PROJECT MANUAL

VOLUME 1 OF 1: DIVISIONS 00 – 26

Mount Pleasant Central School District

2024 WHS PPS Project

MEMASI Project # 107-2201

Westlake High School

SED# 66-08-01-06-0-005-025

Issued for Bid: June 25, 2024

MEMASI

SECTION 000110 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

SECTION

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

SECTION

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

SECTION

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION

SECTION 000115 - DRAWING INDEX

PART 1 - GENERAL

A. DRAWING PROJECT TITLE: 2024 WHS PPS PROJECT

B. This Drawing Index completes the Project Documents. Bidder shall verify receipt of all within the separately bound drawings:

WESTLAKE HIGH SCHOOL SED# 66-08-01-06-0-005-025

GENERAL DRAWINGS

G001 GENERAL INFORMATION

LS100 LIFE SAFETY PLAN – OVERALL

CIVIL DRAWINGS

C100 EXISTING SITE CONDITIONS

C200 SITE UTILITY PLAN

ABATEMENT PLANS

ASB102 WESTLAKE HS/MS THEATRE STORAGE MAINTENANCE GARAGE

ARCHITECTURAL DEMOLITION DRAWINGS

AD101 DEMOLITION PLANS

ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS

A101 OVERALL PLAN

A201 BUILDING ELEVATIONS

A301 BUILDING SECTIONS

A302 WALL SECTIONS

A401 ENLARGED PLAN

A402 INTERIOR ELEVATIONS

A501 TYPICAL EQUIPMENT PLANS, ELEVATIONS AND DETAILS

A601 PARTITION TYPES

A701 CASEWORK DETAILS

A702 CASEWORK DETAILS

A801 REFLECTED CEILING PLAN

A901 DOOR AND WINDOW SCHEDULE AND ELEVATIONS

A902 DOOR DETAILS

A903 STOREFRONT DETAILS

A905 SIGN TYPES

ARCHITECTURAL FINISH DRAWINGS

AF101 FINISH PLANS

MECHANICAL DRAWINGS

H101 LEGEND, NOTES & PARTIAL FLOOR PLAN

H201 FLOOR PLAN & NOTES

H301 SCHEDULES

H401 DETAILS

PLUMBING DRAWINGS

P101 LEGEND, NOTES & PARTIAL FLOOR PLANS

P201 PARTIAL FLOOR PLANS & DETAILS

ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS

E001 LEGENDS, ABBREVIATIONS & NOTES

E101 REMOVAL PLANS

E201 LIGHTING PLAN

E301 POWER PLAN

E501 RISERS AND SCHEDULES

E601 DETAILS

TECHNOLOGY DRAWINGS

T001 TECHNOLOGY LEGENDS AND ABBREVIATIONS

T002 TECHNOLOGY SPECIFICATIONS

T003 TECHNOLOGY SPECIFICATIONS

T101 TECHNOLOGY OVERALL PLAN – PUPIL PERSONNEL SERVICES

T201 TECHNOLOGY ENLARGED PLAN – PUPIL PERSONNEL SERVICES

T301 TECHNOLOGY RISER DIAGRAMS

T401 TECHNOLOGY DETAILS

END OF SECTION 000115

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

MOUNT PLEASANT CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT

PUBLIC NOTICE is hereby given that sealed lump sum bids shall be received by the Board of Education, Mount Pleasant Central School District, 825 Westlake Drive, Thornwood, NY 10594 for the following project according to the Instructions to Bidders:

2024 WHS PPS PROJECT

Contract No. 1 – General Construction (GC)
Contract No. 2 – Mechanical Construction (MC)
Contract No. 3 – Electrical Construction (EC)
Contract No. 4 – Plumbing Construction (PC)

Refer to the Bid Documents for a detailed description of the scope of work of the above referenced contracts.

Bid proposals shall be received until **3:00 p.m.** prevailing time on **July 11, 2024** by mail or in person, at the Mount Pleasant Central School District, 825 Westlake Drive, Thornwood, NY 10594, Attn: Margaret Modugno, Director of Business Administration. The bids received will be publicly opened and read aloud on **July 11, 2024 at 3:00 p.m.** prevailing time in the District Office. Each bid must be accompanied by a bid bond, in the amount of not less than five percent (5%) of the bid, made payable to the Mount Pleasant Central School District in the form and subject to the conditions stipulated in the Instructions to Bidders. The accepted low bidder will be required to furnish specified insurance as well as payment and performance bonds for the full contract sum. No bidder shall withdraw his bid within forty-five (45) days after the bid opening. The School District reserves the right to modify the time and date of bid submission in one or more Addendum. Regardless of whether any change is made by Addendum, in the event that the School District Office is closed due to unforeseen circumstances (*e.g.*, inclement weather, emergency conditions, etc.) the day of the scheduled bid opening, the bid(s) will be received until and opened at the same time specified for the bid opening on the next business day that the School District Office is open.

Bidders shall submit one (1) original signed and sealed bid, and two (2) copies. All envelopes containing bids shall bear on the face of the sealed, opaque envelope the words **"2024 WHS PPS PROJECT (NYSED #66-08-01-06-0-005-025)"**. Bidders assume full responsibility for having their bids deposited on time and at the place specified. Each bidder assumes the risk of any delay in the mail or delivery method selected as well as in handling of mail and/or delivered packages by employees of the District. Bids received after the time specified on the date specified will not be accepted and will be returned to the Bidder unopened. Fax and/or electronically transmitted bids will not be accepted.

Complete digital sets of Bidding Documents, Drawings and Specifications may be obtained online as a download on **June 25, 2024** at the following websites: **memasi.biddyhq.com** and **revplans.biddyhq.com** under "Public Projects". Complete sets of Bidding Documents, Drawings and Specifications may be obtained from REVplans, 28 Church Street, Unit 7, Warwick, NY 10990 Tel: 1-877-272-0216, upon payment of one hundred dollars ($100) for each combined set of documents. Checks or money orders shall be made payable to "Mount Pleasant Central School District". Any bidder requiring documents to be shipped shall make arrangements with the printer and pay for all packaging and shipping costs.

All bid addenda will be transmitted to registered plan holders via email and will be available at **memasi.biddyhq.com** and **revplans.biddyhq.com**. Plan holders who have paid for hard copies of the bid documents will need to make the determination if hard copies of the addenda are required for their use, and coordinate directly with the printer for hard copies of addenda to be issued. There will be no charge for registered plan holders to obtain hard copies of the bid addenda.

Please note REVplans (**revplans.biddyhq.com**) is the designated location and means for distributing and obtaining all bid package information. Only those Contract Documents obtained in this manner will enable a prospective bidder to be identified as an official plan holder of record. The Provider takes no responsibility for the completeness of Contract Documents obtained from other sources. Contract Documents obtained from other sources may not be accurate or may not contain addenda that may have been issued.

There will be a **Pre-bid meeting on Monday, July 1, 2024 at 2:00 p.m.** starting at the District Office located at 825 Westlake Drive, Thornwood, NY 10594. The Pre-Bid site visits are to be scheduled in advance with Frank Roberts of ACCI, who can be contacted at (914) 755-0930.

All Pre-bid "**Requests for Information**" (RFI) or Clarification must be submitted no later than **12:00 p.m. on Wednesday, July 3, 2024** on AIA Document G716-2004 and sent to all three of the following individuals by email: (1) Piere Luigi Pancaldi, MEMASI: piere.pancaldi@memasidesign.com; (2) Chris Hanaburgh, Arris Contracting Company: chanaburgh@arriscontracting.com; (3) Alexis Smith, Arris Contracting Company: asmith@arriscontracting.com.

The Board of Education of Mount Pleasant Central School District **reserves the right to** waive any informality relating to a specific bid or in the bidding process; to waive what it deems to be technical defects, irregularities and omissions relating to a specific bid; to request additional information from any bidder; or to reject any or all bids and to advertise for new bids.

SECTION 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.1 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

A. AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders," is hereby incorporated into the Procurement and Contracting Requirements by reference.

1. A copy of AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders," is bound in this Project Manual.

END OF SECTION 002113

SECTION 002513 – PREBID SITE VISIT

The following must be completed and submitted with each Bid.

The bidder_____ has visited the site during the bid
bidder to insert name of company here

process for this project and is aware of the existing site and building conditions.

Date of Site Visit(s): _____

_____
Signed by

_____
Date

_____
Write Name of Person signing this form

END OF SECTION 002513

SECTION 002600 - PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

1.1 DEFINITIONS

A. Procurement Substitution Requests: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, submitted prior to receipt of bids.
B. Substitution Requests: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Contract Documents, submitted following Contract award. See Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for conditions under which Substitution requests will be considered following Contract award.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.3 PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Procurement Substitutions, General: By submitting a bid, the Bidder represents that its bid is based on materials and equipment described in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, including Addenda. Bidders are required to request approval of qualifying substitute materials and equipment when the Specifications Sections list materials and equipment by product or manufacturer name.
B. Procurement Substitutions cannot be used as the basis of the Bid. Bids will be evaluated based on the specified materials or acceptable equivalents only.
C. Procurement Substitution Requests will be received and considered by Owner when the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by Architect; otherwise requests will be returned without action:

    1. Extensive revisions to the Contract Documents are not required.
    2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents, including the level of quality of the Work represented by the requirements therein.
    3. The request is fully documented and properly submitted.

D. Refer to Article 6, Paragraph X of the General Conditions for additional requirements on substitutions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Procurement Substitution Request: Submit to Architect. Procurement Substitution Request must be made in writing by prime contract Bidder only in compliance with the following requirements:

    1. Requests for substitution of materials and equipment will be considered if received no later than seven (7) days prior to date of bid opening.
    2. Submittal Format: Submit three copies of each written Procurement Substitution Request Form in the Project Manual.

B. Architect's Action:

    1. Architect may request additional information or documentation necessary for evaluation of the Procurement Substitution Request. Architect will notify all bidders of acceptance of the proposed substitute by means of an Addendum to the Procurement and Contracting Documents.

2. The Architect reserves the right to reject a substitution request without explanation if the Architect feels the requested substitution does not meet the design intent of the Contract Documents.

C. Architect's approval of a substitute during bidding does not relieve Contractor of the responsibility to submit required shop drawings and to comply with all other requirements of the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 002600

SECTION 004116 - BID FORM

1.1 BID INFORMATION – **Contract No. 1 – General Construction (GC)**

A. Bidder: _____.

B. Contract No.: _____.

C. Project Name: Mount Pleasant Central School District, 2024 WHS PPS PROJECT

D. Owner: Mount Pleasant Central School District

E. Architect: MEMASI

F. Architect Project Number: 107-2201

G. Construction Manager: Arris Contracting Company, Inc.

1.2 CERTIFICATIONS AND BASE BID

A. Base Bid Contract: The undersigned Bidder, having carefully examined the Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Conditions of the Contract, Drawings, Specifications, and all subsequent Addenda, as prepared by MEMASI (Architect) and Architect's consultants, having visited the site, and being familiar with all conditions and requirements of the Work, hereby agrees to furnish all material, labor, equipment and services, including all scheduled allowances, necessary to complete the construction of the above-named project, according to the requirements of the Procurement and Contracting Documents, for the stipulated sum of:

1. _____

Dollars ($_____).

1.3 ALLOWANCES

A. The undersigned Bidder certifies that the Base Bid submission includes the allowances described in the Contract Documents and scheduled in Section 012100 "Allowances”.

B. **Contract No. 1 – General Construction (GC)**

1. Allowance GC-1: contingency allowance of $30,000.00

1.4 UNIT PRICES

A. The undersigned Bidder certifies that the Base Bid submission includes the unit prices described in the Contract Documents and scheduled in Section 012200 "Unit Prices”.

B. **Contract No. 1 – General Construction (GC)**

1. Unit Price GC No. 1: Acoustic Ceiling Grid/Tile
Description: Supply & install all material and labor for Acoustic Ceiling Grid/Tile to be used as an **add or deduct** from base bid quantities.

_____ dollars ($_____) per square foot

2. Unit Price GC No. 2: Restoration of Cast-in-Place Concrete Walls
Description: Restore delaminating or deteriorated cast-in-place concrete surfaces and exposed rebars, to be used as an **add or deduct** from base bid quantities.

_____ dollars ($_____) per square foot

3. Unit Price GC No. 3: Abatement of ACM Fittings/Insulation
Description: Supply & install all material and labor for abatement of ACM fittings (individual glove bag) or insulation, to be used as an **add or deduct** from base bid quantities.

_____ dollars ($_____) per linear foot of elbow or insulation

1.5 BID SECURITY

A. The undersigned Bidder agrees to execute a contract for this Work in the Base Bid amount above. This bid is accompanied by a Bid Bond in the following amount, constituting five percent (5%) of the Base Bid amount above, drawn by a recognized surety authorized to conduct business in the State of New York and is made payable to Mount Pleasant Central School District:

1. _____

Dollars ($_____).

B. In the event Owner does not offer Notice of Award within the time limits stated above, Owner will return to the undersigned the bid bond.

C. In all locations sums shall be expressed in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy written word governs.

1.6 TIME OF COMPLETION

A. The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees hereby to commence the Work of the Contract Documents on a date specified in a written Notice to Proceed to be issued by Architect and shall fully complete the Work within the timeframe specified by the Owner and Construction Manager.

1.7 ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF ADDENDA

A. The undersigned Bidder acknowledges receipt of and use of the following Addenda in the preparation of this Bid:

1. Addendum No. 1, dated _____.

2. Addendum No. 2, dated _____.
3. Addendum No. 3, dated _____.
4. Addendum No. 4, dated _____.

1.8 INSURANCE CONFIRMATION

A. The contractor verifies that they included all of the insurance requirements including the proper limits as required in Division 00 and by Article 10 of the General Conditions.

1.9 BID SUPPLEMENTS

A. The following supplements are a part of this Bid Form and are attached hereto.

1. Bid Bond Form (AIA Document A310-2010).

1.10 CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE

A. The undersigned further states that it is a duly licensed contractor for the type of work proposed in Westchester County, New York, and that all fees, permits, etc., pursuant to submitting this proposal have been paid in full.

1.11 SUBMISSION OF BID

A. Respectfully submitted this _____ day of _____, 2024.

B. Submitted By:_____(Name of bidding company).

C. Authorized Signature:_____(Handwritten signature).

D. Signed By:_____(Type or print name).

E. Title:_____(Owner/Partner/President/Vice President).

F. Witness By:_____(Handwritten signature).

G. Attest:_____(Handwritten signature).

H. By:_____(Type or print name).

I. Title:_____(Corporate Secretary or Assistant Secretary).

J. Street Address:_____.

K. City, State, Zip:_____.

L. Phone:_____.

M. License No.:_____.

N. Federal ID No.:_____(Affix Corporate Seal Here).

END OF SECTION 004116

SECTION 004116 - BID FORM

1.1 BID INFORMATION – **Contract No. 2 – Mechanical Construction (MC)**

A. Bidder: _____.

B. Contract No.: _____.

C. Project Name: Mount Pleasant Central School District, 2024 WHS PPS PROJECT

D. Owner: Mount Pleasant Central School District

E. Architect: MEMASI

F. Architect Project Number: 107-2201

G. Construction Manager: Arris Contracting Company, Inc.

1.2 CERTIFICATIONS AND BASE BID

A. Base Bid Contract: The undersigned Bidder, having carefully examined the Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Conditions of the Contract, Drawings, Specifications, and all subsequent Addenda, as prepared by MEMASI (Architect) and Architect's consultants, having visited the site, and being familiar with all conditions and requirements of the Work, hereby agrees to furnish all material, labor, equipment and services, including all scheduled allowances, necessary to complete the construction of the above-named project, according to the requirements of the Procurement and Contracting Documents, for the stipulated sum of:

1. _____

Dollars ($_____).

1.3 ALLOWANCES

A. The undersigned Bidder certifies that the Base Bid submission includes the allowances described in the Contract Documents and scheduled in Section 012100 "Allowances”.

B. **Contract No. 2 – Mechanical Construction (MC)**

1. Allowance MC-1: contingency allowance of $10,000.00

1.4 BID SECURITY

A. The undersigned Bidder agrees to execute a contract for this Work in the Base Bid amount above. This bid is accompanied by a Bid Bond in the following amount, constituting five percent (5%) of the Base Bid amount above, drawn by a recognized surety authorized to conduct business in the State of New York and is made payable to Mount Pleasant Central School District:

1. _____

Dollars ($_____).

B. In the event Owner does not offer Notice of Award within the time limits stated above, Owner will return to the undersigned the bid bond.

C. In all locations sums shall be expressed in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy written word governs.

1.5 TIME OF COMPLETION

A. The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees hereby to commence the Work of the Contract Documents on a date specified in a written Notice to Proceed to be issued by Architect and shall fully complete the Work within the timeframe specified by the Owner and Construction Manager.

1.6 ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF ADDENDA

A. The undersigned Bidder acknowledges receipt of and use of the following Addenda in the preparation of this Bid:

1. Addendum No. 1, dated _____.
2. Addendum No. 2, dated _____.
3. Addendum No. 3, dated _____.
4. Addendum No. 4, dated _____.

1.7 INSURANCE CONFIRMATION

A. The contractor verifies that they included all of the insurance requirements including the proper limits as required in Division 00 and by Article 10 of the General Conditions.

1.8 BID SUPPLEMENTS

A. The following supplements are a part of this Bid Form and are attached hereto.

1. Bid Bond Form (AIA Document A310-2010).

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE

A. The undersigned further states that it is a duly licensed contractor for the type of work proposed in Westchester County, New York, and that all fees, permits, etc., pursuant to submitting this proposal have been paid in full.

1.10 SUBMISSION OF BID

A. Respectfully submitted this _____ day of _____, 2024.

B. Submitted By:_____(Name of bidding company).

C. Authorized Signature:_____(Handwritten signature).

D. Signed By:_____(Type or print name).

E. Title:_____(Owner/Partner/President/Vice President).

F. Witness By:_____(Handwritten signature).

G. Attest:_____(Handwritten signature).

H. By:_____(Type or print name).

I. Title:_____(Corporate Secretary or Assistant Secretary).

J. Street Address:_____.

K. City, State, Zip:_____.

L. Phone:_____.

M. License No.:_____.

N. Federal ID No.:_____(Affix Corporate Seal Here).

END OF SECTION 004116

SECTION 004116 - BID FORM

1.1 BID INFORMATION – **Contract No. 3 – Electrical Construction (EC)**

A. Bidder: _____.

B. Contract No.: _____.

C. Project Name: Mount Pleasant Central School District, 2024 WHS PPS PROJECT

D. Owner: Mount Pleasant Central School District

E. Architect: MEMASI

F. Architect Project Number: 107-2201

G. Construction Manager: Arris Contracting Company, Inc.

1.2 CERTIFICATIONS AND BASE BID

A. Base Bid Contract: The undersigned Bidder, having carefully examined the Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Conditions of the Contract, Drawings, Specifications, and all subsequent Addenda, as prepared by MEMASI (Architect) and Architect's consultants, having visited the site, and being familiar with all conditions and requirements of the Work, hereby agrees to furnish all material, labor, equipment and services, including all scheduled allowances, necessary to complete the construction of the above-named project, according to the requirements of the Procurement and Contracting Documents, for the stipulated sum of:

1. _____

Dollars ($_____).

1.3 ALLOWANCES

A. The undersigned Bidder certifies that the Base Bid submission includes the allowances described in the Contract Documents and scheduled in Section 012100 "Allowances”.

B. **Contract No. 3 – Electrical Construction (EC)**

1. Allowance EC-1: contingency allowance of $5,000.00

1.4 BID SECURITY

A. The undersigned Bidder agrees to execute a contract for this Work in the Base Bid amount above. This bid is accompanied by a Bid Bond in the following amount, constituting five percent (5%) of the Base Bid amount above, drawn by a recognized surety authorized to conduct business in the State of New York and is made payable to Mount Pleasant Central School District:

1. _____

Dollars ($_____).

B. In the event Owner does not offer Notice of Award within the time limits stated above, Owner will return to the undersigned the bid bond.

C. In all locations sums shall be expressed in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy written word governs.

1.5 TIME OF COMPLETION

A. The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees hereby to commence the Work of the Contract Documents on a date specified in a written Notice to Proceed to be issued by Architect and shall fully complete the Work within the timeframe specified by the Owner and Construction Manager.

1.6 ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF ADDENDA

A. The undersigned Bidder acknowledges receipt of and use of the following Addenda in the preparation of this Bid:

1. Addendum No. 1, dated _____.
2. Addendum No. 2, dated _____.
3. Addendum No. 3, dated _____.
4. Addendum No. 4, dated _____.

1.7 INSURANCE CONFIRMATION

A. The contractor verifies that they included all of the insurance requirements including the proper limits as required in Division 00 and by Article 10 of the General Conditions.

1.8 BID SUPPLEMENTS

A. The following supplements are a part of this Bid Form and are attached hereto.

1. Bid Bond Form (AIA Document A310-2010).

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE

A. The undersigned further states that it is a duly licensed contractor for the type of work proposed in Westchester County, New York, and that all fees, permits, etc., pursuant to submitting this proposal have been paid in full.

1.10 SUBMISSION OF BID

A. Respectfully submitted this _____ day of _____, 2024.

B. Submitted By:_____(Name of bidding company).

C. Authorized Signature:_____(Handwritten signature).

D. Signed By:_____(Type or print name).

E. Title:_____(Owner/Partner/President/Vice President).

F. Witness By:_____(Handwritten signature).

G. Attest:_____(Handwritten signature).

H. By:_____(Type or print name).

I. Title:_____(Corporate Secretary or Assistant Secretary).

J. Street Address:_____.

K. City, State, Zip:_____.

L. Phone:_____.

M. License No.:_____.

N. Federal ID No.:_____(Affix Corporate Seal Here).

END OF SECTION 004116

SECTION 004116 - BID FORM

1.1 BID INFORMATION – **Contract No. 4 – Plumbing Construction (PC)**

A. Bidder: _____.

B. Contract No.: _____.

C. Project Name: Mount Pleasant Central School District, 2024 WHS PPS PROJECT

D. Owner: Mount Pleasant Central School District

E. Architect: MEMASI

F. Architect Project Number: 107-2201

G. Construction Manager: Arris Contracting Company, Inc.

1.2 CERTIFICATIONS AND BASE BID

A. Base Bid Contract: The undersigned Bidder, having carefully examined the Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Conditions of the Contract, Drawings, Specifications, and all subsequent Addenda, as prepared by MEMASI (Architect) and Architect's consultants, having visited the site, and being familiar with all conditions and requirements of the Work, hereby agrees to furnish all material, labor, equipment and services, including all scheduled allowances, necessary to complete the construction of the above-named project, according to the requirements of the Procurement and Contracting Documents, for the stipulated sum of:

1. _____

Dollars ($_____).

1.3 ALLOWANCES

A. The undersigned Bidder certifies that the Base Bid submission includes the allowances described in the Contract Documents and scheduled in Section 012100 "Allowances”.

B. **Contract No. 4 – Plumbing Construction (PC)**

1. Allowance PC-1: contingency allowance of $5,000.00

2. Allowance PC-2: Contractor shall include in their base bid an allowance of 25 cubic yards trench rock removal and replaced with compacted engineered structural fill.

1.4 UNIT PRICES

A. The undersigned Bidder certifies that the Base Bid submission includes the unit prices described in the Contract Documents and scheduled in Section 012200 "Unit Prices".

B. **Contract No. 4 – Plumbing Construction (PC)**

1. Unit Price PC No. 1: Trench Rock
Description: Supply & install all material and labor for trench rock removal and replaced with compacted engineered structural fil as an **add or deduct** from base bid quantities.

_____ dollars ($_____) per cubic yard

1.5 BID SECURITY

A. The undersigned Bidder agrees to execute a contract for this Work in the Base Bid amount above. This bid is accompanied by a Bid Bond in the following amount, constituting five percent (5%) of the Base Bid amount above, drawn by a recognized surety authorized to conduct business in the State of New York and is made payable to Mount Pleasant Central School District:

1. _____

Dollars ($_____).

B. In the event Owner does not offer Notice of Award within the time limits stated above, Owner will return to the undersigned the bid bond.

C. In all locations sums shall be expressed in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy written word governs.

1.6 TIME OF COMPLETION

A. The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees hereby to commence the Work of the Contract Documents on a date specified in a written Notice to Proceed to be issued by Architect and shall fully complete the Work within the timeframe specified by the Owner and Construction Manager.

1.7 ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF ADDENDA

A. The undersigned Bidder acknowledges receipt of and use of the following Addenda in the preparation of this Bid:

1. Addendum No. 1, dated _____.
2. Addendum No. 2, dated _____.
3. Addendum No. 3, dated _____.
4. Addendum No. 4, dated _____.

1.8 INSURANCE CONFIRMATION

A. The contractor verifies that they included all of the insurance requirements including the proper limits as required in Division 00 and by Article 10 of the General Conditions.

1.9 BID SUPPLEMENTS

A. The following supplements are a part of this Bid Form and are attached hereto.

1. Bid Bond Form (AIA Document A310-2010).

1.10 CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE

A. The undersigned further states that it is a duly licensed contractor for the type of work proposed in Westchester County, New York, and that all fees, permits, etc., pursuant to submitting this proposal have been paid in full.

1.11 SUBMISSION OF BID

A. Respectfully submitted this _____ day of _____, 2024.

B. Submitted By:_____(Name of bidding company).

C. Authorized Signature:_____(Handwritten signature).

D. Signed By:_____(Type or print name).

E. Title:_____(Owner/Partner/President/Vice President).

F. Witness By:_____(Handwritten signature).

G. Attest:_____(Handwritten signature).

H. By:_____(Type or print name).

I. Title:_____(Corporate Secretary or Assistant Secretary).

J. Street Address:_____.

K. City, State, Zip:_____.

L. Phone:_____.

M. License No.:_____.

N. Federal ID No.:_____(Affix Corporate Seal Here).

END OF SECTION 004116

SECTION 004313 - BID SECURITY FORMS

1.1 BID FORM SUPPLEMENT

A. A completed bid bond form is required to be attached to the Bid Form.

1.2 BID BOND FORM

A. AIA Document A310-2010 "Bid Bond" is the recommended form for a bid bond. A bid bond acceptable to Owner, or other bid security as described in the Instructions to Bidders, is required to be attached to the Bid Form as a supplement.
B. Copies of AIA standard forms may be obtained from The American Institute of Architects; https://www.aiacontracts.org/; email: docspurchases@aia.org; (800) 942-7732.

END OF SECTION 004313

SECTION 004324 – PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

1.1 DEFINITIONS

A. Procurement Substitution Requests: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, submitted prior to receipt of bids. See Section 002600 "Procurement Substitution Procedures" for conditions under which Substitution requests will be considered.

1.2 REQUEST

A. Should any part or portion of the Bid include substitute products, list all substitutes that are proposed for products that have been specified by one or more manufacturers in the Contract Documents. Attach additional sheets if necessary.

Prime Contract: _____
Prime Contractor: _____

Specification Section	Referenced Drawing	Specified Item	Substitution

END OF SECTION 004234

SECTION 004393 - BID SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST

1.1 BID INFORMATION

A. Bidder: _____.
B. Contract No.: _____.
C. Project Name: 2024 WHS PPS PROJECT
D. Project Location: Westlake High School
E. Owner: Mount Pleasant Central School District
F. Architect: MEMASI
G. Architect Project Number: 107-2201
H. Construction Manager: Arris Contracting Company, Inc.

1.2 BIDDER'S CHECKLIST

A. In an effort to assist the Bidder in properly completing all documentation required, the following checklist is provided for the Bidder's convenience. The Bidder is solely responsible for verifying compliance with bid submittal requirements.
B. Attach this completed checklist to the outside of the Submittal envelope.

1. Used the Bid Form provided in the Project Manual.
2. Prepared the Bid Form as required by the Instructions to Bidders, AIA Document A701-2018.
3. Indicated on the Bid Form: Acknowledgement of Addenda.
4. Attached to the Bid Form: Bid Bond, AIA Document A310-2010.
5. Attached to the Bid Form: Procurement Substitution Request Form.
6. Attached to the Bid Form: Bid Submittal Checklist.
7. Attached to the Bid Form: Insurance Certification Form.
8. Attached to the Bid Form: Non-Collusion Affidavit.
9. Attached to the Bid Form: Qualifications of Bidders
10. Attached to the Bid Form: Iran Divestment Act Affidavit.
11. Attached to the Bid Form: Inability to Comply with Iran Divestment Act Affidavit.
12. Attached to the Bid Form: Sexual Harassment Prevention Certification Form
13. Attached to the Bid Form: Corporate Resolutions.
14. Attached to the Bid Form: Hold Harmless Agreement
15. Bid envelope shows name and address of the Bidder.
16. Bid envelope shows the Bidder's Contractor's License Number.
17. Bid envelope shows name of Project being bid.
18. Bid envelope shows name of Prime Contract being bid.

19. Bid envelope shows time and day of Bid Opening.
20. Verified that the Bidder can provide executed Performance Bond and Payment Bond.
21. Verified that the Bidder can provide Certificates of Insurance in the amounts indicated.

END OF SECTION 004393

SECTION 004503 - INSURANCE CERTIFICATION FORM

1.1 INSURANCE REPRESENTATIVE'S ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

A. Bidder's insurance representative must complete the form below in order to be considered for the award of this bid or project, and it is important that you complete the Bidder's Acknowledgement section of this form. **Please note that this Insurance Certification form must accompany your bid submission inorder for your bid to be considered.**

B. We have reviewed the insurance requirements set forth in General Conditions of the Contract for Construction and are capable of providing such insurance to our insured in accordance with such requirements in the event the contract is awarded to our insured and provided our insured pays the appropriate premium.
Authorized Signature:_____(Handwritten signature).

Signed By:_____(Type or print name).

Submitted By:_____(Name of agency).

Street Address:_____.
City, State, Zip:_____.
Are you an agent for the companies providing the required coverage? Yes / No

1.2 BIDDER'S ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

I acknowledge that I have received the insurance requirements of this bid and have considered the costs, if any, of procuring the required insurance and will be able to supply the insurance required in accordance with the bid, if it is awarded. I understand that this Insurance Certification form must be submitted with my bid and my inability to provide the required insurances may result in the rejection of my bid, and the Mount Pleasant Central School District may award the contract to the next lowest/responsive bidder.

Respectfully submitted this _____ day of _____, 2024.
Submitted By:_____(Name of bidding company).
Authorized Signature:_____(Handwritten signature).
Signed By:_____(Type or print name).
Title:_____(Owner/Partner/President/Vice President).

END OF SECTION 004503

SECTION 004519 – NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The following provisions of the New York State General Municipal Law form a part of the Bidding Requirements:

1.2 NON-COLLUSIVE BIDDING CERTIFICATE

A. By submission of this Bid, each Bidder and each person signing on behalf of any Bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint Bid, each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief:

1. The prices in this Bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication, or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices with any other bidder or with any competitor.
2. Unless otherwise required by law, the prices which have been quoted in this Bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the Bidder and will not knowingly be disclosed by the Bidder prior to opening, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or to any competitor; and
3. No attempt has been made or will be made by the Bidder to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a bid for the purpose of restricting competition.

B. A Bid shall not be considered for award nor shall any award be made where (a) (1), (2) and (3) above have not been complied with; provided, however, that if in any case the Bidder cannot make the foregoing certification, the Bidder shall so state and shall so furnish with the Bid, a signed statement which sets forth in detail the reasons therefore. Where (a) (1), (2) and (3) above have not been complied with, the Bid shall not be considered for award nor shall any award be made unless the head of the purchasing unit of the political subdivision, public department, agency or official thereof to which the Bid is made, or his designee, determines that such disclosure was not made for the purpose of restricting competition.

C. The fact that a bidder (a) has published price lists, rates, or tariffs covering items being procured, (b) has informed prospective customers of proposed or pending publication of new or revised price lists for such items, or (c) has sold the same items to other customers at the same prices being bid, does not constitute, without more, a disclosure within the meaning of subparagraph (a).

D. Any bid hereafter made to any political subdivision of the State or any public department, agency or official thereof by a corporate bidder for work or services performed or to be performed or goods sold or to be sold, where competitive bidding is required by statute, rule, regulation, or local law, and where such bid contains the certification referred to in subdivision one of this section, shall be deemed to have been authorized by the board of directors of the bidder, and such authorization shall be deemed to include the signing and submission of the bid and the inclusion therein of the certificate as to non-collusion as the act and deed of the corporation.

E. The person signing this Bid or Proposal certifies that he has fully informed himself regarding the accuracy of the statements contained in this certification, and under the penalties of perjury, affirms the truth thereof, such penalties being applicable to the Bidder as well to the person signing in his behalf.

A. Respectfully submitted this _____ day of _____, 2024.
B. Submitted By:_____(Name of bidding company).
C. Authorized Signature:_____(Handwritten signature).
D. Signed By:_____(Type or print name).
E. Title:_____(Owner/Partner/President/Vice President).
F. Street Address:_____.
G. City, State, Zip:_____.
H. Phone:_____.
I. License No.:_____.
J. Federal ID No.:_____(Affix Corporate Seal Here).

END OF SECTION 004519

SECTION 004520 – IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT AFFIDAVIT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The following provisions of the New York State General Municipal Law form a part of the Bidding Requirements:

1.2 IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT CERTIFICATE

A. By submission of this Bid, each Bidder and each person signing on behalf of any Bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint Bid, each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief:

1. That the Bidder is not on the list created pursuant to Paragraph (b) of Subdivision 3 of Section 165-a of the New York State finance law.
2. By submitting a bid in response to this solicitation or by assuming the responsibility of a Contract awarded hereunder, Bidder / Contractor (or any assignee) certifies that once the prohibited entities list is posted on the Office of General Services (OGS) website, it will not utilize on such Contract any subcontractor that is identified on the prohibited entities list; and
3. Additionally, Bidder / Contractor is advised that once the list is posted on the OGS website, any Contractor seeking to renew or extend a Contract or assume the responsibility of a contract awarded in response to the solicitation, must certify at the time the Contract is renewed, extended or assigned that it is not included on the prohibited entities list.

B. A bid shall not be considered for award nor shall any award be made where the condition set forth in paragraph a of this subdivision has not been complied with; provided, however, that if in any case the bidder cannot make the foregoing certification, the bidder shall so state and shall furnish with the bid a signed statement which sets forth in detail the reasons therefor. A political subdivision may award a bid to a bidder who cannot make the certification pursuant to paragraph a of this subdivision on a case-by-case basis if:

1. The investment activities in Iran were made before the effective date of this section, the investment activities in Iran have not been expanded or renewed after the effective date of this section, and the person has adopted, publicized, and is implementing a formal plan to cease the investment activities in Iran and to refrain from engaging in any new investments in Iran; or
2. The political subdivision makes a determination that the goods or services are necessary for the political subdivision to perform its functions and that, absent such an exemption, the political subdivision would be unable to obtain the goods or services for which the contract is offered. Such determination shall be made in writing and shall be a public document.

C. Any bid hereafter made to any political subdivision of the State or any public department, agency or official thereof by a corporate bidder for work or services performed or to be performed or goods sold or to be sold, where competitive bidding is required by statute, rule, regulation, or local law, and where such bid contains the certification referred to in subdivision one of this section, shall be deemed to have been authorized by the board of directors of the bidder, and such authorization shall be deemed to include the signing and submission of the bid and the inclusion therein of the certificate as to non-engagement in investment activities in Iran as the act and deed of the corporation.

D. The person signing this Bid or Proposal certifies that he has fully informed himself regarding the accuracy of the statements contained in this certification, and under the penalties of perjury, affirms the truth thereof, such penalties being applicable to the Bidder as well to the person signing in his behalf.

A. Respectfully submitted this _____ day of _____, 2024.
B. Submitted By:_____(Name of bidding company).
C. Authorized Signature:_____(Handwritten signature).
D. Signed By:_____(Type or print name).
E. Title:_____(Owner/Partner/President/Vice President).
F. Street Address:_____.
G. City, State, Zip:_____.
H. Phone:_____.
I. License No.:_____.
J. Federal ID No.:_____(Affix Corporate Seal Here).

END OF SECTION 004520

SECTION 004521 – INABILITY TO COMPLY WITH IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT AFFIDAVIT

Bidders shall complete this form if they cannot certify that the bidder/contractor or any proposed subcontractor is not identified on the Prohibited Entities List. The District reserves the right to undertake any investigation into the information provided herein or to request additional information from the bidder.

Name of the Bidder:_____

Address of Bidder: _____

Has bidder been involved in investment activities in Iran? (circle one) YES / NO

Describe the type of activities including but not limited to the amounts and the nature of the investments (e.g., banking, energy, real estate)

_____

If so, when did the first investment activity occur? _____

Have the investment activities ended? (circle one) YES / NO

If so, what was the date of the last investment activity? _____

If not, have the investment activities increased or expanded since April 12, 2012? _____

Has the bidder adopted, publicized, or implemented a formal plan to cease the investment activities in Iran and to refrain from engaging in any new investments in Iran? (circle one) YES / NO

If so, provide the date of the adoption of the plan by the bidder and proof of the adopted resolution, if any, and a

copy of the formal plan. _____

In detail, state the reasons why the bidder cannot provide the Certification of Compliance with the Iran Divestment Act below (additional pages may be attached):

_____

I,_____, being duly sworn, deposes and says that he/she is the _____ of the _____ Corporation and the foregoing is true and accurate.

_____
SIGNED

SWORN to before me this

_____ day of _____, 2024.

Notary Public: _____

END OF SECTION 004521

Sexual Harassment Prevention Certification Form

By submission of this bid, the person signing on behalf of the bidder certifies, under penalty of perjury, that: the bidder has and has implemented a written policy addressing sexual harassment prevention in the workplace; the bidder provides annual sexual harassment prevention training to all of its employees; and that the principal(s) and all employees of the bidder have completed the sexual harassment prevention training in the last twelve (12) months. Such policy shall, at a minimum, meet the requirements of Section 201-g of the Labor Law.

Bidder Name: _____

Bidder Address: _____

Print Name and Title: _____

Signature:_____

Date: _____

Sworn to before me this _____
Day of _____, 2024.

_____
Notary Public

SECTION 004543 - CORPORATE RESOLUTIONS

PART 1 - INCLUDE WITH BID FORM IF BIDDER IS AN INDIVIDUAL

A. Respectfully submitted this _____ day of _____, 2024.
B. Submitted By:_____(Name of bidding individual).
C. Authorized Signature:_____(Handwritten signature).
D. Signed By:_____(Type or print name).
E. Title:_____(Owner/President).
F. Street Address:_____.
G. City, State, Zip:_____.
H. Phone:_____.
I. License No.:_____.
J. Federal ID No.:_____.

PART 2 - INCLUDE WITH BID FORM IF BIDDER IS A PARTNERSHIP

A. Respectfully submitted this _____ day of _____, 2024.
B. Submitted By:_____(Name of bidding company).
C. Authorized Signature:_____(Handwritten signature).
D. Signed By:_____(Type or print name).
E. Title:_____(Partner).
F. Street Address:_____.
G. City, State, Zip:_____.
H. Phone:_____.
I. License No.:_____.
J. Federal ID No.:_____.

PART 3 - INCLUDE WITH BID FORM IF BIDDER IS A CORPORATION

A. Respectfully submitted this _____ day of _____, 2024.
B. Submitted By:_____(Name of bidding company).
C. Authorized Signature:_____(Handwritten signature).
D. Signed By:_____(Type or print name).
E. Title:_____(Owner/Partner/President/Vice President).
F. Street Address:_____.
G. City, State, Zip:_____.
H. Phone:_____.
I. License No.:_____.
J. Federal ID No.:_____(Affix Corporate Seal Here).

END OF SECTION 004543

SECTION 006000 - PROJECT FORMS

1.1 FORM OF AGREEMENT AND GENERAL CONDITIONS

A. The following form of Owner/Contractor Agreement and form of the General Conditions shall be used for Project:

1. The Owner Contractor Agreement is included in the Project Manual.
2. The General Conditions are included in the Project Manual.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE FORMS

A. Administrative Forms: Additional administrative forms are specified in Division 01 General Requirements.
B. Copies of AIA standard forms may be obtained from the American Institute of Architects; www.aiacontractdocsaiacontracts.org; (800) 942-7732.
C. Information and Modification Forms:

1. Proposal Request: AIA Document G709-2018 “Proposal Request”
2. Form for Requests for Information (RFIs): AIA Document G716-2004 "Request for Information (RFI)".
3. Change Order Form: AIA Document G731-2019 "Change Order, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition".
4. Form of Architect's Memorandum for Minor Changes in the Work: AIA Document G710-2017 "Architect's Supplemental Instructions".
5. Form of Change Directive: AIA Document G733-2019 "Construction Change Directive, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition".
6. Certificate of Substantial Completion: AIA Document G734-2019 "Certificate of Substantial Completion Construction Manager as Adviser Edition".

D. Payment Forms:

1. Schedule of Values Form: AIA Document G703-1992 "Continuation Sheet".
2. Payment Application: AIA Document G732-2019 "Application and Certificate for Payment, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition".
3. Form of Contractor's Affidavit: AIA Document G706-1994 "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims".
4. Form of Affidavit of Release of Liens: AIA Document G706A-1994 "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Release of Liens".
5. Form of Consent of Surety: AIA Document G707-1994 "Consent of Surety to Final Payment".

END OF SECTION 006000

SECTION 007343 – WAGE RATES

PART 1 – GENERAL

A. New York State minimum wage rate schedules are bound herewith.

B. The labor on this contract shall be performed in all respects in full accordance with the Labor Law of the State of New York. In accordance with Section 220, Subdivision 3, and Section 220-D, of the Labor Law, the Industrial Commissioner has designated as the minimum hourly rates to be paid to employees on the work the rates shown on the attached schedules which shall be posted in a prominent and convenient place for the inspection of the Contractor's employees. Article 8, Section 220 of the Labor Law, as amended by Chapter 750 of the Laws of 1956, provides, among other things, that it shall be the duty of the fiscal officer to make a determination of the schedule of wages and supplementals to be paid to all laborers, workmen and mechanics employed on public works projects. The amount of supplementals listed on the enclosed schedule does not necessarily include all types of prevailing supplements.

C. The Contractor shall make provision for disability benefits, workman's compensation, unemployment insurance and social security, as required by law.

D. Per the New York State Education Department's directive in its Office of Facilities Planning Newsletter #106 – May 2011, the Contractor is responsible for obtaining updated copies of the prevailing wage schedule and the list of employer's ineligible to bid on or be awarded public work contracts directly from the Department of Labor's Bureau of Public Work's web site at:

1. https://labor.ny.gov/workerprotection/publicwork/PWRateSch.shtm
    a. Select "Access Previously Requested Schedule"
    b. Click "Wage Rate Schedule online" link
    c. Enter PRC number **PRC# 2023004032** and click "Submit"
    d. Select Submit.
2. In the event that the Contractor does not have web access or is unable to access the Department's website, email PWAsk@labor.state.ny.us or call the Central Office at (518) 457-5589.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 007343

AGREEMENT made as of the _____ day of _____ in the year of Two Thousand _____.

BETWEEN the Owner
(Name and address)

and the Contractor:
(Name and address)

The Project is:
(Name and location)

The Architect is:
(Name and address)

The Construction Manager is:
(Name and address)

The Owner and Contractor agree as set forth below.

ARTICLE 1
THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in Article 9 of this Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement; these form the Contract, and are a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than Modifications, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2
THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall execute the entire Work described in the Contract Documents or reasonably inferable by the Contractor as necessary to produce the results intended by the Contract Documents, except to the extent specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3
DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

3.1 The date of commencement of the work and substantial completion of the work of this contract shall be in accordance with the schedule set forth in the Project Manual.

3.2 Time is of the essence respecting the contract documents and all obligations thereunder.

3.3 Upon the execution of this Agreement, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with copies of all contracts entered into between the Contractor and subcontractors or material suppliers. The Contractor's obligation to provide the Owner with said contracts shall continue for the duration of the Project.

ARTICLE 4

CONTRACT SUM

4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract the Contract Sum of , subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

4.2 The Contract Sum is based upon the following alternates, if any, which are described in the Bid Proposal Form (attached hereto) and are hereby accepted by the Owner:

4.3 Unit prices are as set forth in Exhibit A hereto.

ARTICLE 5
PROGRESS PAYMENTS

5.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

5.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

All progress payments shall be based upon an estimate and a certificate, made by the Architect, of the materials furnished, installed and suitably stored at the site and the work done by the Contractor, and payment shall be made in installments of ninety-five percent (95%) of the amount certified as earned so that, at the completion of the work, there will be a retainage of five percent (5%) of the Total Contract Sum. Retainage shall be paid to the Contractor upon final completion of the work of this contract. All progress payments made previous to the last and final payment shall be based on estimates and the right is hereby reserved by the Architect for the Owner to make all due and proper corrections in any payment for any previous error.

The Contractor shall submit with each application for payment the following:

1. A current Sworn Statement from the Contractor setting forth all subcontractors and materialmen with whom the Contractor has subcontracted, the amount of such subcontract, the amount requested for any subcontractor or materialman in the application for payment and the amount to be paid to the Contractor from such progress payment;

2. Commencing with the second (2nd) Application for Payment submitted by the Contractor, duly executed so-called "after the fact" waivers of mechanics' and materialmen's liens from all subcontractors, materialmen and, when appropriate, from lower tier subcontractors, establishing receipt of payment or satisfaction of payment of all amounts requested on behalf of such entities and disbursed prior to submittal by the Contractor of the current Application for Payment, plus sworn statements from all subcontractors, materialmen and, where appropriate, from lower tier subcontractors, covering all amounts described in this Paragraph 5.2;

3. Such other information, documentation and materials as the Owner or the Architect may require.

5.3 Payment shall not be released to the Contractor until the Owner receives the following documentation:

1. Certified payroll for employees and employees of subcontractors performing work on the Project.

2. Copies of invoices submitted to the Contractor by its subcontractors and/or material suppliers.

ARTICLE 6
FINAL PAYMENT

Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when (1) the Contract has been fully performed including compliance with all provisions of the Contract Documents except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct nonconforming Work under Article 15(B) of the General Conditions and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which necessarily survive final payment; and (2) a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect; such final payment shall be made by the Owner not more than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows or as soon thereafter as is practicable.

ARTICLE 7
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

7.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of the General Conditions or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

7.2 The Contractor represents and warrants the following to the Owner (in addition to any other representations and warranties contained in the Contract Documents) as an inducement to the Owner to execute this Agreement, which representations and warranties shall survive the execution and delivery of this Agreement, any termination of this Agreement and the final completion of the Work:

1. that it and its Subcontractors are financially solvent, able to pay all debts as they mature and possessed of sufficient working capital to complete the Work and perform all obligations hereunder;

2. that it is able to furnish the plant, tools, materials, supplies, equipment and labor required to complete the Work and perform its obligations hereunder;

3. that it is authorized to do business in the State of New York and the United States and properly licensed by all necessary governmental and public and quasi-public authorities having jurisdiction over it and over the Work and the Project;

4. that its execution of this Agreement and its performance thereof is within its duly authorized powers;

5. that its duly authorized representative has visited the site of the Project, is familiar with the local and special conditions under which the Work is to be performed and has correlated on-site observations with the requirements of the Contact Documents; and

6. that it possesses a high level of experience and expertise in the business administration, construction, construction management and superintendence or projects of the size, complexity and nature of the particular Project, and that it will perform the Work with the care, skill and diligence of such a contractor.

The foregoing warranties are in addition to, and not in lieu of, any and all other liability imposed upon the Contractor by law with respect to the Contractor's duties, obligations and performance hereunder. The Contractor's liability hereunder shall survive the Owner's final acceptance of and payment for the Work. All representations and warranties set forth in this Agreement, including without limitation,

this Paragraph 7.2, shall survive the final completion of the Work or the earlier termination of this Agreement. The Contractor acknowledges that the Owner is relying upon the Contractor's skill and experience in connection with the Work called for hereunder.

ARTICLE 8
TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

8.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner as provided in the General Conditions.

8.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 9
ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

9.1 The Contract Documents, except for Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, are enumerated as follows:

9.1.1 The Agreement is this executed Agreement between Owner and Contractor.

9.1.2 The General Conditions are the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction as set forth in the Project Manual and attached hereto.

9.1.3 The Specifications are as set forth in the Project Manual and indexed in Exhibit "B" hereto.

9.1.4 The Drawings are those as indexed in Exhibit "C" hereto.

9.1.5 The Addenda, if any, are as follows:

Addendum No.	Date	Number of Pages

This Agreement is entered into as of the day and year first written above and is executed in at least three original copies of which one is to be delivered to the Contractor, one to the Architect for use in the administration of the Contract, and the remainder to the Owner.

OWNER	CONTRACTOR
By _____	By _____
(Signature) President	(Signature) President
_____	_____
(Printed name and title)	(Printed name and title)

GENERAL CONDITIONS

of the

CONTRACT for CONSTRUCTION

Table of Contents

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION

The within document includes detailed provisions concerning the capital improvement work to be performed by the Contractors engaged by the Owner. This document contains provisions which relate particularly to capital improvement projects in the school district setting in New York State. The document is incorporated by reference into all contracts to be awarded and should be reviewed carefully by the Contractor and SubContractors to whom the award of contract is made. Consultation with an attorney and insurance representative is advised.

ARTICLE 1
DEFINITIONS

A. "Addendum" or "Addenda" refers to revised Drawings and/or written requirements for the capital improvement work issued by the Architect prior to the time indicated for submission of a bid by a contractor.

B. The "Architect" is the design professional engaged by the School District respecting the capital improvement projects to be performed in the School District.

C. "Board" refers to the Board of the School District.

D. "Central Administration" refers to the Superintendent of Schools or designee.

E. The "Construction Manager" is the entity engaged by the School District to act as its representative during the course of construction of the Project.

F. The "Contract Documents" are the Agreement between the Owner and the Contractor, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, and Addenda which have been issued.

G. The "Contractor" refers to the entity engaged by the School District to perform all or a part of the capital improvement project on its behalf.

H. Where a contractor other than the General Contractor is the only contractor engaged to perform work, the responsibilities allocated to the General Contractor in these General Conditions shall be performed by such other contractor.

I. The "Drawings" are the plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams developed by the Architect for the capital improvement projects to be performed in accordance with the Project manual of which these General Conditions of the Contract for Construction ("General Conditions") form a part.

J. The "Project" refers to the entire capital improvement project to be performed in accordance with the Project Manual.

K. The "Project Manual" is the document which is issued simultaneously with the Drawings and includes the Notice to Bidders, Information to Bidders, Bid Proposal Form, Prevailing Wage Rate schedule and the written requirements for labor, materials, equipment, construction systems and the like necessary for the Contractor to complete the capital improvement work for which it has been engaged.

L. The "Owner" refers to the School District, the Board of Education, its officers, agents, and employees.

M. A "SubContractor" is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to provide material and/or labor for the Project on or off the site, or to otherwise furnish labor, material or other services with respect to a portion of the Contractor's work. A "Sub-SubContractor" is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a SubContractor engaged by the Contractor to perform a portion of the SubContractor's work at the site, or to otherwise furnish labor, material, or other services with respect to a portion of the SubContractor's work.

N. Accepted," "directed," "permitted," "requested," "required," and "selected" mean, unless otherwise explained, "accepted by the Architect and/or the Owner" "directed by the Architect and/or the Owner," "permitted by the Architect and/or the Owner," "requested by the Architect and/or the Owner," "required by the Architect and/or the Owner," and "selected by the Architect and/or the Owner." However, no such implied meaning will be interpreted to extend the Architect's or the Owner's responsibility into the Contractor's area of construction supervision.

O. "As accepted" "or acceptable substitute," and "for review" mean the Architect is the sole judge of the quality and suitability of the proposed substitutions. Where used in conjunction with the Architect's response to submittals, requests, applications, inquiries, reports, and claims by the Contractor, the meaning will be held to the limitations of the Architect's responsibilities and duties as stated in the General Conditions. In no case will "accepted by the Architect" be interpreted as an assurance to the Contractor that the requirements of the Contract Documents have been fulfilled.

P. "Furnish" means: (1) supply and deliver to the Project or other designated location, ready for unloading, unpacking, storing, assembly, installation, application, erection, or other form of incorporation into the Project, and ready for use; and (2) supply and deliver products requiring additional or supplemental fitting, assembly, fabrication, or incorporation into other elements of the Project directly to the fabricator, installer, or manufacturer as required.

Q. "Install" means unload, unpack, use, fit, attach, assemble, apply, place, anchor, erect, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations required to properly incorporate work into the Project.

R. "Provide" means furnish and install.

S. "Replace" means remove designated, damaged, rejected, defective, unacceptable, or non-conforming work from the Project and provide new work meeting the requirements of the Contract Documents in place thereof.

T. The word "include," in any form other than "inclusive," is non-limiting and is not intended to mean all-inclusive.

ARTICLE 2
CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS

A. Upon submission of its bid to the Owner, the Contractor expressly represents:

1. The Contractor represents and warrants that it performed a detailed investigation of the site(s) and that such investigation was sufficient to disclose the conditions of the site(s) at which work is to be performed by it and all improvements thereon, and the conditions under which the work is to be performed, including, but not limited to (a) the location, condition, layout and nature of the Project and surrounding areas; (b) the cost of labor, materials and equipment necessary to perform the work, the availability; (c) the areas of the work which will cause a disruption to the necessary and proper operation of the facilities by the Owner; and (d) other pertinent limitations on the performance of its work.

2. The Contractor represents and warrants that it has carefully studied and compared the Drawings and pertinent provisions of the Project Manual and that any errors, omissions, ambiguities, discrepancies, or conflicts found in said documents have been brought to the attention of the Architect for clarification prior to the Contractor's submission of its bid. If, in the interpretation of Contract Documents, requirements within the Drawings and Specifications conflict, or it appears that the Drawings and Specifications are not in the Agreement, the requirement to be followed shall be decided by the Architect. Where there is a discrepancy in quantity, the Contractor shall provide the greater quantity; where there is a discrepancy in quality, the Contractor shall provide the superior quality. Addenda supersede the provisions that they amend.

3. Each contractor certifies that it is experienced and familiar with the requirements and conditions imposed during the construction of similar work in the area. This includes, but is not limited to, "out of sequence" or "come back" work for the removal of plant, equipment, temporary wiring, or plumbing, etc. This "out of sequence" work may also include phasing of construction activities to accommodate the installation of the work at various locations and orderly fashion and the completion of work at various locations and/or levels at various times. This "phasing," "out of sequence," or "come back" work shall be done at no cost to other contractors, the Owner, the Architect, or the Construction Manager.

B. The Contractor warrants to the Owner that: (1) the materials and equipment furnished under its contract will be of good quality and new, and of recent manufacture, unless otherwise required or permitted by the Contract Documents; (2) that its work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted; and (3) that its work will conform with the terms

and conditions of the Agreement with the Owner. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, shall be considered defective and shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's cost and expense. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

C. Except as to any reported errors, inconsistencies, or omissions, and to concealed or unknown conditions, by executing the Agreement, the Contractor represents the following:

1. The Drawings and the Specifications found in the Project Manual issued simultaneously with said Drawings are sufficiently complete and detailed for the Contractor to: (a) perform the work required to produce the results intended by the Owner; and (b) comply with all the requirements of its contract with the Owner.

2. The work required to be performed by the Contractor including, without limitation, all construction details, construction means, methods, procedures and techniques necessary to perform its work, use of materials, selection of equipment and requirements of product manufacturers are consistent with: (a) good and prevailing and accepted industry standards applicable to its work; (b) requirements of any warranties applicable to its work; and (c) all federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, regulations, rules, codes, orders, and policies which bear upon the Contractor's performance of its work.

3. The Drawings and the Specifications for the Contract have been prepared with care and are intended to show as clearly as is practicable the work required to be done. Work under all items in the Contract Documents must be carried out to meet field conditions to the satisfaction of the Architect and the Owner and in accordance with his instructions and the Drawings and the Specifications.

4. All dimensions shown on the Drawings are for bidding purposes only. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to verify all dimensions in the field to ensure proper and accurate fit of materials and items to be installed.

D. The representations set forth herein shall survive expiration and/or termination of the Contractor's Agreement with the Owner.

ARTICLE 3
CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

A.

1. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures required for the proper execution of its work on the Project. Where the Drawings, the Specifications, and/or the Project Manual make reference to particular construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures or indicate or imply that such are to be used in connection with the Contractor's work, such reference is intended only to indicate that the Contractor's work is to produce at least the quality

of the work implied by the operations described, but the actual determination as to whether or not the described operations may be safely or suitably employed in the performance of the Contractor's work shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor. All loss, damage, liability, or cost of correcting defective work arising from the employment of a specific construction means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure shall be borne solely by the Contractor.

2. Neither the Architect, the Construction Manager or the Owner will have control over or charge of and will not be responsible for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's responsibility as provided herein.

3. The Contractor shall provide and pay for all labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, rigging, water, heat, utilities, light, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of its work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in its work.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating the work of its own forces and the work of SubContractors engaged by it to perform the work of the Project on its behalf. The Contractor shall supply to its own work forces, and SubContractors engaged by it to perform portions of its work, copies of the Drawings, the Specifications, and the Project Manual for the work to be performed by such individuals/entities on its behalf. The Contractor shall review any specified or installation procedure with its employees and/or SubContractors, including those recommended by any product manufacturer, prior to the commencement of the relevant portion of the work to be performed. The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for the acts and/or omissions of the Contractor's employees, the Contractor's SubContractors, the Contractor's material suppliers, and/or their respective agents and employees, and any other persons performing portions of the work on behalf of the Contractor.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for the inspection of portions of the Project performed by its own work force and/or SubContractors engaged by it for the purpose of determining that said work is in proper condition to receive subsequent work.

D. The Contractor shall perform its work in accordance with the standards of the construction industry applicable to work in the locale in which work is to be performed.

E. The Contractor shall only employ labor on the Project or in connection with its work capable of working harmoniously will all trades, crafts and any other individuals associated with the capital improvement work to be performed. There shall be no strikes, picketing, work stoppages, slowdowns, or other disruptive activity at the Project for any reason by anyone employed or engaged by the Contractor to perform its portion of the work. There shall be no lockout at the Project by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing the manpower required to proceed with the work under any circumstance. Should it become necessary to create and maintain a separate entrance for a contractor involved in a labor dispute, all costs associated with creating and maintaining that entrance shall be borne by the contractor involved in the dispute. Such costs shall include, but not be limited to, signage, fencing,

temporary roads, and security personnel as deemed necessary by the Owner for the safety of the occupants of the site.

F.

1. If the Contractor has engaged the services of workers and/or SubContractors who are members of trade unions, the Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements to reconcile, without delay, damage, or cost to the Owner and without recourse to the Architect, the Construction Manager, or the Owner, any conflict between its Agreement with the Owner and any agreements or regulations of any kind at any time in force among members or councils which regulate or distinguish what activities shall not be included in the work of any particular trade.

2. In case the progress of the capital improvement work to be performed by the Contractor is effected by any undue delay in furnishing or installing any items or materials or equipment required pursuant to its Agreement with the Owner because of a conflict involving any such labor agreement or regulation, the Owner may require that other material or equipment of equal kind and quality be provided pursuant to a Change Order or Construction Change Directive but in no case shall the amount of such change be charged by the Contractor to the Owner as an additional cost to perform the capital improvement work pursuant to its contract.

3. The Contractor shall ensure that its work continues uninterrupted during the pendency of a labor dispute.

4. The Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for all damages suffered by the Owner occurring as a result of work stoppages, slowdowns, disputes, or strikes.

G. The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and its SubContractors' work forces and other persons carrying out the performance of its work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not skilled in tasks assigned to them. The Owner reserves the right to object to any person to be hired or who is employed by the Contractor. Upon the request of the Owner, said person shall be removed from the Project and not again be assigned to perform the Contractor's work without the prior written permission of the Owner.

H. Within one (1) week after receiving notice of its award of the Contract, the Contractor shall employ a competent, full-time Project Manager and On Site Superintendent to be approved by the Owner or its representative, and such necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at each Project site whenever and wherever work is in progress to provide for the expeditious completion of the work. Said Project Manager and On Site Superintendent shall be employed until punch list and closeout of the Project. To the extent work is being performed contemporaneously at different facilities within the School District, the Contractor shall assign different superintendents for each facility at which work is being performed. The Project Manager and On Site Superintendent assigned by the Contractor shall not be changed except with the prior written consent of the Owner, unless the Project Manager or On Site superintendent or such assistant proves to be unsatisfactory to the Contractor and/or ceases to be in its employ. The Project Manager and On Site Superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the Project

Manager or On Site Superintendent, whether verbal or written, shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. Oral communications to the Superintendent(s) or his/her assistant(s) and/or Project Manager shall be confirmed in writing by the Owner or the Architect. The Contractor shall forward to the Owner a copy of the resumes for each of its superintendents, Project Managers, and their assistants. The Owner, the Construction Manager or the Architect shall have the right to have any supervisory or management staff removed from the Project with or without cause.

I. Each Contractor shall provide, or otherwise see that, the Project Manager, or On Site Superintendent Site Managers, and/or responsible workers of each contractor and major subcontractor are equipped with cellular phones and radios. Each contractor shall provide the Owner, the Construction Manager, and the Architect with the cellular telephone number for each phone and worker.

J. The Contractor's supervisory personnel, including superintendents and their assistants, shall be versed in the English language. In the event the Contractor's supervisory personnel, the superintendents, Project Managers, and/or their assistants are not versed in the English language, the Contractor shall employ the services of a full-time on-site interpreter to facilitate communications with such supervisory personnel, superintendents and/or assistants.

K. Prior to the commencement of work, the Contractor shall provide the Construction Manager and the Architect with:

1. a written list of the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the members of its organization who can be contacted in the event of an off-hours emergency at the building site, including cellular telephone numbers and personal/home telephone numbers.

2. a written list of SubContractors, Sub-SubContractors, suppliers and vendors with names, addresses, telephone numbers, and descriptions of the work they shall perform or furnish.

3. The name, address and telephone number of the bonding company, banking, and insurance company for the Prime Contractor including the name, address, and telephone number of each bonding company's primary contact representative for the Project.

4. Detailed subcontractor schedules indicating the approximate quantity of shop drawings, sequence, timing, and man loading.

5. A cash flow projection for the life of the Project, including a schedule and graph showing the amount of work projected to be completed each month or billing period and a dollar value for the anticipated billings each month or billing period. This shall be completed after an agreed upon schedule of values has been approved by the Construction Manager.

L.

1. Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Contractor's work required by the Drawings and/or the Specifications shall be made at an appropriate time. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall consult with the Architect and the Construction Manager

concerning the need for testing and/or inspection of its work pursuant to the Contract Documents and, after consulting with the Architect and the Construction Manager, the Construction Manager shall advise the Owner to make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority. The Owner shall bear all costs associated with the tests, inspections or approvals required by the Drawings and/or the Specifications, except as set forth in subparagraph 3 hereof.

2. Tests, inspections, and approval of portions of the Contractor's work required by all federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, regulations, rules, codes, orders, and policies of public authorities or governmental agencies having jurisdiction shall be made at an appropriate time. The Contractor shall consult with the Architect and the Construction Manager concerning the need for testing and/or inspection of its work pursuant to law, ordinance, regulation or orders of public authorities or governmental agencies and shall advise the Owner in writing that it has made arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with the appropriate public authority or governmental agency. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for making timely notice of the need for a test, inspection and/or approval with the relevant public authority or governmental agencies and shall bear all costs associated with such testing, inspection, or approval required by such public authority or governmental agency.

3. If the Architect, the Construction Manager, the Owner, or public authorities or governmental agencies having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Contractor's work require additional testing, inspection, or approval due to the Contractor's failure to perform its work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and/or all federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, regulations, rules, codes, orders, and policies of public authorities or governmental agencies having jurisdiction, the Architect and the Construction Manager will advise the Owner of the need for such additional inspections or tests and the Owner shall make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection or approval by an entity acceptable to the Owner. The Contractor shall bear the costs of such additional testing as provided in Article 14(B).

M. The Contractor shall, if required by all federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, regulations, rules, codes, orders, and policies of public authorities or governmental agencies having jurisdiction over the Project, retain a licensed professional engineer to supervise the construction of the Project including, but not limited to, foundations, structural work, soils, welding, reinforced masonry, and the like.

N. The Contractor recognizes and acknowledges that the Project is governed by and subject to the provisions of New York State General Municipal Law, Section 101, governing the award of contracts on public improvement projects. As such, the Contractor recognizes and acknowledges that other contractors will be performing work on the Project in conjunction with it. As such, the Contractor agrees to cooperate with such other contractors performing work on the Project and shall perform its work as follows:

1. The Contractor shall not interfere with the erection, installation, or storage upon the premises of any work, materials, supplies, or equipment which is to be performed and

furnished by other contractors, and the Contractor shall properly connect and coordinate its work therewith.

2. The Contractor shall not commit or permit any act which will interfere with the performance of the work of any other Contractor performing work on the Project. If the Contractor sustains any damage through any act or omission of other contractors having a contract with the Owner for the performance of work upon the site or of work which may be necessary to be performed for the proper execution of the work to be performed hereunder, or through any act or omission of a SubContractor of such contractor, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner and the Construction Manager of such damage.

3. When the work of the Contractor or its SubContractors overlap or dovetail with that of other contractors, materials shall be delivered and operations conducted to carry on the work continuously, in an efficient, workmanlike manner.

4. In case of interference between the operations of different contractors, the Construction Manager will be the sole judge of the rights of each contractor and shall have the authority to decide in what manner the work may proceed, and in all cases its decision shall be final. Any decision as to the method and times of conducting the work or the use of space as required in this paragraph shall not be basis of any claim for delay or damages by the Contractor.

5. The Contractor, including its SubContractors, shall keep itself informed of the progress of other contractors and shall notify the Architect or the Construction Manager immediately in writing of lack of progress on the part of other contractors where such delay will interfere with its own operations. Failure of the Contractor to keep informed of the work progressing on the Project and failure to give notice of lack of progress by others shall be construed as acceptance by the Contractor of the status of the work as being satisfactory for proper coordination with the Contractor's own work.

6. Delays or oversights on the part of any contractor or subcontractor in getting any or all of their work done in the proper way, thereby causing cutting, removing, and replacing work already in place, shall not be the basis for a claim for extra compensation.

7. If part of the Contractor's work depends upon construction or operations by the Owner or another contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of its work, promptly report to the Architect and the Construction Manager apparent discrepancies or defects in such other construction that would render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor so to report shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or other contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's work.

8. The Contractor shall promptly correct discrepancies or defects in its work which have been identified by other contractors as affecting proper execution and results of the work of such other contractor.

O.

1. The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by all federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, regulations, rules, codes, orders, and policies of public authorities or governmental agencies bearing on performance of the Work. If the Contractor fails to give such notices, it shall be liable for and shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless: (a) the Owner, its consultants, employees, members of the Board, officers, and agents; (b) the Architect and its consultants, employees, officers, and agents; and/or (c) the Construction Manager and its consultants, employees, officers, and agents from and against any resulting fines, penalties, judgments, or damages, including reasonable attorney's fees, imposed on or incurred by the parties indemnified hereunder. The Contractor shall pay any costs or fees incurred in such compliance and any fines or penalties imposed for violation thereof and any costs or fees incurred by the Owner due to such violation.

2. The Contractor shall pay any costs or fees incurred in such compliance and any fines or penalties imposed for violation thereof and any costs or fees incurred by the Owner due to such violation. If the Contractor observes that portions of the Contract Documents are at variance therewith, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect and the Owner in writing, and necessary changes shall be accomplished by appropriate modification to the Drawings and/or the Specifications.

3. If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to all federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, regulations, rules, codes, orders, and policies of public authorities or governmental agencies without such notice to the Architect, the Construction Manager, and the Owner, the Contractor shall assume full responsibility for such Work and shall bear the attributable costs and shall bear the total cost for correction of same.

P. The Contractor recognizes and acknowledges that job meetings will be held at the job site as designated by the Owner or the Construction Manager, unless otherwise designated by the Owner or the Architect. The Contractor shall have responsible representation at the MANDATORY weekly job meetings held at the Construction Manager's job office. These meetings will be held to arrange for satisfactory coordination of all trades on the Project so as not to impede job progress. Contractors or SubContractors failing to attend job meetings shall be responsible for delays and/or expenses incurred due to coordination difficulty.

Q. The Contractor shall provide copies of its daily construction reports to the Construction Manager's Field Superintendent. These reports shall be submitted no later than 10:00 am the following workday. The daily reports shall provide detailed information concerning the Contractor's activities and operations, including work activities on site and manpower. A "Daily Construction" form shall be used for reporting these activities. In addition, the Contractor is required to submit a Two Week Look Ahead schedule for upcoming work.

ARTICLE 4
CONTRACTOR'S USE OF SITE

A. The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to the areas at which construction is to be performed and to such areas permitted by law, ordinances, permits and as set forth in detail in the Project Manual and the Drawings, the Specifications, and the Project Manual.

B. Five (5) days after receipt of the Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall provide two (2) copies of a videotaped recording of all existing conditions to the Construction Manager. This taping shall provide a record of all existing buildings, grounds, exterior conditions, and interior conditions. The Contractor shall schedule a representative of both the Owner and the Construction Manager to be present at this taping. In the absence of this record, the Contractor shall be responsible for paying the costs associated with any and all repairs in an area where the Contractor is working or has worked, as may be deemed necessary by the Owner or the Construction Manager.

C. The occupied portion of any school building shall always comply with the minimum requirements necessary to maintain a certificate of occupancy.

D. General Safety and Security Standards for Construction Projects:

1. All construction materials shall be stored in a safe and secure manner.

2. Fences around construction supplies or debris shall be maintained.

3. Gates shall always be locked unless a worker is in attendance to prevent unauthorized entry.

4. During exterior renovation work, overhead protection shall be provided for any sidewalks or areas immediately beneath the work site or such areas shall be fenced off and provided with warning signs to prevent entry.

5. The Contractor shall exert utmost care and diligence when working in or near any existing buildings or sitework. The absence of protection around such items shall not excuse the Contractor from its liability to provide protection. Any damage to existing buildings, sitework, or facilities shall be repaired and charged to the Contractor responsible for the damage.

6. The Contractor shall be responsible for the removal and replacement of existing ceiling tiles and grid in areas of the existing building where its work is required, and new ceilings are not scheduled for installation. In the event that the existing ceilings are damaged and cannot be replaced to the satisfaction of the Owner, the responsible contractor shall be liable for the costs of replacing in kind, the existing ceilings with new tile and grid.

7. All disconnect and/or tie-in work involving any utilities that would interfere with the ongoing operations of the Owner shall be completed after hours when the facility is not in

use. The performance of this work shall be projected on all schedules required to be prepared by the Contractor. Additionally, the Contractor shall give the Construction Manager and the Owner at least forty-eight (48) hours advance written notice of its intention to perform this type of work. All overtime and standby personnel necessary to complete these tie-ins shall be the responsibility of the Contractor performing the work.

E.

1. Separation of construction areas from occupied spaces: Construction areas which are under the control of a contractor and therefore not occupied by district staff or students shall be separated from occupied areas. Provisions shall be made to prevent the passage of dust and contaminants into occupied parts of the building. Periodic inspection and repairs of the containment barriers must be made to prevent exposure to dust or contaminants. Gypsum board must be used in exit ways or other areas that require fire rated separation. Heavy duty plastic sheeting may be used only for a vapor, fine dust, or air infiltration barrier, and shall not be used to separate occupied spaces from construction areas. Methods of dust and fume control shall include, but not be limited to:

a. adequate ventilation;

b. wetting down;

c. keeping bags of insulating materials, cement, etc., closed and sealed;

d. controlled mixing of materials under field conditions;

e. special attention should be utilized in sawing of insulation and certain acoustical materials and storage of materials;

f. job housekeeping must be maintained; and

g. advising all personnel of hazardous conditions, including supervisors and workers.

Each contractor is responsible for instituting the above policies to ensure minimal impact to surrounding occupied areas.

2. A specific stairwell and/or elevator should be assigned for construction worker use during work hours. In general, workers may not use corridors, stairs, or elevators designated for students or school staff.

3. Large amounts of debris must be removed by using enclosed chutes or a similar sealed system. There shall be no movement of debris through halls of occupied spaces of the building. No material shall be dropped or thrown outside the walls of the building.

4. All occupied parts of the building affected by renovation activity shall be cleaned at the close of each workday. School buildings occupied during a construction project shall maintain required health, safety, and educational capabilities at all times that classes are in session.

F.

1. Storage space will be allotted to the Contractor by the Owner to the extent such space, in the sole discretion of the Owner, is available. The Contractor shall be responsible for securing appropriate space for its material with the Construction Manager prior to delivery. If insufficient space is available on the site, the Contractor shall provide local off-site storage, storage containers, etc. at its own cost and expense. Should any of the material stored on-site obstruct the progress of any portion of the work or the Project, this material shall be removed by the Contractor without reimbursement of cost, from place to place or from the premises, as the Construction Manager may direct.

2. The Contractor shall schedule delivery of materials and equipment to minimize long term storage at the Project, to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces, and to ensure that under no circumstances will materials that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses be stored on site.

3. The Contractor shall deliver materials and equipment to the Project in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installation. The Contractor shall inspect materials and equipment upon delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected. The Contractor shall store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units. The Contractor shall store materials in a manner that will not endanger the project structure. The Contractor shall store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation. The Contractor shall comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.

4. The Contractor shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment during the performance of its work. Only materials and equipment which are to be used directly in the performance of the Contractor's work shall be brought to and stored on the premises of the School District. After equipment is no longer required for its work, the Contractor shall promptly remove such equipment from the premises of the School District. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the protection of construction materials and equipment stored on the premises from weather, theft, damage, and all other adversity. The Contractor shall at all times provide the proper housekeeping to minimize potential fire hazards and shall provide approved spark arresters on all steam engines, internal combustion engines and flues.

5. A construction entrance will be designated for deliveries. A separate entrance will be established for entering and exiting the site only. All deliveries shall be scheduled and

coordinated with the Construction Manager and the Owner. Unexpected or uncoordinated deliveries may be turned away by the Owner or the Construction Manager at the discretion or necessity of the Owner. The Owner's enforcement of this provision shall not be construed by any contractor or subcontractor as the basis for a claim of delay in time or monetary damages alleged to have been incurred as a result of refusal of delivery.

6. The Contractor for General Construction shall provide necessary and required security measures to adequately safeguard the construction site from vandalism and intrusion of unauthorized persons. The Contractor for General Construction shall submit its means and methods of security to the Construction Manager for review and comment. The Project must be secured twenty-four (24) hours a day, seven (7) days a week including holidays. The General Construction Contractor's failure to secure the site as required by this paragraph will result in the Owner engaging the services of such necessary personnel so as to provide such security. No notice will be given the Contractor for General Construction of the Owner's intention to engage such security services and all costs and expenses associated with the Owner's security of the site in this regard will be back charged to the Contractor for General Construction. While the Owner may have security guards patrolling the Project, the function of such security guards is not for the purpose of specifically guarding the Contractor's property or operations of work.

G. The Contractor's right to entry and use of the School District premises arises solely from the permission granted by the Owner pursuant to the Agreement between the Contractor and the Owner. This permission shall be deemed to be withdrawn upon the termination of the Contractor's Agreement with the Owner.

H.

1. The Contractor shall be required to perform its work with no interruption to the School District's operations, including its administrative and business operations. Any work which will interfere with the School District's operations and/or which is to be performed when the School District's facilities are in operation shall be performed on evenings and weekends. Additionally, the Contractor shall conduct its work in compliance with federal, state, county, or local ordinances. All costs incurred by the Owner to make the facilities available during evening and weekends shall be borne by the Contractor. The Owner reserves the right to determine what work will "interfere" with its operations and said determination shall be final.

2. The Contractor may request access to the site during times beyond the work hours permitted. Approval is solely at the discretion of the Owner. If approval is given, the Contractor is responsible for paying all additional costs incurred by the Owner, the Architect, and the Construction Manager for providing the site to the Contractor during the additional time periods.

3. In the event the Contractor fails to complete all work under the Contract Documents by said scheduled dates, the Contractor will not be permitted to perform any work during normal school hours. Such work shall only be performed after school hours, Saturdays, Sundays, holidays, or periods when school is unoccupied at no additional cost of any kind to the Owner. In addition to damages incurred by the Owner in connection with the Contractor's delay, the Contractor shall be liable for all costs incurred by the Owner to provide staff and the

Architect's and the Construction Manager's personnel as required to make facility accessible by the Contractor and perform inspections during such off hours.

4. The Owner shall not be responsible for any overtime charges incurred by the Contractor during the course of the Project. Any and all costs associated with work which is performed at hours requiring the payment of such overtime by the Contractor to its workers shall be the Contractor's responsibility.

I. Construction and maintenance operations shall not produce noise in excess of 60 dba in occupied spaces or shall be scheduled for times when the building or affected building spaces are not occupies or acoustical abatement measures shall be taken.

J. The Contractor shall provide all required temporary access walkways, both interior and exterior, and the like necessary to complete its work. The Contractor shall maintain an unobstructed condition at all entrances and/or exits from present buildings. No equipment, other than equipment with rubber tires, will be allowed on any existing or new pavement, UNLESS THE CONTRACTOR HAS OBTAINED THE PRIOR WRITTEN APPROVAL OF THE CONSTRUCTION MANAGER AND THE PAVEMENT HAS BEEN FIRST PROTECTED WITH PLANKING OR BY OTHER MEANS APPROVED BY THE CONSTRUCTION MANAGER.

K. The Contractor and any entity for whom the Contractor is responsible shall not erect any sign on the premises of the School District without the prior written consent of the Owner, which consent may be withheld at the sole discretion of the Owner.

L.

1. Without the prior approval of the Owner, the Contractor shall not permit any workers to use any existing School District facilities, including, without limitation, lavatories, toilets, entrances, and parking areas other than those designated by the Owner. Employees, vehicles, and equipment of the Contractor and of all others engaged by the Contractor for the performance of its work shall enter onto the premises of the School District for which construction work is to be performed only at those locations designated or approved by the Construction Manager. The parking for construction personnel shall be limited to the designated trailer park area only. Failure to abide by this rule will result in towing of cars at the expense of the Contractor who employs the individual.

2. The Contractor shall ensure that its work, at all times, is performed in a manner that affords reasonable access to both vehicles and individuals, to the premises of the School District and all adjacent areas. The Contractors' work shall be performed, to the fullest extent possible, in such a manner that areas in and around the construction area shall be free from all debris, building materials and equipment likely to cause hazardous conditions, and do not close or obstruct walkways, roadways, pathways, or other occupied facilities or facilities to be used by the Owner. Without limitation to any other provision of the Agreement between the Contractor and the Owner, the Contractor shall use its best efforts to minimize any interference with the occupancy of areas, buildings, entrances, and parking areas in and around the premises at which work is being performed. Free access to fire hydrants and standpipe connections shall be

maintained at all times during construction operations, and portable fire extinguishers shall be provided by the Contractor and made conveniently available throughout the construction site.

3. The Construction Manager, in conjunction with the Owner and the Architect, shall designate locations at the site at which the Contractor, its SubContractors and employees may utilize in connection with its work. The Contractor's employees and the employees of the Contractor's SubContractors and others engaged by the Contractor to perform its work are prohibited from trespassing or leaving any vehicle on any property not assigned by the Owner as set aside for the use of the Contractor. The Contractor's employees and the employees of the Contractor's SubContractors and others engaged by the Contractor to perform its work are restricted to the immediate area at which work is to be performed. Only persons having official business will be admitted to the construction site. NO COMMUNICATION BETWEEN THE CONTRACTOR, ITS EMPLOYEES, SUBCONTRACTORS' EMPLOYEES, OR OTHERS ENGAGED BY THE CONTRACTOR FOR THE PERFORMANCE OF ITS WORK AND STUDENTS OR STAFF WILL BE PERMITTED.

4. The Contractor, its SubContractors, their respective employees or agents, and all others engaged by the Contractor in connection with the performance of its work are required to wear photographic identification badges at all times. The Contractor shall provide such individuals with said photographic identification badges. These badges shall be worn so as to be readily and easily visible. All workers and representatives of the Contractor, its SubContractors, or suppliers shall wear these badges while on school property. The information on these badges shall be as prescribed by the Owner and the Construction Manager. Each person seen without a photo identification badge (or otherwise failing to comply with this requirement in the opinion of the Owner or the Construction Manager) shall be ordered to leave school property. No warnings shall be necessary. The Contractor(s) and their SubContractor(s) employing the offending person(s) shall be solely responsible for making-up and paying for any loss of production or required progress in the Work resulting from this action (including any claims by other Contractors dependent on the work of this Contractor). All parties agree that any action taken to enforce this requirement shall not be construed by any Contractor or its SubContractors or suppliers as the basis for a claim (for either time or money) for delay to the Work or to the Contractor, its SubContractors, or Suppliers.

5. Without limitation of any other provision of the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, the Contractor shall use its best efforts to comply with all rules, regulations, and policies promulgated by the Owner in connection with the use and occupancy of the premises of the School District. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner in writing if during the performance of its work, the Contractor finds compliance with any portion of such rules, regulations, and policies to be impracticable, setting forth the problems of such compliance and suggesting alternative through which the same results intended by such portion of the rules, regulations, and policies can be achieved. The Owner may, in the Owner's sole discretion, adopt such suggestions, develop new alternatives, or require compliance with the existing requirements of the rules, regulations, and policies.

M. No drinking of alcoholic beverages, smoking, or use of cannabis, cannabinoid hemp, personal vaporizing devices, or controlled substances is permitted on the grounds. The Contractor shall ensure that none of its or its SubContractors, their respective employees, agents, and/or consultants report to the site impaired by alcohol, cannabis/cannabinoid hemp, or controlled substances. The Contractor bears the responsibility of determining if its, or its SubContractors' employees are in any way impaired and whether the safety of the public, the employees of other Contractors and their SubContractors, the Owner, the Architect, or the Construction Manager are jeopardized. Each contractor shall provide drinking water for its own employees.

N. The Contractor's employees, representatives, agents, and consultants, and all of its SubContractors' employees, representatives, agents, and consultants at the site are to refrain from using indecent language. All doing so will be removed from the site. Artwork or decoration found on vehicles belonging to the Contractor or the SubContractors' employees parked on or near the school property which contain indecent language or pictures shall either be covered or removed from the location.

O. The Contractor's employees, representative, agents, and consultants, and all of its SubContractors' employees, representatives, agents, and consultants at the site are to wear shirts, long pants, and proper footwear.

P. Each contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area in which it is working free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by the performance of all of the work being performed on-site and in the buildings. On a daily basis at the conclusion of work on the Project, each contractor shall clean the areas in which it has performed work and shall remove all waste, materials, rubbish, its tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials. Each contractor shall broom sweep all construction areas in which it has performed worked every day. The Construction Manager shall perform an inspection each afternoon to determine that the work areas of the Contractors have been properly cleaned. In the event the work areas are not cleaned, the Construction Manager shall advise the offending contractor to provide cleaning as required herein. If any Contractor fails to keep the site safe and clean within four (4) hours of being notified by the Construction Manager, either verbally or in writing, the Construction Manager will have the clean-up work performed and back charged to the offending contractor without further notification to the Contractor. The cost of such cleaning company, together with the cost of any custodial costs of the School District, at prevailing overtime rates plus fifteen percent (15%) will be charged to the offending Contractor. Notice to field personnel shall be deemed notice to the Contractor.

Q. The Contractor shall provide ventilation of enclosed areas during construction as may be required to permit proper curing and drying out and to prevent excessive humidity, moisture, and condensation. Ventilation shall be by natural or artificial means as required by conditions involved.

R. The Contractor shall be responsible for the control of chemical fumes, gases, and other contaminates produced by welding, gasoline or diesel engines, roofing, paving, painting, etc. to ensure that they do not enter occupied portions of the building or air intakes.

S. The Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that activities and materials which result in "off-gassing" of volatile organic compounds such as glues, paints, furniture, carpeting, wall covering, drapery, etc. are scheduled, cured, or ventilated in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations before a space can be occupied.

T. From the commencement to the completion of the Project, the Contractor shall keep the parts of the work and the buildings free from accumulation of water no matter what the source or cause of water.

U.

1. The General Contractor shall construct temporary partitions where shown on the Contract Documents or where otherwise required for safety of the public or to prevent dust from entering occupied areas. Partitions shall be dust-proof from floor to slab or structure above (if existing condition is a drop in tile ceiling, the Contractor shall remove tile and install partition to structure above). In addition to framing and sheetrock, the Contractor shall install fire resistant plastic partitions on the work area side of its work. If an access door is required, an alternating three-layer plastic system shall be used. The door shall be a standard hollow metal door with lockset and closer. Keys shall be distributed to the Owner's other contractors, the Owner, and the Architect.

2. All cutting and welding performed within an occupied building or adjacent to a window or intake vent shall be performed during off hours.

V.

1. The Contractor shall control the safe handling and storage of all welding materials, acetylene and oxygen tanks, and other equipment required for welding and cutting work at the job site. Such storage shall be in compliance with the Occupational Safety and Health Administration ("OSHA") regulations.

2. Welding materials and equipment shall be removed promptly from the premises upon completion of the welding and cutting work.

W. The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs incurred by the Owner caused by false security/fire alarms set off by the Contractor. Costs shall include custodial response charges etc.

X. The Contractor shall be responsible for broken glass, and at the completion of the Work shall replace such damaged or broken glass. After damaged or broken glass has been replaced, the Contractor shall remove all labels, wash and polish both sides of all glass. In addition to general broom cleaning, the General Contractor shall perform the following final cleaning for all trades at completion of the Work:

1. remove temporary protections;

2. remove marks, stains, fingerprints and other soil or dirt from painted, decorated and natural finished woodwork and other Work;

3. remove spots, plaster, soil and paint from ceramic tile, marble and other finished materials, and wash or wipe clean;

4. clean fixtures, cabinet work and equipment, removing stains, paint, dirt and dust, and leave same in undamaged, new condition;

5. clean aluminum in accordance with recommendations of the manufacturer; and

6. clean all floors thoroughly in accordance with recommendations of the manufacturer.

ARTICLE 5
SUBCONTRACTORS

A.

1. As soon as practicable after receipt of Letter of Intent to Award, Notice to Proceed or other form of official notice of award of the Contract, but not more than ten (10) days after receipt of official notice of award of the Contract, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner and the Architect, in writing, with: (1) the name, trade, and subcontract amount for each SubContractor; and (2) the names of all persons or entities proposed as manufacturers of the products identified in the Specifications (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) and, where applicable, the name of the installing SubContractor. Copies of all SubContractor contracts, fully executed, are to be provided to the Construction Manager, including but not limited to all addenda, appendices, and/or exhibits including scope of work sheets. All such subcontracts shall be submitted to the Construction Manager within ten (10) days of the Owner's award of the contract to the Contractor.

2. Upon review of the Contractor's list of SubContractors, the Architect will advise the Contractor in writing stating whether or not the Owner, the Construction Manager or the Architect, after due investigation, accepts or rejects, any proposed SubContractor. SubContractors will not be acceptable unless, when requested by the Architect, evidence is furnished that the proposed subcontractor has satisfactorily completed similar subcontracts as contemplated under this prime contract, and has the necessary experience, personnel, equipment, plant, and financial ability to complete the subcontract in accordance with the intent of the Documents. As verification of financial ability, the Owner reserves the right to request and receive up to five (5) years' worth of financial statements, bank references, bond/insurance company references and all other information required to assess financial ability.

3. If the Owner, the Construction Manager, or the Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom

the Owner, the Construction Manager, and the Architect have no objection. No increase in the Contract Sum shall be allowed where a SubContractor is rejected by the Architect, the Construction Manager, or the Owner who is: (1) deemed unqualified to perform the particular work subcontracted by the Contractor; (2) does not have the necessary experience, personnel, equipment, plant, and financial ability to complete the subcontract; (3) has a history of poor performance in work of similar nature; or (4) does not otherwise meet the requirements of this General Conditions. Upon receipt of a rejection of a SubContractor by the Architect, the Contractor shall have the right to request a meeting with the Architect, the Construction Manager, and the Owner to discuss the reasons it believes the SubContractor is or is not qualified to perform the work. Upon review of such reasons, the Architect shall re-consider its determination and shall advise the Contractor of its determination upon such review. If the Architect still finds that such SubContractor does not meet the requirements above stated, it shall advise the Contractor. The Architect's determination upon such review shall be final and binding on the Contractor and its SubContractor and the Contractor hereby waives any and all claims it or its SubContractor might have against the Owner, the Construction Manager, and/or the Architect concerning the rejection of such Contractor and shall require its SubContractors to execute such similar waiver in its Agreement with the Contractor.

4. The Contractor shall not change a SubContractor, person, or entity previously selected if the Owner, the Construction Manager, or the Architect makes reasonable objection to such change.

B. By appropriate Agreement, the Contractor shall require each SubContractor to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contractor's Agreement with the Owner, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities which the Contractor, by said Agreement, assumes toward the Owner and the Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner, the Construction Manager, and the Architect under the Contractor's Agreement with the Owner so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow the SubContractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract Agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by its Agreement with the Owner, has against the Owner. However, the Subcontract Agreement between the Contractor and SubContractor shall not provide, nor shall this Agreement be deemed to provide any rights, remedies or redress by the SubContractor(s) against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-SubContractors.

C. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner, the Construction Manager, and the Architect of any material defaults by any SubContractors and/or whether it has terminated its Agreement with any of its subcontractors for any reason.

D. The Contractor hereby assigns all of its rights in its Agreements with its SubContractor(s) and hereby does assign, transfer, and set over to the Owner all of its rights and/or interests in its Agreements with its SubContractor(s), but only in the event of termination of the Contractor's Agreement with the Owner pursuant to Article 17, paragraph A of these General Conditions and only to the extent the Owner implements its rights to take such assignment of contract by

notifying the SubContractor in writing of its intention to do so. Such an assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated to the Owner pursuant to a performance bond submitted in connection with the Contractor's work.

E. If the Work in connection with a subcontract has been suspended for more than ninety (90) days after termination of the Contract by the Owner and the Owner accepts assignment of such subcontract, the SubContractor's compensation shall not be adjusted for any increase in direct costs incurred by such SubContractor as a result of the suspension.

F. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility, when subcontracting any portion of his work, to arrange or group items of work under particular trades to conform with then-prevailing customs of the trade, regardless of the particular Divisions and Sections of the Specifications in which the work is described.

G. All subcontracts must be in writing.

ARTICLE 6
CONTRACTOR'S USE OF DRAWINGS/SPECIFICATIONS

A. The Agreement between the Owner and the Contractor, and all documents incorporated therein by reference, including but not limited to, the Drawings and the Project Manual shall be signed by the Contractor and the Owner.

B. The intent of the Agreement between the Owner and the Contractor is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work to be performed by the Contractor. The documents comprising the Agreement between the Contractor and the Owner are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all.

C.

1. In the event of inconsistencies within or between parts of the Agreement between the Contractor and the Owner or between the Agreement between the Contractor and the Owner and applicable standards, codes, and ordinances, the Contractor shall (a) provide the better quality or greater quantity of Work or (b) comply with the more stringent requirement; either or both in accordance with the Architect's interpretation.

2. On the Drawings, given dimensions shall take precedence over scaled measurements and large-scale Drawings over small scale Drawings.

3. Before ordering any materials or performing any of its work, the Contractor and each SubContractor shall verify measurements at the Project and shall be responsible for the correctness of such measurements. No extra charge or compensation will be allowed on account of differences between actual dimensions and the dimensions indicated on the Drawings. Any difference which may be found shall be submitted to the Architect for resolution before proceeding with the performance of the work.

4. If a minor change in the Work is found necessary due to actual field conditions, the Contractor shall submit detailed drawings of such departure for the approval by the Architect before making the change.

5. Drawings, in general, are made to scale, but all working dimensions shall be taken from the figured dimensions or by actual measurements at the job and in no case by scaling. The Contractor shall study and compare all drawings and verify all figures before laying out or constructing the work and shall be responsible for any and all errors in his work which might have been avoided thereby. Whether or not an error is believed to exist, deviation from the Drawings and the dimensions given thereon shall be made only after approval in writing is obtained from the Architect.

6. In the event addendum(a) are issued and contain changes to the Drawings and/or the Specifications, the provisions in the addendum(a) supersede previously issued Drawings and/or the Specifications.

D. Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections, and articles, and arrangement of the Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the work among the SubContractor or in establishing the extent of the Work to be performed by any trade.

E. Unless otherwise stated in the Agreement, words and abbreviations which have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Agreements in accordance with such recognized meanings.

F. The Contractor, and all SubContractors, shall refer to all of the Drawings, including those showing the work of others performing work in connection with the Project, including but not limited to the General Contractor (if any), the Plumbing Contractor, the Heating, Ventilation, Air Conditioning Contractor, Electrical Contractor and other specialized trades, and to all of the Divisions of the Project Manual, and shall perform all work reasonably inferable therefrom as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

G. All indications or notations on the Drawings which apply to one of a number of similar situations, materials or processes shall be deemed to apply to all such situations, materials, or processes wherever they appear in the Work, except where a contrary result is clearly indicated by the Drawings or the Project Manual. All work mentioned or indicated in the Drawings or the Project Manual shall be performed by the Contractor unless it is specifically indicated therein that the work is to be performed by others.

H. The Drawings, the Specifications, and other documents prepared by the Architect are instruments of the Architect's service through which the Contractor's work is to be performed. The Contractor may retain one contract record set during the course of the Project. Neither the Contractor nor any SubContractor, Sub-SubContractor or material or equipment supplier shall own or claim a copyright in the Drawings, the Specifications, and other documents prepared by the Architect, and unless otherwise indicated, the Architect shall be deemed the author of them and will retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights, in addition to the copyright.

All copies of them, except the Contractor's record set, shall be returned or suitably accounted for to the Architect, on request, upon completion of the Work.

I. The Drawings, the Specifications, and other documents prepared by the Architect, and copies thereof furnished to the Contractor, are for use solely with respect to this Project. They are not to be used by the Contractor or any SubContractor, Sub-SubContractor or material or equipment supplier on other Projects without the specific prior written consent of the Owner and the Architect. The Contractor, SubContractors, Sub-SubContractors and material or equipment suppliers are granted a limited license to use and reproduce applicable portions of the Drawings, the Specifications, and other documents prepared by the Architect appropriate to and for use in the performance of its work pursuant to its Agreement with the Owner. All copies made under this license shall bear the statutory copyright notice, if any, shown on the Drawings, the Specifications, and other documents prepared by the Architect. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's copyright or other reserved rights.

J. The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics of the site, upon written request of the Contractor and to the extent such survey is in existence at the time of said request, legal limitations, and utility locations for the Project. Nothing herein shall be construed as requiring the Owner to generate any document which it does not possess at the time of the request by the Contractor. In the event that the survey provided does not clearly delineate the metes and bounds of the Owner's property, the Contractor shall stop work and immediately notify the Architect, the Construction Manager, and the Owner. The Contractor shall NOT proceed with its work until it receives written permission from the Construction Manager and/or the Architect. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs arising from non-compliance with this provision. Any delays associated with this provision shall not serve as a basis for a claim by the Contractor.

K. From the basic data established by the Owner, the General Contractor shall establish reference control points and complete the layout of the work. Each contractor is responsible for utility markouts as it pertains to the scope of their work and maintaining markout during work. Sketch of layout with reference points to be given to the Construction Manager and the Architect at the time of markout.

L. The Contractor shall be responsible for all measurements that may be required for execution of the work to the exact position and elevation as prescribed in the Specifications, shown on the Drawings, or as the same may be modified at the direction of the Architect to meet changed conditions.

M. The General Contractor shall be responsible for the establishment of points, wall, and partition lines required by the various Prime Contractors and their respective SubContractors in laying out their work.

N. Each contractor shall furnish such stakes and other required equipment, tools, and materials, and all labor as may be required in laying out any part of the work from the base lines and benchmarks established by the Owner.

O.

1. The General Construction Contractor shall establish a baseline and benchmark system for each building addition, area of renovation or component using the services of a licensed professional surveyor. The surveyor(s) employed to establish this system or to extend and maintain an existing benchmark system for the work of other trades shall have not less than five (5) years of experience in performing construction surveys similar to the work they will perform for the Project. The remaining contractors and their respective subcontractors shall be responsible for extending these lines, levels, and grades, and for performing all layout for their own work. The Contractor is solely responsible for any damage or loss due to incorrect extension of lines, level, or grades in their layout. The Contractor and its SubContractors shall be responsible for the accuracy with respect to the layout of their work. Any discrepancies or errors in the Drawings, perceived by another contractor or subcontractor shall be immediately reported to the Construction Manager. If any corrections are necessary, they shall be executed in accordance with the terms and provisions of these General Conditions.

2. The Contractor and its SubContractors shall be responsible to offset or to protect their markings from anything that may disturb them.

3. Every contractor shall work off the lines and elevations established and maintained as the baseline and benchmark system.

4. Each contractor is responsible for the accuracy of his own work.

P. The Architect may require that construction work be suspended at any time when location and limit marks established by the Contractor are not reasonably adequate to permit checking completed work or the work in progress.

Q. Except for the basic building permit, and other permits that the Architect may be required to obtain on behalf of the Owner, the Contractor shall be responsible for securing and maintaining for the life of the Project: all permits, P.E. Licenses, connection fees, inspections, etc. applicable to, or customarily secured for the work. This provision includes any permits to be issued in the name of the Contractor required for the work. Originals of all permits are to be issued in the name of the Contractor as required for the work. The Contractor shall furnish the Construction Manager with original copies of all permits prior to the commencement of the work, and shall prominently display a copy of all permits at a location approved by the Construction Manager.

R. The Contractor shall take field measurements and verify field conditions and shall carefully compare such field measurements and conditions and other information known to the Contractor with the Contract Documents before commencing activities. Errors, inconsistencies, or omissions discovered shall be reported to the Architect in writing at once.

S. The exactness of grades, elevations, dimensions, or locations given on any drawings issued by the Architect, or the work installed by other contracts, is not guaranteed by the Architect or the Owner. The Contractor shall, therefore, satisfy itself as to the accuracy of all grades, elevations, dimensions, utilities, and locations. In all cases of interconnection of its Work with existing or other work, it shall verify at the site all dimensions relating to such existing or other work. Any errors due to the Contractor's failure to so verify all such grades, elevations, locations, or dimensions shall be promptly rectified by the Contractor without any additional cost to the Owner.

T.

1. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely written notice of any additional design drawings, specifications, or instructions required to define its work in greater detail, or to permit the proper progress of its work. To the extent the Architect advises the Contractor that the Drawings, the Specifications and/or instructions given are sufficiently detailed for the Contractor to perform its work, the Architect shall be under no obligation to further clarify or define the work to be performed. In all other circumstances, the Architect shall issue a field order which responds to the request for information.

2. Requests for Information (RFIs) are for requests on clarifications or questions on the Drawings and/or the Specifications, not contract terms, scheduling items, or general correspondence nor, as a means to describe or request approval of alternate construction means, methods or concepts or substitution or materials, systems means and methods. The Contractor shall fill all RFIs out in accordance with the provisions of the Project Manual. Neither the Architect nor the Construction Manager shall fill said forms out on the Contractor's behalf.

U. The Contractor shall, prior to the start of any portion of the Work:

1. review any specified construction or installation procedures, including those as may be recommended by the proposed manufacturer;

2. advise the Architect if the specified procedure(s) deviates from good construction practice;

3. advise the Architect if following said procedure(s) will affect any warranty, including the Contractor's general warranty;

4. advise the Architect of any objections the Contractor may have to the specified procedure(s); and

5. propose any alternative procedure(s) which the Contractor will warrant.

V.

1. To the fullest extent possible, the Contractor shall provide products of the same kind, from a single source. When two or more items of same material or equipment are required (pumps, valves, air conditioning units, etc.), they shall be of the same manufacturer. Product

manufacturer uniformity does not apply to raw materials, bulk materials, pipe, tube, fittings (except flanged and grooved types), sheet metal, wire, steel bar stock, welding rods, solder, fasteners, motors for dissimilar equipment units, and similar items used in the work, except as otherwise indicated. The Contractor shall provide products which are compatible within systems and other connected items. If the Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on the Project, the product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

2. The Contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other Contractors. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, the Architect will determine which products shall be used.

3. With respect to sitework materials, all products submitted for use and incorporated into the Project shall be on the Approved List of Materials and Equipment published by the NYSDOT Materials Bureau, most recent edition.

4. All products submitted for use and incorporated into the Project shall be asbestos free.

W. Equivalents. In the Specifications, one or more kinds, types, brands, or manufacturers or materials are regarded as the required standard of quality and are presumed to be equal. The Contractor may select one of these items or, if the Contractor desires to use any kind type, brand, or manufacturer or material other than those named in the Specifications, they shall indicate in writing, and prior to award of contract, what kind, type, brand or manufacturer is included in the base bid for the specified item. The Contractor shall follow the submission requirements for substitutions as set forth in Article 6.X below.

X.

1. Substitutions. If the Contractor desires to substitute any kind, type, brand, or manufacturer of material other than those named in the Specifications, the Contractor shall indicate the desired substitution in its bid, including the following:

a. For which specified material or equipment the request for substitution is being made.

b. What kind, type, brand, or manufacturer is sought to be substituted for the specified items.

c. Written documentation evidencing that the substituted material or equipment meets or exceeds the Specifications for materials and/or equipment set forth in the Project Manual. Such documentation shall include, but not limited to, a full explanation of the proposed substitution, together with a submittal of all supporting data including technical information, catalog cuts, warranties, test results, installation instructions,

operating procedures, significant qualities of proposed substitution (*e.g.*, performance, weight, size, durability and visual effects), and other like information necessary for a complete evaluation of the substitution. Additionally, the Contractor shall provide material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated. All such data shall be provided to the Architect and the Owner at the Contractor's sole expense. The Contractor's written explanation shall also include a list of reasons the substitution is advantageous and necessary, including the benefits to the Owner and the Project in the event the substitution is acceptable. Additionally, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect information describing in specific detail how the proposed substituted product differs from the quality and performance required by the Specifications, and such other information as may be required by the Owner or the Architect.

d. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by the Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.

e. Samples, where applicable or requested.

f. Detailed comparison of the Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.

g. Detailed comparison of the difference in cost between the specified product and the proposed substitution, including any and all costs associated with changes or modifications needed to other parts of the work and to construction performed by the Owner and/or separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution. In the event the substation is accepted, the Contractor proposing the use of the substitution shall bear all costs associated with said changes or modifications.

2. By making said requests in conformance with procedures established herein and elsewhere in the Project Manual, the Contractor:

a. represents that a representative of it has personally investigated the proposed substitute product and has determined that it is equal to or superior in all respects to that specified;

b. represents that the warranty for the substitution will be the same, or greater than, that applicable to the specified product;

c. certifies that the cost data is complete and includes all related costs under this contract, including professional services necessary and/or required for the Architect/Engineer to implement said substitution and waives any and all claims for additional costs related to the substitution which subsequently become apparent;

d. represents that it will coordinate the installation of the accepted substitute, making all such changes to the Drawings effected by the change, including but not limited to the electrical, plumbing, site work, and heating and ventilating specifications as may be required for the work to be complete in all respects;

e. will provide an affidavit stating that: (1) the proposed substitution conforms and meets all the requirements of the pertinent specifications and the requirements shown on the Drawings; and (2) the Contractor accepts the warranty and correction obligations in connection with the proposed substitution as if originally specified by the Architect; and the proposed substitution will have no effect on the construction schedule.

3. Proposals for substitutions shall be submitted with the Contractor's bid.

4. No substitutions will be considered or allowed without the Contractor's submittal of complete substantiating data and information as stated hereinbefore.

Y.

1. Submittal of shop drawings, product data, material safety data sheets, samples, or similar submittals shall be in accordance with the provisions of the Project Manual.

2. The Contractor represents and warrants that all shop drawings have been prepared by persons and entities possessing expertise and experience in the trade for which the shop drawing is prepared and, if required by the Architect or applicable law, by a licensed engineer, job specific, reviewed by the Contractor and stamped by the Contractor.

3. If the Contractor elects to perform its work without approvals, such work shall be at the Contractor's own risk and expense.

4. By approving and submitting shop drawings, product data, samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents that the Contractor has determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto and has checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of its work.

5. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of its work by the Architect's approval of shop drawings, product data, samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Architect in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors and/or omissions in the shop Drawings, product data, samples or other of its submittals to the Architect, by the Architect's approval thereof.

6. The Architect shall review, approve, reject, or take other appropriate action respecting submittals made by the Contractor as set forth in the Project Manual. The Architect shall check for conformance with information given in the Drawings and Project Manual and the design concept expressed in the Agreement between the Owner and the Contractor. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems designed by the Contractor, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor. Further, the Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Architect, of construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component. When professional certification of performance characteristics of materials, systems or equipment is required by the Contract Documents, the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon such certification to establish that the materials, systems, or equipment will meet the performance criteria required by the Contract Documents.

7. Upon the Architect's rejection of the Contractor's shop drawings, product data, samples, and/or other documentation submitted by the Contractor to the Architect, the Contractor shall review the rejection and re-submit such shop drawing, product data, sample and or other document in accordance with the Architect's instruction. The Contractor shall direct the Architect's specific attention in writing or on re-submitted shop drawings, product data, samples, or similar submittals, to revision which have been made, including revisions not specifically requested by the Architect. Resubmission of rejected documents shall be performed within two (2) calendar days. No claim for delay or cost shall be accepted as a result of rejected documents.

8. When professional certification of performance criteria of materials, systems, or equipment is required of the Contractor, the Architect shall be entitled to rely in a reasonable and professional fashion upon the accuracy and completeness of such calculations and certifications provided, however, if the Architect, in its reasonable and professional judgment considers it advisable, the Architect shall verify the accuracy and completeness of any and all such calculations and/or certifications. In the event any and all such calculations and/or certifications are found to be inaccurate and/or incomplete by the Architect, the Contractor shall assume full responsibility and bear all costs attributable or related thereto, including, without limitation, the expense of the Architect's additional services associated with the verification of such calculations and/or certifications and the expense of the Architect's additional service made necessary by the failure of such calculations and/or certifications to be accurate or complete.

9. If the Architect is required to review the Contractor's submittal more than twice, the Contractor shall bear the cost and expense associated with such additional review as set forth in the Project Manual.

Z. The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under and requirements of the Drawings and/or the Specifications on written request of the Contractor. Such interpretations may, at the Architect's option, be issued in the form of additional drawings or instructions indicating in greater detail the construction or design of the various parts of the Contractor's work. Such drawings or instructions may be forwarded by the Architect to the Contractor by field order, construction change directive or other notice to the Contractor. The Contractor shall execute the work for which it requested an interpretation in accordance with such additional drawings or instructions without additional cost or extension of its contract time. After a decision has been rendered by the Architect on a matter for which the Contractor sought the Architect's interpretation of the Drawings and/or the Specifications, the Contractor shall proceed with the work as directed by the Architect. Failure to proceed with the work in accordance with the Architect's interpretation may be used as a basis for termination of the Contractor's contract pursuant to Article 17 of these General Conditions.

AA. The Contractor shall maintain at the site one record copy of the Drawings, the Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to record changes and selections made during construction, and in addition approved shop drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals. These shall be available to the Architect and the Construction Manager and shall be delivered to the Construction Manager for submittal to the Owner upon the completion of its work.

BB. The Contractor shall maintain at the site, and shall make available to the Owner, the Construction Manager, and the Architect, one record copy of the Drawings (the "Record Drawings") in good order. The record drawings shall be prepared and updated during the prosecution of the Contractor's work. The prints for record drawing use will be a set of black line prints provided by the Architect to the Contractor at the start of construction. The Contractor shall maintain said set in good condition and shall use colored pencils to mark up said set with "record information" in a legible manner to show: (i) deviations from the Drawings made during construction; (ii) details in the work not previously shown; (iii) changes to existing conditions or existing conditions found to differ from those shown on any existing drawings; (iv) the actual installed position of equipment, piping, conduits, light switches, electric fixtures, circuiting, ducts, dampers, access panels, control valves, drains, openings, and stub-outs, etc.; (v) architectural and/or structural changes in the design; and (vi) such other information as either the Owner or the Architect may reasonably request. At the completion of the work, the Contractor shall transfer all information on record drawings to reproducible drawings with new information clouded and noted. Such drawings shall be stamped with the Contractor's name and "AS-BUILT" in the lower right hand corner. The colored record drawing and the as-built reproducible drawing shall be forwarded to the Construction Manager for delivery to the Owner. Final payment and any retainage shall not be due and owing to the Contractor until the record and/or as built

drawings receive the approval from the Architect and the Owner (and all other closeout requirements are met).

CC. The Contractor shall maintain all approved permit drawings in a manner so as to make them accessible to government inspectors and other authorized agencies. All approved drawings shall be wrapped, marked, and delivered to the Owner within sixty (60) days of final completion of the Contractor's work.

DD. Each Prime Contractor shall be furnished, free of charge, three (3) copies of the Contract Documents and Project Manuals, including all Addenda. Any and all additional copies will be furnished to the Contractor at the cost of reproduction, postage, and handling.

ARTICLE 7
CONTRACTOR'S SAFETY/SECURITY PROGRAM

A.

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of its work. Prior to beginning any work, the Contractor shall submit a copy of its corporate safety plan to the Owner and the Architect. Two (2) weeks after receipt of the Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall provide a Site Safety/Logistics Plan to the Owner and the Architect. The site logistics plan should minimally include locations of the eight-foot high temporary fence and gates, traffic plans for deliveries and removals, refuse container locations, crane locations, pick locations, boom radium, and lift locations, stockpiles, toilet locations, site water and power locations, and safety. This plan shall also show the location of all staging and storage areas, clearly separating construction and school areas. The logistical information represented by the construction documents shall serve as a minimal guide. Each contractor is required to submit their corporate safety policy within ten (10) days of receipt of the Notice to Proceed. Said policy must minimally meet OSHA standards and define details concerning the maintenance of a safe work environment and shall also define practices for the maintenance of hygiene and minimizing the spread of infectious/contagious diseases. The Contractor shall make the participation of its SubContractors in its safety program mandatory. A list of key personnel, with addresses and telephone numbers for emergency purposes shall be forwarded to the Owner and the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall establish a fire coordination procedure and shall forward same to the Contractor for its use during the performance of its work.

2. Where applicable, the Contractor shall provide its COVID-19 Safety Plan to the Owner prior to the start of any work. The Contractor shall designate a person on its staff to be responsible for monitoring the wearing of Personal Protective Equipment ("PPE") by each person on site working with or for the Contractor. The Contractor shall strictly follow and ensure that its SubContractors follow Contractor's COVID-19 Safety Plan, as well as all applicable Center for Disease Control guidelines and Local, State & Federal Orders.

3. All laborers, workers, and mechanics employed in the performance of the work of the Project shall be certified as having successfully completed a course in construction safety and

health approved by the United States Department of Labor's Occupational Safety and Health Administration that is at least ten (10) hours in duration.

4. The Contractor and its SubContractors shall conduct their operation in accordance with the Safety Guides for Construction as issued by the New York State Education Department ("NYSED"), and the Contractors' Safety Program.

5. All safety equipment, including hard hats and weather protective gear required for the Contractor to perform its work, are to be supplied by the Contractor and/or its SubContractors. Within the designated construction areas, the Contractor's employees, superintendents, and/or other agents, and its SubContractors, employees, superintendents, and/or other agents are required to wear hard hats and other required and/or essential safety equipment. Each person seen without a hard hat, or otherwise failing to comply with this requirement, will be ordered to leave the Project. No prior warnings will be given by the Owner, the Construction Manager, and/or the Architect. The Contractor and its SubContractors shall be solely responsible for making up and paying for any loss of production or required progress resulting from the removal of personnel from the Project as set forth herein including any costs incurred by the Owner in connection with the work of other contractors.

6. The Contractor and its SubContractors shall provide blankets and auxiliary fire protection as part of its construction safety program to prevent damage to adjacent work or materials as a result of its welding or burning operations. Additionally, as part of its construction safety program, the Contractor and its SubContractors shall provide a fire watch, with a fire extinguisher, which is acceptable to the Owner and the Construction Manager.

7. The Construction Manager and/or the Owner reserve the right to have all operating equipment periodically inspected by an independent inspector whose finding will be binding. The Contractor, at its own expense, must make corrections within two (2) working days of receiving a written report.

8. All flagmen required for deliveries to the site are to be furnished by the Contractor or its SubContractors responsible for the delivery. Any and all deliveries crossing the site or student traffic areas shall be escorted by flagmen. All flagmen shall wear orange vests.

B. The Contractor shall schedule weekly safety meetings and each of its SubContractors must be properly represented at such meetings. The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. The Contractor shall notify the Construction Manager in writing of its "OSHA Competent Person Regarding Safety." Said person must be an individual capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings or working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to employees, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them. This person shall be the Contractor's Superintendent, unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Construction Manager and the Architect. The Contractor shall take all necessary steps to prevent its employees from disturbing and/or damaging the facility and shall be responsible for preventing the escape of fires set in connection

with the construction. The Contractor shall notify its employees and its SubContractors of the location of the nearest fire alarm box at all locations where the work is in progress. On a weekly basis, the Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager and the Architect minutes of its safety meetings, which minutes shall include a list of the individuals present at such meetings.

C. The Contractor and each of its SubContractors shall conduct its/their operation in accordance with all applicable federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, regulations, rules, codes, orders, and policies. The Contractor agrees, in order that the work will be completed with the greatest degree of safety to conform to the requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and the Construction Safety Act of 1969, including all standards and regulations that have been since or shall be promulgated by the governmental authorities which administer such acts.

D. The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, regulations, rules, codes, orders, and policies, of public authorities or governmental agencies bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

E. The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for surety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations, and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.

F. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for the safety and protection of employees at the Project and other person who may be affected by its work, including but not limited to students, staff, employees and agents of the Owner, the Construction Manager, and the Architect.

G. The Contractor shall protect and secure its work and the materials and/or equipment to be utilized in connection with its work, whether stored on or off the site and whether in its care, custody and control or that of its SubContractors, subcontractors to its subcontractors, or material suppliers.

H. The Contractor shall take all steps necessary to protect all property at or adjacent to the site, including but not limited to trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

I. All delivery vehicles/trucks/machinery/etc. permitted on the site must be equipped with back-up alarms and enter through the designated access points. The Contractor's failure to demonstrate this ability will result in cancellation of delivery or stoppage of work. All delays associated with this cancellation will be the responsibility of the Contractor responsible for the work involved.

J. All crane picks, materials delivery, etc. must be coordinated so as not to lift over any occupied area of the building. If absolutely necessary, this work shall be done on off hours to ensure the safety of the building occupants. Crane location must be approved by the Construction

Manager and the Owner in writing prior to the use of same to ensure the safety of building occupants.

K. The Owner or the Construction Manager reserves the right to have all hoisting equipment periodically inspected by an independent inspector whose findings will be binding. The Contractor, at its own expense, must make corrections cited by the inspector before continuing work. The Owner or the Construction Manager will not assume any responsibility for the safe operation of any hoisting equipment by exercising this right. The Contractor and/or its SubContractor(s) shall cooperate with the inspector by allowing time for the inspection. The Contractor shall be notified twenty-four (24) hours prior to the time of the inspection. These inspections do not release the Contractor if its responsibility to provide all engineering, permits and inspections as required by OSHA or the NYSED prior to use of any hoisting equipment.

L. The Contractor shall use the entrances designated on the site logistic plans and Drawings for personal vehicles, trucks, equipment, deliveries, and the like.

M. All interior temporary partitions and emergency egress barriers (if required) are to be installed on an after-hours basis (weekends/school holidays).

N.

1. When use or storage of hazardous materials or equipment or unusual construction methods are necessary to perform its Work, the Contractor shall obtain the Owner and the Construction Manager's consent for the use of such materials, equipment, or unusual construction methods. In the event the Owner determines that the use of such hazardous material or equipment or unusual construction methods can be performed by the Contractor with alternative means, methods and/or techniques, the Contractor shall employ such alternate means of prosecuting its work at no additional cost to the Owner.

2. In the event the Owner approves the use or storage of such hazardous materials, equipment or unusual construction methods, the Contractor shall provide for the Owner's and the Construction Manager's use a full set of safety instructions relating to all such materials. Additionally, when the Owner and/or the Construction Manager reviews the use of storage of such hazardous materials, equipment, and or unusual construction methods, the Contractor shall exercise the highest degree of care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

3. Transportation, storage, and use of explosives shall be in strict accordance with all federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, regulations, rules, codes, orders, and policies of public authorities or governmental agencies. All safety precautions as set forth in the "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction" published by the Associated General Contractors of America, Inc. shall be observed.

4. The Contractor is responsible for its own storage and personnel trailers at the site. The Contractor will be required to supply man trailers and storage box trailers as required. All costs related to delivery, construction, protection, power, etc. for said trailers are the

responsibility of the Contractor utilizing the space. The Owner WILL NOT PROVIDE STORAGE SPACE. The placement of personnel and/or storage trailer will be strictly limited to pre-determined locations. The Contractor shall obtain the prior written approval of the placement of any trailer or storage box from the Construction Manager.

O. During construction, the General Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining a watertight structure. This shall include additions and existing buildings. The General Contractor shall be responsible for temporary roofing, tarps, and other protection at roofs, cavity walls, etc. Should the General Contractor fail to provide adequate protection, causing flooding, damage, or other disturbance to the existing building, the Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with clean up and repairs. Inasmuch as flooding and damage have safety implications to the general public, clean up, and repairs may be made by the Owner without warning to the General Contractor. Administration costs incurred by the Owner and Architect will also be back charged to the General Contractor. The General Contractor, by entering into contract with the Owner agrees to be liable for these costs.

P. When all or a portion of the Contractor's work is suspended for any reason, the Contractor shall securely fasten down all coverings and protect the work, as necessary, from injury or damage by any cause.

Q.

1. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss to all property of the Owner, or adjacent to the Owner's property (other than damage or loss covered by insurance) caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a SubContractor, a Sub-SubContractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable, except damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or the Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor.

2. Title to all completed or partially completed work at the job site, and to all materials delivered to and stored at said job site which are intended to become a part of the completed work covered by the Agreement between the Contractor and the Owner, shall be in the name of the Owner. Notwithstanding the foregoing, and prior to acceptance of the completed work by the Owner, the Contractor shall be liable for all loss of or damage to said completed work, partially completed work, materials furnished by the Contractor, and/or materials or equipment furnished by others, the custody of which has been given to the Contractor, arising from any cause other than those against which the Owner herein undertakes to carry insurance. In the event of loss or damage caused by the Contractor, the Contractor shall replace or repair same at its own cost and expense, to the satisfaction of the Owner, the Construction Manager, and the Architect.

R. The Contractor shall promptly report in writing to the Owner, the Architect, and the Construction Manager all accidents arising out of or in connection with the Work which cause death, person injury, or property damage, giving full details and statements or any witnesses. In addition, if death, serious personal injuries, or serious property damages are caused, the accident

shall be reported immediately by telephone or messenger to the Owner, the Construction Manager, and the Architect.

S. In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss.

T. Any and all fines or citations levied against the Owner, the Architect, or the Construction Manager due to the failure of the Contractor to comply with regulations of any governing authority, shall be paid for by the Contractor. This shall include any interest or late charges which accrue due to the Contractor's failure to remit payment upon receipt of such levies.

U. The Contractor acknowledges that the Labor Law of the State of New York, and regulations adopted thereunder, place upon both the Owner and the Contractor certain duties and that liability for failure to comply therewith is imposed on both the Owner and the Contractor regardless of their respective fault. The Contractor hereby agrees that, as between the Owner and the Contractor, and to the extent permitted by law, the Contractor is solely responsible for compliance with all such federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, regulations, rules, codes, orders, and policies imposed for the protection of persons performing the Contract.

V. The Construction Manager, the Owner, and/or the Architect will not assume any responsibility for the safe operation of any cranes or equipment. The Contractor and its SubContractors shall cooperate with the inspector by allowing time for inspection. The Contractor will be notified twenty-four (24) hours prior to the time of the actual inspection. The Contractor is obligated to perform all engineering, obtain all permits (except as otherwise noted in Article 6(Q), and to have all hoisting equipment inspected as required by OSHA, Village, Town, County, State, and Federal regulations as well as any other agency having jurisdiction. Copies of all inspection reports and certificates must be transmitted to the Construction Manager as soon as possible.

ARTICLE 8
CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Without invalidating the Agreement between the Owner and the Contractor, and without notice to the Contractor's surety, the Owner may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Contractor's work. Such additions, deletions or revisions will be authorized by field order, change order, or construction change directive.

B. Field orders are an interpretation of the Drawings and/or the Specifications which order minor changes in the Contractor's work which will not result in an increase or decrease in the Contractor's total contract sum. From time to time, the Architect may issue field orders to the Contractor. The work included in such field order shall be performed by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner and shall not form the basis for a claim for an extension of time of the Contractor's time to complete its work. Hence, the Contractor shall perform the work included in field orders so as to cause no delay to its work and/or the work of other contractors

engaged by the Owner in connection with the Project. All field orders shall be given to the Contractor and the Construction Manager by the Architect in writing.

C.

1. When the Owner or the Architect (in association with the Construction Manager) request that the Contractor perform work which is not included in the contract Drawings or the Specifications and which will result in additional cost to the Owner, the Architect/Construction Manager shall issue a PCO Number and shall request that the Contractor submit its proposal for performing such additional work. The Contractor shall submit its proposal to the Construction Manager and the Architect for review. The Contractor's proposal shall include a complete itemization of the costs associated with performing its work including labor and materials. All proposals for any work that a contractor, its subcontractor(s) or subcontractor(s) of subcontractor(s) perform in connection with additional work shall be submitted using the following format and in no event shall the total for overhead and profit (Contractor and SubContractor Costs) on any change order exceed fifteen percent (15%) of the cost of the work.

1.	Materials (Itemized Breakdown) including quantities and cost	
2.	Labor (Itemized Breakdown)	
3.	Subtotal (Add lines 1 and 2)	
4.	Credit for work not required due to additional or changes to the work reflected in the within change order (if any)	
5.	Overhead (10% x line 3)	
6.	Subtotal (Add lines 3 through 5)	
7.	Sub-Contract Work (Include itemized breakdown. Sub-Contractor(s) overhead and profit allowed is 10%)	
8.	Subtotal (Add lines 6 and 7)	
9.	Profit (5% x line 8)	
10.	Subtotal (Add lines 8 and 9)	
11.	Rental Value of Equipment (Itemized Breakdown)	
12.	Actual additional charges for bonds	
13.	TOTAL CHANGE ORDER (Add lines 10, 11 and 12)	

2. All proposals submitted by the Contractor without the itemization indicated herein will be returned to the Contractor for re-submission by the Contractor. For any work performed by the Contractor's own forces, fifteen percent (15%) for overhead and profit will be allowed for labor and material related costs. Costs to which overhead is to be applied shall be limited to cost of labor and materials including the cost of delivery. Under no circumstances shall any change order proposal exceed fifteen percent (15%) of the cost of overhead and profit.

The Contractor shall not be entitled to recover overhead and profit on the rental value of equipment and machinery. "Equipment and machinery" shall not include: (1) tools customarily used by the Contractor's trade, including but not limited to hand tools; and/or (2) equipment and machinery already on site and being utilized by the Contractor for the original scope of work.

The Contractor shall submit with its change order proposals actual invoices from its insurance broker reflecting actual additional costs associated with the procurement of bonds.

3. The Contractor's SubContractor's proposal for any work it is to perform in connection with the additional work shall only include ten percent (10%) for the SubContractor's overhead and profit including sub-subcontracted work. The Contractor is entitled to five percent (5%) on work performed by its SubContractor in accordance with paragraph C(1) of this Article 8. Costs to which overhead is to be applied shall be limited to cost of labor and materials including the cost of delivery. Under no circumstances shall the Contractor or the Contractor's SubContractor(s) be entitled to be reimbursed for overtime, except when specifically approved by the Owner in writing and not as an Extraordinary Measure as set forth in Article 13, and in such event the Contractor shall be paid for by the Owner on the basis of premium payment.

4. Notwithstanding the foregoing, work which is performed pursuant to an allowance included in the Contractor's base contract, the provisions of Article 9, paragraph B, concerning itemization of such work shall be controlling.

5.

a. A change in the Contract Sum shall be accomplished only by a written Change Order. Accordingly, no course of conduct or dealings between the parties, nor express or implied acceptance of alterations or additions to the Work, whether or not there is, in fact, any unjust enrichment to the Work, shall be the basis of any claim as defined in Article 18 of these General Conditions to an increase in any amounts due under the Contract Documents or a change in any time period provided for in the Contract Documents. **No amount shall be payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of work without a written and fully executed Change Order.**

b. Upon the Contractor's completion of the Change Order work, and prior to payment being made to the Contractor for such work, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with the following information:

(1) Certified payrolls itemizing the labor actually utilized in connection with the change order work.

(2) Copies of invoices from SubContractors supplying work in connection with the change order work.

D.

1. When the Owner or the Architect request that portions of the Contractor's work originally included in the Drawings or the Specifications be deleted and which will result in a reduction of the Contractor's original contract sum, the Architect shall request that the Contractor submit its proposal for deleting the scope of such work from its contract. The Contractor's proposal shall include a complete itemization of the costs associated with deducting such work including labor and materials and shall be submitted using the format set forth in Article 8,

paragraph C(1) or the schedule of values, whichever is greater. The Contractor shall not be entitled to retain its overhead and/or profit for such work nor shall any of its SubContractors which were to perform the work being deducted from the Contractor's scope of work. Additionally, the Contractor shall reflect the reduced cost of premiums on bonds which are to be supplied herein as a result of such change. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase/decrease with respect to that change.

2. The Owner may in its sole discretion deduct and/or reduce the scope of the Contractor's contract with or without any specific reasons therefor.

E.

1. In the event the Contractor and the Owner cannot agree on the sum by which its contract with the Owner is to be increased or reduced based upon changes to the scope of the work as described in this Article 8, the Architect shall issue a construction change directive reflecting the deduction and/or reduction of the scope of the Contractor's contract and the Contractor will (a) in the case of additional work to be performed by the Contractor, perform such additional work in an expeditious manner so as not to delay the work of this or other contractors working at the site, and (b) in the case of work to be deducted from the scope of the Contractor's work, refrain from taking any steps in connection with the work associated with the deduction and/or reduction of the scope of the Contractor's work. The construction change directive shall include (a) a description of the work being added or deducted from the Contractor's scope of work; (b) the amount the Owner has determined to be the cost associated with the additional work or deduction and/or reduction of the scope of the Contractor's contract until the Owner and the Contractor agree upon the increase or decrease in the Contractor's contract sum, or until a claim filed by the Contractor has been determined; (c) the extent to which the contract time will be adjusted as a result of the change in the scope of work. Any claims must be filed in accordance with the requirements set forth in Article 18 of these General Conditions. Failure to timely file any claim in accordance with requirements set forth therein shall constitute a waiver of such claim.

2. In the event the Contractor and the Owner reach Agreement on the amount by which the Contractor's contract sum is to be increased or decreased based upon changes to the scope of the Contractor's work as described in this Article 8, the Architect, the Owner, the Construction Manager, and the Contractor shall sign a change order reflecting such agreement. The change order shall include: (a) the description of the change in the scope of the Contractor's work; (b) the amount of the adjustment to the Contractor's contract sum, if any; and (c) the length of time by which the time to complete the contract will be adjusted, if any. Agreement between the Owner and the Contractor in connection with any change order shall constitute a final settlement of all matters relating to the change in the Contractor's work as reflected in said change order, including but not limited to, all direct and indirect costs associated with such change and any and all adjustments to the Contractor's contract sum and the construction schedule. All such change orders for which the Owner and the Contractor have reached agreement shall be included as a separate line item in the Contractor's applications for payment as if originally part of the Contractor's agreement with the Owner.

F. Neither the Owner, the Construction Manager nor the Architect may issue instructions to the Contractor to change the amount of the Contract, except by properly executed Change Orders or Construction Change Directive. Instructions are issued by the Owner or the Construction Manager through the Architect, to the Contractor. The instructions shall not be carried out by the Contractor prior to a written order in the form of a Change Order, signed by the Owner, the Architect and the Contractor, authorizing a change in the Contract amount or an adjustment to the Contract Sum. No amount shall be payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of work without an executed Change Order.

ARTICLE 9
PAYMENTS

A.

1. Prior to commencing its work on the Project and within one (1) week of receipt of a Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager and the Architect, a schedule of values which includes the amount of money it has allocated in its bid price for the following items of work which are applicable to the Contractor's work. Said schedule of values shall include each of the CSI division sections reflected in the Specifications and applicable to the contract for which the Contractor has been awarded the contract, together with the requirements for bonds/insurance (based upon actual invoice amount), general conditions, meeting attendance and meeting documentation (at least two percent (2%) of the contract sum), shop drawing/product data/sample submissions (at least one percent (1%) of contract sum), labor and materials on line items as applicable, temporary utilities and services, HVAC balance reports, coordination drawings, punch list (at least one percent (1%) of the contract sum), warranties/guarantees and close out of the Project (at least three percent (3%) of the contract sum), and allowance, where applicable.

2. Any schedule of values which fails to include sufficient detail, is unbalanced or exhibits "front loading" of the value of the Contractor's work will be rejected. Furthermore, if the schedule of values has been approved by the Construction Manager and the Architect and is subsequently used, but later is found by the Construction Manager or the Architect to be improper for any reason, sufficient funds shall be withheld from the Contractors' future applications for payment to ensure an adequate reserve (exclusive of normal retainage) to complete the Contractor's work.

3. The schedule of values shall be drafted so as to reflect multiple construction sites, multiple locations within each site, additions versus renovations of work, and the like so as to satisfy any NYSED requirements for the Project.

4. The schedule of values prepared by the Contractor must be approved by the Construction Manager and the Architect prior to the payment of any sums due the Contractor.

B. The Contractor shall include in its contract sum all allowances stated in the Specifications. However, the Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, overhead, profit, and

other expenses contemplated for the stated allowance amounts shall be included in its contract sum and not in the allowances.

C. The Contractor shall submit its applications for payment to the Construction Manager and the Architect on a periodic basis. The form to be used by the Contractor shall be AIA G732 and 703/CMa approved by the Construction Manager, the Architect, and the Owner for use in connection with the Contractor's work. The form shall be divided in sufficiently in the same form as the Contractor's schedule of values and shall reflect in separate line items for the work:

1. Total value of the work listing labor and material separately.

2. Percentage of work completed at the time of submission of the application for payment.

3. Value of the work completed at the time of submission of the application for payment.

4. Percent of previous amount billed.

5. Previous amount billed.

6. Current percent completed.

7. Value of work completed to date.

8. Percent remaining to be completed by the Contractor.

9. Value of work remaining to be completed by the Contractor.

D.

1. Payments to the Contractor shall be based upon materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site and/or incorporated into the Contractor's work, together with the labor utilized by the Contractor in connection with its work. The Contractor may be paid for materials and/or equipment which has been delivered to the Owner's facilities but which, at the time of submission of its application for payment, has not yet been incorporated into the Contractor's work upon such conditions and requirements as the Owner, the Construction Manager and/or the Architect may advise the Contractor it must satisfy.

2. The Construction Manager and the Architect shall review the application for payment submitted by the Contractor and shall advise the Contractor of any adjustments to be made thereto. The Construction Manager and/or the Architect may make such adjustments under the following circumstances:

a. the Contractor's failure to remedy defective work;

b. the filing of third-party claims or reasonable evidence that there is a probability that such claims will be filed;

c. receipt by the Owner of a notice of withholding from the New York State Department of Labor or other administrative agencies having jurisdiction over the Project;

d. the Contractor's failure to make proper payments to its SubContractors or material suppliers for labor, materials and/or equipment;

e. reasonable evidence that the Contractor will not complete its work for the unpaid balance of the remaining monies on its contract;

f. damages caused to the Owner, the Construction Manager, the Architect or another contractor as a result of the Contractor's performance of its work;

g. reasonable evidence that the Contractor will not complete its work in accordance with its Agreement with the Owner, and/or that the remaining monies available on the Contractor's contract will not be sufficient to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay;

h. the Contractor's failure to carry out its work in accordance with the Drawings and/or the Specifications;

i. the Contractor's failure to notify the Architect of errors or inconsistencies between and among the Drawings and the Specifications;

j. the Contractor's and/or its SubContractors' failure to comply with the requirements for maintaining record drawings;

k. the Architect's and/or the Construction Manager's discovery or observation of work which has been previously paid for by the Owner which is defective and/or incomplete;

l. such other acts and/or omissions by the Contractor in connection with the performance of its work;

m. the amount requested exceeds the percent completion of work on the site.

3. After any such adjustments are made to the Contractor's application for payment, the Contractor shall submit four (4) copies of the final draft of its application for payment to the Construction Manager and the Architect, which shall be accompanied by the following documentation:

a. A current Contractor's lien waiver and duly executed and acknowledged sworn statement showing all SubContractors and material suppliers with whom the Contractor has entered into subcontracts, the amount of each such subcontract, the amount requested for any SubContractor and material suppliers in the requested progress payment and the amount to be paid to the Contractor from such progress payment, together with similar sworn statements from all such SubContractors and material suppliers;

b. Duly executed waivers of public improvement liens from all SubContractors and material suppliers and lower tiered SubContractors or material suppliers establishing payment or satisfaction of payment of all amounts requested by the Contractor on behalf of such entities or persons in any previous application for payment; and AIA Form G706 or G706A.

c. Certified payroll for employees of the Contractor and employees of SubContractors performing work on the Project.

d. Copies of invoices submitted to the Contractor by its SubContractors and/or material suppliers.

e. Such other information which the Owner, the Construction Manager and/or the Architect request the Contractor furnish in connection with its application for payment, including but not limited to, Contractor change order log, Contractor submittal log and as built drawings to date.

4. Upon submission of its application for payment, the Contractor represents that it is entitled to payment in the amount for which it seeks payment.

5. In addition to the right to make adjustments to the amount the Contractor claims is due (as set forth in subparagraph 2 of this Paragraph D), the Owner may withhold payment from the Contractor and the Architect and/or the Construction Manager may withhold certification for payment, if any of the reasons set forth in subparagraph 2 exist.

6. The Owner shall make payment to the Contractor within forty-five (45) days of receipt of the Contractor's requisition of payment unless such requisition of payment is not in accordance with the terms of the Construction Documents.

7. Upon receipt of payment by the Owner, the Contractor shall promptly make payment to each of its SubContractors and/or material suppliers for which it has received payment from the Owner. This provision does not obligate the Architect, the Construction Manager, and/or the Owner to ensure payment to the Contractor's SubContractors and/or material suppliers.

8.

a. In the event a subcontractor and/or material supplier files with the Owner a public improvement lien, the Owner shall withhold payment on previously certified applications for payment which have not yet been paid or subsequent applications for payment submitted by the Contractor an amount equal to one hundred fifty percent (150%) of the amount set forth in such public improvement lien. This provision is in addition to and does not supersede the indemnity provisions set forth in Article 12 of these General Conditions.

b. The Owner may release any payment withheld due to the filing of a public improvement lien if the Contractor obtains security acceptable to the Owner or a lien bond which is: (1) issued by a surety acceptable to the Owner; (2) in form and substance satisfactory to the Owner; and (3) in an amount not less the one hundred fifty percent (150%) of such lien claim. The cost of the premiums for any such bond posted shall be borne solely by the Contractor. By posting a lien bond or other acceptable security, however, the Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations pursuant to these General Conditions, including but not limited to the indemnity provisions set forth in Article 12 of these General Conditions.

E.

1. The Contractor shall not be entitled to payment for materials and/or equipment stored off the site unless previously approved in writing by the Owner, the Architect, and/or the Construction Manager and upon the Contractor meeting any and all conditions which the Owner, the Architect, and/or the Construction Manager may impose in connection with such materials and/or equipment, including but not limited to insurance for such materials and cost of storage and transportation associated with such materials and/or equipment. No payment will be made for "commodity type" stored materials such as block, studs, sheetrock, roofing, insulation, piping, fittings, conduit work, etc.

2. In connection with materials and/or equipment stored off the Project site, the Contractor must submit with its application for payment the following information:

a. Type of material must be specifically identified by the Contractor;

b. The Contractor must furnish an invoice from its supplier showing the total value of material and/or equipment being stored off site and must provide the bill of lading for such material and/or equipment;

c. The Contractor must provide a Certificate of Insurance in a form approved by the Owner for the full value of the item plus ten percent (10%).

d. The Contractor must execute a security agreement, together with an executed UCC-1 form;

e. The materials must be stored in a bonded warehouse;

f. The Contractor must furnish a bill of sale for stored material and/or equipment;

g. The Contractor still has liability for all materials whether paid or not until installed.

3. Any and all materials and/or equipment for which the Contractor has been paid shall be titled in the Owner upon installation by the Contractor and shall be stored in a bonded facility. For payment to be made to the Contractor, the Contractor must provide the Owner with a waiver of lien and general release from its supplier in connection with its provisions of such materials and/or equipment. Notwithstanding payment by the Owner, any and all warranties and/or guarantees required to be provided shall not begin to run until the Contractor has completed all of its work.

4. Prior to payment by the Owner, the Contractor may be required to provide the Architect and the Construction Manager with an opportunity to visually inspect the materials and/or equipment for the purpose of determining that such materials are in fact in storage, are the materials specified for the Contractor's work and for any other purpose which the Owner, Construction Manager, and/or the Architect deem necessary for payment to be made to the Contractor.

F. If the Owner is entitled to reimbursement or payment from the Contractor under or pursuant to its Agreement with the Owner, including but not limited to these General Conditions, such payment shall be made promptly upon demand by the Owner. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, if the Contractor fails to promptly make any payment due the Owner, or the Owner incurs any costs and expenses to cure any default of the Contractor or to correct defective work, the Owner shall have an absolute right to offset such amount against the Contract Sum and may, in the Owner's sole discretion, elect either to: (1) deduct an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled from any payment then or thereafter due the Contractor from the Owner, or (2) issue a written notice to the Contractor reducing the Contractor's contract sum by an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled.

G. The Contractor may not assign any monies due or to become due to it pursuant to its Agreement with the Owner without the Owner's prior written consent. Any such assignment shall be in a form acceptable to the Owner. If the Contractor attempts to make such an assignment without such consent from the Owner, the Contractor shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under its Agreement with the Owner.

H. Progress payments and all other payments shall be made in accordance with Section 106 (b) of the General Municipal Law.

I. At the same time the Contractor submits its insurance certificate to the Owner and the Construction Manager, it shall also submit to the Construction Manager the labor rates of each category of labor for which it and/or its SubContractors shall employ (either directly or indirectly).

This information shall be itemized in the format shown below:

Contractor's Name	
Contractor's Address	
Contractor's Office Phone	
Contractor's Fax Number	
Contractor's Email Address	

Labor Rate Breakdown					
Worker's Title		**Journeyman**	**1.5 Rate**	**Foreman**	**1.5 Rate**
Base Hourly Rate					
Payroll Tax & Insurance:	**$ Per Hr.**				
FICA					
Federal Unemployment					
State					
Workers Compensation					
Disability					
Other (Explanation Required)					
Subtotal					
Benefits:	**$ Per Hr**				
Vacation					
Health & Welfare					
Pension					
Annuity					
401K Fund					
Other (Explanation Required)					
Other Explanation Required)					
Subtotal					
Hourly Labor Rate					

ARTICLE 10
INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Within ten (10) days of the award of the bid, the Contractor, at its sole cost and expense, shall provide the Owner with the following insurance coverage whether the operations to be covered thereby are through the Contractor or by a SubContractor, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

1. **Workers' Compensation, Paid Family Leave and NYS Disability Insurance**
   Statutory Workers' Compensation (C-105.2 or U-26.3), NYS Paid Leave and NYS Disability Insurance (DB-120.1) for all employees. Proof of coverage must be on the approved specific form, as required by the New York State Workers' Compensation Board. ACORD certificates are not acceptable. A person seeking an exemption must file a CE-200 Form with the state. The form can be completed and submitted directly to the WC Board online.

2. **Commercial General Liability Insurance**
   $1,000,000 per Occurrence/$2,000,000 aggregate with coverage for sexual misconduct
   $2,000,000 Products and Completed Operations
   $1,000,000 Personal and Advertising Injury
   $100,000 Fire Damage
   $10,000 Medical Expense
   The general aggregate shall apply on a per-project basis.

3. **Owners Contractors Protective (OCP) Insurance**:
   For projects less than or equal to $1,000,000 and/or work on 1 story (10 feet) only; $1,000,000 per occurrence, $2,000,000 aggregate with the District as the Named Insured.

   For projects greater than $1,000,000 and/or work over 1 story (10 feet); $2,000,000 per occurrence, $4,000,000 aggregate with the District as the Named Insured.

   The OCP Policy must be with a NYS licensed and admitted carrier.

   The Owner will be the Named Insured on OCP Policies. There will be no Additional Insureds on any OCP Policies.

4. **Automobile Liability**
   $1,000,000 combined single limit for owned, hired, borrowed and non-owned motor vehicles.

5. **Builder's Risk**
Must be purchased and maintained by the Owner to include interest of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub subcontractors jointly. The limit must reflect the total completed value (all material and labor costs) and provide coverage for fire, lightning, explosion, extended coverage, vandalism, malicious mischief, windstorm, hail and/or flood. Coverage will remain in effect until the Owner is the only entity that has an insurable interest in the property.

6. **Umbrella/Excess Insurance**
$5,000,000 each occurrence and aggregate for general construction (including plumbing, electrical, and HVAC) and no work at elevation (1 story – 10 feet) or Project values less than or equal to $1,000,000.

$10,000,000 each occurrence and aggregate for high-risk construction, work at elevation (>1 story or 10 feet) or Project values greater than $1,000,000.

Umbrella/Excess coverage shall be on a follow-form basis.

7. **Asbestos/Lead Abatement Insurance**
If the Project requires the removal of asbestos and/or hazardous materials, the Contractor shall provide hazardous material liability insurance as follows:

$2,000,000 per occurrence/$2,000,000 aggregate, including products and completed operations. Such insurance shall include coverage for the Contractor's operations including, but not limited to, removal, replacement, enclosure, encapsulation and/or disposal of asbestos, or any other hazardous material, along with any related pollution events, including coverage for third-party liability claims for bodily injury, property damage and clean-up costs. If a retroactive date is used, it shall pre-date the inception of the Contract.

If the Contractor is using motor vehicles for transporting hazardous materials, the Contractor shall provide pollution liability broadened coverage (ISO endorsement CA 9948), as well as proof of MCS 90. Coverage shall fulfill all requirements of this Article 10 and shall extend for a period of three (3) years following acceptance by the Owner of the Certificate of Completion.

8. **Testing Company Errors and Omission Insurance**
$1,000,000 per occurrence/$2,000,000 aggregate for the testing and other professional acts of the Contractor performed under the Contract with the Owner.

B. Notwithstanding any terms, conditions, or provisions, in any other writing between the parties, the Contractor hereby agrees to effectuate the naming of the Owner, the Architect, and the Construction Manager as an additional insured on the Contractor's commercial general liability and excess/umbrella insurance policies.

1. The policy naming the Owner, the Architect, and the Construction Manager as an additional insured shall:

a. Be an insurance policy from an A.M. Best A- rated or better insurer, licensed and admitted to conduct business in New York State. A New York licensed and admitted insurer is required.

b. State that the organization's coverage shall be primary and non-contributory coverage for the Owner, its Board, employees and volunteers including a waiver of subrogation in favor of the Owner for all coverages including Workers Compensation.

2. Additional insured status shall be provided by standard or other endorsements that extend coverage to the Owner for on-going operations (CG 20 38) and products and completed operations (CG 20 37). The decision to accept an alternative endorsement rests solely with the Owner. A completed copy of the endorsement must be attached to the certificate of insurance.

3. There will be no coverage restrictions and/or exclusions involving New York State Labor Law statutes or gravity related injuries.

4. The certificate of insurance must describe the work that is covered by the liability policies.

5. At the Owner's request, the Contractor shall provide a copy of the declaration page of the liability and excess policies with a list of endorsements and forms. If so requested, the Contractor will provide a copy of the policy endorsements and forms.

6. The Contractor agrees to indemnify the Owner, the Architect and the Construction Manager for any applicable deductibles and self-insured retentions.

If written on a "claims-made" basis, the retroactive date must pre-date the inception of the Agreement. Coverage shall remain in effect for two (2) years following the completion of work. The testing company shall also provide proof of Workers' Compensation and NY State Disability Benefits Insurance, Commercial General Liability and Excess Liability with limits of $2,000,000 each occurrence and in the aggregate.

C. Coverages shall be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the work until the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment.

D. The Contractor will be permitted to commence work on the Project with the insurance certificates currently on file with the Owner. On or before July 15 of each year, the Contractor will substitute said insurance certificates with insurance in strict compliance with Article 10. In addition to any other rights or remedies that the Owner may have in law, equity or pursuant to the General Conditions of Construction set forth in the Agreement between the Owner and the Contractor, in the event the Contractor fails to provide evidence of the insurance required by

Article 10 by July 15, the Owner shall assess liquidated damages of $1,000.00 for every day the Contractor fails to meet the requirements for insurance as set forth in Article 10 through final completion of the Project or the date the required insurance is submitted, whichever is earlier.

E. The insurance required to be procured pursuant to this Article shall be purchased from and maintained by an insurance carrier licensed and admitted to do business in the State of New York, with an AM Best rating of A-, VIII, or better. The Contractor must submit the Certificate of Insurance to the Construction Manager for the Owner's approval prior to the commencement of any work. **EXCESS OR SURPLUS LINE INSURANCE CARRIERS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED.**

F. All insurance coverage to be provided by the Contractor, pursuant to paragraph A of this Article 10, shall include a cancellation notice to the Owner pursuant to the policy terms and conditions. All insurance coverage to be provided by the Contractor shall name the Owner, the Architect, and the Construction Manager as additional insureds on the policy, with the exception of Owners Contractors Policies. Additionally, the insurance coverage to be provided by the Contractor, pursuant to paragraph A of this Article 10, shall state that the Contractor's coverage shall be the primary and non-contributory coverage for the Contractor's work. A fully completed New York Construction Certificate of Liability Insurance Addendum (ACCORD 855 2014/15) must be included with the certificates of insurance. For any "Yes" answers on Items A through L on this Form –- additional details must be provided in writing. Policy exclusions may not be accepted.

G. The Contractor acknowledges that its failure to obtain or keep current the insurance coverage required by paragraph A of this Article 10 shall constitute a material breach of Contract and subjects the Contractor to liability for damages, including but not limited to direct, indirect, consequential, special, and such other damages the Owner sustains as a result of such breach. In addition, the Contractor shall be responsible for the indemnification to the Owner, the Architect, and the Construction Manager, of any and all costs associated with such lapse in coverage, including but not limited to reasonable attorney's fees.

H. In the event that any of the insurance coverage to be provided by the Contractor to the Owner contains a deductible, or a self-insured retention, or the insurance provided by the Owner contains a deductible, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Owner and the Architect harmless from the payment of such deductible or self-insured retention, which deductible shall in all circumstances remain the sole obligation and expense of the Contractor.

I. SubContractors are subject to the same terms and conditions as stated above and must submit same to the Owner for approval prior to the start of any work. In the event the Contractor fails to obtain the required certificates of insurance from the SubContractor and a claim is made or suffered, the Contractor shall defend, indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the Owner, Construction Manager, the Architect, Engineers, Consultants, and Sub-consultants and their officers, members of the Board, agents or employees from any and all claims for which the required insurance would have provided coverage. <u>This indemnity obligation is in addition to any other indemnity obligation provided in the Contract</u>.

J. The Contractor assumes responsibility for all injury or destruction of the Contractor's materials, tools, machinery, equipment, appliances, shoring, scaffolding, false and form work, and personal property of the Contractor's employees from whatever cause arises. Any policy of insurance secured covering the Contractor or SubContractors leased or hired by them and any policy of insurance covering the Contractor or SubContractors against physical loss or damage to such property shall include an endorsement waiving the right of subrogation against the Owner for any loss or damage to such property.

K. The Owner in good faith may adjust and settle a loss with the Contractor's insurance carrier.

L. The Owner and the Contractor waive all rights against each other and any of their SubContractors, Sub-SubContractors, agents, and employees for damages caused by fire or other perils to the extent of actual recovery of any insurance proceeds under any property insurance policy procured, pursuant to paragraph A of this Article 10, or other property insurance applicable to the Contractor's work.

M. Before commencement of its work, the Contractor shall obtain and pay for such insurance as may be required to comply with the indemnification and hold harmless provisions outlined under Article 12 of these General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

N. Review and acknowledgment of the Certificate of Insurance by the Owner or the Architect shall not relieve or decrease the liability of the Contractor hereunder.

O. If the terms of policies expire, or the lives of the insurance companies terminate, before the Contract is completed or during the period of completed operations coverage, and the Contractor fails to maintain continuance of such insurance, the Owner is entitled to provide protection for itself, to pay premiums, and to charge the cost to the Contractor.

ARTICLE 11
REQUIRED BONDS FOR THE PROJECT

A. Within ten (10) days of the award of the bid, the Contractor shall furnish a Performance Bond, Labor and Material Payment Bond and Maintenance Bond (to be in effect during the warranty period) meeting all statutory requirements of the State of New York.

B. All Surety companies are subject to the approval of the Owner and may be rejected by the Owner without cause.

C. Except as otherwise required by statute, the form and substance of such bonds shall be satisfactory to the Owner in the Owner's sole judgment.

D. Bonds shall be executed by a responsible surety licensed to do business in New York with an A.M. Best Rating of "A-" or better as to Policy Holder Ratings, and "VIII" or better as to

"Financial Size Category." Such bonds shall remain in effect for a period not less than three (3) years following final completion of the work by the Contractor.

E. Bonds shall further be executed by a surety that is currently listed on the U.S. Treasury Department Circular 570 entitled "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies," as amended.

F. The Performance Bond and the Labor and Material Payment Bond shall each be in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum. The value of each bond shall be adjusted during the Project construction period to reflect changes in the Contract Sum.

G. Every Bond must display the Surety's Bond Number.

H. Each bond must be accompanied by an original Power of Attorney, giving the names of Attorneys-in-fact, and the extent of their bonding capacity.

I. A rider including the following provisions shall be attached to each Bond:

1. Surety hereby agrees that it consents to and waives notice of any addition, alteration, omission, change, or other modification of the Contract Documents. Such addition, alteration, change, extension of time, or other modification of the Contract Documents, or a forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Contractor to the other, shall not release the Surety of its obligations hereunder and notice to the Surety of such matters is hereby waived.

2. Surety further agrees that in event of any default by the Owner in the performance of the Owner's obligations to the Contractor under the Contract, the Contractor or Surety shall cause written notice of such default (specifying said default in detail) to be given to the Owner, and the Owner shall have thirty (30) days from time after receipt of such notice within which to cure such default, or such additional reasonable period of time as may be required if the nature of such default is such that it cannot be cured within thirty (30) days. Such Notice of Default shall be sent by certified or registered U.S. Mail, return receipt requested, first class postage prepaid, to Lender and the Owner.

3. Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within three (3) years after termination by the Owner of the Contractor's contract or within three years after final completion by the Contractor. In the event the Contractor files for bankruptcy, the commencement of the three-year period shall not start to run until the bankruptcy proceeding is finalized or the Owner obtains relief from an automatic stay, whichever is later.

J. The Contractor shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner prior to beginning construction activity at the site, but no later than ten (10) days of issue date of Notice of Award of Contract. Said bonds shall be in the form set forth in the Project Manual. No work shall be performed by the Contractor until such bonds have been reviewed and approved.

K. The Owner may, in the Owner's sole discretion and without prior notice to the Contractor, inform surety of the progress of the Contractor's work and obtain consents as necessary to protect the Owner's rights, interest, privileges and benefits under and pursuant to any bond issued in connection with the Contractor's work.

L. If the surety on any bond furnished by the Contractor is declared a bankrupt or becomes insolvent or its right to do business is terminated in any state where any part of the Project is located or it ceases to meet the requirements of this Article, the Contractor shall within ten (10) days thereafter substitute another Performance and Payment Bond and surety, both of which must be acceptable to the Owner.

ARTICLE 12
INDEMNIFICATION

A. The Contractor and its SubContractors shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless: (1) the Owner, its consultants, employees, officers, members of the Board of Education, and agents; (2) the Architect and its consultants, employees, officers and agents; and (3) the Construction Manager, its consultants, employees, officers and agents from and against any and all claims, damages, losses, suits, obligations, fines, penalties, costs, charges and expenses, including but not limited to attorney's fees, which may be imposed upon or incurred by or asserted against any of them by reason of any act or omission of such contractor or any of its subcontractors or any person or firm directly or indirectly employed by such contractor, for the act(s) and/or omission(s) of any contractor or subcontractor in connection with the work of the Project.

B. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor and its SubContractors shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless: (1) the Owner, its consultants, employees, officers, members of the Board of Education, and agents; (2) the Architect and its consultants, employees, officers, and agents; and (3) the Construction Manager, its consultants, employees, officers, and agents from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorney's fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of its work, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to injury to or destruction, of tangible property including loss of use resulting therefrom, but only to the extent caused in whole or in part by negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a SubContractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Paragraph B. The Contractor's indemnity obligations under this Paragraph B shall, but not by way of limitation, specifically include all claims and judgments which may be made against the Owner, the Architect, the Architect's consultants and agents and employees of any of them under any applicable statute, rule or regulation including the New York Statute, Occupational Safety and Hazardous Act, and the Federal Occupational Safety and Hazardous Act. In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Paragraph B by an employee of the Contractor, a SubContractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under this Paragraph B shall not be

limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a SubContractor under workers' or workmen's compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

C. The Contractor and its SubContractors shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless: (1) the Owner, its consultants, employees, officers, members of the Board of Education, and its agents; (2) the Architect and its consultants, employees, officers, and agents; and (3) the Construction Manager, its consultants, employees, officers, and agents from and against any fines, penalties, judgments, or damages, including reasonable attorney's fees, imposed on or incurred by the parties indemnified hereunder which are incurred as a result of the Contractor's failure to give the notices required by Article 6(T) of these General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

D. The Contractor and its SubContractors shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless: (1) the Owner, its consultants, employees, officers, members of the Board of Education, and agents; (2) the Architect and its consultants, employees, officers, and agents; and (3) the Construction Manager, its consultants, employees, officers and agents from and against any actions, lawsuits, or proceedings or claims of liens brought against each or any of them as a result of liens filed against the Contractor's Project funds, including all the cost and expense of said liens, and including but not limited to attorney's fees incurred by each or any of them.

E. The Contractor and its SubContractors shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless: (1) the Owner, its consultants, employees, officers, members of the Board of Education, and agents; (2) the Architect and its consultants, employees, officers, and agents; and (3) the Construction Manager, its consultants, employees, officers, and agents from and against any and all liability for violation of all federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, regulations, rules, codes, orders, and policies applicable to the Contractor's work and shall defend any claims or actions which may be brought against the Owner as the result thereof.

F. The Contractor and its SubContractors shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless: (1) the Owner, its consultants, employees, officers, members of the Board of Education, and agents; (2) the Architect and its consultants, employees, officers, and agents; and (3) the Construction Manager, its consultants, employees, officers, and agents from and against any and all liability for claims made by third parties, including SubContractors, in connection with this Agreement and shall defend any claims or actions which may be brought against the Owner as the result thereof.

G. The Contractor shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless (1) the Owner, its consultants, employees, officers, members of the Board of Education, and agents; (2) the Architect and its consultants, employees, officers, and agents; and (3) the Construction Manager, its consultants, employees, officers, and agents from and against any and all claims, damages, losses, suits, obligations, fines, penalties, costs, charges, and expenses which may be imposed upon or incurred by or asserted against any of them by reason of any act or omission of such contractor or any subcontractor or any person or firm directly or indirectly or indirectly employed by such contractor, with respect to violations of OSHA requirements, rules, and/or regulations.

H. The indemnification obligations set forth herein shall become effective upon the Owner, the Architect or the Construction Manager's receipt of a claim for which the Contractor is required to provide indemnification to the Owner, the Architect, or the Construction Manager. In the event that the Contractor shall fail to refuse to defend any such action, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for all costs of the Owner in defending such claim or action and all costs of the Owner, including attorney's fees, in recovering such defense costs from the Contractor. In the event the Owner, the Architect, or the Construction Manager is required to bring an action to enforce the indemnification obligations set forth herein, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner, the Architect, and/or the Construction Manager for all costs associated with said action including attorney's fees.

ARTICLE 13
TIME FOR COMPLETION OF WORK

A. The date of commencement of the Contractor's work shall be as indicated in the Agreement between the Contractor and the Owner. The date shall not be postponed or extended by the failure to act of the Contractor or of persons or entities for whom the Contractor is responsible to act. Time limits stated in the Agreement between the Owner and the Contractor are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

B. The Contractor shall not commence work on the site until two certified copies of all insurance policies and bonds required by Articles 10 and 11 of these General Conditions are provided to the Owner and accepted by the Owner. The date of commencement and/or completion of the Contractor's work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance. The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the acceptance of the insurance and bonds required by Article 10 and Article 11 of these General Conditions.

C. The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve substantial completion of the work in accordance with the schedule set forth in the Agreement. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner, the Architect, the Construction Manager, and other contractors on the Project, making every reasonable effort to reduce the contract time.

D.

1. In the event the Owner determines that the performance of the Contractor's work, as of a milestone date, has not progressed or reached the level of completion required by its contract, the Owner shall have the right to order the Contractor to take corrective measures necessary to expedite the progress of construction, including, without limitation: (1) working additional shifts or overtime; (2) supplying additional manpower, equipment, facilities; and/or (3) other similar measures (hereinafter referred to collectively as "Extraordinary Measures"). Such Extraordinary Measures shall continue until the Contractor progresses its work in compliance with the stage of completion required by the Agreement with the Owner. The Owner's right to require Extraordinary Measures is solely for the purpose of ensuring the Contractor's compliance with the construction schedule.

2. The Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in its contract sum in connection with Extraordinary Measures ordered by the Owner under or pursuant to Paragraph D(1).

3. The Owner may exercise the rights furnished the Owner under or pursuant to Paragraph D(1) as frequently as the Owner deems necessary to ensure that the Contractor's performance of its work will comply with any Milestone Date or completion date set forth in the Contractor's Agreement with it.

4. The Owner reserves the right to withhold payment from the Contractor until such time as the Contractor submits a daily schedule showing work to be again on schedule with the Construction Schedule and/or until its work is being installed according to the Project construction schedule, without additional cost to the Owner.

E. The Contractor shall achieve substantial completion of its work in accordance with the schedule for the work set forth in the Project Manual included as part of the Agreement with the Owner. Milestone Dates are dates critical to the Owner's operations that establish when a part of the work is to commence or be complete. All Milestone Dates are of the essence and shall have the same meaning as Substantial Completion for the purpose of Liquidated Damages in this Article 13.

F. Substantial completion shall be achieved by the Contractor when the Contractor has completed ninety-eight percent (98%) of its work. Work remaining to be completed after substantial completion shall be limited to items which can ordinarily be completed within the period between the payment at the time of substantial completion and final payment.

G.

1. The Project is to be physically completed in accordance with the time limits set forth in the Agreement between the Owner and the Contractor and as further set forth in the Project Manual and/or bidding documents. Liquidated damages will be assessed in the amount of One Thousand Two Hundred Fifty Dollars ($1,250.00) for each and every calendar day after such time allowed for completion.

2. The Contractor realizes that time is of the essence on this Contract and the completion date and milestone date for each work item in its Agreement, a Milestone Date reflected on the Project schedule, or the date of substantial completion of the Contractor's work shall be no later than the date indicated therein. In the event the Contractor fails to complete any work or substantially complete the work under this contract by said schedule date, the sum per calendar day for each date not met, as delineated above, will be subtracted from the payment due the Contractor (or, if the amount due the Contractor as payment is insufficient, any deficiency shall be paid by the Contractor to the Owner), except in cases where the Contractor has applied for and been granted an extension of time in accordance with the provisions of this Article 13.

3. The said sum per calendar day shall constitute the Liquidated Damages incurred by the Owner for each day of delay beyond the agreed upon dates of substantial completion. Such Liquidated Damages shall be in addition to any other damages (other than by reason of delay) the Owner may incur as a result of the Contractor's breach of contract. In the event that substantial completion of its work is not achieved in accordance with the Project schedule, inspections will be performed once each week unless the Owner or the Architect determines, at their sole discretion, that additional inspections are not needed. All costs incurred by the Owner, the Construction Manager, and the Architect and the cost of additional inspections, at the rate of One Thousand Two Hundred Fifth Dollars ($1,250.00) per inspection, will be subtracted from payment due the Contractor. If the amount due the Contractor for payment is insufficient, any deficiency shall be paid by the Contractor to the Owner.

H.

1. Within five (5) calendar days from the occurrence of same, the Contractor must apply in writing to the Owner, the Architect or the Construction Manager for an extension of time to complete its work where it has been delayed as a result of: unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor, including acts of God, acts of the public enemy, acts of the federal or state government in either their sovereign or contractual capacities, fires, floods, pandemics, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, priority or allocation orders duly issued by the federal government; and/or freight embargoes. The Contractor may not apply for an extension of time for delays in acquisitions of materials other than by reason of freight embargoes. All other delays of the Project, including but not limited to, the Architect's review and/or approval of shop Drawings and/or submittals, requests for information, clarifications, samples, and change orders; Owner schedule; Architect certification of payment; payment by the Owner of the Contractor's application for payment; coordination amongst contractors; unavailability of materials and/or equipment; surveying/testing; closeout, etc. are deemed to be foreseeable and, therefore shall not form the basis for a claim for an extension of time by the Contractor.

2. <u>All claims for additional time shall be supported by documentation which demonstrates to the Architect's and the Construction Manager's satisfaction that the critical path of the Work has been significantly altered by the delays to the activities in question, and that the schedule cannot be maintained by re-ordering other activities within the Project at no cost.</u> Upon receipt of the Contractor's request for an extension of time, the Owner will ascertain the facts and extent of the delay, and may, in its sole discretion, extend the time for completion of the Contractor's work when in its judgment such an extension is justified. The Owner's determination will be final and binding in any litigation commenced by the Contractor against the Owner which arises out of the Owner's denial of an extension of time to the Contractor. Any approval of an extension of the Contractor's time to complete its work shall be memorialized by written change order, signed by the Owner, the Contractor, the Architect, and the Construction Manager. Where the Owner determines that the Contractor will be granted an extension of time, such extension shall be computed in accordance with the following:

> For each day of delay in the completion of its work, the Contractor shall be allowed one day of additional time to complete its contract.

The Contractor shall not be entitled to receive a separate extension of time for each one of several causes of delay operating concurrently; only the actual period of delay as determined by the Owner or its Architect may be allowed.

3. The Owner reserves the right to delay the commencement of Work or to otherwise modify the construction schedule set forth in the bid documents in order to comply with applicable federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, regulations, rules, codes, orders, and policies related to the COVID-19 pandemic. Contractor's remedies for any schedule modifications or delays caused directly or indirectly by the COVID-19 pandemic shall be an extension of time only, as further delineated in Article 13(H)(4), below.

4. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Contract Documents, an extension in the contract time, to the extent permitted under this Article 13(H), shall be the sole remedy of the Contractor for any: (1) delay in the commencement, prosecution, or completion of the Work; (2) hindrance or obstruction in the performance of the Work; (3) loss of productivity or acceleration; (4) supply chain delays; or (5) other similar claims (collective referred to herein as "delay(s)"), unless a delay is caused by the Owner's active interference with the Contractor's performance of the Work, and only to the extent such acts continue after the Contractor furnishes the Owner with three (3) days' written notice of such interference. In no event shall the Contractor be entitled to any compensation or recovery of any damages in connection with any delay, including, but not limited to, consequential damages, lost opportunity costs, impact damages, or other similar remuneration. The Owner's exercise of any of its rights or remedies under the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, ordering changes in the Work, or directing suspension, rescheduling or correction of the Work), regardless of the extent or frequency of the Owner's exercise of such rights or remedies, shall not be construed as active interference with the Contractor's performance of the Work.

ARTICLE 14
DEFICIENT AND INCOMPLETE WORK

A. The Owner, through the Architect or the Construction Manager, will have the authority to reject work performed by the Contractor which does not conform to the requirements of the Drawings and/or the Specifications.

B. The Owner, through the Architect or the Construction Manager, shall have the authority to require additional inspection or testing of the Contractor's work whether or not such work is fabricated, installed, or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, its SubContractors, material and equipment suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons performing portions of the work to have performed additional inspection or testing of the work.

C.

1. If a portion of the Contractor's work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Drawings and/or the Specifications, upon request by the Architect or the Construction Manager, the Contractor shall uncover such work for the Architect's or any governmental authority's observation and be replaced at the Contractor's sole expense without change in the Contract Time or Contract Sum.

2. If a portion of the Contractor's work has been covered which the Architect or any governmental authority has not specifically requested to observe prior to its being covered, the Architect or any governmental authority may request to see such work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such work is in accordance with the Drawings and/or the Specifications, costs of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be charged to the Owner. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor, at its sole cost and expense, shall uncover and replace such work.

D. The Contractor shall promptly correct work rejected by the Owner, through the Architect or the Construction Manager, which fails to conform to the requirements of its contract with the Owner, whether observed before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed. The Contractor shall bear the all costs of correcting such rejected work, including but not limited to the cost of said additional testing and/or inspection, the cost of the Architect's services incurred in conjunction with such additional testing, and any cost, loss or damages to the Owner resulting from such actions. If prior to the date of Substantial Completion, the Contractor, a SubContractor or anyone for whom either is responsible uses or damages any portion of the Work or premises, including, without limitation, mechanical, electrical, plumbing and other building systems, machinery, equipment or other mechanical device, the Contractor shall cause such item to be restored to "like new" condition at no expense to the Owner.

E. If the Contractor: (1) fails to correct work which is not in accordance with the requirements of its Agreement with the Owner; or (2) fails to carry out its work in accordance with the requirements of its Agreement with the Owner; or (3) fails or refuses to provide a sufficient amount of properly supervised and coordinated labor, materials, or equipment so as to be able to complete the work within the contract time; or (4) fails to remove and discharge (within ten (10) days) any lien filed upon the Owner's property by anyone claiming by, through, or under the Contractor; or (5) disregards the instructions of the Architect, the Owner or the Construction Manager, the Construction Manager, on behalf of the Owner may order the Contractor to stop its work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity. This right shall be in addition to, and not in restriction of, other rights the Owner may have pursuant to these General Conditions or at law.

F.

1. If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out its work in accordance with its Agreement with the Owner and fails within a three (3) day period after receipt of written notice from the Construction Manager to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect

with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case, an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the cost of correcting such deficiencies, including compensation for the Architect, the Construction Manager and the Owner and such other consultants whose participation is deemed necessary by the Architect, for additional services and expenses made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. Such action by the Construction Manager, including the amounts to be charged to the Contractor as a result of such action are subject to the prior approval of the Owner. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

2. Where the Contractor's default and/or neglect to carry out its work in accordance with its Agreement with the Owner threatens the health, safety and/or welfare of the occupants of the School District's facilities and/or threatens the structural integrity and/or preservation of the School District's facilities, the Owner may proceed to carry out the Contractor's work upon twenty-four (24) hours' notice of its intention to do so to the Contractor.

G. If the Owner prefers to accept work which is not in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Agreement between the Owner and the Contractor, the Owner may, in its discretion, accept such work and reduce the Contractor's contract sum accordingly.

ARTICLE 15
FINAL COMPLETION AND CLOSEOUT OF THE PROJECT

A.

1. When advised by the Construction Manager that the Contractor's work is near substantial completion, the Architect shall visit the site to determine whether the Contractor's work is substantially complete. If the Architect's observations of the Contractor's work discloses any item which has not been performed in accordance with the requirements of the Drawings and/or the Specifications and/or which has not been completed to the point indicated in Article 13(F) of these General Conditions, the Contractor shall complete or correct such items upon receipt of notification from the Architect that a deficiency exists. The Architect shall not issue a certificate of substantial completion for the work of the Contractor until the work has been completed in accordance with Article 13(F). Upon completion of the work outlined by the Architect to it in accordance with this paragraph A(1), the Contractor shall advise the Architect of the need for an inspection of the work. If the Architect is required to inspect the Contractor's work more than twice, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for cost of the services performed by the Architect or the Construction Manager as a result of additional inspections.

2. Upon determining that the Contractor's work has progressed to the point of Substantial Completion, the Architect shall prepare a punch list of the Contractor's work which shall include only minor items of work remaining to be performed by the Contractor to bring its work into compliance with the requirements of the Drawings and/or the Specifications. The Contractor shall proceed promptly to complete and correct items on the punch list issued by the Architect and shall complete said items within thirty (30) days of its receipt of the punch list from

the Architect. At the time of substantial completion, the Owner shall retain two hundred percent (200%) of the value of the punch list items from the Contractor's remaining contract sum. The value of said remaining work shall be determined by the Architect. Upon completion of the work reflected in the final punch list, the Owner shall release the monies withheld pursuant to this paragraph to the Contractor.

3. The Architect's failure to include an item of deficiency on the punch list issued to the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of its responsibility to perform its work in accordance with the Drawings and/or the Specifications.

B.

1. If within three (3) years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Contractor's work or designated portion thereof, or after the date for commencement of warranties established pursuant to these General Conditions, or by terms of in applicable special warranty required by the Agreement between the Owner and the Contractor, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. This period of three (3) years shall be extended with respect to portions of the Contractor's work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual performance of such work. The obligation set forth hereunder shall survive acceptance by the Owner of the Contractor's and/or termination of the Contractor's Agreement with the Owner. The Owner shall give such notice within a reasonable period of time after discovery of the condition.

2. The Contractor shall, within a reasonable time after receipt of written notice thereof, but in no event no later than seventy-two (72) hours after receipt of such notice, commence to correct, repair, and make good any defects in its work.

3. The obligations of the Contractor pursuant to this paragraph shall cover any repairs to or replacement of work affected by the defective work.

4. In the case of any work performed in correcting defects pursuant to this paragraph, the guarantee periods specified herein shall begin anew from the date of acceptance by the Owner of such work.

C. Upon receipt of written notice from the Construction Manager that the Contractor's work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Contractor's work acceptable pursuant to the terms and conditions of its Agreement with the Owner and the Contract fully performed and upon receipt of the closeout documentation required by the Contract Documents and elsewhere in the Agreement between the Owner and the Contractor, the Architect will certify to the Owner that the Contractor is entitled to final payment on the Project.

D.

1. Prior to receipt of final payment from the Owner, the Contractor shall provide to the Architect the close out documentation required by the Contract Documents.

2. The Contractor shall schedule a close out meeting with the Architect and the Construction Manager for the purpose of delivering the close out documents required pursuant to the Contract Documents and elsewhere in the Agreement between the Owner and the Contractor.

E. If the Contractor's work is not accepted by the Owner after final inspection and additional time is required to complete items identified during the final inspection, the date starting the warranty periods described in the Contract Documents shall be set by the Architect at his discretion.

F. If the Architect is required to perform more than one final inspection because the Contractor's work fails to comply with the requirements of the contract, the amount of compensation paid to the Architect by the Owner for additional services shall be deducted from the final payment to the Contractor.

G. Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a SubContractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those claims previously made in writing in accordance with the terms of Article 18 hereof and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

H. The Contractor shall submit all documentation identified in this section within ninety (90) days from the date of Substantial Completion. If the documentation has not been submitted, the Owner will obtain same through whatever means necessary. The Contractor shall solely be responsible for all expenses incurred by the Owner in securing such documentation.

ARTICLE 16
RELEVANT STATUTORY PROVISIONS

A. The Contractor shall at all times observe and comply with all federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, regulations, rules, codes, orders, and policies, in any manner affecting the work and all such orders decreed as exist at present and those which may be enacted later, by bodies or tribunals having jurisdiction or authority over the work, and in addition to any other indemnification set forth herein, the Contractor shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner, and its officers, members of the Board, agents, or servants against any claim or liability arising from, or based on, a violation of any such law, ordinances, regulation, order or decree, whether by its or by its employees or agents.

B. The Contractor and each of its SubContractors shall comply with prevailing wage rates as issued by the of New York State Department of Labor for the location and duration of the Project and shall comply with all requirements governing its payments to its employees as set forth in Labor Law, Section 220, *et seq.* of the New York State Labor Law.

C. The Contractor and each of its SubContractors shall post a notice at the beginning of the performance of every public work contract on each job site that includes the telephone number and addresses for the Department of Labor and a statement informing laborers, workers, or mechanics of their right to contact the Department of Labor if he/she is not receiving the proper prevailing rate of wages and/or supplements for his/her particular job classification.

D. The Contractor specifically agrees, as required by Labor Law, Sections 220 and 220-d, as amended, that:

1. No laborer, workman or mechanic in the employ of the Contractor, SubContractor or other person doing or contracting to do the whole or any part of the work contemplated by the Contract, shall be permitted or required to work more than eight (8) hours in any one calendar day or more than five (5) days in any one week, except in the emergencies set forth in the Labor Law.

2. The wages paid for a legal day's work shall not be less than the prevailing rate of wages as defined by law.

3. The minimum hourly rate of wages to be paid shall not be less than that stated in the Project Manual, and any re-determination of the prevailing rate of wages after the Contract is approved shall be deemed to be incorporated herein by reference as of the effective date of re-determination and shall form a part of this Contract. The Labor Law provides that the Contract may be forfeited and no sum paid for any work done thereunder on a second conviction for willfully paying less than:

a. the stipulated wage scale as provided in Labor Law, Section 220, Subdivision 3, as amended; or

b. the stipulated minimum hourly wage scale as provided in Labor Law, Section 220-d, as amended.

E. The Contractor specifically agrees, as required by the provisions of the Labor Law of New York, Section 220-E, as amended that:

1. In the hiring of employees for the performance of this contract or any subcontractor hereunder, no contractor, subcontractor, nor any person acting on behalf of such contractor or sub-contractor shall by reason of race, creed, color, or national origin discriminate against any citizen of the State of New York who is qualified and available to perform the work to which the employment relates.

2. No contractor, subcontractor, nor any person on his behalf shall, in any manner, discriminate against or intimidate any employee hired for the performance of work under this contract on account of race, color, creed, sex, or national origin.

3. There may be deducted from the amount payable to the Contractor a penalty of fifty dollars for each person for each calendar day during which such person was discriminated against or intimidated in violation of the provisions of the Contract.

4. This Contract may be canceled or terminated by the Owner and all monies due or to become due hereunder may be forfeited for a second or any subsequent violation of the terms or conditions of this section of the Contract.

F. The Contractor shall comply with all of the provisions of the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986 and regulations promulgated pursuant thereto and shall require its SubContractors to comply with same. In addition to the other indemnification obligations set forth herein, the Contractor shall and does hereby agree to defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Owner, the Owner's agents, officers, members of the Board, and its employees from and against any penalties, fees, costs, liabilities, suits, claims, or expenses of any kind or nature, including reasonable attorney's fees, arising out of or resulting from any violation or alleged violation of the provisions of said laws in connection with the work performed hereunder.

G. This Contract shall be void if the Contractor fails to install, maintain, and effectively operate appliances and methods for the elimination of harmful dust when a harmful dust shall have been identified in accordance with Section 222-a of the Labor Law of the State of New York.

H. The Contractor shall ensure that absolutely no asbestos containing material is used in conjunction with the performance of its work. The Contractor bears the sole responsibility to provide assurances that no asbestos containing material is built into the construction, or that any equipment used in the construction contains any asbestos containing material. If asbestos containing material is found, at any time during or after the construction is completed, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor who installed said material to remove it and replace it with new non-asbestos containing material, as per federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, regulations, rules, codes, orders, and policies.

I. Large and small asbestos abatement projects as defined by 12 N.Y.C.R.R. 56 shall not be performed while the building is occupied. As referenced in this section, the term "building" shall mean a wing or major section of a building that can be completely isolated from the rest of the building with sealed non-combustible construction. The isolated portion of the building must contain exits that do not pass through the occupied portion, and ventilation systems must be physically separated and sealed at the isolation barrier. Exterior work such as roofing, flashing, siding, or soffit work may be performed on occupied buildings provided proper variances are in place as required, and complete isolation of ventilation systems and windows is provided. Work must be scheduled so that classes are not disrupted by noise or visual distraction.

J. Surfaces that will be disturbed by reconstruction must have a determination made as to the presence of lead. Projects which disturb surfaces that contain lead shall have in the Specifications a plan prepared by a certified Lead Risk Assessor or Supervisor which details provisions for occupant protection, worksite preparation, work methods, cleaning, and clearance testing which are in general accordance with the HUD Guidelines.

K. As set forth in Article 4(M), no smoking is allowed anywhere on school property per New York State and County law. Violators are subject to a $1,000.00 fine and/or banishment from the property.

L. Applicable codes and standards for material furnished and work installed shall include all federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, regulations, rules, codes, orders, and policies of public authorities or governmental agencies having jurisdiction, and applicable requirements of following codes and standards, including but not limited to:

1. New York State Uniform Fire Prevention and Building Code, and amendments thereto.

2. New York State Energy Conservation Construction Code.

3. State Education Department Manual of Planning Standards.

4. New York State Department of Transportation, Office of Engineering, Standard Specification, Construction and Materials, latest edition.

5. Life Safety Code - NFPA.

M. Wherever in the Specifications reference is made to ANSI or ASTM Standards, Federal Specifications, Consumer Product Standards, or similar recognized standards, the latest edition of the respective publishing agency in effect at the date of "Bid Issuance" shall be accepted as establishing the technical requirements for which compliance is required.

N. The Owner shall be entitled to request that the Contractor or its successor in interest adequate assurance of future performance in accordance with the terms and conditions of its Agreement in the event: (1) an order for relief is entered on behalf of the Contractor pursuant to Title 11 of the United States Code; (2) any other similar order is entered under any other debtor relief laws; (3) the Contractor makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors; (4) a receiver is appointed for the benefit of its creditors; or (5) a receiver is appointed on account of its insolvency. Failure to comply with such request within ten (10) days of delivery of the request shall entitle the Owner to terminate the Contract in accordance with Article 17 hereof. In all events, pending receipt of adequate assurance of performance and actual performance in accordance therewith, the Owner shall be entitled to proceed with the Contractor's work with its own forces or with other contractors on a time and material or other appropriate basis, the cost of which will be back charged against the Contractor.

O. The Contractor shall maintain policies of employment as follows:

1. The Contractor and the Contractor's SubContractors shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, sex, or national origin. The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that

employees are treated during employment without regard to their age, race, creed, color, national origin, sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, military status, sex, reproductive health decisions, disability, predisposing genetic characteristics, or material status. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the policies of non-discrimination.

2. The Contractor and the Contractor's SubContractors shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by them or on their behalf, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to age, race, creed, color, national origin, sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, military status, sex, reproductive health decisions, disability, predisposing genetic characteristics, or material status.

ARTICLE 17
TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

A.

1. The Owner may terminate the Contractor's Agreement in the event the Contractor:

   a. refuses or fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment to complete the Work in a diligent, efficient, timely, workmanlike, skillful, and careful manner;

   b. refuses or fails to correct deficient work performed by it;

   c. fails to make prompt payments to SubContractors for labor, materials, and/or equipment in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the SubContractors;

   d. disregards all federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, regulations, rules, codes, orders, and policies of public authorities or governmental agencies having jurisdiction;

   e. disregards the instructions of the Architect, the Construction Manager or the Owner (when such instructions are based on the requirements of the Contract Documents);

   f. is adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent, or makes a general assignment for the benefit of the Contractor's creditors, or a trustee or receiver is appointed for the Contractor or for any of its property, or files a petition to take advantage of any debtor's act or to reorganize under bankruptcy or similar laws; or

g. breaches any warranty made by the Contractor under or pursuant to the Contract Documents.

h. fails to furnish the Owner with assurances satisfactory to the Owner evidencing the Contractor's ability to complete the Work in compliance with all the requirements of the Contract Documents; or

i. fails after commencement of the Work to proceed continuously with the construction and completion of the Work for more than ten (10) days, except as permitted under the Contract Documents.

j. fails to keep the Project free from strikes, work stoppages, slowdowns, lockouts, or other disruptive activity;

k. or otherwise does not fully comply with the Contract Documents.

2. When any of the above reasons exists, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies, terminate employment of the Contractor upon three (3) days' written notice and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

a. take possession of the site and of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;

b. take possession of materials stored off site by the Contractor;

c. take assignments of the Contractor's SubContractors in accordance with these General Conditions;

d. finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient.

3. When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Article 17(A)(1), the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the completion of the Contractor's work. If the Owner's costs to complete the Contractor's work, including the expenses incurred by the Owner in connection with the services of the Architect, the Construction Manager and/or other consultants, exceed the contract balance remaining on the Contractor's contract, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for such excess costs. This provision shall survive termination of the Contractor's Agreement with the Owner.

B.

1. In addition to the Owner's right to carry out the work of the Contractor pursuant to the Agreement with the Contractor, the Owner may at any time, at will and without cause, terminate any part of the Contractor's work or all of the Contractor's remaining work for any reason whatsoever by giving three (3) days' written notice to the Contractor, specifying the portion of the Contractor's work to be terminated and the effective date of termination.

2. Upon receipt of a notice of termination for convenience, the Contractor shall immediately, in accordance with instructions from the Owner, proceed with performance of the following duties regardless of delay in determining or adjusting amounts due it:

a. Cease operation as specified in the notice.

b. Place no further orders and enter into no further subcontracts for materials, labor, services, or facilities except as necessary to complete continued portions of the Contract.

c. Terminate all subcontracts and orders to the extent they relate to the Work terminated.

d. Proceed to complete the performance of the remaining work on its contract which has not been so terminated.

e. Take actions that may be necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the terminated Work.

3. The Contractor shall continue to prosecute that portion of its work which has not been terminated by the Owner pursuant to this paragraph. If the Contractor's work is terminated, the Owner shall not be liable to the Contractor by reason of such termination, except that the Contractor shall be entitled to payment for the work it has properly executed in accordance with the Agreement and prior to the effective date of termination (the basis for such payment shall be as provided in the Contract) and for costs directly related to work thereafter performed by the Contractor in terminating such Work, provided such work is authorized in advance by the Architect and the Owner in writing. No payment shall be made by the Owner, however, to the extent that such work is, was, or could have been terminated under the Contractor's Agreement with the Owner.

4. In case of a termination pursuant to this paragraph B, the Owner will issue a Construction Change Directive or authorize a Change Order, making any required adjustment to the Date of Substantial Completion and/or the sum of contract monies remaining to be paid to the Contractor. The Owner shall be credited for: (1) payments previously made to the Contractor for the terminated portion of the Work; (2) claims which the Owner has against the Contractor under the Contract; and (3) the value of the materials, supplies, equipment or other items that are to be disposed of by the Contractor that are part of the Contract Sum; multiplied by fifteen percent (15%) representing the Contractor's overhead and profit.

5. For the remaining portions of the Contractor's work which have not been terminated pursuant to this paragraph B, the terms and conditions of the Contractor's Agreement with the Owner shall remain in full force and effect.

6. Upon termination of the Contractor's work or a portion of the Contractor's work pursuant to this paragraph B, the Contractor shall recover as its sole remedy, payment for work which it has properly performed in connection with the terminated portion of the Work prior to the effective date of termination and for items properly and timely fabricated off the Project site, delivered and stored in accordance with the Owner's instructions. The Contractor hereby waives and forfeits all other claims for payment and damages, including, without limitation, overhead and profit related to work terminated by the Owner pursuant to this paragraph B.

C.

1. In addition to the Owner's right to suspend, delay, or interrupt the Contractor from proceeding with any portion of its work pursuant to the terms and conditions of its Agreement with the Owner, the Owner may at any time, at will and without cause suspend, delay, or interrupt any part of the Contractor's work or all work for any reason whatsoever for such period of time as the Owner may determine by giving three (3) days' prior written notice to the Contractor, specifying that portion of the Contractor's work which is to be suspended, delayed, or interrupted, and the effective date of such suspension, delay, or interruption, as the case may be.

2. The Contractor shall continue to prosecute that portion of its work which has not been suspended, delayed, or interrupted, and shall properly protect and secure the portion of its work so suspended, delayed, or interrupted.

3. The Owner shall incur no liability to the Contractor by reason of such suspension, delay, or interruption except that the Contractor may request an extension of its time to complete its work in accordance with Article 13 hereof.

D. The Contractor agrees and acknowledges that payments for the work have been obtained through obligations or bonds which have been sold after public referendum. In the event the work is suspended or canceled as a result of the order of any court, agency, department entity, or individual having jurisdiction, or in the event the work is suspended or canceled due to the fact that a court, agency, department, entity, or individual having jurisdiction has issued an order, the result of which is that the aforesaid obligations or bonds are no longer available for payment for the work, the Contractor expressly agrees that it shall be solely entitled to payment for work accomplished until a notice of suspension or cancellation is served upon it. The Contractor expressly waives any and all rights to institute an action, claim, cause of action or similar for any damages it may suffer as a result of the suspension or cancellation of the Work and/or its contract pursuant to this section.

ARTICLE 18
CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

A. Definition. A "Claim" is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, adjustment or interpretation of Contract terms, payment of money, extension of time or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other

disputes and matters in question between the Owner and the Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract.

B. Time Limits on Claims. Claims by the Contractor must be made within thirty (30) days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim, or within thirty (30) days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is earlier. An additional Claim made after the initial Claim has been decided by the Owner will not be considered unless submitted in a timely manner. Failure of the Contractor to give timely notice of claim shall constitute waiver of the claim. Claims must be made by written notice to the Construction Manager, the Architect, and the Owner. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the Contractor.

C. Pending final resolution of a Claim, unless otherwise agreed in writing, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

D. Claims for Concealed or Unknown Conditions. If conditions are encountered at the site which are: (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions which differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents; or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, which differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, then written notice by the Contractor shall be given to the Owner and the Architect promptly before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than five (5) days after first observance of the conditions; and (3) in the case of a condition at the site which involves a hazardous or toxic substance, as those terms are defined by OSHA or AHERA, written notice to the Owner, the Construction Manager and the Architect shall be given immediately upon discovery of such hazardous or toxic substance. The Architect and/or the Construction Manager will promptly investigate such conditions and, if they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall so notify the Contractor in writing, stating the reasons.

E. Claims for Additional Cost. If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum as a result of a Change in the Work pursuant to Article 8 of these General Conditions, written notice as provided in this Article 18 shall be given before proceeding to execute the Work.

F. Claims for Additional Time. If the Contractor wishes to make Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, the Contractor shall comply with the requirements set forth in Article 13(H).

G. Nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall relieve the Contractor from compliance with any statutory requirement, including, but not limited to those contained in Education Law Section 3813.

ARTICLE 19
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

A. The Agreement between the Owner and the Contractor shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located; venue to be in the County in which the Project is located.

B. Historical lack of enforcement of any federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, regulations, rules, codes, orders, and policies shall not constitute a waiver of Contractor's responsibility for compliance with such law in a manner consistent with its Agreement with the Owner unless and until the Contractor has received prior written consent for the waiver of such compliance from the Owner and the Agency responsible for the enforcement of such law.

C. All notices to be given hereunder shall be in writing and may be given, served, or made: (1) by depositing the same for first class mail delivery in the United Stated mail addressed to the authorized representative of the party to be notified; (2) by depositing the same in the United Stated mail addressed to the authorized representative of the party to be notified, postpaid and registered or certified with return receipt requested; (3) by depositing the same for overnight delivery (prepaid by or billed to the party giving notice) with the United States Postal Service or other nationally recognized overnight delivery service addressed to the authorized representative of the party to be notified; or (4) by delivering the same in person to the said authorized representative of such party. Notice deposited in the mail by certified mail or overnight delivery in accordance with the provisions hereof shall be effective from and after the fourth (4th) day next following the date postmarked on the envelope containing such notice, or when actually received, whichever is earlier. All notices to be given to the parties hereto shall be sent to or made at the addresses set forth hereinbelow. By giving the other parties at least seven (7) days' written notice thereof, the parties hereto shall have the right to change their respective addresses and specify as their respective addresses for the purposes hereof any other address in the United States of America.

D. Except as expressly provided in the Agreement between the Owner and the Contractor, duties and obligations imposed by such Agreement and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law, or in equity or by other Agreement, and such rights and remedies shall survive acceptance of the Contractor's work and/or any other termination of the Contractor's Agreement with the Owner.

E. No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

F. The headings denoting the separately numbered Articles of these General Conditions are specifically set forth for reference purposes only and are not in any way to be deemed explanatory of or limiting of the contents of any paragraph or subparagraph. Furthermore, said headings are

not to be deemed part of this Agreement for purposes of interpretation, litigation or as defining or limiting the rights or obligations of the parties.

G. In case any provision of this Agreement should be held to be contrary to, or invalid, under the law of any country, state or other jurisdiction, such illegality or invalidity, shall not affect in any way, any other provisions hereof, all of which shall continue, nevertheless, in full force and effect in any country, state, or jurisdiction in which such provision is legal and valid.

H. The rights stated in these General Conditions and the documents which form the Agreement between the Owner and the Contractor are cumulative and not in limitation of any rights of the Owner at law or in equity.

I. The Owner shall not be responsible for damages or for loss of anticipated profits on work not performed on account of any termination of the Contractor by the Owner or by virtue of the Owner's exercise of its right to take over the Contractor's work pursuant to its Agreement with the Contractor.

J. The Owner shall not be liable to the Contractor for punitive damages on account of its termination of the Contractor or any other alleged breach of the Agreement between it and the Contractor and the Contractor hereby expressly waives its right to claim such damages against the Owner.

K. The Contractor hereby expressly waives any rights it may have in law or in equity to lost bonding capacity as a result of any of the actions of the Owner, the Architect, or the Construction Manager taken in connection with the Contractor's work on the Project.

L. Upon determination by legal means (*e.g.*, court action, etc.) that termination of Contractor pursuant to Article 17.A.1 was wrongful, such termination will be deemed converted to a termination for convenience pursuant to Article 17.B.1 and Contractor's remedy for such termination shall be limited to the recovery of the payments permitted for termination for convenience as set forth in Article 17.B.1.

M. As between the Owner and the Contractor:

1. Before Substantial Completion. As to acts or failures to act occurring prior to the relevant date of Substantial Completion, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run and any alleged cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than such date of Substantial Completion;

2. Between Substantial Completion and Final Certificate for Payment. As to acts or failures to act occurring subsequent to the relevant date of Substantial Completion and prior to issuance of the final Certificate for Payment, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run and any alleged cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than the date of issuance of the final Certificate for Payment; and

3. After Final Certificate for Payment. As to acts or failures to act occurring after the relevant date of issuance of the final Certificate for Payment, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run and any alleged cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than the date of any act or failure to act by the Contractor pursuant to warranties provided in accordance with its Agreement with the Owner, the date of any correction of work performed by the Contractor or failure to correct its work, or the date of actual commission of any other act or failure to perform any duty or obligation by the Contractor or the Owner, whichever occurs last.

N.

1. The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Contractor's work at any stage when such occupancy is authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project.

2. Partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of the Contractor's work, nor does it waive the Owner's right to liquidated damages. Further such occupancy alone shall not determine when Substantial Completion and performance has been reached.

3. Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, the Contractor, and the Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Contractor's work, and in order to prepare a complete punch list of omissions of materials, faulty workmanship, or any items to be repaired, torn out or replaced.

O. The Contractor agrees not to assign, transfer, convey, or sublet or otherwise dispose of this Contract or his right, title, and interest therein or his power to execute such Contract, to any other person, firm, or corporation without the previous consent in writing of the Owner.

P. The Owner is a tax exempt organization and will take title to materials used in the Project in order to permit tax exemption.

Q. The Owner will furnish a certificate with the Owner's Tax Exemption Number to the Contractor for use in purchasing tangible personal property required for the Project.

R. This exemption shall not apply to machinery, equipment, tools, and other items purchased, leased, rented, or otherwise acquired for the Contractor's use even though the machinery, equipment, tools, or other items are used either in part or entirely on the Work. This exemption shall apply only to materials fully incorporated into the Work of the Contract as accepted and approved by the Architect.

S. The Contractor shall, upon request by the Owner, furnish a bill of sale or other instrument indicating the quantities and types of materials purchased directly by the Contractor or SubContractor for incorporation into the Work. Upon delivery of the materials to the site, the

Contractor shall mark or otherwise identify the materials to be incorporated into the Work. This exemption shall apply only to materials so identified and accepted.

END OF GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION

QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS

Experience and Qualifications of the Bidder: Each bidder is required to submit the following documentation to demonstrate its experience and qualifications for the work of the Project for which a bid is submitted:

a. A description of its experience with projects of comparative size, complexity, and cost, together with documentary evidence showing that said projects were completed to the Owner's satisfaction and were completed in a timely fashion;

b. Documentation from each of the projects it has performed capital work in the last five (5) years concerning the bidder's:

(i) timeliness of performance of the work of the project

(ii) evidence that the project was completed to the Owner's satisfaction;

(iii) whether or not any extensions of time were requested by the contractor and whether or not such requests were granted;

(iv) whether litigation and/or arbitration was commenced by either the Owner or the bidder as a result of the work of the project performed by the bidder;

(v) whether any liens were filed on the project by subcontractors or material suppliers of the bidder;

(vi) whether the bidder was defaulted on the project by the owner;

(vii) whether the bidder made any claims for extra work on the project, including whether said claim resulted in a change order;

c. Documentation evidencing the bidder's financial responsibility, including a certified financial statement prepared by a certified public accountant.

d. Documentation evidencing the bidder's existence under the same name for the last five (5) years.

e. Documentation evidencing the bidder's Worker's Compensation Experience Modification.

STATEMENT OF BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS

IMPORTANT: BIDDERS ARE REQUIRED TO FURNISH A COMPLETE ANSWER TO ALL OF THE QUESTIONS IN THIS STATEMENT. IF ADDITIONAL SPACE IS REQUIRED TO FURNISH A COMPLETE ANSWER, BIDDER MAY ATTACH PAGES AS NECESSARY. IN THE EVENT THAT COMPLETE ANSWERS ARE NOT PROVIDED TO EVERY QUESTION, THE BID WILL BE REJECTED.

1. Name of Bidder

_____

2. Type of Business Entity

_____

3. If the bidder is a corporation, state the date and place of incorporation of the corporation.

_____

4. For how many years has the bidder done business under its present name?

_____

5. List the persons who are directors, officers, owners, managerial employees or partners in the bidder's business.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

6. Have any of the persons listed in Number 5 owned/operated/been shareholders in any other companies? If so, please state the names of the other companies and the individuals who owned, operated, or have been shareholders:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

7. Has any director, officer, owner or managerial employee had any professional license suspended or revoked? If the answer to this question is yes, list the name of the individual, the professional license he/she formerly held, whether said license was revoked or suspended and the date of the revocation or suspension.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

8. Has the bidder been found guilty of any OSHA Violations? If the answer to this question is yes, describe the nature of the OSHA violation, an explanation of remediation or other steps taken regarding such violation(s).

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

9. Has the bidder been charged with any claims pertaining to unlawful intimidation or discrimination against any employee by reason of race, creed, color, disability, sex or natural origin and/or violations of an employee's civil rights or equal employment opportunities? If the answer to this question is yes, list the persons making such claim against the bidder, a description of the claim, the status of the claim, and what disposition (if any) has been made regarding such claim.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

10. Has the bidder been named as a party in any lawsuit arising from performance of work related to any project in which it has been engaged? If the answer to this question is yes, list all such lawsuits, the index number associated with said suit and the status of the lawsuit at the time of the submission of this bid.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

11. Has the bidder been the subject of an investigation and/or proceedings before the Department of Labor for alleged violations of the Labor Law as it relates to the payment of prevailing wages and/or supplemental payment requirements? If the answer to this question is yes, please list each such instance of the commencement of a Department of Labor proceeding, for which project such proceeding was commenced, and the status of the proceeding at the time of the submission of this bid.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

12. Has the bidder been the subject of an investigation and/or proceeding before any law enforcement agency, including, but not limited to any District Attorney's Office? If the answer to this question is yes, please list each such instance, the law enforcement agency, the nature of the proceeding, the project for which such proceeding was commenced, if applicable to a project, and the status of the proceeding at the time of the submission of this bid.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

13. Has the bidder been the subject of proceedings involving allegations that it violated the Workers' Compensation Law, including but not limited to, the failure to provide proof of worker's compensation or disability coverage and/or any lapses thereof? If the answer to this question is yes, list each such instance of violation and the status of the claimed violation at the time of the submissions of this bid.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

14. Has the bidder, its officers, directors, owner and/or managerial employees been convicted of a crime or been the subject of a criminal indictment? If the answer to this question is yes, list the name of the individual convicted or indicted, the charge against the individual and the date of disposition of the charge.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

15. Has the bidder been charged with and/or found guilty of any violations of federal, state, or municipal environmental and/or health laws, codes, rules and/or regulations? If the answer to this question is yes, list the nature of the charge against the bidder, the date of the charge, and the status of the charge at the time of the submission of this bid.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

16. Has the bidder bid on any projects in the last five years preceding the date of this bid submission? If the answer to this question is yes, list the projects bid on, whether said bid was awarded to the bidder and the expected date of commencement of the work for said project. For those projects listed, if the bidder was not awarded the contract, state whether the bidder was the lowest monetary bidder.

IMPORTANT: BIDDERS ARE REQUIRED TO FURNISH A COMPLETE LIST OF PROJECTS AS REQUIRED BY THIS QUESTION #16 WITH ITS BID. IN THE EVENT THE LIST REQUESTED IS NOT SUBMITTED WITH THE BIDDER'S BID, THE BID WILL BE REJECTED.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

17. Does the bidder have any projects ongoing at the time of the submission of this bid? If the answer to this question is yes, list the projects on which the bidder is currently working, the percentage complete, and the expected date of completion of said project.

IMPORTANT: BIDDERS ARE REQUIRED TO FURNISH A COMPLETE LIST OF PROJECTS AS REQUIRED BY THIS QUESTION #17 WITH ITS BID. IN THE EVENT THE LIST REQUESTED IS NOT SUBMITTED WITH THE BIDDER'S BID, THE BID WILL BE REJECTED.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

18. Have the bidder and its bond surety ever been notified by a project Owner that the Owner is contemplating declaring a default and requested a conference to discuss the performance of the contract? If the answer to this question is yes, list the projects on which such a conference was held, and the result of the conference, and the status of the project in question.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

19. Has the bidder ever been terminated from a Project by the Owner? If the answer to this question is yes, list the projects on which the bidder was terminated, the nature of the termination (convenience, suspension, for cause), and the date of said termination.

IMPORTANT: BIDDERS ARE REQUIRED TO FURNISH A COMPLETE LIST OF PROJECTS AS REQUIRED BY THIS QUESTION #19 WITH ITS BID. IN THE EVENT THE LIST REQUESTED IS NOT SUBMITTED WITH THE BIDDER'S BID, THE BID WILL BE REJECTED.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

20. Has the bidder's surety ever been contacted to provide supervisory services in connection with an on-going project. If the answer to this question is yes, list the project(s) for which the surety provided supervisory services.

IMPORTANT: BIDDERS ARE REQUIRED TO FURNISH A COMPLETE LIST OF PROJECTS AS REQUIRED BY THIS QUESTION #20 WITH ITS BID. IN THE EVENT THE LIST REQUESTED IS NOT SUBMITTED WITH THE BIDDER'S BID, THE BID WILL BE REJECTED.

_____

_____

_____

21. Bidder's Worker's Compensation Experience Modifier: _____

Dated: By: _____
(Signature)

_____
(Print Name and Title)

Sworn to before me this _____

day of _____, 20_____.

_____
Notary Public

AIA® Document A310™ – 2010

Bid Bond

CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:
(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)
Mount Pleasant Central School District
825 Westlake Drive
Thornwood, NY 10594

BOND AMOUNT: $

PROJECT:
(Name, location or address, and Project number, if any)
2024 WHS PPS PROJECT

The Contractor and Surety are bound to the Owner in the amount set forth above, for the payment of which the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, as provided herein. The conditions of this Bond are such that if the Owner accepts the bid of the Contractor within the time specified in the bid documents, or within such time period as may be agreed to by the Owner and Contractor, and the Contractor either (1) enters into a contract with the Owner in accordance with the terms of such bid, and gives such bond or bonds as may be specified in the bidding or Contract Documents, with a surety admitted in the jurisdiction of the Project and otherwise acceptable to the Owner, for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof and gives proof of the insurance as specified in the bidding or Contract Documents, with an insurer(s) licensed to do business in the jurisdiction of the Project and otherwise acceptable to the Owner; or (2) pays to the Owner the difference, not to exceed the amount of this Bond, between the amount specified in said bid and such larger amount for which the Owner may in good faith contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect. The Surety hereby waives any notice of an agreement between the Owner and Contractor to extend the time in which the Owner may accept the bid. Waiver of notice by the Surety shall not apply to any extension exceeding sixty (60) days in the aggregate beyond the time for acceptance of bids specified in the bid documents, and the Owner and Contractor shall obtain the Surety's consent for an extension beyond sixty (60) days.

If this Bond is issued in connection with a subcontractor's bid to a Contractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location of the Project, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

Init.
/

Signed and sealed this day of ,

(Contractor as Principal) *(Seal)*	
(Witness)	*(Title)*
(Surety) *(Seal)*	
(Witness)	*(Title)*

AIA® Document A312® – 2010

Payment Bond

CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:
(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)
Mount Pleasant Central School District
825 Westlake Drive
Thornwood, NY 10594

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
Date:
Amount: $
Description:
(Name and location)
2024 WHS PPS PROJECT
(Row deleted)
BOND
Date:
(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)

Amount: $
Modifications to this Bond: [ ] None [X] See Section 18

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL		**SURETY**	
Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*	Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*
Signature:	_____	Signature:	_____
Name and Title:		Name and Title:	

(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Payment Bond.)

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)
AGENT or **BROKER:**

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:
(Architect, Engineer or other party:)
MEMASI
2 Lyon Place
White Plains, NY 10601

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.

§ 2 If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond shall arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Section 13) of claims, demands, liens or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.

§ 4 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien or suit.

§ 5 The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond shall arise after the following:

§ 5.1 Claimants, who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor,

.1 have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and

.2 have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 5.2 Claimants, who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor, have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 6 If a notice of non-payment required by Section 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Section 5.1.1.

§ 7 When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Sections 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:

§ 7.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and

§ 7.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.

§ 7.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.

§ 8 The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Section 7.3, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.

§ 9 Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.

§ 10 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to, or give notice on behalf of, Claimants or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

§ 11 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 12 No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Section 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 13 Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received.

§ 14 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 15 Upon request by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

§ 16 Definitions

§ 16.1 Claim. A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:

- **.1** the name of the Claimant;
- **.2** the name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
- **.3** a copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- **.4** a brief description of the labor, materials or equipment furnished;
- **.5** the date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- **.6** the total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;
- **.7** the total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
- **.8** the total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.

§ 16.2 Claimant. An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials or equipment were furnished.

§ 16.3 Construction Contract. The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

§ 16.4 Owner Default. Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 16.5 Contract Documents. All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 17 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 18 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

ADD HERE OR ATTACH A RIDER TO INCORPORATE MODIFICATIONS REQUIRED IN AIA DOCUMENT A701-2018, INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS AS REVISED FOR THIS PROJECT

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL		**SURETY**	
Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*	Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*
Signature:	_____	Signature:	_____
Name and Title:		Name and Title:	
Address:		Address:	

AIA® Document A312® – 2010

Performance Bond

CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:
(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)
Mount Pleasant Central School District
825 Westlake Drive
Thornwood, NY 10594

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
Date:
Amount: $
Description:
(Name and location)
2024 WHS PPS PROJECT
(Row deleted)

BOND
Date:
(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)

Amount: $
Modifications to this Bond: [ ] None [X] See Section 16

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL	**SURETY**
Company: *(Corporate Seal)*	Company: *(Corporate Seal)*
Signature: _____	Signature: _____
Name and Title:	Name and Title:

(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Performance Bond.)

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)

AGENT or **BROKER:**

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:
(Architect, Engineer or other party:)
MEMASI
2 Lyon Place
White Plains, NY 10601

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

Init.
/

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

§ 2 If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Section 3.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after

.1 the Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Section 3.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;

.2 the Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and

.3 the Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.

§ 4 Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Section 3.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.

§ 5 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

§ 5.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;

§ 5.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;

§ 5.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Section 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or

§ 5.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

.1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or

.2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.

§ 6 If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Section 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Section 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

§ 7 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.2 or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication, for

.1 the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;

.2 additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Section 5; and

.3 liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

§ 8 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.3 or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.

§ 9 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

§ 10 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 11 Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 12 Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.

§ 13 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 14 Definitions

§ 14.1 Balance of the Contract Price. The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

§ 14.2 Construction Contract. The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

§ 14.3 Contractor Default. Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.4 Owner Default. Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.5 Contract Documents. All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 15 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 16 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

ADD HERE OR ATTACH A RIDER TO INCORPORATE MODIFICATIONS REQUIRED IN AIA DOCUMENT A701-2018, INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS AS REVISED FOR THIS PROJECT

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL		**SURETY**	
Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*	Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*
Signature:	_____	Signature:	_____
Name and Title:		Name and Title:	
Address:		Address:	

AIA® Document A701® – 2018

Instructions to Bidders

for the following Project:

2024 WHS PPS PROJECT

THE OWNER:

Mount Pleasant Central School District
825 Westlake Drive
Thornwood, NY 10594

THE ARCHITECT:

Mastracci Mesiti-Ceas Architecture Engineering P.L.L.C.
d/b/a MEMASI
2 Lyon Place
White Plains, NY 10601

THE CONSTRUCTION MANAGER:

Arris Contracting Company, Inc.
189 Smith Street
Poughkeepsie, New York 12601

TABLE OF ARTICLES

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL LAWS MAY IMPOSE REQUIREMENTS ON PUBLIC PROCUREMENT CONTRACTS. CONSULT LOCAL AUTHORITIES OR AN ATTORNEY TO VERIFY REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO THIS PROCUREMENT BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM.

It is intended that AIA Document G612™–2017, Owner's Instructions to the Architect, Parts A and B will be completed prior to using this document.

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the Proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, supplementary instructions to bidders, the bid form, and any other bidding forms. The Proposed Contract Documents consist of the unexecuted form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor and that Agreement's Exhibits, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda, and all other documents enumerated in Article 8 of these Instructions.

§ 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, or in other Proposed Contract Documents apply to the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect, which, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections, modify or interpret the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents including all required allowances, to which Work may be added or deleted by sums stated in Alternate Bids.

§ 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from, or that does not change, the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

§ 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment, or labor for a portion of the Work.

ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

§ 2.1 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

- **.1** the Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents;
- **.2** the Bidder understands how the Bidding Documents relate to other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction;
- **.3** the Bid complies with the Bidding Documents;
- **.4** the Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's observations with the requirements of the Proposed Contract Documents;
- **.5** the Bidder has evaluated and satisfied itself as to the conditions and limitations under which the Work is to be performed, including without limitation (1) the location, condition, layout and nature of the Project site and surrounding areas, (2) generally prevailing climatic conditions, (3) anticipated labor supply and costs, and (4) availability and cost of materials, tools and equipment;
- **.6** the Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception; and
- **.7** the Bidder has read and understands the provisions for liquidated damages, if any, set forth in the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 2.2 To be considered qualified, the Bidder must demonstrate to the Owner's satisfaction the following:

- **.1** The corporation, partnership, sole proprietorship or other business entity whose name the Bid is submitted in has been in business continuously for no less than the previous five (5) years performing or coordinating the Work which it is bidding on;
- **.2** The Bidder has satisfactorily completed no less than five (5) projects of comparable size, complexity, and type to this Project as a prime contractor to project owner;

.3 The Bidder is not currently involved in bankruptcy proceedings:
.4 The Bidder is licensed to perform the Work it is bidding on in the jurisdiction where the Work will take place;
.5 The Bidder is capable and intends to perform at least twenty five percent (25%) of the Work with its own forces;
.6 The Bidder is able to perform the Work with the manpower available to it; and
.7 The Bidder and its subcontractors have a minimum five (5) years' experience in the Work and applicable trades.

ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.1 Distribution

§ 3.1.1 Bidders shall obtain complete Bidding Documents, as indicated below, from the issuing office designated in the advertisement or invitation to bid, for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.
(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall obtain Bidding Documents.)

See Advertisement for Bids.

§ 3.1.2 Any required deposit shall be refunded to Bidders who submit a bona fide Bid and return the paper Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost to replace missing or damaged paper documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the paper Bidding Documents, and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

§ 3.1.3 Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub-bidders unless specifically offered in the advertisement or invitation to bid, or in supplementary instructions to bidders.

§ 3.1.4 Bidders shall use complete Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. Neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.5 The Bidding Documents will be available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use for any other purpose is conferred by distribution of the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.5 All materials submitted as part of the bid shall become the property of the Owner and will not be returned to the Bidder. The Bidder is responsible for making its own copies of any or all parts of the Bid Documents for its files.

§ 3.2 Modification or Interpretation of Bidding Documents

§ 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study the Bidding Documents, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall notify the Architect of errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered and request clarification or interpretation pursuant to Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.2.2 Requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall be submitted by the Bidder in writing via email and shall be received by the Construction Manager and Architect as instructed in the Advertisement for Bids.
(Paragraph deleted)
See Advertisement for Bids.

§ 3.2.3 Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents shall be made by Addendum. Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3 Substitutions

§ 3.3.1 The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance, and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.2 Substitution Process

§ 3.3.2.1 Written requests for substitutions shall be received by the Architect no later than seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Requests shall be submitted in the manner established in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.3.2.2 Bidders shall submit substitution requests on a Substitution Request Form if one is provided in the Bidding Documents.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 3.3.3 The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

§ 3.3.4 If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3.5 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.4 Addenda

§ 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to Bidders known by the issuing office to have received complete Bidding Documents.

See Advertisement for Bids.

§ 3.4.2 Addenda will be available where Bidding Documents are on file.

§ 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than four days prior to the date for receipt of Bids, except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.4.4 Prior to submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall ascertain that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

§ 3.4.5 The failure of any Bidder to receive any such Addenda will not relieve the Bidder of any obligation contained in the Addenda. Any Addenda issued shall become part of the Bidding Documents and Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

§ 4.1 Preparation of Bids

§ 4.1.1 Refer to Advertisement for Bids for all requirements of the preparation of sealed bid proposals. Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with or identified in the Bidding Documents.

§ 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed. Paper bid forms shall be executed in a non-erasable medium.

§ 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and numbers, unless noted otherwise on the bid form. In case of discrepancy, the amount entered in words shall govern.

§ 4.1.4 Edits to entries made on paper bid forms must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

§ 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "No Change" or as required by the bid form.

§ 4.1.6 Where two or more Bids for designated portions of the Work have been requested, the Bidder may, without forfeiture of the bid security, state the Bidder's refusal to accept award of less than the combination of Bids stipulated by the Bidder. The Bidder shall neither make additional stipulations on the bid form nor qualify the Bid in any other manner.

§ 4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name and legal status of the Bidder. As part of the documentation submitted with the Bid, the Bidder shall provide evidence of its legal authority to perform the Work in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Each copy of the Bid shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further name the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached, certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

§ 4.1.8 A Bidder shall incur all costs associated with the preparation of its Bid.

§ 4.2 Bid Security

§ 4.2.1 Each Bid shall be accompanied by the following bid security:

(Paragraph deleted)

Every bid shall be accompanied by a Bid Bond in the amount of five (5) percent of the total base bid (including allowances) plus the sum of all alternates.

§ 4.2.2 The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid, shall furnish proof of the required insurance in form acceptable to the Owner, and shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish proof of the require insurance in form acceptable to the Owner or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty.

§ 4.2.3 If a surety bond is required as bid security, it shall be written on AIA Document A310™, Bid Bond as revised for this Project. The attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of an acceptable power of attorney. The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 4.2.4 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until (a) the Contract has been executed. bonds, if required, have been furnished in a form acceptable to the Owner and proof of all required insurance has been furnished in a form acceptable to the Owner; (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn; or (c) all Bids have been rejected. However, if no Contract has been awarded or a Bidder has not been notified of the acceptance of its Bid, a Bidder may, beginning forty-five (45) days after the opening of Bids, withdraw its Bid and request the return of its bid security.

§ 4.3 Submission of Bids

§ 4.3.1 A Bidder shall submit its Bid as indicated below:

See Advertisement for Bids.

§ 4.3.2 Paper copies of the Bid, the bid security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in the same sealed opaque envelope. Bid envelopes shall be addressed to "Attn: Margaret Modugno, Director of Business Administration".

§ 4.3.3 Bids shall be submitted by the date and time and at the place indicated in the Advertisement for Bids subject to any modification of such date, time and place included in any Addenda. Bids submitted after the date and time for receipt of Bids, or at an incorrect place, will not be accepted.

§ 4.3.4 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids. The Bidder assumes the risk of any delay in the mail or in the handling of the mail by employees of the Owner and the employees of the mail or delivery service used.

§ 4.3.5 A Bid submitted by any method other than as provided in this Section 4.3 will not be accepted.

§ 4.3.6 Bids shall remain open for a period of forty-five (45) days following the date of the bid opening.

§ 4.3.7 Executed forms required for each submitted Bid: Refer to Specification Section 004393. Failure to provide the required forms with bid package may result in Owner finding the bidder non-responsive to the bid documents and the bid may be rejected.

§ 4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid

§ 4.4.1 Prior to the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may withdraw a Bid and submit a new Bid to replace a Bid previously submitted, or withdraw its Bid entirely, by notice to the party designated to receive the Bids. Such notice shall be received and duly recorded by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. The receiving party shall verify that replaced or withdrawn Bids are removed from the other submitted Bids and not considered. The Bidder's notice of submission of a replacement Bid or withdrawal of a Bid shall be worded so as not to reveal the amount of the original or replacement Bid.

§ 4.4.2 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids in the same format as that established in Section 4.3, provided they fully conform with these Instructions to Bidders. Bid security shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

§ 4.4.3 After the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder who discovers that it made a clerical error in its Bid shall notify the Construction Manager or Architect of such error within two days, or pursuant to a timeframe specified by the law of the jurisdiction where the Project is located, requesting withdrawal of its Bid. Upon providing evidence of such error to the reasonable satisfaction of the Construction Manager, Architect and Owner, the Bid shall be withdrawn and not resubmitted. If a Bid is withdrawn pursuant to this Section 4.4.3, the bid security will be attended to as follows:
(Paragraph deleted)
Bid Security will be returned within three (3) business days.

ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

§ 5.1 Opening of Bids

The bids received will be publicly opened and read aloud on May 31, 2023 at 3:30 p.m. prevailing time in the District Office. A summary of the Bids may be made available to Bidders. After the low bid is announced, the sealed list of subcontractors submitted with such low bid shall be opened and the names of such subcontractors shall be announced. The sealed lists of subcontractors submitted by all other bidders shall be returned to them unopened after the contract is awarded.

§ 5.2 Rejection of Bids

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids.

§ 5.3 Acceptance of Bid (Award)

§ 5.3.1 Award will be made to the lowest responsible bidder furnishing the required security in accordance with the bid specifications. The Owner through the Architect and Construction Manager may make such investigation as the Owner deems necessary to determine the responsibility of any Bidder or to determine the ability of any Bidder to perform the Work.

§ 5.3.2 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents. The Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received, to waive what it deems to be informalities relating to the bidding process, to waive what it deems to be technical defects, irregularities and omissions relating to a specific Bid, to request additional information from any Bidder, to re-advertise and invite new Bids and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's best interests.

§ 5.3.3 The Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

§ 5.3.4 When separate specifications are not required pursuant to WICKS LAW (General Municipal Law Section 101), any change to the subcontractor or the amount to be paid to subcontractor as stated in the Contractor's bid shall require the approval of the Owner, upon a showing presented to the Owner of legitimate construction need for such change, which shall be open to public inspection. Legitimate construction need shall include, but not be limited to, a change in project specifications, a change in construction material costs, a change to subcontractor status as determined pursuant to Labor Law 222 (e)(2), or the subcontractor has become otherwise unwilling, unable or unavailable to perform the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION

§ 6.1 Contractor's Qualification Statement

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 6.1.1 The Owner shall have the right to take such steps as it deems necessary to determine the ability of the Bidder to perform its obligations under the Contract, and the Bidder shall furnish the Owner all such information and data for this purpose as the Owner may request. The right is reserved to reject any Bid where an investigation of the available evidence or information does not satisfy the Owner that the Bidder is qualified and capable to carry out properly the terms of the Contract. The issuing of Bid Documents and acceptance of the Bidder's payment by the Owner shall not be construed as pre-qualification of that Bidder. If the Bidder is later discovered to have misrepresented or provided false or incorrect information with regard to any material part of the information submitted to the Owner, including but not limited to information regarding experience, debarment, claims, lawsuits, arbitrations, mediations, finances, license, contract termination, the Owner reserves the right to reject the Bid of such Bidder and, if a construction contract has been awarded, it will become automatically voidable at the sole discretion and election of the Owner.

§ 6.1.2 Within forty-eight (48) hours after the Bids are opened, the two (2) apparent low Bidders for each Prime Contract must submit the required pre-award submittal package described below to the Construction Manager via email:

- **.1** Workforce and Work Plan – Provide a detailed written Work Plan which shall demonstrate the Contractor's understanding of overall Project scope and shall include, but not be limited, to the following:
- **.2** Sequential listing of specific Project activities required to successfully complete the Work of the Contract Documents.
  - **.1** Include Schedule and list Critical Milestones.
  - **.2** Include phasing of the Work, if required.
  - **.3** Include listing of long lead items.
  - **.4** Statement that the Project can be completed in the established time.
- **.3** Resumes for the Bidder's proposed supervisory staff, including qualifications for specialized expertise or any certification(s).
- **.4** Any special coordination requirements with other trades.
- **.5** Any special storage and staging requirements for construction materials.
- **.6** Detailed Cost Estimate: A copy of a Detailed Cost Estimate outlined in CSI format by material and labor.
- **.7** Required Insurance Certificates.
- **.8** A designation of the Work to be performed by the Bidder's own forces.
- **.9** Names of the principal products and systems proposed for the Work and the manufacturers and suppliers of each.

§ 6.3 Submittals

§ 6.3.1

(Paragraphs deleted)

The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect, Construction Manager and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 6.3.2 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect have made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner, which may be provided through the Construction Manager.

(Paragraphs deleted)

ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 7.1 Bond Requirements

§ 7.1.1 The Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder.

§ 7.1.2 The cost of furnishing the performance bond and payment bond shall be included in the Bid. I

§ 7.1.3 The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies licensed and admitted to do business in New York State and lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in New York State.

§ 7.1.4

(Paragraphs deleted)

The Performance Bond and the Labor and Material Payment Bond shall each be in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum. The value of each bond shall be adjusted during the Project construction period to reflect changes in the Contract Sum. Refer to Article 11 for additional information regarding bonding requirements .

§ 7.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds

§ 7.2.1 Within ten (10) days of the award of the bid, the contractor shall furnish a Performance bond, Labor and Material Payment Bond and Maintenance Bond (to be in effect during the warranty period) meeting all statutory requirements of the State of New York .

§ 7.2.2 The bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312 Performance and Payment Bond and shall comply with the requirements of Article 11 of the General Conditions.

§ 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

§ 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 8.1 Copies of the proposed Contract Documents have been made available to the Bidder and consist of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document

(Paragraphs deleted)

C106™–2013, Digital Data Licensing Agreement, as revised for this Project

(Paragraphs deleted)

.2 Drawings: All drawings as listed in 000115 Drawing Index

(Paragraph deleted)

.3 Specifications: All specifications as listed in 000110 Table of Contents

(Paragraph deleted)

.4 Addenda

(Paragraphs deleted)

.5 Other Exhibits:

Reviewed and Accepted Contractor's Construction Schedule

(Table deleted)

*(Paragraphs deleted)***.6** Other documents, if any, listed below:

(Paragraphs deleted)

Instructions to Bidders; Contractor's Bid Form

AIA® Document C106™ – 2013

Digital Data Licensing Agreement

AGREEMENT made as of the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Party transmitting Digital Data ("Transmitting Party"):
(Name, address and contact information, including electronic addresses)

Mastracci Mesiti-Ceas Architecture Engineering P.L.L.C.
d/b/a MEMASI
2 Lyon Place
White Plains, New York 10601

and the Party receiving the Digital Data ("Receiving Party"):
(Name, address and contact information, including electronic addresses)

for the following Project:
(Name and location or address)

Mount Pleasant Central School District
2024 WHS PPS PROJECT

The Transmitting Party and Receiving Party agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 The purpose of this Agreement is to grant a license from the Transmitting Party to the Receiving Party for the Receiving Party's use of Digital Data on the Project, and to set forth the license terms.

§ 1.2 This Agreement is the entire and integrated agreement between the parties. Except as specifically set forth herein, this Agreement does not create any other contractual relationship between the parties.

§ 1.3 For purposes of this Agreement, the term Digital Data is defined to include only those items identified in Article 5 below.

§ 1.3.1 Confidential Digital Data is defined as Digital Data containing confidential or business proprietary information that the Transmitting Party designates and clearly marks as "confidential."

ARTICLE 2 TRANSMISSION OF DIGITAL DATA

§ 2.1 The Transmitting Party grants to the Receiving Party a nonexclusive limited license to use the Digital Data identified in Article 5 solely and exclusively to perform services for, or construction of, the Project in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement.

§ 2.2 The transmission of Digital Data constitutes a warranty by the Transmitting Party to the Receiving Party that the Transmitting Party is the copyright owner of the Digital Data, or otherwise has permission to transmit the Digital Data to the Receiving Party for its use on the Project in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

§ 2.3 If the Transmitting Party transmits Confidential Digital Data, the transmission of such Confidential Digital Data constitutes a warranty to the Receiving Party that the Transmitting Party is authorized to transmit the Confidential Digital Data. If the Receiving Party receives Confidential Digital Data, the Receiving Party shall keep the Confidential Digital Data strictly confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person or entity except as set forth in Section 2.3.1.

§ 2.3.1 The Receiving Party may disclose the Confidential Digital Data as required by law or court order, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity. The Receiving Party may also disclose the Confidential Digital Data to its employees, consultants or contractors in order to perform services or work solely and exclusively for the Project, provided those employees, consultants and contractors are subject to the restrictions on the disclosure and use of Confidential Digital Data as set forth in this Agreement.

§ 2.4 The Transmitting Party retains its rights in the Digital Data. By transmitting the Digital Data, the Transmitting Party does not grant to the Receiving Party an assignment of those rights; nor does the Transmitting Party convey to the Receiving Party any right in the software used to generate the Digital Data.

§ 2.5 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Receiving Party shall indemnify and defend the Transmitting Party from and against all claims arising from or related to the Receiving Party's modification to, or unlicensed use of, the Digital Data.

ARTICLE 3 LICENSE CONDITIONS

The parties agree to the following conditions on the limited license granted in Section 2.1:
(State below rights or restrictions applicable to the Receiving Party's use of the Digital Data, requirements for data format, transmission method or other conditions on data to be transmitted.)

ARTICLE 4 LICENSING FEE OR OTHER COMPENSATION

The Receiving Party agrees to pay the Transmitting Party the following fee or other compensation for the Receiving Party's use of the Digital Data:
(State the fee, in dollars, or other method by which the Receiving Party will compensate the Transmitting Party for the Receiving Party's use of the Digital Data.)

ARTICLE 5 DIGITAL DATA

The Parties agree that the following items constitute the Digital Data subject to the license granted in Section 2.1:
(Identify below, in detail, the information created or stored in digital form the parties intend to be subject to this Agreement.)

This Agreement is entered into as of the day and year first written above and will terminate upon Substantial Completion of the Project, as that term is defined in A232™–2019, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, as revised for this Project, unless otherwise agreed by the parties and set forth below.
(Indicate when this Agreement will terminate, if other than the date of Substantial Completion.)

TRANSMITTING PARTY *(Signature)*	**RECEIVING PARTY** *(Signature)*
Tina Mesiti-Ceas, Managing Partner *(Printed name and title)*	*(Printed name and title)*

-FORM OF DISCLOSURE-

THE UNDERSIGNED AFFIRMS THAT THE FOLLOWING CONSTITUTE ALL OFFICERS, DIRECTORS, PARTNERS, OR CONTROLLING PRINCIPALS OF THE FIRM:

Name	Title
_____	_____
_____	_____

1. Does any School District Board Member, administrator, or employee possess any financial interest, directly or indirectly, in the firm?_____ If yes, set forth the basis upon which a financial interest exists in the firm:

   _____

   _____

2. Has the firm or any of its officers, directors, partners, or controlling principals possessed any interest in transactions heretofore entered into with the School District?_____ If yes, please describe transaction(s):

   _____

   _____

3. Does any direct relative of a member of the Board, administrators, or staff possess any financial interest, directly or indirectly, in the firm (For purpose of this inquiry a direct relative is to be defined as a parent, spouse, child or sibling)._____If yes, set forth below the School District Board Member, administrator, or staff member whose relation possess an interest and the relationship:

   _____

   _____

THE UNDERSIGNED AFFIRMS THAT THE ABOVE STATEMENTS ARE TRUE AND UNDERSTANDS THAT ANY FALSE STATEMENT SHALL CONSTITUTE A VIOLATION OF THE PENAL CODE OR GENERAL MUNICIPAL LAW AS APPLICABLE.

Firm: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

HOLD HARMLESS AGREEMENT

In accordance with Article 12 of the General Conditions ("Indemnification"), the Contractor agrees as follows to the following indemnification obligations under its Agreement with the Owner:

A. The Contractor and its SubContractors shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless: (1) the Owner, its consultants, employees, officers, members of the Board of Education, and agents; (2) the Architect and its consultants, employees, officers, and agents; and (3) the Construction Manager, its consultants, employees, officers, and agents from and against any and all claims, damages, losses, suits, obligations, fines, penalties, costs, charges, and expenses, including but not limited to attorney's fees, which may be imposed upon or incurred by or asserted against any of them by reason of any act or omission of such contractor or any of its subcontractors or any person or firm directly or indirectly employed by such contractor, for the act(s) and/or omission(s) of any contractor or subcontractor in connection with the work of the Project.

B. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor and its SubContractors shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless: (1) the Owner, its consultants, employees, officers, members of the Board of Education, and agents; (2) the Architect and its consultants, employees, officers, and agents; and (3) the Construction Manager, its consultants, employees, officers, and agents from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorney's fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of its work, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to injury to or destruction, of tangible property including loss of use resulting therefrom, but only to the extent caused in whole or in part by negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a SubContractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Paragraph B. The Contractor's indemnity obligations under this Paragraph B shall, but not by way of limitation, specifically include all claims and judgments which may be made against the Owner, the Architect, the Architect's consultants and agents and employees of any of them under any applicable statute, rule or regulation including the New York Statute, Occupational Safety and Hazardous Act, and the Federal Occupational Safety and Hazardous Act. In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Paragraph B by an employee of the Contractor, a SubContractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under this Paragraph B shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a SubContractor under workers' or workmen's compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

C. The Contractor and its SubContractors shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless: (1) the Owner, its consultants, employees, officers, members of the Board of Education, and its agents; (2) the Architect and its consultants, employees, officers, and agents; and (3) the Construction Manager, its consultants, employees, officers and agents from and against any fines, penalties, judgments, or damages, including reasonable attorney's fees, imposed on or incurred by the parties indemnified hereunder which are incurred as a result of the Contractor's failure to give the notices required by Article 6(T) of these General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

D. The Contractor and its SubContractors shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless: (1) the Owner, its consultants, employees, officers, members of the Board of Education, and agents; (2)

the Architect and its consultants, employees, officers, and agents; and (3) the Construction Manager, its consultants, employees, officers, and agents from and against any actions, lawsuits, or proceedings or claims of liens brought against each or any of them as a result of liens filed against the Contractor's Project funds, including all the cost and expense of said liens, and including but not limited to attorney's fees incurred by each or any of them.

E. The Contractor and its SubContractors shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless: (1) the Owner, its consultants, employees, officers, members of the Board of Education, and agents; (2) the Architect and its consultants, employees, officers, and agents; and (3) the Construction Manager, its consultants, employees, officers, and agents from and against any and all liability for violation of all federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, regulations, rules, codes, orders, and policies applicable to the Contractor's work and shall defend any claims or actions which may be brought against the Owner as the result thereof.

F. The Contractor and its SubContractors shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless: (1) the Owner, its consultants, employees, officers, members of the Board of Education, and agents; (2) the Architect and its consultants, employees, officers, and agents; and (3) the Construction Manager, its consultants, employees, officers, and agents from and against any and all liability for claims made by third parties, including SubContractors, in connection with this Agreement and shall defend any claims or actions which may be brought against the Owner as the result thereof.

G. The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless: (1) the Owner, its consultants, employees, officers, members of the Board of Education, and agents; (2) the Architect and its consultants, employees, officers, and agents; and (3) the Construction Manager, its consultants, employees, officers, and agents from any and all claims, damages, losses, suits, obligations, fines, penalties, costs, charges, and expenses which may be imposed upon or incurred by or asserted against any of them by reason of any act or omission of such contractor or any subcontractor or any person or firm directly or indirectly or indirectly employed by such contractor, with respect to violations of OSHA requirements, rules, and/or regulations.

H. The indemnification obligations set forth herein shall become effective upon the Owner, the Architect or the Construction Manager's receipt of a claim for which the Contractor is required to provide indemnification to the Owner, the Architect, or the Construction Manager. In the event that the Contractor shall fail to refuse to defend any such action, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for all costs of the Owner in defending such claim or action and all costs of the Owner, including attorney's fees, in recovering such defense costs from the Contractor. In the event the Owner, the Architect, or the Construction Manager is required to bring an action to enforce the indemnification obligations set forth herein, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner, the Architect, and/or the Construction Manager for all costs associated with said action including attorney's fees.

By: _____

Signature of Authorized Representative of Contractor

_____

(Print Name and Title)

_____

(Date)

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY OF WORK - MULTIPLE PRIME CONTRACTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project: 2024 WHS PPS PROJECT
B. Project Location: Westlake High School
C. Owner: Mount Pleasant Central School District
D. Architect: MEMASI
E. Construction Manager: Arris Contracting Company, Inc.
F. The overall scope of work includes: Relocation of existing Pupil Personnel Services and Renovations. Demolition, Asbestos Abatement, Floor Leveling, Resilient Flooring, Carpet and Base, Architectural Woodwork, Water Proofing, Insulation, Fire Stopping, Doors, Frames and Hardware, Entries, Glass and Windows, Louvers, Wall Framing, Gypsum, Tape and Paint, Ceramic Tilework, Acoustical Ceilings, Accessories, Appliances, Shades and Casework, Electrical, Plumbing and Mechanical work.

    a. The contractor shall provide all labor, materials, equipment and services to furnish deliver and install all materials and related work as shown on the drawings, as required by these specifications and/or as directed by the Architect/Construction Manager.
    b. The Owner will remove and store all loose equipment for reinstallation.

G. Contracts:
    1. The Project will be constructed under a multiple prime-contracting arrangement.
    2. Prime Contracts are separate contracts between the Owner and separate contractors, representing significant construction activities. Each prime contract is performed concurrently with and closely coordinated with construction activities performed on the Project under prime contracts. Prime contracts for this Project include:

        a. Contract No. 1 – General Construction (GC)
        b. Contract No. 2 – Mechanical Construction (MC)
        c. Contract No. 3 – Electrical Construction (EC)
        d. Contract No. 4 – Plumbing Construction (PC)

1.2 DIVISION OF WORK

A. Each contract shall include all labor materials, plans, tools, equipment and supervision which are required for or incidental to the proper completion of the work as indicated on the drawings and described in the following specification sections:
B. All contractors are responsible for cutting, patching, and penetrations as required to complete their work unless specifically noted otherwise. This includes required structural work. Patching, unless otherwise noted, shall match adjacent finishes and surfaces. All demolition work, unless otherwise noted, shall be trimmed and finished to match the adjacent conditions.
C. All contractors are responsible for their own trenching, excavation, and backfill for the Work of each Contract.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS – ALL CONTRACTS

<u>DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS</u>
<u>SECTION</u>

000101	Project Title Page
000110	Table of Contents
000115	Drawing Index
001113	Advertisement for Bids
002113	Instructions to Bidders
002513	Prebid Site Visit
002600	Procurement Substitution Procedures
004116	Bid Form(s)
004313	Bid Security Forms
004324	Procurement Substitution Request Form
004393	Bid Submittal Checklist
004503	Insurance Certification Form
004519	Non-Collusion Affidavit
004520	Iran Divestment Act Affidavit
004521	Inability to Comply with Iran Divestment Act Affidavit
004522	Sexual Harassment Prevention Certification Form
004543	Corporate Resolutions
006000	Project Forms
007343	Wage Rates
	Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor
	General Conditions of the Contract for Construction
	Qualifications of Bidders
	AIA A310-2010 Bid Bond
	AIA A312-2010 Payment Bond
	AIA A312-2010 Performance Bond
	AIA A701-2018 Instructions to Bidders
	AIA C106-2013 Digital Data Licensing Agreement
	Form of Disclosure
	Hold Harmless Agreement

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION	
011000	Summary of Work – Multiple Prime Contracts
011100	Milestone Schedule
011500	Special Project Requirements
012100	Allowances
012200	Unit Prices
012500	Substitution Procedures
012501	Substitution Request Form
012600	Contract Modification Procedures
012900	Payment Procedures
013100	Project Management and Coordination
013119	Project Meetings
013150	Covid-19 Construction Guidelines
013216	Construction Progress Schedule
013300	Submittal Procedures
013529	Health and Safety Plan
014000	Quality Requirements

014100	Permits and Compliance
014326	Testing Laboratory Services
015000	Temporary Facilities and Controls
016000	Product Requirements
017329	Cutting and Patching
017400	Cleaning Up
017700	Closeout Procedures
017701	Checklist for Project Closeout
017719	Project Record Documents
017823	Operation and Maintenance Requirements

AIA G703-1992 Continuation Sheet
AIA G706-1994 Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims
AIA G706A-1994 Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens
AIA G707-1994 Consent of Surety to Final Payment
AIA G709-2018 Proposal Request
AIA G710-2017 Architect's Supplemental Instructions
AIA G716-2004 Request for Information (RFI)
AIA G731-2019 Change Order
AIA G732-2019 Application and Certificate for Payment
AIA G733-2019 Construction Change Directive
AIA G734-2019 Certificate of Substantial Completion
Submittal Cover Sheet

1.4 CONTRACT NO. 1 – GENERAL CONSTRUCTION (GC)

In addition to the General Requirements, Division 01, included in this bid package contractor shall provide for proper completion of work as indicated on all drawings and in accordance with the terms and conditions described in the following specification sections:

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS
SECTION

024119	Selective Demolition and Alteration Work
028200	Asbestos Abatement

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE
SECTION

033000	Cast-in-Place Concrete Work
035416	Cement Leveling Compound

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY
SECTION

040120	Maintenance of Brick Masonry

DIVISION 05 - METALS
SECTION

054000	Cold-Formed Metal Framing
055000	Miscellaneous Metals

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES

SECTION	
062000	Carpentry
064023	Architectural Woodwork

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION	
072100	Thermal Insulation
072700	Vapor Permeable Air Barrier Liquid Membrane
076200	Sheet Metal Flashing
078413	Firestops and Smokeseals
079200	Joint Sealers

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION	
081113	Steel Doors and Frames
081416	Wood Doors
084113	Aluminum Entrances and Storefronts
085113	Aluminum Windows
087100	Door Hardware
088000	Glass and Glazing
089000	Louvers

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION	
092116	Gypsum Board Assemblies
093013	Ceramic Tiling
095113	Acoustical Panel Ceilings
096513	Resilient Base and Accessories
096519	Resilient Tile Flooring
096813	Carpet Tile
097000	Wall Finishes
099000	Painting and Finishing

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION	
101400	Signage
102813	Toilet Accessories
104416	Fire Extinguishers and Cabinets

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT

SECTION	
113100	Residential Appliances

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

SECTION

122413	Window Shades
124813	Entrance Floor Mats and Frames

Special Notes: Contract No. 1 – General Construction (GC):

1. Work hours M-F 7:00AM – 4:30PM. Contractor will appropriately man the project to avoid Saturday and Overtime hours which result in Owner, Construction Manager and Architect additional costs.
2. General Work Contractor to carry insurance coverages per the “Mount Pleasant CSD Insurance Requirements” which are located in the DIV 0 specification.
3. Access doors for MEP trades furnished by trade requiring access; installation by Contract No. 1 – General Construction (GC).
4. The General Work Contractor No. 1 is responsible for all Asbestos abatement work on the project.
5. In ceiling areas which contain asbestos: The GC’s abatement subcontractor will remove and clean all devices within the abatement area (FA, WAP, Speakers, Cameras, Projectors, etc.) so that they are certified free of contamination. The abatement contractor will also fully clean and tie-up all light fixtures so they are certified free of contamination and ready to be removed by the EC.
6. GC and subcontractors will not be allowed to use existing or new plumbing fixtures to wash out mortar pans, grout, adhesives, etc.
7. GC will utilize lead-safe work practices – when impacting/ removing / disposing of any lead containing items.
8. GC is specifically reminded that there may be miscellaneous asbestos pipe insulation / fittings above some ceilings and inside wall areas. Contractor will investigate above the ceiling and walls prior to demolition and carefully perform the work as necessary to not disturb any insulation / fittings.
9. GC is notified that phasing will require multiple mobilizations and multiple crews of various subcontractors.
10. All existing ceiling removal / replacements necessary to install GC work will be by GC Contract No.1 including temporary support for all lighting fixtures, smoke detectors, etc.
11. All staging area work (signage, parking areas, fence enclosures, etc.) shown in staging drawing (located in spec 015000) is by GC. Remove all temporary materials and restore all temporary roadways / staging surfaces at conclusion of the project.
12. GC to provide negative air environments to properly exhaust all work areas of any odors, dust, fumes.
13. GC and their Door Hardware consultant will field measure all existing door frames scheduled to remain and receive new doors for proper hardware placement.
14. GC will install floor protections (utilizing heavy duty “Ram-Board” with taped joints, or equivalent) to protect floor surfaces from damage for all room areas and corridor access routes necessary for construction.
15. GC is specifically notified that access to any tunnels and/or crawl spaces are confined work environment and all workers must have appropriate OSHA certifications and training.
16. In addition to daily general housekeeping, the General Work Contractor (Contract No.1) shall provide a weekly broom sweep and damp mop of all areas for the entire duration of the project.
17. The GC will install Vapor lock 20/20 additive (or equal) to new concrete slab areas to ensure that new flooring can be immediately installed without moisture issues.
18. Custom vinyl wall decal at Lobby 021 as per 53/A401 is to be provided and installed by GC
19. The GC is specifically notified that ALL floor areas will receive self-leveling underlayment. The thickness will vary due to varying floor slab elevations from room to room, areas where chases and walls removed, ceramic tile removed, floor abatement, grind down high spots, etc. Contractor will closely review and bid accordingly to achieve a consistent flat and level floor at no additional cost to the Owner.
20. Contractor is specifically reminded of their responsibilities for clean up as per Section 017400. Maintaining a clean jobsite is considered a safety issue and will be strictly enforced. In addition to daily cleaning, the contractor is required to hire a professional cleaning company to final clean all areas impacted by the construction. This includes completely cleaning any

surfaces/equipment/furniture which has been dusted by the construction work. If the contractor does not properly perform this function when directed by the Owner/CM, within 4 hours of being notified the owner will perform the work with others and deduct the cost from the contractor.

21. Contractor is specifically reminded to review responsibilities under specifications section 015000 Temporary Facilities and Controls.

1.5 CONTRACT NO. 2 – MECHANICAL CONSTRUCTION (MC)

In addition to the General Requirements, Division 01, included in this bid package contractor shall provide for proper completion of work as indicated on all drawings and in accordance with the terms and conditions described in the following specification sections:

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS
SECTION

024119	Selective Demolition and Alteration Work

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY
SECTION

040120	Maintenance of Brick Masonry

DIVISION 05 - METALS
SECTION

055000	Miscellaneous Metals (for any HVAC related supports and lintels)

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES
SECTION

062000	Carpentry (for any HVAC related blocking)

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION
SECTION

078413	Firestops and Smokeseals
079200	Joint Sealers

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS
SECTION

089000	Louvers

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES
SECTION

092116	Gypsum Board Assemblies (as it applies to Patching)
099000	Painting and Finishing

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING
SECTION

230100	General Conditions
230110	Scope of Work
230200	Hydronic Specialties
230235	Fixed Plate Energy Recovery Units
230255	Variable Refrigerant Flow Outdoor Units
230265	Variable Refrigerant Flow Indoor Units
230280	Variable Frequency Drives
230290	Duct Mounted Coils

230300	Fans
230310	Hot Water Cabinet Heaters
230330	Convectors
230400	Sheetmetal Work and Related Accessories
230410	Piping, Fittings, Valves, Notes and Specialties
230420	Supports, Sleeves and Plates
230430	Insulation and Coverings
230440	Dampers and Miscellaneous
230460	Automatic Temperature Controls
230470	Testing, Start-Up and Adjustments
230480	General Labeling, Valve Charts and Piping Identification
230490	Guarantee

Special Notes: Contract No. 2 – Mechanical Construction (MC):

1. Work hours M-F 7:00AM – 4:30PM. Contractor will appropriately man the project to avoid Saturday and Overtime hours which result in Owner, Construction Manager and Architect additional costs.
2. Mechanical Contractor to carry insurance coverages per the “Mount Pleasant CSD Insurance Requirements” which are located in the DIV 0 specification.
3. Access doors are furnished by Mechanical Contract No. 2 and installed by GC Contract No.1.
4. MC is specifically notified that access to any tunnels and/or crawl spaces are confined work environment and all workers must have appropriate OSHA certifications and training.
5. All existing ceiling removal / replacements necessary to install new MC work will be by MC Contract No.2. Includes temporary supports for light fixtures, smoke detectors, etc. (e.g. – hydronic piping, valves etc.)
6. Any wood blocking by MC items by Contract No. 2 – Mechanical Construction (MC).
7. All steel supports /angles associated with Mechanical work is by MC Contract No. 2.
8. Where GC is removing existing ceilings, the MC will remove any ceiling diffusers, registers, grilles etc. MC to reinstall as new ceilings are being completed.
9. VFD’s, disconnects, starters, etc. supplied by MC will be installed by EC, unless noted otherwise.
10. MC will utilize lead-safe work practices– if impacting/ removing / disposing of any lead containing items.
11. MC Contract No.2 is responsible for making their own through wall and through floor duct/piping penetrations and associated patching/fire-stopping.
12. If any new mechanical units are too large to fit through existing openings the Mechanical contractor will either disassemble equipment into sections or remove existing construction to enlarge opening and reconstruct to match (at no additional cost).
13. Duct detectors supplied and wired by EC (MC installs the duct detector)
14. MC specifically notified construction is phased which necessitates that utilities/services will need to be temporarily connected and maintained as necessary to ensure that all occupied areas have the required services.
15. Temporary Heat: Review specifications Milestone Schedule 01 1000 and Temporary Facilities and Controls 01 5000.
16. All HVAC control wiring is provided and installed by Mechanical Contract No. 2. (Power wiring by EC)
17. Contractor is specifically reminded about their responsibilities for clean-up as per section 017400. Maintaining a clean jobsite is considered a safety issue and will be strictly enforced. In addition to daily cleaning, the contractor is required to hire a professional cleaning company to final clean all areas impacted by the construction. This includes completely cleaning any surfaces/equipment/furniture which has been dusted by the construction work. If the contractor does

not properly perform this function when directed by the Owner/CM within 4 hours of being notified the owner will perform the work with others and deduct the cost from the contractor.

18. Contractor is specifically reminded to review responsibilities under specifications section 015000 Temporary Facilities and Controls.

1.6 CONTRACT NO. 3 – ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION (EC)

In addition to the General Requirements, Division 01, included in this bid package contractor shall provide for proper completion of work as indicated on all drawings and in accordance with the terms and conditions described in the following specification sections.

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS
SECTION

024119	Selective Demolition and Alteration Work

DIVISION 05 - METALS
SECTION

055000	Miscellaneous Metals (for any electrical related supports)

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES
SECTION

062000	Carpentry (for any electrical related blocking or plywood backboards)

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION
SECTION

078413	Firestops and Smokeseals
079200	Joint Sealers

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES
SECTION

097000	Wall Finishes
099000	Painting and Finishing (as it applies to Patching)

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL
SECTION

260100	General Conditions
260125	Scope Of Work
260150	Approved Manufacturers
260200	Conduit
260300	Wire And Cables
260320	Overcurrent Protective Devices
260350	Boxes
260400	Wiring Devices
260425	Digital Lighting Control System
260450	Cabinets And Enclosures
260500	Supporting Devices
260550	General Labeling And Identification
260575	Interior Luminaires
260600	Disconnect Switches
260650	Grounding
260800	Addressable Fire Protective Signaling System
260825	Public Address System

260900 Guarantee

Special Notes: Contract No. 3 – Electrical Construction (EC):

1. Work hours M-F 7:00AM – 4:30PM. Contractor will appropriately man the project to avoid Saturday and Overtime hours which result in Owner, Construction Manager and Architect additional costs.
2. Electrical Contractor to carry insurance coverages per the “Mount Pleasant CSD Insurance Requirements” which are located in the DIV 0 specification.
3. Any existing ceiling removal/replacement necessary to install new electrical work to be done by Electric Contract No.3. (e.g. – new conduits for feeders through existing ceilings, etc.)
4. VFD’s, disconnects, motor starters, etc. which are supplied by MC will be installed by EC, unless noted otherwise.
5. Any wood blocking or panel backboards for electrical items by EC contract No.3
6. In ceiling areas which contain asbestos: Electrical contractor will review abatement drawing scope, survey the ceiling device locations with the GC’s abatement subcontractor and mark them on a drawing for record. The EC will shutdown power and decommission any systems to the abatement areas. The GC’s abatement subcontractor will then remove and clean all devices within the abatement area (FA, WAP, Speakers, Cameras, Projectors etc.) so that they are certified free of contamination. The abatement contractor will also fully clean and tie-up all light fixtures so they are certified free of contamination and ready to be removed by the EC. Once final air clearance is received, the electrical contractor will remove /dispose of the cleaned fixtures which are not being reused and store / protect the temporarily removed devices. After the new ceilings are installed, the electrical contractor will reinstall and re-commission all devices (FA, WAP, Speakers, Cameras, Projectors etc.).
7. In non-abatement areas where GC is removing existing ceilings, the EC will remove any ceiling mounted electrical items, Light Fixtures, FA devices, Speakers, WAP, exit signs, cameras, etc. EC to reinstall as new ceilings are being completed.
8. After GC ceiling removals for areas scheduled to receive new acoustic grid/tile, the EC will properly tie up any sagging wires at 6’ o.c. to be supported above the ceiling grid in accordance with code. Electrical Contract No. 3 is responsible to neatly tie up and secure all existing wiring after ceiling removals by others.
9. For Plumbers flushometers: the EC will install the PC provided transformer above the ceiling and install the wire to in-wall box. The EC then makes the wire connection from the electrical in -wall box to the flushometer.
10. EC will utilize lead-safe work practices – if impacting/ removing / disposing of any lead containing items.
11. Access doors are furnished by Electrical Contract No. 3 and installed by GC Contract No. 1.
12. All systems wiring reconnections are by Electric Contract No. 3 – including Fire Alarm, Door Access, Security Camera, Speakers, Data, etc.
13. Electrical Contract No. 3 to provide and wire Fire Alarm duct detectors and HVAC unit shutdown connections (MC install the duct detector)
14. Electrical Contractor is specifically notified construction is phased which necessitates that utilities & services will need to be temporarily connected and maintained as necessary to ensure that all occupied areas have the required services.
15. Contractor is specifically reminded about their responsibilities for clean-up as per Section 017400. Maintaining a clean jobsite is considered a safety issue and will be strictly enforced. In addition to daily cleaning, the contractor is required to hire a professional cleaning company to final clean all areas impacted by the construction. This includes completely cleaning any surfaces/equipment/furniture which has been dusted by the construction work. If the contractor does not properly perform this function when directed by the Owner/CM within 4 hours of being notified the

owner will perform the work with others and deduct the cost from the contractor.

16. Contractor is specifically reminded to review responsibilities under specifications section 015000 Temporary Facilities and Controls.

17.

1.7 CONTRACT NO. 4 – PLUMBING CONSTRUCTION (PC)

In addition to the General Requirements, Division 1, included in this bid package contractor shall provide for proper completion of work as indicated on all drawings and in accordance with the terms and conditions described in the following specification sections.

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

SECTION	
024119	Selective Demolition and Alteration Work

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION	
033000	Cast-in-Place Concrete Work (as it relates to this contract)

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

SECTION	
040120	Maintenance of Brick Masonry

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION	
055000	Miscellaneous Metals (Lintels)

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION	
078413	Firestops and Smokeseals
079200	Joint Sealers

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION	
097000	Wall Finishes (as it relates to this contract)
099000	Painting and Finishing

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

SECTION	
220100	General Conditions
220125	Scope Of Work
220130	Water Supply System
220160	Sanitary Drainage Systems
220300	Plumbing Fixtures And Equipment
220420	Supports, Sleeves And Plates
220430	Insulation
220470	Tests And Adjustments
220480	Tags, Charts And Identification
220490	Guarantee

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK
SECTION

312000 Earth Moving

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS
SECTION

321216 Asphalt Paving

DIVISION 33 – SITE UTILITIES
SECTION

333000 Sanitary Sewer System

Special Notes: Contract No. 4 – Plumbing Construction (PC):

1. Work hours M-F 7:00AM – 4:30PM. Contractor will appropriately man the project to avoid Saturday and Overtime hours which result in Owner, Construction Manager and Architect additional costs.
2. Plumbing Contractor to carry insurance coverages per the “Mount Pleasant CSD Insurance Requirements” which are located in the DIV 0 specification.
3. Contractor is specifically reminded that concrete demolition, excavation, backfill and concrete patchwork is included to allow for installation of sub-slab plumbing work.
4. Contractor is specifically reminded that demolition, excavation, backfill, patchwork and piping as per drawing **C200** is complete and included. Including tie in work on the exterior of the building to the existing sewer piping. Including demolition, excavation, backfill patchwork and piping as per drawing **C200.**
5. Contractor is specifically reminded of their responsibilities for clean up as per Section 017400. Maintaining a clean jobsite is considered a safety issue and will be strictly enforced. In addition to daily cleaning, the contractor is required to hire a professional cleaning company to final clean all areas impacted by the construction. This includes completely cleaning any surfaces/equipment/furniture which has been dusted by the construction work. If the contractor does not properly perform this function when directed by the Owner/CM, within 4 hours of being notified the owner will perform the work with others and deduct the cost from the contractor.
6. Contractor is specifically reminded to review responsibilities under specifications section 015000 Temporary Facilities and Controls.

1.8 PRIME CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PREMISES

Use of the Site: Limit use of the premises to work in areas indicated. Confine operations areas within contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the work is indicated.

Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner, the Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on site.

Existing building spaces may not be used for storage unless approved by the CM and Owner.

Time Restrictions: Working hours M-F 7:00AM – 4:30PM.

Owner's representative(s) will cover the project for the standard Monday-Friday shift. If contractor requests additional hours to make up schedule time or weekends, he will need to reimburse owner for any additional coverage or costs (e.g. – Architect, Construction Manager, etc.) at their contractual rate.

General: Limitations on site usage as well as specific requirements that impact utilization are indicated on the drawings and by other contract documents. In addition to these limitations and requirements, the Contractor shall administer allocation of available space equitably among the separate sub contactors and other entities needing access and space, so as to produce the best overall efficiency in performance of the total work of the project. The Contractor shall schedule deliveries so as to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on site.

After equipment is no longer required for the work, it shall be promptly removed from the project site. Protection of construction materials and equipment stored at the project site from weather, theft, damage and all other adversity is solely the responsibility of the Contractors.

Do not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment. Confine stockpiling of materials and location of storage sheds to the areas indicated. If additional storage is necessary, obtain and pay for such storage off-site.

The Contractor(s) and any entity for which the Contractor is responsible shall not erect any sign of the Project site without the prior written consent of the Owner, which may be withheld in the sole discretion of the Owner.

Contractor shall ensure that the work, at all times, is performed in a manner that affords reasonable access, both vehicular and pedestrian, to the site of the work and all adjacent areas. The work shall be performed, to the fullest extent reasonably possible, in such a manner that public areas adjacent to the site of the work shall be free from all debris, building materials and equipment likely to cause hazardous conditions. Without limitation of any other provision of the Contract Documents, contractor shall use its best efforts to minimize any interference with the occupancy or beneficial use of: Any areas and buildings adjacent to the site of the work or; The Building in the event of partial occupancy.

Maintain the building in a safe and weathertight condition throughout the construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Take all precautions necessary to protect the building during the construction period.

Each Prime contractor is responsible for maintaining a safe jobsite. This include actively reviewing their work areas to ensure that they are in compliance with all required OHSA regulations. It is a contract requirement that each contractor conducts weekly tool-box safety meetings to ensure that their employees are properly educated and utilizing safe work practices. (Copies of these weekly meetings and a list of the attendees will be forwarded to the CM site superintendent on a weekly basis). Contractors will comply with all requirements outlined in the General Conditions including providing their employees with PPE (personal protective equipment), such as masks, hand sanitizer for COVID, hard hats, proper work boots, safety harness, safety glasses, etc.

Smoking, drinking of alcoholic beverages or open fires will not be permitted on the project site.

Utility Outages and Shutdown:

a. Limit disruption of utility services to hours the building is unoccupied, weekends or holidays at no additional cost.
b. Do not disrupt or shut down life safety systems, including but not limited to fire sprinklers and fire alarm system, without 7 days' notice to Mount Pleasant Central School District and authorities having jurisdiction.
c. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to other facilities.
d. All costs for manning of temporary shutdowns and utility crossovers, including 24-hour fire watch if necessary, is included in the contractor's bid regardless of weekend, holiday, etc.

1.9 OCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

Partial owner Occupancy: The Owner reserves the right to occupy the place and install equipment in completed areas of the work prior to Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work, such placing of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

The Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner occupancy.

Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from local building officials prior to Owner occupancy.

Prior to partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational. Required inspections and tests shall have been successfully completed. Upon occupancy, the Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of the building.

Upon occupancy, the Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of the building.

1.10 DEFINITIONS

Definitions as applied to "Contractors" involved with the work of this Project:

"The Contractor" or "Contractor" meaning that Respective Prime Contractor normally responsible for that work referenced;

"Respective Prime Contractor" meaning either the – General Contractor, Plumbing, HVAC , Electrical , Sitework, Fire Protection Contractors normally responsible for the referenced work;

"Trade Contractor" meaning that Respective Prime Contractor as above; and such other terms relating to Contractors to be taken in context with respect to referenced work.

Further, wherein said Division 0 and 1 and respective Sections therein, any reference is made to "General Contractor", same shall be construed to mean "Contractor for the General Construction, or General Work Contractor".

The Owner cannot guarantee the correctness of the existing conditions shown and assumes no responsibility therefore, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to visit the site and verify all existing conditions prior to bid.

The Owner will purchase certain items required for the overall operation of this facility through outside vendors.

The Contractor(s) will cooperate with said vendors as may be necessary to permit the work to be accomplished.

a. The cooperation may extend to the receiving, unloading and placement of said equipment if directed by the Owner.
b. Each Contractor is advised that the Owner may enter into separate contracts as may be in their best interest.
c. Each Contractor is further advised that there will be a full on-site Project Representative / Construction Manager, whose duties will be defined at the pre-construction meeting.

1.11 ADDITIONAL SECURITY PROVISIONS

1. All Contractors' employees shall use a single means of access and egress, except in the case of emergency, to be designated by the Construction Manager.

2. Each Contractor and each Subcontractor shall require his employees, while on the job site, to wear, in a conspicuous location, a photo I.D. button bearing the name of the employee and the Contractor. The buttons of each Contractor shall be numbered consecutively. An up-to-date list of all I.D. buttons, indicating the name and number for each employee, shall be furnished to the Construction Manager.

1.12 ASBESTOS AND LEAD PAINT AWAENESS REQUIREMENTS

Contractor agrees not to use or permit the use of any asbestos containing material in or on any property belonging to the Owner.
For purposes of this requirement, asbestos free shall mean free from all forms of asbestos, including - actinolite, amosite, anthrophyhllite, chrysotile, cricidolite and tremolite, both in friable and non-friable states and without regard to the purposes for which such material is used.

1.13 CONSTRUCTION TIME AND PHASING REQUIREMENTS

Each Contractor is advised the "time is of the essence" of the Contract as defined in the "General Conditions" for the completion of the construction of the facility.

It is understood that the work is to be carried through to completion with the utmost speed consistent with good workmanship.

Time of Completion shall be as established in the Milestone Schedules (Section 011100).

The Contractor shall maintain fences and barricades at all times and shall repair/ restore and/ or pay for any temporary fencing damaged by their work.

Maintain at all times, all exits and walkways.

Where the barricade is removed for work, the Contractor performing such work shall provide adequate safety personnel to prevent unauthorized persons from approaching the work area.

Construction Phasing

The phasing and/ or milestone schedule contained in Section 011100 has been established for the overall construction of the project.

Electrical and mechanical services to the functioning spaces shall be maintained at all times.

Swing-overs to new facilities shall be made so as to cause the least interruption to the facilities' operations.

1. The Contractor shall provide and maintain all required separations between old and new construction to prevent: Unauthorized entrance to construction areas by others than Architect, Construction Manager, or Owner, heat loss from existing building, water (rain or ground) infiltration into existing building.
2. Exterior alteration and restoration, as required, may proceed outside of phasing schedule at the Contractor's option with concurrence from the Architect, Construction Manager and Owner.
3. Site development work shall proceed in such a manner to cause the least amount of disruption to the ongoing operations as possible.

1.14 PROOF OF ORDERS, DELIVERY DATES AND SUPPLY CHAIN TRACKING - Coordinate with Sections 013300 and 013216.

Within 2 weeks after the approval of shop drawings, samples, product data and the like, the Contractor shall provide copies of purchase orders for all equipment and materials which are not available in local stock. The Contractor shall submit written statements from suppliers confirming the orders and stating promised delivery dates. Failure to provide this critical information will result in Owner holding monthly requisition payments until received.

Due to COVID-19 and its potential to disrupt material supply-chains, the contractors are required to obtain all materials for the project and store them onsite in their individual Conex boxes. This includes general material items typically readily available (piping, conduits, wire, metal studs, etc.). The owner will pay for these stored items delivered to the jobsite in accordance with Section 012900.

This information shall be incorporated within the progress schedules so required as part of Section 013216 and 013300 and shall be monitored so as to ensure compliance with promised dates.

1.15 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

Each Respective Contractor shall take all necessary field measurements prior to fabrication, release and installation of work and shall assume complete responsibility for accuracy of same.

1.16 INITIAL SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

As outlined in Division 01, each Contractor shall provide items noted including - bonds, insurance, emergency telephone numbers, progress scheduling, schedules of submittals, subcontractor listings and the like prior to the start of any work. The owner will not issue contracts until all bonds and insurance information is received by the contractor and verified correct.

1.17 SCHEDULES

The milestone schedule presented in the documents is for bidding and general purposes. Due to the nature of the work, it is the intention of the Construction Manager to negotiate actual work periods for the project among the various Prime Contractors involved with this bidding process, as well as separate contractors involved with other phases of the work solicited under separate proposals. Each Contractor shall, under terms of the General Conditions, mutually cooperate in the rescheduling of work to permit an uninterrupted use of the facilities by the Owner, without additional cost to the Owner.

General:

1. The objective of this project is to complete the overall work in the shortest period of time and to protect the building and occupants from damages caused by weather and construction activity during the progress of the work.
2. To meet these objectives, the Contractor shall plan the work, obtain materials, and execute the construction in the most expeditious manner possible in accordance with the requirements listed below.
3. If the Contractor fails to expedite and pursue any part of the work, the Owner may terminate the contract or may carry out the work with others per the General Conditions.
4. The Contractor shall work in coordination with work of other Contractors and Owner
5. All contractors are required to comply with proper sequencing of work and provide other prime contractors sufficient time to install their work (e.g. – HVAC contractor to provide preassembled roof curbs on roof in time for the GC roofing work). If contractor “boxes out” another prime contractor, he will be directed to stop work and open if necessary, to enable other trades to complete their work. No compensation for lost time due to stop-work will be provided.

Milestone Schedule (See Section 01 11 00).

1.18 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

The following are additional general and special requirements which will govern the work of the projects covered by these Documents.

1. If it appears that some of the work cannot be completed by the scheduled date, the Contractor shall increase the work force or increase the hours of work, including evenings and weekends as necessary, and cover any additional costs to the Owner, architect and Construction Manager.
2. If the work is complete but the area is not cleaned and debris or equipment is not removed, the Owner shall have the right to prepare the area for occupancy with his own forces and deduct the costs from the Contract Amount. (If Contractor does not respond within 4 hours’ notice).

3. If the Contractor fails to staff the job adequately to meet the completion date, the Owner reserves the right to assume possession of the material and complete installation with the Owner's forces or other Contractors or to require the Contractor to work evenings and weekends at no additional cost.
4. The jobsite may be made available on weekends and evenings to allow the Contractor additional time to complete the work before final completion date. Any custodial or Construction Manager costs resulting in this after-hours scheduling will be the Contractor's responsibility as their contractual hourly rate.
5. Work in each work period shall progress at least at a pace in proportion to the Contract time available.
6. The Contractor is responsible for temporary protection of all work until acceptance.
7. All existing conditions must be verified in the field. The Owner takes no responsibility for actual conditions found deviating from the drawings. If existing condition interferes with contract work, contractor is responsible to eliminate this condition.
8. Contractor must plan, provide and maintain his own access, ramping, and egress as required into and out of the site, staging of trailer(s), materials, machinery, and equipment in agreement with the Construction Manager's Superintendent. Maintain free and safe access on the jobsite for other related project personnel. Maintain safe pedestrian or vehicular traffic must be regulated by a flagman. Trucking and delivery operation should be coordinated with Construction Manager's Superintendent and all other trades.
9. Contractor is responsible for all work shown on Contract Documents, including drawings of other trade disciplines. For example, the HVAC Contractor will be responsible for HVAC work shown on Architectural Drawings.
10. Contractor is responsible to maintain existing site fencing in its existing condition. Modifications to the fence to better accommodate the contract work can be discussed with the Construction Manager. These changes shall then be handled by this contractor at his expense and in accordance with the Construction Manager's Superintendent's direction. Any cost incurred as a result of damages shall be charged to this contractor.
11. Contractor's personnel will not be permitted to use Mount Pleasant Central School District's facilities (including toilet, telephone, food services, etc.) for their own benefit. Contractors' Superintendent must explain this to all their field forces.
12. Time is of the essence. Contractors' proposed schedule must be approved by the Construction Manager. Contractor shall indicate significant events such as submittals, shop drawings, material ordering, fabrication, delivery, coordination precedents, installation, testing and turnover by area or system as agreed with Construction Manager. A revised progress status shall be required on a weekly basis.
13. Decisions required from the Construction Manager, Architect and/or Engineer, shall be anticipated by the Contractor to provide ample time for inspection, investigation or detailed drawings.
14. Contractor shall limit his operations including storage of materials and prefabrication to areas within the Contract Limit Lines unless otherwise permitted by the Construction Manager at the Owner's option.
15. Contractor shall coordinate the use of premises with the Owner and Construction Manager and shall move at his own expense any stored products under Contractor's control, including excavated material, which interfere with operations of the Owner or separate contractors.

16. Contractor shall obtain and pay for the use of additional storage of work areas needed for operations.
17. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for the protection and safekeeping of products under this Contract stored on the site and shall cooperate with the Construction Manager to ensure security for the Owner's Property.
18. The intention of the work is to follow a logical sequence; however, the Contractor may be required by Construction Manager to temporarily omit or leave out any section of his work, or perform his work out of sequence. All such out of sequence work and come back time to these areas shall be performed at no additional cost.
19. Contractor shall submit a three-week schedule (man-loaded by work activity and area) to Construction Manager each week. Contractor's representative shall attend a weekly meeting with all contractors, chaired by Construction Manager, for the purpose of job coordination and sequencing. Contractor is responsible to coordinate the job with other trades and Construction Manager, and to cooperate with other trades in pursuit of the overall project's shop drawings and actively participate in resolving discrepancies, conflicts, interferences, etc.
20. Each Prime Contractor shall prepare an overall job schedule for his portion of work upon award of Contract, as per section 013216 - Construction Progress Schedule.
21. Sufficient manpower shall be provided at all times to maintain progress of the job. A shortage of labor in the industry shall not be accepted as an excuse for not properly manning the job.
22. The contractor shall take special care in verifying that his equipment matches the characteristics of the power being supplied.
23. Any contractor personnel including project managers, supervisors, etc. who engage in any personal attacks, belligerent or threatening speech/texts, etc., to the owner, or any of its agents, will be removed from working on the project.
24. Insubordination, unsafe practices, horseplay, abusive behavior or language, wanton destruction of property, use of drugs or alcohol, possession of firearms, and solicitation shall not be tolerated. There will be no warnings, and Contractor shall designate a responsible on-site supervisor to handle any situations that may arise, including termination.
25. Each contractor is responsible to supply and install all wood blocking/bracing necessary to properly secure their work. This responsibility includes coordinating the installation in concealed areas without delaying other trades.
26. Union business shall not be conducted on site. Any Union representatives that visit the site must declare what Contractor's personnel they represent, and must be escorted by that Contractor's Union steward at all times. No visitors, sales representative or non-working personnel shall be permitted on site without prior consent of the Construction Manager. No photographs shall be taken without the Construction Manager's prior approval.
27. Organize daily clean ups as well as participating in a weekly joint clean up involving all prime contractors onsite. Clean up shall be considered a safety issue. If any contractor fails to keep the site safe and brook clean within 4 hours of being notified by the Construction Manager, either verbally or in writing, the Construction Manager will have the cleanup work performed by others and will back charge accordingly.
28. Contractor shall provide protection from damage to adjacent and adjoining work and/or structures. Contractor shall clean, repair and/or replace any damage for which this contractor is responsible.

29. Contractor shall submit hourly rate sheets that would apply to time and material work for all pertinent trades upon Award of Contract.
30. Contractor shall examine surfaces and conditions prior to start of work. Report unacceptable conditions to the Construction Manager. Do not proceed until unacceptable conditions are corrected and acceptable. Starting of work implies acceptance.
31. Upon removal of exterior walls and window units, the building security and weather protection is the responsibility of the prime contractor performing the removals.
32. Each Prime Contractor shall include general housekeeping of light debris. All debris from each Prime Contractor will be collected daily and disposed of into their dumpsters. **In addition to daily general housekeeping, the General Work Contractor (Contract No.1) shall provide a weekly broom sweep and damp mop of all areas for the entire duration of the project**. The broom sweep shall include debris from all trades working on site.
33. It is the responsibilities of all Prime Contractors to review the entire summary of work and remaining documents for additional work items.
34. SLEEVES AND SLEEVE LAYOUT - It is the responsibility of the Prime Contractor requiring a sleeve to provide the sleeve and a layout sketch to the Prime Contractor performing the construction activity that the sleeve goes in.
35. Each contractor is responsible to review and become familiar with the scope of work included in all Contracts.
36. Limited site space is available in areas as designated by the Construction Manager. Construction trade parking is not permitted in Owner's employee parking lot.
37. Each contractor shall provide the engineering layout required to properly complete his work from an established working point. Contractor shall employ only competent engineering personnel skilled in performing layout tasks of similar complexity.
38. Prior to commencing the work, each Contractor shall provide written acceptance of grades, structures, substrates, and/or systems installed by other Contractors as suitable for installation of his work. Failure to provide this verification prior to commencing work shall constitute acceptance of the existing conditions.
39. Each Contractor shall coordinate with the Construction Manager for lay down areas, staging areas, and overall use of project site.
40. All contractors and their employees, subcontractors and supplier are expressly prohibited from entering the occupied areas of the school buildings during school hours without prior written permission of the Construction Manager and for using any of its facilities (i.e. restrooms, cafeteria, etc.).
41. Each contractor is responsible for the timely provision of the information required by other Contractors for the progress of other Contractors' work.
42. All contractor foremen must have working cell phone and number provided to CM.
43. No recycled import fill materials are permitted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 011100 - MILESTONE SCHEDULE
PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 MILESTONE

The following milestone schedule serves as a basis for bidding. A Master Schedule will be developed at a general meeting within 21 days of Letter of Intent to Award the Contracts. Contractor will coordinate activities, forward submittals, deliver materials and provide necessary manpower to meet the milestones listed below.

1.2 Refer to Article 13, Time For Completion Of Work, in the General Conditions for project completion requirements.

1.3 MILESTONE SCHEDULE

2024 WLHS PPS PROJECT PHASE 1	Start	Finish
Project Start	NTP	---
Pupil Personnel Services (PPS)		
• Mobilization, Staging and Protections	8/12/24	---
• Asbestos Abatement (includes final air clearances and temporary critical barriers), multiple crews as necessary, double shift as necessary for full air clearance by 08/16/24	8/12/24	8/16/24
• Temporary Heat (Mechanical Contract)	10/21/24	01/31/25
• All remaining work to allow for occupancy by the Owner	---	01/31/25

Contractor is specifically notified that they will need to work multiple crews simultaneously in order to meet the production rates to complete the work (M-F work week) by the above completion dates.

GC Abatement contractor will work additional shifts & weekends as necessary to meet contract Milestone dates. Abatement contractor must work multiple crews simultaneously. (Milestone dates include final air clearances)

Any additional work/coverage costs required by the owner’s representatives including Construction Manager, Architect and custodians due to schedule overage beyond the milestone dates, if determined to be caused by the contractor, will result in a deduct change order at the owners/representative’s contractual rate.

All work required by any of the Owner's representatives and consultants, including the Construction Manager, Architect, Architect's consultants, Owner's Attorneys, etc., to execute final the contract beyond Milestone dates, or to execute final closeout after 30 days past substantial completion, if determined to be caused by contractor, shall result in payment(s) to the Owner for additional services to the Construction Manager, Architect, Architect's consultants, Owner's Attorneys, etc. These costs will then be issued in the form of a deduct change order to the contractor’s contract at the Owners consultant’s contractual rate. The assessment of these costs is in addition to any other remedies that the Owner may have under this contract.

The objective of this project is to complete the overall work in the shortest period of time. Thus, if access is provided to a work area sooner than originally scheduled, each contractor will likewise mobilize their forces earlier to maintain the reduction in overall time schedule. Each contractor is advised that “time is of the essence” as per the General Conditions of the Contract and they will work with multiple crews of sufficient

size as necessary to carry out the work with the utmost speed and with good workmanship. If the contractor fails to expedite and pursue any part of the work, the Owner may order the contractor to take “extraordinary measures” or hire others to complete the work and adjust their contract amount accordingly as per the General Conditions of the Contract.

Sufficient staging/storage area is being provided outside of the work area (see specification 015000). Each contractor is to provide sufficient storage containers as needed. Contractors are to procure ALL MATERIAL and provide a material tracking sheet with status update monthly prior to phase commencement. Climate controlled storage as needed is due to be provided by the contractor. All costs for multiple handling of materials is to be included.

PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 011100

SECTION 011500 - SPECIAL PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

Excerpts from 8 NYCRR Section 155.5 as they address "General Safety and Security Standards for Construction Projects".

STATEMENT OF PURPOSE: "The occupied portion of any school building shall always comply with the minimum requirements necessary to maintain a certificate of occupancy"

1.1 GENERAL

A. Requirements set forth herein are in addition to and shall be considered as complementary to the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction and the Project specifications.

B. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.

C. All contractors, subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, vendors and the like shall monitor their workers and require that they adhere to the following safety provisions during all construction and maintenance activities for the duration of the project.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED IN THIS SECTION AS APPLICABLE TO THE PARTICULAR PROJECT SCOPE OF WORK

A. Safe and Secure Storage of Construction Materials

B. Fencing – Project; Material storage areas; Container/Refuse areas

C. Gates – Manned during working hours; locked and secure off hours.

D. Sidewalk bridges, security barriers, etc. reference "Exterior Renovations"

E. Worker identification system

F. Temporary partitions – separation of construction areas from occupied spaces; construction, materials, inspection and maintenance.

G. Worker access both horizontal and vertical in occupied buildings

H. Debris removal.

I. Ventilation of workspaces

J. Exiting

K. Fire and hazard prevention

L. No Smoking

M. Fire extinguishers

N. Temporary sprinklers (if any)

O. Smoke detectors (temporary)

P. Fire watch and maintenance of existing fire alarm systems

Q. Storage of gas and welding equipment

R. Noise abatement procedures

S. Construction fume controls

T. Off-Gassing/bake out procedures

U. Material Safety Data Sheet log

V. Asbestos Code Rule 56

W. Asbestos TEM

X. Lead Abatement/Lead paint

Y. Indoor Air Quality

1.3 SAFE AND SECURE STORAGE OF CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS

A. Materials stored on the Site shall be neatly arranged and protected and shall be stored in an orderly fashion in locations that shall not interfere with the progress of the Work.

NOTE: If approval is given to store materials in any part of the building area, they shall be so stored as to cause no overloading of the structure.

1.4 FENCING – PROJECT; MATERIAL STORAGE AREAS; CONTAINER/REFUSE AREAS

A. Barrier fencing constructed as outlined in Section 015000 shall be provided surrounding all work areas, material storage locations and around dumpsters and/or chutes when involved with demolition/removal operations.

B. Fencing shall be maintained in good sound condition throughout the entire course of construction by the Owner’s Representative and/or Contractor and removed only when directed by the Architect and/or Owner’s Representative.

1.5 GATES

A. Gates in construction fencing shall be of construction outlined in Section 015000 and shall be under either the Owner’s Representative or Contractors’ supervision throughout the workday and shall be secured in a locked condition at the close of any single business day and on all non-workdays. Gates shall be manned at all times work is in progress.

1.6 SIDEWALK BRIDGES, SECURITY BARRIERS, ETC. REFERENCE “EXTERIOR RENOVATIONS”

A. As applicable to the project involved, provide overhead protective devices for the work consisting of tubular framed scaffold bridges, joist trusses and solid decking. Provide guard rails, lights and warning signs.

1.7 WORKER IDENTIFICATION SYSTEM

A. All Contractors' employees shall use a single means of access and egress, except in the case of emergency, to be designated by the General Contractor.

B. The Contractor shall, for all work covered under the Contract, establish a security control system for personnel and material involved with the work herein.

C. The control system shall include photo identification badges and the like so as to insure against unauthorized entry to the site and resultant entry to the building proper.

1.8 TEMPORARY PARTITIONS – SEPARATION OF CONSTRUCTION AREAS FROM OCCUPIED SPACES; CONSTRUCTION, MATERIALS, INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE

A. Provide temporary partitions from floors to underside of structure above, in sash and any other openings created by new construction, additions and alterations.

B. Such partitions shall be constructed dust-tight using steel studs and acoustically and/or thermally insulated, Level 1 taped fire rated gypsum board.

C. Locate enclosures as directed by the Architect and/or as shown on the drawings.

D. In addition to partitions and closures, provide tight fitting filters over all return air grilles and/or open ducts in order to properly protect central air handling equipment.

E. Take all necessary precautions to avoid unnecessary dust spreading to adjoining rooms and spaces.

F. Keep all doors to spaces closed and provide positive seals around cracks, frames, doors and other openings within work areas.

G. Where exterior closures are required, insulate same to maintain a temperature of sixty-five (65) degrees Fahrenheit within the space without the use of special heating equipment.

H. All temporary enclosures/partitions/containment barriers shall be periodically inspected and maintained in good repair so as to prevent exposure to dust and contaminants outside the work and/or containment areas.

1.9 WORKER ACCESS BOTH HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL IN OCCUPIED BUILDINGS

A. A specific stairwell and/or elevator shall be assigned for construction worker use during work hours. Workers may not use corridors, stairs or elevators designated for students or school staff.

1.10 DEBRIS REMOVAL

A. Large amounts of debris must be removed by use of enclosed chutes or similar systems. There shall be no movement of debris through corridors of occupied spaces of the building. No materials shall be dropped or thrown outside the walls of the building.

B. All occupied parts of the building or buildings affected by renovation activity shall be cleaned at the close of each workday.

C. School buildings occupied during any construction period shall maintain required health, safety and educational capabilities at all times that classes are in session.

1.11 VENTILATION OF WORKSPACES

A. The General Contractor shall provide indoor air quality management as follows:

1. Provide at exhaust air system for the project indoor areas which could produce fumes, VOC’s off-gasses, gasses, dusts, mists, or other emissions both during construction activities and during required curing periods, coordinate with manufacturer’s requirements for all materials used.

2. Exhaust air system for the project areas which could produce emissions listed in Paragraph 1 shall be utilized. Work area exhaust shall terminate at the building exterior.

3. Provide temporary partitions and air seals to prevent the migration of airborne contaminants from unoccupied areas to occupied areas when applicable.

4. Quality assurance:
   a. Maintain a negative pressure between the work area and the space surrounding the work area.
   b. Before start of work, submit a design for the exhaust air system. Do not begin work until approval of the Construction Manager is obtained. The design shall include, but not be limited to:

      1. The number of machines required.
      2. Location of the machines in the workspace.
      3. Description of the methods used to test air flow and pressure differential.

5. System operation:
   a. A sufficient quantity of exhaust fans in existing window openings or other approved locations shall be operated in accordance with the following standards:

      Provide one workplace air change every 15 minutes.

      To calculate total air flow requirements:

      $$\frac{\text{TOTAL FT}^3\text{/MIN – VOLUME OF WORK AREA (IN FT}^3\text{)}}{\text{15 MINUTES}}$$

      To calculate the number of units needed for the work area.

      $$\text{NUMBER OF UNITS NEEDED} – \frac{\text{TOTAL FT}^3\text{/MIN}}{\text{(CAPACITY OF UNIT IN FT}^3\text{/MIN)}}$$

   b. Exhaust air system shall operate for a minimum of 72 hours after work is completed, or until all materials have cured sufficiently as to stop out gassing of fumes or odors and area has been ventilated to remove all detectable traces of odors and fumes.
   c. Maintain 25 feet clearance from all temporary exhaust outlets to all active building outdoor air intakes.

6. During reroofing operations, air intakes shall be "shut-down" or made safe in other approved manners.

B. The HVAC Specialty Contractor is to be completely responsible for maintaining all required ventilation in the occupied areas of the building during construction as follows:

1. Prior to construction, the HVAC Specialty contractor will examine the existing ductwork in the occupied areas of the building.

2. The layout of existing ductwork is shown, to the extent that it was originally documented, on the HVAC drawings.

3. The HVAC Specialty contractor will reroute, disconnect, or cap any duct, which because of its proximity to the construction area, may carry contaminants from the construction area to the occupied area.

4. This alteration of the existing ventilation system must prevent contaminants from entering the occupied areas but must not prevent the maintenance of necessary ventilation in the occupied area.

C. Additionally, as the HVAC Specialty contractor provides and connects new ductwork it will continue to evaluate the effect of such ducts and connections on contaminant migration. It will reroute, disconnect or cap this ductwork as needed to prevent contaminants from the construction area from entering the occupied section of the building.

D. At each point in the construction where such evaluation and rerouting, disconnecting or capping is required, the HVAC Specialty contractor will confer with the Architect and Construction Manager (as appropriate) in determining its course of action and will obtain the Architect's approval prior to executing this work."

1.12 EXITING

A. At all times, the General Contractor is responsible for maintenance of safety and egress requirements from work areas.

NOTE: All legal forms of egress must be maintained at all times.

B. Provide temporary exit passage system(s) with guard and handrails and ramps and such other measures indicated on the drawings and as specified.

1.13 NO SMOKING – No smoking is permitted on the grounds or within the construction area of any project.

1.14 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS – Fire extinguishers shall be provided within the work area and shall be monitored on a scheduled maintenance basis and so tagged to indicate same.

1.15 SMOKE DETECTORS – The Electrical contractor shall provide a temporary battery powered smoke detection system for all areas under construction.

1.16 FIRE WATCH AND MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING FIRE ALARM SYSTEMS

A. All Contractors shall comply with the safety provisions of the National Fire Protection Association's "National Fire Codes" pertaining to the work and, particularly, in connection with any cutting or welding performed as part of the work.

B. During welding or cutting operations, a contractor's man shall act as a fire watcher. The fire watcher shall have proper eye protection and suitable firefighting equipment including fire extinguisher (bearing current inspection Certificate), protective gloves and any other equipment deemed necessary.

C. The Electrical Specialty Contractor will provide for and maintain the proper operation of fire alarm and smoke detection systems in all areas throughout the course of the project. The Electrical Specialty Contractor will provide all labor and material required to accomplish this in occupied areas of the school buildings and in areas under construction.

1.17 NOISE ABATEMENT PROCEDURES

A. Develop and maintain a noise abatement program and enforce strict discipline over all personnel to keep noise to a minimum. Equipment and work shall not produce noise in excess of 60db in occupied areas or shall be scheduled for off hours or acoustical abatement procedures shall be taken. Noise level measurements (dba) shall be taken with a type 2 sound level meter in the occupied space in a location closest to the source of the noise.

B. Execute construction work by methods and by use of equipment which will reduce excess noise.

C. Equip air compressors with silencers, and power equipment with mufflers.

1.18 CONSTRUCTION FUME CONTROLS – See Article 1.11 herein.

1.19 OFF-GASSING / BAKE OUT PROCEDURES

A. Heat all areas of new construction to 95 degrees for a minimum of 72 hours.

B. At the end of this period ventilate area with 100 percent outside air and exhaust air for a minimum of 24 hours to eliminate off gassing that occurs during bake out period.

C. Change all air filters upon completion.

D. Manufacturers shall be contacted to obtain information regarding appropriate temperatures and times needed to cure or ventilate the product during use and before safe occupancy of a space can be assured. Building materials or furnishings which “off-gas” chemical fumes, gases, or other contaminants shall be aired out in well-ventilated heated warehouse before they are brought to the project for installation or the manufacturer’s recommended “off-gassing” periods must be scheduled between installation and use of the space. If the work will generate toxic gases that cannot be contained in an isolated area, the work must be done when school classes and programs are not in session. The building must be properly ventilated, and the material must be given proper time to cure or “off-gas” before re-occupancy.

1.20 MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET LOG

A. Contractor shall maintain "MSDS" file on site, accessible to workers and otherwise in compliance with jurisdiction's "Right To Know" legislation.

B. The submittal of the required MSDS information shall be segregated from the required material/shop drawing/sample submittals in a separate binder and not co-mingled with the technical submittals, failure to so conform will be cause for rejection of any submittal.

1.21 ASBESTOS CODE RULE 56 AND ASBESTOS CONTAMINATED MATERIALS (ACM)

A. Abatement projects as defined by Rule 56 shall not be performed while the building is occupied.

B. In the event asbestos-contaminated materials are encountered during the work Contractor shall immediately notify the Architect and/or Owner for instructions as to procedures to be taken.

C. All asbestos abatement projects shall comply with all applicable federal and State laws including but not limited to the New York State Department of Labor industrial code rule 56 (12 NYCRR 56), and the federal Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA), 40 CFR Part 763 (Code of Federal Regulations, 1998 Edition, Superintendent of Public Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402; 1998; available at the Office of Facilities Planning, Education Building Annex, Room 1060, State Education Department, Albany, New York 12234). Large and small asbestos projects as defined by 12 NYCRR 56 shall not be performed while the building is occupied. Minor asbestos projects defined by 12 NYCRR 56 as an asbestos project involving the removal, disturbance, repair, encapsulation, enclosure or handling of 10 square feet or less of asbestos or asbestos material, or 25 linear feet or less of asbestos or asbestos material may be performed in unoccupied areas of an occupied building in accordance with the above referenced regulations.

1.22 LEAD ABATEMENT/LEAD PAINT

A. In the event lead-based paint is encountered during the work Contractor shall immediately notify the Architect and/or Owner for instructions as to procedures to be taken.

B. Any construction or maintenance operations which will disturb lead-based paint shall be abated pursuant to protocols detailed in the “Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing” (June 1995; U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development, Washington, DC 20410; available at the Office of Facilities Planning, Education Building Annex, Room 1060, State Education Department, Albany, NY 12234). All areas scheduled for construction as well as areas of flaking and peeling paint shall be tested for the presence of lead and abated or encapsulated in accordance with the above noted guidelines

END OF SECTION 011500

SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
B. Selected materials and equipment are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. In some cases, these allowances include installation. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when additional information is available for evaluation. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.
C. Types of allowances include the following:
   1. Contingency allowances.
   2. Quantity allowances.
D. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
   1. Division 1 Section “Modification Procedures” specifies procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
   2. Division 1 Section “Quality Control Services” specifies procedures governing the use of allowances for inspection and testing.

1.3 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise the Architect of the date when the final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.
B. At the Architect’s request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
C. Purchase products and systems selected by the Architect from the designated supplier

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.
B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show the actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.

1.5 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

A. Use the contingency allowance only as directed for the Owner’s purposes and only by Change Orders that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.
B. **The Contractor’s overhead and profit, including costs for bonds and insurance, delivery, equipment rental and similar costs, for these allowances shall be included in the values of the general requirements of contract sum and are not chargeable under allowance disbursement**.
C. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to the Owner by Change Order.

1.6 UNUSED MATERIALS

A. Return unused materials to the manufacturer or supplier for credit to the Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.
   1. When requested by the Architect, prepare unused material for storage by Owner where it is not economically practical to return the material for credit. When directed by the Architect, deliver unused material to the Owner's storage space. Otherwise, disposal of unused material is the Contractor's responsibility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly upon delivery for damage or defects.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

Contract No. 1 – General Construction (GC)

Allowance GC-1: Contingency Allowance - Contractor shall include a contingency allowance of $30,000.00 for use according to the Owner's Instructions.

Contract No. 2 – Mechanical Construction (MC)

Allowance MC-1: Contingency Allowance - Contractor shall include a contingency allowance of $10,000.00 for use according to the Owner's Instructions.

Contract No. 3 – Electrical Construction (EC)

Allowance EC-1: Contingency Allowance - Contractor shall include a contingency allowance of $5,000.00 for use according to the Owner's Instructions.

Contract No. 4 – Plumbing Construction (PC)

Allowance PC-1: Contingency Allowance - Contractor shall include a contingency allowance of $5,000.00 for use according to the Owner's Instructions.

Allowance PC-2: Contractor shall include in their base bid an allowance of 25 cubic yards trench rock removal and replaced with compacted engineered structural fill.

END OF SECTION 012100

SECTION 012200 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section specifies the requirements for measurements and records made for payment purposes and describes the item(s) under which payment(s) will be made for the Work performed under this Contract.
B. All work shown or specified in the Contract Documents shall be performed.
C. Items not specified to be measured or paid for (for which no specific pay item exists in the Price Schedule) shall be included in an appropriate unit price item or in a lump-sum item.

1.2 MEASUREMENT REQUIREMENTS

A. All required measurements shall be made by the Contractor with the Architect and Construction Manager.
B. Any measurements not witnessed by Architect and Construction Manager and which cannot be verified or substantiated will not be approved and payment under the item(s) requiring such measurements will not be made.
C. Coordinate measurements monthly, for the preparation of periodic pay estimates.
D. Where payments will be made for removing rock and existing materials, notify Architect so that he may witness the measurements.
    1. All materials removed without conforming to the above procedures, which Engineer cannot verify or substantiate, will not be paid for.
    2. Maintain complete, neat, clean, and legible field notes for all measured items.
    3. Notes shall contain spaces for Contractor’s and Architect’s signatures plus additional space for comments.
    4. An original and a carbon copy shall be made for all notes and one copy shall be turned over to Construction Manager daily.
    5. The Construction managers signature shall not be constituted as an acceptance of the work, or the measurements made, but shall mean that he was present when the measurements were made.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013300.
B. Field notes of all measurements for payment purposes delivered to the Construction Manager daily.
C. Copies of all invoices required for payments out of cash allowance(s).
D. Monthly Applications for Payment.
E. Record Drawings showing the locations and quantities of all items measured for payment purposes.

1.4 SCHEDULING

A. Notify Construction Manager, as far in advance as possible, of the recording of measurements so that they may observe existing conditions, work being performed, and measurements being made.
B. Allow for and afford Construction Manager ample time, space, and equipment to observe measurements and to verify measurements and elevations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Provide all labor, materials, facilities, levels, measuring devices and all other equipment and items necessary to properly and accurately perform all measurements for payment purposes.

B. Payment for certain items not specifically listed in the bid forms but otherwise required by the technical specifications shall be deemed included as part of the General Conditions and the individual unit price and lump sum bid items provided for in the proposal. (material handling, delivery, overhead, profit, etc.)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

Perform all measuring required under this Section.

A. Record all measurements and calculated quantities on the Record Drawings.
B. No measurement shall be made for work performed within the limits of Lump Sum Items.

3.2 UNIT PRICE SCHEDULE

Contract No. 1 – General Construction (GC)

Unit Price GC No. 1: Acoustic Ceiling Grid/Tile
a. Description : Supply & install all material and labor for Acoustic Ceiling Grid/Tile to be used as an add or deduct from base bid quantities.
b. Unit of Measurement : per square foot.

Unit Price GC No. 2: Restoration of Cast-in-Place Concrete Walls.
a. Description: Restore delaminating or deteriorated cast-in-place concrete surfaces and exposed rebars.
b. Unit of Measurement: per square foot

Unit Price GC No. 3: Abatement of ACM Fittings/Insulation
a. Description : Supply & install all material and labor for abatement of ACM fittings (individual glove bag) or insulation to be used as an add or deduct from base bid quantities
b. Unit of Measurement : per linear foot of elbow or insulation

Contract No. 2 – Mechanical Construction (MC)

NONE

Contract No. 3 – Electrical Construction (EC)

NONE

Contract No. 4 – Plumbing Construction (PC)

Unit Price PC No. 1: Trench Rock
a. Description : Trench rock removal and replaced with compacted engineered structural fill.
b. Unit of Measurement : per cubic yard

END OF SECTION 012200

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Contract Documents, submitted following Contract award.
B. Refer to Article 6 (X) of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.
C. Related Requirements:

1. Document 002600 "Procurement Substitution Procedures" for requirements for substitution requests submitted prior to receipt of bids.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents.

1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit documentation identifying product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use form provided in Project Manual.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.

i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor through Construction Manager of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within fifteen (15) business days of receipt of request, or ten (10) business days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.5 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than fifteen (15) business days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 (sixty) days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
    a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
    b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
    c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    d. Requested substitution does not change the specified product's appearance, performance, or design intent in any way.
    e. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
    f. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
    g. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
    h. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
    i. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
    j. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
    k. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
2. Architect reserves the right to reject the Contractor's request for substitutions for convenience without explanation if the Architect feels the requested substitution does not meet the design intent of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)
PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

SPECIFICATION SECTION	SPECIFIED ITEM	SUBSTITUTION

REFERENCED DRAWING	SPECIFIED ITEM	SUBSTITUTION

THE UNDERSIGNED REQUESTS CONSIDERATION OF THE FOLLOWING SUBSTITUTION:
Attached data shall include in a tabular format to provide a line-by-line comparison - product description, specifications, drawings, photographs, performance and laboratory tests and the like with applicable portions of said data clearly identified.

FURTHER, THE PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION WILL (OR WILL NOT) AFFECT:
Dimensions indicated on the drawings?_____
Wiring, piping, ductwork, or other building services indicated on the drawings?_____
Other trades and abutting or interconnection work? _____
Manufacturer's guarantees and warranties? _____
The construction schedule? _____
Maintenance and service parts locally available? _____
(NOTE - If Substitution WILL affect any item above, explain in detail.)

THE UNDERSIGNED AGREES TO PAY FOR:

1. Any and all changes to the building design including structural, site/civil, mechanical, electrical, plumbing or technology systems (if any), detailing; and
2. Any and all additional construction costs caused by the requested substitution.

THE UNDERSIGNED FURTHER STATES THAT THE FUNCTION, APPEARANCE AND QUALITY OF THE PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION ARE EQUIVALENT OR SUPERIOR TO THE SPECIFIED ITEM.

SUBMITTED BY

DATE:	
BY:	
PRIME CONTRACT NUMBER:	
PRIME CONTRACT NAME:	

ARCHITECT/ENGINEER ACTION

DATE:	
BY:	
ACTION:	
REMARKS:	

END OF SECTION 012501

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
B. Refer to Article 8 of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction for requirements concerning changes in the work.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications. Provisions of this Section apply to the work of each prime contractor.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue through Construction Manager supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710.

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: The Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that will require adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Proposal requests issued by the Architect are for information only. Do not consider them as an instruction either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within 7 days of receipt of a proposal request, submit an estimate of cost necessary to execute the change to the Architect for the Owner's review.
    a. Include an itemized list of quantities of products required and unit costs, with the total amount of purchases to be made. Furnish survey data and backup invoices, quotes paperwork to substantiate.
    b. Separate labor hours by trade and indicate labor rate. (Submit attached labor rate worksheet notarized for each trade / classification.)
    c. Indicate applicable delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    d. Include an updated Contractors Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including but not limited to; changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available float before requesting an extension of contract time.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: When latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, the Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to the Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining the reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and Contract Time.
2. Include an itemized list of quantities of products required and unit costs, with the total amount of purchases to be made. Furnish survey data to substantiate quantities. Indicate applicable delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts. Include labor rate breakdown sheets for each trade.
3. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for a product or system specified.

4. Include an updated Contractors Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including but not limited to; changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available float before requesting an extension of contract time.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G733-2019. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G731-2019.
B. Contractor cannot requisition for any allowance or change order work until the paperwork has been fully executed by the Contractor, CM, Architect and Owner.
C. Requests for changes in bond fees, if any, will be analyzed at the conclusion of the project. Contractors bonding company to submit substantiation. (Bond amount based on total adjusted contract value)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)
PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

Arris Contracting Company, Inc.
189 Smith Street
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601

LABOR RATE WORKSHEET

Project No. _____

Contractor Name: _____ County: _____ Date: _____
Address: _____
Telephone Number: _____

Trade: _____
(Provide separate sheet for each trade, foreman/journeyman, etc.)

	*	% per hour	$ per hour	REGULAR BASE RATE	PREMIUM TIME BASE RATE
A. WAGE RATE PER HOUR					
BENEFITS (* Identifies benefits paid directly to the Employee.)					
Vacation and Holiday					
Health and Welfare					
Pension					
Annuity					
Education / Apprentice Training					
Supplemental Unemployment					
Security Fund					
Industry Advancement					
UBC-Appr., Health, Safety, Educ.					
Labor Management Fund					
B. TOTAL BENEFITS PER HOUR					

PAYROLL TAXES AND INSURANCE	
F.I.C.A. / Social Security (up to the maximum required by law)	%
Medicare	%
Federal Unemployment (up to a maximum of $56.00 per employee per year)	%
State Unemployment (up to 1st $8,500 of base salary paid per employee per year)	%
Workers' Compensation Code: _____	%
Disability	%

C. TOTAL TAXES AND INSURANCE PER HOUR

All Benefits are paid directly to Employee. _____ x _____ % =
Only benefits identified by * are paid directly to Employee.

D. TOTAL LABOR RATE (A + B + C) =

E. DOCUMENTATION

For General Liability and Workers Compensation, provide policy renewal page from insurance carrier (with contractor name, address, and insurance agent) for substatiation purposes.

F. CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION

I certify that the labor rates, insurance enumerations, labor fringe enumerations and expenses are correct and in accordance with actual and true cost incurred.

_____
Signature

_____
Print Name of Authorized Representative

_____
Print Title

Sworn before me this _____ day
of _____, 20 _____.

_____
Notary Public

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions of the Contract for Construction and other Division 00 and 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
B. Refer to Article 9 of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction concerning payments for the work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.

1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative schedules and forms, including:
    a. Contractor's Construction Schedule
    b. Application for Payment forms, including Continuation Sheets
    c. List of subcontractors
    d. Schedule of allowances
    e. Schedule of alternates
    f. Schedule of submittals
3. Submit the Schedule of Values to the Construction Manager within one week of receipt of notice to proceed. Schedule of Values must meet the requirements of Article 9 of the General Conditions.

B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
    a. Project name and location.
    b. Owner's name.
    c. Owner's Project number.
    d. Name of Architect.
    e. Architect's Project number.
    f. Contractor's name and address.
    g. Date of submittal.
2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form, with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
    a. Related Specification Section or division.

b. Description of the Work.
c. Name of subcontractor.
d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
e. Name of supplier.
f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
    1) Labor.
    2) Materials.
    3) Equipment.

4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in sufficient detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Break principal subcontract amounts down into several line items where requested by Construction Manager. Multiple line items will be provided for amounts in excess of five percent of the contract sum, broken out into sub-components equaling not greater than five percent each. Separate all line items by material & labor.
    a. Breakdown shall be separated between additions and renovations with subtotals for each.
5. In addition to the breakdown of specification sections, separate line items will be required for the following front-end line items:
    a. Bonds & OCP insurances to have separate line items. (Substantiation letters required from bonding & insurance company for any amounts higher than industry standard). Only OCP insurance allowed for insurance line item. All other insurance costs must be distributed by contractor throughout the various sections.
    b. Supervision - include a minimum of one percent of contract sum.
    c. Project Administration - include a minimum of one percent of contract sum.
    d. Project meetings (appropriate value for weekly attendance for entire duration of project - see Section 013119 for amount)
    e. Punchlist - include a minimum of .5 percent of contract sum
    f. Closeout: separate lines for demobilization, Operation & maintenance manuals, closeout paperwork, demonstration & training (total for closeout minimum two percent of contract value)
    g. Continuous Clean-up and Final Clean-up values each at minimum of .5%
    h. General Contractor to add line item for Broom sweep/damp mopping
6. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; the total shall equal the Contract Sum.
7. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment, purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
    a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. Include requirements for insurance and bonded warehousing.
8. Provide separate line items on the Schedule of Values for initial cost of the materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
9. Unit-Cost Allowances: Show the line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by the measured quantity. Estimate quantities from the best indication in the Contract Documents.
10. Margins of Cost: Show line items for indirect costs and margins on actual costs only when such items are listed individually in Applications for Payment. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include the total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit margin for each item.
    a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at the Contractor's option.
11. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values prior to the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments, as certified by Architect and Construction Manager and paid for by Owner.

1. The initial Application for Payment, the Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and the final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

B. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment to Architect by the twentieth day of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.

1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.

C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G732 and G703 as forms for Applications for Payment.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Construction Manager will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and the Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Allowances issued prior to the last day of the construction period covered by the application. (No Change Order or Allowance requisitions can be made or listed on the requisition, unless the formal CO/AD paperwork has been fully executed by Contractor, Construction Manager, Architect and Owner).
3. Provide copies of payrolls which are signed and notarized documenting compliance with prevailing wage laws. Payroll for contractors is required from the 25th of the previous month to the 24th of the current month. Payroll for subcontractors is required from the 15th of the previous month to the 14th of the current month.
4. Provide copies of lien waivers for the previous payment (or anticipated payment). Include certificate of monthly payment for subcontractors for the previous month.
5. Provide OSHA 10 certificates for all workers on site.
6. Payment for stored materials (whether onsite but not installed, or offsite in a secured warehouse) will require a bill of lading showing the exact value and photographs. In no case shall more than 90% be approved for uninstalled stored materials. An Insurance certificate must be provided, specific to the materials stored with the appropriate dollar value (for onsite or offsite materials).

E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.
2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
    a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
    b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
    c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.

F. Transmittal: Submit one digital copy, using blue ink signatures and digital notarization, of each Application for Payment to Construction Manager by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application, in a manner acceptable to the Architect and Construction Manager.

G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.

H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. List of principal suppliers and fabricators.
3. Schedule of values.
4. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
5. Combined Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final) incorporating Work of multiple contracts, with indication of acceptance of schedule by each Contractor.
6. Products list (preliminary if not final).
7. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
8. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
9. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
10. Copies of building permits.
11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
12. Initial progress report.
13. Report of preconstruction conference.
14. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
15. Performance and payment bonds.
16. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.

I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
    a. Complete administrative actions, submittals, and Work preceding this application, as described in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
3. Administrative actions and submittals that shall precede or coincide with this application include:
    a. Occupancy permits and similar approvals.
    b. Warranties (guarantees) and maintenance agreements.
    c. Test/adjust/balance records.
    d. Maintenance instructions.

e. Meter readings.
f. Startup performance reports.
g. Changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
h. Final cleaning.
i. Application for reduction of retainage and consent of surety.
j. Advice on shifting insurance coverages.
k. Final progress photographs.
l. List of incomplete Work recognized as exceptions to Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion.

J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Certification of completion of final punch list items.
3. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
4. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
5. AIA Document G706.
6. AIA Document G706A.
7. AIA Document G707.
8. Evidence that claims have been settled.
9. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
10. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.
11. Proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations are paid.
12. Waivers and releases.
13. Removal of temporary facilities and services.
14. Removal of surplus materials, rubbish, and similar elements.
15. Change of door locks to Owner's access.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 No retainage release will be approved by owner until all closeout documents (Closeout paperwork, as-builts, O & M manuals, AIA release forms, warranties, material turnover receipts, etc.) are received and verified complete.

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
B. Refer to Article 3 of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General coordination procedures.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. RFIs.
4. Digital project management procedures.
5. Web-based Project management software package.
6. Project meetings.

B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BIM: Building Information Modeling.
B. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Subcontract List: Included in Bid Form:

1. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
2. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses, cellular telephone numbers, and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, in web-based Project software directory, and in prominent location in each built facility. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination of Multiple Contracts: Each Contractor shall cooperate with Construction Manager, who shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each Contractor shall coordinate its own operations with operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results, where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate Contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and scheduled activities of other contractors and direction of Construction Manager to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely indicated on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.

b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
f. Indicate required installation sequences.
g. Indicate dimensions shown on Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternative sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within plenums to accommodate layout of light fixtures and other components indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms, showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:

    a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
    b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
    c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.

7. Electrical Work: Show the following:

    a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.
    b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
    c. Panel board, switchboard, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor-control center locations.
    d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.

8. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that, in general, the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make suitable modifications and resubmit.
9. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints according to requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

C. Coordination Drawing Process: Prepare coordination drawings in the following manner:

1. Schedule submittal and review of Fire Sprinkler, Plumbing, HVAC, and Electrical Shop Drawings to make required changes prior to preparation of coordination drawings.
2. Commence routing of coordination drawing files with HVAC Installer, who will provide drawing plan files denoting approved ductwork. HVAC Installer will locate ductwork and piping on a single layer, using orange color. Forward drawings to Plumbing Installer.
3. Plumbing Installer will locate plumbing and equipment on a single layer, using blue color.
4. Electrical Installer will indicate service and feeder conduit runs and equipment in green color. Electrical Installer shall forward drawing files to Communications and Electronic Safety and Security Installer.
5. Communications and Electronic Safety and Security Installer will indicate cable trays and cabling runs and equipment in purple color. Communications and Electronic Safety and Security Installer shall forward completed drawing files to Contractor.
6. Contractor shall perform the final coordination review. As each coordination drawing is completed, Contractor will meet with Architect to review and resolve conflicts on the coordination drawings.

D. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:

1. File Preparation Format:
   a. DWG , Version 2020 , operating in Microsoft Windows operating system.
2. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using format same as file preparation format and PDF format.
3. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.
   a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.
   b. Digital Data Software Program: Drawings are available in AutoCAD 2020 format.
   c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106 .

1.7 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Owner name.
3. Owner's Project number.
4. Name of Architect and Construction Manager.

5. Architect's Project number.
6. Date.
7. Name of Contractor.
8. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
9. RFI subject.
10. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
12. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
13. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
14. Contractor's signature.
15. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
    a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716 .

1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.

D. Architect's and Construction Manager's Action: Architect and Construction Manager will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect or Construction Manager after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
    a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
    d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect or Construction Manager of additional information.
3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
    a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect and Construction Manager in writing within 5 days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Use software log that is part of web-based Project management software. Include the following:

1. Project name.

2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect and Construction Manager.
4. RFI number, including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's and Construction Manager's response was received.
8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

F. On receipt of Architect's and Construction Manager's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect and Construction Manager within three days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.8 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

A. Use of Architect's Digital Data Files: Digital data files of Architect's CAD drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use during construction.

1. Digital data files may be used by Contractor in preparing coordination drawings, Shop Drawings, and Project Record Drawings.
2. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Contract Drawings.
3. Digital Drawing Software Program: Contract Drawings are available in AutoCAD 2020 format.
4. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106 Digital Data Licensing Agreement.
    a. Subcontractors and other parties granted access by Contractor to Architect's digital data files shall also execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106 .
5. The following digital data files will be furnished for each appropriate discipline:
    a. Floor plans.
    b. Reflected ceiling plans.

B. Web-Based Project Management Software Package: Use Construction Manager's web-based Project management software package for purposes of hosting and managing Project communication and documentation until Final Completion.

1. Web-based Project management software includes, at a minimum, the following features:
    a. Compilation of Project data, including Contractor, subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, Owner, and other entities involved in Project. Include names of individuals and contact information.
    b. Access control for each entity for each workflow process, to determine entity's digital rights to create, modify, view, and print documents.
    c. Document workflow planning, allowing customization of workflow between project entities.
    d. Creation, logging, tracking, and notification for Project communications required in other Specification Sections, including, but not limited to, RFIs, submittals, Minor Changes in the Work, Construction Change Directives, and Change Orders.
    e. Track status of each Project communication in real time, and log time and date when responses are provided.
    f. Procedures for handling PDFs or similar file formats, allowing markups by each entity. Provide security features to lock markups against changes once submitted.

g. Processing and tracking of payment applications.
h. Processing and tracking of contract modifications.
i. Creating and distributing meeting minutes.
j. Document management for Drawings, Specifications, and coordination drawings, including revision control.
k. Management of construction progress photographs.
l. Mobile device compatibility, including smartphones and tablets.

C. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file, incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)
PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013119 - PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project meetings, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Preconstruction conferences.
2. Preinstallation conferences.
3. Progress meetings.
4. Coordination meetings.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 1 Section "Coordination" for procedures for coordinating project meetings with other construction activities.
2. Division 1 Section "Submittals" for submitting the Contractor's Construction Schedule.

1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

A. A preconstruction conference will be scheduled before starting construction, at a time convenient to the Owner, Construction Manager and the Architect, but no later than 15 days after issuance of the Letter of Intent. The conference will be held at the Project Site or another convenient location.

B. Attendees: Authorized representatives of the Construction Manager, Owner, Architect, and their consultants; the Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; manufacturers; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

C. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

1. Tentative construction schedule.
2. Critical work sequencing.
3. Designation of responsible personnel.
4. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
5. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
6. Distribution of Contract Documents.
7. Submittal of Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.
8. Preparation of record documents.
9. Use of the premises.
10. Parking availability.
11. Office, work, and storage areas
12. Equipment deliveries and priorities.

13. Safety procedures.
14. First aid.
15. Security.
16. Housekeeping.
17. Working hours.

D. Reporting: CM shall prepare and issue minutes to attendees and interested parties.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCES

A. Conduct a pre-installation conference at the Project Site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

B. Attendees: The Installer and representatives of the Prime Contractor, manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation, and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise the Construction Manager and Architect of scheduled meeting dates.

1. Review the progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration at each pre-installation conference, including requirements for the following:

    a. Contract Documents.
    b. Options.
    c. Related Change Orders.
    d. Purchases.
    e. Deliveries.
    f. Shop Drawings, Product Data, and quality-control samples.
    g. Review of mockups.
    h. Possible conflicts.
    i. Compatibility problems.
    j. Time schedules.
    k. Weather limitations.
    l. Manufacturer's recommendations.
    m. Warranty requirements.
    n. Compatibility of materials.
    o. Acceptability of substrates.
    p. Temporary facilities.
    q. Space and access limitations.
    r. Governing regulations.
    s. Safety.
    t. Inspecting and testing requirements.
    u. Required performance results.
    v. Recording requirements
    w. Protection.

2. Record significant discussions and agreements and disagreements of each conference and the approved schedule. Promptly distribute the record of the meeting to everyone concerned, including the Owner and the Architect.
3. Do not proceed with the installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of Work and

reconvene the conference at the earliest feasible date.

4. Reporting: Prime Contractor or Installer shall issue minutes to attendees, CM, Owner and Architect.

1.5 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Progress meetings will be held at the Project Site at regular intervals (typically weekly) as determined by the Construction Manager.

B. Attendees: In addition to representatives of the Owner, Construction Manager, and the Architect, each Prime Contractor shall be represented at these meetings. Attendance is mandatory at meetings and contractor will include in their bid a sum of $250.00 per meeting (figure 35 meetings) to have an authorized individual in attendance capable of making decisions and providing direction. This amount will be listed as a separate line item on the contractors Schedule of Values. If the contractor misses a meeting without prior written authorization from the Construction Manager, they will be issued a deduct change order in the amount of $250.00 per occurrence. Subcontractors, suppliers, or other entities will be invited at the discretion of the Owner, Construction Manager, and the Architect. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

C. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to the status of the Project.

1. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine where each activity is in relation to the Contractor's Construction Schedule, whether on time or ahead or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
2. Review the present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

    a. Interface requirements.
    b. Time.
    c. Sequences.
    d. Status of submittals.
    e. Deliveries.
    f. Off-site fabrication problems.
    g. Access.
    h. Site utilization.
    i. Temporary facilities and services.
    j. Hours of work.
    k. Hazards and risks.
    l. Housekeeping.
    m. Quality and work standards.
    n. Change Orders.
    o. Documentation of information for payment requests.

D. Reporting: Approximately 5 days after each meeting, CM will prepare and distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present. Include a brief summary, in narrative form, of progress since the previous meeting and report.

1.6 COORDINATION MEETINGS

A. Conduct project coordination meetings at regular intervals convenient for all parties involved. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as regular progress meetings and special pre-installation meetings.

B. Request representation at each meeting by every party currently involved in coordination or planning for the construction activities involved.

C. Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

D. The CM's Field Manager will conduct daily meetings with the prime contractors and major subcontractors' foremen. The purpose of the meetings is to provide the opportunity for each contractor to communicate to the Field Manager any items relating to their respective construction activity for that day (request for shutdown, deliveries, etc.) The meetings will commence from 7:00 o'clock am until 7:30 o'clock am. These meetings are generally informal. The CM's Field Manager will keep minutes of these meetings when appropriate and will be available upon request.

1.7 SAFETY MEETINGS

A. Each Contractor will be responsible to conduct their own safety meetings on a regular basis (but not less than four times during any thirty-day period.)

B. Minutes of the Safety Meeting must be maintained by each contractor onsite and must be made available upon request. Failure to conduct and submit meeting minutes will be grounds to reject the Prime Contractor's progress payment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 013119

SECTION 013150 – COVID-19 CONSTRUCTION GUIDELINES

The contents of this Section are NOT authored by the Owner, Architect of Record, Engineers ofRecord, nor the Construction Manager, but are provided as guidelines published by others, including but not limited to, the CDC, ESD (Empire State Development), DOH, OSHA, etc.

1.1 In response to the public health emergency for the COVID-19, Governor Andrew Cuomo had declared a State disaster emergency and temporarily suspended or modified laws that would prevent, hinder, or delay action necessary to cope with the disaster or emergency. The Governor has also issued directives to allow for the expansion of certain services including those relating toemergency procurement, and to facilitate the continued work of essential businesses. Under Executive Order 202.6, as amended September 2020, a construction project is permitted to continue if it is essential. Please refer to Empire State Development (ESD) guidance to determineif your project is essential https://esd.ny.gov/guidance-executive-order-2026. The purpose of this guidance is to set forth the recommended practices for all Contractors performing work at construction sites in the context of the COVID-19 health crisis.

A. Contractor Responsibilities:

Under standard contracting agency/authority agreements,

1. Contractors and their subcontractors are always required to guard the safety and healthof all persons on and in the vicinity of the work site
2. Contractors and their subcontractors are required to comply with all applicable rules, regulations, codes, and bulletins of the New York State Department of Labor and the standards imposed under the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, as amended (“OSHA”)
3. Contractors and their subcontractors are also required to comply with all Client safety requirements
4. Contractors and their subcontractors must comply with all City or State of New York safety requirements for projects within the City or State of New York constructed in accordance with the applicable building code, and contractors are required to provide written safety plans for the site showing how all safety requirements of applicable law willbe implemented for the duration of the contract
5. Contractors will comply with these requirements as part of their contract, as well as any updates / revisions which are subsequently issued by the governing agencies.

1.2 Contractors and their subcontractors must also adhere to the following practices to help prevent exposure and spread of COVID-19. The following recommendations are based on what is currently known about COVID-19. Contractors and their subcontractors are advised to stay current and immediately implement the most up-to-date practices to protect the safety and healthof your employees, clients, and the general public.

A. Contractor Submittals

1. All contractors are required to submit a copy of their own company policy which confirmstheir compliance with these requirements and demonstrates your workers will properly comply.
2. Designate a specific “Responsible party” who will be the individual on-site in charge ofCOVID compliance
3. Include in your submission the name of the designated individual who will be onsite.

B. General Responsibilities:

1. Contractors and their subcontractors should educate their employees on the symptoms of COVID-19, which include cough, fever, trouble breathing, and pneumonia. Contractors and their subcontractors must instruct any employee who feels they may meet the above criteria to refrain from reporting to the jobsite and immediately contact their local health department in the county in which they reside.
2. If the employee begins to exhibit these symptoms while in the workplace, steps should betaken to isolate the individual, place a surgical mask on the individual and inform your local health department and the contracting agency/authority.
3. Personnel should be advised to self-quarantine in accordance with the requirements ofthe New York State and local health department. Contracting agencies/authorities reserve the right to require any employee of the Contractor, and their subcontractors exhibiting symptoms, to be removed from the jobsite.
4. If an employee is confirmed to have COVID-19 infection, contractors and their subcontractors should inform fellow employees, who have been in contact with this employee, of their possible exposure to COVID-19 in the workplace while maintaining confidentiality as required by applicable New York State and federal law. The fellow employees should then self-monitor for symptoms (i.e., cough, fever, trouble breathing, and pneumonia) and self-quarantine in accordance with the requirements of the New York State and local health department.
5. If an employee tests positive for COVID-19, Contractors and their subcontractors shoulddirect the employee to self-quarantine or remain quarantined for 14 days, following the guidance of New York State and local health department.
6. Contractors and their subcontractors may permit such employee to return to the jobsite when this employee produces a negative COVID-19 test or receives medical clearance to return to work.
7. If an employee tests negative for COVID-19, contractors and their subcontractors may direct the employee to return to work after recovery from their illness. Any direct contacts on pre-cautionary quarantine may return to the jobsite and resume their work activities.

C. Social Distancing:

1. Do not host large group meetings or congregate in large groups. When meetings are necessary, maintain a distance of 6 feet between people
2. Perform any toolbox or other training maintaining the distance of 6 feet between people
3. Perform meetings online or via conference call whenever possible
4. Only essential personnel should be permitted on the jobsite
5. Discourage handshaking and other contact greetings

D. General Jobsite Practices:

1. Procedures and supplies should be in place to encourage proper hand and respiratory hygiene. **General Work Contractor is required to provide, install and maintain self - contained temporary hygiene/washing station(s) for use by all site workers – provide minimum 1 washing station per 20 workers**
   a. Hand Hygiene:
      Signage with handwashing procedures should be posted in prominent locations promoting hand hygiene:
      1. Regular handwashing with soap and water for at least 20 seconds should bedone:
         - Before and after eating.
         - After sneezing, coughing, or nose blowing

- After using the restroom
- Before handling food
- After touching or cleaning surfaces that may be contaminated
- After using shared equipment and supplies; and also
- Whenever a contractor or subcontractor believes it is necessary

2. If soap and water are not available, use an alcohol-based hand sanitizer that contains at least 60% alcohol

b. Respiratory Hygiene:

1. **ALL SITE PERSONELL MUST WEAR FACE COVERING PROTECTION ATALL TIMES TO COVER MOUTH AND NOSE (No Exceptions)**
2. Covering coughs and sneezes with tissues or the corner of elbow
3. Disposing of soiled tissues immediately after use

2. **At the end of each work shift each Contractor will perform routine environmental cleaning and disinfecting of all hard surfaces in the common and work areas.** This includes corridor surfaces, doorknobs, workstations, project trailers and offices, portable toilets, countertops, handles, gang boxes, tools and equipment. See OSHA Guidance on Preparing Workplaces for COVID-19. www.osha.gov/Publications/OSHA3990.pdf
3. Appropriate cleaning agents and directions should be utilized to perform all cleaning. Ensure all workers are trained on the hazards of cleaning chemicals used in the workplace and comply with all OSHA requirements regarding same in accordance with the Hazard Communication (Global Harmonization) Standard. Information about https://coronavirus.health.ny.gov/home
4. Do not use a common water bottle
5. If using a common water cooler clean dispenser knob after use
6. Do not share tools
7. Utilize personal protection equipment (PPE) for the job being performed
8. Sanitize reusable PPE per manufacturer's recommendation prior to each use
9. Do not share PPE
10. Ensure used PPE and other trash is disposed of properly
11. Utilize disposable gloves where appropriate and instruct workers to wash hands after removing gloves
12. Disinfect reusable supplies and equipment
13. Stagger work schedules to minimize the number of people on a job site at any one time
14. Keep one contractor or subcontractor in an area at a time. Indicate an area is occupied withworkers with a sign or flag indicating which contractor or subcontractor is in the area at that time. Remove the sign or flag after completion of work in that area to let others know they may then enter into that area to perform their work. The next contractor or subcontractor willthen post their sign or flag to notify others that the area is occupied.
15. Minimize the number of workers in an area as much as possible by using indicators of an occupied area (signs or flags) scheduling work activities to stagger those required to be in any one time to a minimal number of workers.
16. Minimize entryways into a work area so that employees will be able to observe flagging practices described above. Do not reduce number of emergency exits.
17. Avoid cleaning techniques, such as pressurized air or water sprays that may result in generation of bioaerosols

1.3 Contracting agencies/authorities may request an updated written safety plan for the site to address practices to help prevent exposure and spread of COVID-19 at the jobsite pursuant to

New York State, OSHA recommendations and Centers for Disease Control requirements, whichinclude:

1. Assessment of potential worker exposure hazards, taking into account the specific recommendations and controls for the four levels of worker exposure risk identified in OSHA's Guidance on Preparing Workplaces for COVID-19 (i.e. very high, high, med, Low)
2. Selecting, implementing, and ensuring the use of control (i.e., social distancing appropriate personal protective equipment, hygiene, and cleaning supplies);
3. Minimizing the number of workers in an area as much as possible by using indicators of an occupied area (signs or flags) and scheduling work activities to stagger those required to bein any one area to a minimal number of workers.
4. Minimize entryways into a work area so that employees will be able to observe flagging practices described above. Do not reduce number of emergency exists; and
5. Additional criteria consistent with health and safety practices at the work site

1.4 Project Closure:

1. Where work is suspended on a project, contractors are directed to follow any additionalproject shut-down protocols as provided by the contracting agency/authority
2. For NYS Business Reopening Safety Plan Template and Construction Master Guidance Planplease refer to below links:

   https://www.governor.ny.gov/sites/governor.ny.gov/files/atoms/files/NYS_BusinessReopening SafetyPlanTemplate.pdf

   https://www.governor.ny.gov/sites/governor.ny.gov/files/atoms/files/ConstructionMasterGuida nce.pdf

E. For additional resources:

OSHA COVID-19 Resources
OSHA Guidance on Preparing Workplaces for COVID-19
DOL COVID-19 Resources
Interim Guidance for Business and Employers
Centers for Disease Control - - https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/index.html

The Bidder agrees it is responsible for complying with any and all health and safety requirements issued by federal, state or local entities, including but not limited to New York State Governor Office Executive Orders, New York State Department of Health rules, regulations and guidance, and other New York State,Fund or Campus laws, rules, regulations or requirements that exist or may be issued and/or amended during the bidding and/or performance of work on this Project.

With respect to the COVID-19 pandemic, Bidder specifically acknowledges and agrees that the NYS DOHInterim COVID-19 Guidance for Construction Projects, "Guidance", in effect at the time of bid is made a part of the contract work for this Project, as set forth in General Requirements. Bidder affirms that all costs and time associated with compliance with the current Guidance are included in its bid. The current Guidance is available at the following website:

https://forward.ny.gov/industries-reopening-phase#phase-one-construction

Notwithstanding the foregoing, Bidder agrees to comply with the Guidance as it may be amended or superseded in the future.

END OF SECTION 013150

SECTION 013216 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Contractor shall develop a full schedule, in sufficient detail and clarity of form and technique so that the contractor can plan and control his work properly and the Construction Manager/Owner can readily monitor and follow the progress for all portions of the work. The Contractor shall complete the detailed schedule within 10 days after contract award.

B. The schedule shall comply with the various limits imposed by the scope of work any by any contractually intermediate milestone dates and completion dates included in the contract.

C. The activities identified in the schedule shall be analyzed in detail to determine activity time durations in units of whole working days. All durations shall be the result of definitive manpower and resource planning by the Contractor. The contractor will provide specific manpower loading information / crew size to support the duration proposed. (e.g. – 4-man crew can get 1000 sf per day, project has 11000 sf; thus, duration was identified as 11 days)

D. The activity data shall include activity codes to facilitate selection, sorting and preparation of summary reports and graphics. Activity codes shall be developed for:

1. Area: Subdivision of the site into logical modules or blocks and levels.
2. Responsibility: contractor or subcontractor responsible for the work.
3. Specifications: 33 Division CSI format.
4. System: Division of the work into building systems for summary purposes.
5. Milestone: Work associated with completion of interim completion dates or milestones.
6. Pay Item: Work identified with a pay item on the Schedule of Values.

1.2 REPORTS

A. For initial submittal and each update, the contractor shall prepare the following standard report:

1. Tabular Schedule Report sorted by Activity code and Early Start.

1.3 GRAPHICS

A. For initial submittal the contractor shall prepare the following graphics:

1. Pure logic diagram (Precedence Format) of entire data, not time scaled, grouped by Activity code.
2. Detailed bar chart sorted by Activity Code with Early Start and Early Finish.
3. Summary bar chart summarizing by Activity Code with Early Start and Early Finish.

B. For each update the contractor shall prepare the following graphic:

1. Bar Chart showing work activities with Early Start in the next 40 workdays sorted by Activity Code and Early Start.
2. Summary Bar Chart summarizing by Activity Code showing progress with Early Start and Early Finish.

C. For each Change Order involving adjustment in the contract time for performance the contractor shall prepare a pure logic diagram showing the changed work with all predecessor and successor activities (Fragnet).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. In no case shall first application for payment be approved prior to submission of acceptable preliminary schedule, detailed submittal schedule, and schedule of values.
B. Monthly updates, required schedules and graphics shall be submitted to the Construction Manager/Owner within five working days following the end of the preceding month. Monthly updates, schedules and graphics shall be submitted in five copies.
C. If any of the required submissions are returned to the Contractor for corrections or revisions, they shall be resubmitted within ten (10) calendar days after the return mailing date. Resubmittals shall be in the same quantities as noted above. Review and response by the Construction Manager/Owner will be given within (10) calendar days after resubmission.

1.5 PAYMENT WITHHELD

A. If the Contractor fails to submit the required schedule information as indicated in this section within the time prescribed or revision thereof within the requested time, the Construction Manager/Owner may withhold approval of Progress Payment Estimates until such time as the Contractor submits the required information.

1.6 UPDATES

A. Updates of the Schedule shall be made every two weeks reflecting actual or reasonably anticipated progress as of the last working day of the month. Monthly updates of the Detailed Schedule will be made each month until all work is substantially complete.
B. The Contractor will meet with the Construction Manager/Owner at the end of the updated period to review information in draft form before preparation of the required schedules and graphics. The Contractor will present data, prepared in advance, for review and approval of the Construction Manager/Owner including:

    1. Actual Start Dates.
    2. Actual Completion Dates.
    3. Activity percent complete and/or Remaining Duration.
    4. Revised logic, changes in activity durations or resource assignments.
    5. Narrative report discussing progress through the update period; changes, delays or other circumstances affecting progress; status of the project with respect to completion schedule; and any efforts by the Contractor to improve progress.

C. The update meeting will establish the values to be submitted for payment and will be directly related to the schedule of values in the application for payment.
D. The Contractor shall prepare a report of the meeting and make all changes, additions or corrections to the data resulting from the review. The contractor shall promptly prepare the monthly submittal following the update meeting.

1.7 CHANGES, DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

A. Refer to the requirements of Article 13 of the General Conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)
PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013216

SECTION 013300 – SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work, including the following:
1. Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Submittal schedule.
3. Daily construction reports.
4. Shop Drawings.
5. Product Data.
6. Samples.
7. Quality assurance submittals.

B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to other Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Permits.
2. Applications for Payment.
3. Performance and payment bonds.
4. Insurance certificates.
5. List of subcontractors.

C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
1. Division 1 Section " Payment Procedures" specifies requirements for submittal of the Schedule of Values.
2. Division 1 Section " Project Management and Coordination" specifies requirements governing preparation and submittal of required Coordination Drawings.
3. Division 1 Section "Project Meetings" specifies requirements for submittal and distribution of meeting and conference minutes.
4. Division 1 Section "Quality Control" specifies requirements for submittal of inspection and test reports.
5. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents " specifies requirements for submittal of Project Record Documents and warranties at project closeout.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Coordination Drawings show the relationship and integration of different construction elements that require careful coordination during fabrication or installation to fit in the space provided or to function as intended.
1. Preparation of Coordination Drawings is specified in Division 1 Section " Project Management and Coordination" and may include components previously shown in detail on Shop Drawings or Product Data.

B. Field samples are full-size physical examples erected on-site to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials. Field samples are used to establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

C. Mockups are full-size assemblies for review of construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.
   1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
   2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
      I. The Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received.
   3. Processing: To avoid the need to delay installation as a result of the time required to process submittals, allow sufficient time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals.
      1. Submittals must be transmitted in accordance with the requirements of Section 1.6.
      2. Allow between 10 and 12 business days for initial review of the first round of submittals. See 1.6 for more information. Allow additional time if the Architect must delay processing to permit coordination with subsequent submittals.
      3. If an intermediate submittal is necessary, process the same as the initial submittal.
      4. Allow an additional 10 business days for reprocessing each resubmittal.
      5. No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of contractor's failure to transmit submittals to the Architect sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing.
      6. If the contractor delays on key submittals which can negatively impact the project schedule, the owner and his agent(s) can withhold payments as necessary until the proper submittal paperwork is received.

B. Submittal Preparation:
   1. Each copy of each submittal will have a "submittal cover sheet" attached identifying all information requested by Architect. (see copy after this section) All SCS must be approved by contractor (see electronic stamp B.5) signed, dated and have all fields completely filled-out. Any submittal received without proper use of this Cover Sheet will be returned immediately to the contractor. Cover sheet for contractor's use is included at the end of this section.
   2. A Submittals Website, an internet (web-based) service shall be used by all contractors to provide an on-line database and repository which shall be used to transmit and track project related documents. The Submittals Website is provided by the Construction Manager. Upon Contract award the successful bidders will be given log on instructions. The intent for using the Submittals Website is to expedite the construction process by reducing paperwork, improving information flow, and decreasing submittal review turnaround time.
   3. Project submittals (shop drawing, product data and quality assurance submittals) shall be transmitted by the Contractor in Portable Document Format (PDF) to the Submittals Website, where it will be tracked and stored for retrieval for review. After the submittal is reviewed it is uploaded back to the Submittals Website for action or use by the Contractor and Owners Representatives.
   4. The service also tracks and stores documents related to the project such as RFI's (Request for Information), Contacts, Meeting Minutes, Punchlist, and Non-Compliance Notices.
   5. For each submittal, the Contractor shall review and apply electronic stamp certifying that the submittal complies with the requirements of the Contract Documents, including verification of manufacturer/product, dimensions and coordination of information with other parts of the work. (contractor sign and date)
   6. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide the submittals in a PDF format. The contractor may use any of the following options:

a. Subcontractors and suppliers provide paper submittals to the Contractor, who electronically scans and converts them to PDF format.
b. Contract a Scanning Service, which will allow the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors and suppliers to provide paper submittals to the Scanning Service, which electronically scans and converts them to PDF format. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to transmit the scanned submittals to the Submittals Website.

7. Image Quality:
   a. Image resolution: The PDF files shall be created at a minimum resolution of 200 dots per inch utilizing the original document size. The Contractor will be responsible to increase the resolution of the scanned file or images being submitted as required to adequately presenting the information.
   b. Image Color Rendition: When information represented requires color to convey the intent and compliance, provide full color PDF reproduction.

C. Contractor Internet Service and Equipment Requirements:
1. The Contractor will be required to have an Email address and Internet access at Contractor's main office.
2. Unless the Contractor will exclusively be using a Scanning Service to create all PDF documents, the Contractor will be required to own a PDF reviewing, creating and editing software, such as Adobe Acrobat (www.adobe.com), Bluebeam PDF Revu (www.bluebeam.com), or other similar PDF reviewing, creating and editing software for applying electronic stamps and comments.
3. The Contractor will be required to have a web browser such as Internet Explorer 11, Firefox 30-51.
4. The Contractor will be required to have Java Run Time Environment: Minimum Java version 8 update 121.
5. The Contractor will be required to have Adobe Reader version 11: Sage uses a pdf creator to generate forms. In order to print / view forms you will need Adobe Reader.
6. Contractors are required to have network securities in place such as anti-virus that is active and up to date. Do not access Contract Management from unsecured or public network location such as free WI-FI hotspots.

D. Training and Support:
I. A training manual shall be available, free of charge from the Construction Manager, for all project participants regarding use of the Submittals Website and PDF submittals.
2. Training will be provided by the Construction Manager at Arris's main office located in Poughkeepsie NY (or in a virtual Zoom meeting). The appropriate personnel from each contractor office are required to attend this meeting.

E. Paper Copies:
1. Contractor Copies: The Contractor will be responsible for making copies, for the Contractors own use and for use by its subcontractors and suppliers.

F. Submittal Transmittal: Package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal from the Contractor to the CM electronically using a transmittal form. The CM will then transmit to the Architect. The Architect will not accept submittals received from sources other than the Construction Manager.
1. On the transmittal, record relevant information and requests for data. On the form, or separate sheet, record deviations from Contract Document requirements, including variations and limitations. Include Contractor's certification that information complies with Contract Document requirements.
2. Transmittal Form: Use AIA Document G810 and submit Sage notification to ACCI that the submittal has been uploaded. The contractor's transmittal must have the subject description properly filled out, so that all parties can see what section/product is being submitted without having to open the actual submittal.

3. Transmittal Form: Use the sample form at the end of this Section for transmittal of submittals.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Distribution: It is the contractor's responsibility to coordinate submittals with each subcontracting trade. Each contractor shall be required to provide their subcontractors with a complete list of their submittals in order that other contractors can request required submittal information.
1. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.

1.6 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submittals must be prepared and transmitted as follows, unless otherwise approved by the Construction Manager:
1. Within 15 working days after Notice to Proceed:
1. Concrete & Rebar Shop Drawings
2. Structural Steel
3. Aluminum Window Submittals and Shop Drawings
4. Aluminum/FRP Doors, Frames & Hardware
5. Hollow Metal, Wood Doors & Hardware
6. HVAC Units submittals (multiple sections)
7. Electrical Fixtures
8. Electrical Panelboards
9. Security Windows
10. Casework and Countertops
11. Granite Stairs (Greenvale)
12. All other submittals critical to the schedule.
2. Balance of Submittals – within 30 days after Notice to Proceed.
3. If the contractor misses the milestone submittal timeframes listed above, the owner / agents can withhold requisition payments until the required paperwork is received**. If there are any open submittals beyond 45 days of contract award, the owner will stop all contractor payments until all missing paperwork is received.**
4. Upon approval by the Construction Manager, non-critical submittals may be transmitted later.
5. Prepare submittals including information in paragraph 1.4B above.

B. Schedule Updating: Revise the submittal schedule after each meeting or activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

1.7 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS

A. Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at the site, and electronically submit one copy to the Construction Manager's field superintendent by 10:00 am the following day. Any contractor not submitting required reports will not receive approval on the subsequent application for payment until such time that all required information is submitted. The following items should be address in the daily report :
1. List of subcontractors at the site.
2. Count of personnel at the site (substantiates payroll).
3. High and low temperatures, general weather conditions.
4. Accidents and unusual events.
5. Description of work completed, location(s) and approximate quantities
6. Meetings and significant decisions.
7. Orders and requests of governing authorities.

8. Services connected, disconnected.
9. Equipment or system tests and startups.

1.8 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Submit newly prepared information drawn accurately to scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not a Shop Drawing.

B. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation Drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates and similar Drawings. Include the following information:
   1. Dimensions.
   2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number.
   3. Compliance with specified standards.
   4. Notation of coordination requirements.
   5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
   6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 36 by 48 inches.
   7. All Technical Submittals:
      1. Electronic shop drawing submittal to Construction Manager.
   8. Do not use Shop Drawings without an appropriate final stamp indicating action taken.
   9. Maintain approved copies on site to record “as-built” conditions.
   10. Submit additional copies of as-built, approved drawings as specified in project closeout.

1.9 PRODUCT DATA

A. Collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Submit prior to shop drawings or simultaneously when products are specified items or A/E approval is granted. Product Data includes printed information, such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams, and performance curves.
   1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products that are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information. Include the following that are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information. Include the following information:
      1. Manufacturer's printed recommendations.
      2. Compliance with trade association standards.
      3. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards.
      4. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
      5. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement.
      6. Notation of coordination requirements.
   2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.
   3. Submit digitally through the Submittals Website to CM.
   4. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittal to installers, subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, fabricators, and others required for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
      1. Do not proceed with installation until a copy of Product Data is in the Installer's possession.
      2. Do not permit use of unmarked copies of Product Data in connection with construction.

1.10 SAMPLES

A. Submit full-size, fully fabricated Samples cured and finished as specified and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture, and pattern. Sample are submitted directly to the architect's home office and copy Construction Manager with transmittal.
   1. Mount or display Samples in the manner to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare Samples to match the Architect's sample. Include the following:
      1. Specification Section number and reference.
      2. Generic description of the Sample.
      3. Sample source.
      4. Product name or name of the manufacturer.
      5. Compliance with recognized standards.
   2. Submit Samples for review of size, kind, color, pattern, and texture. Submit Samples for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.
      1. Where variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the material or product represented, submit at least 3 multiple units that show approximate limits of the variations.
      2. Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements for Samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.
      3. Refer to other Sections for Samples to be returned to the Contractor for incorporation in the Work. Such Samples must be undamaged at time of use. On the transmittal, indicate special requests regarding disposition of Sample submittals.
      4. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as the Owner's property, are the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site prior to Substantial Completion.
   3. Preliminary Submittals: Submit a full set of choices where Samples are required for selection of color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics from a range of standard and premium choices.
      1. The Architect will review and distribute selections made or other action.
   4. Submittals: Except for Samples illustrating assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and similar characteristics, submit 6 sets to the Architect who will distribute one set to CM and two (2) to the contractor marked with the action taken.
   5. Maintain sets of Samples, as returned, at the Project Site, for quality comparisons throughout the course of construction.
      1. Unless noncompliance with Contract Document provisions is observed, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.
      2. Sample sets may be used to obtain final acceptance of the construction associated with each set.

B. Distribution of Samples: Prepare and distribute additional sets to subcontractors, manufacturers, fabricators, suppliers, installers, and others as required for performance of the Work. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
   1. Field samples are full-size examples erected on-site to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials and to establish the Project standard.
      1. Comply with submittal requirements to the fullest extent possible. Process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.

1.11 QUALITY ASSURANCE SUBMITTALS

A. Submit quality-control submittals, including design data, certifications, manufacturer's instructions, manufacturer's field reports, and other quality-control submittals as required under other Sections of the Specifications.

B. Certifications: Where other Sections of the Specifications require certification that a product, material, or installation complies with specified requirements, submit a notarized certification from the manufacturer certifying compliance with specified requirements.
   1. Signature: Certification shall be signed by an officer of the manufacturer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of the company.

C. Inspection and Test Reports: Requirements for submittal of inspection and test reports from independent testing agencies are specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Control."

1.12 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. Except for submittals for the record or information, where action and return is required, the Architect will review each submittal, mark to indicate action taken, and return promptly.
   1. Compliance with specified characteristics is the Contractor's responsibility, as stated on the approval stamp.

B. Action Stamp: The Architect will stamp each submittal with a uniform, action stamp. The Architect will mark the stamp appropriately to indicate the action taken, as follows:
   1. Unsolicited Submittals: The Architect will return unsolicited submittals to the sender without action.
   2. Final Unrestricted Release: When the Architect marks a submittal "Furnish as Corrected", the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.
   3. Final-But-Restricted Release: When the Architect marks a submittal "Make Corrections Noted", the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance. (No resubmittal is required.)
   4. "Revise and Resubmit" When the Architect marks a submittal " Revise and Resubmit", do not proceed with Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal according to the notations; resubmit without delay.
   5. Returned for Resubmittal: When the Architect marks a submittal "Rejected", do not proceed with Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal according to the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary, to obtain different action mark.
      I. Do not use, or allow others to use, submittals marked "Rejected" at the Project Site or elsewhere where Work is in progress.
   6. Other Action: Where a submittal is for information or record purposes only and does require approval and the contractor is responsible for the conformance of the product, the Architect will return the submittal marked "Reviewed".
   7. "Submit specified item": When submittal is marked "Submit Specified Item", the Contractor shall immediately submit the specified item,

PART 2 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)
END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 013529 - HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED IN THIS SECTION

A. Provide all labor, equipment and materials and perform all operations in connection with monitoring air quality, decontaminating equipment and providing worker health and safety protection for all Contractor and Subcontractor personnel.

B. Develop a site-specific Health and Safety Plan (HASP) specifically addressing the potential hazards that may be encountered. This plan shall meet all Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) requirements.

C. Review the requirements and data presented and supplement the program with any additional measures deemed necessary to fully comply with regulatory requirements and adequately protect personnel on the site.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. OSHA Regulation 29 CFR 1910.120

B. OSHA Regulation 29 CFR 1926.62

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Site Safety Official (SSO): The individual who is responsible to the Contractor and has the authority and knowledge necessary to implement the site safety and health plan and verify compliance with applicable safety and health requirements.

B. SSO shall possess full and complete authority to order stoppage of any work which he deems unsafe.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide within seven (7) days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Site-specific HASP including the Emergency Response Plan to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect for review, including provisions for decontamination and a contingency plan for unforeseen emergencies. The review is only to determine if the HASP meets basic regulatory requirements and the minimum requirements of this Section. The review will not determine the adequacy of the HASP to address all potential hazards, as that remains the sole responsibility of the Contractor.
2. Current certification of employee's health and safety training and certification of employee's baseline medical exam status.
3. Certification of additional required health and safety training for Supervisors.
4. Qualifications and experience of the SSO for approval.

B. Submit minutes of weekly safety meetings at periodic progress meetings.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Contractor is solely responsible for the health and safety of workers employed by the Contractor, any Subcontractor and anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them.

B. Develop and follow a site-specific Health & Safety Plan (HASP) in accordance with the requirements of paragraph 1.07.

C. Provide a full-time SSO regardless of whether the Work is at a defined Uncontrolled Hazardous Waste Site.

D. Pre-arrange emergency medical care services at a nearby hospital, including establishment of emergency routes of travel.

E. Meetings:

1. Conduct daily job briefings with all site personnel to discuss relevant health and safety issues including but not limited to hazards, monitoring, procedures, and controls. Document attendance and topics covered.
2. At a minimum, conduct weekly safety meetings with all site personnel, documenting attendance and topics covered.

F. Train all workers assigned to areas where contaminated media are likely to be encountered in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.120.

G. Include those workers involved with the abatement of Asbestos containing materials in a medical surveillance program and respiratory protection program that meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.120 and 29 CFR 1910.134, respectively.

H. In areas where contaminated media are likely to be encountered, monitor air quality in and around work area using appropriate air monitoring equipment/analysis, as indicated in Part 2. Record all readings and maintain record on site. Stop work and/or upgrade respiratory protection or personal protective equipment levels if action levels established in the HASP are exceeded. Ensure that degree and type of respiratory protection provided is consistent with the monitored concentrations and individual chemical parameters. Lawfully dispose of all contaminated clothing and equipment that cannot be decontaminated.

1.7 HEALTH & SAFETY PLAN (HASP) REQUIREMENTS

A. The following items shall be addressed in the HASP:

1. Safety and health hazard assessment;
2. Procedures for emergency medical treatment and first aid;
3. Map indicating route to hospital for emergency medical care;
4. Lead exposure control plan (29 cfr 1926.62);
5. Equipment decontamination procedures;
6. Air monitoring procedures and action levels;
7. Personal protective equipment and decontamination;
8. Physical hazard evaluation and abatement including:

a. Equipment operation;
b. Confined space entry;
c. Slips and falls;
d. Building collapse;
e. Falling debris;
f. Encountering unmarked utilities;
g. Cold and heat stress;
h. Hot work (cutting and welding);
i. Excavation entry;

9. Training requirements;
10. Recordkeeping requirements;
11. Emergency response plan that includes:
    a. Names of three (3) Emergency Response Contractors, experienced in the removal and disposal of oils and hazardous chemicals, that the Contractor intends to use in the event of an emergency;
    b. Evacuation routes and procedures;
    c. Emergency alerting and response procedures.

1.8 CONTINGENCY MEASURES & NOTIFICATIONS

A. The potential for encountering hazardous buried objects or materials that could pose a threat to human health or the environment exists at the Project Site. In the event that potentially hazardous materials are encountered during the work under this contract, the responsibilities of the Contractor and the Construction Manager are described herein.

B. The procedures and protocols to be used by the SSO in defining materials that are potentially hazardous include screening with a photoionization detector, odor, visual appearance of a material, and obvious oil or chemical contaminated materials.

C. Upon encountering suspected hazardous buried objects or materials as described above, cover the excavation immediately if no imminent danger, as defined by the SSO, is present. If there is an imminent danger, as defined by the SSO, evacuate the area immediately. The SSO shall then notify the Construction Manager of the situation.

D. Establish, properly barricade, and mark the area as an exclusion zone under the direction of the SSO. The SSO shall establish the exclusion zone boundaries based upon air quality monitoring using a photoionization detector and other equipment as appropriate. The exclusion zone shall be established at a minimum 50-foot radius around the location where the potentially hazardous material is encountered. Work within the exclusion zone shall be discontinued until the hazardous condition has been remediated and testing indicates that a hazard does not exist. Other activities of the site, outside the limits of the exclusion zone shall continue. Ambient air quality monitoring shall be performed by the SSO to demonstrate that ambient air quality in other portions of the site is not adversely impacted by the exclusion zone condition.

E. Notify Owner’s Representative regarding the presence of potentially hazardous materials. Construction Manager or the Owner may direct the Contractor to notify regulators and to obtain necessary regulatory approvals for remediation.

F. Mobilize the appropriate equipment and personnel to sample and test the hazardous material within the exclusion zone to determine the remedial action required, subject to the Construction Manager's or the Owner's direction. Contractor may be directed to remove and legally dispose of the material. Compensation for the removal and disposal of hazardous material will be as a Change in Work and Change in Contract Price in accordance with the Subcontract Agreement, if not covered under a specific bid item.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 013529

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, Construction Manager, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for testing and inspection allowances.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced," unless otherwise further described, means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a Work result does not require that certain construction activities specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

D. Mockups: Physical assemblies of portions of the Work constructed to establish the standard by which the Work will be judged. Mockups are not Samples.

1. Mockups are used for one or more of the following:
   a. Verify selections made under Sample submittals.
   b. Demonstrate aesthetic effects.
   c. Demonstrate the qualities of products and workmanship.
   d. Demonstrate successful installation of interfaces between components and systems.

e. Perform preconstruction testing to determine system performance.

2. Product Mockups: Mockups that may include multiple products, materials, or systems specified in a single Section.
3. In-Place Mockups: Mockups constructed on-site in their actual final location as part of permanent construction.

E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, copies of reports of tests or inspections performed for other than the Project do not meet this definition.

F. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

G. Source Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source (e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop).

H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. The term "testing laboratory" has the same meaning as the term "testing agency."

I. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work, to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

J. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work, to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect or Construction Manager.

1.4 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated Design Services Statement: Submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.5 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements is specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, inform the Architect regarding the conflict and obtain clarification prior to proceeding with the Work. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for clarification before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified is the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Mockup Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, sections, elevations, and details, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.
2. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.
3. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.

B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.

C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:

1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
2. Primary wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:

1. Specification Section number and title.
2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
3. Description of test and inspection.
4. Identification of applicable standards.
5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
6. Number of tests and inspections required.
7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

F. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.

G. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice of Award, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities and to coordinate Owner's quality-assurance and quality-control activities. Coordinate with Contractor's Construction Schedule.

B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.

1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project superintendent.

C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.

D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:

1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections, including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections. Distinguish source quality-control tests and inspections from field quality-control tests and inspections.
2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the Statement of Special Inspections.
3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.

E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring the Work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.

F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports, including log of approved and rejected results. Include Work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming Work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.9 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample-taking and testing and inspection.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.

12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that is similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists will satisfy qualification requirements indicated and engage in the activities indicated.

1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing and Inspecting Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented in accordance with ASTM E329, and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

H. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following Contractor's responsibilities, including the following:

1. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
2. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
3. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
4. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups, using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
5. When testing is complete, remove test specimens and test assemblies, and mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
6. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, through Construction Manager, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

I. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups of size indicated.
2. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect or Construction Manager.
3. Notify Architect and Construction Manager seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers who will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
5. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
6. Obtain Architect’s and Construction Manager's approval of mockups before starting corresponding Work, fabrication, or construction.
   a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
7. Promptly correct unsatisfactory conditions noted by Architect's preliminary review, to the satisfaction of the Architect, before completion of final mockup.
8. Approval of mockups by the Architect does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
9. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
10. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

1.11 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspection allowances specified in Section 012100 "Allowances," as authorized by Change Orders.
3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.
   a. Contractor will not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

E. Contractor's Associated Requirements and Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

F. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

G. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents as a component of Contractor's quality-control plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's Construction Schedule. Update and submit with each Application for Payment.

1. Schedule Contents: Include tests, inspections, and quality-control services, including Contractor- and Owner-retained services, commissioning activities, and other Project-required services paid for by other entities.
2. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.12 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Architect, Construction Manager, and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect, through Construction Manager, with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect’s and Construction Manager's and authorities' having jurisdiction reference during normal working hours.

1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample-taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014100 - PERMITS AND COMPLIANCE

1.1 GENERAL

A. Requirements set forth herein are in addition to and shall be considered as complementary to the General Conditions of the Contract and the balance of Division 01 and the Technical Specifications.

B. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED IN THIS SECTION

A. Preconstruction Meeting
B. Permits and Licenses
C. Compliance
D. Additional Compliance

1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

A. After award of Contract and prior to the commencement of the Work, schedule and conduct meeting with Owner and Architect to discuss the applicable environmental regulations and requirements; coordinate with Sections 015000 and 017400.

B. For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with environmental regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.4 PERMITS AND LICENSES

A. The Contractor shall obtain, maintain and pay for all permits and licenses necessary for the execution of the work and for the use of such work when completed.

1.5 COMPLIANCE

A. The Contractor shall give all notices, pay all fees and comply with all laws, rules and regulations applicable to the work.

1.6 ADDITIONAL COMPLIANCE

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and the employees of the Contractor and Subcontractors, shall comply with all regulations governing conduct, access to the premises, operation of equipment and systems, and conduct while in or near the premises and shall perform the work in such a manner as not to unreasonably interrupt or interfere with the conduct of business of the Facility.

END OF SECTION 014100

SECTION 014326 - TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

1.1 GENERAL

A. Requirements set forth herein are in addition to and shall be considered as complementary to the General Conditions of the Contract and the balance of Division 01 and the Technical Specifications.

B. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.

C. Pursuant to the provisions of Section 013300, Submittal Requirements, it is further required that unless otherwise specified, tests called for in the Specifications applicable to the work and/or required to implement the work shall be paid for by the Owner.

D. Where tests are required by the Architect to substantiate conformance to the specifications the Owner will pay all costs of such tests and engineering services unless said tests indicate that the workmanship or materials used by the Contractor are not in conformance with the Drawings, Specifications, Approved Shop Drawings or the approved materials.

In such event, the Contractor shall pay for the tests, remove all work and material so failing to conform, REPLACE with work and materials which are in full conformity.

F. Requirements related to testing services and specified elsewhere in these documents include:

1. Inspections and testing as required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of public authorities having jurisdiction over the work.
2. Certification of compliance as required by individual specification sections.
3. Testing, adjusting and balancing of mechanical equipment and systems.
4. Project record documents, including operation and maintenance manuals, record drawings and the like.
5. Tests and standards governing work and/or materials as may be specified throughout these specifications and/or as shown on the drawings.

G. The Owner will employ, and pay for, the services of an Independent Testing Laboratory to perform all specified services.

H. Inspection, sampling and testing is required for the following as applicable to the particular project:

- Refer to attached Statement of Special Inspections and Tests

However, this listing is to be considered as partial only with the burden placed on the Contractor to advise, and the Laboratory to provide, all such inspections, sampling and testing as may be specified and/or required by these Contract Documents and the applicable laws and ordinances of the jurisdiction.

I. Employment of the Testing Laboratory shall not relieve the Contractor of his obligation to perform Work in accordance with the Contract.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED IN THIS SECTION

A. Laboratory Qualifications

B. Laboratory Duties

C. Contractor's Responsibilities

D. Tests Required

1.3 LABORATORY QUALIFICATIONS

A. Laboratory shall meet -

1. The "Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratory Qualifications", latest edition as published by the American Council of Independent Laboratories.
2. Basic requirements of ASTM E 329, latest edition, governing "Standards of Recommended Practice for Inspection and Testing Agencies for Concrete and Steel as Used in Construction".

B. Laboratory shall submit copy of inspection of facilities as made by Materials Reference Laboratory of the National Bureau of Standards during most recent tour of inspection; with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by inspection.

C. Testing equipment shall be calibrated at maximum 12-month intervals by devices of accuracy traceable to either - National Bureau of Standards or accepted values of natural physical constants; submit copy of certificate of calibration as executed by an accredited calibration agency.

1.4 LABORATORY DUTIES

A. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor; provide qualified personnel promptly on notice.

B. Perform specified inspections, sampling and testing of materials and methods of construction in conformance with specified standards, recognized authorities and the like so as to ascertain compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

C. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of irregularities or deficiencies of Work which are observed during performance of services.

D. Promptly submit sufficient copies (minimum 5) of reports and tests to Architect for distribution. Reports shall contain -

1. Issue date
2. Project title and number
3. Testing laboratory name and address
4. Name and signature of inspector
5. Date of inspection or sampling
6. Temperature and weather observations
7. Test date
8. Identification of product and specification section
9. Location in project
10. Type of inspection or test
11. Observations regarding Contract Document compliance.

E. Perform additional services as required by the Owner and/or Architect.

F. The laboratory is not authorized to - release, revoke, alter or enlarge on, requirements of the Contract Documents; approve or accept any portion of Work; perform any duties of the Contractor.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The Contractor shall to the best of his ability -

1. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, provide access to the Work and to Manufacturer's operations as may be necessary.
2. Provide to the laboratory preliminary representative samples of materials to be tested in required quantities.

3. Furnish copies of mill test reports.
4. Provide casual labor and facilities as required to provide access to Work to be tested; to obtain and handle samples at the Site; to facilitate inspections and tests; for laboratory's exclusive use for storage and curing of test samples.
5. Notify Construction Manager a minimum of 48 hours in advance of operations to allow for his assignment of personnel and scheduling of tests.
6. Arrange with laboratory and PAY FOR, additional sampling and testing required for the Contractor's convenience.
7. Employ, AND PAY FOR, services of a separate, equally qualified Independent Testing Laboratory to perform additional inspections, sampling and testing required when initial tests indicate Work does not comply with Contract Documents. Coordinate with Paragraph 1.05.A.4 above.

1.6 TESTS REQUIRED

A. General Construction Tests: More detailed testing requirements are given in individual Specification Sections. The Owner shall retain the right to make any additional tests the Architect deem necessary or appropriate. The Contractor is responsible for providing his own tests to determine that materials meet specified requirements. The scope of tests required and paid for by the Owner (unless otherwise noted below) shall include as a minimum the following:

1. Concrete Paving and General Concrete Work: Concrete mix design testing shall be paid for by Contractor. Owner reserves the right to retain and pay for his own testing for checking purposes.
2. Concrete Paving and General Concrete Work: Concrete test cylinders as specified in Section 03 30 00, Cast-in-Place Concrete. All concrete cylinder testing will be performed by the Owner’s testing laboratory at the cost of the Owner.
5. Masonry Mortar: Three cubes tested for compressive strength at 10 days; ASTM C 91 tests.
6. Metals: Strength dimension; coating thickness; bolt torque; welding X-ray or ultrasonic tests.

B. Plumbing: At least the following tests will be performed. Conform to requirements specified in individual Division 22 Specification Sections. The test shall be performed and paid for by the subcontractor and witnessed by the Contractor and Owner's on-site representative:

1. Water supply piping hydrostatic pressure test.
2. Sanitary piping test before fixture installation: Cap pipes and fill to highest point in system.
3. Plumbing fixture operation.

C. Fire Protection System: At least the following tests will be performed. Conform to requirements specified in individual Division 21 Specification Sections. The test shall be performed and paid for by the subcontractor and witnessed by the Contractor and Owner's on-site representative:

1. Fire protection system flushed and pressure tested.

D. HVAC Testing: All HVAC work shall be tested by an independent testing and balancing agency. Conform to requirements specified in individual Division 23 Specification Sections. All costs of these tests will be paid by the subcontractor. Adjustments shall be made by the subcontractor as directed by the Owner. At least the following tests will be performed:

1. Piping hydrostatic tests.
2. Air and water balancing.
3. Thermostat control monitoring and testing.
4. Boiler efficiency testing.

E. Electrical Power System Testing: At least the following tests will be performed. Conform to

requirements specified in individual Division 26 Specification Sections. The test shall be performed and paid for by the subcontractor and witnessed by the Contractor and Owner's on-site representative:

1. Polarity tests.
2. Operation of all circuits.
3. Testing of emergency system.
4. Security systems.
5. Generation system.
6. Grounding systems.

F. Electrical Lighting System Testing: Conform to requirements specified in individual Division 26 Specification Sections. At least the following tests shall be performed and paid for by the subcontractor.

1. Operation of every component of entire system.

G. Fire Alarm System Testing: At least the following tests will be performed. Conform to requirements specified in individual Division 28 Specification Sections. The test shall be performed and paid for by the subcontractor and witnessed by the Contractor and Owner's on-site representative:

1. All smoke and heat detectors.
2. Proper operation as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

H. Contractor's Responsibilities: The Contractor shall notify the Owner, Architect, Construction Manager and Testing Laboratory personnel at least 48 hours prior to performance of work requiring testing. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with testing agencies and permit free access to all areas at all times. The Contractor shall permit taking samples at any time during construction, either before or after installation. Prior to notice to proceed with construction, the Contractor shall submit a Testing Log of planned tests and scheduled test dates. Tests shall be numbered based on type of work, type of test, and sequence. The Testing Log shall be maintained by the Contractor and updated weekly.

1. Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate all testing, including all testing and inspections to be paid for by the Owner. The Contractor will arrange testing and sampling performed by the Owner's testing agency and will have prepared test record forms. Upon receipt of test results, the Owner will distribute 2 copies to the Contractor, 2 copies to the Architect, and 2 copies to the Construction Manager with test results.

I. Follow-up and Corrective Action: The Contractor and the Owner will note the test record on the Testing Log to acknowledge test procedures and results. If the follow-up or corrective action is needed, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner, Architect and Construction Manager 2 written copies of proposed follow-up or corrective plans and obtain the Owner's written approval before proceeding.

1. Cost of Testing: If tests indicate that materials or work do not comply with requirements, the contractor shall pay for all retesting, and shall remove and replace non-complying work at no additional cost to the Owner.

J. Local Owner Inspections: The Contractor is also responsible for coordinating and cooperating with local requirements for inspections.

END OF SECTION 014326

NYS EDUCATION DEPARTMENT **Office of Facilities Planning** **89 Washington Avenue, Room 1060 EBA** **Albany, NY 12234**	**STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND TESTS** As required by the Building Code of NYS (2020 BCNYS) *Note: The code listings below are not to be considered all inclusive.*

BCNYS § 1704.2.3 requires the NYS Licensed Design Professional (of record) to complete the Statement of Special Inspections and Tests. Completion of the Statement of Special Inspections & Tests, **and;** Submission to the Office of Facilities Planning with the Construction Permit Application is a condition for issuance of the Building Permit.

School District Mount Pleasant CSD	Project Tiltle
Building Westlake High School	
SED Project # 660801-06-0005-025	Project Address 825 Westlake Drive, Thornwood, NY 10594
Architect/Engineer:	
Sign and Stamp:	

A/E Firm (or Dba):	Phone	Date
Tina Mesiti-Ceas	914-915-9522	
Comments:		

INSPECTION AND TESTING **Continuous & Periodic is as Defined by the BCNYS- CHAPTER 17** **All reports to be submitted to the owners representative for use, approval and record.**	**CONTINUOUS**	**PERIODIC**	**REFERENCE STANDARD**	**BCNYS REFERENCE**	**CHECK IF REQUIRED**	**IDENTIFY SPEC SECTION AND PROVIDE CLARIFYING NOTES IF NECESSARY**
A. Steel Construction				**Ch. 22**		
1. Material verification of high-strength bolts, nuts and washers.		x	AISC 360	1705.2 2204	☐	
2. Inspection of high-strength bolting.	x	x	AISC 360 ACI 318	1705.2 2204.2	☐	
3. Material verification of **Structural Steel**. **Open Web Steel Joist and Girders.** Basic protection of steel members, **Seismic Resistance**			AISC 360 ASTM A6, A514, A29 SJ100, 200 AICS 341	1705.2 2203, 2205 1705.2 2207	☐ ☐ ☐	
4. Spray Applied Fire Resistant Materials & Specialized Finishes			ASTM E605, E736	1705.14 1705.15	☐	
5. **Cold Formed Steel Construction**- load bearing. **Seismic Resistance**			AISI S100, S220, S240 ANSI/SDI -NC1.0, RD1.0, SDI-C, ASCE 7, 8 AISI S400	1704.2.5 2210 2211	☐ ☐	
6. Material verification of weld filler materials.			AWS D1.1, D1.3	1705.2 2204.1	☐	
7. Inspection of welding:			ACI 318: 26.6.4	T 1705.3 2204	☐	
a. Structural steel	x	x	AWS D1.1, D1.3	1705.2	☐	
b. Reinforcing steel	x	x	AWS D1.1, D1.3	1705.3.1	☐	
c. Cold Formed Steel Deck			AISC S100, ASCE 7, 8	1705.2.2	☐	
8. Inspection of steel frame joint details.		x		1705.2	☐	

INSPECTION AND TESTING Continuous & Periodic is as Defined by the BCNYS- CHAPTER 17 All reports to be submitted to the owners representative for use, approval and record.		CONTINUOUS	PERIODIC	REFERENCE STANDARD	BCNYS REFERENCE	CHECK IF REQUIRED	IDENTIFY SPEC SECTION AND PROVIDE CLARIFYING NOTES IF NECESSARY
B.	**Concrete Construction**				**Ch. 19**		
1.	Inspection of reinforcing steel, including prestressing tendons, and verify placement.		x	Ch. 21, 22 ACI 318; Ch 20, 25.2, 25.3, 26.6.1, 26.6.3 AISC 360	T 1705.3 1901 1905	☐	
2.	Inspection of reinforcing steel bar welding.			ACI 318, AWS D1.4	T 1705.3	☐	
3.	Inspection of anchors to be installed in concrete prior to and during placement.	x		ACI 318: 17.8.2, 17.8.2.4	T 1705.3	☐	
4.	Verify use of required design mix.		x	ACI 318: Ch. 19, 26.4.3, 26.4.4	T 1705.3 1904 1908	☐	
5.	Sampling fresh concrete: slump, air content, temperature, strength test specimens.	x		ASTM C172, C31 ACI 318: 26.5, 26.9, 26.10, 26.11	T 1705.3 1901 1905 1908	☐	
6.	Inspection of placement for proper application techniques.	x		ACI 318: 26.5	T 1705.3	☐	
7.	Inspection for maintenance of specified curing temperature and techniques.		x	ACI 318: 26.5	T 1705.3 1908 1909	☐	
8.	Inspection of prestressed concrete.	x		ACI 318: 26.10	T 1705.3	☐	
9.	Erection of precast concrete members.		x	ACI 318: 26.9	T 1705.3	☐	
10.	Verification of in-situ concrete strength prior to stressing of tendons and prior to removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.		x	ACI 318: 26.11.2	T 1705.3	☐	
11	Inspection of formwork		x	ACI 318: 26.11.1.2 (b)	T 1705.3	☐	

C.	**Masonry Construction**							**Ch. 21**
	INSPECTION AND TESTING **Continuous & Periodic is as Defined by the BCNYS- CHAPTER 17** **All reports to be submitted to the owners representative for use, approval and record.**	**CONTINUOUS**	**PERIODIC**	**REFERENCE STANDARD**		**BCNYS REFERENCE**	**CHECK IF REQUIRED**	**IDENTIFY SPEC SECTION AND PROVIDE CLARIFYING NOTES IF NECESSARY**
	L1 = Level 1 Inspection required for nonessential facilities. **L2 =** Level 2 Inspection required for essential facilities. * In general, schools are not considered essential facilities unless they are a designated emergency shelter.			ASTM E119 UL 263 ASTM C1364 ASTM C1670 ASTM A706 ASCE 7, 8	TMS 402, 403, 404, 504, 602	1705.4 2101 1604		
1.	Verify to ensure compliance:							
	a. Proportions of site prepared mortar and grout.		**X** **L1 & L2**			1705.4 2103.2	☐	
	b. Placement of masonry units and construction of mortar joints.		**X** **L1 & L2**			1705.4 T 1705.3	☐	
	c. Location and placement of reinforcement, connectors, tendons, anchorages.		**X** **L1 & L2**			1705.45 2103.4 T 1705.3	☐	
	d. Prestressing technique.		**X** **L1**			1705.4	☐	
	Grout space prior to grouting.	**X** **L2**				1705.4	☐	
	e. Grade and size of prestressing tendons and anchorages.		**X** **L1**			1705.4	☐	
	Placement of grout.	**X** **L2**				1705.4	☐	
	f. Grout specs prior to grouting.	**X** **L2**				1705.4	☐	
2.	Inspection program shall verify:							
	a. Size and location of structural elements.		**X** **L1 & L2**			1704.5 1705.4	☐	
	b. Type, size, and location of anchors.	**X** **L2**	**X** **L1**			1705.4 T 1705.3	☐	
	c. Specified size, grade, and type of reinforcement.		**X** **L1 & L2**			1704.5	☐	
	d. Welding of reinforcing bars.	**X** **L1 & L2**				1704.5	☐	
	e. Cold/hot weather protection of masonry construction.		**X** **L1 & L2**			1704.5, 2104.3, 2104.4	☐	
	f. Prestressing force measurement and application.	**X** **L2**	**X** **L1**			1704.5	☐	
3.	Verification accessory placement prior to grouting:	**X** **L2**	**X** **L1**			1704.5, 2105.2.2, 2105.3	☐	
4.	Grout placement.	**X** **L1**				1704.5	☐	
5.	Preparation of grout specimens, mortar specimens, and/or prisms.	**X** **L1 & L2**				1704.5, 2105.2.2, 2105.3	☐	
6.	Compliance with documents and submittals.		**X** **L1 & L2**			1704.5	☐	

	INSPECTION AND TESTING **Continuous & Periodic is as Defined by the BCNYS- CHAPTER 17** **All reports to be submitted to the owners representative for use, approval and record.**	**CONTINUOUS**	**PERIODIC**	**REFERENCE STANDARD**	**BCNYS REFERENCE**	**CHECK IF REQUIRED**	**IDENTIFY SPEC SECTION AND PROVIDE CLARIFYING NOTES IF NECESSARY**
D.	**Wood Construction**				**Ch. 23**		
1.	Fabrication process of prefabricated **Wood Structural Elements** and assemblies.		x	Ch. 16 AWC, APA, CPA, DOC PS1, PS2	1704.6, 1705.5 2302, 2303 2304	☐	
2.	High-load diaphrams **Seismic Resistance**		x		1704, 1705, 1704.6 2304, 2305 2306, 2307, 2308	☐	
E.	**Soils**				**Ch. 18**		
1.	Geotechnical Investigations, Excavations, Grading, Fill Damp-proofing/ Water-Proofing		x	ASTM, NYS DOT OSHA Appendix J- BCNYS	1704, 1706 1803, 1804, 1805	☐	
2.	**Flood & Stormwater Hazards** [per BCNYS 106]		x	Local Highway Authority Flood Plain Admin. Appendix G- BCNYS	1703 1610, 1611, 1612 1805.1.2.1	☐ ☐	
F.	**Specialized Foundations- Piers, Piles**				**Ch. 16**		
1.	Deep Foundation Elements: Driven Piles Cast in Place Helical Piles		x		T 1705.7 T 1705.8 1705.7 1705.8 1705.9	☐	
G.	**Exterior Wall Coverings**				**Ch. 14**		
1.	Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) MCM, HPL, Other Combustible Materials		x	ASTM E2568, E2273, E2570 E2393, E84 Ch. 16 NFPA 268, 275, 285, 286	1405, 1406, 1407, 1408 1704.2, 1705.12.5 1705.16	☐	
H.	**Misc.**						
1.	Access Floors and Storage Racks Other Architectural, MEP Components **Seismic Resitance**		x		1705.12	☐	
2.	In-Situ Testing		x		1604.6, 1708	☐	
3.	Pre-Construction Load Testing		x		1604.7, 1709	☐	
4.	Fire Resistant Penitrations & Joints Fire Stops Testing for Smoke Control		x	Ch. 7 ASTM E119 UL 263	1705.17 1705.18	☐	
5.	**Pre-Submission:** **Inventory of all Fire-Resistant-Rated Construction- Level 2 Alterations and greater** [per BCNYS 106]	x		verification required EBCNYS Ch. 3 C. of E. 155 Regulations.	**FCNYS 701.6** **BCNYS 703.7** **19CRR-NY XXXII**	☐	
6.	**Pre-Submission:** **Hazardous Material Survey** **Water Quality Survey**	 x x		verification required ACM Letter- Certificate C. of E. 155 Regulations.	 US-EPA NYS-DOH	☐	
7.	Other:					☐	

SECTION 01 50 00 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for temporary facilities and controls, including temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Sanitary facilities, including toilets, wash facilities, and drinking-water facilities.
2. Ventilation.
3. Electric power service.
4. Lighting.
5. Temporary Heating.

C. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Environmental protection.
2. Tree and plant protection.
3. Site enclosure fence.
4. Security enclosure and lockup.
5. Barricades, warning signs, and lights.
6. Temporary enclosures.
7. Temporary partitions.
8. Fire protection.

D. Unless work of this section is indicated to be provided under a specific contract, each Prime Contractor must provide, maintain and remove required temporary facilities necessary to perform his own construction activities.

E. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Building code requirements.
2. Health and safety regulations.
3. Utility company regulations.
4. Police, fire department, and rescue squad rules.
5. Environmental protection regulations.
6. NYS SED 155.5

B. Standards: Comply with NFPA 241 “Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations,” ANSI A10 Series standards for “Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition,” and NECA Electrical Design Library “Temporary Electrical Facilities.”

1. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with NFPA 70 “National Electric Code.”

C. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Utilities: Each contractor will prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.

B. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary services and facilities as the work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-preventive measures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist onsite.

1.4 DIVISION OF RESPONSIBILITIES

A. General: These Specifications assign the Contractor responsibilities.

B. Each Prime Contractor is responsible for the following:

1. Installation, operation, maintenance and removal of each temporary facility considered as its own normal construction activity, as well as the costs and use charges except as listed below.
2. Plug-in electric power cords and extension cords, supplementary plug-in task lighting, and special lighting necessary exclusively for its own activities.
3. Its own storage, Conex boxes and fabrication sheds. (Locate / Move as directed by CM)
4. Hoisting requirements, including hoisting loads in excess of 2 tons, hoisting material or equipment into spaces below grade, and hoisting requirements outside the building enclosure. (Rigging insurance must be provided when contractor hoisting equipment)
5. Collection and disposal of its own hazardous, dangerous, unsanitary, and all waste material.
6. Secure lock-up of its own tools, materials and equipment.
7. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities necessary exclusively for its own construction activities.
8. Maintaining temporary facilities provided by Contractor.
9. Complying with the regulations of the Commissioner of Education - 8 NYCRR 155.5 - Uniform Safety Standards for School Construction and Maintenance Projects specified in Division 1 Section “01 50 00 – Uniform Safety Standards for School Construction.”
10. Containers for non-hazardous waste and debris generated by their own demolition and construction operations.

1.5 USE CHARGES

A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to Owner, Architect or Construction Manager and shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. The Architect and Construction Manager
2. Other Contractors.
3. Owners construction forces, including testing agencies
4. Personnel of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Water Service: Use water from the Owner's existing water system without metering and without payment of use charges. Access to water shall be approved by the Owner.
C. Electric Power Service: Temporary electric power including set-up and maintenance is the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor. Use charges by owner

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide new materials. If acceptable to the Architect / CM, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used materials in good condition. Provide materials suitable for use intended.
B. Lumber and Plywood:

1. For signs and directory boards, provide exterior-type, Grade B-B high density concrete form overlay plywood of sizes and thicknesses indicated.
2. For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges, and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8-inch-thick exterior plywood.

C. Paint: Paint surfaces exposed to view from Owner occupied areas.
D. Tarpaulins: Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL-labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of 15 or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced, laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.
E. Temporary Roofing – minimum ½" gypsum sheeting and 30 mil reinforced EPDM membrane.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. Water Hoses: Provide 3/4-inch, heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses 100 feet long, with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge.
B. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class A fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for the exposures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve Protect adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.

B. Contractor shall provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

3.2 CONTRACTOR FIELD OFFICES

A. Contractor may with permission from the architect and construction manager establish a field office for their own use. Said offices for the individual prime contractor, sub contractors, specialty contractors and the like shall be of such size and design as approved by the owner and architect and shall be located where directed by the Owner/CM. Each representative contractor will arrange for telephone service and electric service, if required, directly with the utility company. (No field offices or storage trailers will be allowed by the buildings.)

B. Maintain, in the contractor's field office, all articles for First Aid treatment. The contractor shall also establish standing arrangements for the immediate removal and hospital treatment of any employees and other persons on the job site who may be injured or who may become ill during the course work.

3.3 TEMPORARY AND PERMANENT SERVICES, GENERAL

A. The Contractor's use of any permanent system or service of the building or portions thereof shall be subject to the Owners approval.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for any and all damage to permanent services used, and shall make good any and all damage to the satisfaction of the owner, prior to final completion and acceptance.

C. NOTE - In accordance with OSHA and other applicable regulations, the representative Contractors performing erection of "skeleton" type work are solely responsible for the netting, guard rail protection and such other safety devices as deemed necessary to protect the workers and public from harm.

3.4 TEMPORARY LIGHT AND POWER

A. Temporary Electric Power Service: **Electrical Contractor** shall provide and pay all costs to provide a weatherproof, grounded electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics to accommodate performance of work during the construction period.

1. Responsibility: All work under this section to be provided by the **Electrical Contractor.**
2. Applicability: This section applies to all renovation and new construction work areas for this Project.
3. Electrical Contractor shall make arrangements with utility company for temporary and permanent services immediately after award of contract.
4. Temporary or permanent services for temporarily or permanently installed building equipment such as sump pumps, boilers, cabinet heating and/ or cooling units and fans shall be furnished, installed, operated and maintained so that the said equipment may be operated for drainage and temporary heat when required and/ or when so ordered by the Architect/ Construction Manager.
5. **Electrical Contractor shall maintain all parts of the electrical system (temporary and permanent) active and in-service at all times throughout the contract duration.** All temporary lighting to be controlled by standard switches per code (outside of power panels).
6. Electrical contractor shall provide temporary generator power to maintain power during any electric service switch over. This includes all electric service in the building (power, fire alarm, lighting, communication, information technology, kitchen freezers/coolers, heating units, etc). Contractor shall assume generator(s) and temporary panels as necessary. Generators shall be

located at the building exterior. Provide feeder cables, adequately sized, in accordance with NEC to feed temporary panels or existing sub-panels. Contractor shall include required fuel for operation.

7. Electrical Contractor shall maintain power during the hours established by Construction Manager.
8. Temporary Service: Install service and grounding in compliance with the National Electric Code (NFPA 70). Include necessary meters, transformers, overload protected disconnect and main distribution switch gear. Comply with all NECA, NEMA and UL Standards
9. Provide temporary service with an automatic ground-fault interrupter feature, activated from the circuits of the system.
10. Power Distribution System: Provide circuits of adequate size and proper characteristics for each use. In general run wiring overhead. Rise vertically where wiring will be least exposed to damage from construction operations.
11. Provide metal conduit, tubing or armored cable for protection of temporary power wiring where exposed to possible damage during construction operations. Where permitted by code, wiring of circuits not exceeding 110-120 Volt 20 Amp rating and wiring of lighting circuits may be non- metallic sheathed cable in areas where located overhead and exposed. Do not wire temporary lighting with plain, exposed (insulated) electrical conductors. Provide metal enclosures or boxes for wiring devices.
12. Provide overload-protected disconnect switch as required by code.
13. For power hand tools and task lighting, provide temporary 4-gang outlets at each floor level, spaced so that a 100 foot extension cord can reach each work area. Provide separate 110-120 Volt, 20 Amp circuit for each 4-gang outlet (4 outlets per circuit).
14. Maintaining all existing systems, including but not limited to, power, lighting, fire alarm, intercom, etc., within the existing building operational at all times for Owner occupancy and construction.

B. TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL AND TELEPHONE SERVICES

1. Temporary Power Source: At each building / renovation area, use the existing electrical power distribution system for temporary power source.
2. Owner's Requirements: Do not disrupt the Owner's needs for continuous power at each building.
3. Electrical Contractor shall provide temporary power and lighting facilities for use of all trades. All temporary light and power shall be in accordance with the required Codes and Safety Standards.
4. Electrical Contractor will include in their base bid: Construction Manager trailer hook up at Westlake High School staging area: a) power, b) DSL connection within 5 days after notification by CM. Lines will be run in conduit below grade and/or install utility poles as necessary.
5. All other contractor trailer use / connection charges for power and telephone to be paid for by the respective contractor.

C. RECEPTACLE REQUIREMENTS

1. General Requirements: Provide temporary receptacle outlets as required Minimum Requirements: Provide a minimum of one quad 120 volt receptacle per 2500 square feet of building floor area, with maximum spacing of 50 feet on center for operation of portable tools and appliances during the construction period.
2. Branch Circuits: All temporary receptacle branch circuits to be rated 20 amps with a maximum of (3) duplex receptacles per circuit. Temporary receptacle branch circuits shall be independent of temporary lighting circuits.

D. LIGHTING REQUIREMENTS

1. General Requirements: Electrical Contractor shall provide both interior and exterior lighting at areas where existing lighting has been removed and at new construction areas, as required to provide adequate illumination for safe and proper construction operations and Project Site security.
2. Minimum Requirements: Provide illumination levels adequate for construction operations and safe traffic conditions. As a minimum provide one 200 watt lamp per 400 square feet of building floor area, with maximum spacing of 20 feet. Any rooms in excess of 500 sf will receive one 400 watt metal halide fixture for each 1000 sf of area.
3. Stairways: Provide one 200 watt lamp per landing at each stairway and covered walkway.
4. Supplemental Lighting: If required, supplemental lighting beyond minimum requirements shall be provided via suitable portable lighting units with cord and plugs, and shall be paid for by the Contractor or Sub- Contractor requiring such additional lighting.
5. Restrictions: Do not use permanent lighting systems for temporary construction lighting purposes.

E. MAXIMUM LOADS

1. General: Lighting and power loads connected to the temporary power distribution system shall be limited to the following maximum individual loads:

	Load Type	Maximum
a.		
b.	120 volt, 1-phase	1.5 KVA
c.	208 volt, 1-phase	2.5 KVA
d.	208 volt, 3-phase	5.0 KVA

2. General: The temporary power distribution system shall be sufficiently sized to provide temporary power as required within this section. Meter and Meter connections to be part of electrical contractors base bid.

F. ELECTRICAL WELDERS

1. Separate Power Sources Required: Power for electric welders and for other loads larger than the maximum allowable sizes shall be taken from portable power sources provided, paid for and operated by the Contractor or Sub-Contractor requiring the use of such equipment. Remove such power sources when no longer needed.

G. ELECTRICAL ENERGY COSTS

1. Paid By Owner: Charges for electrical energy usage for temporary power and lighting will be paid by the Owner, when taken from the Owner's electrical services. Contractor and Sub-Contractors shall exercise measures to conserve energy usage. Use of owner electric for items not specific to project (e.g. heating construction shanties, etc.) will not be permitted

3.5 TEMPORARY TOILET FACILITIES

A. Sanitary Facilities: Sanitary facilities include temporary toilets, wash facilities and drinking water fixtures. Comply with governing regulations including safety and health codes for the type, number, location, operation and maintenance of fixtures and facilities; provide not less than specified requirements. Install in locations which will best serve the project's needs. Existing facilities should not be used.
B. Responsibilities: The **General Contractor** is responsible for temporary sanitary facilities and their maintenance, cleaning and supplies for use by all trades at each of the four school locations. Sufficient quantity/locations to properly handle the amount of workers onsite.

C. Supply and maintain toilet tissue, paper towels, paper cups and other disposable materials as appropriate for each facility, including Owner's Representative's temporary offices for full contract duration. Provide covered waste containers for used material.
D. Provide separate toilet facilities for male and female construction personnel.
E. Provide separate toilet facilities for Construction Manager personnel located at direction of Construction Manager.

3.6 TEMPORARY HEATING

A. The **Mechanical Contractor** will maintain 60 degree temperature in all areas via temporary systems. The Mechanical Contractor will submit a detailed plan including sketches indicating his proposed temporary heating system for engineer approval within 4 weeks of contract award. The **Electrical Contractor** will provide permanent or temporary power for Mechanical Contractor's units for temporary heating. The fuel, equipment, materials, operating personnel and methods used therefore shall be at all times satisfactory to the Architect and Construction Manager and adequate for the purpose intended. The use of electric heaters is not acceptable. All required fuel is part of the Mechanical contract.
B. The Contractor shall maintain the critical installation temperatures provided in the technical provisions of the specifications herein for all work in those areas where same is being performed.
C. The maintenance of proper heating, ventilation and adequate drying out of the work is the responsibility of the contractor and any work damaged by dampness, insufficient or abnormal heating, shall be replaced to the satisfaction of the Architect by and at the sole expense of the contractor.
D. Before and during the placing of gypsum and the application of other interior finishes, taping, varnishing, painting, etc. and until final acceptance by the Owner of all work covered by the Contract, the contractor shall, unless otherwise specified in the contract documents, maintain a temperature of 65 degrees F. Coordinate with Division 9 of the Technical Specifications.

3.7 TEMPORARY WATER

A. Each Contractor shall:

1. Provide all hose and other extensions from connections at the building. Contractor and all labor, materials and supplies required to supply water to their work.
2. Prevent water damage to the work.

3.8 STORAGE FACILITIES

A. Each Contractor shall provide temporary storage shanties, tool houses and other facilities as required for their own use. Temporary structures shall be located at the Construction Manager’s designated staging area, and shall be removed upon completion of the work or when directed.
B. Materials delivered to the site shall be safely stored and adequately protected against loss or damage in watertight , environmentally controlled, lockable, Conex boxes. Particular care shall be taken to protect humidity/temperature sensitive materials (e.g. – wood doors, casework, ceiling tile, etc) in the proper climate controlled environment. All costs for properly storing materials is paid for by applicable contractor in their base bid.
C. Due to limited on site storage space, each Contractor shall coordinate delivery of his materials with the Construction Manager who will determine when large deliveries shall be made and shall be designate

storage locations on site for delivered materials. All stored materials must be stored in locked, watertight trailers, paid for by applicable contractor.

3.9 SCAFFOLDING AND STAGING

A. All scaffold, staging and appurtenances thereto shall comply in total to the requirements of Safety and Health Regulations for Construction Chapter XVII of OSHA, Part 1926 and all related amendments.

3.10 RUBBISH CONTAINER

A. Each Contractor shall provide suitable rubbish container device(s) for his own use (both demolition and construction debris), properly maintained and serviced, replaced as required and protected from access by the public fencing as may be specified herein or approved by the Architect or Construction Manager.
B. Contractor and Subcontractor shall sweep up and gather together daily all his own rubbish and removed materials and place same in containers.

3.11 CONSTRUCTION FENCING

A. Construction fencing and barriers shall be provided by the **General Contractor**, enclosing all work and storage areas as outlined in **staging plans at the end of this section and in addition to specified below**. Temporary construction fencing shall be of good quality and neat in appearance; 8’ high chain link fencing, 9 ga fabric on stanchions with vision barrier screening fabric securely fastened. (Post driven installation where approved by CM) Open-Mesh Chain Link Fencing: Provide 0.120-inch-thick, galvanized steel posts, and 2.875" dia. Gate posts. Provide lockable gates. (Keys to owner , architect and CM)
B. Site access gates shall be provided as required, complete with all operating hardware and security devices.
C. Should fencing be required to be relocated or modified during the course of the project due to additional access needed by the contractor, same shall be done at the total expense of the contractor.
D. See staging plan attached.
    1. Staging area near PPS: Allow for 30’ x 100’ (260’ total length)

3.12 JANITORIAL SERVICE/DAILY CLEANUP

A. Each Contractor shall furnish daily janitorial services for the project and perform any required maintenance of facilities as deemed necessary by the Architect and Construction Manager during the entire life of the contract. If any contractor fails to keep the site safe and broom clean within 4 hours of being notified by CM, either verbally or in writing, the construction manager will have the cleanup work performed by others and the contractors will be back charged accordingly.
    1. In addition to the above, the **General Contractor** shall provide a daily sweep and a weekly damp mop of all work areas.

3.13 BURNING

A. Burning will not be permitted.

3.14 FIRE PREVENTION CONTROL

A. Each Contractor shall comply with the safety provisions of the National Fire Protection Association's "National Fire Codes" pertaining to the work and, particularly, in connection with any cutting or welding performed as part of the work.

3.15 TEMPORARY FIRE PROTECTION

A. Each Contractor shall take all possible precautions for the prevention of fires.

1. Where flame cutting torches, blow torches, or welding tools are required to be used, their use shall be as approved by the Construction Manager at the site.
2. When welding tools or torches of any type are in use, have available in the immediate vicinity of the work a fire extinguisher of the dry chemical 20 lbs. Type. The fire extinguisher(s) shall be provided and maintained by the Contractor doing such work.

B. Fuel for cutting and heating torches shall be gas only and shall be contained in Underwriters laboratory approved containers.

C. No volatile liquids shall be used for cleaning agents or as fuels for motorized equipment or tools within a building except with the express approval of the Owner and/or Architect and in accordance with local codes. On-site bulk storage of volatile liquids shall be outside the buildings at locations directed by the Owner, who shall determine the extent of volatile liquid allowed within the building at any given time.

D. Each Contractor shall comply with the following requirements relating to compressed gas:

1. Where compressed gas of any type is used for any purpose at the site, it shall be contained in cylinders complying with ICC regulations. Gases of different types shall not be stored together except when in use and when such proximity is required.
2. All persons required to handle gas cylinders or to act as temporary firemen (Fire Watchers) shall be able to read, write and understand the English language; they shall also be required by the Contractor to read Part 3 of Pamphlet P-1 "Safe Handling of Compressed Gases" published by the Compressed Gas Association, 500 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10036.

E. Each Contractor shall comply with the following requirements relating to welding and cutting:

1. All cutting and/or welding (electric or gas) must be done only by skilled, certified and licensed personnel.
2. During welding or cutting operations, a contractors man shall act as a fire watcher. The fire watcher shall have proper eye protection and suitable fire fighting equipment including fire extinguisher (bearing current inspection Certificate), protective gloves and any other equipment deemed necessary.
3. Tanks supplying gases for welding or cutting are to be placed in an upright position securely fastened, and close as practical to the operation. Tanks, actives or spares, shall be protected from excess heat and shall not be placed in stairways, hallways or exits. When not in use, protective valve cap shall be screwed on the cylinder.
4. Adequate fire extinguishing equipment shall be maintained at all welding or cutting operations.

3.16 VENTILATION AND HUMIDITY CONTROL FOR CONSTRUCTION:

A. **General Contractor** will provide temporary ventilation as required for protecting the building from any adverse effects of high humidity during abatement and construction activities. Select dehumidification and ventilating equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being

installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements and have sufficient quantity of units to produce necessary ambient conditions.

1. Each Contractor shall be responsible for his own temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity.
2. Ventilate enclosed area to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors or gases.
3. Provide equipment as necessary for air and fresh exchange for the work area per OSHA standards.
4. If Contractor fails to adequately ventilate the building during the construction, abatement / roofing process, thereby causing humidity and possible mold issues, the owner will hire others to properly address and deduct costs from the Contractor accordingly.
5. General Contractor will provide negative air machines of sufficient size/qty to fully ventilate the square footage of work areas and exhaust any dust/fumes through flexible duct hose to exterior top eliminate any orders / smoke.
6. Any contractor whom allows water infiltration to building is responsible for cleanup and commercial dehumidifiers of sufficient size/qty to prevent mold growth. Failure to immediately address (4 hours notice) will result in the owners hiring others and backcharging in order to insure a safe environment.

3.17 TEMPORARY ROADS AND PERMANENT PAVED AREAS :

A. **General Contractor** shall construct and maintain temporary road areas adequate to support loads and to withstand exposure to traffic during construction period.

1. Temporary roads/ staging areas will consist of one layer soil separation fabric, 8” of compacted NYS DOT Item 4. Contractor will maintain and field dress with additional material as necessary to prevent ruts and potholes.
2. Includes access for delivery through staging area to building work areas, and to equipment and storage areas and sheds.
3. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.
4. Road Cleaning: Maintain roads and walkways in an acceptably clean condition. This includes the removal of debris daily, if required, and/or a minimum of once a week due to all project traffic. Road cleaning equipment to be wet/vacuum type. The General Contractor will clean roads for debris from building-related activities.
5. Staging Areas:
   Temporary parking by construction personnel shall be allowed only in areas so designated.

3.18 DE-WATERING FACILITIES AND DRAINS

A. Each Prime Contractor is directly responsible for de-watering of their excavations. The responsibility of de-watering of the site as to facilitate the work will be the responsibility of the General Contractor, coordinate with CM.
B. Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections for temporary drainage and de-watering facilities and operations not directly associated with construction activities included in individual Sections. Where feasible, use same facilities. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
C. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining property nor endanger permanent drainage piping system, provide temporary drainage where roofing or similar waterproof deck construction is completed.

D. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

3.19 ROOF PROTECTIONS

A. All Contractors shall provide temporary protection on the roof surface when it is necessary for work to take place on completed sections. (Minimum 2” polyiso insulation and plywood)
B. Upon such notification as required in subparagraph A, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for damages, if any, to the roofing system caused by the work of other trades, except that financial liability for any and all damages rests with the offending trade.

3.20 TEMPORARY SITE SAFETY AND DIRECTIONAL SIGNS

A. The **General Contractor** shall provide signs as required below. Install signs where required or indicated to inform public and persons seeking entrance to project. All signage and posts become the property of the owner at the conclusion of the project.
B. Construct signs in accordance with section 619 of the NYS DOT standard specifications (MUTCD overall sign size, letter size, metal signage). Support on breakaway metal posts or attach to fencing; do not attach signs to buildings or permanent construction.
C. Include relocating temporary site safety and directional signs as many times as required or directed.
D. For construction traffic control/flow at entrances/exits, as designated by the Owner (6 required) Large sign 4’ x4’ Orange with Black Letters (“Construction Entrance Only”)
E. To direct visitors (4 required)
F. For construction parking (2 required)
G. To direct deliveries (4 required)
H. Emergency egress only – Construction area (4 required)
I. Per OSHA standards as necessary
J. For “No Smoking” safe work site at multiple locations (12 required)
K. Construction Area – Do Not Enter (30) mount on fence
L. No Trespassing (30) mount on fence
M. A premobilization meeting to establish location and quantities of all signage will be held with contractor, Construction Manager, and owner. Prior to the start of any actual work the signage must be reviewed / approved by the Construction Manager.

3.21 STORMWATER CONTROL

A. The **General Contractor** shall provide earthen embankments, silt fence, haybales, and similar barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction, sufficient to prevent flooding by runoff of storm water from heavy rains during sitework activities.

3.22 BARRICADES, WARNING SIGNS AND LIGHTS:

A. Comply with standards and code requirements for erecting structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and public of possible hazard.

1. For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges, and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8-inch-(16-mm-) thick exterior plywood.

3.23 TEMPORARY ENCLOSURES

A. Mechanical Contractor will provide temporary watertight enclosures for protection of construction, from exposure, foul weather and safety for any roof related openings. Close openings in roof deck with load bearing wood framed construction, ¾" plywood and watertight membrane

B. **General Contractor and Window Contractor** will provide temporary 2" x4" wood framing, 2" polyiso insulation, ½" plywood, and cover with 6 mil plastic; for any open exterior window removal, wall removal, door entrance locations, etc. created as part of their contract for weather and security protection at the end of each workday.

C. Any other temporary enclosures for specific openings for a contractor to perform their work are the responsibility of the contractor creating the opening and shall be installed to protect the building from exterior elements, security issues, odors / noise resulting from construction.

3.24 TEMPORARY PARTITIONS and FLOOR PROTECTIONS

A. **General Contractor** shall erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate work areas from fumes.

1. Construct dustproof, floor to ceiling partitions of not less than 3-5/8" – 20 ga. studs , 2 layers of 6 mil poly sheets inside / outside, sound batt insulation, exterior sheathing 5/8" plywood , interior sheathing 5/8" gypsum taped/painted where owner occupied. Caulk seal joints and perimeter to prevent dust migrations. Equip partitions with dustproof doors and security locks.
2. Cover floor with 2 layer poly and extend up the side 18". Overlap and tape full length joints
3. In addition to any temporary partition locations shown on drawings, General Contractor will include in his base bid 2 ea. 9' x12' temporary partitions meeting the above criteria for use where directed.
4. Temporary Floor Protections – Shall be "Ram-Board" **Heavy Duty** with taped joints or equivalent. Finish Flooring (new or existing) will be fully covered by GC. Areas of isolated MEP work will be protected with Ram- Board by the individual prime contractor
5. Any unfinished openings (e.g. – windows , doors , fire shutters, etc) which remain in place by the start of school in September will be completely enclosed with fire-rated AC plywood painted.

3.25 AREAS OF SPECIAL PROTECTION:

A. In the event of an emergency (designated by the sounding of the fire alarm system) all construction activities must immediately cease. Contractor's work force will evacuate themselves from work areas and remain outside of work areas until the "all clear" is given. No work operations will be tolerated during the evacuation of the building or during an emergency

3.26 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION:

A. Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations, and minimize the possibility that air, waterways, and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid use of tools and

equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noise-making tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.

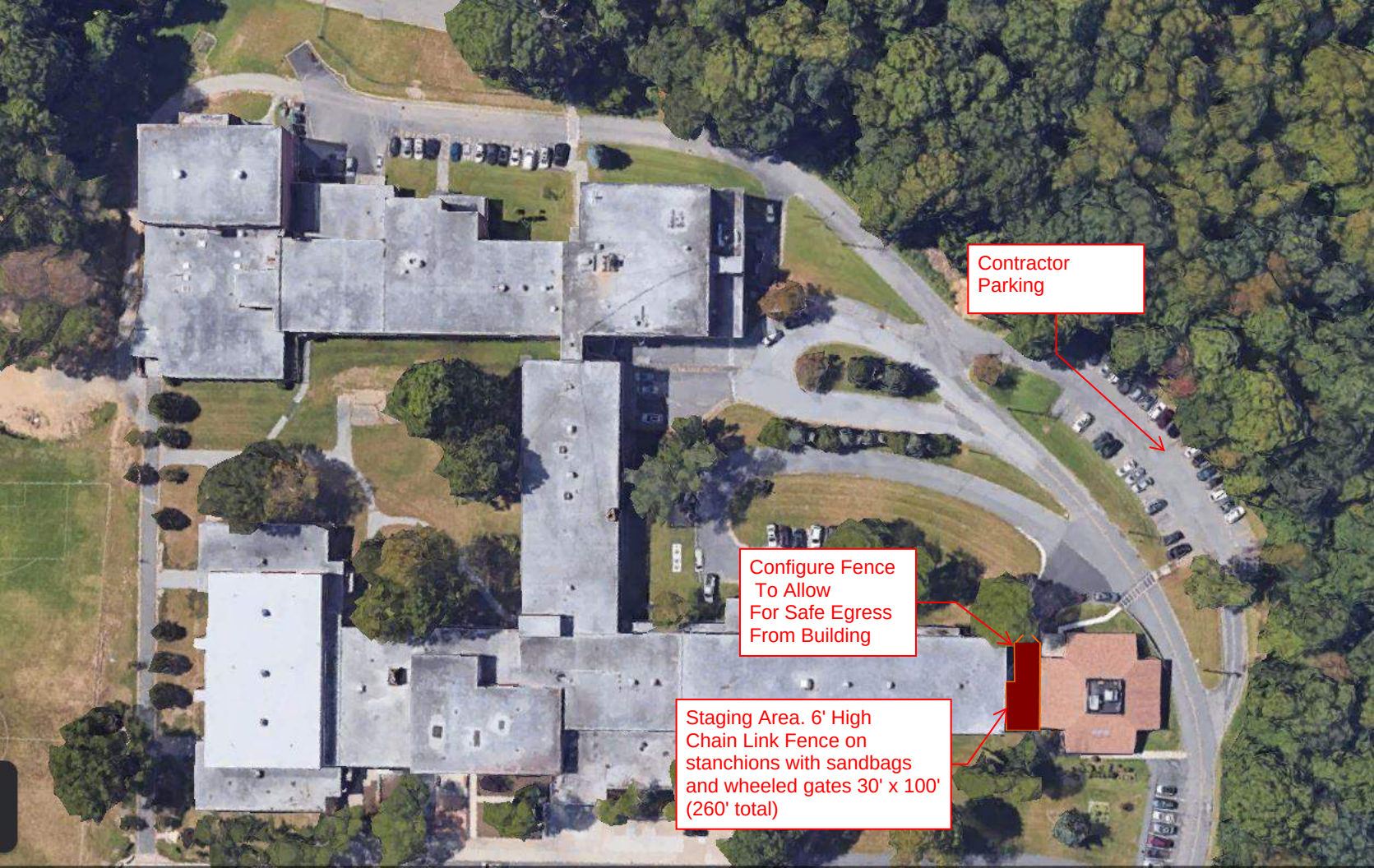
3.27 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.

B. Termination and Removal: Unless the Architect/ CM requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been affected because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the Contractors property.
2. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during the construction period including.

END OF SECTION


Contractor
Parking
Configure Fence
To Allow
For Safe Egress
From Building
Staging Area. 6' High
Chain Link Fence on
stanchions with sandbags
and wheeled gates 30' x 100'
(260' total)

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Salvaged items or items reused from other projects are not considered new products. Items that are manufactured or fabricated to include recycled content materials are considered new products, unless indicated otherwise.
3. Comparable Product: Product by named manufacturer that is demonstrated and approved through the comparable product submittal process described in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. Published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product establish salient characteristics of products.

1. Evaluation of Comparable Products: In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. If a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications; submit a comparable product request or substitution request, if applicable.

D. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: An action submittal complying with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
E. Substitution: Refer to Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for definition and limitations on substitutions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1. Resolution of Compatibility Disputes between Multiple Contractors:
   a. Contractors are responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
   b. If a dispute arises between the multiple contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.

1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service- or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:
   a. Name of product and manufacturer.
   b. Model and serial number.
   c. Capacity.
   d. Speed.
   e. Ratings.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of approved comparable products and approved substitutions.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment.
2. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
3. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
4. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation and with adequate protection from wind.
5. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written standard warranty form furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included in the Project Manual, prepare a written document, using indicated form properly executed.
3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.

5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
   a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following."
2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
   a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following."
3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
   a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following."
4. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
   a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following."
5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications may additionally indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
   a. For approval of products not as specified in the Contract Documents, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.

C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require the phrase "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with the following requirements:

1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those of the named basis-of-design product. Significant product qualities include attributes, such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.
6. Compliance with Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
7. Completion of Section 012501 "Substitution Request Form".

B. Architect's Action on Comparable Products Submittal: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation, as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

C. Submittal Requirements, Two-Step Process: Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017329 – CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 02 through 28 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.

a. Requirements in this Section also apply to mechanical and electrical installations associated with this project.

C. Division of Responsibilities for Cutting and Patching Work: Each subcontractor shall perform cutting and patching required for its portion of the Work.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of existing construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Cutting and Patching Plan: Where approval of procedures for cutting and patching is required before proceeding (see Article 1.4 below), submit a proposed plan describing procedures at least 14 days before the time cutting and patching will be performed requesting approval to proceed. Include the following information, as applicable, in the proposal:

1. Extent: Describe cutting and patching, show how they will be performed, and indicate why they cannot be avoided.
2. Changes to Existing Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building’s appearance and other significant visual elements.
3. Products: List products to be sued and firms or entities that will perform the Work.
4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
5. Utilities: List utilities that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List utilities that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long service will be disrupted.
6. Structural Elements: Where cutting and patching involved adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with original structure.

B. Architect’s Approval: Obtain approval of cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching. Approval does not waive right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Minimize cutting and patching of work by properly coordinating construction sequences with Architect.

B. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.

1. Obtain Architect's approval before cutting and patching any structural work that is not indicated on drawings.

C. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

1. Obtain Architect's approval before cutting and patching any operational element that is not indicated on drawings.

D. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch the following elements or related components, that are not indicated on drawings, in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operation life or safety.

1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
2. Membranes and flashings.
3. Equipment supports.
4. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
5. Noise and vibration-control elements and systems.

E. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.
B. OSHA Approved materials, systems, equipment, scaffolding, PPE, rigging, lanyards, etc.
C. Existing Materials: Use materials identical to existing materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of existing materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
B. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
B. Roof Watertightness – Contractor must ensure that proper weather, protections, and manpower are present prior to demolishing the existing roof areas. Only remove what can be replaced/watertight in the same day. Contractor is responsible for any interior damages and any direct/indirect costs which accrue if they fail to maintain watertightness.
C. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection for any portions of Project that might be damaged / soiled during cutting and patching operations.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
2. Related Electrical and Mechanical work will be performed by licensed subcontractors

B. Cutting: Cut existing construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Existing Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Mechanical and Electrical Services: By-pass utility services such as pipe or conduit, before cutting, where services are shown or required to be removed, relocated or abandoned. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
5. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
3. Floors and Walls: Where portions of walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of

uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch, from wall-to-wall or corner-to-corner. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Thoroughly clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching is performed or used as access. Remove completely paint, mortar, oils, putty and items of similar nature. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit and similar features before painting or other finishing is applied. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

END OF SECTION 017329

SECTION 017400 - CLEANING UP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK:

A. The work of this section relates to the following:

1. Maintain all premises and public properties/roadways free from accumulations of waste, debris, dirt, mud and rubbish caused by operations on a daily basis.
2. At completion of work, remove waste materials, rubbish tools, equipment, machinery and surplus materials, and clean all sight exposed surfaces; leave project clean and ready for occupancy.
3. Remove all overspray caused by construction operations from adjacent construction, surfaces and vehicles.

B. Related Requirements Specified Elsewhere

1. Summary of work: Section 011000
2. Cleaning for Specific Products or Work: the respective sections of the specifications:

1.2 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

A. Standards: Maintain project in accord with safety and insurance standards.

B. Hazard Control/Cleaning Products

1. Store volatile waste in covered metal containers and remove from premises daily.
2. Provide adequate ventilation during use of volatile or noxious substances.

C. Conduct cleaning and disposal operations to comply with local ordinances and anti-pollution laws.

1. Do not burn or bury rubbish and waste materials on project site.
2. Do not dispose of volatile waste such as mineral spirits, oil, or paint thinner in storm or sanitary drains.
3. Do not dispose of waste into streams or waterways.

1.3 Materials: Use only cleaning materials recommended by manufacturer of surface to be cleaned.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 REQUIREMENTS DURING CONSTRUCTION:

A. Execute daily cleaning to ensure that building, grounds, and public properties and roadways are maintained free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, dirt, mud and dust.

B. Wet down dry materials and rubbish to lay dust and prevent blowing dust.

C. Each day, all contractors shall adhere to the following:

1. Areas of intense activity, such as cutting and sawing must be swept clean and reorganized at the end of each day. Utilize dust control methods such as plastic containment , containment hut and/or wetting of surfaces.
2. Areas of moderate activity such as installation of plumbing, ductwork, electrical work must be returned to good order at the end of each day.
3. Debris below scaffolds (and shoring/re-shoring) must at all time, be kept sufficiently consolidated to keep walkways free of tripping hazards. These work areas must also be swept clean immediately upon removal of scaffolds.
4. All swept up debris, waste materials, and packing must be removed and placed in the dumpster by the end of the workday.
5. All stored material must be protected and kept in good order.
6. As portions of the work are completed, all used and excess materials must be removed promptly.
7. Daily Clean-up and good housekeeping is the responsibility of each contractor individually and will be monitored by the Construction Manager. If any contractor fails to perform cleaning when directed or does not properly clean within 4 hours of being notified by Construction Manager, the owner will hire others and charge contractor(s) accordingly.
8. Contractors shall promptly comply with requests to organize scattered materials.

D. Each Contractor is responsible for furnishing all dumpsters or other such containers as required for collection, storage and legal disposal of all debris and rubbish resultant from their construction operations. The Construction Manager shall locate and request to move such containers as necessary and legally dispose of waste as containers are filled. Separate and recycle as required authorities and regulations.

E. Vacuum clean areas when ready to receive finish painting and continue vacuum cleaning on an as needed basis until building is ready for Substantial Completion or occupancy.

F. Handle materials in a controlled manner with as few handlings as possible; do not drop or throw materials from heights.

G. Schedule cleaning operations so that dust and other containment resulting from cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.

2.2 FINAL CLEANING

A. Each Contractor Shall:

1. Employ professional cleaners for final cleaning.
2. In preparation for substantial completion or occupancy, conduct final inspection of sight exposed interior and exterior surfaces, and of concealed spaces.
3. Remove grease, dust, dirt, stains, labels, fingerprints, and other foreign materials form sight-exposed interior and exterior finished surfaces; polish surface so designated to shine finish.
4. Maintain cleaning until project, or portion thereof, is occupied by owner.
5. Repair, patch and touch up marred surfaces to specified finish, to match adjacent surfaces.
6. If the contractor fails to perform final cleaning when directed or does not properly clean within 4 hours of being notified by Construction Manager, the owner will hire others and charge contractor accordingly.

B. General Contractor: shall complete the following restoration operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or portion of Project:

1. Restoration of any lawn and walk/curb areas disturbed by construction operations. This includes repairs of any ruts / damage created by Heavy equipment, Lulls, cranes, etc.
2. Hire professional cleaning company (not construction tradesmen) to thoroughly clean all surfaces, including glass, floors, carpeting, ceramic tile , doors , windows, casework, etc.
3. Wax resilient tile, linoleum, terrazzo floors using the exact same products / coats as the owners custodial staff for compatibility purposes. Vacuum all carpet areas
4. Power sweep all asphalt areas using a commercial street sweeper (water method)
5. Remove any stickers, protective coverings, etc.
6. Clean all casework, food service equipment , tables , equipment etc. inside and out.

C. Electrical Contractor: shall complete the following cleaning operations before requesting final inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire project or portion of project.
1. Clean surfaces of all electrical equipment from any dust. Remove any labels or protective films
2. Replace any burned out or non functioning bulbs
3. Remove any stickers, protective coverings, etc.

D. Mechanical Contractor: shall complete the following cleaning operations before requesting final inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire project or portion of project.
1. Clean all Mechanical units , including removal of any stickers, protective covering. Wipe down of all unit surfaces for clean streak free surfaces
2. Vacuum out all ductwork, grills / louvers to insure there is no construction debris or dust
3. Replace all air filters at no additional cost immediately prior to owner occupancy

2.3 RUBBISH REMOVAL

A. Contractors shall comply with all Local, State and Federal Laws, Codes and Requirements regarding recycling and trash or rubbish removal.

END OF SECTION 017400

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Requirements set forth herein are in addition to and shall be considered as complementary to the General Conditions of the Contract and the project specifications.
B. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.
C. Refer to Article 15 of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction regarding Final Completion and Closeout of the Project.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS

A. Final Cleaning
B. Required Closeout Documentation
C. Orientation Instruction
D. Project Closeout Inspections

1.3 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
    a. Clean Project site of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
    d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
    f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited-access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
    h. Clean flooring, removing debris, dirt, and staining; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations.
    i. Vacuum and mop concrete.
    j. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
    k. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.

l. Remove labels that are not permanent.
m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
n. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
o. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
p. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
q. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
r. Clean strainers.
s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste-disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." and Section 017400 "Cleaning Up".

1.4 REQUIRED CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTATION

A. Prior to final payment the Owner shall receive, in addition to those documents required by the General Conditions, the following:

1. Project record documents as per Section 017719.
2. The Contractor's general guarantees.
3. Specific guarantees of material, equipment and systems installed in the work.
4. A copy of all test data taken in connection with the work.
5. Three (3) copies of all operation and maintenance manuals which shall include:

a. Parts List, including illustrations, assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance, predicted life of parts subject to wear, and recommendations for stocking spare parts.
b. Copies of accepted shop drawings, charts and diagrams.
c. Names, addresses and telephone numbers of manufacturer’s representative and service company.
d. Letters from each manufacturer certifying that his equipment was properly installed and is operating in accordance with manufacturer’s intent.

6. All keys, tools, screens, spare construction material and equipment required to be furnished to the Owner as part of the work.
7. Final survey if required by Municipality AND/OR Owner.
8. Record of Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
9. Certified Payroll Records.

1.5 ORIENTATION INSTRUCTION

A. Prior to final payment appropriate maintenance personnel of the Owner shall be oriented and instructed by the Contractor in the operation of all systems and equipment as required by the Contract. Contractor will video record all training sessions and provide three (3) digital copies on USB stick for Owner’s future use.

1.6 PROJECT CLOSEOUT INSPECTIONS

A. When the Work has reached such a point of completion that the building or buildings, equipment, apparatus or phase of construction or any part thereof required by the Owner for occupancy or use can be so occupied and used for the purpose intended, the Contractor, prior to notification to the Architect, shall make a preliminary inspection of the Work to ensure that all the requirements of the Contract have been met and the Work is substantially complete and is acceptable.
B. Upon such notification, the Owner or the Architect and the Construction manager shall make a detailed inspection of the Work to ensure that all the requirements of the Contract have been met and that the Work is complete and is acceptable.
C. A copy of the report of the inspection shall be furnished to the Contractor as the inspection progresses so that the Contractor may proceed without delay with any part of the Work found to be incomplete or defective.
D. When the items appearing on the report of inspection have been completed or corrected, the Contractor shall so advise the Construction Manager and the Architect. After receipt of this notification, the Construction Manager or the Architect shall inform the Contractor of the date and time of final inspection.
E. A copy of the report of the final inspection containing all remaining contract exceptions, omissions and incompletions shall be furnished to the Contractor.
F. After the receipt of notification of completion and all remaining contract exceptions, omissions and incompletions from the Contractor, the Owner and Architect and the Construction Manager will reinspect the Work to verify completion of the exception items appearing on the report of final inspection.
G. Upon completion of reinspection, the Architect will prepare a certificate of final acceptance or will furnish to the Contractor a copy of the report of the Architect's reinspection detailing Work that is incomplete or obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required for final acceptance.
H. The Contractor shall pay the Architect and Construction Manager for services performed in inspection beyond the original inspection and one reinspection of the same area, through a "credit" change order to the Owner in accordance with the project specifications.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017701 – CHECKLIST FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 FINAL PAYMENT

A. Final payment will not be processed until all items on this checklist are completed and received in accordance with the contract documents. Retainage reduction will not be considered until all items are received in accordance with Section 017700 Closeout Procedures.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

[ ] Three (3) bound, hard cover, 3-ring binder brochures of Operation and Maintenance Manuals for all equipment installed on the project (1 additional electronic copy):
[ ] Typed or printed instructions covering the care and operations of equipment and systems furnished and installed.
[ ] Manufacturer’s instruction books, diagrams, spare parts lists covering all equipment.
[ ] Instruction of Owner’s Representative in care and maintenance of new equipment.
[ ] All approved shop drawings.
[ ] Certificates of compliance and inspection. (Where applicable – electric, elevator, etc.)
[ ] Spare parts and Maintenance Materials. (Receipt signed by Construction Manager)
[ ] Evidence of compliance with requirements of governing authorities (Certificates of Inspection, Waste Manifests).
[ ] Certificates of insurance for products and completed operations.
[ ] Notarized statement that only non-asbestos materials were installed on this project.
[ ] Fully executed certificate of substantial completion: AIA G734.
[ ] Contractor’s written 3-year warranty and extended warranties (if any required).
[ ] Project Record Documents.
[ ] As-Built Drawings (1 full-size hard copy and 1 electronic copy).

1.3 EVIDENCE OF PAYMENT AND RELEASE OF LIENS

[ ] Payment Application for Final Payment: AIA Document G732-2019 "Application and Certificate for Payment, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition".
[ ] Form of Contractor's Affidavit: AIA Document G706-1994 "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims".
[ ] Separate AIA G706A for subcontractors, suppliers, and others with lien rights against the property of Owner, together with a list of those parties.
[ ] Form of Affidavit of Release of Liens: AIA Document G706A-1994 "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Release of Liens".
[ ] Form of Consent of Surety: AIA Document G707-1994 "Consent of Surety to Final Payment".

END OF SECTION 017701

SECTION 017719 – PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Requirements set forth herein are in addition to and shall be considered as complementary to the General Conditions of the Contract and the project specifications.
B. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS

A. Project Record Drawings
B. Record Drawing Certification

1.3 PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS

A. The purpose of the project drawings is to record the actual location of the work in place including but not limited to underground lines, concealed piping within buildings, concealed valves and control equipment, and to record changes in the work.
B. In addition to the above, these drawings shall be "color-coded", by each trade, on a daily basis to indicate progress of the work. Color legend will be assigned by the Architect.
C. In addition to the sets of contract drawings that are required by the Contractor on the site to perform the work, the Contractor shall maintain, at the site, one (1) copy of all drawings, specifications and addenda that are part of the Contract as awarded.
D. Each of these documents should be clearly marked "Project Record Copy", maintained in a clean and neat condition available at all times for inspection by the Owner, Construction Manager or the Architect, and shall not be used for any other purpose during the progress of the work.
E. The Construction Manager will be the custodian of the project record documents until the end of the Project.
F. Project Record Requirements

1. The Contractor shall mark-up the "Project Record Copy" to show:
    a. Approved changes in the work.
    b. Location of underground work and concealed work.
    c. Details not shown in the original Contract Documents.
    d. Any relocation of work including piping, conduits, ducts and the like.
    e. All changes in dimensions.
    f. All access doors and "tack" locations access points in accessible ceilings.
    g. Location of all plumbing, heating, ventilating, air conditioning or electrical assemblies, whether existing to remain or newly installed.
    h. Revisions to any electrical circuitry.
2. Such information shall include, but shall not be limited to:
    a. Footing depth in relation to finished grade elevations.
    b. Any change in floor elevations.
    c. Any structural changes.
    d. Any substitutions.

e. Elevations and locations of all underground utilities, services, or structures referenced to permanent above ground structures or monuments.
f. Designation of all utilities as to the size and use of such utilities.
g. All invert elevations of manholes.
h. The location of all utilities, services and appurtenances concealed in building structures that have been installed differently from that required by the Contract.
i. Any approved change order.
j. Other such data as required by the Architect and/or Owner so as to establish a complete record of "As-Constructed" conditions.

G. The Contractor shall keep the project record documents up-to-date from day to day as the work progresses. Appropriate documents are to be updated promptly and accurately; no work is to be permanently concealed until all required information has been recorded.
H. The project record drawings are to be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect through the Construction Manager when all the work is completed and is approved by the Owner and the Architect before the Contractor may request final payment.
I. If the project record drawings as submitted are found to be unacceptable due to incompleteness or inaccurate information, the drawings shall be returned to the offending Contractor for corrective action and resubmitted for approval prior to the release of final payment.
FINAL PAYMENT IS CONTINGENT UPON DELIVERY OF FINAL PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS TO THE OWNER AND ARCHITECT ON A SET OF FULL-SIZE PLOTS AND ELECTRONIC FILES IN .DWG AND .PDF FORMATS.
J. In addition to the drawings required as mentioned above, the Contractor shall submit a list of all approved Shop Drawings of the Work as installed.
K. From this list the Architect will select the drawings desired for permanent records. The Contractor shall furnish these in a bound set to the Owner as part of the closeout requirements.

1.4 RECORD DRAWING CERTIFICATION

A. The record drawings required under the terms and conditions of this Section shall be reviewed and processed by each of the Prime Contractors as part of their overall contractual responsibility.
B. This certification may be issued for individual trades or as a collective document to cover the entire record drawing requirements of the project.
The format of this certification shall be as follows:

These record drawings prepared by:

_____

for _____ have been reviewed by the undersigned and:

Appear to be an accurate representation of the work incorporated within the project and are accepted as submitted in accordance with the technical documents.
This record document review made by this office is for determination of compliance to the requirements of the contract documents.

Firm Name: _____

Review Date: _____ By:_____.

END OF SECTION 017719

SECTION 017823 – OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Requirements set forth herein are in addition to and shall be considered as complementary to the General Conditions of the Contract and the project specifications.
B. All Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, Vendors and the like shall be required to familiarize themselves with said provisions.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS

A. Startup and Demonstration
B. Parts List
C. Operation and Maintenance Data

1.3 STARTUP AND DEMONSTRATION

A. The work required herein consists of starting up and demonstrating all systems and equipment to operating personnel and includes training of said operating personnel.
B. The respective Trade or Subcontractor shall make arrangements, via the Construction Manager and/or the Owner (with notification to the Architect), as to whom the instructions are to be given in the operation of the basic and auxiliary systems and the period of time in which they are to be given.
C. As specified in individual sections, furnish the services of instructors to train designated personnel in adjustment, operation, maintenance, and safety requirements of equipment and systems. If procedures are not specified for specific items of equipment, follow that recommended by the item Manufacturer.
D. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with the equipment and systems and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Instruction shall be given after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Owner. The duration of instruction shall be as specified in individual sections but shall be not less than two (2) days on each portion of operating mechanical/electrical systems. Use Operating and Maintenance Data as a training guide.
E. The Architect shall be completely satisfied that the representative of the Owner has been thoroughly and completely instructed in the proper operation of all systems and equipment before final payment is made. If the Architect determines that complete and thorough instructions have not been given by the contractor to the Owners' Representative, then the offending Contractor shall be directed by the Architect to provide whatever instructions are necessary until the intent of this paragraph of the Specification has been complied with as determined by the Architect.

1.4 PARTS LIST

A. As required the respective Trade or Subcontractor shall furnish three (3) typed sets of instructions for the ordering and stocking of spare parts for all equipment installed. The lists shall include parts numbered and suggested supplier. Each set shall also include an itemized list of component parts that should be kept on hand and where such parts can be purchased.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. The Contractor shall submit to the Architect for approval three (3) typed sets, bound neatly in hard backed loose-leaf binders, of all instructions for the installation, operation, care and maintenance of all equipment, fixtures and systems.

1. Provide typed or printed label identifying binder as operating and maintenance data. List title of project, contract number, and location of equipment.
2. Furnish manufacturer's printed data or sheets neatly typewritten on 8-1/2 inch by 11-inch, 20 pound minimum white paper. Provide indexed tabs.
3. Drawings: Bind in with text. Provide reinforcement rings. Fold larger drawings to the size of the text pages.
4. Information shall indicate possible problems with equipment and suggested corrective action.

B. CONTENT OF MANUAL FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

C. The instructions shall contain information deemed necessary by the Architect and include but not be limited to the following:

1. Introduction:

a. Explanation of Manual and its use.
b. Summary description of all mechanical and electrical and equipment operating systems.
c. Purpose of systems.
d. Maintenance scheduling summary analysis, sheets and software operating instructions and diskette(s).

2. System:

a. Detailed description of all systems.
b. Illustrations, schematics, block diagrams, photographs and other exhibits.
c. Complete wiring diagrams, tabulations and installation drawings.
d. Valve tag charts and control diagrams.
e. 1/2 size reduced copy of "Record Drawings".

3. Operations:

a. Complete detailed, step-by-step, sequential description of all phases of operation for portion of the systems, including startup, shutdown, adjusting and balancing, and emergency procedures. Include all posted instruction charts.

4. Maintenance:

a. Parts list and parts number.
b. Maintenance, lubrication and replacement charts and Contractor's recommendations for preventative maintenance.
c. Trouble shooting charts for systems and components.
d. Instructions of testing each type of part.
e. Recommended list of on-hand spare parts.
f. Complete calibration instructions for all parts and entire systems.
g. Instruction for charging, filling, draining and purging.

h. General or miscellaneous maintenance notes.

5. Manufacturer's Literature:

   a. Complete listing for all parts with names, addresses and telephone numbers.
   b. Care and operation.
   c. All and only pertinent brochures, illustrations, drawings, cuts, bulletins, technical data, certified performance charts and other literature with the model actually furnished to be clearly and conspicuously identified.
   d. Internal wiring diagrams and engineering data sheets for all items and/or equipment to be furnished.
   e. Guarantee and warranty data.

6. Instructions for lubricating each piece of equipment installed. Instructions shall state type of lubricant, where and how frequently lubrication is required.
7. Frame all instructions under glass and hang in the Mechanical Room or other location as directed by Architect.

D. MANUALS FOR PRODUCTS, MATERIALS, AND FINISHES:

1. Submit three (3) copies of complete manual.
2. Content: Provide complete information for architectural products, applied materials, and finishes.

   a. Manufacturer's data, including catalog number, size, composition, color and texture designations, and information for reordering.
   b. Instructions for care and maintenance, including manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods; cautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods; and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

END OF SECTION 017823

AIA Document G703® – 1992

Continuation Sheet

AIA Document G702®, Application and Certification for Payment, or G732™, Application and Certificate for Payment, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, containing Contractor's signed certification is attached.
Use Column I on Contracts where variable retainage for line items may apply.

APPLICATION NO:	001
APPLICATION DATE:	
PERIOD TO:	
ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO:	107-2201

A	B	C	D	E	F	G		H	I
			WORK COMPLETED						
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION OF WORK	SCHEDULED VALUE	FROM PREVIOUS APPLICATION (D + E)	THIS PERIOD	MATERIALS PRESENTLY STORED (NOT IN D OR E)	TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE (D + E + F)	% (G÷C)	BALANCE TO FINISH (C - G)	RETAINAGE (IF VARIABLE RATE)
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
	GRAND TOTAL	**$0.00**	**$0.00**	**$0.00**	**$0.00**	**$0.00**	**0.00%**	**$0.00**	**$0.00**

User Notes:
(3B9ADAAB)

AIA® Document G706® – 1994

Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims

PROJECT: *(Name and address)* 2024 WHS PPS PROJECT	**ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:** 107-2201	OWNER: ☐ ARCHITECT: ☐
	CONTRACT FOR:	CONTRACTOR: ☐
TO OWNER: *(Name and address)* Mount Pleasant Central School District 825 Westlake Drive Thornwood, NY 10594	**CONTRACT DATED:**	SURETY: ☐ OTHER: ☐

STATE OF: **New York**
COUNTY OF: **Westchester**

The undersigned hereby certifies that, except as listed below, payment has been made in full and all obligations have otherwise been satisfied for all materials and equipment furnished, for all work, labor, and services performed, and for all known indebtedness and claims against the Contractor for damages arising in any manner in connection with the performance of the Contract referenced above for which the Owner or Owner's property might in any way be held responsible or encumbered.

EXCEPTIONS:

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:

1. Consent of Surety to Final Payment. Whenever Surety is involved, Consent of Surety is required. AIA Document G707, Consent of Surety, may be used for this purpose

Indicate Attachment ☐ Yes ☐ No

The following supporting documents should be attached hereto if required by the Owner:

1. Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment.

2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof.

3. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens (AIA Document G706A).

CONTRACTOR: *(Name and address)*

BY: _____
(Signature of authorized representative)

_____
(Printed name and title)

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this date:

Notary Public:
My Commission Expires:

AIA® Document G706®A – 1994

Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens

PROJECT: *(Name and address)* 2024 WHS PPS PROJECT	**ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:** 107-2201 **CONTRACT FOR:**	OWNER: ☐ ARCHITECT: ☐
TO OWNER: *(Name and address)* Mount Pleasant Central School District 825 Westlake Drive Thornwood, NY 10594	**CONTRACT DATED:**	CONTRACTOR: ☐ SURETY: ☐ OTHER: ☐

STATE OF: New York
COUNTY OF: Westchester

The undersigned hereby certifies that to the best of the undersigned's knowledge, information and belief, except as listed below, the Releases or Waivers of Lien attached hereto include the Contractor, all Subcontractors, all suppliers of materials and equipment, and all performers of Work, labor or services who have or may have liens or encumbrances or the right to assert liens or encumbrances against any property of the Owner arising in any manner out of the performance of the Contract referenced above.

EXCEPTIONS:

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:

1. Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment.

2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof.

CONTRACTOR: *(Name and address)*

BY: _____
(Signature of authorized representative)

_____
(Printed name and title)

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this date:

Notary Public:
My Commission Expires:

AIA® Document G707™ – 1994

Consent Of Surety to Final Payment

PROJECT: *(Name and address)* 2024 WHS PPS PROJECT	**ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:** 107-2201	OWNER: ☐
	CONTRACT FOR:	ARCHITECT: ☐
		CONTRACTOR: ☐
TO OWNER: *(Name and address)* Mount Pleasant Central School District 825 Westlake Drive Thornwood, NY 10594	**CONTRACT DATED:**	SURETY: ☐
		OTHER: ☐

In accordance with the provisions of the Contract between the Owner and the Contractor as indicated above, the
(*Insert name and address of Surety*)

, SURETY,

on bond of
(Insert name and address of Contractor)

, CONTRACTOR,

hereby approves of the final payment to the Contractor, and agrees that final payment to the Contractor shall not relieve the Surety of any of its obligations to
(Insert name and address of Owner)

, OWNER,

as set forth in said Surety's bond.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Surety has hereunto set its hand on this date:
(Insert in writing the month followed by the numeric date and year.)

_____
(Surety)

_____
(Signature of authorized representative)

Attest:
(Seal):

_____
(Printed name and title)

AIA® Document G709™ – 2018

Proposal Request

PROJECT: *(name and address)*
2024 WHS PPS PROJECT

CONTRACT INFORMATION:
Contract For:
Date:

Architect's Project Number:
Proposal Request Number:
Proposal Request Date:

OWNER: *(name and address)*
Mount Pleasant Central School District
825 Westlake Drive
Thornwood, NY 10594

ARCHITECT: *(name and address)*
MEMASI
2 Lyon Place
White Plains, NY 10601

CONTRACTOR: *(name and address)*

The Owner requests an itemized proposal for changes to the Contract Sum and Contract Time for proposed modifications to the Contract Documents described herein. The Contractor shall submit this proposal within Five (5) days or notify the Architect in writing of the anticipated date of submission.
(Insert a detailed description of the proposed modifications to the Contract Documents and, if applicable, attach or reference specific exhibits.)

THIS IS NOT A CHANGE ORDER, A CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE, OR A DIRECTION TO PROCEED WITH THE WORK DESCRIBED IN THE PROPOSED MODIFICATIONS.

REQUESTED BY THE ARCHITECT:

Piere Luigi Pancaldi
PRINTED NAME AND TITLE

AIA® Document G710™ – 2017

Architect's Supplemental Instructions

PROJECT: *(name and address)*
2024 WHS PPS PROJECT

CONTRACT INFORMATION:
Contract For:
Date:

ASI INFORMATION:
ASI Number:
Date:

OWNER: *(name and address)*
Mount Pleasant Central School District
825 Westlake Drive
Thornwood, NY 10594

ARCHITECT: *(name and address)*
MEMASI
2 Lyon Place
White Plains, NY 10601

CONTRACTOR: *(name and address)*

The Contractor shall carry out the Work in accordance with the following supplemental instructions without change in Contract Sum or Contract Time. Proceeding with the Work in accordance with these instructions indicates your acknowledgment that there will be no change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.
(Insert a detailed description of the Architect's supplemental instructions and, if applicable, attach or reference specific exhibits.)

ISSUED BY THE ARCHITECT:

MEMASI
ARCHITECT *(Firm name)*

SIGNATURE

Piere Luigi Pancaldi
PRINTED NAME AND TITLE

DATE

AIA® Document G716™ – 2004

Request for Information ("RFI")

TO:
MEMASI
2 Lyon Place
White Plains, NY 10601

FROM:

PROJECT:
2024 WHS PPS PROJECT

ISSUE DATE:

RFI No.

REQUESTED REPLY DATE:

PROJECT NUMBERS: MEMASI / 107-2201

COPIES TO:

RFI DESCRIPTION: *(Fully describe the question or type of information requested.)*

REFERENCES/ATTACHMENTS: *(List specific documents researched when seeking the information requested.)*
SPECIFICATIONS: **DRAWINGS:** **OTHER:**

SENDER'S RECOMMENDATION: *(If RFI concerns a site or construction condition, the sender may provide a recommended solution, including cost and/or schedule considerations.)*

RECEIVER'S REPLY: *(Provide answer to RFI, including cost and/or schedule considerations.)*

BY	DATE	COPIES TO

Note: This reply is not an authorization to proceed with work involving additional cost, time or both. If any reply requires a change to the Contract Documents, a Change Order, Construction Change Directive or a Minor Change in the work must be executed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

AIA® Document G731™ – 2019

Change Order, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition

PROJECT: *(name and address)*
2024 WHS PPS PROJECT

OWNER: *(name and address)*
Mount Pleasant Central School District
825 Westlake Drive
Thornwood, NY 10594

CONTRACTOR: *(name and address)*

CONTRACT INFORMATION:
Contract For:
Date:

ARCHITECT: *(name and address)*
MEMASI
2 Lyon Place
White Plains, NY 10601

CHANGE ORDER INFORMATION:
Change Order Number:
Date:

CONSTRUCTION MANAGER: *(name and address)*
Arris Contracting Company, Inc.
189 Smith Street
Poughkeepsie, New York 12601

THE CONTRACT IS CHANGED AS FOLLOWS:
(Insert a detailed description of the change and, if applicable, attach or reference specific exhibits. Also include agreed upon adjustments attributable to executed Construction Change Directives.)

The original Contract Sum was	$	0
Net change by previously authorized Change Orders	$	0.00
The Contract Sum prior to this Change Order was	$	0.00
The Contract Sum will be increased by this Change Order in the amount of	$	0.00
The new Contract Sum including this Change Order will be	$	0.00

The Contract Time will be increased by Zero (0) days.
The Contractor's Work shall be substantially complete on .

NOTE: This Change Order does not include adjustments to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or the Contract Time, that have been authorized by Construction Change Directive until the cost and time have been agreed upon by both the Owner and Contractor, in which case a Change Order is executed to supersede the Construction Change Directive.

NOT VALID UNTIL SIGNED BY THE ARCHITECT, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER, CONTRACTOR, AND OWNER.

MEMASI	Arris Contracting Company, Inc.
ARCHITECT *(Firm name)*	**CONSTRUCTION MANAGER** *(Firm name)*
SIGNATURE	**SIGNATURE**
Piere Luigi Pancaldi	
PRINTED NAME AND TITLE	**PRINTED NAME AND TITLE**
DATE:	**DATE:**
CONTRACTOR *(Firm name)*	**OWNER** *(Firm name)*
SIGNATURE	**SIGNATURE**
PRINTED NAME AND TITLE	**PRINTED NAME AND TITLE**
DATE:	**DATE:**

AIA® Document G732® – 2019

Application and Certificate for Payment, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition

TO OWNER:	Mount Pleasant Central School District 825 Westlake Drive Thornwood, NY 10594	**PROJECT:**	2024 WHS PPS Project	**APPLICATION NO:** 001 **PERIOD TO:**	**Distribution to:** OWNER: ☐ CONSTRUCTION MANAGER: ☐
FROM CONTRACTOR:		**VIA CONSTRUCTION MANAGER:**	Arris Contracting Company, Inc.	**CONTRACT DATE:** **PROJECT NOS:** 107 / 2201 /	ARCHITECT: ☐ CONTRACTOR: ☐
CONTRACT FOR:	Contract X - XX Construction	**VIA ARCHITECT:**	MEMASI		FIELD: ☐ OTHER : ☐

CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

Application is made for payment, as shown below, in connection with the Contract. AIA Document G703™, Continuation Sheet, is attached.

1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM		$0.00
2. NET CHANGES IN THE WORK		$0.00
3. CONTRACT SUM TO DATE *(Line 1 ± 2)*		$0.00
4. TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE (*Column G on G703*)		$0.00
5. RETAINAGE:		
a. 0 % of Completed Work *(Column D + E on G703)*	$0.00	
b. 0 % of Stored Material *(Column F on G703)*	$0.00	
Total Retainage (*Lines 5a + 5b or Total in Column I of G703*)		$0.00
6. TOTAL EARNED LESS RETAINAGE (*Line 4 minus Line 5 Total*)		$0.00
7. LESS PREVIOUS CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT (*Line 6 from prior Certificate*)		$0.00
8. CURRENT PAYMENT DUE		$0.00
9. BALANCE TO FINISH, INCLUDING RETAINAGE (*Line 3 minus Line 6*)	$0.00	

SUMMARY OF CHANGES IN THE WORK	ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS
Total changes approved in previous months by Owner	$0.00	$0.00
Total approved this month including Construction Change Directives	$0.00	$0.00
TOTALS	$0.00	$0.00
NET CHANGES IN THE WORK		$0.00

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shown herein is now due.

CONTRACTOR:

By: _____ Date: _____

State of:

County of:

Subscribed and sworn to before me this day of

Notary Public:

My Commission expires:

CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on evaluations of the Work and the data comprising this application, the Construction Manager and Architect certify to the Owner that to the best of their knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CERTIFIED.

AMOUNT CERTIFIED $0.00

(Attach explanation if amount certified differs from the amount applied. Initial all figures on this Application and on the Continuation Sheet that are changed to conform with the amount certified.)

CONSTRUCTION MANAGER:

By: _____ Date: _____

ARCHITECT: *(NOTE: If multiple Contractors are responsible for performing portions of the Project, the Architect's Certification is not required.)*

By: _____ Date: _____

This Certificate is not negotiable. The AMOUNT CERTIFIED is payable only to the Contractor named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are without prejudice to any rights of the Owner or Contractor under this Contract.

AIA® Document G733™ – 2019

Construction Change Directive, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition

PROJECT: *(name and address)*
2024 WHS PPS PROJECT

OWNER: *(name and address)*
Mount Pleasant Central School District
825 Westlake Drive
Thornwood, NY 10594

CONTRACTOR: *(name and address)*

CONTRACT INFORMATION:
Contract For:
Date:

ARCHITECT: *(name and address)*
MEMASI
2 Lyon Place
White Plains, NY 10601

CCD INFORMATION:
Directive Number:
Date:

CONSTRUCTION MANAGER: *(name and address)*
Arris Contracting Company, Inc.
189 Smith Street
Poughkeepsie, New York 12601

The Contractor is hereby directed to make the following change(s) in this Contract:
(Insert a detailed description of the change and, if applicable, attach or reference specific exhibits.)

PROPOSED ADJUSTMENTS

1. The proposed basis of adjustment to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price is:

☐ Lump Sum increase of $0.00

☐ Unit Price of $ per

☐ Cost, as defined below, plus the following fee:
(Insert a definition of, or method for determining, cost)

☐ as follows:

2. The Contract Time is proposed to . The proposed adjustment, if any, is .

Signature by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement with the proposed adjustments in Contract Sum and Contract Time set forth in this Construction Change Directive.
CONTRACTOR *(Firm name)*
SIGNATURE
PRINTED NAME AND TITLE
DATE:

NOTE: The Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, and Contractor should execute a Change Order to supersede this Construction Change Directive to the extent they agree upon adjustments to the Contract Sum, Contract Time, or Guaranteed Maximum price for the change(s) described herein.

When signed by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect and received by the Contractor, this document becomes effective IMMEDIATELY as a Construction Change Directive (CCD), and the Contractor shall proceed with the change(s) described above.

Mount Pleasant Central School District	Arris Contracting Company, Inc.	MEMASI
OWNER *(Firm name)*	**CONSTRUCTION MANAGER** *(Firm name)*	**ARCHITECT** *(Firm name)*
SIGNATURE	**SIGNATURE**	**SIGNATURE** Piere Luigi Pancaldi
PRINTED NAME AND TITLE	**PRINTED NAME AND TITLE**	**PRINTED NAME AND TITLE**
DATE	**DATE**	**DATE**

AIA® Document G734™ – 2019

Certificate of Substantial Completion Construction Manager as Adviser Edition

PROJECT: *(name and address)*
2024 WHS PPS PROJECT

OWNER: *(name and address)*
Mount Pleasant Central School District
825 Westlake Drive
Thornwood, NY 10594

CONTRACT INFORMATION:
Contract For:
Date:

ARCHITECT: *(name and address)*
MEMASI
2 Lyon Place
White Plains, NY 10601

CERTIFICATE INFORMATION:
Certificate Number:
Date:

CONSTRUCTION MANAGER: *(name and address)*
Arris Contracting Company, Inc.
189 Smith Street
Poughkeepsie, New York 12601

CONTRACTOR(S):
(Enter names and addresses for all Contractors)

The Work identified below has been reviewed and found, to the Construction Manager's and Architect's best knowledge, information and belief, to be substantially complete. Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work of all of the Contractors, or designated portion thereof, is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use. The date of Substantial Completion of the Project, or portion thereof designated below, is the date established by this Certificate
(Identify the Work of all of the Contractors, or portion thereof, that is substantially complete.)

For all Contractors, the date of Substantial Completion of the Project, or portion thereof, is:
(Insert the date of Substantial Completion for all Contractors of the Work described above.)

.

Arris Contracting Company, Inc.			
CONSTRUCTION MANAGER *(Firm Name)*	**SIGNATURE**	**PRINTED NAME AND TITLE**	**DATE**
MEMASI		Piere Luigi Pancaldi	
ARCHITECT *(Firm Name)*	**SIGNATURE**	**PRINTED NAME AND TITLE**	**DATE**

WARRANTIES
The date of Substantial Completion of the Project, or portion designated above, is also the date of commencement of applicable warranties required by the Contract Documents, except as stated below:
(Identify warranties that do not commence on the date of Substantial Completion, if any, and indicate their date of commencement.)

WORK TO BE COMPLETED OR CORRECTED
A list of items to be completed or corrected by each of the Contractors, including a cost estimate, is attached hereto or transmitted as agreed upon by the parties, and identified as follows:
(Attach a list of items to be completed or corrected by each of the Contractors and provide an identification of each list.)

The failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of a Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing, the date of commencement of warranties for items on the attached lists will be the date of issuance of the final Certificate of Payment or the date of final payment, whichever occurs first. Each Contractor will complete or correct the Work on the appropriate list of items attached hereto within ( ) days from the above date of Substantial Completion.

As of the date of Substantial Completion, the Owner shall be responsible for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work, and insurance, except as noted below:
(Identify any responsibilities that are assigned to the Contractors.)

(Note: Owner's and Contractor's legal and insurance counsel should review insurance requirements and coverage.)

The Owner and Contractor hereby accept the responsibilities assigned to them in this Certificate of Substantial Completion:

CONTRACTOR *(Firm Name)*	**SIGNATURE**	**PRINTED NAME AND TITLE**	**DATE**
Mount Pleasant Central School District			
OWNER *(Firm Name)*	**SIGNATURE**	**PRINTED NAME AND TITLE**	**DATE**

MEMASI
2 Lyon Place
White Plains, NY 10601
P 914.915.9519 F 914.915.9520

Submittal Cover

Owner Name: Mount Pleasant Central School District

Project Name: 2024 WHS PPS PROJECT

MEMASI Project No.: 107-2201

Submittal No.:

Contract No.: 01

Contract For: General Construction

Contractor:

Subcontractor:

Submittal Information

☐ 1ST Submission Date:

☐ 1st Re-Submittal Date:

☐ 2nd Re-Submittal Date:

Description:

Shop Drawing Title:

Shop Drawing No.:

Contents: ☐ Product Data ☐ Samples ☐ Tests ☐ Schedules

Manufacturer:

Specificaton Section: Drawing No.:

Contractor's Approval

Date: By:

☐ Submitted product has been reviewed for release to Architect/Engineer

☐ Submitted product is as specified

☐ Submitted product is equal to specific product

Upon Approval, delivery lead time will be:

days

Architect/Engineer Action

Date: By:

☐ **No Exception Taken** ☐ **Make Correction Noted** ☐ **Revise & Resubmit** ☐ **Rejected**

Reviewing is only for conformance with the Project's design concept and compliance with the information in the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for quantities and dimensions to be confirmed and correlated at the site; for information that pertains solely to the fabrication processes or to the mean, methods, techniques, sequences & procedures of construction; and for coordination of the Work of all trades. Any corrections on the submittal shall not be deemed an order for extra work.

Architect/Engineer Remarks:

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION AND ALTERATION WORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. The Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to complete the selective demolition and alteration work as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including but not limited to the following:

1. Alterations, selective demolition and removals as noted on drawings and as required to accommodate new construction.

2. Removal of debris.

3. Protection of existing building and spaces to remain and shoring of the structure as required for structural integrity and personal safety.

4. Protection of existing curbs and sidewalks.

5. Temporary coverage passageways.

6. Alterations, selective demolition and removals of exterior façade where noted.

7. Patching and refinishing of existing surfaces damaged as a result of this work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of all applicable Federal, State and local safety and health regulations regarding the demolition of structures including ANSI/NFPD 241-Building Construction and Demolition Operations.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage to any adjacent structures or buildings to remain.

C. Qualifications: Qualifications of Contractor for work of this Section shall not be less than ten (10) years of field experience in work of this nature.

D. Professional Engineering: The Contractor shall retain the services of a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York, who shall design and supervise installation of all underpinning and shoring.

1.4 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Alteration and removal requirements for mechanical, electrical, and plumbing work – Mechanical, Electrical, and Plumbing Sections.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Demolition Operations: Submit demolition procedures and operational sequence for Architect's review prior to start of work. Submit a written request to Architect well in advance of executing any cutting or alteration which affects:

1. The work of tying in or connecting to operational systems of the building, including electrical, mechanical and security systems.

2. The work of the Owner or any separate Contractor.

3. The structural value or integrity of any element of the project or of adjacent structures.

4. The integrity or effectiveness of weather-exposed and moisture-resistant elements or systems.

5. The efficiency, operational life, maintenance, or safety of operational elements or systems.

B. Notice of Differing Conditions: Submit a written notification if, during the work of demolition and cutting, conditions are discovered which significantly vary from those shown on the drawings. Do not commence work until approval of Architect.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit the following prior to starting work:

1. Submit for Architect's information shop drawings indicating location and typical construction details of temporary dustproof and weatherproof partitions.

2. Submit drawings of temporary structural shoring, bracing, framing or support, for the information of the Architect. Such drawings will be reviewed by the Structural Engineer for the effects of such temporary members on the structural elements to remain. These drawings shall include the reason for such temporary members, the location, the direction and magnitude of design reaction forces on existing structure, and details showing how these reaction forces will be applied to the existing structure.

a. Shop drawings shall be submitted with the Seal of the Professional Engineer engaged by Contractor; Professional Engineer must be licensed in the State of New York.
b. The Architect will receive acknowledgment for concepts shown. Such acknowledgments shall be of the concept only and not of actual capacities or structural design and shall not in any way diminish or limit the Contractor's responsibility for the quality and performance of the work and for protecting existing structures and facilities.

1.6 SPECIAL PRECAUTION

A. Hazardous materials may be encountered during demolition operations including asbestos; comply with applicable regulations, laws, and ordinances concerning removal, handling, and protection against exposure or environmental pollution.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Condition of Structure

1. The Contractor for the work of this Section shall be held to have visited the site, examined the premises, determined for himself the existing conditions, character of equipment and facilities needed for the performance of the work, and all matters which may in any way affect the work before submitting a bid.

a. Information regarding existing construction or conditions is based on available record drawings which may or may not truly reflect existing conditions. Such information is included on the assumption that it may be of interest to the Contractor, but the Architect, Owner and their consultants do not assume responsibility for its accuracy or completeness.
b. Notify the Architect if, during the course of demolition, conditions are discovered which significantly vary from those shown on the drawings. Do not proceed until authorized by Architect.

2. The Contractor shall accept the condition of the site and structures as found. The Architect and Owner assume no responsibility for condition of site or structures nor the continuation of the condition existing at time of bidding or thereafter.

B. Areas of building to be demolished or altered will be vacated and discontinued in use prior to the start of the work.

1. Surrounding areas of the building shall remain operational by the Owner.

C. Partial Removal

1. Items of savable value to the Contractor may be removed from the structure as the work progresses. Salvaged items must be transported from the site as they are removed.

2. Storage or sale of removed items on the site will not be permitted.

D. Explosives: The use of explosives will not be permitted.

E. Traffic

1. Conduct demolition operations and the removal of debris to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.

2. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks or other occupied or used facilities without permission from authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.

F. Utilities

1. Refer to Division 22 and 26 of the specifications for special requirements concerning utilities and services.

2. Refer to Civil contract drawings for requirements concerning utilities and services.

3. Maintain any existing utilities required to remain; keep in service and protect against damage during demolition operations.

4. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to the governing authorities.

5. Disconnect and seal any abandoned utilities before starting demolition operations. Coordinate all work with local utility companies having jurisdiction.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Before commencing any alteration or demolition work, submit for review by the Architect, and approval of the Owner, a schedule showing the commencement, the order, and the completion dates for the various parts of this work.

B. Before starting any work relating to existing utilities (electrical, sewer, water, heat, gas, fire lines, etc.) that will temporarily discontinue or disrupt service to the structures to remain, notify the Architect and the Owner 7 days in advance and obtain the Owner's approval in writing before proceeding with this phase of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Refer to Part 3 - Execution, for Product Requirements

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

A. Take full precautions to protect workmen, passersby or any other persons from falling debris and other hazards of demolition operations.

B. Execute demolition work to ensure protection of existing portions of building to remain against damages which might occur from falling debris or other cause. Do not interfere with use of adjacent occupied buildings and areas. Maintain free, safe passage to and from occupied adjacent buildings.

C. Materials Placement: Do not load structure with weight that will endanger, overload, or cause excessive deflection of the existing structure, or that will damage finished surfaces adjacent to and/or supported by the existing structure, except portions being removed.

D. Construction Operations: Do not employ any construction operation, equipment or vehicles that will endanger, overload, or cause excessive deflection of the existing structure, or that will damage finished surfaces adjacent to and/or supported by the existing structure, except portions being removed.

E. Take precautions to guard against movement, settlement, damage, or collapse of any part of building, sidewalks, adjacent property, or street passages; be liable for any such movement, settlement or collapse. If such damage does accidentally occur, Contractor shall repair promptly at no cost to Owner.

F. Provide the necessary safeguards to prevent accidents, to avoid all necessary hazards and protect the public, the work and property at all times, including Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays.

G. Be responsible for any and all damages which may arise or occur to any party whatsoever by reason of the neglect in providing proper lights, guards, barriers, or any other safeguards to prevent damage to property, life and limb.

H. Make such explorations and probes as are necessary to ascertain any required protective measures before proceeding with demolition and removal. Give particular attention to shoring and bracing requirements so as to prevent any damage to existing construction.

1. Provide interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or support to prevent movement or settlement or collapse of structures to be demolished and adjacent facilities to remain. The Contractor's Professional Engineer shall advise on bracing, shoring, underpinning, or other structural requirements. The Contractor shall bear all responsibility for prevention of movement or other structural fault.

2. The Contractor shall restore, by repair or otherwise, the portions of structure or their contents altered by the Contractor in furtherance of his underpinning and support operations. Restoration shall be completed to the conditions which existed prior to the start of the work. Any damage caused by inadequate support shall also be restored by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner.

I. Provide, erect, and maintain catch platforms, lights, barriers, weather protection, warning signs, and other items as required for proper protection of the workmen engaged in demolition and alteration operations, occupants of the building, public and adjacent property. Any damage caused by the Contractor's operations shall be promptly repaired by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner.

J. Provide and maintain temporary protection of the existing structure designated to remain where demolition, removal, and new work are being done, connections made, materials handled, or equipment moved.

K. Take necessary precautions to prevent dust and dirt from rising. Protect unaltered portions of the existing building affected by the operations under this Section by dustproof partitions and other adequate means.

L. Provide adequate fire protection in accordance with local Fire Department requirements.

M. Do not close or obstruct walkways, passageways, or stairways. Do not store or place materials in passageways, stairs, or other means of egress. Conduct operations with minimum traffic interference.

N. Be responsible for any damage to the existing structure or contents by reason of the insufficiency of protection provided.

O. Erect temporary covered passageways at street level as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

P. Promptly repair damages caused to adjacent facilities by demolition operations at no cost to the Owner.

Q. Provide and maintain weather protection at exterior openings so as to fully protect the interior premises against damage from the elements until such openings are closed by new construction.

3.2 INSPECTION

A. Verify that areas of demolition work are protected, and temporary dustproof partitions have been installed.

B. Verify that construction to be removed is not load bearing or has been properly braced, framed, or supported.

C. Inspect existing conditions of the project, including elements subject to damage or to movement during demolition and cutting.

D. After uncovering work, inspect the conditions affecting the installation or performance of the work.

1. Report differing or questionable conditions to the Architect in writing; do not proceed with the work until the Architect has provided further instructions.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Provide adequate temporary support as necessary to assure the structural value or integrity of the affected portion of the work.

B. Provide devices and methods to protect other portions of the project from damage.

C. Pollution Controls

1. Use water sprinkling, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit the amount of dust and dirt rising and scattering in the air to the lowest practical level. Comply with governing regulations pertaining to environmental protection.

a. Do not use water when it may create hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding, and pollution.

2. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt and debris caused by demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing prior to the start of the work.

3. Provide drainage for temporary water use.

3.4 DEMOLITION AND CUTTING

A. Selectively demolish existing construction in conformance with the drawings and these specifications.

1. Execute cutting and demolition by methods which will prevent damage to other work and will provide proper surface to receive installation of work by others and patching of finish surfaces.

2. Do all cutting or removal so as to leave neat, true, plumb and square edges, at edges to remain. Use carborundum or diamond saw equipment for cutting masonry, concrete and stone work, where edges or surfaces are to remain.

3. Do not cut or remove construction which might weaken or impair the structural integrity or strength of the structural framing or support systems which are to remain.

4. Demolish and remove materials as shown on the drawings without damage to the remaining parts of the structure or mechanical/electrical/utility systems.

5. Remove materials so as to not impose excessive loads in supporting walls, floors or framing and so as not to damage remaining undemolished portions of the structure.

6. Where portions of structures are to be removed, remaining portions shall be protected from damage and prepared to fit new construction. Damage to portions of structures to remain shall be repaired.

7. Reinforcing steel in existing structures shall be left in place, cleaned, and aligned to provide tie with new work.

8. Existing waterproofing systems and flashings shall be carefully exposed and protected to maintain workable conditions of fitting new work with existing construction.

9. Proceed with demolition in a systematic manner.

10. Demolish concrete and masonry in small sections.

11. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by means of hoists, derricks, or other suitable methods.

B. Shoring

1. Design, provide, erect, and maintain necessary temporary shoring, bracing, framing, or support where load bearing structural or supporting members are removed or weakened by cuts or openings or are subject to damage from demolition operations, and otherwise as required for safety or to protect finish surfaces from damage.

2. Construction and adequacy of the shoring shall be the entire responsibility of the Contractor. Any damage caused by the inadequacy of the shoring or other support shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to remedy at no additional expense to the Owner.

3. Shoring and bracing shall remain until new structural framing and/or supports are installed. Coordinate operations fully with other trades.

4. Be ready at any time to promptly provide, add to, or strengthen temporary shoring, bracing, or support for existing work, in case existing construction begins to show signs of structural stress.

3.5 WORKMANSHIP STANDARDS FOR ALTERATION AND REMOVAL WORK

A. Cut, remove, alter, temporarily remove, and replace, or relocate existing work as required for performance of the work. Perform such work required with due care, including shoring and bracing.

B. Coordinate patching involving the various trades whether or not specifically mentioned in the respective specification Sections.

C. Materials or items demolished and not designated to become the property of the Owner or to be reinstalled shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the Owner's property.

D. Execute the work in a careful and orderly manner, with the least possible disturbance to the public and to the occupants of the adjacent buildings.

E. In general, demolish masonry in small sections. Where necessary to prevent collapse of any construction, install temporary shores, struts, or bracing.

F. Materials to be removed by existing elevators shall be put in enclosed containers.

G. Where existing equipment and/or fixtures are indicated to be reused, repair such equipment and/or fixtures and refinish to put in perfect working order. Refinish as directed.

H. Cut out embedded anchorage and attachment items as required to properly provide for patching and repair of the respective finishes.

I. Confine cutting of existing roof areas designated to remain to the limits required for the proper installation of the new work. Cut and fold back existing roofing. Cut and remove insulation and related items. Provide temporary weathertight protection as required until new roofing and flashings are installed. Consult the Owner to ascertain if existing guarantee bonds are in force and execute the work so as not to invalidate such bonds.

J. Where utilities are removed, relocated, or abandoned, cap, valve, plug, or by-pass to make complete and working installation.

K. Restore existing pipe and duct coverings damaged by work under this Contract to original undamaged condition.

L. Immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing pipe and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.

M. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete. Damage that may be caused by Contractor or Contractor's workmen to existing structures designated to remain, grounds, and utilities shall be repaired by Contractor and left in as good condition as existed prior to damaging.

N. Restore finish work of floors, walls, and ceilings remaining in place but damaged or defaced because of demolition or alteration work to condition equal that which existed at beginning of work under this Contract.

O. Where alteration or removals expose damaged or unfinished surfaces or materials, refinish such surfaces or materials, or remove them and provide new or salvaged materials to make continuous surfaces uniform.

P. Perform new work and restore and refinish existing work in conformance with applicable requirements of the specifications, except as follows:

1. Materials for use in repair of existing surfaces, but not otherwise specified, shall conform to the highest standards of the trade involved, and be in accordance with approved industry standards, and shall be as required to match existing surfaces.

2. Workmanship for repair of existing materials shall, unless otherwise specified, be equal to similar workmanship existing in or adjacent to the space where the work is being done.

3. Installation of salvaged items where no similar items exist shall be done in accordance with the highest standards of the trade involved and in accordance with approved shop drawings.

Q. Materials or items designated to become the property of the Owner shall be as shown on the drawings. Remove such items with care and store them in a location at the site to be designated by the Owner.

R. Materials or items designated to be reinstalled shall be as shown on the drawings. Remove such items with care under the supervision of the trade responsible for reinstallation; protect and store until required. Replace materials or items damaged in their removal with similar new material.

S. The existing building shall not be used as a workshop. Neither shall the furnishings or equipment in any room be used as work benches. Should any damage occur during the progress of the work to any furniture, fixtures, equipment, or appurtenances therein, such damage shall be repaired, replaced, or made good by the Contractor without extra cost to the Owner.

T. Where removing existing floor finish and base, remove all adhesive and leave floors and walls smooth and flush, ready to receive new finish.

U. Finish new and adjacent existing surfaces as specified for new work. Clean existing surfaces of dirt, grease, and loose paint before refinishing.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General

1. Remove from the site debris, rubbish and other materials resulting from work of this Section.

2. Burning of removed materials from demolished structures will not be permitted on the site.

B. Removal: Transport materials removed from demolished structures and legally dispose of off site. Pay any and all fees associated with disposal work. Leave the site in an orderly condition to the approval of the Architect.

3.7 CLEANING UP

A. Remove debris as the work progresses. Maintain existing premises in a neat and clean condition.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 02 8200 – ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

AT: MOUNT PLEASANT CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT
WESTLAKE HIGH SCHOOL/MIDDLE SCHOOL
SED# 66-08-01-06-0-005-025

OWNER: MOUNT PLEASANT CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT
825 WESTLAKE DRIVE
THORNWOOD, NEW YORK 10594

CONSULTANT: QUALITY ENVIRONMENTAL SOLUTIONS
& TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
1376 ROUTE 9
WAPPINGERS FALLS, NEW YORK 12590

SPECIFICATION DATED: November 30, 2022

Design conforms to all applicable provisions of the NYS Uniform Fire Prevention and Building Code, NYS Energy Conservation Construction Code and Education Department Building Standards.

SECTION 02 8200 – ASBESTOS ABATEMENT PROCEDURES

PART I – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. All work under this contract shall be performed in strict accordance with the specifications and all applicable laws for asbestos removal projects. The Abatement Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, supervision, services, insurance and equipment necessary for the complete and total removal of Asbestos-containing Materials (ACM) as described herein, in attachments to the specification, Job Specific Variance(s) and/or as directed by Mount Pleasant CSD (here-in-after the "Owner") and/or the Owners Representative(s) to support the ***Mount Pleasant CSD – 2022 Makerspace/PPS Capital Project.***

B. Abatement Contractor shall provide for personnel air monitoring to satisfy OSHA regulation 29 CFR Parts 1926.1101(f). All work performed shall be in strict accordance with applicable provisions and regulations promulgated under New York State Department of Labor, Industrial Code 56 (ICR-56).

C. The Abatement Contractor shall satisfy the requirements for asbestos projects issued by the New York State Department of Labor concerning licensing and certification; notification; equipment; removal and disposal procedures; engineering controls; work area preparation; decontamination and clean-up procedures; and personnel air monitoring.

D. The Abatement Contractor shall be responsible for submittal of asbestos project notification(s) and applicable fees to EPA and NYSDOL concerning this project. Project notification(s) shall be made for the cumulative total of ACM to be removed as required by ICR-56-3.4. Work practices for each individual work area established shall be consistent with the quantity of ACM contained within that work area as defined in ICR-56-2.

E. The scope of work under this contract shall include the following:

1. All asbestos-containing materials (ACM) shall be removed in accordance with these specifications. The Abatement Contractor is responsible for field verification of estimated quantities, locations and other site conditions that may affect work.

2. All fixed objects remaining within the work area(s) shall be protected as required by Title 12 NYCRR Section 56-7.10(b) and as described in these specifications.

3. The containerization, labeling and disposal of all asbestos waste in accordance with applicable city, state and federal regulations and these specifications.

4. The Abatement Contractor will be responsible for repairing all building components damaged during abatement including, but not limited to, ceiling tiles, ceiling finishes, wall finishes and/or floor finishes, etc.

5. The Abatement Contractor shall be responsible for any and all demolition required to access materials identified in scope of work and on associated drawings.

6. Concealed conditions that are exposed and may require additional work shall be brought to the attention of the Owner(s) immediately. The Abatement Contractor shall not abate these areas without a written notice to proceed. If the Abatement Contractor removes additional asbestos prior to the order to proceed the additional work will not be acknowledged.

7. Permissible working hours shall be Monday through Friday 7:00 A.M. to 4:00 P.M. and/or as defined by the Owner(s) and/or Owner's Representative(s). Holidays shall be considered weekends and not

included for working days. Upon written approval from the Owner, the Abatement Contractor may work past these hours. The Abatement Contractor will incur any and all costs associated for work performed beyond the defined schedule including, but not limited to: abatement activities, project/air monitoring, custodial/staffing labor, overtime, mobilizations, etc.

8. Buildings will be turned over to the Abatement Contractor as is. At that time, all electrical services and HVAC systems in the proposed work areas will be shut down. Electricity and water supply will be maintained in the building for use by the Abatement Contractor. The Abatement Contractor is responsible for securing all power in the work area(s) and establishing all temporary GFCI hookups necessary to complete his work.

9. The Abatement Contractor shall remove all identified Asbestos-containing Materials (ACM) to building substrate(s); in areas indicted. Subsequent to final air clearances, the substrate(s) shall be washed with a neutralizing agent to prepare the substrate to accept new floor covering and eliminate residual odors.

10. The Abatement Contractor must coordinate location of waste containers with the Facility and the Owner. Deliveries and storage of equipment must be coordinated with the Facility and the Owner.

11. All “Large” and “Small” asbestos abatement projects, as defined by 12 NYCRR56 shall not be performed while the building is occupied. The term “building” means a wing or major section of a building that can be completely isolated from the rest of the building with sealed non-combustible construction. The isolated portion of the building must contain exists that do not pass through the occupied portion(s) and ventilation systems must be physically separated and sealed at the isolation barriers.

1.02 PRE-CONTRACT SUBMITTALS

Within three (3) days after bids are opened, the three (3) apparent low bidders shall be required to submit the following documentation:

A. Resume's: Shall include the following:

1. Provide a list of projects of similar nature performed within the past two (2) years and include the dollar value of all projects. Provide project references to include owner, consultant, and air monitoring firms' name, contact person, address, and phone number, include location of project and date of completion.

2. Abatement Contractor license issued by New York State Department of Labor for asbestos work in accordance with ICR-56-3.

3. A list of owned equipment available to be used in the performance of the project.

4. The number of years engaged in asbestos removal.
5. An outline of the worker training courses and medical surveillance program conducted by the Abatement Contractor.

6. A standard operating procedures manual describing work practices and procedures, equipment, type of decontamination facilities, respirator program, special removal techniques, etc.

7. Documentation to the satisfaction of the Owner pertaining to the Abatement Contractor's financial resources available to perform the project. Such data shall include, but not be limited to, the firm's balance sheet for the last fiscal year.

B. Citations/Violations/Legal Proceedings

1. Submit a notarized statement describing any citations, violations, criminal charges, or legal proceedings undertaken or issued by any law enforcement, regulatory agency, or consultant concerning performance

on previous asbestos abatement contracts. Briefly describe the circumstances citing the project and involved persons and agencies as well as the outcome of any actions.

2. Answer the question: "Has your firm or its agents been issued a Stop Work order on any project within the last two years?" If "Yes" provide details as discussed above.

3. Answer the question: "Are you now, or have you been in the past, a party to any litigation or arbitrations arising out of your performance on Asbestos Abatement Contracts?" If "Yes" provide details as discussed in 1. above.

4. Describe any liquidated damages assessed within the last two years.

C. Preliminary Schedule

1. Provide a detailed schedule including work dates, work shift times, estimate of manpower to be utilized and the start and completion date for completion of each major work area.

1.03 DOCUMENTATION

A. The Abatement Contractor shall be required to submit the following and receive the Consultant's approval prior to commencing work on this project:

1. Provide documentation of worker training for each person assigned to the project. Documentation shall include copies of each workers valid New York State asbestos handler certificates (for those employees who may perform asbestos removal), documentation of current respirator fit test and current OSHA required training and medical examination.

2. The attached "Asbestos Employee Medical Examination Statement" and "Asbestos Employee Training Statement" forms shall be completed, signed and submitted for each worker assigned to the project. Records of all employee training and medical surveillance shall be maintained for at least forty (40) years. Copies of the records shall be submitted to the Consultant prior to commencement.

3. The Abatement Contractor shall submit proof of a current, valid license issued by the New York State Department of Labor pursuant to the authority vested in the Commissioner by section 906 of the Labor Laws, and that the employees performing asbestos related work on this project are certified by the State of New York as required in Part 56 of Title 12 of the Official Compilation of Codes, Rules and Regulations of the State of New York latest edition. Copies of all licenses shall be submitted prior to the commencement of the project.

4. The Abatement Contractor shall submit a written respiratory protection program meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.134 to the Consultant.

5. The name, address, social security number and NYS DOL certificate number of the person(s) who will supervise the asbestos project.

6. The name and address of the deposit or waste disposal site or sites where the asbestos materials are to be deposited or disposed of. This site must be approved by the Owner. The manifesting procedure must also be specified.

7. The name, address and New York State Dept. of Environmental Conservation ID Number of any transporters that are to be used to transport waste.

8. A written Standard Operation Procedure (SOP) that is designed and implemented to maximize protection against human exposure to asbestos dust. The SOP shall take into consideration the workers, visitors, building employees, general public and environment. As a minimum the procedures must include the

following:

a. Security for all work areas on an around-the-clock basis against unauthorized access.

b. Project organization chart including the phone numbers of at least two responsible persons who shall be authorized to dispatch men and equipment to the project in the event of an emergency; including weekends.

c. Description of protective clothing and NIOSH approved respirators to be used.

d. Description of all removal methods to be used, including HEPA air filtration and decontamination sequence with special emphasis on any procedure that may deviate from these specifications.

e. A list of manufacturers' certificates stating that all vacuums, negative air filtration equipment, respirators and air supply equipment meet OSHA and EPA requirements.

f. A list of all materials proposed to be furnished and used under this contract.

g. Emergency evacuation procedures in the event of fire, smoke or accidents such as injury from falling, heat exposure, electrical shock, etc.

h. The name, address and ELAP number of the New York State Department of Health Certified Analytical Testing Laboratory the Contractor proposes to use for the OSHA monitoring.

9. A detailed plan, in triplicate, for the phasing of the project, division of work areas and location of decontamination facilities, waste containers and temporary office.

10. Work schedule, identifying firm dates and completion for actual areas. Bar chart or critical path chart indicating phases is required.

B. The Abatement Contractor shall post their NYS DOL contractor's license and maintain a daily log documenting the dates and time of the following items within each personal decontamination unit:

1. Meetings; purpose, attendants, discussion (brief)

2. Sign-in and sign-out of all persons entering the work area including name, date, time, social security number, position or function and general description of daily activity.

3. Testing of barriers and enclosure systems using smoke tubes prior to the beginning of abatement activities and at least once a day thereafter until satisfactory clearance air monitoring results have been achieved.

4. Inspection of all plastic barriers, twice daily, by the asbestos supervisor.

5. Loss of enclosure integrity; special or unusual events, barrier breaches, equipment failures, etc.

6. Daily cleaning of enclosures.

7. Personnel air monitoring test results for OSHA Compliance. Results shall be posted at the work site within 24 hours of testing and copies supplied to the Owner within five (5) days of testing. Abnormalities shall be supplied to the Owner immediately.

C. Documentation with confirmation signature of Consultant's representative of the following shall be provided by the Abatement Contractor at the final closeout of the project.

1. Testing of barriers and enclosure systems using smoke tubes shall be performed prior to the beginning of abatement activities and at least once a day thereafter until satisfactory clearance air monitoring results have been achieved.

2. Inspection of all plastic barriers.

3. Removal of all polyethylene barriers.

4. Consultant's inspections prior to encapsulation.

5. Removal of waste materials.

6. Decontamination of equipment (list items).

7. Consultant's final inspection/final air tests.

D. The Abatement Contractor shall provide records of all project information, to include the following which shall be submitted upon completion of the project and prior to approval of the Abatement Contractor's payment application:

1. The location and description of the abatement project.

2. The name, address and social security number of the person(s) who supervised the asbestos project.

3. Certified payroll documentation Pursuant to Article 8, Section 220 of the NYS Labor Law

4. Copies of EPA/NYSDOL Asbestos Certificates for all Workers and Supervisors employed on the Project.

5. Copies of Medical Approval and Respirator Fit-testing for all Asbestos Workers and Supervisors employed on the Project.

6. Copies of Abatement Contractors Daily Sign-In Sheets & Logs for persons entering and leaving the work area. – Title 12 NYCRR Part 56-7.3.

7. Copies of Abatement Contractor’s personal air sampling laboratory results.

8. The amounts and type of asbestos materials that was removed, enclosed, encapsulated, or disturbed.

9. The name and address of the deposit or waste disposal site or sites where the asbestos waste materials were deposited or disposed of and all related manifests, receipts and other documentation associated with the disposal of asbestos waste.

10. The name and address of any transporters used to transport waste and all related manifests, receipts and other documentation associated with the transport of asbestos waste.

11. All other information that may be required by state, federal or local regulations.

12. Copy of the Supervisor’s Daily Project Log of events as described in 1.03 B, above.

1.04 NOTIFICATIONS AND PERMITS

A. The Abatement Contractor shall be required to prepare and submit notifications to the following agencies at least ten (10) days and/or business days, as required prior to the commencement of the project:

1. Asbestos NESHAPS Contact
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
NESHAPS Coordinator, Air Facilities Branch
26 Federal Plaza
New York, New York 10007
(212) 264-7307

2. State of New York Department of Labor
   Division of Safety and Health
   Asbestos Control Bureau
   State Office Building Campus, Building 12, Room 454
   Albany, New York 12240

3. Owner(s): Mount Pleasant CSD
   825 Westlake Drive
   Thornwood, NY 10594
   ATTN: Eric Strack Director of Facilities
   Ph. (914) 769-5500
   Fx. (914) 769-3733
   E-mail. estrack@mtplcsd.org

4. Environmental Consultant(s): Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc. (QuES&T)
   1376 Route 9
   Wappingers Falls, New York 12590
   ATTN: Greg Dean, Manager of Field Services
   Ph. (845) 298-6031
   Fx. (845) 298-6251
   E-mail. gdean@qualityenv.com

B. The notification shall include but not be limited to the following information:

1. Name and address of Owner.

2. Name, address and asbestos handling license number of the Abatement Contractor.

3. Address and description of the building, including size, age, and prior use of the building or area; the amount, in square feet or linear feet of asbestos material to be removed; room designation numbers or other local information where asbestos material is found, including the type of asbestos material (friable or non-friable).

4. Scheduled starting and completion dates for removal.

5. Methods to be employed in abating asbestos containing materials.

6. Procedures and equipment, including ventilating/exhaust systems, that will be employed to comply with the Code of Federal Regulation (CFR) Title 40, Part 61 of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

7. The name and address of the carting company and of the waste disposal site where the asbestos waste will be deposited.

NOTE: Notifications shall be submitted using standard forms as may be used by the respective agency.

For DOL (NYS) include "Asbestos Project Notification" form (DOSH-483) with proper fee, if required. For EPA include "Notification of Demolition and Renovation"; 40 CFR Part 61.

C. The Abatement Contractor shall secure any permits required by the city, town, county, or state that may be required and the cost for obtaining the permit shall be included in his base bid.

D. The Abatement Contractor shall erect warning signs around the work space at every point of potential entry into the work area in accordance with OSHA 1926.58k (2), (i). These signs shall bear the following information:

E.

DANGER

CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY
RESPIRATORS AND PROTECTIVE
CLOTHING
ARE REQUIRED IN THIS AREA

F. The Abatement Contractor shall post at entrances to the work place and immediate adjacent areas, notifications to building occupants which include the name and license number of the contractor, project location and size, amount and type of ACM, abatement procedures, dates of expected occurrence and name and address of the air monitor and laboratory in compliance with ICR 56-3.6.

G. The Abatement Contractor shall post a list of emergency telephone numbers at the job site which shall include the Owner's Representative, police, emergency squad, local hospital, Environmental Protection Agency, N.Y. State Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration and the local Department of Health.

1.05 APPLICABLE STANDARDS

Except to the extent that more explicit or more stringent requirements are written directly into the contract documents, applicable standards of the construction industry have the same force and effects (and are made a part of contract documents by reference) as if copied directly into contract documents, or as if published copies were bound herewith. Resolution of overlapping and conflicting requirements, which result from the application of several different industry standards to the same unit of work, shall be by adherence to the most stringent requirement.

A. Applicable standards listed in these Specifications form a part of this Specification and include, but are not necessarily limited to, standards promulgated by the following agencies and organizations:

1. ANSI:
   American National Standards Institute
   1430 Broadway
   New York, New York 10018

2. ASHRAE:
   American Society for Heating, Refrigerating
   and Air Conditioning Engineers
   1791 Tullie Circle NE
   Atlanta, Georgia 30329

3. ASTM:
   American Society for Testing and Materials
   1916 Race Street
   Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19103

4. CFR
   Code of Federal Regulations Available
   from Government Printing Office
   Washington, District of Columbia 20402

5. CGA
   Compressed Gas Association
   1235 Jefferson Davis Highway
   Arlington, Virginia 22202
6. CS
   Commercial Standard of NBS
   (US Dept. of Commerce)
   Government Printing Office

7. EPA
   Environmental Protection Agency, Region II
   26 Federal Plaza
   New York, New York 10007
   Asbestos Coordinator - Room 802
   (212) 264-9538
   Part 61, Sub-Parts A & B
   National Emission Standard for Asbestos

8. FEDERAL SPECS
   Federal Specification (General Services Administration)
   7th and D Street, SW
   Washington, District of Columbia 20406

9. NBS
   National Bureau of Standards
   (US Department of Commerce)
   Gaithersburg, Maryland 20234

10. NEC
    National Electrical Code (by NFPA)

11. NFPA
    National Fire Protection Association
    Batterymarch Park
    Quincy, Massachusetts 02269

12. NIOSH
    National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health
    26 Federal Plaza
    New York, New York 10007

13. NYSDOH
    New York State Department of Health
    Bureau of Toxic Substance Assessment
    Room 359 - 3rd Floor
    Tower Building Empire State Plaza
    Albany, New York 12237

14. NYSDEC
    New York State Department of Environmental Conservation
    Room 136
    50 Wolf Road
    Albany, New York 12233-3245

15. NYSDOL
    State of New York Department of Labor
    Division of Safety and Health
    Asbestos Control Program

State Campus
Building 12
Albany, New York 12240

16. OSHA
Occupational Safety and Health Administration
(US Department of Labor)
New York Regional Office - room 3445
1515 Broadway
New York, New York 10036

17. UL
Underwriters Laboratories
333 Pfingsten Road
Northbrook, Illinois 60062

B. Federal Regulations: Those which govern asbestos abatement work or hauling and disposal of asbestos waste materials:

1. U.S. Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, (OSHA):

a. Asbestos Regulations
Title 29, Part 1910, of the Code of Federal Regulations.

b. Respiratory Protection
Title 29, Part 1910, Section 134 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

c. Construction Industry
Title 29, Part 1926, of the Code of Federal Regulations.

d. Access to Employee Exposure & Medical Records
Title 29, Part 1910, Section 20 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

e. Hazard Communication
Title 29, Part 1910, Section 1200 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

f. Specifications for Accident Prevention Signs and Tags
Title 29, Part 1910, section 145 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

2. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

a. Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) Regulation Asbestos Containing Materials in Schools Final Rule & Notice Title 40, Part 763, Subpart E of the Code of Federal Regulations.

b. Worker Protection Rule
40 CFR Part 763, Subpart G, CPTS 62044, FLR 2843-9
Federal Register, Vol. 50, No. 134, 7/12/85, P28530-28540

c. Regulation for Asbestos
Title 40, Part 61, Subpart A of the Code of Federal Regulations

d. National Emission Standard for Asbestos
Title 40, Part 61, Subpart M (Revised Subpart B) of the Code of Federal Regulations

e. Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) 1976, 1980
Hazardous and Solid Waste Amendments (HSWA) 1984
Subtitle D, Subtitle C

3. U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT):

   a. Hazardous Substances: Final Rule Regulation 49 CFR, Part 171 and 172.

C. State Regulations: Those which govern asbestos abatement work or hauling and disposal of asbestos waste materials:

1. New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (DEC) Regulations regarding waste collection registration. Title 6, Part 364 of the New York State Official Compilation of Codes, Rules and Regulations - 6NYCRR 364.

2. New York State Right-To-Know Law

3. New York State Department of Labor Asbestos Regulations Industrial Code Rule 56.

4. New York State Department of Health, Title 10 Part 73 Asbestos Safety Program Requirements.

D. Standards: Those which govern asbestos abatement work or hauling and disposal of asbestos waste materials:

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
   a. Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems Publication Z9.2-79
   b. Practices for Respiratory Protection Publication Z88.2-80

E. Guidance Documents: Those that discuss asbestos abatement work or hauling and disposal of asbestos waste materials are listed below only for the Abatement Contractor's information. These documents do not describe the work and are not a part of the work of this contract.

EPA:

1. Guidance for Controlling Asbestos Containing Materials in Buildings (Purple Book) EPA560/5-85-024.

2. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007.

F. Patents and Royalties: The Abatement Contractor shall pay all royalties and/or license fees. The Abatement Contractor shall defend all suits and claims for infringement of any patent rights and save the Owner and Consultant harmless from loss including attorney fees on account thereof.

1.06 DEFINITIONS

As used in or in connection with these specifications the following are terms and definitions.

Abatement - Procedure to control release from asbestos material. This includes removal, encapsulation and enclosure.

Aggressive sampling - A method of sampling in which the person collecting the air sample creates activity by the use of mechanical equipment during the sampling period to stir up settled dust and simulate activity in that area of the building.

AIHA - The American Industrial Hygiene Association, 475 Wolf Ledges Parkway, Akron, Ohio 44311.

Airlock - A system for permitting entrance and exit while restricting air movement between a containment area and an uncontaminated area. It consists of two curtained doorways separated by a distance of at least three feet such that one passes through one doorway into the airlock, allowing the doorway

sheeting to overlap and close off the opening before proceeding through the second doorway, thereby preventing flow-through contamination.

Air sampling - The process of measuring the content of a known volume of air collected during a specific period of time.

Amended water - Water to which a surfactant has been added.

Approved asbestos safety program - A program approved by the Commissioner of Health providing training in the various disciplines that may be involved in an asbestos project.

Area air sampling - Any form of air sampling or monitoring where the sampling device is placed at some stationary location.

Asbestos - Any naturally occurring hydrated mineral silicate separable into commercially usable fibers, including chrysotile (serpentine), amosite (cumingtonite-gunerite), crocidolite (riebeckite), tremolite, anthophyllite and actinolite.

Asbestos contract - An oral or written agreement contained in one or more documents for the performance of work on an asbestos project and includes all labor, goods and service.

Asbestos handler - An individual who installs, removes, applies, encapsulates, or encloses asbestos or asbestos material, or who disturbs friable asbestos. Only individuals certified by NYS Department of Labor shall be acceptable for work under this specification.

Asbestos handling certificate - A certificate issued by the Commissioner of Labor of the State of New York, to a person who has satisfactorily completed an approved asbestos safety program.

Asbestos project - Work undertaken by a contractor which involves the installation, removal, encapsulation, application or enclosure of any ACM or the disturbance of friable ACM.

Asbestos Safety Technician (AST) - Individual designated to represent the Consultant, perform third party monitoring and perform compliance monitoring at the job site during the asbestos project.

Asbestos waste material - Asbestos material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.

Authorized visitor - The building owner, his or her representative or any representative of a regulatory or other agency having jurisdiction over the project.

Background level monitoring - A method used to determine ambient airborne concentrations inside and outside of a building or structure prior to starting an abatement project.

Building owner - The person in whom legal title to the premises is vested unless the premises are held in land trust, in which instance Building Owner means the person in whom beneficial title is vested.

Clean room - An uncontaminated area or room that is a part of the personal decontamination enclosure with provisions for storage of persons' street clothes and protective equipment.

Cleanup - The utilization of HEPA vacuuming to control and eliminate accumulations of asbestos material and asbestos waste material.

Clearance air monitoring - The employment of aggressive sampling techniques with a volume of air collected to determine the airborne concentration of residual fibers upon conclusion of an asbestos abatement project.

Commissioner - Commissioner of the New York State Department of Labor.

Contractor - A company, unincorporated association, firm, partnership or corporation and any owner or operator thereof, which engages in an asbestos project or employs persons engaged in an asbestos project.

Curtained doorway - A device that consists of at least three overlapping sheets of plastic over an existing or temporarily framed doorway. One sheet shall be secured at the top and left side, the second sheet at the top and right side, and the third sheet at the top and the left side. All sheets shall have weights attached to the bottom to insure that the sheets hang straight and maintain a seal over the doorway when not in use.

Decontamination enclosure system - A series of connected rooms, separated from the work area and from each other by air locks, for the decontamination of persons, materials, equipment, and authorized visitors.

Encapsulant (sealant) or encapsulating agent - A liquid material that can be applied to asbestos material and which prevents the release of asbestos from the material by creating a membrane over the surface.

Enclosure - The construction of airtight walls, ceilings and floors between the asbestos material and the facility environment, or around surfaces coated with asbestos materials, or any other appropriate procedure that prevents the release of asbestos materials.

Equipment room - A contaminated area or room that is part of the personal decontamination enclosure system with provisions for the storage of contaminated clothing and equipment.

Fixed object - A unit of equipment, furniture or other fixture in the work area which cannot be readily removed from the work area.

Friable Asbestos Material - That condition of crumbled, pulverized, powdered, crushed or exposed asbestos capable of being released into the air by hand pressure.

Friable material containment - The encapsulation or enclosure of any friable asbestos material.

Glovebag technique - A method for removing asbestos material from heating, ventilating, and air conditioning (HVAC) ducts, piping runs, valves, joints, elbows, and other nonplanar surfaces in a noncontained work area. The glovebag assembly is a manufactured device consisting of a glovebag constructed of at least six mil transparent plastic, two inward-projecting longsleeve gloves, which may contain an inward projecting waterwand sleeve, an internal tool pouch, and an attached, labeled receptacle or portion for asbestos waste. The glovebag is constructed and installed in such a manner that it surrounds the object or area to be decontaminated and to contain all asbestos fibers released during the abatement process.

HEPA filter - A high efficiency particulate air filter capable of trapping and retaining 99.97 percent of particulate greater than 0.3 microns equivalent aerodynamic diameter.

HEPA vacuum equipment - Vacuuming equipment with a high efficiency particulate air filtration system.

Holding area - A chamber in the waste decontamination enclosure located between the washroom and an adjacent uncontaminated area.

Homogeneous work area - A site within the abatement work area that contains one type of asbestos material and where one type of abatement is used.

Large asbestos project - An asbestos project involving the installation, removal, disturbance, enclosure, or encapsulation of 160 square feet or more of asbestos or asbestos material or 260 linear feet or more of asbestos or asbestos material.

Minor asbestos project - An asbestos project involving the installation, removal, disturbance, enclosure, or encapsulation of 10 square feet or less of asbestos or asbestos material, or 25 linear feet or less of asbestos or asbestos material.

Movable object - A unit of equipment, furniture or fixture in the work area that can be readily removed from the work area.

Negative air pressure equipment - A local exhaust system equipped with HEPA filtration. The system shall be capable of creating and maintaining a negative pressure differential between the outside and the inside of the work area.

Non-asbestos material - Any material containing one percent or less asbestos by weight.

Occupied area - Any frequented portion of the work site where abatement is not taking place.

Outside air - The air outside the building or structure.

Personal air monitoring - A method used to determine an individuals exposure to airborne contaminants. The sample is collected outside the respirator in the person's breathing zone.

Plasticize - To cover floors, walls, ceilings and other surfaces with 6 mil fire retardant plastic sheeting as herein specified.

Project - Any form of work performed in connection with the abatement of asbestos or alteration, renovation, modification or demolition of a building or structure that may disturb asbestos or asbestos material.

Removal - The stripping of any asbestos material.

Repair - Corrective action using required work practices to control fiber release from damaged areas.

Respiratory protection - Respiratory protection required of licensed asbestos workers and authorized visitors in accordance with the applicable laws.

Satisfactory clearance air monitoring results - For all post- abatement samples, airborne concentrations of total fibers that are less than 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter or background levels, whichever are greater, using phase contrast microscopy (PCM).

Shower room - A room between the clean room and the equipment room in the personal decontamination enclosure with hot and cold running water controllable at the top and arranged for complete showering during decontamination.

Small asbestos project - An asbestos project involving the installation, removal, disturbances, enclosure, or encapsulation of more than 10 and less than 160 square feet of asbestos or asbestos material of more than 25 and less than 260 linear feet of asbestos or asbestos material.

Staging area - The area near the waste transfer airlock where containerized asbestos waste has been placed prior to removal from the work area.

Surfactant - A chemical wetting agent added to water to improve its penetration.

Visible emissions - An emissions of particulate material that can be seen without the aid of instruments.

Washroom - A room between the work area and the holding area in the waste decontamination enclosure system, where equipment and waste containers are wet cleaned and/or HEPA vacuumed.

Waste decontamination enclosure system - An area, consisting of a washroom and a holding area, designated for the controlled transfer of materials and equipment.

Wet cleaning - The process of eliminating asbestos contamination from surfaces, equipment or other objects by using cloths, mops, or other cleaning tools.

Work area - Designated rooms, spaces, or areas where asbestos abatement takes place.

Work site - Premises where asbestos abatement is taking place.

Work Surface - Substrate surface from which asbestos-containing material has been removed.

1.07 UTILITIES, SERVICE AND TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. The Owner shall make available to the Abatement Contractor all reasonable amounts of water and electrical power at no charge.

B. The Abatement Contractor shall provide, at his own expense, all electrical, water, and waste connections, extensions, and construction materials, supplies, etc. All connections must be approved in advance by the Owner and all work relative to the utilities must be in accordance with the applicable building codes.

C. The Abatement Contractor shall provide scaffolding, ladders and staging, etc. as necessary to accomplish the work of this contract. The type, erection and use of all scaffolding, ladders and staging, etc. shall comply with all applicable OSHA provisions.

D. All connections to the Owner's water system shall include reduced pressure backflow protection or double check and double gate valves. Valves shall be temperature and pressure rated for operation of the temperatures and pressures encountered. After completion of use, connections and fittings shall be removed without damage or alteration to existing water piping and equipment. Leaking or dripping valves shall be piped to the nearest drain or located over an existing sink or grade where water will not damage existing finishes or equipment.

E. The Abatement Contractor shall use only heavy duty abrasion resistant hoses with a pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system to provide water to each work area and to each decontamination unit. Provide fittings as required to allow for connection to existing wall hydrants or spouts, as well as temporary water heating equipment, branch piping, showers, shut-off nozzles and equipment. All water must be shut off at the end of each shift.

F. The Abatement Contractor shall provide service to decontamination unit electrical subpanel with minimum 60 amp, 2 pole circuit breaker or fused disconnect and ground-fault circuit interrupters (GFCI), reset button and pilot light, connected to the building's main distribution panel. Subpanel and disconnect shall be sized and equipped to accommodate all electrical equipment required for completion of the work. This electrical subpanel shall be used for hot water heater, PAPR battery recharging and air sampling pumps.

G. The Abatement Contractor shall provide UL rated 40-gallon electric hot water heater to supply hot water for the decontamination unit shower. Activate from 30 amp circuit breaker on the electrical subpanel located within the decontamination unit. Provide with relief valve compatible with water heater operation; relief valve down to drip pan on floor with type L copper. Wiring of the hot water heater shall be in compliance with NEMA, NEC, and UL standards.

H. The Abatement Contractor shall provide identification warning signs at power outlets, which are other than 110-120 volt power. Provide polarized outlets for plug-in type outlets, to prevent insertion of 110-120 plugs into higher voltage outlets. Dry transformers shall be provided where required to provide voltages necessary for work operations. All outlets or power supplies shall be protected by ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) at the power source.

I. The Abatement Contractor shall use only grounded extension cords; use "hard-service" cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Use single lengths or use waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords, if single lengths will not reach areas of work.

J. The Abatement Contractor shall provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage indicated or required for adequate illumination; Protect lamps with guard cages or tempered glass enclosures; Provide exterior fixtures where fixtures are exposed to moisture.

K. The Abatement Contractor shall provide temporary heat or air conditioning as necessary to maintain comfortable working temperatures inside and immediately outside the work areas. Heating and A/C equipment shall have been tested and labeled by UL, FM or another recognized trade association related to the fuel being used. Fuel burning heaters shall not be used inside containment areas. The Contractor shall also provide a comfortable working environment for occupied areas that are impacted by the asbestos removal.

L. The Abatement Contractor shall comply with recommendations of the NFPA standard in regard to the use and application of fire extinguishers. Locate fire extinguishers where they are most convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but provide not less than one extinguisher in each work area, equipment room, clean room and outside the work area.

1.08 REMOVAL OF FIXTURES

A. In locations where the Abatement Contractor is directed to dispose of fixtures he shall either decontaminate the fixtures and dispose of them as non-asbestos containing materials or he shall place them in an appropriate container and dispose of them as asbestos containing material.

B. In locations where the Abatement Contractor is directed to remove and reinstall fixtures, the fixtures shall be removed, decontaminated, labeled, protected with plastic and stored by the contractor in a location as directed by the Owner.

C. Upon completion of the asbestos removal and upon receiving satisfactory clearance air monitoring results, all items to be replaced shall be restored to their original location and reinstalled by the Abatement Contractor.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1. Materials shall be stored off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under protective cover to prevent damage or contamination.

2. Damaged or deteriorating materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the premises.

3. Power tools used to drill, cut into, or otherwise disturb asbestos material shall be equipped with HEPA filtered local exhaust ventilation.

4. The Abatement Contractor shall make available to authorized visitors, ladders and/or scaffolds of sufficient dimension and quantity so that all work surfaces can be easily and safely reached for inspection. Scaffold joints and ends shall be sealed with tape to prevent incursion of asbestos. Scaffolds and ladders shall comply with all applicable codes.

B. PLASTIC BARRIERS (POLYETHYLENE)

1. In sizes and shapes to minimize the number of joints.

   a. Six mil. (.006") fire-retardant for vertical protection (walls, entrances and openings).

   b. Six mil. (.006") fire-retardant for horizontal protection (fixed equipment) and heating grilles.

   c. Six mil. (.006") reinforced fire-retardant for floors of decon units.

2. Provide two (2) layers over all roof, wall and ceiling openings. Floor penetrations shall be sealed with a

rigid material prior to plasticizing to prevent tripping and fall hazards. All seams within a layer shall be separated by a minimum distance of six feet and sealed airtight. All seams between layers shall be staggered.

3. Barrier Attachment - Commercially available duct tape (fabric or paper) and spray-on adhesive. Duct tape shall be capable of sealing joints of adjacent sheets of plastic, facilitating attachment of plastic sheets to finished or unfinished surfaces of dissimilar materials and adhering under both dry and wet conditions.

C. SIGNS

1. Danger signs shall be provided and shall conform to 29 CFR 1926.1101 and be 14" x 20". These signs shall bear the following information:

DANGER
ASBESTOS
CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD
RESPIRATORS AND PROTECTIVE
CLOTHING
ARE REQUIRED IN THIS AREA

D. DANGER LABELS AND TAPE

1. Labels shall be affixed to any asbestos contaminated material in accordance with the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.1200 (f) of OSHA's Hazard Communication Standard, and shall contain the following information:

DANGER
CONTAINS ASBESTOS FIBERS
AVOID BREATHING DUST
CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD

2. A label shall be affixed on each container of asbestos waste in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Parts 171 and 172, Hazardous Substances; Final Rule (U.S. Department of Transportation), and shall contain the following information:

RQ HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCE
SOLID, NOS, ORM-E, NA 9188
(ASBESTOS)

3. A label shall be affixed on each container of asbestos waste in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR Part 61.150, NESHAP; Asbestos; Final Rule (USEPA) and shall contain the name of the waste generator and the location at which the waste was generated.

NOTE: All containers marked as above (1,2 and 3) shall be disposed of as asbestos waste.

4. Provide 3" red barrier tape printed with black lettered "DANGER ASBESTOS REMOVAL". Locate barrier tape across all corridors, entrances and access routes to asbestos work area.

E. PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

1. Respiratory Requirements

   a. Where fiber levels permit, and in compliance with regulatory requirements, Powered Air Purifying Respirators are the minimum allowable respiratory protection permitted to be utilized during removal operations.

   b. Where not in violation of NIOSH, OSHA, and any other regulatory requirements, the Abatement Contractor shall provide the following minimum respiratory protection to the maximum use concentrations indicated:

MSHA/NIOSH Approved Respiratory Protection	Maximum Use Concentration
Half-Mask Air Purifying with HEPA Filters	10x PEL
Full-Facepiece Air Purifying HEPA Filters and Quantitative Fit Test	10x PEL
Powered Air Purifying (PAPR), Loose fitting Helmet or Hood, HEPA Filter	25x PEL
Powered Air Purifying (PAPR), Full Facepiece, HEPA Filter	50x PEL
Supplied Air, Continuous Flow Loose fitting Helmet or Hood	25x PEL
Supplied Air, Continuous Flow Full Facepiece, HEPA Filter	50x PEL
Full Facepiece-Supplied Air Pressure Demand, HEPA Filter	100x PEL
Full Facepiece-Supplied Air Pressure Demand, with Aux. SCBA, Pressure Demand or Continuous Flow	>100x PEL

2. Disposable Clothing -"Tyvek" manufactured by Dupont or approved equal.

3. NIOSH approved safety goggles to protect eyes.

4. Polyethylene bags, 6 mil. (.006") thick (use double bags).

NOTE: Workers must wear disposable coveralls and respirator masks at all times while in the work area. Contaminated coveralls or equipment must be left in work area and not worn into other parts of the building.

F. TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

1. Airless Sprayer - An airless sprayer, suitable for application of encapsulating material, shall be used.

2. Scaffolding - Scaffolding, as required to accomplish the specified work, shall meet all applicable safety regulations.

3. Transportation Equipment - Transportation equipment, as required, shall be suitable for loading, temporary storage, transport and unloading of contaminated waste without exposure to persons or property. Water tight, hard wall containers shall be provided to retain and dispose of any asbestos waste material with sharp-edged components that may tear plastic bags or sheeting. The containers shall be marked with danger labels.

4. Surfactant - Wetting Agents - "Asbestos-Wet" - Aquatrols Corp. of America or approved equal, and shall be non- carcinogenic.

5. Portable (negative air pressure) asbestos filtration system - by Micro-Trap, or approved equal.

6. Vacuum, HEPA type equal to "Nilfisk" #GA73, or "Pullman/Holt" #75 ASA.

7. Amended Water Sprayer - The water sprayer shall be an airless or other low-pressure sprayer for amended water application.

8. Other Tools and Equipment - The Abatement Contractor shall provide other suitable tools for the stripping, removal, encapsulation, and disposal activities including but not limited to: hand-held scrapers, nylon brushes, sponges, rounded edge shovels, brooms, and carts.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 PRE-ABATEMENT WORK AREA PREPARATION

A. The work area shall be vacated by the occupants prior to work area preparation and not reoccupied until satisfactory clearance air monitoring results have been achieved.

B. Caution signs shall be posted at all locations and approaches to a location where airborne concentrations of asbestos may exceed ambient background levels. Signs shall be posted that permit a person to read the sign and take the necessary protective measures to avoid exposure.

C. Shut down and lock out electric power to all work areas. The Abatement Contractor shall provide temporary power and lighting and ensure safe installation of temporary power sources and equipment used where high humidity and/or water shall be sprayed in accordance with all applicable codes. All power to work areas shall be brought in from outside the area through a ground-fault interrupter at the source.

D. Isolate the work area HVAC system.

E. The personnel decontamination enclosure system shall be installed or constructed prior to preparatory work in the work area and in particular before the disturbance of asbestos material. The waste decontamination enclosure system shall be installed or constructed prior to commencement of abatement activities.

F. Movable objects within the work area shall be pre-cleaned using HEPA filtered vacuum equipment and/or wet cleaning and such objects shall be removed from the work area to an uncontaminated location. If disposed of as asbestos waste material, cleaning is not required.

G. Fixed objects and other items, which are to remain within the work area, shall be pre-cleaned using HEPA filtered vacuum equipment and/or wet cleaning. Such objects shall be enclosed with two layers of at least six mil plastic sheeting and sealed with tape.

H. The work area shall be pre-cleaned using HEPA filtered vacuum equipment and/or wet cleaning. Methods that raise dust, such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters, shall be prohibited. Asbestos material shall not be disturbed during pre-cleaning.

I. Isolation barriers that seal off all openings, including windows, corridors, doorways, ducts, and any other penetrations of the work area, shall be constructed using two layers of at least six mil fire-retardant plastic

sheeting sealed with tape. Also, all seams in mechanical system components that pass through the work area shall be sealed. Doorways and corridors, which shall not be used for passage during work, shall also be sealed.

J. Removal of mounted objects. After isolation barriers are in place, objects such as light fixtures, electrical track, alarm systems, ventilation equipment and other items not previously sealed, shall be double sealed with six mil fire-retardant plastic sheeting. Localized HEPA filtered vacuum equipment shall be used during fixture removal to reduce asbestos dispersal.

K. Individual roof and floor drains shall be sealed water tight using two layers of 6-mil fire-retardant plastic sheeting and tape prior to plasticizing. Openings in floor shall be fully covered with plywood sheeting secured to the floor in such a way as to minimize a tripping hazard prior to plasticizing.

L. Emergency and fire exits from the work area shall be maintained or alternate exits shall be established according to all applicable codes.

M. Adequate toilet facilities shall be supplied by the Abatement Contractor and shall be located either in the clean area of the personnel decontamination enclosure or shall be readily accessible to the personnel decontamination enclosure.

3.02 LARGE ASBESTOS PROJECT PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION ENCLOSURE SYSTEM (ICR 56-7.5)

A. The personnel decontamination enclosure shall be constructed prior to preparatory work in the work area and in particular before the disturbance of asbestos material.

1. Construction and use of personnel decontamination enclosure systems shall be in accordance with ICR-56 and any Applicable or Site Specific Variances utilized on this project. Such systems may consist of existing rooms outside of the work area, if the layout is appropriate, that can be enclosed is plastic sheeting and are accessible from the work area. When this situation does not exist, enclosure systems may be constructed out of metal, wood or plastic support.

2. The personnel decontamination enclosure system shall consist of a clean room, a shower room, and an equipment room, in series, separated from each other and from the work area by three airlocks.

3. There shall be one shower per six full shift abatement persons calculated on the basis of the largest shift.

4. The personnel decontamination enclosure system shall be fully framed, sheathed for safety and constructed to prevent unauthorized entry.

5. Personnel decontamination enclosure systems constructed at the work site shall utilize at least six mil fire-retardant opaque plastic sheeting. At least two layers of six mil fire-retardant reinforced plastic sheeting shall be used for the flooring of this area.

6. All prefabricated decontamination units shall be completely decontaminated and sealed prior to separation and removal from the work area. Mobile decontamination units shall remain in place until satisfactory clearance results have been attained.

7. The clean room shall be sized to accommodate all authorized persons. Benches, lockers and hooks shall be provided for street clothes. Shelves for storing respirators shall also be provided. Clean clothing, replacement filters for respirators, towels and other necessary items shall be provided. The clean room shall not be used for the storage of tools, equipment or materials. It shall not be used for office space. A lockable door shall be provided to permit access to the clean room from outside the work area or enclosure. It shall be used to secure the work area and decontamination enclosure during off-shift hours.

8. The shower room shall contain one or more showers. Each shower head shall be supplied with hot and cold water adjustable at the tap. The shower enclosure shall be constructed to ensure against leakage of any kind. Uncontaminated soap, shampoo and towels shall be available at all times. Shower water shall be drained, collected and filtered through a system with at least 5.0 micron particle size collection

capability. A system containing a series of several filters with progressively smaller pore sizes shall be used to avoid rapid clogging of the filtration system by large particles. Filtered wastewater shall be discharged in accordance with applicable codes. Contaminated filters shall be disposed of as asbestos waste. The shower room shall be constructed in such way that travel through the decontamination unit shall be through the shower.

9. The equipment room shall be used for the storage of equipment and tools after decontamination using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet cleaning. A one day supply of replacement filters, in sealed containers, for HEPA vacuums and negative pressure ventilation equipment, extra tools, containers of surfactant and other materials and equipment that may be required during the abatement project may also be stored here. A walk-off pan filled with water shall be located in the work area just outside the equipment room for persons to clean foot covering when leaving the work area. A drum lined with a labeled, at least six mil plastic bag is required for collection of clothing and shall be located in this room. Contaminated footwear and work clothes shall be stored in this area.

3.03 WASTE DECONTAMINATION ENCLOSURE SYSTEM (ICR 56-7.5)

A. General Requirements

1. A waste decontamination enclosure system shall consist of the following:

   a. A washroom/cleanup room shall be constructed with an airlock doorway to the work area and another airlock doorway to the holding area.

   b. The holding area shall be constructed with an airlock doorway to the washroom/cleanup room and another lockable door to the outside.

2. Where there is only one egress from the work area, the holding area of the waste decontamination enclosure system may branch off from the equipment decontamination room, which doubles as a waste washroom, of the personnel decontamination enclosure.

3. The waste washroom shall be equipped with a drain installed to collect water and deliver it to the shower drain where it shall be filtered through a system with at least 5.0 micron particle size collection capability. A system containing a series of several filters with progressively smaller pore sizes shall be used to avoid rapid clogging of the filtration system by large particles. Filtered wastewater shall be discharged in accordance with applicable codes. Contaminated filters shall be disposed of as asbestos waste.

4. The waste washroom shall be constructed in such a way that travel through the rooms shall be through the waste washroom

3.04 WORK AREA ENTRY AND EXIT PROCEDURES

A. The following procedures shall be followed throughout the asbestos abatement project until satisfactory clearance air monitoring results have been achieved:

1. All persons shall enter and exit the work area through the personnel decontamination enclosure system.

2. All persons who enter the work area or an enclosure shall sign the entry/exit log, located in the clean room, upon every entry and exit.

3. All persons, before entering the work area, or an enclosure shall read and be familiar with all posted regulations, personal protection requirements, including work area entry and exit procedures, and emergency procedures. The entry/exit log headings shall indicate, and the signatures shall be used to acknowledge, that these have been reviewed and understood by all persons prior to entry.

4. All persons shall proceed first to the clean room, remove all street clothing, store these items in clean sealable plastic bags or lockers and don coveralls, head covering, foot covering and gloves. All persons shall also don NIOSH approved respiratory protection. Clean respirators and protective clothing shall be utilized, by each person, for each separate entry into the work area. Respirators shall be inspected prior to each use and tested for proper seal using quantitative or qualitative fit checks.

5. Persons wearing designated personal protective equipment shall proceed from the clean room through the shower room to the equipment room, where necessary tools are collected and any additional clothing shall be donned, before entry into the work area.

6. Before leaving the work area, all persons shall remove gross contamination from the outside of respirators and protective clothing by brushing, wet cleaning, and/or HEPA vacuuming.

7. Persons shall proceed to the equipment room where all coveralls, head covering, foot covering and gloves shall be removed. Disposable clothing shall be deposited into labeled containers for disposal. Reusable contaminated clothing, footwear, head gear and gloves shall be stored in the equipment room when not being used in the work area.

8. Still wearing respirators, persons shall proceed to the shower area, clean the outside of the respirator and the exposed face area under running water prior to removal of the respirator, and then fully and vigorously shower and shampoo to remove residual asbestos contamination. Respirators shall be washed thoroughly with soap and water. Some types of respirators will require slight modification of these procedures. An airline respirator with HEPA filtered disconnect protection shall be disconnected in the equipment room and worn into the shower. A powered air-purifying respirator facepiece shall be disconnected from the filter/power pack assembly prior to entering the shower.

9. After showering and drying, all persons shall proceed to the clean room and don clean personal protective equipment if returning to the work area or street clothing if exiting the enclosure.

3.05 EQUIPMENT AND WASTE CONTAINER DECONTAMINATION & REMOVAL PROCEDURES

A. The following procedures shall be followed throughout the asbestos abatement project until satisfactory clearance air monitoring results have been achieved.

1. External surfaces of contaminated containers and equipment shall be cleaned by wet cleaning and/or HEPA vacuuming in the work area before moving such items into the waste decontamination enclosure system airlock by persons assigned to this duty. These work area persons shall not enter the airlock.

2. These contaminated items shall be removed from the airlock by persons stationed in the washroom during waste removal operations. These washroom persons shall remove gross contamination from the exterior of their respirators and protective clothing by brushing, HEPA vacuuming and/or wet cleaning.

3. Once in the waste decontamination enclosure system, external surfaces of contaminated containers and equipment shall be cleaned a second time by wet cleaning.

4. The cleaned containers of asbestos material and equipment are to be dried of any excessive pooled or beaded liquid, placed in uncontaminated plastic bags or sheeting and sealed airtight.

5. The clean recontainerized items shall be moved into the airlock that leads to the holding area. The washroom persons shall not enter this airlock or the work area until waste removal is finished for that period.

6. Containers and equipment shall be moved from the airlock and into the holding area by persons dressed in clean personal protective equipment, who have entered from uncontaminated areas.

7. The cleaned containers of asbestos material and equipment shall be placed in water tight carts with doors or tops that shall be closed and secured. These carts shall be held in the holding area pending removal.

The carts shall be wet cleaned and/or HEPA vacuumed at least once each day.

8. The exit from the decontamination enclosure system shall be secured to prevent unauthorized entry.

9. Where the waste removal enclosure is part of the personnel decontamination enclosure, waste removal shall not occur during shift changes or when otherwise occupied. Precautions shall be taken to prevent short circuiting and cycling of air outward through the shower and clean room.

10. Containers labeled with Asbestos hazard warnings shall not be used to dispose of non asbestos waste.

3.06 ENGINEERING CONTROLS

A. Ventilation.

1. The Abatement Contractor shall employ HEPA equipped vacuums or negative air pressure equipment for ventilation as required.

2. All negative air pressure equipment ventilation units shall be equipped with HEPA filtration. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's test certificate for each unit documenting the capability of trapping and retaining 99.97 percent of asbestos fibers greater than 0.3 microns equivalent aerodynamic diameter.

3. A power supply shall be available to satisfy the requirements of the total of all ventilating units.

4. On electric power failure, abatement shall stop immediately and shall not resume until power is restored and exhaust units are operating fully. On extended power failure, longer than one hour, the decontamination facilities, after the evacuation of all persons from the work area, shall be sealed airtight.

5. If extending the exhaust of the ventilation units 50 feet from the building would result in an exhaust location either in the road, blocking driveway access to the facility or within 50 feet of other buildings, a second unit will be run in series with the primary unit.

3.07 MAINTENANCE OF DECONTAMINATION ENCLOSURE SYSTEMS AND WORK AREA BARRIERS

A. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1. The Consultant must review and approve installation before commencement of work. Upon completion of the construction of all plastic barriers and decontamination system enclosures and prior to beginning actual abatement activities.

2. All plastic barriers inside the work area, in the personnel decontamination enclosure system, in the waste decontamination enclosure system and at partitions constructed to isolate the work area from occupied areas, shall be inspected by the asbestos supervisor at least twice daily. The barriers shall be inspected before the start of and following the completion of the day's abatement activities. Inspections and observations shall be documented in the project log.

3. Damage and defects in the barriers and/or enclosure systems shall be repaired immediately upon discovery and prior to resumption of abatement activities.

4. At any time during the abatement activities, if visible emissions are observed outside of the work area of if damage occurs to the barriers, work shall be stopped, repairs made and visible residue immediately cleaned up using HEPA vacuuming methods prior to the resumption of abatement activities.

5. The Abatement Contractor shall HEPA vacuum and/or wet clean the waste decontamination enclosure system and the personnel decontamination enclosure system at the end of each day of abatement activities.

3.08 HANDLING AND REMOVAL PROCEDURES

The Abatement Contractor may utilize existing provisions of ICR-56, Applicable Variances or a Site Specific Variance, approved by the Owner's Consultant, to permit the conduct of this work.

3.09 ABATEMENT PROCEDURES

A. AIR SAMPLING - By Owner

1. Air sampling and analysis shall be conducted according to the requirements of Subpart 56-4 before the start, during and after the completion of the asbestos removal project.

2. In addition to the requirements of Subpart 56-4, air monitoring shall be conducted in accordance with any approved job specific variance(s) or applicable variance utilized.

3. Clearance samples may be analyzed using PCM to maintain compliance with ICR-56.

4. If applicable, clearance samples will be analyzed using TEM to maintain compliance with ICR-56 and 40 CFR 763.90[i].

B. The provisions of the Applicable Variances or a Job Specific Variance shall apply only in those areas where approval has been granted by the NYS DOL and the Contractor has obtained concurrence from the Owner's Consultant. All other applicable provisions of Industrial Code Rule 56-1 through 56-12 shall be complied.

C. A copy of the NYS DOL Job Specific or Applicable Variance, if applicable, shall be conspicuously posted at the work area(s).

D. The Abatement Contractor shall construct a decontamination unit at the work site. The Abatement Contractor shall, as a minimum, comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101(j); Hygiene facilities and practices for employees.

3.10 ENCAPSULATION PROCEDURES

The following procedures shall be followed to seal in non-visible residue, after obtaining satisfactory clearance air monitoring results, while conducting lockdown encapsulation on any surfaces which were the subject of removal or other remediation activities:

A. Only encapsulants rated as acceptable or marginally acceptable on the basis of Battelle Columbus Laboratory test procedures and rating requirements developed under the 1978 USEPA contract shall be used for lockdown encapsulation.

B. Sealants considered for use in encapsulation shall first be tested to ensure that the sealant is adequate for its intended use. A section of the work surface shall be evaluated following this initial test application of the sealant to quantitatively determine the sealant's effectiveness in terms of penetrating and locking down the asbestos fibers. The American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM) Committee E06.21.06E on Encapsulation of Building Materials has developed a guidance document to assist in the selection of an encapsulant.

C. The encapsulant solvent or vehicle shall not contain a volatile hydrocarbon.

D. Encapsulants shall be applied using airless spray equipment.

1. Spraying is to occur at the lowest pressure range possible to minimize fiber release from encapsulant impact at the surface. It shall be applied with a consistent horizontal or vertical motion.

E. Encapsulation shall be utilized as a surface sealant once all asbestos containing materials have been removed in a work area. In no event shall encapsulant be applied to any surface that was the subject of removal or other remediation activities prior to obtaining satisfactory clearance air monitoring.

3.11 CLEANUP PROCEDURES

A. The following cleanup procedures shall be required.

1. Cleanup of accumulations of loose asbestos material shall be performed whenever enough loose asbestos materials have been removed to fill a single leak tight container of the type commensurate with the material properties. In no case shall cleanup be performed less than once prior to the close of each working day. Asbestos material shall be kept wet until cleaned up.

2. Accumulations of dust shall be cleaned off all surfaces on a daily basis using HEPA vacuum cleaning methods.

3. Decontamination enclosures shall be HEPA vacuumed at the end of each shift.

4. Accumulations of asbestos waste material shall be containerized utilizing HEPA vacuums or rubber or plastic dust pans, squeegees or shovels. Metal shovels shall not be used to pick up or move waste.

5. Excessive water accumulation or flooding in the area shall require work to stop until the water is collected and disposed of properly.

B. The following cleanup procedures shall be required after completion of all removal activities.

1. All accumulations of asbestos waste material shall be containerized utilizing HEPA vacuums or rubber or plastic dust pan, squeegees or shovels. Metal shovels shall not be used to pick up or move waste. HEPA vacuums shall be used to clean all surfaces after gross cleanup.

2. Cleaning. All surfaces in the work area shall be HEPA vacuumed. To pick up excess liquid and wet debris, a wet purpose shop vacuum may be used and shall be decontaminated prior to removal from the work area.

3. Windows, doors, HVAC system vents and all other openings shall remain sealed. Decontamination enclosure systems shall remain in place and be utilized.

4. All containerized waste shall be removed from the work area and the holding area.

5. All tools and equipment shall be decontaminated and removed from the work area.

6. A final visual inspection and clearance air monitoring, as per the schedule for air sampling and analysis, shall be conducted.

7. The isolation barriers and decontamination unit shall be removed only after satisfactory clearance air monitoring results have been achieved.

3.12 SAFETY MONITORING – CONSULTANT:

The Consultant will designate an Asbestos Safety Technician (AST) to represent the Owner during the removal program. The AST must be on the job site at all times during abatement work. Absolutely no abatement or preparation work will occur without the presence of the AST.

The AST will conduct four (4) milestone inspections.

1. Pre-commencement inspection shall be conducted as follows:

a. Notification in writing to the Consultant shall be made by the Abatement Contractor to request a pre-commencement inspection at least 48 hours in advance of the desired date of inspection. This inspection shall be requested prior to beginning preparatory work in another work area.

b. The AST shall ensure that:

i. The job site is properly prepared and that all containment measures are in place;

ii. The designated supervisor shall present to the inspector a valid supervisor's license issued by the New York Department of Labor;

iii. All workers shall present to the inspector a valid handler's license issued by the New York Department of Labor;

iv. Measures for the disposal of removed asbestos material are in place and shall conform to the adopted standards;

v. The Abatement Contractor has a list of emergency telephone numbers at the job site which shall include the monitoring firm employed by the Owner and telephone numbers for fire, police, emergency squad, local hospital and health officer.

c. If all is in order, the AST shall issue a written notice to proceed in the field. If the job site is not in order, then any needed corrective action must be taken before any work is to commence. Conditional approvals shall not be granted.

Progress inspection shall be conducted as follows:

a. Primary responsibility for ensuring that the abatement work progresses in accordance with these technical specifications and regulatory requirements rests with the Abatement Contractor. The AST shall continuously be present to observe the progress of work and perform required tests.

b. If the AST observes irregularities at any time, he shall direct such corrective action as may be necessary. If the Abatement Contractor fails to take the corrective action required, or if the Abatement Contractor or any of their employees habitually and/or excessively violate the requirements of any regulation, then the AST shall inform the Owner who shall issue a Stop Work Order to the Abatement Contractor and have the work site secured until all violations are abated.

Clean-up inspections shall be conducted as follows:

a. Notice for clean-up inspection shall be requested by the Abatement Contractor at least 24 hours in advance of the desired date of inspection;

b. The clean-up inspection shall be conducted prior to the removal of any isolation or critical barriers and before final air clearance monitoring;

c. The AST shall ensure that:

i. The work site has been properly cleaned and is free of visible asbestos containing material and debris.

ii. All removed asbestos has been properly placed in a locked secure container outside of the work area.

d. If all is in order, the AST shall issue a written notice of authorization to remove surface barriers from the work area. All isolation barriers shall remain in place until satisfactory clearance air sampling has been completed.

4. Clearance Visual Inspection shall be conducted after the removal of non-critical plastic sheeting. The AST shall insure that:

   a. The work area is free of all visible asbestos or suspect asbestos debris and residue.

   b. All waste has been properly bagged and removed from the work area.

   c. Should clearance visual inspection identify residual debris, as determined by the AST, the Abatement Contractor is responsible for recleaning the area at his own cost and shall bear all costs of reinspection until acceptable levels are achieved.

B. The Abatement Contractor shall be required to receive written approval before proceeding after each milestone inspection.

3.13 PERSONNEL AIR MONITORING – CONTRACTOR (29 CFR 1926.1101)

A. Personnel air monitoring shall be provided to determine both short-term (STEL) and full shift during when abatement activities occur. Personnel sampling shall be performed in each work area in order to accurately determine the concentrations of airborne asbestos to which workers may be exposed.

B. The Abatement Contractor shall have a qualified "Competent Person" (as specified in 29 CFR 1926 OSHA) to conduct personnel air monitoring.

C. The laboratory performing the air sample analysis shall be certified by NYS DOH ELAP and approved by the consultant.

D. Personnel air monitoring test results for OSHA Compliance. Results shall be posted at the work site within 24 hours of testing and copies supplied to the Owner within five (5) days of testing. Abnormalities shall be supplied to the Owner immediately.

3.14 CLEARANCE AIR MONITORING

A. Air samples will be collected in and around the work areas at the completion of abatement activities.

B. Clearance samples may be analyzed using PCM to maintain compliance with ICR-56.

C. If applicable, clearance samples will be analyzed using TEM to maintain compliance with ICR-56 and 40 CFR part 763 “Asbestos-Containing Materials in Schools; Final Rule and Notice” section 763.90.

D. ***RETESTING***
Should clearance air monitoring yield fiber concentrations above the “Clearance” criteria of either 0.01 fibers per CC and/or background levels (PCM) –OR- seventy (70) structures per square millimeter (TEM/AHERA), the Abatement Contractor is responsible for re-cleaning the area at his own cost and shall bear all costs associated with the retesting of the work area(s) including monitoring labor, sampling, analysis, etc. until such levels are achieved.

3.15 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION REQUIREMENT

A. Respiratory protection shall be worn by all individuals inside the work area from the initiation of the asbestos project until all areas have successfully passed clearance air monitoring in accordance with these specifications. The Abatement Contractor shall keep available at all times two PAPR's with new filters and charged batteries for use by authorized visitors.

B. All respiratory protection shall be MSHA/NIOSH approved in accordance with the provisions of 30 CFR Part II. All respiratory protection shall be provided by the Abatement Contractor, and used by workers in

conjunction with the written respiratory protection program.

C. The Abatement Contractor shall provide respirators that meet the requirements of 29 CFR Parts 1910 and 1926.

1. Full facepiece Type C supplied-air respirators operated in pressure demand mode equipped with an auxiliary self- contained breathing apparatus, operated in pressure demand or continuous flow, shall be worn during gross removal, demolition, renovation and/or other disturbance of ACM whenever airborne fiber concentrations inside the work area are greater than 10.0 f/cc.

2. Full facepiece Type C supplied-air respirators operated in pressure demand mode with HEPA filter disconnect protection shall be work during gross removal, demolition, renovation and/or other disturbance of ACM with an amphibole content and/or whenever airborne fiber concentrations inside the work area are equal to or greater than 0.5 f/cc and less than or equal to 10.0 f/cc.

3. Full facepiece powered air-purifying respirators (PAPR) equipped with HEPA filters shall be worn during the removal, encapsulation, enclosure, repair and/or other disturbance of friable ACM if airborne fiber concentrations inside the work area are less than 0.5 f/cc. A supply of charged replacement batteries, HEPA filters and flow test meter shall be available in the clean room for use with powered air-purifying respirators. HEPA filters shall be changed daily or as flow testing indicates change is necessary. Any Type C supplied-air respirator operated in continuous flow, with HEPA filter disconnect protection, may be substituted for a powered air-purifying respirator.

4. Loose fitting helmets or hoods with powered air-purifying respirators (PAPR) equipped with HEPA filters may be worn during the removal, encapsulation, enclosure, repair and/or other disturbance of friable ACM if airborne fiber concentrations inside the work area are less than 0.25 f/cc. A supply of charged replacement batteries, HEPA filters and flow test meter shall be available in the clean room for use with powered air-purifying respirators. HEPA filters shall be changed daily or as flow testing indicates change is necessary. Any Type C supplied-air respirator operated in continuous flow may be substituted for a powered air- purifying respirator.

5. Half-mask or full-face air-purifying respirators with HEPA filters shall be worn only during the preparation of the work area and final clean up procedures provided airborne fiber concentrations inside the work area are less than 0.1 f/cc.

6. Use of single use dust respirators is prohibited for the above respiratory protection.

D. Workers shall be provided with personally issued and individually marked respirators. Respirators shall not be marked with any equipment that will alter the fit of the respirator in any way. Only waterproof identification markers shall be used.

E. The Abatement Contractor shall ensure that the workers are qualitatively or quantitatively fit tested by an Industrial Hygienist initially and every six months thereafter with the type of respirator he/she will be using.

F. Whenever the respirator design permits, workers shall perform the positive and negative air pressure fit test each time a respirator is worn. Powered air-purifying respirators shall be tested for adequate flow as specified by the manufacturer.

G. No facial hair, which interferes with the face-to-mask sealing surface, shall be permitted to be worn when wearing respiratory protection that requires a mask-to-face seal.

H. Contact lenses shall not be worn in conjunction with respiratory protection.

I. If a worker wears glasses, a spectacle kit to fit their respirator shall be provided by the Abatement Contractor at the Abatement Contractor's expense.

J. Respiratory protection maintenance and decontamination procedures shall meet the following requirement:

1. Respiratory protection shall be inspected and decontaminated on a daily basis in accordance with OSHA

29 CFR 1910.134(b); and

2. HEPA filters for negative pressure respirators shall be changed after each shower; and

3. Respiratory protection shall be the last piece of worker protection equipment to be removed. Workers must wear respirators in the shower when going through decontamination procedures; and

4. Airline respirators with HEPA filtered disconnect shall be disconnected in the equipment room and worn into the shower. Powered air-purifying respirator facepieces shall be worn into the shower. Filtered/power pack assemblies shall be decontaminated in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations; and

5. Respirators shall be stored in a dry place and in such a manner that the facepiece and exhalation valves are not distorted; and

6. Organic solvents shall not be used for washing of respirators.

K. No visitors shall be allowed to enter the contaminated area if they do not have their medical certification and training certificate. Authorized visitors shall be provided with suitable PAPR respirators and instructions on the proper use of respirators whenever entering the work area.

L. **3.16 DISPOSAL OF WASTE**

A. APPLICABLE REGULATIONS

1. All asbestos waste shall be stored, transported and disposed of as per, but not limited to, the following Regulations:

   a. NYS Code Rule 56

   b. U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT)
   Hazardous Substances
   Title 29, Part 171 and 172 of the code of Federal Regulations
   regarding waste collector registration

   c. Regulations regarding waste collector registration Title 6, part 364 of the New York State Official Compilation of Codes, Rules and Regulations – 6 NYCRR 364

   d. USEPA NESHAPS 40 CRF 61

   e. USEPA ASBESTOS WASTE MANAGEMENT GUIDANCE EPA/530-SW-85-007

B. TRANSPORTER OR HAULER - The Abatement Contractor shall bear full responsibility for proper characterization, transportation and disposal of all solid or liquid waste, generated during the project, in a legal manner. The Owner shall approve all transportation and disposal methods.

1. The Abatement Contractor's Transporter (hauler) and disposal site shall be approved by the Owner. The Abatement Contractor shall remove within 48 hours all asbestos waste from the site after completing the clean up.

2. The Transporter must possess and present to the Owner’s representative a valid New York State Department of Environmental Conservation Part 364 asbestos hauler’s permit to verify license plate and permit numbers. The Owner’s representative will verify the authenticity of the hauler’s permit with the proper authority.

3. The Abatement Contractor shall give 24 hour notification prior to removing any waste from the site. All waste shall be removed from site only during normal working hours. No waste may be taken from the site without authorization from the Owner’s representative.

4. The Abatement Contractor shall have the Transporter give the date and time of arrival at the disposal site.

5. The Transporter with the Abatement Contractor and Owner's consultant shall inspect all material in the transport container prior to taking possession and signing the Waste Manifest. The Transporter shall not have any off site transfers or be combined with any other off-site asbestos material.

6. The Transporter must travel directly to the disposal site with no unauthorized stops.

C. WASTE STORAGE CONTAINER

1. During loading and on site storage, the asbestos waste container shall be labeled with EPA Danger signage:

DANGER
CONTAINS ASBESTOS FIBERS
AVOID CREATING DUST
CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD

2. The NYS DEC Hauler's Permit number shall be on both sides and back of the container.

3. The Container will not be permitted to leave the site without the proper signage.

4. A copy of the completed waste manifest shall be forwarded directly to the Owner's Consultant by the disposal facility.

5. Packaging of Non-friable Asbestos. Use of an open top container shall require written request, by the Contractor, and written approval by the Owners Representative, and be performed in compliance with all applicable regulations.

   a) A chute, if used, shall be air/dust tight along its lateral perimeter and at the terminal connection to the dumpster at ground level (solid wall and top container). The upper end of the chute shall be furnished with a hinged lid, to be closed when the chute is not being used.

   b) The container shall be lined with a minimum of two (2) layers of 6 mil. Fire-retardant polyethylene draped loosely over the sides so as to facilitate being wrapped over the top of the load and sealed prior to transport from the site.

   c) Prior to transport from the work site the Dumpster will be disconnected from the chute and sealed air/dust tight utilizing six mil plastic and tape. The waste material will be transported as an asbestos containing material by appropriate legal methods.

6. Packaging Friable Asbestos.

   a) The container shall be a solid wall, hard top and lockable container.

   b) The container shall be locked upon arrival at the site to restrict access. Security shall be provided at the entrance to the container during the loading process and immediately locked upon completion.

   c) The interior walls, floor and ceiling shall be lined with two (2) layers of 6 mil. Fire-retardant polyethylene.

   d) The waste shall be loaded in such a manner as to protect the integrity of the individual waste packages.

e) Prior to transport from the work site the interior of the Dumpster will sealed air/dust tight utilizing six mil plastic and tape. The waste material will be transported as an asbestos containing material by appropriate legal methods.

D. WASTE DISPOSAL MANIFEST

1. The Asbestos Waste Manifest shall be equivalent to the “Waste Shipment Record” included in 40 CFR 61. A copy of the Contractor’s manifest shall be reviewed by the Owner’s Consultant and shall be the only manifest used.

2. The Manifest shall be verified by the Owner’s Consultant indicating that all the information and amounts are accurate and the proper signatures are in place.

3. The Manifest shall have the signatures of the Abatement Contractor and the Transporter prior to any waste being removed from the site.

4. The Manifest shall be signed by the Disposal Facility owner or operator to certify receipt of asbestos containing materials covered by the manifest.

5. A copy of the completed manifest shall be provided by the Abatement Contractor to the Owner’s Consultant and remain on site for inspection.

6. Abatement Contractor shall maintain a waste disposal log which indicates load number, date and time left site, container size, type of waste, quantity of waste, name of hauler, NYS DES permit number, trailer and tractor license number, and date manifest was returned to Consultant.

7. The Disposal Facility owner or operator shall return a signed copy of the Waste Manifest directly to:

Mount Pleasant CSD
825 Westlake Drive
Thornwood, New York 10594
ATTN: Eric Strack

8. Copies of the completed Waste Manifest are to be sent by the disposal facility to the Hauler and Abatement Contractor.

9. Submit signed dump tickets and manifests with final payment request.

10. Final payment request will not be honored without signed dump ticket or manifests accounting for all asbestos waste removed from the site.

E. VIOLATIONS OF SPECIFICATIONS

1. Violations of the safety, hygiene, environmental, procedures herein, any applicable federal, state of local requirement s or failure to cooperate with the Owner’s representative shall be grounds for dismissal and/or termination of this contract.

F. VIOLATIONS OF NO SMOKING POLICY

1. The Federal Pro Children Act of 1994 prohibits School District Officials from smoking in any buildings or on the grounds that is property of the School District. The District shall be considered smoke free. The School District strongly enforces its’ No Smoking Policy. It is the Contractor’s responsibility to inform all workers of this policy. Any worker(s) involved with this project that are found smoking or using tobacco products will be informed that they are in violation of the Federal and State Law and School Board

Policy and will be removed from site.

3.17 LOCATION OF "ABATEMENT WORK"

(Please see attached Drawings for approximate locations)

1) <u>WESTLAKE HIGH SCHOOL/MIDDLE SCHOOL (INTERIOR ABATEMENTS)</u>

- Abatement Contractor responsible for total and complete removal and disposal of approximately 170 Mudded Joint Packing Elbows on metal pipe elbows, and 2000 SF of Ceiling Tiles as detailed on attached ACM Location Drawings. See below for breakdown:

Theatre Storage & Maintenance Garage	ACM Mudded Joint Packing	90 Elbows
Wrestling Gym Storage Space	ACM Mudded Joint Packing	30 Elbows
Room 218, Wood Shop	ACM Mudded Joint Packing ACM Ceiling Tiles	50 Elbows 2000 SF

3.18 GENERAL

A. The Abatement Contractor will be responsible for repairing all building components damaged during abatement including, but not limited to: ceiling tiles, ceiling finishes, wall finishes, floor finishes, etc.

B. The Abatement Contractor shall be responsible for all demolition required to access materials identified in scope of work and on associated drawings.

C. Concealed conditions that are exposed and may require additional work shall be brought to the attention of the Owner immediately. The Abatement Contractor shall not abate these areas without a written notice to proceed. Additional asbestos abatement performed prior to the order to proceed will not be acknowledged.

D. The Abatement Contractor shall remove asbestos-containing floor covering to the building substrate beneath; in areas indicted. Subsequent to final air clearance the substrate shall be washed with a neutralizing agent to prepare the substrate to accept new floor covering and eliminate residual odors.

E. Power tools used to drill, cut into or otherwise disturb asbestos containing material shall be equipped with HEPA filtered local exhaust ventilation.

F. The Abatement Contractor shall provide access to GFCI electrical power, required to perform the area air monitoring for this project, within and immediately adjacent to each work area.

G. Unwrapped or unbagged ACM shall be immediately placed in an impermeable waste bag or wrapped in plastic sheeting.

H. Coordinate all removal operations with the Owner.

Asbestos Employee Medical Examination Statement

Certificate of Worker Release
Asbestos Employee Training Statement
CERTIFICATE OF WORKERS'S ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

PROJECT NAME: **Mount Pleasant CSD 2022 Westlake HS/MS Makerspace/PPS Capital Project**

CONTRACTOR'S NAME:_____

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS INVOLVES POTENTIAL EXPOSURE TO AIRBORNE ASBESTOS FIBERS. INHALING ASBESTOS FIBERS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCER AND RESPIRATORY DISEASES. SMOKING CIGARETTES AND INHALATION OF ASBESTOS FIBERS INCREASES THE RISK THAT YOU WILL DEVELOP LUNG CANCER ABOVE THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.

The Contract for this project requires your employer to 1) supply proper respiratory protection devices and training on their use 2) provide training on safe work practices and on use of the equipment used on the project 3) provide a medical examination meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101. Your signature on this certificate, documents that your employer has fulfilled these contractual obligations and you understand the information presented to you.

************DO NOT SIGN THIS FORM UNLESS YOU FULLY UNDERSTAND THIS INFORMATION*********

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: I have been trained in the proper use and limitations of the type of respiratory protection devices to be used on this project. I have reviewed the written respiratory protection program manual and a copy is available for my use. Respiratory protection equipment has been proved, by the Contractor, at no cost to me.

TRAINING COURSE: I have been trained in the risks and dangers associated with handling asbestos, breathing asbestos dust, proper work procedures, personal protection and engineering controls. I have satisfactorily completed and Asbestos Safety Training Program for New York State and have been issued a New York State Department of Health Certificate of Asbestos Safety Training.

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have satisfactorily completed a medical examination within the last 12 months that meets the OSHA requirement for an asbestos worker and included at least 1) medical history 2) pulmonary function 3) medical examination 4) approval to wear respiratory protection devises and may have included an evaluation of a chest x-ray.

Signature:_____Date_____

Printed Name:_____SS#:_____

Witness:_____Date:_____

Mount Pleasant CSD: 2022 Westlake HS/MS Makerspace/PPS Capital Project

ESTIMATE OF ACM QUANTITIES

****

EACH ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR SHALL READ AND ACKNOWLEDGE THE FOLLOWING NOTICE. A SIGNED AND DATED COPY OF THIS ACKNOWLEDGMENT SHALL BE SUBMITTED WITH THE ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S BID FOR THIS PROJECT. FAILURE TO DO SO MAY, AT THE SOLE DISCRETION OF THE OWNER, RESULT IN THE BID BEING CONSIDERED NON-RESPONSIVE AND RESULT IN DISQUALIFICATION OF THE ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S BID ON THIS PROJECT.

****

***** NOTICE *****

The linear and square footages listed within this specification are approximates. Abatement Contractor is required to visit the work locations prior to bid submittal in order to take actual field measurements within each listed location. The Abatement Contractor shall base their bid on actual quantities determined, by them, at the site walkthrough. Estimates provided in these specifications are for informational purposes only and shall not be considered a basis for Change Orders on this project.

****

Acknowledgment: I have read and understand the above **NOTICE** regarding removal quantity estimates and understand that estimates provided in these specifications are for informational purposes only and shall not be considered a basis for Change Orders on this project. The Abatement Contractor's signatory represents to the Owner that he/she has the authority of the entity he/she represents to sign this agreement on its behalf.

Company Name: _____
Type or Print

BY: _____ _____ _____
Signature Title Date

Print Name: _____

ASSOCIATED ASBESTOS REMOVAL LOCATION DRAWINGS

- ***Mount Pleasant CSD: 2022 Westlake High School/Middle School Makerspace/PPS Capital Project***
- ***ASB-100-102 – Westlake High School/Middle School – Project Asbestos Abatement***

END OF SPECIFICATION
SECTION 028200

DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03300 – CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE/SUMMARY

A. In general, the extent of concrete work is shown on the drawings. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, services, and perform all operations required to complete the installation of all work of this section and related work as indicated on the drawings and specified herein, including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Concrete footings, pile caps, grade beams, foundations, and walls.
2. Concrete steps, platforms, ramps, equipment pads.
3. Interior concrete slabs on grade or fill and elevated slabs.
4. Exterior concrete on grade: Curbs, walks, plazas, stairs, ramps and driveway aprons.
5. Expansion, control and isolation joints in concrete work.
6. Porous fill and vapor barrier for slabs on grade or fill.
7. Floor hardening treatment for interior exposed cement floors and base.
8. Grouting of bearing plates, leveling plates, miscellaneous lintels, and equipment supported on concrete.
9. All forms and reinforcing required for work of this section.
10. Cut, patch, finish, and point concrete and cement work.
11. Pre-molded filler at intersection of floor slabs and exterior wall, and where otherwise indicated (typical at all points abutting vertical surfaces.
12. Installationof water stop materialwhere indicated when necessary.

B. Work not included: The following items of related work are specified in other sections or contracts.

1. Furnishing of hanger inserts, anchors, leveling plates, sleeves, conduits, etc.
2. Waterproofing and damp proofing.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Related Sections:

1. 01352 – LEED and Sustainable LEED Requirements
2. 01450 – Testing Laboratory
3. 01451 - Tests, Inspections, Special Inspections, Quality Assurance Plan
4. 01524 – Construction Waste Management
5. 02105 – Stake Out
6. 02200 – Earth Work
7. 03650 – Underlayment Concrete
8. 04200 – Unit Masonry
9. 05120 – Structural Steel
10. 06100 – Rough Carpentry
11. 07140 – Metal Oxide Waterproofing

12. 07160 – Bituminous Dampproofing
13. 07190 – Under Slab Vapor Barrier
14. 07200 – Building Insulation

1.4 SUBMISSION

A. All submissions to be made in accordance with Section 01300 Submissions.

B. A concrete mix design: Submit laboratory test reports of concrete materials and mix design for each strength of concrete required on the project. Design data shall clearly identify the testing laboratory and provide 28 day strength testing reports representing mix proposed inclusive of all admixtures.

1. Mix design shall also include the following information;

   a. Minimum design strength intended.
   b. Cement content
   c. Water content
   d. Slag content
   e. Water cement ratio
   f. Maximum aggregate size
   g. Coarse aggregate content
   h. Fine aggregate content
   i. Air entrainment by volume
   j. Adjustment for aggregate moisture slump
   k. Tested flexural strength
   l. Tested compressive strength

2. Additional inclusions if required on job:

   a. Admixtures
   b. Water reducers
   c. Accelerators
   d. Retarders
   e. Fibers
   f. Colorants
   g. Special purpose admixtures
   h. Corrosion inhibitor
   i. Viscosity modifiers

C. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data for all materials and items required for the proposed Scope of Work. Including, but not limited to: concrete mix components, reinforcement and forming accessories, wall sleeves, admixtures, patching compounds, waterstops, joint systems, curing compounds, dry-shake finish materials, hardener/sealers, vapor barriers, non-shrink grit, etc. Product data for materials and items not listed above will be submitted upon the request of the Architect.

D. Shop Drawings-Reinforcement: Submit complete and accurate shop drawings for approval before any work is executed. The shop drawings submitted by the Contractor shall be independently prepared for him by a Professional Engineer licensed to practice in the State of New York or otherwise within the state where the project is to be constructed and shall completely show the following:

1. Foundation plans and details, including but not limited to: pier plan details, stair sections, exterior wall elevation drawings which show all reinforcing, top of wall elevations, brick shelves & shelf elevations, tops of piers, bottom of footings, stepped footings and elevation changes, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, diagrams of bent bars, arrangement of concrete reinforcement. Include special reinforcement required for openings through concrete structures.

2. Floor slab plan indicating elevation variations, recesses, control joints, isolation joints, expansion joints and any proposed cold joints and details of each.

3. Bending and tying diagrams, including typical corners,

4. Sizes and spacing of members, relationship to contiguous work, fabrication, bending, and placement of concrete reinforcement.

5. General notes and legends as required.

6. Drawings shall comply with the latest version of ACI 315 Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.

7. Any and all other pertinent information.

8. Shop drawings must be signed and sealed by licensed professional engineer.

E. Samples: Submit samples of materials only if requested by the Architect, including names, sources, and descriptions.

F. Material Certificates: Provide material certificates in lieu of laboratory test reports when permitted by Architect. Material certificates shall be signed by the NYS-licensed Professional Engineer who prepared the shop drawing submittal, certifying that each material item complies with, or exceeds, specified requirements.

G. LEED Submittals, for LEED projects submit the following:

1. Submit recycled content and regional materials documentation for each type of product provided under work of this Section

in accordance with Section 01352 “LEED Requirements.”

2. Credit MR 7: If plywood forms are used, Contractor must submit documentation that the plywood used contains no urea- formaldehyde and that the plywood meets the requirements of LEED MR Credit 7, Certified Wood, by providing wood certification documentation, including chain-of-custody documentation from the manufacturer declaring conformance with the Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) guidelines for certified wood building components.

3. Manufacturer’s verification that steel reinforcement contains at least 90% combined post-consumer and post-industrial recycled content.

4. Manufacturer’s verification that VOC content of interior concrete sealer is less than 250 g/L.

1.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with the provisions of the latest version of the following codes, specifications, and standards, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified:

1. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI), *"Manual of StandardPractice."*
2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Latest Versions:
   a. ASTM C 33 *"Specification for Concrete Aggregates."*
   b. ASTM C 39 *"Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens."*
   c. ASTM C 42 *"Methods of Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete."*
   d. ASTM C 94/C94 M-00 *"Standard Specification for Ready- Mix Concrete."*
   e. ASTM C 150 *"Specification for Portland Cement."*
   f. ASTM A 185 *"Specification for Steel Welded Wire, Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement."*
   g. ASTM C 260 *"Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete."*
   h. ASTM C 309 *"Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete."*
   i. ASTM A 615 *"Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement."*

3. American Concrete Institute (ACI): Latest Versions

   a. ACI 117 *"Standard Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."*
   b. ACI 211 "Recommended Practice for Selecting Proportions Concrete."
   c. ACI 301 "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings."
   d. ACI 302 *"Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction."*
   e. ACI 304 *"Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing and Placing Concrete."*
   f. ACI 305 *"Hot Weather Concreting."*
   g. ACI 306 *"Cold Weather Concreting."*
   h. ACI 315 *"Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement."*
   i. ACI 318 *"Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete."*
   j. ACI 347 *"Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork."*

B. Quality Control Testing During Construction:

1. The Owner will employ an independent testing laboratory to perform tests and to submit test reports. The contractor will be responsible for contacting the testing laboratory to arrange for all sampling, observation and testing. The Owner will pay for all passing tests; all failed tests and any additional testing required due to failed tests will be the responsibility of the contractor.

2. Sampling and testing for quality control during placement of concrete shall include the following as appropriate to scope, as directed by the Architect and in coordination with Section 01451.

3. Sampling Fresh Concrete: ASTM C 172, except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C 94.

   a. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of discharge per truckload or batch of each type of concrete; additional tests when concrete consistency seems to have changed. See 2.05G for slump limits.

   b. Air Content: ASTM C 173, volumetric method for lightweight or normal weight concrete; ASTM C 231 pressure method for normal weight concrete; one for each days' placement of each type of air-entrained concrete.
   c. Concrete Temperature: Test hourly when air temperature is 40□F (4□C) and below, and when 80□F (27□C) and above;

and each time a set of compression test specimens are made.

d. Compression Test Specimen: ASTM C 31; one set of 4 standard cylinders for each compressive strength test, unless otherwise directed. Mold and store cylinders for laboratory cured test specimens except when field- cure test specimens are required.

e. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; one set for each day's placement exceeding 5 cu. yds. plus additional sets for each 50 cu. yds. over and above the first 25 cu. yds. of each concrete class placed in any one day; one specimen tested at 7 days, two specimens tested at 28 days, and one specimen retained in reserve for later testing if required.

1. When frequency of testing will provide less than 5 strength tests for a given class of concrete, conduct testing from at least 5 randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

f. When total quantity of a given class of concrete is less than 50 cubic yards, strength test may be waived by Architect if, in his judgement, adequate evidence of satisfactory strength is provided.

g. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, evaluate current operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing the in-place concrete.

h. At the discretion of the Architect the strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory if averages of sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed specified compressive strength, and no individual strength test result falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.

4. Test results will be reported in writing to the Architect, Structural Engineer, and Contractor within 24 hours after tests. Reports of compressive strength tests shall contain the project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing service, concrete type and class, location of concrete batch in structure, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions, and materials, compressive breaking strength and type of break for both 7-day tests and 28-day tests.

5. Non-destructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other non-destructive device may be permitted but shall not be used as the sole basis for acceptance or rejection.

6. Additional Tests: The testing service will make additional tests of in-place concrete when test results indicate specified concrete strengths and other characteristics have not been attained in the structure, as directed by the Architect. Testing service may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C

42, or by other methods as directed. Contractor shall pay for such tests when unacceptable concrete is verified.

C. The Contractor shall provide a storage box to be used exclusively for the storage and curing of concrete test specimens. This box shall be substantially constructed, made of 1" thick T & G lumber, well braced to prevent warping, or 1/2" thick plywood (exterior grade) may be used. Box shall be provided with a hinged cover and padlock. Storage box shall be so constructed and located on the project site that its air temperature when containing concrete specimens will remain between 60□ and 80□F. During the first 24 hours that any test specimens are in the box, electric heating cables or other approved means shall be provided to maintain this temperature during freezing weather. The storage box shall be placed on the site where approved, in location such that it will not be subject to any vibration or disturbance. Storage box shall not be placed in any building or shanty while it is being used for storing specimens.

D. Should the average strength of the test cylinders fall below the required strength, the Architect may require changes in the proportion to apply to the remainder of the work or may require load tests and/or cores at the Contractor's expense on the portion of the structure which fails to develop the required strength or may require additional curing, the load test shall conform to the requirements of the Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete (ACI 318, latest edition). If the concrete does not meet the specified requirements, the Architect may condemn such concrete already in place and the Contractor, at his own expense, shall remove such condemned concrete and replace same with new concrete to the satisfaction of the Architect. Use of high early strength cement will not be permitted without written approval of the Architect.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. General: The contractor shall ensure that all proper project conditions are in place, ready for the setting of forms, reinforcement and subsequent concrete pouring, prior to the commencement of the work. Commencement of work constitutes contractor acceptance of all existing conditions.

1.7 CONTROLLED CONCRETE

A. Concrete shall be composed of Portland Cement, fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, and water or as otherwise composed via approved mix design.

1. Additional materials may include: slag, admixtures, fibers, colorants, or special purpose admixtures.

B. All concrete, unless otherwise specified or called for on the drawings, shall be controlled concrete as defined and regulated in the local building code and by the American Concrete Institute and **its ultimate compressive strength at the end of 28 days shall be not less than 4,000 pounds per square inch for foundations, walls and footings, 4,500 pounds per square inch for slabs-on-ground elevated slabs, and other building concrete, and 4,500 pounds per**

square inch for exterior concrete including, but not limited to, sidewalks, stairs, ramps, driveway aprons and curbing, unless otherwise indicated on structural drawings.

C. Before the work is begun, the Contractor shall have preliminary trial tests made by a laboratory approved by the Architect to determine the mixture required to give the strength specified. Concrete shall be designed in accordance with the A.C.I. *Standard Recommended Practice for Selecting Proportions for Concrete* (ACI-513) to produce the strength required. Concrete shall be so designed that the concrete materials will not segregate nor shall excessive bleeding occur. Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C-39. The laboratory trial mixture for each mix design shall develop a concrete of compressive strength at 28 days of 1,200 psi higher than the required minimum for each of the strengths indicated to be acceptable for use in the field, but in no case shall cement content be less than 6 bags per cubic yard for 4,000 psi and 6 1/2 bags for 4,500 psi concrete. The proposed mixture must be approved by the Architect before the Contractor proceeds with the work.

D. Upon approval by the Architect, the Contractor will be allowed to proceed with the work if the laboratory trial mixture develops a compressive strength of 70% of the required ultimate strength at the end of seven (7) days.

E. If, during the progress of the work, it is found that the required workability and strength cannot be attained with the materials furnished by the Contractor, the Architect may order such changes in proportions or materials or both as may be necessary to secure the desired properties.

F. The proportions of aggregate to cement shall be such as to produce a mixture which will work readily into the corners and around reinforcement but without permitting the materials to segregate or excess free water to collect on the surfaces. The combined aggregates shall be of such composition of sizes that when separated on the No. 4 standard sieve, the weight passing the sieve (fine aggregate) shall be not less than 40% or greater than 50% of the total, unless otherwise directed. Maximum size of coarse aggregate in slab, beams, and columns shall be 3/4" and in walls and footings 1 1/2".

G. The source of supply of the aggregate shall not change during the course of the job without previous notice to the Architect, and the materials from any new source shall be subject to acceptance or rejection based upon tests to be made by the Testing Laboratory at the Contractor's expense.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protect materials delivered from the elements and from otherwise being damaged on site.

B. Any materials damaged on site due to improper delivery, storage or handling shall not be incorporated in the project and shall be replaced at no cost to the Owner.

C. Deliver, store and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM MATERIALS

A. Forms for Exposed Finish Concrete: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood faced, or other acceptable panel-type materials, to provide continuous, straight, smooth, exposed surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints and to conform to joint system shown on drawings.

B. Forms for Unexposed Finish Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or other acceptable material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Form Coatings: Provide commercial formulation form-coating compounds that will not bond with, stain, nor adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

D. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, adjustable-length, removable or snap-off metal form ties, designed to prevent form deflection and to prevent spalling concrete upon removal. Provide units which will leave no metal closer than 1-1/2" to surface.

1. Provide ties which, when removed, will leave holes not larger than 1" diameter in concrete surface.

2.2 REINFORCING MATERIALS

A. Reinforcing Bars: All reinforcing steel shall conform to ASTM A615, Grade 60, deformed (60 KSI yield stress) and be rolled from intermediate grade new steel billets.

B. Welded Wire Fabric: All reinforcement mesh shall be electric- welded wire fabric with an ultimate tensile strength of not less than 55,000 pounds per square inch. All reinforcement mesh shall conform to ASTM A-185.

C. Supports for Reinforcement: Provide bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire fabric in place. Use wire bar type supports complying with CRSI specifications (brick is not acceptable other than for slabs on ground).

1. For slabs-on-grade, use supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs. Precast concrete bricks are acceptable for slab on ground construction.

2. For exposed-to-view concrete surfaces, where legs of supports are in contact with forms, provide supports with legs which are plastic protected (CRSI, Class 1) or stainless steel protected (CRSI, Class 2).

3. Certified copies of mill reports shall accompany all deliveries of reinforcing steel, identified to indicate the minimum yield strength of the furnished bars.

4. Copies of the manufacturer's affidavit shall accompany all deliveries of welded wire fabric certifying its minimum tensile strength.

D. For LEED projects all steel reinforcement to contain minimum 90% combined post-consumer and post-industrial recycled content.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I.

1. Use one brand of cement throughout the project, unless otherwise acceptable to the Architect.

B. For LEED projects Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

1. Provide no more than 25% within the mix for use on exposed slabs on grade, elevated slabs, sidewalks, ramps and stairs.

2. Provide no more than 40% within the mix for use on foundation walls, grade beams, piers, footings, etc.

C. Normal Weight Aggregates:ASTM C33, and as herein specified. Provide aggregates from a single source for exposed concrete.

1. For exterior exposed surfaces, do not use fine or coarse aggregates containing spalling-causing deleterious substances.

2. Local aggregates not complying with ASTM C 33 but which have shown by special test or actual service to produce concrete of adequate strength and durability may be used when acceptable to the Architect.

3. Coarse aggregates for all stone concrete and fine aggregate shall conform to ASTM Designation C33 - well graded from fine to coarse with the specified limits. The maximum size of the aggregate 3/4" in slabs, beams and columns and 1-1/2” in walls and footings and not larger than one-fifth (1/5) of the narrowest dimension between the sides of the forms of the member for which the concrete is to be used, not larger than three-fourths (3/4) of the minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars.

4. Coarse aggregate for stone concrete shall consist of crushed stone or natural or crushed gravel, having clean, hard, strong, uncoated particles free from injurious amounts of soft, thin, elongated, or laminated pieces, alkali, organic, or other deleterious matter.

5. Fine aggregate for stone concrete - sand, stone screenings, or other inert material with similar characteristics having clean, strong, durable, uncoated grains, and free from lumps, salt, or flaky particles, clay, shale, alkali, organic matter, or other deleterious substance.

6. Aggregates shall be graded as follows:

Coarse Aggregate	*Percent Retained*
1” sieve	0
3/4” sieve	0-10
3/ 8” sieve	45-80
No. 4 sieve	90-100

Fine Aggregates	By Weight Passing
Passing 1/4" square opening	100%
Passing No. 4 sieve	95 - 100%
Passing No. 16 sieve	50 - 85%
Passing No. 50 sieve	15 - 25%
Passing No. 100 sieve	2 - 8%

D. Anti-shrinkage grout to be used for grouting in of bearing plates, anchors, and inserts shall be Master Builders *"Embecco"* premix or approved equal.

E. Admixtures shall be used only with the prior written approval of the Architect. All mixtures specified herein or proposed for use by the Contractor shall be of a manufacturer as approved by the Architect and used strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's directions.

1. A set-controlling, water-reducing admixture: *"Pozzolith"* manufactured by Master Builders or approved equal.

2. Air-entraining Admixture: ASTM C-260, certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other required admixtures.

a. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. *"Air-Mix"*; Euclid Chemical Company.
2. *"Sika Aer"*; Sika Corporation.
3. *"MB-VR* or *MB-AE"*; Master Builders.
4. *"Darex AEA"* or *"Daravair"*; W.R. Grace.
5. *"Edoco 2001* or *2002"*; Edoco Technical Products.
6. *"Air-Tite"*; Gifford Hill/American Admixtures.

b. Air-entraining admixtures shall be used for all concrete exposed to weather.

F. Water: Water used in mixing concrete shall be clean, potable (drinkable), and free from injurious amounts of oils, acids, alkalis, organic materials, or other deleterious materials. (complying with ASTM C94).

2.4 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Reglets: Where resilient or elastomeric sheet flashing or bituminous membranes are terminated in reglets, provide reglets of not less than 26 gauge galvanized sheet steel. Fill reglet or cover face opening to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

1. Polyethylene sheet not less than 8 mils thick.

B. Non-shrink Grout: CRD-C 621, factory pre-mixed grout.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Non-metallic:

1. *"Set Grout"*; Master Builders.
2. *"Sonogrout"*; Sonneborn-Rexnord.
3. *"Euco-NS"*; Euclid Chemical Company.
4. *"Supreme"*; Gifford-Hill/American Admixtures.
5. *"Crystex"*; L & M Construction Chemical Company.
6. *"Sure-Grip Grout"*; Dayton Superior Corporation.
7. *"Horngrout"*; A.C. Horn, Inc.
8. *"Five Star Grout"*; U.S. Grout Corporation.

C. Absorptive Cover: Burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz. per square yard, complying with AASHTO M 182, Class 2.
1. For LEED projects Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

a. Provide no more than 25% within the mix for use on exposed slabs on grade, elevated slabs, sidewalks, ramps and stairs.
b. Provide no more than 40% within the mix for use on foundation walls, grade beams, piers, footings, etc.

D. Moisture-Retaining Cover: One of the following, complying with ASTM C 171:

1. Waterproof paper.
2. Polyethylene film.
3. Polyethylene-coated burlap.

E. Liquid Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: Concrete slabs shall be cured by means of pigmented curing compound of a type not affecting adhesion of resilient flooring or other surface finish, of approved manufacture, conforming to ASTM C-309, and applied in strict accordance with manufacturer's directions. Liquid type membrane- forming curing compound complying with ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class A. Moisture loss not more than 0.055 gr./sq. cm. when applied at 200 sq. ft./gal.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products, which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. *"Masterseal"*; Master Builders.
b. *"A-H 3 Way Sealer"*; Anti-Hydro Waterproofing Company.
c. *"Ecocure"*; Euclid Chemical Company.
d. *"Clear Seal"*; A.C. Horn, Inc.
e. *"Sealco 309"*; Gifford-Hill/American Admixtures.
f. *"J-20 Acrylic Cure"*; Dayton Superior.
g. *"Spartan-Cote"*; The Burke Company.
h. *"Sealkure"*; Toch Div. - Carboline.
i. *"Kure-N-Seal"*; Sonneborn-Rexnord.
j. *"Polyclear"*; Upco Chemical/USM Corp.
k. *"L & M Cure"*; L & M Construction Chemicals.
l. *"Klearseal"*; Setcon Industries.
m. *"LR-152"*; Protex Industries.
n. *"Hardtop"*; Gifford-Hill.

2. Liquid membrane curing compounds may only be used on slabs where there is no other finish flooring material to be installed.

F. Bonding Compound: Polyvinyl acetate or acrylic base.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Polyvinyl Acetate (Interior Only):

1. *"Eucoweld"*; Euclid Chemical Company.
2. *"Weldcrete"*; Larsen Products Corporation.

b. Acrylic or Styrene Butadiene:

1. *"J-40 Adbond Bonding Agent"*; Dayton Superior Corp.
2. *"Everbond"*; L & M Construction Chemicals.
3. *"Hornweld"*; A.C. Horn, Inc.
4. *"Sonocrete"*; Sonneborn-Rexnord.
5. *"Acrylic Bondcrete"*; The Burke Company.
6. *"SBR Latex"*; Euclid Chemical Company.
7. *"Daraweld C"*; W.R. Grace.

G. Epoxy Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two component material suitable for use on dry or damp surfaces. Provide material "Type," "Grade," or "Class" to suit project requirements.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. *"Thiopoxy"*; W.R. Grace.
b. *"Epoxtite"*; A.C. Horn, Inc.
c. *"Edoco 2118 Epoxy Adhesive"*; Edoco Technical Products.
d. *"Sikadur Hi-Mod"*; Sika Chemical Corporation.
e. *"Euco Epoxy 452 or 620"*; Euclid Chemical Company.
f. *"Patch and Bond Epoxy"*; The Burke Company.
g. *"Concresive 1001"*; Adhesive Engineering Company.

H. Joint Fillers / Filler Strips: Joints for slabs on ground shall be formed with preformed, non-exuding bituminous fiber expansion filler, which shall extend full length and depth of slabs. Vertical expansion joints shall be constructed complete with water dams or waterstops and joint filler.

I. Vapor Barriers: Under typical interior slabs where finished flooring does not involve wood, provide non-woven, polyester, reinforced, polyethylene coated sheet of 15 mil thickness.

1. Vapor barrier membrane must have the following properties:

a. Permeance as tested after mandatory conditioning (ASTM E 1745 paragraphs 7.1.2-5): less than 0.01 perms (gran/ft2/hr/in-Hg).

b. Other performance criteria:

1. Strength: Class A (ASTM E 1745).

2. Minimum thickness of plastic retarder material:15 mils.

c. Basis of Design: Stego Wrap 15-mil Vapor barrier by Stego Industries, LLC.

d. Or Architect approved equal.

J. Vapor barrier under interior slabs where finished flooring involves wood assemblies such as gymnasium and stages provide bituminous vaporproofing/waterproofing membrane.

1. Vapor barrier must have seven-ply, weather-coated, permanently bonded, semi-flexible bituminous core board composed of a 3-ply plasmatic matrix sealed between liners of asphalt-impregnated felt and a glass mat liner. Vapor barrier shall consist of an asphalt weather coat and covered with a polyethylene anti-stick sheet. Vapor barrier shall meet or exceed all requirements of ASTM E 1993-98 and shall have the following characteristics:

a. Minimum permeance ASTM F1429, calibrated to ASTM E96, Water Method: 0.0011 Perms.

b. Tensile Strength ASTM E154, Section 9: 156 LBS. force.

c. Puncture Resistance ASTM E154: 149 LBS. force/inch.

d. Pre-molded Membrane® Vapor Seal with Plasmatic Core by W.R. Meadows, W.R. Meadows, Inc., PO Box 338, Hampshire, Illinois 60140-0338. (800) 348-5976. (847) 683-4500. Fax (847) 683-4544. Website: www.wremeadows.com.

K. Water Stops: Provide all waterstops similar to or equal to those as produced by *Greenstreak, Inc.,* as required by the drawings, either embedded in concrete, or across and/or along the joint, to form a watertight diaphragm that prevents the passage of fluid through the joint.

L. All other materials as hereinafter specified. All set-in-place concrete elements (i.e. – prefabricated water stops, cast aluminum nosings, exterior stair components, etc.) shall be installed in conformance with their associated specification sections, and/or manufacturer's installation instructions if no specification is provided and in complete coordination with the work of this Section.

2.5 PROPORTIONING AND DESIGN OF MIXES

A. Design mix of all concrete shall provide the following properties, as indicated on the drawings and schedules:

1. 4,000 psi 28-day compressive strength; W/C ratio, 0.58 maximum (non-air-entrained), 0.46 maximum (air-entrained).

2. 4,500 psi 28-day compressive strength; W/C ratio, 0.67 maximum (non-air-entrained), 0.54 maximum (air-entrained).

3. Do not air entrain concrete for trowel finished interior floors and suspended slabs, including polished concrete floors. Do not allow entrapped air content to exceed 3 percent.

B. Stone concrete shall weigh approximately 144 pounds per cubic foot. Exterior concrete, exposed to weather, shall have a water cement ratio not to exceed 6 1/2 gallons per sack of cement and an air entraining agent approved by the Architect to be added to obtain concrete with an air content not less than 4% nor more than 6% conforming to ASTM C-175, latest edition.

C. Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of concrete laboratory trial batch methods as specified in ACI 301. Use an independent testing facility acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs. The testing facility shall not be the same as used for field quality control testing.

D. Submit written reports to Architect and Structural Engineer of each proposed mix for each class of concrete at least 15 days prior to start of work. Do not begin concrete production until mixes have been reviewed and accepted by the Architect.

E. Adjustment to Concrete Mixes: Mix design adjustments may be requested by Contractor when characteristics of materials, job conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant; at no additional cost to the Owner and as accepted by the Architect. Laboratory test data for revised mix design and strength results must be submitted to and accepted by the Architect before using in work.

F. Admixtures: ONLY TO BE USED WITH PRIOR WRITTEN APPROVAL OF THE ARCHITECT!

1. Use water-reducing admixture or high range water-reducing admixture (super plasticizer) in concrete as required for placement and workability.
2. Use non-chloride accelerating admixture in concrete slabs placed at ambient temperatures below 50□F (10□C).

3. Use high-range water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for industrial slabs, architectural concrete, parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with water/cement ratios below 0.50.

4. Use air-entraining admixture in exterior exposed concrete, unless otherwise indicated. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having total air content with a tolerance of plus or minus 1-1/2 percent within the following limits:

   a. Concrete structures and slabs exposed to freezing and thawing, deicer chemicals, or subjected to hydraulic pressure.

   b. 4.5 percent (moderate exposure).
   5.5 percent (severe exposure) 1-1/2" maximum aggregate.

c. 4.5 percent (moderate exposure)
6.0 percent (severe exposure) 1" maximum aggregate.

5. Use admixtures for water-reducing and set-control in strict compliance with manufacturer's directions.

G. Slump Limits: Proportion and design mixes to result in concrete slump at point of placement as follows:

1. Ramps, slabs, and sloping surfaces: Not more than 3".

2. Reinforced foundation systems: Not less than 1" and not more than 3".

3. Concrete containing HRWR admixture (super-plasticizer): Not more than 8" after addition of HRWR to site-verified 2"-3" slump concrete.

4. Other concrete: Not less than 1" and not more than 4".

2.6 MIXING

A. All concrete shall be machine mixed or transit mixed.

B. Hand mixing will not be permitted unless approved by the Architect. Mixing shall conform to ASTM C-94 and ACI-304. On-site mixing will not be permitted unless approved by the Architect/Engineer.

C. Machine mixing shall be done in an approved batch mixer. Sand and gravel shall be measured by weighing. Mixing shall be continued for at least one minute after all materials are in the mixing drum at a speed of not less than twelve nor more than eighteen revolutions per minute. The volume of the mixing materials per batch shall not exceed manufacturer's rated capacity of mixer. A water gauge shall be provided to deliver the exact predetermined amount of water for each batch. Mixing shall be continued for at least 1 minute for 1 cubic yard of concrete plus 1/4 minute for each additional cubic yard of concrete after all materials.

D. Transit mix concrete shall conform to the specification and tests herein described and to ASTM C-94 and ACI-304, most current edition(s); and further provided that the central plant producing the concrete and equipment transporting it are, in the opinion of the Architect, suitable for production and transportation of controlled concrete. The maximum elapsed time between the time of the introduction of water and placing shall be one hour.

E. Exterior concrete exposed to weather: Water cement ratio shall not exceed 6 1/2 gallons per sack of cement and an air-entraining agent approved by the Architect shall be added to obtain concrete with an air content not less than 4% nor more than 6% conforming to ASTM C- 175, latest edition.

F. Ready-mix Concrete: Comply with the requirements of ASTM C 94, and as specified herein.

1. During hot weather, or under conditions contributing to rapid setting of concrete, a shorter mixing time than specified in ASTM C 94 may be required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. The Contractor shall notify the Architect, Construction Manager (when applicable) and the approved testing laboratory at least 24 hours in advance of the time he intends to use ready mixed concrete so that an inspector may be assigned to the plant to supervise the mix, and be available at the site to witness pour and sampling.

B. With each delivery of concrete, furnish to the superintendent at the building site a delivery slip (certified by laboratory representative) showing mix, quantity of cement, fine and coarse aggregates, and water, and time of departure from the plant.

C. Under no circumstances shall transit-mixed concrete be delivered from the plant, unless mix design has been approved by the Architect and inspector of testing laboratory. The approved plant and its operating equipment shall be under the supervision of the testing laboratory appointed by and directly responsible to the Architect.

D. Coordinate the installation of joint materials and vapor retarders with placement of forms and reinforcing steel.

3.2 FORMS

A. Design, erect, support, brace, and maintain form work to support vertical and lateral, static, and dynamic loads that might be applied until such loads can be supported by concrete structure. Construct formwork so that concrete members and structures are of correct size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position. Maintain formwork construction tolerances complying with ACI 347.

B. Design form work to be readily removable without impact, shock, or damage to cast-in-place concrete surfaces and adjacent materials.

C. Construct forms to sizes, shapes, lines, and dimensions shown, and to obtain accurate alignment, location, grades, level and plumb work in finished structures. Provide for openings, offsets, sinkages, keyways, recesses, moldings, rustications, reglets, chamfers, blocking, screeds, bulkheads, anchorages, inserts, and other features required in the work. Use selected materials to obtain required finishes. Solidly butt joints and provide back up at joints to prevent leakage of cement paste.

D. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush plates or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces.

1. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces where slope is too steep to place concrete with bottom forms only. Kerf wood inserts for forming keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, to prevent swelling and for easy removal.

E. Provide temporary openings where interior area of formwork is inaccessible for cleanout, for inspection before concrete placement, and for placement of concrete. Securely brace temporary openings and set tightly to forms to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings on forms at inconspicuous locations.

F. Chamfer exposed corners and edges as indicated, using wood, metal, PVC, or rubber chamfer strips fabricated to produce uniform smooth lines and tight edge joints.

G. Provisions for Other Trades: Provide openings in concrete formwork to accommodate work of other trades. Determine size and location of openings, recesses, and chases from trades providing such items. Accurately place and securely support items built into forms.

H. Cleaning and Tightening: Thoroughly clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, etc., or other debris just before concrete is placed. Retightening forms and bracing after concrete placement as required to eliminate mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

3.3 PREPARATION OF FORM SURFACES

A. Clean re-used forms of concrete matrix residue, repair and patch as required to return forms to acceptable surface condition.

B. Coat contact surfaces of forms with a form-coating compound before reinforcement is placed.

C. Thin form-coating compounds only with thinning agent of type, amount, and under conditions of form-coating compound manufacturer's directions. Do not allow excess form-coating material to accumulate in forms or to come into contact with in- place concrete surfaces against which fresh concrete will be placed. Apply in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Coat steel forms with a non-staining, rust preventative form oil or otherwise protect against rusting. Rust-stained steel formwork is not acceptable.

3.4 VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION

A. Following leveling and tamping of granular base for slabs on grade, place vapor retarder sheeting with longest dimension parallel with direction of pour. Lap joints and seal with appropriate tape.

B. All concrete slabs on grade or fill shall receive membrane placed on porous fill prior to placing reinforcing. Membrane shall be placed with 6" laps at ends and sides, and without tears or ruptures at the time concrete is placed thereon.

C. Both standard vapor barrier and pre-molded membrane when applicable shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturers requirements.

3.5 PLACING OF REINFORCEMENT

A. Comply with *Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute*'s recommended practice for *"Placing Reinforcing Bars",* for details and methods of reinforcement placement and supports, and as specified herein.

B. All reinforcement shall be rigidly wired in place with adequate spacers and zinc coated tie chairs. Bar supports shall be not more than 4'-0" o.c. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other materials which reduce or destroy bond with concrete. Reinforcement for concrete slabs on ground or fill shall be supported on precast concrete bricks. On formwork, galvanized

coated chairs or spacers shall be used.

C. Reinforcement shall be placed so that where temperature shrinkage of bars occur, they shall be no closer to top of slab than 3/4". Coordinate with work under Electrical Contract so that conduits may be replaced to obtain this result.

D. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement by formwork, construction, or concrete placement operations. Locate and support reinforcing by metal chairs, runners, bolsters, spacers, and hangers as required.

E. All reinforcement shall be bent cold. The minimum radius of bend shall be 4 diameters for bars 5/8" round or less and 6 diameters for larger bars.

F. Place reinforcement to obtain at least minimum coverage for concrete protection. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement operations. Set wire ties so ends are directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

G. Install welded wire fabric in as long lengths as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh and lace overlaps with wire. Offset end laps in adjacent widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

H. Do not cut or puncture vapor barrier. Repair damage and reseal vapor barrier in accordance with manufacturer’s requirements before placing concrete.

I. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged epoxy coating with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963/D 3963M. Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated steel reinforcement.

J. Zinc-Coated Reinforcement: Repair, cut and damaged zinc coatings with zinc repair material according to ASTM A 780. Use galvanized steel wire ties to fasten zinc-coated steel reinforcement.

3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Joints for slabs on ground shall be formed with preformed, non- exuding bituminous fiber expansion filler, which shall extend full length and depth of slabs.

B. Vertical expansion joints shall be constructed complete with water dams or waterstops and joint filler.

C. Joint material in exterior concrete, sidewalks, plazas, stairs, ramps, curbs, etc. shall be held 1/4" from finished surface and finished with approved traffic grade sealant.

3.7 OTHER JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.

2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into concrete.

3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints to girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.

4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.

5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated per typical detail. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.

6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construction contraction joints for a depth as follows:

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch (3.2 mm). Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.

2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3.2 mm-) wide joints 1” deep into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.

2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) or more than 1 inch (25 mm) below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Division 07 Section “Joint Sealant,” are indicated.

3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip section together.

E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bards and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. General: Set and build into work anchorage devices and other embedded items required for other work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, diagrams, instructions, and directions provided by suppliers of items to be attached thereto.

1. Install reglets to receive top edge of foundation sheet waterproofing, and to receive thru-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, relieving angles, and other conditions.

2. Install anchor bolts, accurately located, to elevations required.

B. Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs: Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed straps for slabs to obtain required elevations and contours in finished slab surface. Provide and secure units sufficiently strong to support types of screed strips by use of strike-off templates or accepted compacting type screeds.

3.9 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. The Contractor shall notify the Owner, the Architect, the Construction Manager (when applicable) and the testing laboratory at least 48 hours in advance of the time he intends to place concrete in order to afford them the opportunity to observe placing operations. The Contractor shall obtain the Architect’s and testing laboratory’s permission prior to placing concrete.

B. All forms must be absolutely clean and free from shavings and dirt prior to starting concrete operations.

C. Under no circumstances shall concrete be deposited in or under water, nor on muddy or frozen ground.

D. Pre-placement Inspection: Before placing concrete, the Contractor shall inspect and complete all formwork installation, reinforcing steel, and items to be embedded or cast-in. Notify other crafts to permit installation of their work; cooperate with other trades in setting such work. Moisten wood forms immediately before placing concrete where form coatings are not used. Protect adjacent finish materials against spatter during concrete placement.

1. Apply temporary protective covering to lower 2' of finished walls adjacent to poured floor slabs and similar conditions, and guard against spattering during placement under any and all conditions of placement.

E. General: Comply with ACI 304 *"Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete"* and as herein specified.

1. Deposit concrete continuously or in layers of such thickness that no concrete will be placed on concrete which has hardened sufficiently to cause the formation of seams or

planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as herein specified. Deposit concrete as nearly as practicable to its final location to avoid segregation.

2. Before depositing new concrete against concrete which has set, the forms shall be re-tightened and the surface of the concrete placed earlier shall be thoroughly roughened, cleaned of all foreign matter and laitance, shall be slushed with water, slushed with a coat of neat cement grout, and the new concrete shall be placed before the grout has attained its initial set, or the work shall be performed in such other approved manner as will insure a thorough bonding to the work.

F. All concrete must be placed as rapidly as possible after mixing and thoroughly spaded and rammed in place. Consolidate placed concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping. All possible care is to be exercised to prevent honeycombing. Concrete shall be placed in layers not over 12” thick and shall not be dumped from height over three feet. Concrete that must be placed more than 3 feet below placement level shall be chuted at a slope of not more than 1 in 2 or deposited through elephant trunks.

G. Concrete shall be placed in one operation up to temporary bulkheads, which shall be located, in general, at points of minimum shear.

H. Placing Concrete in Forms: Deposit concrete in forms in horizontal layers not deeper than 12" and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints. Where placement consists of several layers, place each layer while preceding layer is still plastic to avoid cold joints.

1. Use equipment and procedures for consolidation of concrete in accordance with ACI 309.

2. All structural concrete shall be placed with the aid of mechanical vibrators. The vibrators shall be of a type and design approved by the Architect and shall be capable of transmitting to the concrete not less than 3,000 impulses per minute. The vibration shall be sufficiently intense to visibly affect the concrete over a radius of at least 2'-0" around the point of application but shall not be applied long enough to segregate the ingredients. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations not farther than visible effectiveness of machine. Place vibrators to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6" into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to set. Enough vibration shall be used to cause all the concrete to flow or settle readily into place. The vibration shall be of internal type, applied directly to the concrete and not through the forms, except in sections too thin to permit the insertion of the internal type, in which case form vibration may be employed at the discretion of the Architect. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms.

I. Placing Concrete Slabs: Deposit and consolidate concrete slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until

the placing of a panel or section is completed.

1. Consolidate concrete during placing operations so that concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.

2. Bring slab surfaces to correct level with straightedge and strikeoff. Use bull floats or darbies to smooth surface, free of humps or hollows. Do not disturb slab surfaces prior to beginning finishing operations.

3. Maintain reinforcing in proper position during concrete placement operations.

4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.

5. For exterior placement such as sidewalks, plazas, driveway aprons, curbing and equipment pads where no vapor barrier is required, the subgrade shall be moist before placing concrete. Dry or dusty subgrades shall be moistened to a minimum depth of one inch (1") prior to placing concrete.

J. Cold Weather Placing: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength which could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures, in compliance with ACI 306 and as herein specified.

1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40□F (4□C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50□F (10□C), and not more than 80□F (27□C) at point of placement.

a. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.

b. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, and other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators, unless otherwise accepted in mix designs.

c. Protection of Footings Against Freezing: Cover completed work at footing level with sufficient temporary or permanent cover as required to protect footings and adjacent subgrade against possibility of freezing; maintain cover for time period as necessary.

K. Hot Weather Placing: When hot weather conditions exist that would seriously impair quality and strength of concrete, place concrete in compliance with ACI 305 and as herein specified. Concrete placed in warm weather shall be kept well sprinkled with water for at least one week after placing, unless other approved curing methods are used. No concrete shall be placed when the atmospheric temperature is above 90□F.

1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement below 90□F (32□C). Mixing water may be chilled or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Use of liquid nitrogen to

cool concrete is Contractor's option.

2. Cover reinforcing steel with water-soaked burlap if it becomes too hot, so that steel temperature will not exceed the ambient air temperature immediately before embedment in concrete.

   a. Fog spray forms, reinforcing steel, and subgrade just before concrete is placed.

3. Use water-reducing retarding admixture (Type D) when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placing conditions, only upon approval of the Architect.

3.10 FINISH OF FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough Form Finish: For formed concrete surfaces not exposed to view in the finish work or by other construction, unless otherwise shown or indicated. This is the concrete surface having texture imparted by form facing material used, with tie holes and defective areas repaired and patched and fins and other projections exceeding 1/4" in height rubbed down or chipped off.

B. Smooth Form Finish: For formed concrete surfaces exposed to view, or that are to be covered with a coating material applied directly to concrete, or a covering material applied directly to concrete, such as waterproofing, dampproofing, veneer plaster, painting, or other similar system. This is as-cast concrete surface obtained with selected form facing material, arranged orderly and symmetrically with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch defective areas with fins or other projections completely removed and smoothed.

C. Smooth Rubbed Finish: Provide smooth rubbed finish to scheduled concrete surfaces, which have received smooth form finish treatment, immediately following form removal and not later than one day after form removal.

   1. Moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or other abrasive until a uniform color and texture is produced. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.

D. Grout Cleaned Finish: Provide grout cleaned finish to scheduled concrete surfaces which have received smooth form finish treatment.

   1. Combine one part Portland cement to 1-1/2 parts fine sand by volume, and mix with water to consistency of thick paint. Proprietary additives may be used at Contractor's option. Blend standard Portland cement and white Portland cement, amounts determined by trial patches, so that final color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces.

   2. Thoroughly wet concrete surfaces and apply grout to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Remove excess grout by scraping and rubbing with clean burlap. Keep damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours after rubbing.

E. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces occurring adjacent to formed surfaces, strike-off, smooth, and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of

formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.11 MONOLITHIC SLAB FINISHES

A. Scratch Finish: Apply scratch finish to monolithic slab surfaces that are to receive concrete floor topping or mortar setting beds for tile, Portland cement terrazzo, and other bonded applied cementitious finish flooring material, and as otherwise indicated.

1. After placing slabs, plane surface to tolerances for floor flatness (FF) of 15 and floor levelness (FL) of 13. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required. After leveling, while sill plastic, roughen surface before final set, with stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to provide a profile amplitude of ¼ inch (6 mm) in one direction.

B. Float Finish: Apply float finish to monolithic slab surfaces to receive trowel finish and other finishes as hereinafter specified, and slab surfaces which are to be covered with membrane or elastic waterproofing, membrane or elastic roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo, and as otherwise indicated.

1. After screeding, consolidating, and leveling concrete slabs, do not work surface until ready for floating. Begin floating when surface water has disappeared or when concrete has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of power-driven floats, or both. Consolidate surface with power-driven floats, or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Check and level surface plant to tolerances of FF 18 - FL 15. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Uniformly slope surfaces to drains. Immediately after leveling, refloat surface to a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

C. Trowel Finish: Apply trowel finish to monolithic slab surfaces to be exposed to view and slab surfaces to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile, paint, or other thin film finish coating system and below wood flooring systems.

1. After floating, begin first trowel finish operation using a hand or power-driven trowel. Begin final troweling when surface produces a ringing sound as trowel is moved over surface. Consolidate concrete surface by final hand- troweling operation, free of trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance, and with surface leveled to tolerances according to ASTM E 1155 (ASTM E1155M)for a randomly trafficked floor surface. Grind smooth surface defects which would telegraph through applied floor covering system.

a. Specified overall values of flatness: (F(F)35, and levelness, F(L)25, with minimum local values of flatness F(F)24 and levelness F(L)17 for slabs on grade.

2. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft.- (3.05-m-) long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).

D. Trowel and Fine Broom Finish: Where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed with either thin-set or thick-set mortar, apply trowel finish as specified, then immediately follow with slightly scarifying surface by fine brooming. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel finished floor surfaces.

E. Non-Slip Broom Finish: Apply non-slip broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, sidewalks, plazas, aprons, curbs and ramps, and elsewhere indicated.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen concrete surface by brooming with fiber bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

F. Slip-Resistive Finish: Before final floating, apply slip-resistive aggregate finish where indicated and to concrete stair treads, platforms and ramps. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

1. Uniformly spread 25/100 sq. ft. (12 kg/10 sq. m) of dampened slip-resistive aggregate over surface in one or two applications. Tamp aggregate flush with surface, but do not force below surface.

2. After broadcasting and tamping, apply float finish.

3. After curing, lightly work surface with a steel wire brush or an abrasive stone and water to expose slip-resistive aggregate.

G. Dry-Shake Floor Hardener Finish: After initial floating, apply dry- shake floor hardener to surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions as follows:

1. Uniformly apply dry-shake floor hardener at a rate of 100 lb/100 sq. ft. (49 kg/10 sq. m) unless greater amount is recommended by manufacturer.

2. Uniformly distribute approximately two-thirds of dry-shake floor hardener over surface by hand or with mechanical spreader, and embed by power floating. Follow power floating with a second dry-shake floor hardener application, uniformly distributing remainder of material, and embed by power floating.

3. After final floating, apply a trowel finish. Cure concrete with curing compound recommended by dry-shake floor hardener manufacturer and apply immediately after final finishing.

3.12 CONCRETE CURING AND PROTECTION

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

1. Start initial curing as soon as free water has disappeared from concrete surface after placing and finishing. Weather permitting; keep continuously moist for not less than 7 days.

2. Begin final curing procedures immediately following initial curing and before concrete has dried. Continue final curing

for at least 7 days in accordance with ACI 301 procedures. Avoid rapid drying at end of final curing period.

3. The Contractor shall continuously protect cement finish floors from damage for the duration of the work by such means as approved by the Architect and shall leave same in perfect condition to receive other floor finishes or where exposed in the finished work, they shall be in perfect condition at completion and acceptance of the building.

B. Curing Methods: Perform curing of concrete by curing and sealing compound, by moist curing, by moisture-retaining cover curing, and by combinations thereof, as herein specified as appropriate to finished condition of concrete surface.

1. Provide moisture curing by following methods:

a. Keep concrete surface continuously wet by covering with water.

b. Continuous water-fog spray.

c. Covering concrete surface with specified absorptive cover, thoroughly saturating cover with water and continuously keeping wet. Place absorptive cover to provide coverage of concrete surfaces and edges, with 4" lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Provide moisture-cover curing as follows:

a. Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width with sides and ends lapped at least 3" and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

3. Provide curing and sealing compound to exposed interior slabs (no other finish materials) and to exterior slabs, walks, and curbs as follows:

a. Apply specified curing and sealing compound to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete (within 2 hours). Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power-spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

b. Do not use membrane curing and sealing compounds compounds on surfaces which are to be covered with coating material applied directly to concrete, liquid floor hardener, waterproofing, dampproofing, membrane roofing, flooring (such as ceramic or quarry tile, vinyl tile, linoleum, glue-down carpet, etc.), painting, and other coatings and finish materials unless otherwise acceptable to the Architect.

C. Curing Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including undersides of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces by

moist curing with forms in place for full curing period or until forms are removed. If forms are removed, continue curing by methods specified above, as applicable.

D. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Cure unformed surfaces, such as slabs, floor topping, and other flat surfaces by application of appropriate curing method.

1. Final cure concrete surfaces to receive liquid floor hardener or finish flooring by use of moisture retaining cover, unless otherwise directed.

3.13 REMOVAL OF FORMS

A. Form work not supporting weight of concrete, such as sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the work, may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50□F (10°C) for 24 hours after placing concrete, provided concrete is sufficiently hard not to be damaged by form removal operations and provided curing and protection operations are maintained.

1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete-in-place unit concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.

2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit remove of forms without loosening or distributing shores.

B. Form facing material may be removed 4 days after placement, only if shores and other vertical supports have been arranged to permit removal of form facing material without loosening or disturbing shores and supports.

3.14 RE-USE OF FORMS

A. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be re-used in work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form coating compound as specified for new form work.

B. When forms are extended for successive concrete placement, thoroughly clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten forms close to joints. Align and secure joint to avoid offsets. Do not use "patched" forms for exposed concrete surfaces, except as acceptable to the Architect.

3.15 SHORES AND RESHORES

A. Comply with ACI 318 (ACI 318M) and ACI 301 for design, installation, and removal of shoring and re-shoring.

1. Do not remove shoring or re-shoring until measurement of slab tolerances is complete.

B. In multi-story construction, extend shoring or re-shoring over a sufficient number of stories to distribute loads in such a manner that no floor or member will be excessively loaded or will induce tensile stress in concrete members without sufficient steel reinforcement.

C. Plan sequence of removal of shores and re-shores to avoid damage to concrete. Locate and provide adequate re-shoring support construction without excessive stress or deflection.

3.16 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures for passage of work by other trades, unless otherwise shown or directed, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete as herein specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling shown or required to complete work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment to template at correct elevations, complying with certified diagrams or templates of manufacturer finishing machines and equipment.

1. Grout base plates and foundations as indicated, using specified non-shrink grout. Use non-metallic grout for exposed conditions, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in safety inserts and accessories as shown on drawings. Screed, tamp, and finish concrete surfaces as scheduled.

E. Pits, Trenches, etc.: Build all pits, pit cleanouts, trap pits, trenches, curbs, and pads as required by the drawings and by job conditions.

F. Flexible Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated to form a continuous watertight diaphragm. Install in longest lengths practicable. Support and protect exposed waterstops during progress of the Work. Field fabricate joints in waterstops according to manufacturer’s written instructions.

G. Self-Expanding Strip Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other locations indicated, according to manufacturer’s written instructions, adhesive bonding, mechanically fastening, and firmly pressing into place. Install in longest lengths practicable.

3.17 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Patching Defective Areas: Repair and patch defective areas with cement mortar immediately after removal of forms, when acceptable to Architect.

1. Cut out honeycomb, rock pockets, voids over 1/4" in any dimension, and holes left by tie rods and bolts down to solid concrete but in no case to a depth of less than 1". Make edges of cuts perpendicular to the concrete surface. Before placing cement mortar, thoroughly clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat the area to be patched with specified bonding agent. Place patching mortar after bonding compound has

dried.

a. For exposed-to-view surfaces, blend white Portland cement and standard Portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match color surrounding. Provide test areas at inconspicuous location to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike-off slightly higher than surrounding surface.

B. Repair of Formed Surfaces: Remove and replace concrete having defective surfaces if defects cannot be repaired to satisfaction of Architect. Surface defects, as such, include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycomb, rock pockets, fins and other projections on surface, and stains or other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning. Flush out form tie holes, fill with dry pack mortar or precast cement cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.

1. Repair concealed formed surfaces, where possible, that contain defects that affect the durability of concrete. If defects cannot be repaired, remove and replace concrete.

C. Repair of Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as monolithic slabs, for smoothness and verify surface plane to tolerances specified for each surface and finish. Correct low and high areas as herein specified. Test unformed surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope, in addition to smoothness, using a template having required slope.

1. Repair finished unformed surfaces that contain defects which affect durability of concrete. Surface defects, as such, include crazing, cracks in excess of 0.01" wide or which penetrate to reinforcement or completely through non- reinforced sections regardless of width, spalling, pop-outs, honeycomb, rock pockets, and other objectionable conditions.

2. Correct high areas in unformed surfaces by grinding, after concrete has cured at least 14 days.

3. Correct low areas in unformed surfaces during or immediately after completion of surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with fresh concrete. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete. Patching compounds may be used when acceptable to Architect.

4. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes not exceeding 1" diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas to sound concrete with clean, square cuts and expose reinforcing steel with at least 3/4" clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding compound. Mix patching concrete of same materials to provide concrete of same type or class as original concrete. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.

5. Repair isolated random cracks and single holes not over 1" diameter by dry-pack method. Groove top of cracks and cutout holes to sound concrete and clean of dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply

bonding compound. Mix dry-pack, consisting of one part Portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No.
16 mesh sieve, using only enough water as required for handling and placing. Place dry pack after bonding compound has dried. Compact dry-pack mixture in place and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for not less than 72 hours.

6. Perform structural repairs with prior approval of Architect or Structural Engineer for method and procedure, using specified epoxy adhesive and mortar.

7. Repair methods not specified above may be used, subject to acceptance of Architect.

3.18 CUTTING, PATCHING, AND REMOVAL

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting and patching of his work as required to accommodate work of this section and of other sections and contracts.

B. Materials which have become damaged or have been condemned shall be removed from the site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 035416 - CEMENT LEVELING COMPOUND

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. The Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the cement leveling compound as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Self-leveling cement compound applied over existing concrete substrates, thickness shall be 1/4" minimum.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Concrete work - Section 033000.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator: Company specializing in performing the work of this Section with a minimum of 3 years' experience and approved by the manufacturer of the product used.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit catalog information and product data for material to be used.

B. Submit approval letter as required by Article 3.1, para. B. herein.

1.6 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Protection: Use all means necessary to protect the materials of this Section before, during and after installation and to protect the installed work and materials of all other trades.

B. Replacements: In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary.

1.7 MOCK-UP

A. Construct a mock-up of underlayment material, 8 feet long by 8 feet wide.

B. Locate where directed by the Architect.

C. Approved mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

1.8 JOB REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not install underlayment until floor penetrations and peripheral work are complete.

B. Maintain minimum ambient temperatures of 50 degrees F. 24 hours before, during, and 72 hours after installation of underlayment.

C. During the curing process, ventilate spaces to remove excess moisture and until underlayment is dry, allow a minimum of seven (7) days.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Subject to the requirements specified herein, provide one of the following products:

1. “Ultraplan LSC” by the Mapei Corp.
2. "Sikalevel 325" by Sika.
3. "Level Set 200" by ProSpec.
4. "Super Flo-Top" made by Euclid Chemical Co.
5. "Supercap SC500" by Laticrete.
6. "Novoplan 2" by the Mapei Corp. (standard setting).
7. "Level Quick R/S" or "E/S" by Custom Buiding Products.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Underlayment: One of the above listed products.

B. Water: Potable and not detrimental to underlayment mix materials.

C. Primer: “Primer X” by Mapei Corp. or as manufacturer's recommended type.

D. Moisture-Reduction barrier: “Planiseal VS Fast” by Mapei Corp. or as reccommended by manufacturer.

E. Joint and Crack Filler: Latex based.

2.3 MIXING

A. Site mix materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Mix to achieve following characteristics:

1. Density: 115 lb./cu. ft. minimum dry density.
2. Compressive Strength: 4,000 psi minimum in accordance with ASTM C 109.
3. Fire Hazard Classification: Flame/Smoke rating of 0/0 in accordance with ASTM E 286.

C. Mix to self-leveling consistency.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions where cement leveling compounds are to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

B. Manufacturer’s representative must inspect surfaces to receive cement leveling compound and approve those surfaces in writing to the Architect prior to start of application.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Vacuum clean surfaces; remove any material (curing compounds, film, dirt) that would be detrimental to bond of cement leveling compound.

B. Prime substrate in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Allow to dry.

C. Close floor openings.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Install underlayment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Place to minimum 1/4" thickness.

C. Transition to existing floor; use stiff mix to slope to align with existing adjacent floor.

3.4 CURING

A. Air cure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 APPLICATION TOLERANCE

A. Top Surface: Level to 1/8 inch in 10 ft.

3.6 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected floor underlayment surfaces and until underlayment is completely dry.

END OF SECTION 035416

SECTION 040120 - MAINTENANCE OF BRICK MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the masonry restoration and cleaning as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Cleaning existing face brick walls.
2. Repointing existing face brick walls.
3. Patching and repair of existing damaged face brick.
4. Replacing existing damaged face brick.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Unit Masonry - Section 042000.

B. Joint Sealers - Section 079200.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Brick Masonry Repair/Repointing Specialist Qualifications: Engage an experienced brick masonry repair and repointing firm to perform work of this Section. Firm shall have completed work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance. Experience in only installing masonry is insufficient experience for masonry repointing work.

B. Field Supervision: Brick masonry repair/repointing specialist firms shall maintain experienced full-time supervisors on Project site during times that brick masonry repointing work is in progress.

C. Quality-Control Program: Prepare a written quality-control program for this Project to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow methods and use materials and tools without damaging masonry. Include provisions for supervising performance and preventing damage.

D. Field-Constructed Mock-Ups: Prior to start of general masonry restoration, prepare the following sample panels on the building where directed by Architect. Obtain Architect's acceptance of visual qualities before proceeding with the work. Retain acceptable panels in undisturbed condition, suitably marked, during construction as a standard for judging completed work.

1. Cleaning: Demonstrate materials and methods to be used for cleaning each type of masonry surface and condition on sample panels of approximately 25 sq. ft. in area.
    a. Test adjacent non-masonry materials for possible reaction with cleaning materials.
    b. Allow waiting period not less than seven (7) calendar days, after completion of sample cleaning to permit study of sample panels for negative reactions.
2. Repointing: Prepare two (2) separate sample areas of approximately 3' high by 6' wide for each type of repointing required, one for demonstrating methods and quality of workmanship expected in removal of mortar from joints and the other for demonstrating quality of materials and workmanship expected in pointing mortar joints.

3. Patching: Prepare sample area approximately 3'-0" high by 6'-0" wide for demonstrating techniques and quality of terra cotta and masonry repair work.

4. Provide mock-ups for dutchmen, epoxy repair, cracking repair and pointing.

E. Analysis for Historic Mortar: Engage a laboratory to analyze existing historic mortars using either the wet chemical method or instrumental method of analysis (as directed by the Architect), to determine their composition. Provide resulting information regarding original composition of mortar to the Architect.

1. New mortar must match the historic mortar in color, texture, and tooling.

a. If possible, through laboratory analysis, match the binder components and their proportions with the historic mortar, if those materials are available.

2. The sand must match the sand in the historic mortar.

3. New mortar must have greater vapor permeability and be softer (measured in compressive strength) than the masonry units.

4. The new mortar must be as vapor permeable and as soft or softer (measured in compressive strength) than the historic mortar.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' technical data for each product indicated including recommendations for their application and use and VOC compliance. Include test reports and certifications substantiating that products comply with requirements.

B. Restoration Program: Submit written program for each phase of restoration process including protection of surrounding materials on building and site during operations. Describe in detail materials, methods and equipment to be used for each phase of restoration work.

C. Samples: For each type, color, and texture of pointing mortar in the form of sample mortar strips, 6" long by 1/2" wide, set in aluminum or plastic channels.

1. Include with each Sample a list of ingredients with proportions of each. Identify sources, both supplier and quarry, of each type of sand and brand names of cementitious materials and pigments if any.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Carefully pack, handle, and ship masonry units and accessories strapped together in suitable packs or pallets or in heavy cartons. Unload and handle to prevent chipping and breakage.

B. Deliver other materials to site in manufacturer's original and unopened containers and packaging, bearing labels as to type and names of products and manufacturers.

C. Protect masonry restoration materials during storage and construction from wetting by rain, snow or ground water, and from staining or intermixture with earth or other types of materials.

D. Protect grout, mortar and other materials from deterioration by moisture and temperature. Store in a dry location or in waterproof containers. Keep containers tightly closed and away from open flames. Protect liquid components from freezing. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for minimum and maximum temperature requirements for storage.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Clean masonry surfaces only when air temperatures are 40 deg. F. and above and will remain so until masonry has dried out, but for not less than seven (7) days after completion of cleaning.

B. Do not repoint mortar joints or repair masonry unless air temperatures are between 40 deg. F. and 80 deg. F. and will remain so for at least forty-eight (48) hours after completion of work.

C. Prevent grout or mortar used in repointing and repair work from staining face of surrounding masonry and other surfaces. Remove immediately grout and mortar in contact with exposed masonry and other surfaces.

D. Protect sills, ledges and projections from mortar droppings.

1.7 SEQUENCING/SCHEDULING

A. Perform masonry restoration work in the following sequence:

1. Repair existing masonry including replacing existing masonry with new masonry materials.

2. Rake-out existing mortar from joints indicated to be repointed.

3. Repoint existing mortar joints of masonry indicated to be restored.

4. Clean existing masonry surfaces.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY MATERIALS

A. Brick: ASTM C 62 to match existing brick, final selection by the Architect.

B. Salvaged Brick: Use salvaged brick from existing façade wherever possible. Clean off residual mortar. Match original bond.

C. Mortar Materials

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type 1, standard color, one source.

2. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

3. Aggregate: Clean, washed, buff colored sand, graded per ASTM C 144.

4. Water: Clean, fresh and suitable for drinking.

2.2 CLEANING MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Water for Cleaning: Clean, potable, free of oils, acids, alkalis, salts, and organic matter.

B. Paint Remover: Manufacturer's standard water-rinsable, solvent-type gel formulation for removing paint coatings from masonry. Do not use acidic detergent.

C. Alkaline Prewash Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard alkaline cleaner for prewash applications only which are followed by acidic cleaner of type indicated for afterwash.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Sure Klean 766 Prewash," ProSoCo, Inc.

D. Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard strength non-acidic masonry restoration cleaner by ProSoCo, or approved equal.

E. Liquid Strippable Masking Agent: Manufacturer's standard liquid, film forming, strippable masking material for protecting glass, metal and polished stone surfaces from damaging effect of acidic and alkaline masonry cleaners.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements provide one of the following:

a. "Diedrich Acid Guard," Diedrich Chemicals.
b. "Sure Klean Acid Stop," ProSoCo, Inc.

F. Spray Equipment: Provide equipment for controlled spray application of water and chemical cleaners, at rates required by the manufacturer, measured at spray tip, and for volume.

1. For spray application of chemical cleaners provide low-pressure tank or chemical pump suitable for chemical cleaner indicated, equipped with cone-shaped spray-tip.

2. For spray application of water provide fan-shaped spray-tip which disperses water at angle of not less than 15 degrees.

2.3 PATCHING MATERIALS

A. Patching Mortar: Single-component, cementitious, mineral-based mortar equal to "M100 Jahn Restoration Mortars" made by Cathedral Stone Products Inc., or approved equal.

B. Formulate patching compound for terra cotta in colors and textures to match each unit being patched.

2.4 MORTAR MIXES

A. Measuring and Mixing: Measure cementitious and aggregate material in a dry condition by volume or equivalent weight. Do not measure by shovel, use known measure. Mix materials in a clean mechanical batch mixer.

1. Mixing Pointing Mortar: Thoroughly mix cementitious and aggregate materials together before adding any water. Then mix again adding only enough water to produce a damp, unworkable mix which will retain its form when pressed into a ball. Maintain mortar in this dampened condition for 1-to-2 hours. Add remaining water in small portions until mortar of desired consistency is reached. Use mortar within thirty (30) minutes of final mixing; do not retemper or use partially hardened material.

B. Colored Mortar: Produce mortar of color required by use of selected coloring agent. Mortar to match existing.

C. Do not use admixtures of any kind in mortar, other than colorant.

D. Mortar Proportions

1. Pointing Mortar for Brick: One-part white Portland cement, 2 parts lime and 6 parts colored mortar aggregate. Add colored mortar pigment to product mortar colors required to match.

2. Rebuilding Mortar: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification, Type O, with cementitious material content limited to Portland cement-lime and coloring agent.

E. Exterior Face Brick Construction: Mortar mixes shall meet ASTM C 270, Type to match existing, cement/lime mortar. Colors of mortars shall use coloring agent made by Davis Colors, Lehigh Cement or approved equal. Match color by matching the sizes of aggregate, color to existing rather than with color agent to minimum uneven color fading.

1. Color of mortar must meet with Architect’s approved sample and mock-up panel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions where masonry restoration and cleaning are to be performed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected by the Contractor in a manner acceptable to the Architect.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. General: Comply with recommendations of manufacturers of chemical cleaners for protecting building surfaces against damage from exposure to their products.

B. Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building whose masonry surfaces are being restored, building site, and surrounding buildings from injury resulting from masonry restoration work.

1. Prevent chemical cleaning solutions from coming into contact with pedestrians, motor vehicles, landscaping, buildings and other surfaces which could be injured by such contact.

2. Do not clean masonry during winds of sufficient force to spread cleaning solutions to unprotected surfaces.

3. Dispose of run-off from cleaning operations by legal means and in manner which prevents soil erosion, undermining of paving and foundations, damage to landscaping, and water penetration into building interiors.

4. Erect temporary protection covers over pedestrian walkways and at points of entrance and exit for persons and vehicles which must remain in operation during course of masonry restoration work.

C. Protect glass, unpainted metal trim and polished stone from contact with acidic chemical cleaners by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape. Apply masking agent to comply with manufacturer's recommendations. Do not apply liquid masking agent to painted or porous surfaces.

3.3 CLEANING EXISTING MASONRY, GENERAL

A. Proceed with cleaning in an orderly manner; work from top to bottom of each scaffold width and from one end of each elevation to the other.

B. Use only those cleaning methods indicated for each masonry material and location.

C. Perform each cleaning method indicated in a manner which results in uniform coverage of all surfaces, including corners, moldings, interstices and which produces an even effect without streaking or damage to masonry surfaces.

D. Rinse off chemical residue and soil by working upwards from bottom to top of each treated area at each stage or scaffold setting.

E. Water Application Methods: Prior to chemical cleaning, apply water application to mock-ups by spray at various pressures to determine if masonry surfaces can be cleaned adequately and to the Architect's satisfaction in this manner. If water applications prove ineffective, proceed with chemical cleaners.

F. Chemical Cleaner Application Methods: Apply chemical cleaners to masonry surfaces to comply with chemical manufacturer's recommendations. Do not allow chemicals to remain on surface for periods longer than that indicated or recommended by manufacturer.

1. For hard to remove dirt or grime, apply pre-wash cleaner prior to application of chemical cleaner; follow manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 PAINT REMOVAL

A. Apply thick coating of paint remover to painted masonry with natural-fiber cleaning brush, deep-nap roller, or large paint brush.

B. Allow paint remover to remain on surface for period recommended by manufacturer. Agitate periodically with stiff-fiber brush.

C. Rinse with heated water applied by medium-pressure spray to remove chemicals and paint residue.

1. The best combination of rinsing pressure and water volume is provided by masonry washing equipment generating 50-200 psi with a water flow rate of 6-8 gallons per minute delivered through a 15-45 degree fan spray tip. Equipment shall be adjustable to reduce water flow rate and rinsing pressure as requited for controlled cleaning of more sensitive surfaces.

3.5 BRICK REMOVAL AND REBUILDING

A. Brick Removal

1. Carefully remove by hand any brick which are damaged, spalled or deteriorated. Cut out full units from joint to joint and in manner to permit replacement with full size units.

2. Support and protect masonry indicated to remain which surrounds removal area.

3. Salvage as many whole, undamaged bricks as possible.

4. Remove mortar, loose particles and soil from salvaged brick by cleaning with brushes and water. Store brick for reuse.

5. Clean remaining brick at edges of removal areas by removing mortar, dust, and loose debris in preparation for rebuilding.

B. Brick Rebuilding

1. Install new or salvaged brick to replace removed brick. Fit replacement units into bonding and coursing pattern of existing brick. If cutting is required use motor driven saw designed to cut masonry with clean, sharp unchipped edges.

2. Lay replacement brick with completely filled bed, head and collar joints. Butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Wet clay brick which have ASTM C 67 initial rates of absorption (suction) of more than 30 grams per 30 sq. in. per minute. Use wetting methods which ensure that units are nearly saturated but surface dry when laid. Maintain joint width for replacement units to match existing.

3. Tool exposed mortar joints in repaired areas to match joints of surrounding existing brickwork.

3.6 REPOINTING EXISTING MASONRY

A. Joint Raking

1. Rake out mortar from joints to depths equal to 2-1/2 times their widths but not less than 1/2" nor less than that required to expose sound, unweathered mortar.

2. Remove mortar from masonry surfaces within raked-out joints to provide reveals with square backs and to expose masonry for contact with pointing mortar. Brush, vacuum or flush joints to remove dirt and loose debris.

3. Do not spall edges of masonry units or widen joints. Replace any masonry units which become damaged.

    a. Cut out old mortar by hand with chisel and mallet.
    b. Power operated rotary hand saws and grinders will be permitted but only on specific written approval of Architect based on submission by Contractor of a satisfactory quality control program and demonstrated ability of operators to use tools without damage to masonry. Quality control program shall include provisions for supervising performance and preventing damage due to worker fatigue.

B. Joint Pointing

1. Rinse masonry joint surfaces with water to remove any dust and mortar particles. Time application of rinsing so that, at time of pointing, excess water has evaporated or run off, and joint surfaces are damp but free of standing water.

2. Apply first layer of pointing mortar to areas where existing mortar was removed to depths greater than surrounding areas. Apply in layers not greater than 3/8" until a uniform depth is formed. Compact each layer thoroughly and allow to become thumbprint-hard before applying next layer.

3. After joints have been filled to a uniform depth, place remaining pointing mortar in three (3) layers with each of first and second layers filling approximately 2/5 of joint depth and third layer the remaining 1/5. Fully compact each layer and allow to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer. Where existing bricks have rounded edges recess final layer slightly from face. Take care not to spread mortar over edges onto exposed masonry surfaces, or to featheredge mortar.

4. When mortar is thumbprint hard, tool joints to match original appearance of joints, unless otherwise indicated. Remove excess mortar from edge of joint by brushing.

5. Cure mortar by maintaining in a damp condition for not less than seventy-two (72) hours.

6. Where repointing work precedes cleaning of existing masonry allow mortar to harden not less than thirty (30) days before beginning cleaning work.

END OF SECTION 040120

SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the cold-formed metal framing as indicated on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. "C" shaped steel studs for exterior non-load bearing wall frame construction.
2. "C" shaped steel joists.
3. Anchors and accessories.
4. Gypsum sheathing.
5. Field inspection.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Unit Masonry - Section 042000.

B. Structural Steel Framing - Section 051200.

C. Thermal Insulation - Section 072100.

D. Exterior Insulation and Finish System - Section 072419.

E. Fiber-Cement Siding - Section 074646.

F. Vapor permeable air barrier - Section 072700.

G. Interior steel stud construction - Section 092116.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Component Design: Compute structural properties of studs in accordance with AISI "North American Specification for the Design of Cold Formed Steel Structural Members."

B. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Where framing units are indicated to be components of fire-resistance rated assemblies, provide cold formed metal framing identical to that of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Products used in the assembly shall carry a classification label from an approved testing and inspection agency.

C. Qualifications

1. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Minimum five years' experience in producing products of the type specified.

2. Installer's Qualifications: Minimum three years' experience in installation of the type of product specified.

3. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M "Structural Welding Code - Steel" and AWS DL3 "Structural Welding Code – Sheet Steel."

D. Pre-Installation Meeting

1. Convene meeting at project site within one week of scheduled start of installation with representatives of the following in attendance: Owner, Architect, General Contractor, and metal framing subcontractor.

2. Review substrate conditions, requirements of related work, installation instructions, storage and handling procedures, and protection measures.

3. Keep minutes of meeting, including responsibilities of various parties and deviations from specifications and installation instructions. Distribute minutes to attendees within 72 hours.

E. Comply with the following standards:

1. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

a. "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members," latest edition.
b. "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing General Provisions."

2. American Welding Society (AWS):

a. Structural Welding Code (D1.1).
b. Specifications for Welding Sheet Steel in Structures (E1.3).

3. ASTM:

a. ASTM A 653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coted (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
b. ASTM A 780 - Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings.
c. ASTM A 924 - Standard Requirements for Sheet Steel, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dipped Process.
d. ASTM C 955 – Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Structural Framing Members.
e. ASTM A 1003 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Non-Metallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members.
f. ASTM C 1007 - Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories.
g. ASTM C 1513 - Standard Specification for Steel Tapping Screws for Cold-Formed Steel Framing Connections.

F. Vertical and Lateral Fire Propagation Test Characteristics: The exterior wall assembly is required to comply with NFPA 285 "Standard Method of Test for the Evaluation of Flammability Characteristics of Exterior Nonload-bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components." The base wall, stud cavity insulation, wall sheathing, air barrier, continuous wall rigid insulation and exterior cladding are components that are required to be to be evaluated as part of this specific assembly test. The basis of design product listed herein is a component of the design test assembly selected by the Architect.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For information only, submit copies of manufacturer's product information and installation instructions for each item of cold-formed framing and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings

1. Submit shop drawings for special components and installations not fully dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data. Include placing drawings for framing members showing size and gauge designations, number, type, location and spacing. Indicate supplemental bracing, splices, window and door headers accessories and details as may be required for proper installation.

2. If the Contractor elects to prefabricate framing members into panels for erection, he shall submit shop drawings of such panels at suitable scale showing all dimensions, components, and methods of fastening and support.

C. For fasteners, submit product data sheet and samples.

D. Engineering Data

1. Submit Engineering Data drawings to the Architect for review. The Contractor is responsible for the structural design and supports for the cold-formed metal frame and must show his proposed system and how the Performance Criteria noted below is accommodated on these drawings.

2. These drawings must show all load conditions and design calculations relative to connections, fastening devices and anchorage, as well as size and gauge of members. Calculations and drawings must be prepared by a Structural Engineer licensed in the State of New York and shall be signed and sealed by this Engineer.

E. Quality Assurance Submittals: Submit the following:

1. Qualifications: Proof of manufacturer and installer qualifications.

a. Member in good standing of the Steel Framing Industry Association (SFIA) or be a part of a similar organization that provides verifiable code compliance.
b. Products to be certified under an independent third-party inspection program administered by an agency accredited by IAS to ICC-ES AC98 IAS Accreditation Criteria for Inspection Agencies.

2. Structural design calculations.

3. Certificates

a. Submit mill certificates by framing member/accessory manufacturer certifying compliance with material requirements.
b. Welder certificates.

4. Manufacturer's installation instructions for framing members and framing accessories.

1.6 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

A. Cold-formed metal framing system shall be designed, fabricated, and installed to withstand a 30 psf suction and pressure load (or greater if required by Code) with a maximum deflection of L/720 with brick and L/360 with EIFS and fiber-cement siding.

B. Cold Formed Steel Framing Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, framing shall comply with AISI S100 and AISI S200 and ASTM C955, Section 8.

1. NOTE: For New York State Building Code 2020 (IBC 2020), AISI S200 and ASTM C955, Section 8, apply, except that ASTM C955, Section 8 (screw penetration test) applies only to studs and tracks. Otherwise, only AISI S200 applies.

C. Design system to accommodate vertical deflection of structural building frame, live loading, seasonal and day/night temperature ranges and construction tolerances.

D. Comply with New York State Building Code requirements for seismic connections and loads.

1.7 PRODUCT DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Protect metal framing units from rusting and damage. Deliver to one project site in manufacturer's unopened containers or bundles, fully identified with name, brand, type and grade. Store off the ground in a dry ventilated space or protect with suitable waterproof coverings. Conform to storage and handling requirements of AISI "Code of Standard Practice."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Provide cold-formed steel framing manufactured by Clark Dietrich Building Systems, Marino/Ware, Superior Steel Studs, Super Stud Building Products, or approved equal.

2.2 METAL FRAMING: GENERAL

A. System Components: With each type of metal framing required, provide manufacturer's standard steel runners, (tracks), blocking, lintels, clip angles, shoes, reinforcements, fasteners and accessories, as recommended by manufacturer for the applications indicated, as needed to provide a complete metal framing system.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Steel Sheet for Studs and Tracks: ASTM A 1003 Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance.

2. Coating: G90 galvanized coating.

B. Steel Sheet for Clips: ASTM A 653, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance.

2. Coating G90 galvanized coating.

2.4 FRAMING MEMBERS

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges; thickness and grade as required by structural performance.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths compatible with studs, un-punched, with un-stiffened flanges; thickness and grade as required by structural performance.

2.5 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Stamp manufacturer's name on each accessory item.

B. Provide screws with accessories designated for screw attachment.

C. Connector Devices

1. Vertical Deflection Clips: "VertiClip," including step bushings, as manufactured by The Steel Network Inc. (919) 845-1025 or approved equal. Rigid attachments to structure and screw attachment to stud web using step-bushings to permit frictionless vertical movement. 68 mils minimum thickness, size as required by structural design calculations.

2. Rigid Clip Angles: "StiffClip" as manufactured by The Steel Network Inc., or approved equal, size as required by structural design calculations. Rigid attachment to structure and stud web.

D. Bridging

1. Cold Rolled Channel: 1-1/2" by ½" by 56 mil thick.

a. Bridging Clip: "BridgeClip" as manufactured by The Steel Network Inc. or approved equal. Provide attachment through stud punch-out clamping onto stud web and wrapping around bridging channel. Provide holes for screw attachment to stud web and channel.

2. Flat Strap: Width and thickness as required by structural design calculations. Rigid attachment to stud flange.

3. Solid Bridging: Channel shaped bridging with lipped flanges and integral formed clips. Screw attachment to stud. 33 mils minimum thickness, size as required by structural design calculations.

4. Bridging and accessories shall be hot dip zinc coated per ASTM A 153.

E. Header for Window and Door Openings: Provide "ProX Header" system made by Brady Innovations LLC, or approved equal complete with all accessories including clips and accessories; finish and gauge to match studs.

2.6 FASTENERS

A. Screws: Corrosion resistant coated, self-drilling, pan or hex washer head. Provide screw type and size as required by structural design calculations.

B. Anchor Bolts and Studs: ASTM A 307, Grade A, carbon steel, with hex-head carbon steel nuts and flat steel washers. Hot-dip zinc coated in accordance with ASTM A 153. Provide bolt or stud type and size as required by structural design calculations.

C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.7 GALVANIZING TOUCH-UP

A. For touching up damaged galvanized surfaces after erection, provide "Silver Galv" made by Z.R.C. Worldwide. Apply to a dry film thickness of 1.5 to 3.0 mils.

2.8 GYPSUM SHEATHING AND RELATED ACCESSORIES

A. Gypsum Sheathing: 5/8" thick "Dens-Glass Fireguard," Type X, made by Georgia Pacific, "Securock Glass-Mat Sheathing" made by U.S. Gypsum Co., "Gold Bond EXP Extended Exposure Sheathing" made by National Gypsum Co., "Weather Defense" made by Lafarge/Continental, or approved equal, meeting ASTM C 1177, Type X.

B. Fasteners: 1-1/4" Type S-12 screws "Climaseal" finish.

C. Joint Treatment: Provide a one-part high performance sealant conforming to ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25 meeting with the approval of the air/vapor barrier manufacturer for compatibility; see Section 072700 for description. Apply a 3/8" bead of sealant to the joint and trowel flat. Apply enough of the same material to each fastener to cover completely when trowelled flat.

2.9 FABRICATION

A. Framing components may be prefabricated into panels prior to erection. Fabricate panels plumb, square, true to line and braced against racking with joints welded. Perform lifting of prefabricated panels in a manner to prevent damage or distortion in any members in the assembly.

B. Fastenings: Attach similar components by welding. Attach dissimilar components by welding, bolting or screw fasteners, as standard with manufacturer.

C. Wire tying of framing components is not permitted.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions where cold-formed metal framing is to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Methods of construction shall be piece by piece.

B. Connections shall be accomplished with self-drilling screws or welding so that the connection meets or exceeds the design loads required at that connection.

C. Studs shall be installed seated squarely (within 1/16") against the web portion of the top and bottom tracks. Tracks shall rest on a continuous, uniform bearing surface.

D. Cutting of steel framing members may be accomplished with a saw or shear. Torch cutting of loaded members is not permitted. Cutting of loaded members is not permitted unless under supervision of the project architect or engineer.

E. Temporary bracing shall be provided and left in place until work is permanently stabilized.

F. Bridging shall be of size and type shown on the approved shop drawings and as called for in the engineering calculations.

G. Install headers in all openings that are larger than the stud spacing in that wall. Form headers as shown on the drawings.

H. Insulation meeting the requirements of Section 072100 shall be placed in all jamb and header type conditions that will be inaccessible after their installation into the wall.

I. Provide jack studs to support each end of headers. These studs shall be securely connected to the header and must seat squarely in the lower track of the wall, and be properly attached to it.

J. If, by design, a header is low in the wall, the less than full-height studs (cripples) that occur over the header shall be designed to carry all imposed loads.

K. Wall track shall not be used support any load unless specifically designed for that purpose.

L. All axially loaded members shall be aligned vertically, to allow for full transfer of the loads down to the foundation. Vertical alignment shall be maintained at floor/wall intersections or alternate provisions for load transfer may be made.

M. Holes that are field cut into steel framing members shall be within the limitation of the product and its design. Provide reinforcement where holes are cut through load bearing members in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Architect or Engineer.

N. Touch up all steel bared by welding using touch-up coating specified herein.

O. Studs shall be spaced to suit the design requirements and limitations of collateral facing materials.

P. Care should be taken to allow for additional studs at intersections, corners, doors, windows, control joints, etc., and as called for in the shop drawings or design calculations.

Q. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing in metal framing system wherever walls or partitions are indicated to support fixtures, equipment, services, casework, heavy trim and furnishings, and similar work requiring attachment to the wall or partition. Where type of supplementary support is not otherwise indicated, comply with stud manufacturer’s recommendations and industry standards in each case, considering weight or loading resulting from item supported.

R. Provide for structure movement, expansion shall be allowed where indicated and necessary by design or code requirements.

S. Frame both sides of expansion and control joints with separate studs; do not bridge the joint with components of stud system.

T. Install horizontal bridging in stud system, spaced (vertical distance) at not more than 48 inches on center. Fasten at each intersection.

U. Splicing of axially loaded members or floor joists shall not be permitted.

V. Wire tying of members is not permitted.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF GYPSUM SHEATHING

A. Fasten sheathing to exterior of each stud with specified fasteners spaced 3/8" from ends and edges and approx. 8" o.c. at each stud. Install fasteners in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations using 2500-RPM maximum screw gun. Sheathing board shall be installed horizontally. Apply sealant between joints and trowel flush; and apply sealant around sheathing perimeter and at interface with other materials. Cover fastener heads with sealant and trowel flush.

B. Refer to Section 072700 for vapor permeable air barrier description.

END OF SECTION 054000

MISCELLANEOUS METALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the miscellaneous metal work as indicated on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Rough hardware.
2. Vertical steel ladders.
3. Steel pipe handrails and railings not part of steel pan stair assemblies.
4. Loose steel lintels.
5. Wire mesh ceiling.
6. Light steel framing and supports not included as part of work of other trades.
7. Miscellaneous steel trim, corner guards, angle guards and channels.
8. Countertop supports.
9. Masonry support steel.
10. Sleeves in concrete walls and slabs.
11. Steel framing, bracing, supports, anchors, bolts, shims, fastenings, and all other supplementary parts indicated on drawings or as required to complete each item of work of this Section.
12. Prime painting, touch-up painting, galvanizing and separation of dissimilar metals for work of this Section.
13. Cutting, fitting, drilling and tapping work of this Section to accommodate work of other Sections and of concrete, masonry or other materials as required for attaching and installing work of this Section.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Structural Steel Framing - Section 051200.

B. Steel Joists and Girders - Section 052100.

C. Steel Pan Stairs - Section 055113.

D. Painting and Finishing - Section 099000.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication, where possible. Do not delay job progress; allow for trimming and fitting where taking field measurements before fabrication might delay work.

B. Shop Assembly: Pre-assemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.

C. Reference Standards: The work is subject to requirements of applicable portions of the following standards:

1. "Manual of Steel Construction," American Institute of Steel Construction.

2. AWS D1-1 "Structural Welding Code," American Welding Society.

3. SSPC SP-3 "Surface Preparation Specification No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning," Steel Structures Painting Council.

4. SSPC PA-1 "Painting Application Specification," Steel Structures Painting Council.

5. "Handbook on Bolt, Nut and Rivet Standards," Industrial Fasteners Institute.

D. Steel Materials: For steel to be hot dip-galvanized, provide steel chemically suitable for metal coatings complying with the following requirements: carbon below 0.25 percent, silicon below 0.24 percent, phosphorous below 0.05 percent, and manganese below 1.35 percent. Notify galvanizer if steel does not comply with these requirements to determine suitability for processing.

E. Engage the services of a galvanizer who has demonstrated a minimum of five (5) years' experience in the successful performance of the processes outlined in this specification in the facility where the work is to be done and who will apply the galvanizing and coatings within the same facility as outlined herein. The Architect has the right to inspect and approve or reject the galvanizer/galvanizing facility.

F. The galvanizer/galvanizing facility must have an ongoing Quality Control/Quality Assurance program which has been in effect for a minimum of five years and shall provide the Architect with process and final inspection documentation. The galvanizer/galvanizing facility must have an on-premise testing facility capable of measuring the chemical and metallurgical composition of the galvanizing bath and pickling tanks.

G. Inspection and testing of hot-dip galvanized coating shall be done under the guidelines provided in the American Hot-Dip Galvanizers Association (AGA) publication "Inspection of Products Hot-Dip Galvanized After Fabrication."

1.5 PERFORMANCE STANDARDS

A. Railings shall be designed to resist loads per 2020 Building Code of New York State.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Literature: Submit manufacturer's specifications, load tables, dimension diagrams, anchor details and installation instructions for products to be used in the fabrication of miscellaneous metal work, including paint products.

B. Shop Drawings: Shop drawings for the fabrication and erection of all assemblies of miscellaneous iron work which are not completely shown by manufacturer's data sheets. Include plans and elevations at not less than 1" to 1'-0" scale and include details of sections and connections at not less than 3" to 1'-0" scale. Show anchorage and accessory items.

C. Engineering Data

1. Before any ladders or railings or wire mesh ceilings are fabricated, submit engineering data drawings to the Architect for review indicating how performance standards specified here shall be met. The Contractor is responsible for the structural design and supports for these systems and must show his proposed systems on these drawings.

2. These drawings must show all load conditions and design calculations relative to connections, fastening devices and anchorage, as well as size and gauge of members. Calculations and drawings must be prepared by a Structural Engineer licensed in the State of New York and shall be signed and sealed by this Engineer.

D. Welding shall be indicated on shop drawings using AWS symbols and showing length, size and spacing (if not continuous). Auxiliary views shall be shown to clarify all welding. Notes such as 1/4" weld, weld and tack weld are not acceptable.

E. Certification: For items to be hot-dip galvanized, identify each item galvanized and to show compliance of application. The Certificate shall be signed by the galvanizer and shall contain a detailed description of the material processed and the ASTM standard used for the coating and, the weight of the coating. In addition, and as attachment to Certification, submit reports of testing and inspections indicating compliance with the provisions of this Section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Metals

1. Metal Surfaces, General: For fabrication of miscellaneous metal work which will be exposed to view, use only materials which are smooth and free of surface blemishes including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names and roughness.

2. Steel Plates, Shapes and Bars: ASTM A 36.

3. Steel Bar Grating: ASTM A 1011 or ASTM A 36.

4. Steel Tubing: Cold formed, ASTM A 500; or hot rolled, ASTM A 501.

5. Structural Steel Sheet: Hot rolled, ASTM A 1011; or cold rolled, ASTM A 1008, Class 1; of grade required for design loading.

6. Galvanized Structural Steel Sheet: ASTM A 924, of grade required for design loading. Coating designation G90.

7. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, type and grade as selected by fabricator and as required for design loading; black finish unless galvanizing is indicated; standard weight (Schedule 40), unless otherwise indicated.

8. Gray Iron Castings: ASTM A 48, Class 30, unless another class is indicated or required by structural loads.

9. Malleable Iron Castings: ASTM A 47, grade as selected by fabricator.

10. Brackets, Flanges and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of the same type material and finish as supported rails, unless otherwise indicated.

11. Concrete Inserts: Threaded or wedge type; galvanized ferrous castings, either malleable iron, ASTM A 47, or cast steel, ASTM A 27. Provide bolts, washers and shims as required, hot-dip galvanized, ASTM A 153.

B. Grout: Non-shrink, non-metallic grout conforming to the requirements of Section 033000.

C. Fasteners

1. General: Provide zinc-coated fasteners for exterior use or where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for the type, grade and class required.

2. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon head type, ASTM A 307, Grade A.

3. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.

4. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.

5. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3.

6. Plain Washers: Round, carbon steel, ASME B18.22.1.

7. Masonry Anchorage Devices: Expansion shields, FS FF-S-325.

8. Toggle Bolts: Tumble-wing type, FS FF-B-588, type, class and style as required.

9. Lock Washers: Helical spring type carbon steel, ASME B18.21.1.

D. Shop Paint: Shop prime all non-galvanized miscellaneous metal items using Series 88 Azeron Primer made by Tnemec, ICI Devoe "Rust Guard" quick dry alkyd shop coat No. 41403, or "Interlac 393" by International Protection Coatings.

1. If steel is to receive high performance coating as noted in Section 099000, shop prime using primer noted in Section 099000.

E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

F. Galvanizing Repair Coating: For touching up galvanized surfaces after erection, provide repair coating that is V.O.C. compliant, equal to "Silver Galv" made by Z.R.C. Worldwide or approved equal. Apply to a dry film thickness of 1.5 to 3.0 mils.

2.2 PRIME PAINTING

A. Scope: All ferrous metal (except galvanized steel) shall be cleaned and shop painted with one coat of specified ferrous metal primer. No shop prime paint required on galvanized steel or aluminum work.

B. Cleaning: Conform to Steel Structures Painting Council Surface Preparation Specification SP 3 (latest edition) "Power Tool Cleaning" for cleaning of ferrous metals which are to receive shop prime coat.

1. Steel to get high performance coating as noted in Section 099000 shall be cleaned as per SSPC SP.6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

C. Application

1. Apply shop prime coat immediately after cleaning metal. Apply paint in dry weather or under cover. Metal surfaces shall be free from frost or moisture when painted. Paint all metal surfaces including edges, joints, holes, corners, etc.

2. Paint surfaces which will be concealed after shop assembly prior to such assembly. Apply paint in accordance with approved paint manufacturer's printed instructions, and the use of any thinners, adulterants or admixtures shall be only as stated in said instructions.

3. Paint shall uniformly and completely cover the metal surfaces, 2.0 mils minimum dry film thickness. No work shall be shipped until the shop prime coat thereon has dried.

D. Touch-Up: In the shop, after assembly and in the field, after installation of work of this Section, touch-up damaged or abraded portions of shop prime paint with specified ferrous metal primer.

E. Apply one shop coat to fabricated metal items, except apply two (2) coats of paint to surfaces inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from the first.

2.3 GALVANIZING

A. Scope: All ferrous metal exposed to the weather, and all ferrous metals indicated on drawings or in specifications to be galvanized, shall be cleaned and then hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication as provided by Duncan Galvanizing or approved equal.

B. Avoid fabrication techniques that could cause distortion or embrittlement of steel items to be hot-dip galvanized. Fabricator shall consult with hot-dip galvanizer regarding potential warpage problems or handling problems during the galvanizing process that may require adjustment of fabrication techniques or design before finalizing shop drawings and beginning of fabrication.

C. Cleaning: Thoroughly clean metal surfaces of all mill scale, rust, dirt, grease, oil, moisture and other contaminants prior to galvanizing.

D. Application: Hot-dip galvanizing shall conform to the following:

1. ASTM A 143: Safeguarding Against Embrittlement of Hot-Dip Galvanized Structural Steel.

2. ASTM A 123: Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.

3. ASTM A 153: Galvanized Coating on Iron and Steel Hardware - Table 1.

4. ASTM A 384: Practice for Safeguarding Against Warpage and Distortion During Hot-Dip Galvanizing of Steel Assemblies.

5. ASTM A 385: Practice for Providing High Quality Zinc Coatings.

6. ASTM A 924: Galvanized Coating on Steel Sheets.

7. Minimum weight of galvanized coating shall be two (2) oz. per square foot of surface.

E. Fabricate joints which will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water or provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

F. All galvanized materials must be inspected for compliance with these specifications and marked with a stamp indicating the name of the galvanizer, the weight of the coating, and the appropriate ASTM number.

G. To minimize surface imperfection (e.g.: flux inclusions), material to be galvanized shall be dipped into a solution of Zinc Ammonium Chloride (pre-flux) immediately prior to galvanizing. The type of galvanizing process utilizing a flux blanket overlaying the molten zinc will not be permitted.

H. After galvanizing all materials not exposed to view must be chromated by dipping material in a 0.2% chromic acid solution.

I. Galvanized surfaces, where exposed to view, must have a smooth, level surface finish. Where this does not occur, piece shall be rejected and replaced to the acceptance of the Architect.

2.4 PROTECTIVE COATINGS

A. Whenever dissimilar metals will be in contact, separate contact surfaces by coating each contact surface prior to assembly or installation with one coat of specified bituminous paint, which shall be in addition to the specified shop prime paint. Mask off those surfaces not required to receive protective coating.

2.5 WORKMANSHIP

A. General

1. Miscellaneous metal work shall be fabricated by an experienced fabricator or manufacturer and installed by an experienced tradesman.

2. Materials, methods of fabrication, fitting, assembly, bracing, supporting, fastening, operating devices, and erection shall be in accordance with drawings and specifications, approved shop drawings, and best practices of the industry, using new and clean materials as specified, having structural properties sufficient to safely sustain or withstand stresses and strains to which materials and assembled work will be subjected.

3. All work shall be accurately and neatly fabricated, assembled and erected.

B. Shop Assembly: Insofar as practicable, fitting and assembly of work shall be done in shop. Shop assemble work in largest practical sizes to minimize field work. It is the responsibility of the miscellaneous metal subcontractor to assure himself that the shop-fabricated miscellaneous metal items will properly fit the field condition. In the event that shop-fabricated miscellaneous metal items do not fit the field condition, the item shall be returned to the shop for correction.

C. Cutting: Cut metal by sawing, shearing, or blanking. Flame cutting will be permitted only if cut edges are ground back to clean, smooth edges. Make cuts accurate, clean, sharp and free of burrs, without deforming adjacent surfaces or metals.

D. Holes: Drill or cleanly punch holes; do not burn.

E. Connections: Make connections with tight joints, capable of developing full strength of member, flush unless indicated otherwise, formed to exclude water where exposed to weather. Locate joints where least conspicuous. Unless indicated otherwise, weld or bolt shop connections; bolt or screw field connections. Provide expansion and contraction joints to allow for thermal movement of metal at locations and by methods approved by Architect.

1. Welding

a. Shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code of the American Welding Society and shall be done with electrodes and/or methods recommended by the manufacturer of the metals being welded.
b. Welds shall be continuous, except where spot welding is specifically permitted. Welds exposed to view shall be ground flush and dressed smooth with and to match finish of adjoining surfaces; undercut metal edges where welds are required to be flush.
c. All welds on or behind surfaces which will be exposed to view shall be done so as to prevent distortion of finished surface. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from all welded surfaces.

2. Bolts and Screws: Make threaded connections tight with threads entirely concealed. Use lock nuts. Bolts and screw heads exposed to view shall be flat and countersunk. Cut off projecting ends of exposed bolts and screws flush with nuts or adjacent metal.

F. Operating Mechanism: Operating devices (i.e. pivots, hinges, etc.) mechanism and hardware used in connection with this work shall be fabricated, assembled, installed and adjusted after installation so that they will operate smoothly, freely, noiselessly and without excessive friction.

G. Built-In Work: Furnish anchor bolts, inserts, plates and any other anchorage devices, and all other items specified under this Section of the Specifications to be built into concrete, masonry or work of other trades, with necessary templates and instructions, and in ample time to facilitate proper placing and installation.

H. Supplementary Parts: Provide as necessary to complete each item of work, even though such supplementary parts are not shown or specified.

I. Coordination: Accurately cut, fit, drill and tap work of this Section to accommodate and fit work of other trades. Furnish or obtain, as applicable, templates and drawings to or from applicable trades for proper coordination of this work.

J. Exposed Work

1. In addition to requirements specified herein and shown on drawings, all surfaces exposed to view shall be clean and free from dirt, stains, grease, scratches, distortions, waves, dents, buckles, tool marks, burrs, and other defects which mar appearance of finished work.

2. Metal work exposed to view shall be straight and true to line or curve, smooth arrises and angles as sharp as practicable, miters formed in true alignment, profiles accurately intersecting, and with joints carefully matched to produce continuity of line and design.

3. Exposed fastenings, where permitted, shall be of the same material, color and finish as the metal to which applied, unless otherwise indicated, and shall be of the smallest practicable size.

K. Preparation for Hot-Dip Galvanizing: Fabricator shall correctly prepare assemblies for galvanizing in consultation with galvanizer and in accordance with applicable Reference Standards and applicable AGA publications for the "Design of Products to be Hot-Dip galvanized After Fabrication." Preparation shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Remove welding flux.

2. Drill appropriate vent holes and provide for drainage in inconspicuous locations of hollow sections and semi-enclosed elements. After galvanizing, plug vent holes with shaped lead and grind smooth.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS METALS ITEMS

A. Rough Hardware

1. Furnish bent or otherwise custom fabricated bolts, plates, anchors, hangers, dowels and other miscellaneous steel and iron shapes as required for framing and supporting woodwork, and for anchoring or securing woodwork to concrete or other structures. Straight bolts and other stock rough hardware items are specified in Division 6 Sections.

2. Fabricate items to sizes, shapes and dimensions required. Furnish malleable iron washers for heads and nuts which bear on wood connections; elsewhere, furnish steel washers.

B. Ladders: Vertical steel ladders shall be eighteen (18) inches wide with 3/4" diameter non-slip steel rungs spaced twelve (12) inches o.c. Stringers shall be 3/8" thick by 2-1/2" wide steel bars; rungs welded to bars. Attach ladders to walls six (6) inches from top and bottom and maximum thirty-six (36) inches o.c. from these points. At the roof, gooseneck the rails back to the structure to provide secure ladder access.

1. Ladders shall be fabricated to support a live load of one hundred (100) lbs. per square foot and a concentrated load of three hundred (300) lbs. per rung; loads not to act simultaneously.

C. Steel Pipe Handrails: Provide Schedule 40 steel pipe of size shown on Drawings. Fittings shall be flush type, malleable of cast iron. Brackets shall be malleable iron, design as selected by the Architect.

1. Construction: Form direction changes in rails using solid bar stock or elbows. Connections shall be shop welded and ground smooth and flush, except where field connections and expansion joints are required. Field connections may be welded, internal sleeve and plug weld, or internal sleeve and set screw.

2. Secure handrails to walls with wall brackets. Provide brackets of malleable iron castings, with not more than three (3) inches clearance from inside face of handrail to wall surface. Neatly drill wall plate portion of the bracket into concrete or masonry to receive bolts for concealed anchorage. For installation at drywall, Drywall trades shall provide plate to receive wall plate portion of bracket and anchor or bolt wall plate through drywall to supporting steel plate. Locate brackets at not more than 5'-0" o.c. unless otherwise shown.

3. Provide wall return fittings of cast iron, flush type, with the same projection as that specified for wall brackets.

4. Longitudinal members shall be parallel with each other and with floor surface or shape of stair to a tolerance of 1/8" in 10'-0" linear feet. Center line of members within each run of railing shall be in the plane.

5. For steel pipe posts where indicated, anchor posts in concrete by means of pipe sleeves set and anchored into concrete. Provide sleeves of galvanized steel pipe, not less than six (6) inches long and having an inside diameter not less than 1/2" greater than outside diameter of the inserted pipe. Provide steel plate closure secure to bottom of sleeve and of width and length not less than one (1) inch greater than outside diameter of sleeve. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve solid with non-shrink, non-ferrous grout. Cover anchorage joint with a round steel flange welded to post. Posts shall be set plumb within 1/8" vertical tolerance.

6. Steel pipe handrails shall be capable of resisting a two hundred (200) lb. force applied to rail from any direction and a uniformly distributed load of fifty (50) lbs. per linear foot applied downward or horizontally, loads not to act simultaneously.

D. Loose Steel Lintels: Provide loose structural steel lintels for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions as shown. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated. Provide not less than eight (8) inches bearing at each side of openings, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Loose lintels shall conform to the following Schedule:

Opening Width (Maximum)	**WALL THICKNESS**		
	4 inches	6 inches	8 inches*
2'-0"	3-1/2" x 3-1/2" x 1/4"	6" x 4" x 5/16"	3-1/2" x 3-1/2" x 1/4"
3'-0"	3-1/2" x 3-1/2" x 5/16"	6" x 4" x 5/16"	3-1/2" x 3-1/2" x 5/16"
4'-0"	3-1/2" x 3-1/2" x 5/16"	6" x 4" x 5/16"	3-1/2" x 3-1/2" x 5/16"
5'-0"	4" x 3-1/2" x 3/8"	6" x 4" x 3/8"	4" x 3-1/2" x 5/16"

6'-0"	5" x 3-1/2" x 3/8"	6" x 4" x 3/8"	5" x 3-1/2" x 5/16"
7'-0"	5" x 3-1/2" x 3/8"	5" x 5" x 1/2"	5" x 3-1/2" x 3/8"
8'-0"	5" x 3-1/2" x 3/8"	5" x 5" x 5/8"	5" x 3-1/2" x 3/8"

* Two angles at all openings in eight (8) inch walls.

2. At columns or vertical surfaces where lintels cannot bear on masonry, provide clip angles sized for structural capacity of lintel.

E. Wire Mesh Ceiling

1. Welded Wire Mesh: As indicated on drawings.

2. Provide ceiling assembly designed, fabricated and installed to have a deflection not to exceed L/360.

F. Miscellaneous Light Steel Framing

1. Light steel framing, bracing, supports, framing, clip angles, shelf angles, plates, etc., shall be of such shapes and sizes as indicated on the drawings and details or as required to suit the condition and shall be provided with all necessary supports and reinforcing such as hangers, braces, struts, clip angles, anchors, bolts, nuts, welds, etc., as required to properly support and rigidly fasten and anchor same in place and to steel, concrete, masonry and all other connecting and adjoining work.

2. All light steel framing steel shall be furnished and erected in accordance with the applicable requirements of the "Specifications for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings" by the American Institute of Steel Construction and as specified herein.

G. Miscellaneous Steel Trim: Provide shapes and sizes for profiles shown. Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate units from structural steel shapes and plates and steel bars, with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Use concealed field splices wherever possible. Provide cutouts, fittings and anchorages as required for coordination of assembly and installation with other work.

H. Corner Guards: Provide steel corner guards where shown. Unless otherwise indicated, use 4" x 4" x 1/4" steel angles to a height of four (4) feet above finished floor with 1-1/4" x 8 1/4" bent steel strap anchors welded to backs of angles at each end and approximately sixteen (16) inches o.c. Set and adjust guards to finish flush with adjacent surfaces.

I. Countertop Supports: Steel framing as indicated or required to support countertops. Conceal framing under countertops and within wall behind countertops. Provide supports to withstand a concentrated load of not less than three hundred (300) lbs. applied at any point with a deflection not to exceed L/240 for the length of the countertop.

J. Masonry Support Steel

1. Provide galvanized steel, relieving angles, plates, accessories and other steel shapes for masonry support steel; for lintels refer to Para. D. herein.

2. Fabricate masonry support steel to allow final adjustment with the closest tolerances possible. Relieving angles which require cutting to fit masonry flashing shall be straightened without deflections.

3. Coordinate masonry support system with concrete work for locations of wedge inserts.

4. Install to meet requirements of building masonry work, face brick coursing and stone placement. Coordinate final adjustments with masonry work as work progresses.

K. Sleeves in Concrete Walls and Slabs

1. Sleeves through concrete walls shall be of Schedule 40 steel pipe with i.d. two (2) inches larger than o.d. of pipe or conduit (including insulation, if any) to be accommodated. Sleeves shall project one-half (1/2) inch on each side of finished wall. Provide rectangular one-quarter (1/4) inch steel plate collar at center, continuously welded to the perimeter of the sleeve, and six (6) inches wider than the o.d.

2. Slots in slabs shall be 12 gauge steel sheet, galvanized, of dimensions indicated, with strap anchors welded in place not more than twelve (12) inches on centers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions where miscellaneous metal is to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 ERECTION

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing miscellaneous metal fabrications to in-place construction; including threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through-bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors as required.

B. Cutting, Fitting and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation of miscellaneous metal fabrications. Set work accurately in location, alignment and elevation, plumb, level, true and free of rack, measured from established lines and levels. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items which are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

C. Fitting Connections: Fit exposed connections accurately together to form tight hairline joints. Weld connections which are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Grind exposed joints smooth and touch up shop paint coat. Do not weld, cut or abrade the surfaces of exterior units which have been hot dip galvanized after fabrication, and are intended for bolted or screwed field connections.

D. Field Welding: Comply with AWS Code for procedures of manual shielded metal-arc welding, appearance, and quality of welds made, and methods used in correcting welding work.

E. Touch-Up Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

F. Field Touch-Up of Galvanized Surfaces: Touch-up shop applied galvanized coatings damaged during handling and installation. Use galvanizing repair coating specified herein for galvanized surfaces.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 062000 - CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the carpentry work as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Blocking and miscellaneous wood.
2. Plywood backing panels for telephone and electrical closets.
3. Rough hardware.
4. Installation only of finish hardware.
5. Installation only of doors and hollow metal frames.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Architectural Woodwork - Section 064023.

B. Roofing - Section 075216.

C. Steel Doors and Frames - Section 081113.

D. Wood Doors - Section 081416.

E. Door Hardware - Section 087100.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Lumber Standard: Comply with PS 20.

B. Plywood Standard: Comply with PS 1 and American Plywood Assoc. (APA).

C. Shop fabricated carpentry work to the extent feasible and where shop fabrication will result in better workmanship than feasible for on-site fabrication.

D. Grade Marks: Identify lumber and plywood by official grade mark.

1. Lumber: Grade stamp to contain symbol of grading agency certified by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, mill number or name, grade of lumber, species grouping or combination designation, rules under which graded where applicable, and condition of seasoning at time of manufacture.
    a. S-Dry: Maximum nineteen (19) percent moisture content as per ASTM D 2016.

E. Installation of doors, frames and hardware shall conform to the minimum standards of "Installation Guides for Doors and Hardware" of the Door and Hardware Institute.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Pressure Treatment: Include certification by treating plant stating chemicals and process used, net amount of salts retained and conformance with applicable standards.

B. Fire-Retardant Treatment: Include certification by treating plant that treatment material complies with governing ordinances and that treatment will not bleed through finished surfaces.

1.6 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Deliver carpentry materials to the site ready to use with each piece of lumber clearly marked as to grade, type and mill, and place in an area protected from the elements.

B. Deliver rough hardware in sealed kegs and/or other containers which shall bear labels as to type and kind.

C. Pile lumber for rough usage, when delivered to the site in stacks to insure drainage and with a minimum clearance of six (6) inches above grade. Cover stacks with tarpaulins or other watertight coverings. Store grounds and similar small sized lumber inside the building as soon as possible after delivery.

D. Do not store seasoned lumber in wet or damp portions of the building.

E. Protect fire-retardant treated materials against high humidity and moisture during storage and erection.

F. Remove delivered materials which do not conform to specified grading rules or are otherwise not suitable for installation from the job site and replace with acceptable materials.

G. All items specified in Section 087100 of this specification entitled "Door Hardware" shall be received, accounted for, stored and applied under this Section.

H. Hardware shall be sorted and stored in space assigned by Contractor and shall be kept at all times under lock and key. The safety and preservation of all items delivered will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Installer must examine the substrates and supporting structure and the conditions under which the carpentry work is to be installed and notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the work. Do not proceed with the installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer and the Architect.

B. Coordination: Fit carpentry work to other work; scribe and cope as required for accurate fit. Correlate location of furring, nailers, blocking, grounds and similar supports to allow proper attachment of other work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD MATERIAL

A. General

1. All wood shall be sound, flat, straight, well-seasoned, thoroughly dry and free from all defects. Warped or twisted wood shall not be used.

2. For miscellaneous wood blocking, grounds, furring as required, use Utility Grade Coastal Douglas Fir or Southern Pine, free from knots, shakes, rot or other defects, straight, square edges and

straight grain, air seasoned with maximum moisture content of nineteen (19) percent. Wood shall be S4S, S-Dry, complying with PS-20.

3. Plywood and rough carpentry for telephone and electrical closets, provide 3/4" thick C-D EXT-APA plywood, fire retardant treated as specified herein.

B. Wood Treatment

1. All interior wood material specified herein shall be fire-retardant treated to comply with the AWPA standard U1 to achieve a flame spread rating of not more than 25 (UL Class "FR-S") when tested in accordance with UL Test 723 or ASTM E 84. The fire-retardant chemicals used to treat the lumber must comply with FR-1 of AWPA Standard P49 and be free of halogens, sulfates and ammonium phosphate.

a. After treatment, kiln dry to a moisture content of fifteen (15) percent; if wood is to be painted or finished, kiln dry to a moisture content of twelve (12) percent. Treatment shall be equal to "Dricon" made by Arch Wood Protection Inc. or approved equal. Provide UL approved identification on treated materials.

2. For exterior blocking, roofing and sheet metal, pressure treat wood with copper azole, Type B (CA-B); ammoniacal copper quat (ACQ) or similar preservative product that contains no arsenic or chromium. Preservative shall comply with AWPA Standard U1, (.25 lbs./cubic foot of chemical in wood).

a. After treatment, kiln dry to a maximum moisture content of fifteen (15) percent. Treatment shall be equal to "Wolmanized Natural Select" made by Arch Wood Protection Inc. or approved equal.

3. Treated wood which is cut or otherwise damaged shall be further treated in accordance with the AWPA Standard M-4.

2.2 HARDWARE

A. Rough Hardware for Treated Woods and Exterior Use: Hot-dipped galvanized or Type 304 stainless steel.

B. Nails: Common steel wire, untreated for interior work as per ASTM F 1667.

C. Bolts: Standard mild steel, square head machine bolts with square nuts and malleable iron or steel plate washers or carriage bolts with square nuts and cut washers conforming to the following:

1. Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A.

2. Nuts: ASTM A 563.

3. Lag Screws and Bolts: ASME B 18.2.1.

D. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.

1. Material for Treated Woods and Exterior Use: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

2. Material for Other Uses: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.

E. Wood Screws: ASME B 18.6.1.

F. Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Standard expansion-shield self-drilling type concrete anchors where so shown or noted on the drawings, or where approved by the Architect.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions where carpentry is to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF FINISH HARDWARE

A. Hardware shall be carefully fitted and securely attached, in accordance with these specifications and the instructions of the various manufacturers.

B. Unless otherwise noted, mount hardware units at heights established in Section 081113.

C. Install each hardware item in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Wherever cutting and fitting is required to install hardware onto or into surfaces which are later to be painted or finished in another way, install each item completely and then remove and store in a secure place during the finish application. After completion of the finishes, re-install each item. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrate.

D. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

E. Drill and countersink units which are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.

F. Cut and fit threshold and floor covers to profile of door frames, with mitered corners and hair-line joints. Join units with concealed welds or concealed mechanical joints. Cut smooth openings for spindles, bolts and similar items, if any.

G. All keys used shall be construction keys which are to be tagged with fiber discs as approved, clearly labeled with identifying inscriptions and then neatly arranged in a temporary cabinet. All construction keys shall be returned to the Owner.

H. Adjusting and Cleaning

1. Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door, to ensure proper operation and function of every unit. Lubricate moving parts with type lubrication recommended by manufacturer (graphite type if no other recommended). Replace units which cannot be adjusted and lubricated to operate freely and smoothly as intended for the application made.

2. Final Adjustment: Wherever hardware installation is made more than one month prior to acceptance or occupancy of a space or area, return to the work during the week prior to acceptance or occupancy, and make a final check and adjustment of all hardware items in such space or area. Clean and re-lubricate operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish of hardware and doors. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Preparation

1. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory.

2. Prior to installation and with installation spreaders in place, adjust and securely brace standard steel door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:

   a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
   b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
   c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
   d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.

3. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-templated mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.

B. Installation

1. General: Provide doors and frames of sizes, thicknesses, and designs indicated. Install steel doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

2. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.

   a. Install frames in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.11, Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames, unless more stringent requirements are specified herein.
   b. At fire-protection-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
   c. Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
   d. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
   e. Frames set in masonry walls shall have door silencers installed in frames before grouting.
   f. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
   g. Check plumb, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.

3. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.

   a. Floor anchors may be set with powder-actuated fasteners instead of post-installed expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.

4. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation behind frames conforming to the requirements of Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

5. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with mortar; refer to Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for installation of frames in masonry walls.

6. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with post-installed expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

7. In-Place Gypsum Board Partitions: Secure frames in place with post-installed expansion anchors through floor anchors at each jamb. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

8. Ceiling Struts: Extend struts vertically from top of frame at each jamb to supporting construction above, unless frame is anchored to masonry or to other structural support at each jamb. Bend top of struts to provide flush contact for securing to supporting construction above. Provide adjustable wedged or bolted anchorage to frame jamb members.

9. Installation Tolerances: Adjust steel door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the tolerance given in HMMA 841 of ANSI/NAAMM, current edition.

10. Steel Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames to the tolerances given in HMMA 841 of ANSI/NAAMM, current edition.

    a. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.

11. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glass and Glazing" and with standard steel door and frame manufacturer's written instructions.

    a. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c., and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

C. Wood Doors

1. Condition doors to average prevailing humidity in installation area prior to hanging.

2. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

3. Fit door to frames and machine for hardware to whatever extent not previously worked at factory as required for proper fit and uniform clearance at each edge.

4. Clearances: Install doors to meet clearance requirements specified in Section 081416.

5. Fire-Rated Doors: Install in corresponding fire-rated frames in accordance with the requirements of NFPA No. 80. Provide clearances complying with the limitations of the authority having jurisdiction.

D. Adjustments: Check and readjust operating finish hardware items just prior to final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including doors or frames which are warped, bowed or otherwise unacceptable.

3.4 BLOCKING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD

A. General

1. Erect rough carpentry true to line, levels and dimensions required; squared, aligned, plumbed, and securely fastened in place.

2. Shim where required to true up furring, blocking and the like. Use wood or metal shims only.

3. Do all cutting, fitting, drilling, and tapping of other work as required to secure work in place and to perform the work included herein. Do all the cutting and fitting of carpentry work, for the work of other trades as required.

B. Blocking and Miscellaneous Wood

1. Furnish and install all wood grounds, furring, blocking, curbs, bucks, nailers, etc., that may be necessary and required in connection with the carpentry and with the work described for any other trades and including required carpentry for electrical fixtures. All blocking and nailers shall be continuous wherever required, whether or not so indicated.

2. Blocking shall be as required for the proper installation of the finished work and for items in mechanical sections as required. Blocking, edgings, stops, nailing strips, etc., shall be continuous, unless distinctly noted otherwise. Provide blocking as required to install all equipment. Provide blocking and nailers where shown or required to fasten interior sheet metal work.

3. Fastening for wood grounds, furring and blocking shall be of metal and of type and spacing as best suited to conditions. Hardened steel nails, expansion screws, toggle bolts, self-clinching nails, metal plugs, inserts or similar fastenings shall be used, of suitable type and size to draw the members into place and securely hold same.

C. Rough Lumber for Roofing and Sheet Metal

1. Furnish and install all wood nailing strips and wood blocking required in connection with respective types of roofing, fans, flashings, and sheet metal work, using preservative treated wood as herein before specified.

2. Wood blocking shall be of sizes and shapes as indicated on the drawings and/or designed for the reception of curb flashings for roof ventilators and similar items.

3. All nailing strips and blocking shall be carried out in accordance with the printed installation instructions, and/or recommendations of the accepted manufacturer of the roofing materials, and in coordination and cooperation with the sheet metal work trades.

4. All blocking and nailing strips shall be firmly secured in place using counter bored bolt and nut fastenings or secured by any other proposed flush surfaced fastenings.

5. Wood nailing strips or blocking required to be embedded in concrete work shall be furnished in time due for placing, prior to start of concrete operations. Locations and spacings of nailing strips or blocking shall be performed in coordination with the concrete trades, as required for respective installations.

3.5 TELEPHONE AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MOUNTING BOARDS

A. Furnish and install 3/4" thick plywood panels to the walls of the telephone and electrical equipment rooms in accordance with the requirements of the local utility company.

B. Secure to wall using proper devices for substrates encountered, spaced twelve (12) inches o.c., maximum around the edges, 1-1/2" from corners, and in three (3) rows of three (3) each in the field. Recess fastening devices flush with the plywood surface. Adjacent panels shall be butted with 1/16" space between without lapping.

3.6 ROUGH HARDWARE

A. Securely fasten rough carpentry together. Nail, spike, lag screw or bolt as required by conditions encountered in the field and the Contract Documents.

B. Provide rough or framing hardware, such as nails, screws, bolts, anchors, hangers, clips, inserts, miscellaneous fastenings, and similar items of the best quality and of the proper size and kind to adequately secure the work together and in place, in a rigid and substantial manner.

C. Secure rough carpentry to masonry with countersunk bolts in expansion sleeves or other acceptable manner, with fastenings not more than sixteen (16) inches apart. Secure woodwork to hollow masonry with toggle bolts spaced not more than sixteen (16) inches apart.

D. Countersink bolts in nailers and other rough woodwork and include washers and nuts. Cut bolts off flush with surfaces and peen as may be required to receive finished work.

E. Inserts to secure wood nailers to concrete shall be malleable iron threaded inserts with 3/8" diameter bolts of length to allow for countersinking. Locate at end of each nailer and at intervals not exceeding thirty (30) inches o.c.

F. Furnish to the mason for building into the work, or attaching the work, which is to be built in, anchors, bolts, wall plates bolted to masonry, corrugated wall plugs, nailing blocks, etc., which are required for the proper fastening and installation for the work or other items as called for in this Section.

G. Detailed instructions with sketches of necessary requirements, shall be given to the masonry trade showing the location and other details of such nailing devices.

3.7 CLEANING UP

A. General: Keep the premises in a neat, safe and orderly condition at all times during execution of this portion of the work, free from accumulation of sawdust, cut-ends and debris.

B. Sweeping: At the end of each working day, or more often if necessary, thoroughly sweep all surfaces where refuse from this portion of the work has settled.

1. Remove the refuse to the area of the job site set aside for its storage.

2. Upon completion of this portion of the work, thoroughly broom clean all surfaces.

END OF SECTION 062000

SECTION 064023 - ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the architectural woodwork as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Wood wall and stair cladding.
2. Wood trim and door frames.
3. Wood millwork and counters with plastic laminate finish.
4. Hardware for architectural woodwork.
5. Wood for cast-in-place concrete tiered seating area and adjacent wall.
6. Solid surfacing material countertops.
7. Remodeling of existing architectural woodwork.
8. Wood framing and rough lumber as required for work of this Section.
9. Wood grounds, blocking, nailers, furring as required for work of this Section.
10. All rough hardware and fastenings for work of this Section.
11. Drilling concrete and masonry, drilling and/or tapping metal work, as required, for the installation of work of this Section.
12. Back painting as specified herein.
13. Shop finish of work of this Section, except items indicated herein to be shop primed only.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Carpentry - Section 062000.

B. Caulking between architectural woodwork and any wall, floor, or ceiling joints - Section 079200.

C. Wood Doors - Section 081416.

D. Field finishing of architectural woodwork - Section 099000.

E. Prefabricated Kitchen Casework - Section 123530.

1.4 QUALITY STANDARDS

A. The quality standards of the Architectural Woodwork Institute, "Architectural Woodwork Standards" (AWS), 2nd Edition, dated July 1, 2016, shall apply to all workmanship, including materials and installation, for architectural woodwork, and by reference are made a part of this specification. All work shall conform to "Premium" grade requirements of the AWS unless otherwise modified herein.

B. In the event of a dispute as to the quality grade (or grades), the Contractor shall call upon the Architectural Woodwork Institute for an inspection under AWI's Quality Certification Program which shall include a QCP Inspection and Report. The Contractor agrees to abide by the decision of this Report. The cost of said inspection and report shall be borne by the Contractor.

C. Employ only tradesmen experienced in the fabrication and installation of architectural woodwork.

D. Woodworking firm must be accredited by the AWI Quality Certification Program (QCP).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings

1. Submit shop drawings of all woodwork specified and indicated on the drawings. Shop drawings shall indicate room plans and elevations at 3/4" equals 1'-0" scale and typical construction details at 3" equals 1'-0" scale. Shop drawings shall indicate all materials, thicknesses and finishes.

2. Shop drawings shall show all finish hardware, anchors, fastenings and accessories.

3. Shop drawings shall show all jointing, joint treatment and butt jointing in veneers and plastic laminate.

4. Shop drawings for cabinet work must show centerline height and horizontal location of all required internal wall blocking.

5. Where architectural woodwork deviates from AWI standards noted herein, shop drawings must identify these deviations.

B. Samples: Submit samples of each of the following items:

1. Plastic laminate, twelve (12) inches square, including a section of outside corner.

2. Transparent finish for each species of wood veneer laminated to particleboard, twelve (12) inches square, for each finish specified or shown.

3. Opaque finish wood veneer laminated to particleboard, twelve (12) inches square for each color, gloss and finish specified or shown.

4. Each type and finish of each type of wood trim, door frame, etc., eight (8) inches long, finish as specified.

5. Cabinet hardware.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

A. The work of this Section shall be provided by a firm having a minimum of five (5) years' experience on projects of similar size and quality to that specified and shown.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the work of this Section with other appropriate Sections of the specifications to ensure proper scheduling for fabrication and installation of the work specified herein.

B. Coordinate with partition and finish trades to ensure that proper provisions are made for the installation of the work specified herein.

C. Verify all dimensions in the field prior to fabrication of all Architectural Woodwork to assure proper fit.

1.8 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. All materials and work of this Section shall be protected from damage from time of shipment from shop to final acceptance of work. Cover, ventilate, and protect work of this Section from damage caused by weather, moisture, heat, staining, dirt, abrasions, any other causes which may adversely affect appearance or use, or which may cause deterioration of finish, warping, distortion, twisting, opening of joints and seams, delamination, loosening, etc., of work of this Section.

B. Keep all finish carpentry, millwork, and cabinet work under cover both in transit and at the premises. Do not deliver any finish carpentry, millwork or cabinet work before it is required for installation. Protect such work to avoid damage in transit, during erection and after erection until acceptance of the building; use all such methods to provide the proper protection. Remove such protection when directed by the Architect.

C. Deliver finish carpentry, millwork, and cabinet work in a dry stable condition; protect same against injury and dampness. Do not store or install finish carpentry, millwork or cabinet work until after the concrete, masonry and plaster work are thoroughly dry.

D. Damaged or defective items of work of this Section are subject to rejection and replacement with new by Contractor, at no cost to Owner.

1.9 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Humidity Controls: The ambient relative humidity at the site, including both the storage and the installation areas, shall be maintained between 25% and 55% prior to delivery and through the life of the installation.

B. Determine equilibrium moisture content and maintain required temperature and relative humidity as required for a tolerance of plus or minus one (1) percent of the specified optimum moisture content until woodwork receives specified finishes. Refer to "Guide to Wood Species Selection," AWI, for method of determining equilibrium moisture content values.

C. Examination of Substrate and Conditions: The installer must examine the substrate and the conditions under which the work of this Section is to be performed and notify the Contractor in writing of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with work under this Section until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.

D. Areas to receive architectural woodwork must be fully enclosed with windows and/or curtain wall installed and glazed, exterior doors in place, HVAC systems operational, and temporary openings closed. Any plaster, wet grinding and concrete work shall be fully dry.

E. Architectural woodwork shall be allowed to come to equilibrium on site for 7 days prior to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BASIC REQUIREMENTS

A. Wood Moisture Content: Provide kiln-dried (KD) lumber with an average moisture content range of nine (9) to twelve (12) percent for exterior work and six (6) to eleven (11) percent for interior work.

B. Measurements: Before proceeding with woodwork required to be fitted to other construction, obtain field measurements and verify all dimensions of shop drawing details as required for accurate fit.

C. Compatibility of Grain and Color: Architect reserves the right to select materials for best compatibility between visually related members and veneers.

D. Machine and sand woodwork to comply with requirements of Standards for specified grade.

E. Fabricate woodwork to dimensions, profiles and details shown. Rout or groove back of flat trim members, kerf backs of other wide flat members except plywood or veneered members.

F. Miter joints by joining, splining and gluing to comply with requirements for the specified grade.

G. Inspect each piece of lumber and plywood or each unit of woodwork after drying; do not use twisted, warped, bowed or otherwise damaged or defective wood.

2.2 GENERAL - MATERIALS

A. Softwood lumber shall conform to the requirements of the latest edition of American Lumber Standards Simplified Practice Recommendation R-16. Grades shall conform to the grading rules of the Association having jurisdiction and shall bear the official grade and trademark of the Inspection Bureau of the Association and a mark of mill identification.

B. Framing and Rough Lumber: No. 1 KD grade Southern Pine or Dense Construction grade Douglas Fir, having extreme fiber in bending stress of at least 1700 psi, surfaced four sides (S4S). Provide fire retardant treatment meeting requirements of Section 062000.

C. Grounds, Blocking, Nailers, Furring: Southern Pine, Douglas Fir or Sitka Spruce, grade to suit particular purpose and to be straight, square edged, straight grained, surfaced four sides (S4S), and which will retain nails and screws without splitting. Provide fire retardant treatment.

D. Wood Veneers and Lumber: Provide AWI Premium Grade materials and workmanship. For species not listed in the AWS comply with the following:

1. Provide AWS Lumber Grade Premium and AWS Grade AA Veneer, book-matched, minimum 6 inch face veneer width. Kiln dry to 6-8 percent moisture content. Components shall be free of defects and sapwood. Match adjacent pieces for color and grain pattern.

2. Single-Source Requirement for Wood Veneers and Solids: Intent is to provide wood which matches as closely as possible throughout the project. Provide wood veneers and solids from the same distributor, and from the same flitches and solids sources to the greatest extent possible.

E. Lumber: AWS Section 3 with the following requirements:

1. Hardwood for Transparent Finish: Premium Grade, select species and cut to match adjoining veneers, unless otherwise shown or specified, and free from cat’s eyes, bird’s eyes, burls, curls or cross grains.

2. Hardwood for Opaque Finish: Any hardwood which, when finished, will not show any grain, imperfection or other surface defects when used with the opaque finish specified.

F. Plywood: AWS Section 4; veneer core, particleboard or plywood core unless otherwise specified, and with the following requirements:

1. Hardwood: Premium Grade, face veneers as shown or specified.

2. Particleboard: Premium Grade, fire retardant for wall paneling only equal to Duraflake FR and Duraflake for cabinets. Particleboard shall be certified to meet EPP CPA 3-08 formaldehyde emission limit of 0.18 ppm and contain no added formaldehyde resins.

3. Medium-Density Fiberboard (MDF): Conforming to ANSI A208.2, Grade 130 and ANSI MR10 moisture-resistant properties on 5/8" or thicker board. MDF shall be certified to meet EPP CPA 3-08 formaldehyde emission limit of 0.21 ppm and contain no added formaldehyde resins.

4. Edges: Banded with hardwood in accordance with Premium Grade Standards.

G. Wood Species and Cut for Transparent Finish: Quarter sliced/sawn, species as selected by the Architect.

1. Architect's control samples for transparent finish, veneer grain and figure characteristics are available for review at the office of the Architect.

H. Veneer Matching Requirements:

1. Matching Between Adjacent Veneer Leaves: Book match and architectural end match.

2. Matching Within Individual Panel Faces: Balance and Center Match.

3. Method of Matching Panels: Blueprint-matched panels and components.

I. Finishing (Wood)

1. Transparent Finish

a. AWI Factory Finish System "Conversion Varnish, System 5, Transparent."
b. AWI Premium Grade.
c. Stain: As selected by the Architect.
d. Degree of Sheen: Dull satin.

2. Opaque Finish

a. AWI Factory Finish System "Conversion Varnish, System 5, Opaque."
b. AWI Premium Grade.
c. Degree of Sheen: Satin.
d. No grain to show.

2.3 PLASTIC LAMINATE

A. Face Sheets: NEMA Publication LD3, Grade GP50, Type I, 0.05" thick, as manufactured by Formica, or comparable product by Nevamar, WilsonArt or approved equal. Color, pattern, and finish as selected by the Architect.

B. Backing Sheets: Non-decorative, high-pressure plastic laminate, NEMA LD3, Grade BK20, 0.02" thick.

C. Edges: Finish with plastic laminate to match face and applied before face sheets are applied, unless otherwise shown or specified.

2.4 METAL

A. Steel

1. Structural Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36.

2. Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets: Commercial quality, ASTM A 569, may be used for concealed parts only. Galvanize sheets for planters.

B. Primer for Unexposed Metal: Zinc chromate primer.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

A. Fasteners

1. Wood Screws: FS FF-S-111, type, size, material and finish as required for the condition of use.

2. Nails: FS FF-N-105, type, size, material and finish as required for the condition of use.

3. Anchors: Type, size, material and finish as required for the condition of use.

4. Staples: Upholstery type staples of sufficient strength to hold fabric taut in place without sagging.

B. Adhesives

1. For Laminating Plastic Laminate Surfaces: Urea resin, Type II, as recommended by fabricator.

2. For All Other Uses: Polyvinyl acetate resin emulsion or other type as recommended by the fabricator.

2.6 CABINETS WITH PLASTIC LAMINATE FINISH

A. General

1. Fabricate all cabinetry and millwork to the "Premium Grade" standards of the AWS, Section 10.

2. Face construction of cabinets shall be "Flush Overlay."

3. Provide 3/4" thick doors, drawer fronts and fixed panels (including thickness of plastic) except where required to be thicker by Standards; and provide flush units.

4. Provide dust panels of 1/4" thick plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers, except where located directly below countertops.

5. Exposed Edges: Plastic laminate matching exposed panel surfaces. Ease exposed edge of overlap sheet.

B. Plastic Laminate

1. Plastic Laminate for Horizontal Surfaces: 0.050" thick, general purpose type (high pressure).

2. Plastic Laminate for External Vertical Surfaces: 0.028" thick, general purpose type (high pressure).

3. Plastic Laminate for Post Forming: 0.042" thick, post forming (high pressure).

4. Plastic Laminate for Cabinet Linings: 0.020" thick, cabinet liner (high pressure).

5. Plastic Laminate for Concealed Panel Backing: 0.020" thick, backer type (high pressure).

6. Plastic Laminate Colors and Patterns: As selected by the Architect from manufacturer's standard satin finish products.

C. Shop Assembly: All work shall be shop assembled. Work that is too large for entrance into the use area shall be fabricated in attachable sections with provisions for reconnection in the using space.

D. Material Thicknesses: See drawings for general material thicknesses. Minimum thickness of solid lumber for web frames, trim, bases, etc., shall be 3/4". Minimum thickness of plywood and particleboard shall be 3/4".

E. Sizes: See drawings for woodwork sizes required. The manufacturer shall check field dimensions and verify all openings and actual field conditions prior to fabrication of work.

F. Manufacturer is responsible for rigidity and structural stability.

2.7 PLASTIC LAMINATE COUNTERTOPS

A. Grade: Same as AWI grade required for cabinet work; plastic laminate finish.

B. Construction

1. Provide back-splash and end-splash, where detailed; top-mounted square butt joint, fully covered with matching plastic laminate, eased edges.

2. Exposed Counter Edges: Plastic laminate matching surface, except as otherwise indicated. Ease exposed edges of overlap sheet.

3. Cut openings for equipment to be installed. Comply with equipment manufacturer's requirements, but provide internal corners of 1/8" minimum radius. Smooth saw cut and ease edges.

4. Seal cut edges of counter at openings for sinks and other "wet" equipment, using waterproofing compound recommended by plastic manufacturer and compatible with laminating adhesive.

2.8 HARDWARE

A. Architectural Woodwork Hardware: Provide the following items, or their approved equal, as required:

1. Hinges: Hafele concealed hinges.

2. Catches: Magnetic; top and bottom.

3. Pulls: Selected by the Architect.

4. Locks: Directed by the Architect.

5. Drawer Slides

a. 24" Maximum Width: Accuride, Model 7434, full extension, 100 lb. capacity.
b. 16" Maximum Width, Easy Close: Accuride Model 3832C, full extension, 100 lb. capacity.

6. Shelf Supports: Pin and grommet system equal to No. 282.01.701 pin and 282.50.704 grommet made by Hafele.

7. Finish: Satin stainless steel.

B. Closet Hardware: Oval wardrobe rails, chrome-plated steel with center bracket and wall-support brackets made by Hafele or approved equal.

2.9 WOOD FOR TIER SEATING AREA

A. Provide wood for seating areas and walls; install vertically on walls as indicated on Drawings.

1. Clad portions of cast-in-place concrete seating element treads and risers, where detailed, in solid hardwood to match wood flooring specified in Section 096429. Use same wood for cladding the adjacent wall in wood planks (matching wood plank flooring). Wood planks at wall shall be attached to furring, as detailed on the drawings.

2. Wood Species: Oak, 3/4" thick planks.

2.10 WOOD FOR TRIM AND FRAMES

A. Quality Standard: For the following types of interior architectural woodwork, comply with indicated standards as applicable.

1. Standing and Running Trim: AWS Section 6.

2. Miscellaneous Millwork: AWS Section 6.

B. Woodwork for Transparent Finish: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with the following:

1. Grade: Premium.

2. Species of Solid Wood: Quarter Sawn Species as noted on drawings.

C. Woodwork for Paint Finish: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with the following:

1. Grade: Premium.

2. Species of Solid Wood: Solid, paint grade, sound clear Poplar or Birch.

2.11 SOLID SURFACING MATERIAL COUNTERTOPS

A. Provide 1/2" thick "Corian" countertops, with integral bowls where indicated, as manufactured by E.I. Du Pont or approved equal made by Avonite, WilsonArt, or Gibraltar meeting standards specified herein. Countertops shall be of color as selected by the Architect.

B. Material: Cast, filled, acrylic; not coated, laminated or of composite construction, meeting ANSI Z124-1980, Type Six, and ISS FA-2.01 "Classification and Standards Publication of Solid Surfacing Material" as published by the International Solid Surface Fabricators Association (ISSFA).

C. Countertops shall be adhesively joined with no exposed seams, having edge details shown on drawings.

D. Material shall conform to the published performance characteristics of ISSFA-2-01.

E. Joint Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard two-part adhesive kit to create inconspicuous, non-porous joints.

F. Sealant: Manufacturer's standard mildew-resistant, FDA/UL recognized silicone sealant in colors matching components.

G. Fabrication

1. Fabricator must be approved by the solid surface manufacturer.

2. Factory fabricate components to custom sizes and shapes indicated, in accordance with approved shop drawings.

3. Form joints between components using manufacturer's standard joint adhesive; without conspicuous joints.

4. Provide factory cutouts for plumbing fittings and accessories as indicated on the drawings.

5. Cut and finish component edges with clean, sharp returns. Route radii and contours to template. Repair or reject defective and inaccurate work.

H. Warranty: The manufacturer shall warrant to the Owner that the manufacturer will repair or replace (at his/her option), without charge, such product that fails because of a manufacturing defect during the first 10 years after initial installation. This includes all labor charges needed to repair or replace the product covered hereunder.

2.12 FABRICATION - GENERAL

A. Provide lumber framing for architectural woodwork, complete with all bracing and fastening devices as required for a rigid installation, and as required to sustain the imposed loads.

B. Do all fabrication from field measurement with provision for scribing as required to meet built-in conditions.

C. Coordinate the work of this Section with the work of other trades.

D. Fabricate units in largest practicable sections. Assemble in the shop for trial fit, disassemble for shipment and reassemble with concealed fasteners.

E. Maintain relative humidity and temperature during fabrication, storage and finishing operations matching that of the areas of installation.

F. Details indicate the required type and quality of construction. Modifications to conform to manufacturer’s standards will be considered provided that they comply with the Contract Documents and maintain the profiles shown, subject to acceptance by the Architect.

G. Reinforcing shown is minimum. Provide additional reinforcing as required to ensure a rigid assembly. Exposed surfaces shall be free from dents, tool marks, warpage, buckle, glue and open joints, or other defects affecting serviceability or appearance. Accurately fit all joints, corners and miters. Conceal all fasteners. Make threaded connections up tight so that threads are entirely concealed.

H. Factory finish all items where possible. Defer final touch-up, cleaning and polishing until after delivery and installation.

I. Comply with AWI, Premium Grade, for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, back priming and similar preparations for the finishing of architectural woodwork, as applicable to each unit of work.

J. Prepare all countersunk wood screw attachments for wood plugs. Wood plugs shall match surrounding species and grain direction; putty filling is not acceptable.

2.13 FABRICATION - SPECIFIC ITEMS

A. Millwork

1. Include all preparations for mechanical, electrical, telephone and plumbing work required.

2. Provide cabinet hardware for millwork as shown.

3. Provide dust panels in body webs and between drawer units.

4. Provide wood veneers for exposed surfaces as specified herein before.

5. Hollow core doors will not be permitted.

6. Provide matching veneers for edge treatments of case body members where transparent finishes are indicated or specified.

7. Provide drawers with slides as specified. Drawers shall not rest on web body frames.

8. Provide wood veneers for transparent finish, of matching and continuing grain, for drawer and door edges.

B. Closet and Storage Shelving

1. Provide closet and storage shelving in accordance with AWI, Custom Grade, unless otherwise shown or specified.

2. Exposed edges shall have hardwood edge bands.

C. Standing and Running Trim: Provide standing and running trim of the sizes, profiles, species and finish as specified or shown and complying with AWI Section 6, Premium Grade.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions where architectural woodwork is to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 FRAMING

A. Use specified framing lumber, sizes and spacing as indicated on drawings and as required to support loads.

B. Framing shall be cut square on bearings, closely fitted, accurately set to required lines and levels, rigidly secured in place at bearings and connection with nails, lag screws and/or bolts as required by conditions.

3.3 GROUNDS, BLOCKING, NAILERS AND FURRING

A. Provide all wood grounds, blocking, nailers, furring, and the like for work of this Section, where shown and where required, dressed to size indicated or required to suit the condition. Install grounds, blocking, nailers, furring, etc., rigidly, in proper alignment, trued with a long straight edge.

3.4 ROUGH HARDWARE

A. Provide all rough hardware, such as nails, screws, bolts, anchors, hangers, clips and similar items. Hardware shall be of the proper size and kind to adequately secure the work together and in place, in a rigid and substantial manner. Use galvanized hardware at exterior walls, and at other locations where subject to moisture or where water will be present.

B. Secure wood to concrete and to solid masonry with countersunk bolts in expansion sleeves or other approved manner, to steel with countersunk bolts, to hollow masonry and to drywall with heavy duty

countersunk toggle bolts. Space fastenings not more than sixteen (16) inches apart. Hardened cut nails, power-driven fastenings, or other suitable devices may be used where approved by the Architect.

C. Connections and fastenings shall be made in such manner as will compensate for swelling and shrinkage and shall permit the work to remain permanently in place without any splitting or opening of joints.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CABINET FINISH HARDWARE

A. All items of finish hardware furnished under this Section shall be carefully fitted and secured in place as part of the work of this Section. Locations and positioning of hardware shall be subject to the Architect's approval. Care shall be taken not to mar or damage hardware, or other work. Install doors plumb and true. Hardware shall be fitted to assure operation without forcing.

B. After preliminary fitting of hardware, the Contractor shall remove trim for painting and finishing work; after which he shall reinstall the hardware in a permanent manner.

C. Upon completion of the work, before final acceptance of the building by the Owner, the Contractor shall, in the presence of the Architect, show that all hardware is in satisfactory working order; fit all keys in their respective locks and, upon acceptance of the work, shall tag and deliver all keys to the Architect and Owner.

D. When directed by the Owner, at any time during the first year after the completion of the Contract, the Contractor shall return to the building and adjust and refit the work and hardware and leave such items in satisfactory working order.

3.6 GENERAL INSTALLATION

A. Wall anchorage and general installation procedures for cabinetry work shall conform to AWS Section 10, Article entitled "EXECUTION," Sub-Article 6.1, with all related sub-paragraphs.

B. Install the work plumb, level, true and straight with no distortions. Shim as required using concealed shims. Install to a tolerance of 1/8" in 8'-0" for plumb and level (including countertops), and with 1/16" maximum offset in flush adjoining surfaces, 1/8" maximum offset in revealed adjoining surfaces.

C. Scribe and cut work to fit adjoining work and refinish cut surfaces or repair damaged finish at cuts.

D. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure to grounds, stripping and blocking with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for a complete installation.

3.7 WOOD TRIM

A. Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces for each run. Stagger joints in adjacent and related members. Cope at returns, miter corner.

B. Joints of all trim and/or moldings shall be set tight, miter exterior angles and cope interior angles. Joints, except end joints less than twelve (12) feet apart, will not be permitted in straight runs of trim and/or moldings and rails.

C. Secure all trim and/or moldings with glue and blind nail with finishing nails. Set exposed nail heads in finished work and putty. Sand all work to remove any tool marks and irregularities.

D. Wood shall receive finish as specified in Section 099000, "Painting and Finishing."

3.8 CLOSET AND STORAGE SHELVING

A. Provide closet and storage shelving at the locations shown. Provide hang rods where shown. Set adjustable center hangers.

3.9 CABINET WORK AND MILLWORK

A. General

1. Materials and workmanship shall conform to the Quality Standards of the Architectural Woodwork Institute specified herein and to the drawings.

2. Cabinet work and millwork shall be performed by an experienced cabinet work and millwork company, having craftsmen skilled in their trade.

3. Fabricate all cabinet work and millwork completely in the shop, in complete and/or as large units as practical, leaving only fitting, assembly, installation and a minimum of fabrication and finishing to be done at the building. Assembled work shall be rigidly secured and permanently fastened together with concealed fasteners.

4. Afford Architect every facility for inspection of work at shop or mill at such times as the Architect may select.

5. As far as practicable, use concealed fastenings for joining and assembling the work. Where this is impossible, the means of securing shall be placed in inconspicuous places and methods of joining and assembling submitted for Architect's approval prior to fabrication.

6. Mill all finish wood accurately to detail, with clean cut moldings, profiles and lines, machined, sanded smooth, housed, jointed, blocked, put together in the best manner, with provision for swelling and shrinkage, and to assure the work remaining in place without warping, splitting or opening of joints.

7. Cut trim to dimensions and profiles shown, from solid stock.

8. Make all trim and the like in single lengths wherever possible; joints mitered, glued and splined. Continuous members shall have tight flush joints, doweled or splined and glued.

9. Make all joints hairline tight, fitted accurately and joined with hardwood splines or dowels, glued together, or by other method approved by Architect. Use screws, not nails, for fastenings.

10. Gluing shall, where practicable, be by the hot plate press method and glued surfaces shall be in close contact throughout. Glue stains on finished work will not be permitted.

11. Cover surface fastenings, where permitted, with matching wood plugs or wood putty. Finish exposed edges of plywood with matching solid stock. Lock miter external corners; tongue and groove internal corners to allow for contraction and expansion.

12. Machine sand with grain, finish with hand sanding, leave exposed surfaces free from machine or tool marks that will show through the finish.

13. Work which adjoins drywall, concrete, or other finish shall be fitted and scribed in a careful manner and ample allowance shall be given for cutting and scribing.

14. Erect work true to lines, levels and dimensions, square, aligned and plumb, securely and rigidly fastened in place.

B. Cabinet Work: Provide all items of cabinet work indicated on drawings and as herein specified.

1. Tops, sides, backs, bottoms, dividers, shelves, fronts, doors and drawer fronts shall be of plywood or flakeboard core, with the specified wood veneer or plastic laminate as indicated on drawings.

2. Drawer sides and backs shall be 1/2" thick solid clear selected white birch, suitable for clear finish. Drawer bottom shall be 3/8" thick plywood with clear selected white birch veneers, suitable for clear finish.

3. Cabinet doors and drawers shall be flush mounted.

4. Adjustable shelves in cabinets shall have grommets spaced 2" o.c.

5. Fixed shelves shall be dadoed into side supports and glued.

6. Shelves shall be 3/4" thick for spans up to 30"; for spans in excess of 30" to 48" shelves shall be 1" thick.

7. All cabinets shall have closed top, sides, bottom, and back with veneers to match face work. Cabinets to fit accurately into indicated locations; scribe moldings permitted only where indicated.

8. Countertops, counters, counter fronts, shelves, etc., indicated on drawings to have plastic laminate, shall have plastic laminate shop applied to 3/4" thick core, with plastic laminate backing sheet on underside or back of countertops, counters and shelves. Plastic laminate shall be pressure laminated to core with laminate at external corners. Provide concealed wood framing to support plastic laminate counters, securely fastened to wall and to underside of counters.

C. Countertops shall be installed to support a minimum concentrated live load of 150 lbs. acting downward at mid span at outer edge of counter without causing deformation and damage.

3.10 WOOD BASES

A. Provide plywood backing, toggle bolted to substrate, if substrate not suitable for securing wood base.

B. Machine wood bases from specified wood, to profiles indicated on drawings.

C. Set base level and plumb. Where indicated on drawings, face of wood base shall be flush with wall above. Glue wood base to substrate or to plywood backing, and screw or nail wood base to substrate or to plywood backing with countersunk wood screws or with finishing nails, recess wood screw heads, and spackle with wood putty, set and spackle nails with wood putty. Do not nail or fasten wood base to floor. Ends of wood base shall be either splined or shiplapped.

D. Where no wood backing occurs, screw apply base at each stud with screw countersunk and wood putty applied and sanded smooth and flush with base.

3.11 WOOD DOOR FRAMES

A. Where indicated on drawings, provide wood frames and bucks for wood doors. Bucks shall be braced, set straight and plumb and have anchors for building into adjoining construction; space anchors not over two (2) feet apart (one foot from corners). Machine wood frames from specified solid wood to profiles indicated on drawings. Set frames plumb, level, square; securely attached to adjoining construction. Wood frames, bucks and trim shall conform to details.

3.12 PAINTING AND FINISHING

A. General: All painting and finishing work of this Section shall be shop applied, unless otherwise noted, as specified below. All painting and finishing shall match approved samples. Field finish painting, where specified below, shall be by painting Subcontractor, as specified for in Painting Section.

B. Back-Painting: All work of this Section in contact with concrete or masonry or other moisture areas and all concealed surfaces of cabinet and millwork, shall be back-painted with one (1) coat of oil-based paint prior to installation, shop applied where practicable.

C. Field Touch-Up: Field touch-up shall be the responsibility of the installing Subcontractor and shall include the filling and touch-up of exposed job made nail or screw holes, refinishing of raw surfaces resulting from job fitting, repair of job inflicted scratches and mars, and final cleaning up of the finished surfaces.

3.13 CLEAN UP AND PROTECTION

A. Clean Up: At regular intervals during the course of the work, all debris and excess material shall be cleaned up and removed from the site. Upon completion of installation, clean all spaces of debris caused by woodwork installation.

B. Protection: Protect all woodwork from marring, defacement of other damage until final completion and acceptance of the project by the Owner. Repair or replace all defective units prior to final inspection as directed by the Architect. Any units that cannot be satisfactorily repaired in the opinion of the Architect shall be replaced with new units of same original design, at no additional cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION 064023

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. The Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the thermal insulation as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Insulation under slabs-on-grade.
2. Foundation wall insulation.
3. Cavity-wall insulation.
4. Batt insulation.
5. Spray-foam insulation at gaps around glazing frames, door frames, penetrations, and similar items in exterior wall assemblies for tie-in of air/vapor barrier to frames.
6. Attachment devices.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Unit Masonry - Section 042000.

B. Roof insulation - Division 7.

C. Firestops and Smokeseals - Section 078413.

D. Gypsum Board Assemblies - Section 092116, for acoustical insulation.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

B. Vertical and Lateral Fire Propagation Test Characteristics: The exterior wall assembly is required to comply with NFPA 285 "Standard Method of Test for the Evaluation of Flammability Characteristics of Exterior Nonload-bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components." The base wall, stud cavity insulation, wall sheathing, air barrier, continuous wall rigid insulation and exterior cladding are components that are required to be to be evaluated as part of this specific assembly test. The basis of design product listed herein is a component of the design test assembly selected by the Architect.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data for each type of product indicated, including re-cycled content.

B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for insulation products.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

B. Deliver materials to the site ready for use in the manufacturer's original and unopened containers and packaging, bearing labels as to type and brand. Delivered materials shall be identical to approved samples.

C. Store materials under cover in a dry and clean location, off the ground. Remove materials which are damaged or otherwise not suitable for installation and replace with acceptable materials.

D. Take every precaution to prevent the insulation from becoming wet, cover with tarps or other weather/watertight sheet goods.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FOUNDATION WALL AND UNDERSLAB INSULATION

A. Provide extruded polystyrene board insulation equal to "Styrofoam" manufactured by Dow Chemical Co. or approved equal made by Owens Corning or PACTIV Building Products, conforming to ASTM C 578, Type IV, with a maximum flame spread and smoke developed indices of 75 and 450 respectively.

B. Insulation shall have an aged R value of not less than 5/inch; shall be 2" thick unless otherwise noted on the drawings.

2.2 CAVITY WALL INSULATION

A. Provide "RainBarrier HD" by Thermafiber, "CavityRock DD" by Rockwool or approved equal, with black mat facer finish for open-joint cladding, conforming to ASTM C 612, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 15 and 0, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics. Insulation shall comply with NFPA 285.

1. Thickness: 4", unless otherwise indicated.

2. Nominal density of 6 lb./cu. ft., thermal resistivity of 4.2 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F.

2.3 BATT INSULATION

A. Unfaced, Mineral-Wool Batt Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (batts without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; 2.5 pcf density, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

B. Reinforced-Foil-Faced, Glass-Fiber Batt Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type III (reflective faced), Class A (faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier), faced with foil scrim, foil-scrim Kraft, or foil-scrim polyethylene.

1. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.

2.4 SPRAY FOAM INSULATION

A. Spray Insulation at Perimeter of Frames and Penetrations: Provide closed-cell polyurethane foam insulation product to fill gaps, joints, etc. that both seals and insulates, equal to "Great Stuff Professional Foam" as manufactured by the Dow Chemical Co., or approved equal.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position indicated with self-locking washer in place. Provide "Series T TACTOO Insul-Hangers" by AGM Industries, Inc., "Spindle Type" by Gemco, or approved equal.

1. Plate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030" thick by 2" square.

2. Spindle: Copper-coated, low-carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105" in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

3. Affix plate with stainless steel staple or screw.

B. Insulation Fastening System at CMU and Concrete: Provide "Ramset Insulfast" system, or approved equal, mechanical fastening system.

C. Clips for Securing Insulation to Encountered Surfaces: Spindle anchor and washer type consisting of perforated metal plates with spindle welded to center and snap on washers. Spindle and washers shall receive a corrosion-resistant electro-zinc plating. Adhesives for securing clips in place shall be recommended by the approved clip manufacturer.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers

a. Miracle Adhesives Corp.
b. Stic-Klip Mfg. Co., Inc.
c. Midwest Fasteners

D. Insulation Flashing Tape: Provide insulation manufacturer's recommended board joint tape for sealing joints, seams and veneer tie penetrations through the insulation layer; Dow Chemical Co. "Weathermate" straight flashing, 4-inch width with butyl rubber adhesive, or equal.

E. Wall Opening Flashing: Provide insulated sheathing manufacturer's recommended flashing sealing window and door wall openings; Dow Chemical Co. "Weathermate" straight flashing, 6-inch and 9-inch width with butyl rubber adhesive at straight opening heads, jambs and sills, or equal.

F. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: The type recommended by the insulation manufacturer and complying with fire-resistance requirements.

1. For bonding rigid polystyrene insulation to masonry or concrete, provide adhesive equal to "Foamgrab PS" made by Dacor Products Co. or equal made by ChemRex Inc. or Miracle Adhesives.

G. Protection Board: Premolded, semi-rigid asphalt/fiber composition board, 1/4" thick, formed under heat and pressure, standard sizes.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions where thermal insulation is to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

B. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.

C. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

D. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

E. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF BELOW-GRADE INSULATION

A. On vertical surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Extend insulation below exterior grade line to top of footing.

B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.

1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 36" in from exterior walls.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

A. Install pads of adhesive spaced approximately 24 inches o.c. both ways on inside face, and as recommended by manufacturer. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions. Press units firmly against inside substrates.

1. Supplement adhesive attachment of insulation by securing boards with two-piece wall ties designed for this purpose and specified in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF BATT INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.

B. Glass-Fiber or Mineral-Wool Batt Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.

2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.

3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.

4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced batts mechanically and support faced batts by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.

5. Vapor-Retarder-Faced Batts: Tape joints and ruptures in vapor-retarder facings and seal each continuous area of insulation to ensure airtight installation.

   a. Exterior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward interior of construction as indicated on Drawings.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF BOARD INSULATION FOR CONCRETE SUBSTRATES

A. Install board insulation on concrete substrates by adhesively attached, spindle-type insulation anchors as follows:

1. Fasten insulation anchors to concrete substrates with insulation anchor adhesive according to anchor manufacturer's written instructions. Space anchors according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions for insulation type, thickness, and application indicated.

2. Apply insulation standoffs to each spindle to create cavity width indicated between concrete substrate and insulation.

3. After adhesive has dried, install board insulation by pressing insulation into position over spindles and securing it tightly in place with insulation-retaining washers, taking care not to compress insulation below indicated thickness.

4. Where insulation will not be covered by other building materials, apply capped washers to tips of spindles.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF SPRAY FOAM INSULATION

A. Apply self-supported, spray-applied insulation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply insulation until installation of pipes, ducts, conduits, wiring, and electrical outlets in walls is completed and windows, electrical boxes, and other items not indicated to receive insulation are masked. After insulation is applied, make it flush with face of studs by using method recommended by insulation manufacturer.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Polyisocyanurate rigid foam board insulation from excess moisture, mechanical damage, and exposure to open flame.

B. Promptly repair damage caused to insulation in a manner that retains integrity and continuity of insulation and facer materials.

C. Keep polyisocyanurate boards dry and above job site water – keep tarped until ready to install.

D. Cover insulation with cladding promptly, but no later than 180 days after installation of insulation.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 072700 - VAPOR-PERMEABLE AIR BARRIER LIQUID MEMBRANE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. The Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the vapor permeable air barrier liquid membrane as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Vapor permeable/air barrier applied over sheathing board and exterior.

2. Materials and installation to bridge and seal the following air leakage pathways and gaps:

a. Connections of the walls to the roof.
b. Connections of the walls to the foundations.
c. Seismic and expansion joints.
d. Openings and penetrations of window frames, storefront, curtain wall.
e. Door frames.
f. Piping, conduit, duct and similar penetrations.
g. Masonry ties, screws, bolts and similar penetrations.
h. All other air leakage pathways in the building envelope.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Cold-Formed Metal Framing, including gypsum board sheathing - Section 054000.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide evidence to the Architect of licensing and certification under the Air Barrier Association of America's (ABAA's) Quality Assurance Program.

B. Submit shop drawings showing locations and extent of air/vapor barrier and details of all typical conditions, intersections with other envelope systems and materials, membrane counter-flashings, and details showing how gaps in the construction will be bridged, how inside and outside corners are negotiated and how miscellaneous penetrations such as conduits, pipes electric boxes and the like are sealed.

C. Submit manufacturer's product data sheets for each type of membrane, including manufacturer's printed instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate, temperature and other limitations of installation conditions, technical data, and tested physical and performance properties.

D. Submit manufacturer's data showing solids content of fluid applied membranes and coverage rates and wet film thickness upon application in order to achieve minimum dry film thickness required by this specification.

E. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

F. Submit certification by air/vapor barrier manufacturer that products supplied comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs).

G. Submit certification of compatibility by air/vapor barrier manufacturer, listing all materials on the project that it connects to or that come in contact with it, including sealant as specified in Section 062000 for caulking joints between sheathing panels.

H. Submit samples, 3 by 4 inch minimum size, of each air/vapor barrier material required for Project.

I. Test results of air permeability testing of primary air barrier material (ASTM E 2178).

J. Test results of assembly in accordance with ASTM E 2357.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide air/vapor barrier constructed to perform as a continuous air/vapor barrier, and as a liquid water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior any incidental condensation or water penetration. Membrane shall accommodate movements of building materials by providing expansion and control joints as required, with accessory air seal materials at such locations, changes in substrate and perimeter conditions.

B. Provide an air barrier assembly that has been tested in accordance with the Air Barrier Association of America's (ABAA's) approved testing protocol to provide air leakage results not to exceed 0.01 cfm/sf @ 1.57 psf.

C. NFPA 285 Compliance.

D. Connections to Adjacent Materials: Provide connections to adjacent materials at the following locations and show same on shop drawings:

1. Foundation and walls, including penetrations, ties and anchors.

2. Walls, windows, curtain walls, storefronts, louvers or doors.

3. Different wall assemblies, and fixed openings within those assemblies.

4. Wall and roof connections.

5. Floors over unconditioned space.

6. Walls, floor and roof across construction, control and expansion joints.

7. Walls, floors and roof to utility, pipe and duct penetrations.

8. Seismic and expansion joints.

9. All other leakage pathways in the building envelope.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. The air barrier contractor shall be, during the bidding period as well as for the duration of the installation, officially recognized as a Licensed Contractor by the Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA). The contractor shall carry liability insurance and bonding.

2. Each worker who is installing air barriers must be either a Certified Applicator or an installer who is registered with ABAA.

3. Each Lead Certified Applicator can supervise a maximum of five registered installers. The Certified Applicator shall be thoroughly trained and experienced in the installation of air barriers of the types

being applied. Lead Certified Applicators shall perform or directly supervise all air/vapor barrier work on the project.

B. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain air/vapor barrier materials from a single manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacturing the product.

C. Provide products which comply with all state and local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs).

D. Field-Constructed Mock-Ups: Prior to installation of air/vapor barrier, apply air/vapor barrier as follows to verify details under shop drawing submittals and to demonstrate tie-ins with adjoining construction, and other termination conditions, as well as qualities of materials and execution:

1. Construct typical exterior wall panel, 8 feet long by 8 feet wide (one of CMU and one of sheathed areas, incorporating back-up wall, cladding, window and doorframe and sill, insulation, flashing, building corner condition, and typical penetrations and gaps; illustrating materials interface and seals.

2. Mock-ups shall be part of the overall exterior mock-up required for the project.

E. Test mock-up in accordance with ASTM E 783 and ASTM E 1105 for air and water infiltration.

F. Manufacturer shall be on-site periodically, as directed by the Architect, to observe installation and provide written report within 3 days.

G. Manufacturer shall confirm all termination details and compatibility with materials being terminated to.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to Project site in original packages with seals unbroken, labeled with manufacturer's name, product, date of manufacture, and directions for storage.

B. Store materials in their original undamaged packages in a clean, dry, protected location and within temperature range required by air/vapor barrier manufacturer. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

C. Avoid spillage. Immediately notify Owner, Architect if spillage occurs and start clean-up procedures.

D. Clean spills and leave area as it was prior to spill.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. System Warranty: Provide the manufacturer’s five (5) year system warranty, including the primary air/vapor barrier and installed accessory sealant and membrane materials which fail to achieve airtight and watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Liquid Membrane: "Air-Bloc 31MR" or "Air-Bloc 17MR Vapor Permeable Liquid Membrane" by Henry Company, "Perm-A-Barrier VP" by GCP Applied Technologies or approved equal. Trade names used herein are those of Henry Company.

B. Sheet Transition Membrane: Blueskin SA or VP 160.

C. Window and Door Opening Flashing: Blueskin SA or Metal Clad.

D. Alternative Liquid Applied Flashing: Henry Air-Bloc LF.

E. Through-Wall Flashing: Blueskin TWF.

F. Primer for Blueskin: Blueskin LVC Adhesive.

G. Air Barrier Sealant: HE 925 BES Sealant.

H. Substrate Cleaner: Mineral spirits or Xylol.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions where the above grade waterproof membrane is to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. All surfaces must be sound, dry, clean and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar or other contaminants.

B. Joints in Sheathing up to 1/2" can be treated with HE 925 BES Sealant or Air-Bloc LF.

C. Surfaces should be tied in with beams, columns, etc. using strips of Blueskin SA or VP 160 lapped a minimum of 3" on both substrates. Mechanical attachment should be made to all window and door frames, or a properly designed sealant joint provided.

3.3 TRANSITION MEMBRANE

A. Align and position self-adhering transition membrane, remove protective film and press firmly into place. Ensure minimum 3" overlap at all ends and side laps.

B. Tie-in to window frames, metal door frames, etc., and at the interface of dissimilar materials as indicated on the Drawings.

C. Promptly roll all laps and membrane with a countertop roller to effect seal.

D. Ensure all preparatory work is complete prior to applying Air-Bloc 31MR.

3.4 THROUGH-WALL FLASHING MEMBRANE

A. Align and position the leading edge of Blueskin TWF self-adhering through-wall flashing membrane with the front horizontal edge of the foundation walls or shelf angles, partially remove protective film and roll membrane over surface and up vertically.

B. Press firmly into place. Ensure minimum 50mm overlap at all end and side laps.

C. Promptly roll all laps and membrane to effect the seal.

D. Ensure all preparatory work is complete prior to applying Blueskin TWF.

E. Ensure through-wall flashing membrane extends fully to the exterior face of the exterior masonry veneer. Trim off excess as directed by the consultant.

F. Apply through-wall flashing membrane along the base of masonry veneer walls, over windows, doors and all other wall openings. Membrane shall form continuous flashing and shall extend up a minimum of 4-1/2" up the back-up wall.

G. When flashing at window openings, wrap the entire window opening with air barrier flashing membrane.

3.5 LIQUID MEMBRANE APPLICATION

A. Apply Air-Bloc 31MR to wall substrates in a continuous coat at manufacturer's recommended rate by spray or trowel to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 0.093".

1. Minimum dry film thickness shall be 0.078".

B. Overlap liquid membrane on to transition membrane at connections a minimum of 1".

C. Trowel Air-Bloc 31MR around ties and other projections to ensure a complete seal.

D. Do not leave membrane exposed for any longer than 6 weeks.

E. Penetrations: Seal all penetrations with termination mastic liquid membrane, sealant, flashing or other procedures in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.6 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect air/vapor barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

C. Protect air/vapor barrier from exposure to the elements as required by the manufacturer.

D. Remove any masking materials after installation. Clean any stains on materials that would be exposed in the completed work using procedures as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Schedule work to ensure that the air and vapor barrier system is covered as soon as possible after installation. Protect air and vapor barrier system from damage during subsequent operations. If the air and vapor barrier system cannot be permanently covered within 90 days after installation, apply temporary UV protection.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Air Barrier Association of America Installer Audits: Cooperate with ABAA's testing agency. Allow access to work areas and staging. Notify ABAA in writing of schedule for Work of this Section to allow sufficient time for testing and inspection. Do not cover Work of this Section until testing and inspection is accepted. Arrange and pay for site inspections by ABAA to verify conformance with the material Manufacturer's instructions, the site Quality Assurance Program used by ABAA, and this section of the project specification.

1. Audits and subsequent testing shall be carried out at the following rate:

a. Up to 10,000 ft^2 of air barrier contract requires one (1) audit.
b. 10,001 – 35,000 ft^2 of air barrier contract requires two (2) audits.
c. 35,001 – 75,000 ft^2 of air barrier contract requires three (3) audits.
d. 75,001 - 125,000 ft^2 of air barrier contract requires four (4) audits.
e. 125,001 – 200,000 ft^2 of air barrier contract requires five (5) audits.
f. 200,001 ft^2 and over of air barrier contract requires six (6) audits.

2. Forward written audit reports to the Architect within 10 working days of the inspection and test being performed.

3. If the inspections reveal any defects, promptly remove and replace defective work at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.

2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.

C. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 072700

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the sheet metal flashing as indicated on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Aluminum flashing.

2. Field fabricating (including bending, cutting, soldering, etc.), if required, of flashing.

3. Separation of contacting surfaces of dissimilar metals.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Unit Masonry - Section 042000.

B. Roofing - Division 7.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit, showing all materials, finishes, fastenings, joint details, fabrication, construction and relation to adjoining construction.

B. Samples: Submit 12" x 12" samples of flashing materials and finishes.

1.5 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Protection: Use all means necessary to protect the materials of this Section before, during, and after installation, and to protect the installed work and materials of all other trades.

B. Replacements: In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. The Contractor shall warrant that all Metal Flashing Work executed under this Section will be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of ten (10) years from date of acceptance of the Project, and he shall remedy any defects in the Metal Flashing Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Flashing: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; mill finish for concealed flashing; 0.040" thick.

1. Accessories and Fastenings: AISI, Types 302 and 304 stainless steel, or aluminum.

2. High-Performance Organic Finish: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: Cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: Acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; Organic Coating: As specified below). Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturer's written instructions.

   a. Fluoropolymer Two-Coat System: Manufacturer's standard two-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight; complying with AAMA 2605.
   b. Color: As selected by the Architect.

B. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type non-corrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions where sheet metal flashing is to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 METAL FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Reference Standard: Conform to the requirements of 7th Edition of the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors Association (SMACNA) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

B. General: Fabricate and install metal flashing work in accordance with details and specifications of above Reference Standard, with manufacturer's instructions, and as herein specified, to provide a watertight installation. Apply metal flashing to smooth, even, sound, clean, dry surfaces free from defects. Make provisions to allow for expansion and contraction of metal flashing work. Wherever practicable, shop form all metal flashing work and deliver ready for installation. Form metal flashing work accurately to required profiles, with flat surfaces, straight edges and corners, free from defects. Fold exposed metal edges back not less than 1/2" and form drip.

C. Nailing: Confine to sheets twelve (12) inches or less in width. Confine nailing to one edge only, locate nails where concealed. Use No. 12 x 1" long flat headed, annular threaded, Type 302 stainless steel nails for nailing to wood blocking; use one (1) inch long masonry nails for nailing to concrete. Space nails four (4) inches o.c. maximum.

D. Cleating: Use cleats where sheets are more than twelve (12) inches in width. Space cleats approximately twelve (12) inches o.c. Cleats two (2) inches wide by three (3) inches long, of the same material and weight as the metal flashing being installed. Secure one end of the cleat with two (2) nails and fold edge back over the nail heads. Lock other end into seam or into folded edge of metal flashing sheets. Pre-tin cleats for soldered seams.

E. Joining: Join metal flashings with one (1) inch locked and soldered seams except at slip joints. Mallet seams flat and solder full length of seam as specified below.

F. Soldering: Clean and pre-tin edges of metal flashing to be soldered before soldering is begun with solder on both sides for a width of not less than 1-1/2". Solder slowly with well heated metal surfaces. Use ample solder. Show not less than one full inch of evenly flowed solder on seam. Seams shall have a liberal amount of flux brushed in before soldering is commenced. Where soldering paste or killed acid

is employed as a flux, soldering shall follow immediately after application of the flux. Upon completion of soldering, clean surfaces of all flux.

G. Slip Joints: Locate slip joints not more than twenty-four (24) feet apart and not more than eight (8) feet from corners. Form slip joints as three (3) inch wide joints with cover piece behind flashing and fill locked ends neatly with sealant.

H. Cap Flashing: Install over base flashings, in eight (8) to ten (10) foot lengths, lapped six (6) inches at ends. Cap flashing shall be increased longitudinally to produce spring action to hold bottom edge of cap flashing firmly against base flashing. Cap flashing shall lap base flashing at least four (4) inches, with exposed bottom edge at a forty-five (45) degree angle downward and folded back on underside at least 1/2" to form drip. Make cap flashing continuous at corners and angles.

I. Miscellaneous Flashing: Provide all other miscellaneous metal flashing not specifically mentioned herein but indicated on drawings and/or required to provide a watertight installation.

J. Separation of Dissimilar Materials: Back paint surfaces of metal flashing in contact with dissimilar metals or with concrete or masonry with bituminous paint.

K. Reglets

1. Provide watertight reglets in masonry and concrete work to receive cap flashing. Form reglets of stainless steel using same thickness as stainless steel sheet metal specified.

2. In masonry work use open or closed slot reglets with slat at least one (1) inch deep and 3/16" wide. Provide hook dams or turn-ups for anchoring securely into mortar joints. Insert cap flashing into slot full depth using button punch or lead wedges to lock in place.

3. In concrete work, use open or closed slot reglets with slot sloped upward at forty-five (45) degrees, at least one (1) inch deep and 3/16" wide. For fastening reglets to concrete forms use double-head stainless steel nails spaced twelve (12) inches apart maximum.

4. Insert cap flashing full depth into reglet slot, and wedge in place using lead strips spaced on twelve (12) inch centers maximum or lead caulking rope. When lead strips are used for continuous caulked reglets, use approved weather-resistant fibrous compounds.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 078413 - FIRESTOPS AND SMOKESEALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the firestops and smokeseals as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Penetrations through fire-resistance-rated floor and roof construction including both empty openings and openings containing cables, pipes, ducts, conduits, and other penetrating items.

2. Penetrations through fire-resistance-rated walls and partitions including both empty openings and openings containing cables, pipes, ducts, conduits, and other penetrating items.

3. Penetrations through smoke barriers and construction enclosing compartmentalized areas involving both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items.

4. Sealant joints in fire-resistance-rated construction.

5. Penetrations at each floor level in shafts and/or stairwells.

6. Construction joints, including those between top of fire rated walls and underside of floors above.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Cast-in-Place Concrete - Section 033000.

B. Unit Masonry - Section 042000.

C. Joint Sealers - Section 079200.

D. Gypsum Board Assemblies - Section 092116.

E. Piping penetrations - Division 22.

F. Duct penetrations - Division 23.

G. Cable and conduit penetrations - Division 26.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. ASTM E 814 "Standard Method of Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops."

B. UL 1479, UBC 7-5 (Both are same as A. above).

C. ASTM E 119 "Standard Method of Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials."

D. UL 263, UBC 7-1 (Both are same as C. above).

E. UL 2079 "Tests For Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems."

F. ASTM E 1399 "Test For Dynamic Movement Conditions."

G. ASTM E 1966 (Same as E. above).

H. ASTM G 21 "Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi."

I. Test Requirements: ASTM E 2307, "Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barrier Systems Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus."

J. Inspection Requirements: ASTM E 2174, "Standard Practice for On-site Inspection of Installed Firestops."

K. Published Through-Penetration Systems by recognized independent testing agencies.

1. UL Fire Resistance Directory, Volume II of current year.

2. Warnock Hersey Certification Listings, current year.

3. Omega Point Laboratories, current year.

L. International Firestop Council Guidelines for Evaluating Firestop Systems Engineering Judgments.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's product literature for each type of firestop material to be installed. Literature shall indicate product characteristics, typical uses, performance, limitation criteria, test data and indication that products comply with specified requirements.

B. Submit shop drawings detailing materials, installation methods, and relationships to adjoining construction for each firestop system, and each kind of construction condition penetrated and kind of penetrating item. Include firestop design designation of qualified testing and inspection agency evidencing compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.

1. Submit documentation, including illustrations, for proposed UL listed (or equal) firestop and smokeseal assembly required for the Project.

C. Material Safety Data Sheets: Submit MSDS for each firestop product.

D. Submit qualifications of firestop installer, including letter from firestop manufacturer of products proposed to be installed, wherein manufacturer approves or recognizes as trained/ or certifies installer for installation of that manufacturer's products.

E. Engineering Judgment: For those firestop applications that exist for which no qualified tested system is available through a manufacturer, an engineering judgment derived from similar qualified tested system designs or other tests will be submitted to local authorities having jurisdiction for their review and approval prior to installation. Engineering judgment documents must follow requirements set forth by the International Firestop Council.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Provide firestopping systems that are produced and installed to resist the spread of fire and the passage of smoke and other gases.

B. Installation Responsibility: Assign installation of through-penetration firestop systems and fire-resistive joint systems in Project to a single sole source firestop specialty contractor.

C. Firestopping materials shall conform to Flame (F) and Temperature (T) ratings as required by local building code and as tested by nationally accepted test agencies per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479. The

F-rating must be a minimum of one (1) hour, but not less than the fire resistance rating of the assembly being penetrated. T-rating, when required by code authority, shall be based on measurement of the temperature rise on the penetrating item(s). The fire test shall be conducted with a minimum positive pressure differential of 0.01 inches of water column.

1. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Provide firestopping with ratings determined in accordance with UL 1479 or ASTM E 814.

    a. F-Rating: Minimum of 1-hour rating, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of the floor construction being penetrated.
    b. T-Rating: When penetrant is located outside of a wall cavity, minimum of 1-hour rating, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of the floor construction being penetrated.
    c. W-Rating: Class 1 rating in accordance with water leakage test per UL 1479.

2. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Provide firestopping with ratings determined in accordance with UL 1479 or ASTM E 814.

    a. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at both ambient and elevated temperatures.

D. Firestopping products shall be asbestos free and free of any PCBs.

E. Do not use any product containing solvents or that requires hazardous waste disposal.

F. Do not use firestop products which after curing, dissolve in water.

G. Do not use firestop products that contain ceramic fibers.

H. Firestopping Installer Qualifications: Firestop application shall be performed by a single firestopping contractor who specializes in the installation of firestop systems, whose personnel to be utilized have received specific training and certification or approval from the proposed respective firestop manufacturer, and firestop installer shall have a minimum of three years' experience (under present company name) installing firestop systems of the type herein specified.

I. Mock-Up: Prepare job site mock-ups of each typical Firestop System proposed for use in the project. Approved mock-ups will be left in place as part of the finished project and will constitute the quality standard for the remaining work.

J. For firestopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.

1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.

2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 inches or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting the floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means.

3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

K. Mold Resistance: Provide penetration firestopping with mold and mildew resistance rating of less than or equal to 1 as determined by ASTM G 21.

L. Firestopping Materials are either "cast-in-place" (integral with concrete placement) or "post-installed." Provide cast-in-place firestop devices prior to concrete placement.

M. Firestop systems do not reestablish the structural integrity of load bearing partitions or assemblies or support live loads and traffic. Installer shall consult the Structural Engineer prior to penetrating any load bearing assembly.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original unopened containers with manufacturer's name, product identification, lot numbers, UL or Warnock Hersey labels, and mixing and installation instructions, as applicable.

B. Store materials in the original, unopened containers or packages, and under conditions recommended by manufacturer.

C. All firestop materials shall be installed prior to expiration of shelf life.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Verify existing conditions and substrates before starting work.

B. Do not use materials that contain solvents, show sign of damage or are beyond their shelf life.

C. During installation, provide masking and drop cloths as needed to prevent firestopping products from contaminating any adjacent surfaces.

D. Conform to ventilation requirements if required by manufacturer's installation instructions or Material Safety Data Sheet.

E. Weather Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of firestop products when temperatures are in excess or below the manufacturer's recommendations.

F. Schedule installation of firestop products after completion of penetrating item installation but prior to covering or concealing of openings.

G. Coordinate this work as required with work of other trades.

1.9 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Pre-Installation Conference: Convene a pre-installation conference to establish procedures to maintain optimum working conditions and to coordinate this work with related and adjacent work.

B. Sequence: Perform work of this and other sections in proper sequence to prevent damage to the firestop systems and to ensure that their installation will occur prior to enclosing or concealing work.

C. Install all firestop systems after voids and joints are prepared sufficiently to accept the applicable firestop system.

D. Do not cover firestop systems until they have been properly inspected and accepted by the authority having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following manufacturers:

1. Hilti, Inc.

2. Metacaulk.

3. Nelson.

4. Specified Technologies Inc.

5. 3M.

6. Tremco.

7. U.S. Gypsum Co.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide firestopping composed of components that are compatible with each other, the substrates forming openings, and the items, if any, penetrating the firestopping under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by firestopping manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Accessories: Provide components for each firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials. Use only components specified by the firestopping manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing and inspecting agency for the designated fire-resistance-rated systems. Accessories include but are not limited to the following items:

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials including the following:

a. Semi-refractory fiber (mineral wool) insulation.
b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
c. Fire-rated form board.
d. Joint fillers for joint sealants.

2. Temporary forming materials.

3. Substrate primers.

4. Collars.

5. Steel sleeves.

C. Applications: Provide firestopping systems composed of materials specified in this Section that comply with system performance and other requirements.

D. Smokeseals at top of partitions shall be flexible to allow for partition deflection.

E. Polypropylene Sleeves (PP): (For cast-in device options.)

2.3 FILL MATERIALS FOR THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

A. Endothermic, Latex Compound Sealant: Single-component, endothermic, latex formulation.

B. Intumescent, Latex Sealant: Single-component, Intumescent, latex formulation.

C. Intumescent Putty: Non-hardening, dielectric, water-resistant putty containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.

D. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component, elastomeric sheet with aluminum or polyethylene foil on one side.

E. Job-Mixed Vinyl Compound: Prepackaged vinyl-based powder product for mixing with water at Project site to produce a paintable compound, passing ASTM E 136, with flame-spread and smoke-developed ratings of zero per ASTM E 84.

F. Mortar: Prepackaged dry mix composed of a blend of inorganic binders, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a non-shrinking, homogeneous mortar.

G. Pillows/Bags: Re-usable, heat-expanding pillows/bags composed of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents and fire-retardant additives.

H. Silicone Foam: Two-component, silicone-based liquid elastomer that, when mixed, expands and cures in place to produce a flexible, non-shrinking foam.

I. Silicone Sealant: Moisture-curing, single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealant of grade indicated below:

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces and non-sag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces requiring a non-slumping/gunnable sealant, unless firestop system limits use to non-sag grade for both opening conditions.

J. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer metallic or polypropylene sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, an extended rectangular flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.

K. Fire Rated Cable Management Devices: Factory-assembled round metallic sleeve device for use with cable penetrations, containing an integrated smoke seal fabric membrane that can be opened and closed for re-penetration.

L. Drop-In Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use with combustible or noncombustible penetrants in cored holes within concrete floors. Device shall consist of galvanized steel sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, an extended rectangular flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete floor, and neoprene gasket.

M. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

N. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.

O. Blocks/Plugs: Intumescent flexible block/plug suitable for reuse in re-penetration of openings. Blocks shall allow up to 12” of unreinforced annular space.

P. Tub Box Kit: Cast-in place pre-formed plastic tub box kit with three support legs for use with drain piping assembly associated with bathtub installations.

2.4 FIRE-RESISTIVE ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

A. Elastomeric Sealant Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing, elastomeric sealant of base polymer indicated that complies with ASTM C 920 requirements, including those referenced for Type, Grade, Class, and Uses, and requirements specified in this Section applicable to fire-resistive joint sealants.

1. Sealant Colors: Color of exposed joint sealants as selected by the Architect.

B. Single-Component, Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant: Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; exposure-related Use NT, and joint-substrate-related Uses M, G, A, and (as applicable to joint substrates indicated) O.

1. Additional Movement Capability: Provide sealant with the capability to withstand 33 percent movement in both extension and compression for a total of 66 percent movement.

C. Multi-Component, Non-Sag, Urethane Sealant: Type M; Grade NS; Class 25; exposure-related Use NT, and joint-substrate-related Uses M, A, and (as applicable to joint substrates indicated) O.

1. Additional Movement Capability: Provide sealant with the capability to withstand 40 percent movement in extension and 25 percent in compression for a total of 65 percent movement in joint width existing at time of installation, when tested for adhesion and cohesion under maximum cyclic movement per ASTM C 719, and remain in compliance with other requirements of ASTM C 920 for uses indicated.

D. Single-Component, Non-Sag, Urethane Sealant: Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; and Uses NT, M, A, and (as applicable to joint substrates indicated) O.

2.5 MINERAL FIBER/CERAMIC WOOL NON-COMBUSTIBLE INSULATION (FIRE SAFING)

A. Provide min. 4 pcf Thermafiber as manufactured by Thermafiber Co., min. 4 pcf FBX Safing Insulation as manufactured by Fibrex, or approved equal to suit conditions and to comply with fire resistance and firestop manufacturer's requirements.

B. Material shall be classified non-combustible per ASTM E 119.

2.6 MIXING

A. For those products requiring mixing prior to application, comply with firestopping manufacturer's directions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures needed to produce firestopping products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configuration, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings and joints immediately prior to installing firestopping to comply with recommendations of firestopping manufacturer and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign materials from surfaces of opening and joint substrates and from penetrating items that could interfere with adhesion of firestopping.

2. Clean opening and joint substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.

3. Remove laitance and form release agents from concrete.

B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended by firestopping manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged

by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing seal of firestopping with substrates.

3.3 CONDITIONS REQUIRING FIRESTOPPING

A. Building Exterior Perimeters

1. Where exterior facing construction is continuous past a structural floor, and a space (i.e. construction joint) would otherwise remain open between the inner face of the wall construction and the outer perimeter edge of the structural floor, provide firestopping to equal the fire resistance of the floor assembly.

a. If mineral wool is part of firestop system, the mineral wool must be completely covered by appropriate thickness of UL or Warnock Hersey listed firestop sealant or spray.
b. Refer to Article 3.6 herein for description of fire safing insulation.

2. Firestopping shall be provided whether or not there are any clips, angles, plates, or other members bridging or interconnecting the facing and floor systems, and whether or not such items are continuous.

3. Where an exterior wall passes a perimeter structural member, such as a girder, beam, or spandrel, and the finish on the interior wall face does not continue up to close with the underside of the structural floor above, thus interrupting the fire-resistive integrity of the wall system, and a space would otherwise remain open between the interior face of the wall and the structural member, provide firestopping to continuously fill such open space.

B. Interior Walls and Partitions

1. Construction joints between top of fire rated walls and underside of floors above, shall be firestopped.

2. Firestop system installed shall have been tested by either UL or Omega Point, including exposure to hose stream test and including for use with steel fluted deck floor assemblies.

3. Firestop system used shall allow for deflection of floor above.

C. Penetrations

1. Penetrations include conduit, cable, wire, pipe, duct, or other elements which pass through one or both outer surfaces of a fire rated floor, wall, or partition.

2. Except for floors on grade, where a penetration occurs through a structural floor or roof and a space would otherwise remain open between the surfaces of the penetration and the edge of the adjoining structural floor or roof, provide firestopping to fill such spaces in accordance with ASTM E 814.

3. These requirements for penetrations shall apply whether or not sleeves have been provided, and whether or not penetrations are to be equipped with escutcheons or other trim. If penetrations are sleeved, firestop annular space, if any, between sleeve and wall of opening.

D. Provide firestopping to fill miscellaneous voids and openings in fire rated construction in a manner essentially the same as specified herein before.

3.4 INSTALLING THROUGH PENETRATION FIRESTOPS

A. General: Comply with the through penetrations firestop manufacturer's installation instructions and drawings pertaining to products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming/damming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings of designated through-penetration firestop systems. After installing fill materials, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.

C. Install fill materials for through penetration firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Completely fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items.

2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.

3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.5 INSTALLING FIRE RESISTIVE JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 1193, and with the sealant manufacturer's installation instructions and drawings pertaining to products and applications indicated.

B. Install joint fillers to provide support of sealants during application and at position required to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability and develop fire resistance rating required.

C. Install sealants by proven techniques that result in sealants directly contacting and fully wetting joint substrates, completely filling recesses provided for each joint configuration, and providing uniform, cross sectional shapes and depths relative to joint width that optimum sealant movement capability. Install sealants at the same time joint fillers are installed.

D. Tool no sag sealants immediately after sealant application and prior to the time skinning or curing begins. Form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated or required to produce fire resistance rating, as well as to eliminate air pockets, and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealants with sides of joint. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents that discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.

3.6 INSTALLING FIRESAFING INSULATION

A. Install fire safing insulation utilizing welded or screw applied galvanized steel impaling pins and retaining clips; space clips or pins 24" o.c. maximum.

B. Completely fill voids in areas where safing insulation is required. At spandrel conditions/floor edges, depth of insulation top to bottom shall be at least four (4) inches.

C. Cover top of all safing insulation with firestop sealant or spray.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspecting agency employed and paid by the Owner will examine completed firestopping to determine, in general, if it is being installed in compliance with requirements.

B. Inspecting agency will report observations promptly and in writing to Contractor, Owner and Architect.

C. Do not proceed to enclose firestopping with other construction until reports of examinations are issued.

D. Where deficiencies are found, Contractor must repair or replace firestopping so that it complies with requirements.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which openings and joints occur.

B. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestopping immediately and install new materials to product firestopping complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. The Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to complete the joint sealers work as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including but not necessarily limited to the following:

1. Flashing reglets and retainers.
2. Coping joints.
3. Exterior wall joints not specified to be sealed in other Sections of work.
4. Interior wall joints not specified to be sealed in other Sections of work, including caulking to fill between architectural woodwork and any wall, floor and/or ceiling imperfections.
5. Control and expansion joints in walls.
6. Joints at wall penetrations.
7. Joints between items of equipment and other construction.
8. All other joints required to be sealed to provide a positive barrier against penetration of air and moisture.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Roofing - Division 7.

B. Firestop sealants – Section 078413.

C. Glazing sealants - Section 088000.

D. Sealant within drywall construction - Section 092116.

E. Sealant at tile work - Section 093013.

F. Sealant at paving - Division 32.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualification of Installers: Use only personnel who are thoroughly familiar, skilled and specially trained in the techniques of sealant work, and who are completely familiar with the published recommendations of the sealant manufacturer.

B. Pre-Construction Field Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test their adhesion to project joint substrates according to the method in ASTM C 794 and C 1521 that is appropriate for the types of Project joints.

C. Perform testing per ASTM C 1248 on interior and exterior sealants to determine if sealants or primers will stain adjacent surfaces. No sealant work shall start until results of these tests have been submitted to the Architect and he has given his written approval to proceed with the work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing all joint conditions, indicating relation of adjacent materials, all sealant materials (sealant, bond breakers, backing, primers, etc.), and method of installation.

1. Submit joint sizing calculations certifying that movement capability of sealant is not being exceeded.

B. Samples: Submit the following:

1. Color samples of sealants, submit physical samples (not color chart).

2. Sealant bond breaker and joint backing.

C. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical information and installation instructions for:

1. Sealant materials, indicating that material meets standards specified herein.

2. Backing rods.

D. Submit manufacturer's certification as required by Article 1.6 herein.

E. Submit results of testing required in Article 1.4 herein.

1.6 MANUFACTURER'S RESPONSIBILITY AND CERTIFICATION

A. Contractor shall require sealant manufacturer to review the Project joint conditions and details for this Section of the work. Contractor shall submit to the Architect written certification from the sealant manufacturer that joints are of the proper size and design, that the materials supplied are compatible with adjacent materials and backing, that the materials will properly perform to provide permanent watertight, airtight or vaportight seals (as applicable), and that materials supplied meet specified performance requirements.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

A. Temperature: Install all work of this Section when air temperature is above forty (40) degrees F. and below eighty (80) degrees F., unless manufacturer submits written instructions permitting sealant use outside of this temperature range.

B. Moisture: Do not apply work of this Section on surfaces which are wet, damp, or have frost.

1.8 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Protection: Use all means necessary to protect the materials of this Section, before, during and after installation and to protect the installed work and materials of all other trades.

B. Replacements: In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary.

C. Storage

1. Store sealant materials and equipment under conditions recommended by their manufacturer.

2. Do not use materials stored for a period of time exceeding the maximum recommended shelf life of the material.

3. Material shall be stored in unopened containers with manufacturers' name, batch number and date when shelf life expires.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Provide a written, notarized warranty from the manufacturer stating that the applied sealants shall show no material failure for a period of ten (10) years.

B. Contractor to provide a written, notarized warranty stating that the applied sealants shall show no failure due to improper installation for a period of five (5) years.

C. Warranty shall be in a form acceptable to the Owner and executed by an authorized individual.

D. Include in warranty a provision agreeing to repair and/or replace, at Contractor's expense, sealant defects that develop during the warranty period as a result of faulty labor and/or materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANT MATERIALS

A. Exterior Wall Sealant: Provide one (1) part non-sag sealant equal to No. 790 or 795 made by DowSil, "Silpruf SCS 2000" or "LM SCS 2700" made by G.E., "Spectrem 1" or "Spectrem 3" made by Tremco or "Sonolastic 150" by Sonneborn conforming to the minimum standards of ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50.

B. Interior Sealant: Provide a one (1) part acrylic based sealant conforming to ASTM C 834, equal to "AC-20+ Silicone" made by Pecora, Masterseal NP 520 by BASF or equal made by Tremco.

C. Colors: Colors selected from manufacturer's standard selection.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Back-Up Materials: Provide back-up materials and preformed joint fillers, non-staining, non-absorbent, compatible with sealant and primer, and of a resilient nature, equal to "HBR" made by Nomaco Inc. or approved equal, twenty-five (25) percent wider than joint width. Materials impregnated with oil, bitumen or similar materials shall not be used. Provide back-up materials only as recommended by sealant manufacturer in writing.

B. Provide bond breakers, where required, of polyethylene tape as recommended by manufacturer of sealant.

C. Provide primers recommended by the sealant manufacturer for each material to receive sealant. Note that each exterior joint must be primed prior to sealing.

D. Provide solvent, cleaning agents and other accessory materials as recommended by the sealant manufacturer.

E. Materials shall be delivered to the job in sealed containers with manufacturer's original labels attached. Materials shall be used per manufacturer's printed instructions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions where joint sealers are to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with instructions and recommendations of the manufacturer and in accordance with ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications and conditions required by this Project where more stringent installation requirements are specified herein, such requirements shall apply.

B. Sample Section of Sealant

1. During sealant installation work in exterior wall, the manufacturer of sealant shall send his representative to the site, under whose supervision a section of the wall (used as "control section") shall be completed for purposes of determining performance characteristics of sealant in joints. Architect shall be informed of time and place of such installation of control section.

2. Control section shall be installed according to specification given herein and shall not be considered as acceptable until written acceptance is provided by the Architect.

3. Accepted control section shall be standard to which all other sealant work must conform.

C. Supervision: The Contractor shall submit to the Architect written certification from the sealant manufacturer that the applicators have been instructed in the proper application of their materials. The Contractor shall use only skilled and experienced workmen for installation of sealant.

D. Apply sealant under pressure with a hand or power actuated gun or other appropriate means. Gun shall have nozzle of proper size and provide sufficient pressure to completely fill joints as detailed. Neatly point or tool joint to provide the contour as indicated on the drawings.

E. Preparation and Application

1. Thoroughly clean all joints, removing all foreign matter such as dust, oil, grease, water, surface dirt and frost. Sealant must be applied to the base surface. Previously applied film must be entirely removed.

2. Stone, masonry and concrete surfaces to receive sealant shall be cleaned where necessary by grinding, water blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or combination of these methods as required to provide a clean, sound base surface for sealant adhesion.

a. Do not use any acid or other material which might stain surfaces.
b. Remove laitance by grinding or mechanical abrading.
c. Remove loose particles present or resulting from grinding, abrading, or blast cleaning by blowing out joints with compressed air, oil and water free, or vacuuming joints prior to application of primer or sealant.

3. Clean non-porous surfaces such as metal and glass chemically. Remove protective coatings on metallic surfaces by solvent that leaves no residue and is compatible with sealant. Use solvent and wipe dry with clean, dry lint free paper towels. Do not allow solvent to air dry without wiping. Clean joint areas protected with masking tape or strippable films as above after removal of tape film.

4. Do not seal joints until they are in compliance with drawings, or meet with the control section standard.

5. Joint Size and Sealant Size: Joints to receive sealant shall be at least 1/4" wide. In joint 1/4" to 3/8" wide, sealant shall be 1/4" deep. In joints wider than 3/8" and up to 1" wide, sealant depth shall be one half the joint width. For joints wider than 1", sealant depth shall be as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Depth of joint is defined as distance from outside face of joint to closest point of the filler.

6. Primer: Thoroughly clean joints and apply primer to all surfaces that will receive sealant. Apply primer on clean, dry surfaces, and prior to installation of joint backing. Completely wet both inner faces of the joint with primer. Mask adjacent surfaces of joint with non-staining masking tape prior to priming. Apply primer with clean brush and only when temperature is above 45 deg. F.

7. Joint Backing: In joints where depth of joint exceeds required depth of sealant, install joint backing (after primer is dry) in joints to provide backing and proper joint shape for sealant. Proper shape for sealant is a very slight "hourglass" shape, with back and front face having slight concave curvature. Use special blunt T-shaped tool or roller to install joint backing to the proper and uniform depth required for the sealant. Joint backing shall be installed with approximately twenty-five (25) percent compressions. Do not stretch, twist, braid, puncture, or tear joint backing. Butt joint backing at intersections.

8. Bond Breaker: Install bond breaker smoothly over joint backing so that sealant adheres only to the sides of the joint and not backing.

9. Sealant Application: Apply sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's application manual and manufacturer's instructions, using hand guns or pressure equipment, on clean, dry, properly prepared substrates, completely filling joints to eliminate air pockets and voids. Mask adjacent surfaces of joint with non-staining masking tape. Force sealant into joint in front of the tip of the "caulking gun" (not pulled after it) and force sealant against sides to make uniform contact with sides of joint and to prevent entrapped air or pulling of sealant off of sides. Fill sealant space solid with sealant.

10. Tooling: Tool exposed joints to form smooth and uniform beds, with slightly concave surface conforming to joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193. Finished joints shall be straight, uniform, smooth and neatly finished. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling of sealant and before sealant face starts to "skin" over. Neatly remove any excess sealant from adjacent surfaces of joint, leaving the work in a neat, clean condition.

11. Replace sealant which is damaged during construction process.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 - STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the steel door and framework as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Interior and exterior hollow metal doors and frames for fire-rated and unrated door openings.
2. Interior hollow metal vision panels.
3. Preparation of metal doors and frames to receive finish hardware, including reinforcements, drilling and tapping, as necessary.
4. Preparation of hollow metal doors to receive glazing where required.
5. Steel louvers for hollow metal doors.
6. Furnishing anchors for building into masonry and drywall.
7. Factory prime painting of work of this Section.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Unit Masonry - Section 042000.

B. Carpentry - Section 062000, for installation of doors and frames.

C. Wood Doors - Section 081416.

D. Finish Hardware - Section 087100.

E. Glass and Glazing - Section 088000.

F. Gypsum Board Assemblies - Section 092116.

G. Painting and Finishing - Section 099000.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing custom steel doors and frames similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain custom steel doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Fire-Rated Door and Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated.

1. Test Pressure: Test according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C. After 5 minutes into the test, the neutral pressure level in furnace shall be established at 40" or less above the sill.

2. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-protection-rated door assemblies except for size.

3. Temperature-Rise Rating: At exit enclosures, provide doors that have a temperature-rise rating as required by prevailing Building Code in 30 minutes of fire exposure.

4. Fire rated assemblies must have UL approved label.

E. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9. Label each individual glazed lite.

F. Smoke-Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105 or UL 1784.

G. Work of this Section must meet the minimum standards of ANSI 250.4 and SDI-100; where more stringent requirements are specified herein, such requirements shall apply.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, label compliance, compliance with standards referenced herein, sound and fire-resistance ratings, and finishes for each type of door and frame specified.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation of doors and frames. Include details of each frame type, elevations of door design types, conditions at openings, details of construction, reinforcement for surface applied hardware, dimensions of profiles and hardware preparation, location and installation requirements of door and frame hardware and reinforcements, and details of joints and connections. Show anchorage and accessories.

C. Door Schedule: Submit schedule of doors and frames using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings.

1. Coordinate glazing frames and stops with glass and glazing requirements.

D. Oversize Construction Certification: For door assemblies required to be fire rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies, submit certification of a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that each door and frame assembly has been constructed to comply with design, materials, and construction equivalent to requirements for labeled construction.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver doors and frames palleted, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

B. Inspect doors and frames, on delivery, for damage. Minor damage may be repaired provided refinished items match new work and are approved by Architect; otherwise, remove and replace damaged items as directed.

C. Store doors and frames under cover at building site. Conform to the requirements of ANSI A 250-11-2001 for site storage unless more stringent requirements are noted herein. Place units on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Avoid using nonvented plastic or canvas shelters that could create a humidity chamber. If wrappers on doors become wet, remove cartons immediately. Provide minimum 1/4-inch spaces between stacked doors to permit air circulation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATION - GENERAL

A. Fabricate hollow metal units to be rigid, neat in appearance and free from defects, warp or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles. Weld exposed joints continuously, grind, dress, and make smooth, flush and invisible. Metallic filler to conceal manufacturing defects is not acceptable.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide countersunk flat Phillips or Jackson heads for exposed screws and bolts.

C. Prepare hollow metal units to receive finish hardware, including cutouts, reinforcing, drilling and tapping in accordance with Finish Hardware Schedule and templates provided by hardware suppliers. Comply with applicable requirements of ANSI A115 "Specifications for Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware."

D. Locate finish hardware as shown on final shop drawings in accordance with locations noted herein.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide products manufactured by Steelcraft, Curries, Ceco Door Products, or approved equal meeting these specifications.

B. Exterior Doors and Frames

1. Basis of Design: Energy Efficient - 797 Mercury Series by Curries or approved equal.

2. Basis of Design: Curries Company (CU) - Thermal Break TQ Series.

2.3 FRAMES

A. Materials

1. Frames for exterior openings shall be made of commercial grade cold-rolled steel conforming to ASTM A 1008, Type B not less than 14 ga., and shall have a hot dipped galvannealed coating conforming to ASTM A 924 and A 653 with A60 coating. The zinc-alloy coating shall be a dull matte surface treated for paint adhesion.

2. Frames for interior openings shall be either commercial grade cold-rolled steel conforming to ASTM A 1008, Type B or commercial grade hot-rolled steel conforming to ASTM A 1011, Commercial Steel, Type B. Metal thickness shall be not less than sixteen (16) ga. for frames in openings 4'-0" or less in width; not less than fourteen (14) ga. for frames in openings over 4'-0" in width.

B. Design and Construction

1. All frames shall be welded units with integral trim, of the sizes and shapes shown on approved shop drawings. Knock-down frames are not permitted.

2. Thermal-Break Frames: Frames shall be subject to the same compliance standards and requirements as standard hollow metal frames. Frames shall be tested for thermal performance in accordance with NFRC 102 and resistance to air infiltration in accordance with NFRC 400. Where indicated, provide thermally broken frame profiles available for use in both masonry and drywall construction. Fabricate with 1/16" positive thermal break and integral vinyl weather stripping.

3. All finished work shall be strong and rigid, neat in appearance, square, true and free of defects, warp or buckle. Molded members shall be clean cut, straight and of uniform profile throughout their lengths.

4. Jamb depths, trim, profile and backbends shall be as shown on drawings.

    a. Frames at drywall partitions shall be formed with double return backbends to prevent cutting into drywall surface.

5. Welded frames shall have corners mitered and reinforced and faces of welded frames shall be continuously back welded full depth and width of frame conforming to NAAMM Standard HMMA-820; face joints shall be hairline.

6. Minimum depth of stops shall be 5/8".

7. Frames for multiple or special openings shall have mullion and/or rail members which are closed tubular shapes having no visible seams or joints. All joints between faces of abutting members shall be securely welded and finished smooth.

    a. Mullions shall have 16 ga. internal steel stiffeners welded not less than 4" o.c.

8. Hardware Reinforcements

    a. Frames shall be mortised, reinforced, drilled and tapped at the factory for fully-templated, mortised hardware only, in accordance with approved hardware schedule and templates provided by the hardware supplier. Where surface-mounted hardware is to be applied, frames shall have reinforcing plates.
    b. Minimum thickness of hardware reinforcing plates shall be as follows (Contractor shall provide larger and thicker plates as required to accommodate weight of door):
        1). Hinge and pivot reinforcements - seven (7) ga., 1-1/4" x 10" minimum size.
        2). Strike reinforcements - twelve (12) gauge.
        3). Flush bolt reinforcements - twelve (12) gauge.
        4). Closer reinforcements - twelve (12) gauge.
        5). Reinforcements for surface mounted hardware - twelve (12) gauge.

9. Floor Anchors

    a. Provide adjustable floor anchors, providing not less than two (2) inch height adjustment.
    b. Minimum thickness of floor anchors shall be fourteen (14) gauge.

10. Jamb Anchors

    a. Frames for installation in masonry walls shall be provided with adjustable jamb anchors of the wire type. Anchors shall be not less than 0.156" diameter steel wire. The number of anchors provided on each jamb shall be as follows:
        1). Frames up to 7'-6" height - three (3) anchors.
        2). Frames 7'-6" to 8'-0" height - four (4) anchors.
        3). Frames over 8'-0" height - one (1) anchor for each 2'-0" or fraction thereof in height.
    b. Frames for installation in stud partitions shall be provided with steel anchors of suitable design, not less than eighteen (18) gauge thickness, securely welded inside each jamb as follows:

1). Frames up to 7'-6" height - four (4) anchors.
2). Frames 7'-6" to 8'-0" height - five (5) anchors.
3). Frames over 8'-0" height - five (5) anchors plus one additional for each 2'-0" or fraction thereof over 8'-0".

c. Frames to be anchored to previously placed concrete or masonry shall be provided with minimum 3/8" concealed bolts set into expansion shields or inserts at six (6) inches from top and bottom and twenty-four (24) inches o.c. Reinforce frames at anchor locations with sixteen (16) gauge sheet steel stiffeners welded to frame at each anchor.

11. Anchors in exterior frames and in masonry walls shall be hot dip galvanized per ASTM A 153.

12. Frames for installation in masonry wall openings more than 4'-0" in width shall have an angle or channel stiffener factory welded into the head. Such stiffeners shall be not less than twelve (12) gauge steel and not longer than the opening width. Stiffeners shall not be used as lintels or load bearing members.

13. Dust cover boxes (or mortar guards) of not thinner than twenty-six (26) gauge steel shall be provided at all hardware mortises on frames to be set in masonry or plaster partitions.

14. Ceiling Struts: Minimum 3/8" thick x 2" wide steel.

15. All frames shall be provided with a steel spreader temporarily attached to the feet of both jambs to serve as a brace during shipping and handling.

16. Loose glazing stops shall be of cold rolled steel, not less than twenty (20) gauge thickness, butted at corner joints and secured to the frame with countersunk cadmium-or zinc-plated screws. Interior frames may be provided with snap-on glazing stops.

17. Except on weatherstripped frames, drill stops to receive three (3) silencers on strike jambs of single door frames and two (2) silencers on heads of double-door frames.

C. Finish: After fabrication, all tool marks and surface imperfections shall be removed, and exposed faces of all welded joints shall be dressed smooth. Frames shall then be chemically treated to insure maximum paint adhesion and shall be coated on all surfaces with one coat of rust-inhibitive baked-on alkyd primer standard with the manufacturer which is fully cured before shipment to a dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

1. Frames set in masonry walls shall be grouted in as described in Section 042000, "Unit Masonry." These frames shall have surfaces in contact with grout shop coated with epoxy coating equal to Series 27 FC Typoxy made by Tnemec or approved equal spray applied at 4 to 6 mils, passing NFPA 101, Class A for smoke and flame spread, tested per ASTM E 84.

2.4 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. Materials: Doors shall be made of commercial quality, level, cold rolled steel conforming to ASTM A 1008, Commercial Steel, Type B and free of scale, pitting or other surface defects. Face sheets for interior doors shall be not less than eighteen (18) gauge. Face sheets for exterior doors shall be not less than sixteen (16) gauge and shall have a hot dipped galvannealed coating conforming to ASTM A 924 and A 653, A60 coating. The zinc alloy coating shall be a dull matte surface treated for paint adhesion.

B. Exterior Doors (Energy Efficient): Face sheets fabricated of commercial quality hot-dipped zinc coated steel that complies with ASTM A924 A60. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level.

1. Design: Flush panel.

2. Core Construction: Foamed-in-place polyurethane and steel-reinforced core with no stiffener face welds.

    a. Provide 18 gauge steel vertical reinforcements 6 inches apart and welded in place. Foamed-in-place polyurethane core is chemically bonded to all interior surfaces. No face welding is permitted.
    b. Thermal properties to rate at a fully operable minimum U-Factor 0.374 and R-Value 2.53, including insulated door, Mercury thermal-break frame and threshold.
    c. Kerf Type Frames: Thermal properties to rate at a fully operable minimum U-Factor 0.378 and R-Value 2.5, including insulated door, kerf type frame, and threshold.

C. Design and Construction

1. All doors shall be of the types and sizes shown on the approved shop drawings and shall be fully-welded, seamless construction with no visible seams or joints on their faces or vertical edges. Minimum door thickness shall be 1-3/4".

2. All doors shall be strong, rigid and neat in appearance, free from warpage or buckles. Corner bends shall be true and straight and of minimum radius for the gauge of metal used.

3. Face sheets shall be stiffened by continuous vertical formed steel sections spanning the full thickness of the interior space between door faces. These stiffeners shall be not less than twenty-two (22) gauge spaced not more than six (6) inches apart and securely attached to face sheets by spot welds not more than five (5) inches o.c. Spaces between stiffeners shall be sound deadened and thermal insulated the full height of the door with an inorganic non-combustible batt type material.

4. Door faces shall be joined at their vertical edges by a continuous weld extending the full height of the door. All such welds shall be ground, filled and dressed smooth to make them invisible and provide a smooth flush surface.

5. Top and bottom edges of all doors shall be closed with a continuous recessed steel channel not less than fourteen (14) gauge, extending the full width of the door and spot welded to both faces. Exterior doors shall have an additional flush closing channel at their top edges and, where required for attachment of weatherstripping, a flush closure also at their bottom edges. Openings shall be provided in the bottom closure of exterior doors to permit the escape of entrapped moisture.

6. Edge profiles shall be provided on both vertical edges of doors as follows:

    a. Single-Acting Swing Doors: Beveled 1/8" in two (2) inches.
    b. Double-Acting Swing Doors: Rounded on 2-1/8" radius.
    c. No square edge doors permitted.

7. Hardware Reinforcements

    a. Doors shall be mortised, reinforced, drilled and tapped at the factory for fully templated hardware only in accord with the approved hardware schedule and templates provided by the hardware supplier. Where surface-mounted hardware (or hardware, the interrelation of which is to be adjusted upon installation - such as top and bottom pivots, floor closers, etc.) is to be applied, doors shall have reinforcing plates.
    b. Minimum gauges for hardware reinforcing plates shall be as follows:
        1). Hinge and pivot reinforcement - seven (7) gauge.
        2). Reinforcement for lock face, flush bolts, concealed holders, concealed or surface mounted closers - twelve (12) gauge.
        3). Reinforcements for all other surface mounted hardware - sixteen (16) gauge.

8. Glass Moldings and Stops

   a. Where specified or scheduled, doors shall be provided with hollow metal moldings to secure glazing by others in accordance with glass opening sizes shown on drawings.
   b. Fixed moldings shall be securely welded to the door on the security side.
   c. Loose stops shall be not less than twenty (20) gauge steel, with mitered corner joints, secured to the framed opening by cadmium or zinc-coated countersunk screws spaced eight (8) inches o.c. Snap-on attachments will not be permitted. Stops shall be flush with face of door.

9. Louvers shall be sixteen (16) gauge sheet steel, stationary type, closely spaced inverted "V" blade design, flush with face sheets of door, integral with and welded to door. Fifty (50) percent free area, unless indicated otherwise on drawings.

D. Finish: After fabrication, all tool marks and surface imperfections shall be dressed, filled and sanded as required to make all faces and vertical edges smooth, level and free of all irregularities. Doors shall then be chemically treated to insure maximum paint adhesion and shall be coated, on all exposed surfaces, with manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive alkyd primer as specified for frames which shall be fully cured before shipment.

E. Flatness: Doors shall maintain a flatness tolerance of 1/16" maximum, in any direction, including in a diagonal direction.

2.5 LABELED DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Labeled doors and frames shall be provided for those openings requiring fire protection ratings as scheduled on drawings. Such doors and frames shall be labeled by Underwriters' Laboratories or other nationally recognized agency having a factory inspection service.

B. If any door or frame specified by the Architect to be fire-rated cannot qualify for appropriate labeling because of its design, size, hardware or any other reason, the Architect shall be so advised before fabricating work on that item is started.

2.6 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

A. The location of hardware on doors and frames shall be as noted in "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames" of the Door Hardware Institute unless otherwise required by prevailing Handicapped Codes.

2.7 CLEARANCES

A. Fabricate doors and frames to meet edge clearances as follows:

1. Jambs and Head: 1/8" plus or minus 1/16".

2. Meeting Edges, Pairs of Doors: 1/8" plus or minus 1/16".

3. Bottom: 3/8" at threshold; 3/4" if no threshold.

B. Fire-rated doors shall have clearances as required by NFPA 80.

2.8 MANUFACTURING TOLERANCES

A. Manufacturing tolerance shall be maintained within the limits given in HMMA 841 of ANSI/NAAMM, current edition.

2.9 PREPARATION FOR FINISH HARDWARE

A. Prepare door and frames to receive hardware:

1. Hardware supplier shall furnish hollow metal manufacturer approved hardware schedule, hardware templates, and samples of physical hardware where necessary to insure correct fitting and installation.

2. Preparation includes sinkages and cut-outs for mortise and concealed hardware.

B. Provide reinforcements for both concealed and surface applied hardware:

1. Drill and tap mortise reinforcements at factory, using templates.

2. Install reinforcements with concealed connections designed to develop full strength of reinforcements.

2.10 REJECTION

A. Hollow metal frames or doors which are defective, have hardware cutouts of improper size or location, or which prevent proper installation of doors, hardware or work of other trades, shall be removed and replaced with new at no cost.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions where steel doors and frames are to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Section 062000 for installation procedures for all work of this Section.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081416 - WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the wood doors as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Solid core flush wood doors.

2. Fire-rated flush wood doors.

3. Stile and rail wood doors.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Carpentry - Section 062000, for installation of wood doors.

B. Steel Doors and Frames - Section 081113, for hollow metal frames.

C. Finish Hardware - Section 087100.

D. Glass and Glazing - Section 088000.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit door manufacturer's product data, specifications and installation instructions for each type of wood door.

1. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings.

2. Include factory finish specifications.

3. Include certifications to show compliance with specifications.

4. Include certification to show compliance with AWI and WDMA requirements specified herein.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings indicating location and size of each door, elevation of each kind of door, details of construction, location and extent of hardware blocking, fire ratings, requirements for finishing and other pertinent data.

1. Include requirements for veneer matching.

C. Submit samples of factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches for each material and finish. For each wood species and transparent finish, provide set of three samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in the finished work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated"; latest edition "Premium" grade and WDMA "Extra Heavy Duty" Performance Level.

1. Only manufacturers that are certified and listed by AWI to be QCP qualified are acceptable for this project.

2. Provide letter of licensing for Project indicating that doors comply with requirements of grade specified.

C. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with Category A, Positive Pressure or Neutral Pressure testing standards per UBC 7-2-1997 and UL 10C (UBC 7-2-1994 and UL 10B) that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated on Door Schedule, based on testing according to NFPA 252.

1. Conform to prevailing Code requirements to determine which pressure standard (Positive or Neutral) is required.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Package doors individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.

C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and will maintain temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by manufacturer, Installer, and Contractor, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that are defective in materials or workmanship, have warped (bow, cup, or twist) in excess of permitted standard noted in Article 2.2 herein, or show telegraphing of core construction in face veneers.

1. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

2. Warranty shall be in effect during the following period of time from date of Substantial Completion:

a. Solid Core Flush Wood Doors: Life of installation.
b. Stile and Rail Wood Doors: Five years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID CORE FLUSH WOOD DOORS

A. Provide AWI PC-5 Premium Grade hot pressed 5-ply solid core particleboard doors, 1-3/4" thick, conforming to standards specified herein. Subject to meeting standards specified herein, the following manufacturers are acceptable: Marshfield Door Systems, Inc., Algoma Hardwoods Inc., or Eggers Industries.

1. Core shall consist of a formed flat panel consisting of wood particles bonded together with synthetic resins or other added binder, with an average density of 30 to 32 lbs. per cubic foot. The material shall meet or exceed the requirements of ANSI A208.1, Grade 1-LD-2 covering mat formed particleboard with face screw holding of 124 lbs., modulus of rupture of minimum 700 psi and modulus of elasticity of not less than 148,000 psi.

2. Core shall be capable of satisfying this WDMA TM-7 cycle slam test for 1 million slams for surface mounted hardware. Where the manufacturer's core does not meet this criterion, stiles and rails must measure a minimum of 5-1/2" and must be fabricated of hardwood.

    a. Surface mounted hardware must be installed with minimum 1-1/4" screw penetrations using threaded to the head screws; coordinate with Section 087100.

B. Cross Bands: Shall be 1/16" thick hardwood extending full width of door and laid with grain at right angles to face veneers. Cross bands and faces shall be laminated to the core with Type I MF or PVA glue.

C. Stiles, Rails: Stile and rail shall be a minimum of 1-3/8" solid hardwood or structural composite lumber (after trimming) laminated to the core. Stiles and rails must be securely glued to the core with no voids allowed. Stiles and rails must be capable of screw holding of 550 lbs. per WDMA TM-10.

D. Transparent Finish: Finish in the shop with clear satin catalyzed polyurethane finish conforming to AWI System "Catalyzed Polyurethane Transparent."

1. Doors with transparent finish to have center balanced, slip matched, quarter sliced, Select veneer of wood species selected by the Architect. Veneer to conform to AWI, "AA" grade veneer with 3" wide leaf. Minimum veneer thickness shall be not less than 1/50" after sanding.

2. Veneers shall be continuous or end matched at transoms.

E. Where glass lites are noted, factory cut openings. Trim openings with solid hardwood moldings of same type of wood as face veneer. Lite openings in 20 minute rated doors shall have manufacturer's 20-minute approved hardwood system.

F. Doors shall have hinge-loading capacity of 500 lbs. per WDMA TM-8.

G. Vertical door edge must be capable of screw holding of 550 lbs. per WDMA TM-10; horizontal door edge must be capable of screw holding of 400 lbs. per WDMA TM-10.

H. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Provide mineral core 1-3/4" thick solid core wood doors conforming to standards specified herein, manufactured by one of the manufacturers noted above. Stile construction on both stiles shall conform to the following:

1. Stile edge screw withdrawals when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1037-12 shall exceed 650 lbs. This applies to both stiles.

2. Stile edge split resistance when tested in accordance with ASTM D 143-14 Modified must exceed 950 lbs. This applies to both stiles.

3. Door to have face finish as specified above.

    a. Where the core is free of urea formaldehyde, provide a layer of veneer over the substrate prior to application of finish veneer to prevent telegraphing of patterns from the adhesive.

4. Blocking: For surface mounted hardware only, provide composite blocking designed to maintain fire resistance of door but with improved screw-holding capability of same thickness as core and with minimum dimensions as follows:

a. 5-inch top rail blocking.
b. 5-inch bottom rail blocking.
c. 1 – 5" x 18" lock block at cylinder or mortise locksets.
d. 2 – 5" x 18" lock blocks at exit devices.

5. Pairs: Provide fire-rated pairs with fire-retardant stiles that are labeled and listed for kinds of applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals.

2.2 STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOORS

A. Provide stile and rail wood doors conforming to AWI "Premium" grade standards as manufactured by The Maiman Co., Algoma Hardwoods Inc. or Marshfield Door Systems Inc.

B. Construction shall conform to the following:

1. Compatibility of grain and color between veneer and lumber.

2. Type 1 Glue (PVA-waterproof).

3. Joints: Doweled and glued under pressure.

4. Stiles, rails and mullions shall be veneered construction using edge glued core material of particleboard or lumber with face veneer of 1/8" minimum thickness before sanding. Exposed edges shall be same species as face.

5. Solid Panels: Mitered rim, tongue and grooved into edge of flush panel. Miters shall be reinforced with splines. Panel face slip matched veneers. Panel edge concealed by solid sticking bead or applied molding. Panel thickness 1/2" within a 1-3/4" thick door.

a. Panel core shall be particleboard or staved lumber core per fabricator's standard.

6. Sanding: Machine sanded with not less than 120 grit, no cross grain scratches permitted. Each door hand sanded with orbital sander.

C. Wood: Match existing, veneer and solid stock.

1. Veneer on panels shall be running, book matched and quarter sliced.

2.3 SHOP FINISH

A. Transparent Finish: Finish in the shop with clear satin catalyzed polyurethane finish conforming to AWI System “Catalyzed Polyurethane Transparent”.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Prefit and premachine wood doors at the factory.

B. Comply with the tolerance requirements specified herein. Machine doors for hardware requiring cutting of doors. Comply with final hardware scheduled and door frame shop drawings, and with hardware templates and other essential information required to ensure proper fit of doors and hardware.

C. Take accurate field measurements of hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before proceeding with machining in the factory.

D. Doors shall be factory sized to door opening so that trimming and fitting are not required in the field.

E. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated, with the following uniform clearances unless otherwise indicated.

1. Three-degree bevel or bevel to suit frame sizes indicated, with 3/16" prefit in width, +0/-1/32" tolerances. Prefit top of door 1/8" + 1/16"/-0" and undercut as required by floor condition. Undercut shall not exceed 1/8" from bottom of door to top of finished floor; where threshold occurs undercut shall not exceed 1/8" from bottom of door to top of threshold.

2. Comply with requirements in NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.

F. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3 unless otherwise noted. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.

1. Coordinate measurements of hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.

2. Provide concealed intumescent seals at fire-rated pairs of doors meeting the requirements of U.L. 10 C.

G. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors to comply with applicable requirements of referenced standards for kinds of doors required.

H. Once wood doors are installed, maximum allowable warp, bow, cut or twist in doors shall be 1/16" as measured by the 1/16-inch feeler gauge and a straight-edge extending from corner to corner of the door face at stiles, top and bottom rails and along both diagonals.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Section 062000 for installation of wood doors.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the aluminum entrances and storefronts as indicated on the drawings and/or specified herein, including the following:

1. Exterior entrance systems.
2. Interior entrance systems.
3. Exterior storefront systems.
4. Interior storefront systems.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Joint Sealers - Section 079200.

B. Aluminum Windows - Section 085113.

C. Finish Hardware - Section 087100.

D. Glass and Glazing - Section 088000.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's printed product data, specifications, standard details, installation instructions, use limitations and recommendations for each material used. Provide certifications that materials and systems comply with specified requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: Provide large scale shop drawings for fabrication, installation and erection of all parts of work. Provide plans, elevations, and details of anchorages, connections and accessory items. Provide installation templates for work installed by others. Show interfaces and relationships to work of other trades.

C. Field Measurements: Take necessary field measurements before preparation of shop drawings and fabrication. Do not delay progress of job. If field measurements are not possible prior to fabrication, allow for field cutting and fitting.

D. Initial Selection Samples: Submit samples showing complete range of colors, textures, and finishes available for each material used.

E. Verification Samples: Submit representative samples of each material that is to be exposed in completed work. Show full color ranges and finish variations expected. Provide samples having minimum size of 144 sq. in.

F. Calculations: Provide professionally prepared calculations and certification of performance of this work. Indicate how design requirements for loading and other performance criteria have been satisfied; refer to Article 1.5, para. D for further description.

G. Delegated-Design Submittal: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation. Provide professionally prepared calculations and certification of performance of this work. Indicate how design requirements for loading and other performance criteria have been satisfied; refer to Article 1.5, para. D for further description.

H. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports for specified tests.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source: For each material type required for work of this Section, provide primary materials which are products of one manufacturer. Provide secondary or accessory materials which are acceptable to manufacturers of primary materials.

B. Installer: A firm with a minimum of three years' experience in type of work required by this Section and which is acceptable to manufacturers of primary materials.

C. Design Criteria: Provide drawings indicating sizes, member spacings, profiles, and dimensional requirements of work of this Section. Minor deviations will be accepted in order to utilize manufacturer's standard products when, in the Architect's sole judgment, such deviations do not materially detract from the design concept or intended performances.

D. Engineering: Provide services of a Professional Engineer registered in the State of New York to design and certify that work of this Section meets or exceeds performance requirements specified, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 TESTS AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Manufacturer's Standard Tests: Provide manufacturer's standard test data showing compliance with specified requirements.

B. Testing and performance data apply to exterior assemblies.

C. Test Sequence: Test sequence is optional, except that air infiltration tests shall precede water resistance tests.

D. Air Infiltration Test: Test unit in accordance with ASTM E 283, as follows:

1. Static Air Pressure Difference: 6.24 psf for fixed storefront units, and 1.567 psf for doors.

2. Performance: Maximum air leakage shall not exceed the following:

a. Fixed Storefront Units: 0.06 cfm per sq. ft. of window area.
b. Door Units: 0.50 cfm per sq. ft. of single doors, 1.00 cfm per sq. ft. for doors hinged in pairs.

E. Water Leakage Test: Test fixed framing system in accordance with ASTM E 331.

1. Test Pressure: 6.24 psf.

2. Performance: No leakage as defined in test method at specified test pressure.

F. Uniform Load Deflection Test: Test units in accordance with ASTM E 330, at following static air pressure difference (Design Wind Pressure), or loads prescribed by code for this project site, whichever is greater. Apply pressure first to exterior side (positive) and then interior side (negative).

1. Design Wind Pressure: 30 pounds per square foot minimum.

2. Test Procedure: Procedure A as specified in ASTM E 330.

3. Performance: Deflection in each member measured at locations of greatest deflection shall not exceed L/175 at specified Design Wind Pressure.

G. Uniform Load Structural Test: Test units in accordance with ASTM E 330 at following static air pressure difference. Apply high pressure load first on one side and then on other side. At conclusion of test there shall be no glass breakage, permanent damage to fasteners, hardware parts, support arms or activating mechanisms.

1. Static Air Pressure: Minimum 1.5 times the Design Wind Pressure.

2. Permanent Deformation in Any Member: Not to exceed 0.2% of member span.

H. Condensation Resistance Factor: Not less than 45 for fixed storefront units, and not less than 48 for doors; per AAMA 1502.7.

I. Thermal Movement: Provide storefront systems that allow for expansion and contraction of members throughout an ambient temperature range of 120 degrees F.

J. Seismic Loads: Provide entrance and storefront systems, including anchorage, capable of withstanding the effects of earthquake motions calculated according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction or ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures," Section 9, "Earthquake Loads," whichever are more stringent.

K. Exterior entrances and storefronts shall meet 2020 New York State Energy Conservation Code. Maximum U-Factor for fixed fenestration shall be 0.38 and 0.77 for entrance doors.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials and products in unopened, factory labeled packages. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Store under cover and protect from weather damage.

B. Sequence deliveries to avoid delays, but minimize on-site storage.

1.8 WARRANTIES

A. Provide written warranty, signed by manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace work that exhibits defects in materials or workmanship. "Defects" is defined to include, but not be limited to, leakage of water, abnormal aging or deterioration, abnormal deterioration or fading of finishes, and failure to perform as required. Include requirement for removal and replacement of covering and connected adjacent work.

1. Warranty Period: Three (3) years from date of Substantial Completion; except finish shall be warranted for a period of fifteen (15) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS / PRODUCTS

A. Provide storefronts and entrance systems of one of the following manufacturers that meet or exceed requirements of these specifications:

1. Basis of Design: Kawneer North America

Models: 500 Wide Stile Entrance

500T Insulpour Thermal Entrances

MetroView FG 601T PG Window Wall

2. EFCO Corporation

3. Oldcastle Building Envelope.

4. YKK AP America, Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Aluminum Members: Provide 6063-T5 alloy and temper as recommended by manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish. Comply with ASTM B 221 for extrusions, and ASTM B 209 for sheet/plate. Provide 0.125" thick extrusions for door stiles and storefront framing. Provide 0.050" thick aluminum for glazing moldings.

B. Fasteners: Provide non-magnetic stainless steel fasteners, warranted by manufacturer to be non-corrosive and compatible with aluminum components.

C. Concealed Flashing: Dead-soft stainless steel, 26 gauge minimum, or extruded aluminum 0.062" minimum, of an alloy and type selected by manufacturer for compatibility with other components.

D. Brackets and Reinforcements: Non-magnetic stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 123.

E. Concrete/Masonry Inserts: Cast-iron, malleable iron, or hot-dip galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 123.

F. Bituminous Coatings: Cold-applied asphalt mastic compounded for 30-mil thickness per coat.

G. Compression Weatherstripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable stripping of molded neoprene or PVC gaskets complying with ASTM D 2287.

H. Sliding Weatherstripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable stripping of wool, polypropylene, or nylon woven pile, with nylon fabric or aluminum strip backing.

2.3 HARDWARE

A. Provide hardware units as indicated, scheduled, or required for operation of each door. Refer to Section 087100, Finish Hardware for hardware description.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Sizes and Profiles: Required sizes for door and frame units, including profile requirements, are indicated on Drawings. Any variable dimensions are indicated, together with maximum and minimum dimensions required to achieve design requirements and coordination with other work.

B. Prefabrication: To greatest extent possible, complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work before shipment to project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.

1. Preglaze door and frame units to greatest extent possible, in coordination with installation and hardware requirements.

2. Do not drill and tap for surface-mounted hardware items until time of installation at project site.

3. Perform fabrication operations, including cutting, fitting, forming, drilling and grinding of metal work in manner which prevents damage to exposed finish surfaces. For hardware, perform these operations prior to application of finishes.

C. Welding: Comply with recommendations of American Welding Society to avoid discoloration; grind exposed welds smooth and restore mechanical finish.

D. Reinforcing: Install reinforcing as necessary for performance requirements; separate dissimilar metals with bituminous paint or other separator to prevent corrosion.

E. Continuity: Maintain accurate relation of planes and angles, with hairline fit of contacting members.

F. Fasteners: Conceal fasteners.

G. Provide EPDM/vinyl blade gasket weatherstripping in bottom exterior door rail, adjustable for contact with threshold.

H. At interior doors and other locations without weatherstripping, provide neoprene silencers on stops to prevent metal-to-metal contact.

I. Provisions shall be made in the framing for minimum edge clearance, nominal edge cover, and nominal pocket width for the thickness and type of glazing installed, and shall be in accordance with the FGMA Glazing Manual.

J. Pocket glazed framing shall provide:

	Single Glass	Insulating Glass
1. Nominal edge cover (or bite) framing only	5/16"	1/2"
2. Min. nominal edge clearance	1/8"	1/4"
3. Min. face clearance	1/8"	5/32"

2.5 STOREFRONT FRAMING

A. General: Provide inside-outside matched resilient flush glazed system with provisions for glass replacement. Shop fabricate and preassemble frame components where possible.

B. Thermal-Break Construction: Fabricate exterior aluminum storefront framing system with integrally concealed, low conductance thermal barrier, located between exterior materials and exposed interior members, in manner which eliminates direct metal-to-metal contact. Provide manufacturer's standard construction which has been in use for similar projects for at least three years.

C. For glass and glazing, refer to Section 088000.

2.6 ALUMINUM DOORS

A. Aluminum entrance doors shall be narrow-stile, factory-glazed aluminum doors manufactured by same manufacturer as storefront framing.

B. Aluminum entrance doors shall be stile and rail type swing doors. Aluminum shall be extruded aluminum conforming to ASTM B 221, 0.125" thick for door stiles and 0.050" thick for glazing molding.

1. Sections shall be of sizes and profiles indicated; shall present straight, sharply defined lines and arrises; and shall be free from defects impairing strength, durability, and appearance.

2. Fasteners where exposed shall be aluminum, stainless steel, or plated steel conforming to ASTM B 633.

C. Each door shall be factory glazed set in neoprene glazing gasket, refer to Section 088000 for glass.

D. Doors shall meet the following resistance to corner racking when tested by the Dual Moment Load Test.

1. Test section shall consist of a standard top door corner assembly. Side rail section shall be 24" long and top rail section shall be 12" long.

2. Anchor top rail positively to test bench so that corner protrudes 3" beyond bench edge.

3. Anchor a lever arm positively to side rail at a point 19" from inside edge of top rail. Attach weight support pad at a point 19" from inner edge of side rail.

4. Test section shall withstand a load of 235 lbs. on the lever arm before reaching the point of failure, which shall be considered a rotation of the lever arm in excess of 45 deg.

E. Air Infiltration (applies only to single acting offset pivot or butt hung entrances): Air infiltration shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 283, at a pressure differential of 1.567 psf. A single 3'-0" x 7'-0" entrance door and frame shall not exceed 0.50 cfm per linear foot of perimeter crack. A pair of 6'-0" x 7'-0" entrance doors and frame shall not exceed 1.0 cfm per linear foot of perimeter crack.

F. For door hardware, refer to Section 087100.

G. Door bottom rail of exterior doors shall have an EPDM blade gasket sweep strip applied with concealed fasteners.

H. Corner construction shall consist of mechanical clip fastening, SIGMA deep penetration and fillet welds. Glazing stops shall be hook-in type with EPDM glazing gaskets.

I. The door weatherstripping on a single acting offset pivot or butt hung exterior door and frame (single or pairs) shall be thermoplastic elastomer weatherstripping on a tubular shape with a semi-rigid polymeric backing.

J. The door weatherstripping on a double acting, center pivoted door and frame (single or pairs) shall be pile cloth. The door bottom rail shall be weatherstripped with an EPDM blade gasket sweep strip applied with concealed fasteners.

K. The meeting stiles on pairs of doors shall be equipped with an adjustable astragal.

2.7 FINISH

A. Powder Coating as recommended by the manufacturer, complying with AAMA 2604. Custom color to match color indicated on the drwaings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions where aluminum entrances and storefronts are to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install aluminum entrance doors and storefront framing in openings prepared under other Sections plumb, square, level, in exact alignment with surrounding work, with proper clearances, and securely and positively anchored to building structure, to meet performance requirements specified herein, in accordance with manufacturer’s published instructions and approved submittals.

B. Use only skilled mechanics for erection, under supervision of manufacturer's representative.

C. Provide protection against galvanic action. Isolate dissimilar materials with bituminous coating or non-absorptive dielectric tape.

D. Install aluminum entrance doors, storefront frame, and finish hardware. Carefully fit and adjust doors and hardware to frames and weatherstripping. After erection check and adjust operating hardware for smooth and proper operation.

E. Set continuous sill members and flashing in a full sealant bed to provide weathertight construction, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements of Section 079200.

F. Erection Tolerances: Install entrance and storefront systems to comply with the following maximum tolerances.

1. Variation from Plane: Limit variation from plane or location shown to 1/8" in 12 feet; 1/4" over total length.

2. Alignment: Where surfaces abut in line, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16". Where surfaces meet at corners, limit offset from true alignment to 1/32".

3. Diagonal Measurements: Limit difference between diagonal measurements to 1/8".

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Contractor shall engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform testing indicated for storefronts.

B. Test fixed frames for water infiltration per AAMA 501.2 "Hose Nozzle Water Spray Testing," latest edition. Test within the first 10% of work complete, area to be a minimum of 100 SF of wall and including a perimeter where frames adjoin adjacent construction. Interior finishes must not interfere with observation of test area or be removed from test area. Not appropriate for operable doors.

1. This test (AAMA 501.2) shall be performed infield on new construction.

C. Repair or remove Work that does not meet requirements or that is damaged by testing; replace to conform to specified requirements.

3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Protect finished metal surfaces from damage during fabrication, shipping, storage, and erection, and from then until acceptance by Owner.

B. Clean metal surfaces promptly after installation, exercising care to avoid damage. Remove excess sealant, dirt, and other substances. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

C. Replace glass that is broken, cracked or chipped prior to time of final acceptance of Project by Owner.

D. Clean glass surfaces promptly after installation, exercising care to avoid damage to same.

END OF SECTION 084113

SECTION 085113 - ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes fixed and/or operable aluminum-framed windows for exterior locations.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 08 Section "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts" for coordinating finish among aluminum fenestration units.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Performance class designations according to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-17:

1. AW: Architectural.

B. Performance grade number according to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-17:

1. Design pressure number in pounds force per square foot (pascals) used to determine the structural test pressure and water test pressure.

C. Structural Test Pressure: For uniform load structural test, is equivalent to 150 percent of the design pressure.

D. Minimum Test Size: Smallest size permitted for performance class (gateway test size) or as specified elsewhere in this section, whichever is more stringent. Products must be tested at minimum test size or at a size larger than minimum test size to comply with requirements for performance class. Downsized test reports will not be considered acceptable.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide aluminum windows capable of complying with performance requirements indicated, based on testing manufacturer's windows that are representative of those specified, and that are of minimum test size indicated below:

1. Fixed Windows: 60” x 99”.
2. Projected Windows: 60” x 144” (F/PO/F/PI).

B. Structural Performance: Provide aluminum windows capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing units of the minimum test size specified herein that pass AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-17, Uniform Load Structural and Uniform Load Deflection Tests:

1. Uniform Load Structural Test: 225 psf (positive and negative) for Fixed/Transom
2. Uniform Load Deflection Test: 150 psf (positive and negative) for Fixed/Transom

1. Uniform Load Structural Test: 150 psf (positive and negative).
2. Uniform Load Deflection Test: 100 psf (positive and negative).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, finishes, and operating instructions for each type of aluminum window indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, hardware, attachments to other work, operational clearances, installation details, and the following:

1. Mullion details, including reinforcement and stiffeners.
2. Joinery details.
3. Weather-stripping details.
4. Thermal-break details.
5. Glazing details.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

1. Include similar samples of hardware and accessories involving color selection.

D. Maintenance Data: For operable window sash, operating hardware and finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

E. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Qualifications: In order to confirm that the proposed product(s) conform to the material and performance requirements contained in these specifications, bidders shall include the following with their bid. Failure to comply with these requirements shall cause the bid to automatically be rejected.

1. Bidder’s Acknowledgement: Bidders shall include a letter in their bid stating the manufacturer and series (model) number of the product upon which its bid has been based. Changes in product (manufacturer or series) will not be permitted after the bid.
2. Product Data: Bidders submitting bids based on products other than the Basis of Design product listed in Paragraph 2.1 must also include the following with their bid:
    a. Comprehensive test reports not more than four years old prepared by a qualified testing agency for each product type being used on the project demonstrating compliance with the air, water and structural requirements outlined herein. Test reports based on the use of downsized test units will not be accepted.
    b. Thermal simulations prepared by a qualified independent testing agency for each product type being used on the project demonstrating compliance with the thermal transmittance requirements outlined in Paragraph 2.3.
    c. Full size product details showing all frame and sash details, dimensions, thermal break construction, wall thicknesses and joinery. Details must accurately reflect all glazing and hardware options specified herein.

B. Product Requirements: For maximum performance, windows for this project must meet both the testing requirements as contained herein and the minimum material requirements specified. Windows that carry the applicable AAMA rating but do not meet the material thicknesses, depths, etc. shall not be acceptable for use on this project.

C. Installer Qualifications: An installer acceptable to aluminum window manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain Aluminum Windows through one source from a single manufacturer.

E. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of aluminum windows and are based on the specific system indicated. Do not modify size and dimensional requirements.

1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

F. Fenestration Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-17, "Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Unit Skylights" for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication. Comply with more stringent requirements if indicated.

G. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass manufacturers and with GANA's "Glazing Manual" unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

H. Preinstallation Conference: If requested, conduct conference at project site to review methods and procedures related to aluminum windows including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review, discuss, and coordinate the interrelationship of aluminum windows with other exterior wall components.
3. Review and discuss the sequence of work required to construct a watertight and weathertight exterior building envelope.
4. Inspect and discuss the condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: For retrofit installations, verify aluminum window openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish opening dimensions and proceed with fabricating aluminum windows without field measurements. Coordinate wall construction to ensure that actual opening dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace aluminum windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Failure to meet performance requirements.
b. Structural failures including excessive deflection, water leakage, or air infiltration.
c. Faulty operation of movable sash and hardware.
d. Deterioration of metals or other materials beyond that which is normal.
e. Failure of insulating glass.

2. Warranty Period:

a. Window: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
b. Insulated Glazing: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.
c. Painted Metal Finishes:
1) Five years from date of Substantial Completion for AAMA 2603 Baked Enamel Finishes
2) Fifteen years from date of Substantial Completion for AAMA 2605 Superior Performance Finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: The basis of design for these specifications is the Series 7700i Fixed, and Series 3000i Projected Out, and as manufactured by Architectural Window Manufacturing Corporation, Rutherford, New Jersey.

B. Equivalents: Subject to compliance with all material and performance requirements outlined in these specifications, “or equal” products by other manufacturers will be considered for use subject to review by the Architect. The Architect’s decision regarding equivalency is final.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum window manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish, but not less than 22,000-psi (150-MPa) ultimate tensile strength, not less than 16,000-psi (110-MPa) minimum yield strength, and not less than 0.080-inch (1.6-mm) thickness at any location for the main frame and sash members, except the frame sill which shall be a minimum of 0.125-inch.

B. Depth: 4 ¼” minimum frame depth.
Projected Frame/Sash Depth: 3 ½” minimum frame depth; 3 ½” minimum sash depth.

C. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, epoxy adhesive, or other materials warranted by manufacturer to be noncorrosive and compatible with aluminum window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.

1. All fasteners must be concealed except where unavoidable for application of hardware.
2. For application of hardware, where required, use non-magnetic stainless steel phillips machine screws.

D. Anchors, Clips, and Accessories: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or zinc-coated steel or iron complying with ASTM B 633 for SC 3 severe service conditions; provide sufficient strength to withstand design pressure indicated.

E. Compression-Type Weather Stripping: Provide compressible weather stripping designed for permanently resilient sealing under bumper or wiper action and for complete concealment when aluminum window is closed.

1. Weather-Stripping Material: Manufacturer's standard system and materials complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-17.

F. Sliding-Type Weather Stripping: Provide woven-pile weather stripping of wool, polypropylene, or nylon pile and resin-impregnated backing fabric. Comply with AAMA 701/702.

1. Weather Seals: Provide weather stripping with integral barrier fin or fins of semirigid, polypropylene sheet or polypropylene-coated material. Comply with AAMA 701/702.

G. Replaceable Weather Seals: Comply with AAMA 701/702.

H. Sealant: For sealants required within fabricated windows, provide window manufacturer's standard, permanently elastic, nonshrinking, and nonmigrating type recommended by sealant manufacturer for joint size and movement.

2.3 WINDOW

A. Window Types: Fixed/Transom, and Projected

B. AAMA/WDMA Performance Requirements: Provide aluminum windows of performance indicated that comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-17.

1. Performance Class and Grade: AW-PG150 Fixed Windows.
2. Performance Class and Grade: AW-PG100 Projected Windows

C. Condensation-Resistance Factor (CRF): Provide aluminum windows tested with insulating glass for thermal performance according to AAMA 1503, showing a minimum CRF of 56 for projected and minimum CRF 62 for fixed.

D. Thermal Transmittance: Provide aluminum windows with whole-window U-factor maximums indicated when simulated in accordance with NFRC 100 and NFRC 200 at a model size of 47” x 59” and glazed with 1” Argon filled sputter coat Low-E (#3) insulated glass using a warm edge spacer.

1. U-Factor: 0.33 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F or less Fixed/Transom.
2. U-Factor: 0.38 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F or less for Projected.

E. Air Infiltration: Maximum rate not more than indicated when tested according to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-17, Air Infiltration Test.

1. Maximum Rate: <0.01 cfm/sq. ft. of area at an inward test pressure of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa) for Fixed and Projected.

F. Water Resistance: No water leakage as defined in AAMA/WDMA referenced test methods at a water test pressure equaling that indicated, when tested according to AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S.2/NAFS, Water Resistance Test.

1. Test Pressure: 20 percent of positive design pressure, but not more than 15 lbf/sq. ft.

G. Forced-Entry Resistance: Comply with Performance Grade 10 requirements when tested according to ASTM F 588.

H. Life-Cycle Testing: Test according to AAMA 910 and comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-17.

I. Operating Force and Auxiliary (Durability) Tests: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-17 for operating window types indicated.

2.4 INSULATED GLAZING

A. Construction: All windows shall be factory glazed with hermetically sealed 1” insulating glass units with a dual seal of polyisobutylene and silicone and a desiccant filled spacer. Insulated glass must be set into a continuous bed of two-part structural silicone sealant and held in place with removable extruded aluminum snap-in beads. Wrap around (marine) glazing which requires the removal and disassembling of the sash for re-glazing will not be acceptable. Units must be IGCC certified for a CBA rating level.

1. Exterior Glazing:
   a. Thickness: 1/4”
   b. Tint: Clear
   c. Type: Tempered.
2. Interior Glazing:
   a. Thickness: 1/4”
   b. Tint: Clear; except locker rooms and lavatories which shall be Obscure
   c. Type: Tempered Glass
   d. Coating: Guardian SuperNeutral 68, Vitro Solarban 60, Viracon VE-2M Low-E (or equal) (#3 Surface)
3. Interspace Content: Argon
4. Spacer Type: Silver Stainless Steel

2.5 HARDWARE

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, carbon steel complying with AAMA 907, or other corrosion-resistant material compatible with aluminum; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock aluminum windows and sized to accommodate sash or ventilator weight and dimensions. Do not use aluminum in frictional contact with other metals.

B. Locks and Latches: Designed to allow unobstructed movement of the sash across adjacent sash in direction indicated and operated from the inside only.

C. Pole Operators: Tubular-shaped anodized aluminum; with rubber-capped lower end and standard push-pull hook at top to match hardware design; of sufficient length to operate window without reaching more than 60 inches (1500 mm) above floor; 1 pole operator and pole hanger per room that has operable window hardware more than 72 inches (1800 mm) above floor.

D. Projected Windows: Provide the following operating hardware:

1. Hinge: Concealed stainless steel four-bar friction hinge with adjustable-slide friction shoe; two per ventilator.
2. Lock: Cam-action, white bronze locking handle and keeper (two per ventilator over 42” wide).
3. Lock: Provide pole-operated automatic white bronze locks on inward acting ventilators, where the distance to the operating hardware exceeds six feet above the floor.

4. Limit Device: Integral adjustable stainless steel, stop (two per ventilator).

2.6 INSECT SCREENS

A. General: Design windows and hardware to accommodate screens in a tight-fitting, removable arrangement, with a minimum of exposed fasteners and latches. Locate screens on inside of window using hinged plastic wicket doors. Provide insect screens on all operable sash.

B. Aluminum Insect Screen Frames: Manufacturer's standard aluminum alloy complying with SMA 1004. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped joints or corner extrusions, concealed fasteners, and removable PVC spline/anchor concealing edge of frame.

1. Extruded-Aluminum Tubular Framing Sections and Cross Braces: Not less than 0.050-inch (1.3-mm) wall thickness.
2. Finish: Match aluminum window members.

C. Aluminum Wire Fabric: 18-by-16 (1.1-by-1.3-mm) mesh of 0.011-inch- (0.28-mm-) diameter, coated aluminum wire.

1. Wire-Fabric Finish: Charcoal gray

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate aluminum windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for assembling components and anchoring windows.

B. Fabricate aluminum windows that are reglazable without dismantling sash or ventilator framing.

C. Thermally Improved Construction: Fabricate aluminum windows with an integral, concealed (products with exposed thermal barriers will not be acceptable), low-conductance thermal barrier; located between exterior materials and window members exposed on interior side; in a manner that eliminates direct metal-to-metal contact.

1. All exterior aluminum shall be separated from interior aluminum by a rigid, structural thermal barrier. For purposes of this specification, a structural thermal barrier is defined as a system that shall transfer shear during bending and, therefore, promote composite action between the exterior and interior extrusions.
2. No thermal short circuits shall occur between the exterior and interior.
3. The thermal barrier shall be INSULBAR® or equal and shall consist of two glass reinforced polyamide nylon 6/6 struts mechanically crimped in raceways extruded in the exterior and interior extrusions.
4. Poured and debridged urethane thermal barriers shall not be permitted.

D. Weather Stripping: Provide full-perimeter weather stripping for each operable sash and ventilator.

E. Weep Holes: Provide weep holes and internal passages to conduct infiltrating water to exterior.

F. Mullions: Provide mullions and cover plates as shown, matching window units, complete with anchors for support to structure and installation of window units. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of window units due to thermal expansion and building deflections, as indicated. Provide mullions and cover plates capable of withstanding design loads of window units.

G. Subframes: Provide subframes with anchors for window units as shown, of profile and dimensions indicated but not less than 0.093-inch- thick extruded aluminum. Finish to match window units. Provide subframes capable of withstanding design loads of window units.

H. Factory-Glazed Fabrication: Glaze aluminum windows in the factory where practical and possible for applications indicated. Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-17.

I. Glazing Stops: Provide snap-on glazing stops coordinated with Division 08 Section "Glazing" and glazing system indicated. Provide glazing stops to match sash and ventilator frames.

2.8 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

C. Exterior of Window:

1. Superior-Performance Organic Finish: AA-C12C40R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; Organic Coating: as specified below). Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with AAMA 2605 and with coating and resin manufacturer’s written instructions.

   a. Fluoropolymer Three-Coat System: Manufacturer’s standard three-coat thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color coat and clear topcoat, with both color and clear topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight; complying with AAMA 2605.
   b. Color: Military Blue UC# 95562XL

D. Interior of Window:

1. Baked-Enamel Finish: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; Organic Coating: as specified below). Apply baked enamel complying with paint manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and painting.

   a. Organic Coating: Thermosetting, modified-acrylic enamel primer/topcoat system complying with AAMA 2603 Organic Coating: Thermosetting, modified-acrylic enamel primer/topcoat system complying with AAMA 2603.
   b. Color: Military Blue UC# 96900

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate, and operational clearances. Examine

wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure a coordinated, weathertight window installation.

1. Masonry Surfaces: Visibly dry and free of excess mortar, sand, and other construction debris.
2. Wood Frame Walls: Dry, clean, sound, well nailed, free of voids, and without offsets at joints. Ensure that nail heads are driven flush with surfaces in opening and within 3 inches (76 mm) of opening.
3. Metal Surfaces: Dry; clean; free of grease, oil, dirt, rust, corrosion, and welding slag; without sharp edges or offsets at joints.
4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with Drawings, Shop Drawings, and manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components.

B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion or impeding thermal movement, anchored securely in place to structural support.

C. Set sill members in bed of sealant or with gaskets, as indicated, for weathertight construction.

D. Install windows and components to drain condensation, water penetrating joints, and moisture migrating within windows to the exterior.

E. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

A. Adjust operating sashes and ventilators, screens, hardware, and accessories for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure. Lubricate hardware and moving parts.

B. Manufacturer shall clean all glass and aluminum prior to shipment.

C. Protection of newly installed windows and/or final cleaning of glass and aluminum to remove any accumulations that may have occurred during the construction period is to be the responsibility of the General Contractor or Owner.

D. Comply with manufacturer’s written recommendations for final cleaning and maintenance.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain window operating system.

END OF SECTION 085113

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Division 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and other applicable specification sections in the Project Manual apply to the work specified in this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Scope: Provide labor, material, equipment, related services, and supervision required, including, but not limited to, manufacturing, fabrication, erection, and installation for door hardware as required for the complete performance of the work, and as shown on the Drawings and as herein specified.

B. Section Includes: The work specified in this Section includes, but shall not be limited to, items known commercially as door hardware that are required for swing, sliding, and folding doors, except special types of unique hardware specified in the same sections as the doors and door frames on which they are installed.

C. Related Sections:
1. Division 01 Section “Sustainable Design Requirements” for additional LEED requirements that affect door hardware and related products.
2. Division 08 Section “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames” for steel doors and frames including integral astragal requirements for pairs of doors.
3. Division 08 Section “Flush Wood Doors” for wood doors including special stile and rail construction for application of hardware on doors without through bolts.
4. Division 08 Section “Sound-Control Door Assemblies” for acoustically rated doors and frames, and applicable hardware requirements not specified herein.
5. Division 08 Section “Aluminum-Framed Entrances” for aluminum stile and rail doors and associated framework.
6. Division 08 Section “All-Glass Storefronts” for all-glass doors and associated framework.
7. Division 10 Section “Fixed Glass Panel Partitions” for all-glass door and wall systems including doors and hardware not part of this section.
8. Division 26 Sections for all electrical power system and for connections to building fire alarm system.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. The publications listed below form a part of this Specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

B. The edition/revision of the referenced publications shall be the latest date as of the date of the Contract Documents, unless otherwise specified.

C. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association, Inc. (BHMA):
1. ANSI/BHMA A156.1, "Butts and Hinges" (copyrighted by BHMA, ANSI approved).
2. ANSI/BHMA A156.3, "Exit Devices" (copyrighted by BHMA, ANSI approved).
3. ANSI/BHMA A156.4, "Door Controls - Closers" (copyrighted by BHMA, ANSI approved).
4. ANSI/BHMA A156.5, "Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products" (copyrighted by BHMA, ANSI approved).
5. ANSI/BHMA A156.6, "Architectural Door Trim" (copyrighted by BHMA, ANSI approved).
6. ANSI/BHMA A156.7, "Template Hinge Dimensions" (copyrighted by BHMA, ANSI approved).

7. ANSI/BHMA A156.8, "Door Controls - Overhead Stops and Holders" (copyrighted by BHMA, ANSI approved).
8. ANSI/BHMA A156.13, "Mortise Locks and Latches" (copyrighted by BHMA, ANSI approved).
9. ANSI/BHMA A156.14, "Sliding and Folding Door Hardware" (copyrighted by BHMA, ANSI approved).
10. ANSI/BHMA A156.15, "Life Safety Closer/Holder/Release Devices" (copyrighted by BHMA, ANSI approved).
11. ANSI/BHMA A156.16, "Auxiliary Hardware" (copyrighted by BHMA, ANSI approved)
12. ANSI/BHMA A156.17, “Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots” (copyrighted by BHMA, ANSI approved).
13. ANSI/BHMA A156.18, "Materials and Finishes" (copyrighted by BHMA, ANSI approved).
14. ANSI/BHMA A156.19, “Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors” (copyrighted by BHMA, ANSI approved).
15. ANSI/BHMA A156.21, “Thresholds” (copyrighted by BHMA, ANSI approved).
16. ANSI/BHMA A156.22, “Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems” (copyrighted by BHMA, ANSI approved).
17. ANSI/BHMA A156.24, “Delayed Egress Locking Systems” (copyrighted by BHMA, ANSI approved).
18. ANSI/BHMA A156.25, “Electrified Locking Devices” (copyrighted by BHMA, ANSI approved).
19. ANSI/BHMA A156.26, "Continuous Hinges" (copyrighted by BHMA, ANSI approved).
20. ANSI/BHMA A156.31, “Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators” (copyrighted by BHMA, ANSI approved).

D. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI):
1. DHI RLAHSSDF, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
2. DHI RLBHCSDF, "Recommended Locations for Builders' Hardware for Custom Steel Doors and Frames."

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
1. NFPA 70, "National Electric Code".
2. NFPA 80, "Standard for Fire Doors and Windows".
3. NFPA 101, “Life Safety Code”.
4. NFPA 252, “Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies”.

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
1. UL 305, "Standard for Panic Hardware."

G. Window and Door Manufacturing Association (WDMA):

1. WDMA I.S. 1, "Industry Standard for Wood Flush Doors" (copyrighted by WDMA, ANSI approved).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit product data including, but not limited to, manufacturer's technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, door handing and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.
1. List of Manufacturers: Submit list of manufacturers selected for each item of hardware (hinges, locksets and latchsets, closers, etc.). Use the same format and the same hardware type numbers that are used in Part 2 - PRODUCTS. Follow the type number with a finish designation. Include a legend for finish designations if they are different from the ones used in this Section.
2. Cut Sheets: Submit cut sheet for each type of each item of hardware scheduled. Identify each item by type number.

B. Hardware Schedule: Submit final hardware schedule in the format used in Part 3 – EXECUTION and in accordance with Division 01. Hardware schedules are intended for coordination of the work. Review and acceptance by the Architect does not relieve the Contractor of his exclusive responsibility to fulfill the requirements as shown and specified.

1. Based on hardware indicated, organize hardware schedule into sets showing complete designations of every item required for each door opening. Schedule shall be vertical layout similar to the format used herein. Prepare schedule with double spaced lines, and with pages numbered and dated. Horizontal and hand-written hardware schedules are not acceptable.
2. For doors of different sizes; or where hinges, locks or closers are different; use a separate heading. Do not combine labeled and non-labeled openings in the same heading. The schedule shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
   a. Number, location, hand, degree of opening, fire rating and material of each door opening (hands and swings to be determined in relation to the locked side of the opening).
   b. Type, style, function, size and quantity of each hardware item.
   c. Name and manufacturer of each item.
   d. Fastening requirements.
   e. Explanation of symbols, abbreviations and codes contained in schedule (use nomenclature consistent with DHI's "Abbreviations and Symbols" wherever possible.
   f. Special mounting locations and instructions.
3. Furnish an index cross referencing Contract Document door number and hardware set, with supplier's hardware group.
4. Combined submittals are not acceptable. Do not combine hardware schedules with door and frame shop drawings.
5. Schedules not adhering to these parameters will not be reviewed.

C. Samples: As requested by the architect, submit samples of each type of exposed hardware unit in finish indicated and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule. Submit samples prior to submission of final hardware schedule.
   1. Samples shall be returned to the door hardware supplier. Units that are acceptable and remain undamaged through submittal, review, and field comparison process may, after final check of operation, be incorporated in the work, within limitations of keying coordination requirements.

D. Templates: Furnish hardware templates to each fabricator of doors, frames, and other work to be factory-prepared for the installation of hardware. Check shop drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements. If manufacturer requires physical hardware, ship the hardware to them via prepaid freight in sufficient time to prevent any delay in the execution of their work.

E. Qualification Data: Submit qualification data for firms and persons specified in Quality Assurance Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names of architects and owners, date, reference names and phone number, and other information specified.

F. Custom Wiring Diagrams: Furnish custom wiring diagrams for each opening with electrified hardware. Include riser diagrams, point-to-point hookup wiring diagrams, and function statements (operational narratives) for each opening. Include fire alarm and/or access control system interface where applicable.

G. Keying Schedule: Submit detailed keying schedule, indicating Owner's approved keying system, for Owner's review and approval. Include a schematic keying diagram and index identifying each key set to unique door designations.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:
   1. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer shall be a firm engaged in the manufacture of door hardware of types and sizes required, and whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for a minimum of five years.

2. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall be a firm that shall have a minimum of five years of successful installation experience with projects utilizing door hardware similar in type and scope to that required for this Project.

3. Supplier Qualifications: A recognized door hardware supplier who has been furnishing hardware for a period of not less than two years and who is, or has in employ, an experienced architectural hardware consultant (AHC) who will be available at reasonable times during the work for consultation with the Owner, the Architect, and the Contractor.
   a. Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) Qualifications: A person who is currently certified by DHI as an Architectural Hardware Consultant and who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable requirements of the laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations of Federal, State, and local authorities having jurisdiction. Obtain necessary approvals from such authorities.

C. ANSI/BHMA Standards: Provide products complying with the following standards and requirements specified elsewhere in this Section:
   1. Butts and Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1.
   2. Exit Devices: ANSI/BHMA A156.3.
   3. Door Controls, Closers: ANSI/BHMA A156.4.
   4. Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products: ANSI/BHMA A156.5.
   5. Architectural Door Trim: ANSI/BHMA A156.6.
   6. Template Hinge Dimensions: ANSI/BHMA A156.7.
   7. Door Controls, Overhead Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.8.
   8. Mortise Locks and Latches: ANSI/BHMA A156.13.
   9. Sliding and Folding Door Hardware: ANSI/BHMA A156.14.
   10. Closer Holder Release Devices: ANSI/BHMA A156.15.
   11. Auxiliary Hardware: ANSI/BHMA A156.16.
   12. Materials and Finishes: ANSI/BHMA A156.18.
   13. Continuous Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26.

D. Accessibility for Disabled Persons: Provide special hardware requirements for knurling, slow acting closers or other barrier free opening requirements as indicated in the Hardware Set Schedule and as required to comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)".

E. Fire-Rated Openings and Exit Doors: Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings in compliance with NFPA 80. Provide only hardware which has been tested and listed by UL for the types and sizes of doors required, and complies with the requirements of the door and door frame labels. Provide door hardware for exit doors in compliance with NFPA 101. Hardware shall comply with applicable UL standards for the intended use specified, and be listed in UL, or be labeled and listed by another testing laboratory deemed acceptable by the Owner and Architect.
   1. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL10C or NFPA 252.
      a. Test Pressure: After five minutes into the test, the neutral pressure level in the furnace shall be established at 40-inches above the sill.
   2. Smoke-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies located in smoke partitions or smoke barriers shall comply with UL1784.

F. Pre-Installation Conference: Prior to commencing the installation, meet at the Project site to comply with requirements of Division 01, and to review the material selections, installation procedures, and coordination with other trades. Pre-installation conference shall include, but shall not be limited to, the Contractor, the Installer, manufacturer's representatives, and any trade that requires coordination with the work. Date and

time of the pre-installation conference shall be acceptable to the Owner and the Architect. Review methods and procedures related to electrified door hardware including, but not limited to the following:

1. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
2. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware.
3. Review scope of each party's work to verify that all work is covered and none is duplicated.
4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, installer's personnel, equipment and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
5. Review required testing, inspecting and certifying procedures.

G. Keying Conference: Conduct keying conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01. Attendees shall include, but not be limited to, the Contractor's Project Manager and Superintendent, Owner's Representative, Hardware Subcontractor, and any other participants requested by the Owner. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule. Topics discussed shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area.
2. Degree of security required.
3. Potential future expansion.
4. Requirements for the Key Control System.
5. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.

H. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each kind of hardware (hinges, locksets and latchsets, closers, etc.) from only one manufacturer, even though several may be specified as acceptable.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Acceptance at Site: Package hardware on a set-by-set basis. Two or more identical sets may be packaged in the same container. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final hardware schedule. Include basic installation instructions in the package.

B. Storage and Protection: Provide secure lock-up for hardware. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses, either before or after installation.

C. Keys: Supply construction master keys to Contractor when cylinders are delivered, for use during construction.

1. Prior to the scheduled completion of the project, manufacturer shall ship all permanent keys, including grand master keys, master keys, change keys, control keys and blank keys directly to the Owner via registered mail or other pre-approved means. Under no circumstance shall any permanent keys be furnished direct to the Contractor.

1.7 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of special tools and maintenance instructions as needed for the Owner's continued maintenance and adjustment of hardware.

B. Owner's Manual: Furnish one complete set of installation instructions, including special adjusting tools and maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdown and repairs, and troubleshooting guides to the owner. Furnish information in compact disk form, one for each applicable manufacturer; include internet web links for each manufacturer.

1. Furnish one complete three-ring binder catalog for each manufacturer listed in the approved hardware schedule.
2. Furnish complete biting list indicating how each lock and cylinder on the project is keyed.

1.8 WARRANTIES

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking or breakage.
      b. Faulty operation of operators and door hardware.
      c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
   2. Warranty Periods:
      a. Manual Closers: Minimum of ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.
      b. Exit Devices: Minimum of three (3) years from date of Substantial Completion.
      c. Continuous Hinges: Minimum of the (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.
      d. All other hardware: Two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS: All hardware for each item shall be by one manufacturer unless otherwise specified. Items indicated with an asterisk (*) are the basis of design products used in the hardware schedule.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Fasteners: Where through bolts are specified for composite filled wood faced fire doors, furnish sex bolts sized to the thickness of the door so that when tightened, compression of the door will not occur. Wood screws shall be full threaded. Expansion screws shall be of the double cinch anchor type. All screw heads shall be countersunk oval or flat head as appropriate and, when necessary to accommodate the thickness of material, undercut. Material of fasteners shall be ferrous or non-ferrous compatible with the product being applied. Length of fasteners shall be sufficient to afford adequate thread engagement. Finish of exposed fasteners shall match item being fastened.

B. Base Metals: Produce hardware units of basic metal and forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper and hardness, but in no case of lesser (commercially recognized) quality than specified for applicable hardware units by applicable ANSI A156 series standard for each type hardware item and with ANSI A156.18 for finish designations indicated. Do not furnish "optional" materials or forming methods for those indicated, except as otherwise specified.

C. Butt Hinges: Provide 4-1/2 inch by 4-1/2 inch size with non-removable pins for out swinging doors with locks unless otherwise specified. Provide non-rising pins elsewhere. Provide number of hinges indicated but not less than three hinges per door leaf for doors 90 inches or less in height and one additional hinge for each 30 inches of additional height. Provide 5 inch by 4-1/2-inch hinges on doors greater than 3'0" in width. Where wide throw hinges are specified in the hardware sets, provide proper hinge width for necessary clearance required.
   1. Standard Weight, Full Mortise, Steel:
      a. Bommer Industries
      b. Hager
      c. McKinney Products Co.; Division of Assa-Abloy
      d. Stanley; Division of Dormakaba USA, Inc.*
   2. Standard Weight, Full Mortise, Ball Bearing, Steel:
      a. Bommer Industries
      b. Hager
      c. McKinney Products Co.; Division of Assa-Abloy
      d. Stanley, Division of Dormakaba USA, Inc*
   3. Standard Weight, Full Mortise, Ball Bearing, Brass:
      a. Bommer Industries
      b. Hager
      c. McKinney Products Co.; Division of Assa-Abloy
      d. Stanley; Division of Dormakaba USA, Inc.*
   4. Heavy Weight, Full Mortise, Ball Bearing, Steel:
      a. Bommer Industries

b. Hager
c. McKinney Products Co.; Division of Assa-Abloy
d. Stanley; Division of Dormakaba USA, Inc.*

5. Heavy Weight, Full Mortise, Ball Bearing, Brass/Stainless Steel:
   a. Bommer Industries
   b. Hager
   c. McKinney Products Co.; Division of Assa-Abloy
   d. Stanley; Division of Dormakaba USA, Inc.*

D. Gear Type Continuous Hinges: Provide ANSI Grade 1, UL listed aluminum gear type continuous hinges. Hinges to be fire rated up to 3 hours.
   1. Size of hinges: 1" less than door height.
   2. Full Concealed Continuous Hinges:
      a. Hager
      b. Markar; Division of Assa-Abloy
      c. Stanley; Division of Dormakaba USA, Inc.*
      d. ZERO International

E. Offset Pivots: Provide ¾" offset pivot sets that support a minimum 440-pound door and up to 4'0" wide doors. Sets to include top and bottom pivots. Provide fire rated pivots at fire rated openings. Provide one intermediate pivot on doors up to 8'0" in height and two intermediate pivots on doors greater than 8'0" in height. Provide one of the following products:
   1. Non-Rated Pivot Sets:
      a. ABH Manufacturing
      b. Dormakaba USA, Inc.*
      c. Ives; Division of Allegion
      d. Rixson; Division of Assa-Abloy
   2. Fire-Rated Pivot Sets
      a. ABH Manufacturing
      b. Dormakaba USA, Inc.*
      c. Ives; Division of Allegion
      d. Rixson; Division of Assa-Abloy
   3. Non-Rated Intermediate Pivots:
      a. ABH Manufacturing
      b. Dormakaba USA, Inc.*
      c. Ives; Division of Allegion
      d. Rixson; Division of Assa-Abloy
   4. "Fire-Rated Intermediate Pivots:
      a. ABH Manufacturing
      b. Dormakaba USA, Inc.*
      c. Ives: Division of Allegion
      d. Rixson; Division of Assa-Abloy

F. Locksets and Latchsets: Provide 2-3/4 inch backset, strikes with 1-1/4 inch lip, and wrought strike boxes.
   1. Grade 1 – Cylindrical Locksets and Latchsets: Provide 5/8" minimum throw of latch on pairs of doors. Comply with UL requirements for throw of latch bolts on fire rated openings. Furnish strike with curved lip extended to protect frame.
      a. Best Access Systems; Division of Dormakaba USA, Inc.*
      b. DORMA; Division of Dormakaba USA, Inc.
      c. Sargent Architectural Hardware, Division of Assa-Abloy
      d. Schlage Lock; Division of Allegion

G. Interchangeable Core Cylinders: Provide small format interchangeable core cylinders with appropriate cam or tailpiece. Stamp key control symbol in concealed place on each permanent core. Provide keyed temporary cores at exterior doors and at interior locations as required by the contractor. Provide all other cylinders with plastic temporary cores. Provide one of the following manufacturers of cylinders:

1. Best Access Systems; Division of Dormakaba USA, Inc.*

H. Keys and Keying:
1. Keys: Provide the following number of keys in nickel silver:
   a. Change Keys: Three per cylinder. Stamp with key change number.
   b. Master Keys: Five per group. Stamp “DO NOT DUPLICATE”
   c. Grand Master Keys: Three each. Stamp “DO NOT DUPLICATE”.
   d. Blank Keys: Thirty each.
   e. Construction Master Keys: Ten (for use during construction).

2. Key Control System: Provide a key control system including the following: Envelopes, labels, tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and welded heavy gauge steel cabinet with piano hinged door; all as recommended by system manufacturer. Provide capacity for 150% of the number of locks required for the project.
   a. MMF Industries
   b. Lund
   c. Telkee

3. Keying: Set locks and cylinders to a new [master] [grand master] [great grand master] key system. The Owner will furnish final keying requirements. Provide for expansion by one [master] [grand master]. Key system summary, cover sheet, and letter of authorization shall accompany keying schedule and purchase order sent to factory. Provide one of the following systems:
   a. “Cormax”; Best Access Systems; Division of Dormakaba USA, Inc.*
   b. “Pyramid”, Corbin Russwin Architectural Hardware; Division of Assa Abloy
   c. “D100 –SKC”, DORMA Architectural Hardware
   d. “Signature”, Sargent Architectural Hardware; Division of Assa Abloy.
   e. “Primus”; Schlage Lock; Division of Allegion

I. Bolts:
1. Manual Flush Bolts: Provide standard 12” rods on bottom bolts. Locate top bolts approximately six feet above finished floor. Furnish dust proof strikes for floor or threshold application.
   a. Don-Jo Manufacturing
   b. Door Controls International
   c. Hager
   d. Trimco*

2. Automatic Flush Bolts:
   a. Metal Doors: Provide set of bolts for metal doors with dustproof strike for floor or threshold application.
      1) Don-Jo Manufacturing
      2) Door Controls International.
      3) Trimco*
   b. Wood Doors: Provide set of bolts for wood doors with dustproof strike for floor or threshold application.
      1) Don-Jo Manufacturing
      2) Door Controls International.
      3) Hager
      4) Trimco

J. Exit Devices: Exit devices shall be type and function as listed in hardware sets. Use fire exit hardware where exit devices are scheduled for fire door assemblies. Where lever handle trim is specified, match lever trim on locksets. Furnish freewheeling lever trim as standard. Provide cylinder dogging on all non-rated devices. Furnish all devices with ¾” throw deadlocking latchbolts.
1. Wide Stile Devices: Provide heavy duty touchbar devices
   a. DORMA Division of Dormakaba USA, Inc.
   b. Precision Manufacturing; Division of Dormakaba USA, Inc.*

c. Sargent Manufacturing; Division of Assa Abloy
d. Von Duprin; Division of Ingersoll-Rand

2. Narrow Stile Devices:
a. DORMA Division of Dormakaba USA, Inc.
b. Precision Manufacturing; Division of Dormakaba USA, Inc.*
c. Sargent Manufacturing; Division of Assa Abloy
d. Von Duprin; Division of Allegion

K. Push/Pulls:
1. Push Plates: 16-gauge, square corners beveled four sides, 4-inch x 16 inch unless otherwise noted.
a. Don-Jo Manufacturing
b. Hager
c. Rockwood Mfg.; Division of Assa-Abloy
d. Trimco*
2. Pulls: ¾ inch diameter pull, 8-inch center to center. Where pull plates are specified, mount pulls below onto plates above.
a. Don-Jo Manufacturing
b. Hager
c. Rockwood Mfg; Division of Assa Abloy
d. Trimco*

L. Surface Closers: Provide closers with adjustable spring power from sizes 1 through 6. Opening force shall comply with ADA and ANSI A117.1 where indicated with “Barrier Free” closers in the hardware sets. Closers must have separate adjustments for latch speed, sweep speed and backcheck. Provide all closers with delayed action. Closers installed parallel arm to be supplied with heavy-duty rigid arms. Furnish non-handed closers with full plastic cover unless otherwise noted in the hardware sets. Where “IS” or “S-IS” arms are specified in hardware sets, if manufacturer does not offer this arm provide a regular arm mount closer in conjunction with a heavy-duty overhead stop equal to a DORMA 900 Series. Provide brackets, drop plates, spacer blocks and accessories to ensure proper installation. Closers, covers, brackets and other components shall not extend below bottom of top horizontal rail of door. Use manufacturer’s chart for recommended sizes when adjusting closers. Provide one of the following heavy-duty closers:
1. DORMA; Dormakaba USA, Inc.*
2. LCN; Division of Allegion
3. Sargent Architectural Hardware.; Division of Assa-Abloy
4. Stanley Door Controls; Dormakaba USA, Inc.*

M. Power-Assist Low Energy Operators: Provide low energy operators that operate manually unless power-assist is activated and when power is lost. Operators shall comply with ANSI A156.19. Activation of power-assist will open the door to 90 degrees. Provide actuators as specified in hardware sets. Coordinate electrical connection and installation with Division 26. Provide operators with the following:
1. Heavy-duty commercial construction with electromechanical power-assist operation.
2. Micro-processor controlled
3. Adjustable opening speed, adjustable closing speed, and adjustable hold-open period.
4. Safety-stop feature: If object or obstruction is encountered during opening and/or closing cycles, door operator stops and slowly returns to closed or open position respectively.
5. Safety circuit: If actuator switch is activated when door is latched or locked, operator resets without damage to door or operator
6. Full continuous cover for pair of operators on pair of doors, or for single operator and hydraulic closer on pair of doors.
7. Detailed wiring diagrams including point-to-point hookup of all affected components.
8. Provide one of the following operators:
a. DORMA; Division of Dormakaba USA, Inc.*
b. Gyro-Tech; Division of Nabco Entrances
c. LCN; Division of Allegion
d. Precision Hardware, Inc.; Division of Dormakaba USA, Inc.

N. Overhead Stops/Holders: No overhead stops or holders with plastic parts will be acceptable.
1. Heavy Duty:
a. ABH Manufacturing
b. DORMA; Division of Dormakaba USA, Inc.*
c. Glynn-Johnson; Division of Allegion
2. Standard Duty:
a. ABH Manufacturing
b. DORMA; Division of Dormakaba USA, Inc.*
c. Glynn-Johnson; Division of Allegion

O. Door Control Devices:
1. Coordinator: Provide integral device mounted at header, complete with closer brackets as required. Provide with filler brackets as required for full opening width.
a. ABH Manufacturing
b. Don-Jo Manufacturing.
c. Door Controls International.
d. Trimco*
2. Wall Bumpers:
a. Don-Jo Manufacturing.
b. Hager
c. Trimco*
3. Door Stops:
a. Low Dome Floor Stops:
1) Don-Jo Manufacturing
2) Hager
3) Trimco*
b. High Dome Floor Stops:
1) Don-Jo Manufacturing
2) Hager
3) Trimco*
c. Heavy Duty Floor Stops:
1) ABH Manufacturing
2) Don-Jo Manufacturing
3) Hager
4) Trimco*
4. Silencers:
a. ABH Manufacturing
b. Don-Jo Manufacturing.
c. Hager
d. Trimco*

P. Door Trim Units:
1. Kick Plates: 0.050-inch-thick minimum, 10 inches high by 2 inches less than door width on single doors, 1 inch less than door width on pairs of doors, beveled four sides. Furnish all countersunk screws. Install on Push side of door.
a. Don-Jo Manufacturing
b. Hager
c. Trimco*

Q. Weatherstripping and Seals:
1. Weatherstripping: Furnish weatherstripping constructed of extruded aluminum clear anodized with nylon brush.
a. K.N. Crowder Mfg.
b. National Guard Products, Inc.*
c. PEMKO Manufacturing
2. Gasket: Silicone door gasket, UL-listed.

a. K.N. Crowder Mfg.
b. National Guard Products, Inc.*
c. PEMKO Manufacturing

3. Sound Seal:
   a. Head and Jamb Strip: Sponge Neoprene
      1) K.N. Crowder Mfg.
      2) National Guard Products, Inc*
      3) PEMKO Manufacturing
   b. Automatic Door Bottom:
      1) K.N. Crowder, Inc.
      2) National Guard Products, Inc*
      3) PEMKO Manufacturing
4. Door Sweeps: Furnish door sweeps constructed of aluminum clear anodized with gray nylon brush.
   a. K.N. Crowder Mfg.
   b. National Guard Products, Inc.*
   c. PEMKO Manufacturing

R. Thresholds: Extruded aluminum, ½ inch x 5 inch.
1. K.N. Crowder Mfg.
2. National Guard Products, Inc.*
3. PEMKO Manufacturing.

S. Thresholds: Extruded aluminum, ½ inch x 5 inch with neoprene seal.
1. National Guard*
2. PEMKO Manufacturing
3. Reese Enterprises

T. Power Transfers: Provide one of the following products:
1. ABH Manufacturing
2. DORMA; Division of Dormakaba USA, Inc.
3. Precision; Division of Dormakaba USA, Inc.*

2.3 FINISHES

A. Except as otherwise noted in the hardware sets, provide the following finishes:

1. Exterior Hinges	630	(Stainless Steel)
2. Interior Hinges	652	(Satin Chrome)
3. Continuous Hinges	628	(Aluminum)
4. Locks, Latches, Deadlocks	626	(Satin Chrome)
5. Exit Devices	630	(Stainless Steel)
6. Closers and Brackets	689	(Sprayed Aluminum)
7. Push, Pull, Kick and Armor Plates	630	(Stainless Steel)
8. Wall Stops	630	(Stainless Steel)
9. Floor Stops	626	(Satin Chrome)
10. Overhead Stops	652/626	(Satin Chrome)
11. Thresholds, Weatherstrip, etc.	Clear Anodized Aluminum	

B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness and other qualities complying with manufacturer’s standards, but in no case less than specified for the applicable units of hardware by referenced standards.

C. Provide finishes that match those established by BHMA or, if none established, match the Architect's sample.

D. Provide protective lacquer coating on exposed hardware finishes of brass, bronze, and aluminum, except as otherwise indicated.

E. The designations used in schedules and elsewhere to indicate hardware finishes are those listed in ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including, but not limited to, coordination with the traditional U.S. finishes shown by certain manufacturers for their products.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions: Examine areas and conditions under which the work is to be installed, and notify the Contractor in writing, with a copy to the Owner and the Architect, of any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
   1. Beginning of the work shall indicate acceptance of the areas and conditions as satisfactory by the Installer.

3.2 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Representatives of the Contractor and Hardware Supplier shall jointly inventory the door hardware. Replace items damaged in shipment promptly and with proper material without additional cost to the Contractor. Handle all hardware in a manner to eliminate marring, scratching or damage.
   1. Set aside a dry, locked storage space complete with adequate shelving for unpacking, sorting, checking and storage of the hardware. Control the handling and installation of hardware items, whether immediately replaceable or not, so completion of the work will not be delayed by losses before or after installation.
   2. Tag each item, or package separately, with identification related to the final approved hardware schedule, and include basic installation instructions in the package. Provide hardware items of proper design for use on doors and frames of thickness, profile, swing, security and similar requirements indicated as necessary for proper installation and function.

3.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Door Hardware Schedule submission and hardware ordering to insure delivery of all items as directed by the Contractor.
   1. Prior to ordering any hardware, examine the shop drawings and details of doors and frames and other substrate suppliers to determine that the proper type and size pieces of hardware are being provided. No extra material or labor will be allowed for any corrections that should have been eliminated by proper prior coordination.

B. Templates: Distribute door hardware templates for doors, frames and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing door hardware. Check shop drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

C. Electrical System Rough-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies, fire alarm system and detection devices, and access control system.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the final approved hardware schedule and manufacturer’s written instructions and recommendations. Wherever cutting and fitting is required to install hardware onto or into surfaces which are later to be painted or finished in some other way, coordinate removal, storage, and installation or application of surface protections with finishing work specified in Division 9 - FINISHES. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrate.

B. Mount hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, except as specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations and except as otherwise directed by the Architect.
   1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI RLAHSSDF.
   2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: DHI RLBHCSDF.
   3. Flush Wood Doors: WDMA I.S. 1.

C. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

D. Drill and countersink units that are not factory-prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.

E. Hardware Mounting Heights:
   1. Provide heights as indicated on Drawings, except as otherwise required for compliance with governing regulations.
   2. Where heights are not indicated, comply with mounting requirements of DHI's "Recommended Locations for Builders' Hardware".

F. Hinges:
   1. Install steel doors and wood doors to comply with reference standards, as specified in door sections.
   2. Where shimming is required to comply with tolerances, provide metal shims only.

G. Closers:
   1. Do not install parallel arm closers until after weatherstripping or seals have been installed on header (where weatherstripping or seals are scheduled).
   2. Do not cut weatherstripping or seals for attachment of closer brackets or shoes.
   3. Adjust closers to control door swing and to provide positive latching of doors.
      a. Adjust closers not to exceed the following manual opening forces:
         1) Exterior Doors: As required to close and latch each leaf.
         2) Interior Doors (Non-Fire Rated): Maximum 5-pound opening force.
         3) Fire Rated Doors: As required to close and latch each leaf.
      b. After air handling system has been balanced, make final adjustment of all closers.

H. Door Stops:
   1. Install stops for maximum degree of door opening swing allowed by conditions of installation.
   2. Locate floor stops so as not to create a tripping hazard.
   3. Locate wall stops centered on spindle of lever handles.
      a. Verify adequate blocking is in wall behind wall stops.

I. Weatherstripping and Seals:
   1. Install continuous around door head and jambs, and meeting stiles of pairs of doors.
   2. Install bottom weatherstripping and automatic door bottoms for full width of door.
   3. Do not cut weatherstripping or seals for attachment of closer brackets or shoes.
   4. Align rain drips with the bottom edge of the door frame rabbet, set in a bed of sealant, and attach with stainless steel fasteners.

J. Thresholds:
   1. Set thresholds for exterior doors in full bed of butyl rubber or polyisobutylene mastic sealant.

K. Key Cabinet:
   1. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions in location as directed. Instruct the Owner in the use of the key control system.
   2. Tag all keys and install neatly in the key cabinet. Submit documentation of keying compliance including copies of signed transmittals for all building keys and cabinet provided by the Hardware Supplier.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjusting: Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units which cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly as intended for application made.

B. Final Adjustment: Wherever hardware installation is made more than one month prior to acceptance or occupancy of a space or area, return to the work during the week prior to acceptance or occupancy and make a final check and adjustment of hardware items in such space or area. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish of hardware and doors. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment.
   1. During the final adjustment of hardware, instruct the Owner's personnel in proper use of special tools and adjustment and maintenance of hardware and hardware finishes.
   2. Prior to acceptance of any electrical hardware system, perform an operational test to determine if devices are functioning as intended by the specifications. Test all wiring for correct voltage, current carrying capacity, and proper grounding. Eliminate stray voltages in lock wiring to prevent locking devices from releasing in critical situations.

C. Readjustment: Approximately six months after the date of Substantial Completion, the Installer, accompanied by representatives of the manufacturers of latchsets and locksets and of door control devices, and of other major door hardware suppliers, shall return to the Project to perform the following work:
   1. Examine and re-adjust each item of door hardware as necessary to restore function of doors and hardware to comply with specified requirements.
   2. Consult with and instruct the Owner's personnel in recommended additions to the maintenance procedures.
   3. Replace hardware items that have deteriorated or failed due to faulty design, materials, or installation of hardware units.
   4. Prepare a written report of current and predictable problems (of substantial nature) in the performance of the hardware.

D. Cleaning: Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.

3.6 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

B. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products as listed in the door hardware sets. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.

C. Manufacturer’s Abbreviations:

Code	Name
AD	Adams Rite
BE	Best Access Systems
BY	By Others
DM	Dorma Door Controls
NA	National Guard
PR	Precision
SD	Stanley Door Closers
ST	Stanley

TR	Trimco

D. Finish List:

Code	Description
AL	Aluminum
600	Primed for Painting
626, US26D	Satin Chromium Plated
628	Satin Aluminum, Clear Anodized
630	Satin Stainless Steel
689	Aluminum Painted

Hardware Sets

SET #01 – each opening to have:

3	Hinges	FBB168 4 1/2 X 4 1/2	US26D	ST
1	Office Function Lock	9K3-7A15C PREM	626	BE
1	Closer	8916 A89 PULL SIDE MOUNT	689	DM
1	Kick Plate	KO050 8" x 2" LDW B4E C-SUNK HOLES	630	TR
1	Floor Stop	1211	626	TR
1	Gasketing	5050 B @ HEAD AND JAMBS		NA
1	Threshold	AS DETAILED		

SET #02 – each opening to have:

3	Hinges	FBB168 4 1/2 X 4 1/2	US26D	ST
1	Privacy Set	9K3-0L15C	626	BE
1	Closer	8916 A89 PULL SIDE MOUNT	689	DM
2	Kick Plates	KO050 8" x 2" LDW B4E C-SUNK HOLES	630	TR
1	Gasketing	5050 B @ HEAD AND JAMBS		NA
1	Threshold	AS DETAILED		BY

SET #03 – each opening to have:

3	Hinges	FBB168 4 1/2 X 4 1/2	US26D	ST
1	Storeroom Function Lock	9K3-7D15C PATD	626	BE
1	Closer	8916 SDS PUSH SIDE MOUNT STOP ARM	689	DM
1	Kick Plate	KO050 8" x 2" LDW B4E C-SUNK HOLES	630	TR
1	Gasketing	5050 B @ HEAD AND JAMBS		NA
1	Threshold	AS DETAILED		BY

SET #03A – each opening to have:

3	Hinges	FBB168 4 1/2 X 4 1/2	US26D	ST
1	Storeroom Function Lock	9K3-7D15C PATD	626	BE
1	Closer	8916 A89 PULL SIDE MOUNT	689	DM
1	Kick Plate	KO050 8" x 2" LDW B4E C-SUNK HOLES	630	TR
1	Floor Stop	1211	626	TR
1	Gasketing	5050 B @ HEAD AND JAMBS		NA
1	Threshold	AS DETAILED		BY

SET #EXT 02 – each opening to have:

2	Continuous Hinges	662HD UL x EPT PREP x HEIGHT REQUIRED	AL	ST
2	Exit Devices	MLR TDS 2803 x 4903	630	PR
2	Cylinders	BEST CYLINDER AND TEMP CORE AS REQUIRED	626	BE
2	Closers	8916 SDS PUSH SIDE MOUNT STOP ARM	689	DM
2	Power Transfers	EPT-12C		PR
1	Access Control Device	ACCESS CONTROL BY SECURITY VENDOR		BY
2	Door Position Switches	DPS BY SECURITY VENDOR		BY
1	Power Supply	RPSMLR2		PR
1	Astragal Set	2 pcs. 140 PA x LENGTH AS REQUIRED		NA
1	Gasketing	700 NA @ HEAD AND JAMBS		NA
1	Threshold	AS DETAILED		BY

Access Control devices, Door Position Switches, Power Supplies (except for electrified exit device), Remote Releases where indicated and related accessories by Security Vendor. Prep door and frame for door position switch, as required. Coordinate wiring with all trades.

Operation Narrative:

1) Doors shall be normally closed and locked.
2) Valid card read will permit entry by momentarily retract latch of exit device and disable the concealed switch.
3) Depressing push bar of exit device in the path of egress will activate the request to exit switch and momentarily disable the concealed switch allowing authorized egress at all times.

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 088000 - GLASS AND GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the glass and glazing as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, glazing of the following:

1. Windows.
2. Doors.
3. Entrances.
4. Storefront framing.
5. Interior borrowed lites.
6. Security glass.
7. Privacy film.
8. Security film on existing storefronts.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Steel Doors and Frames - Section 081113.

B. Aluminum Entrances and Storefronts - Section 084113.

C. Aluminum Windows - Section 085113.

D. Framed bathroom mirrors - Section 102813.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. Comply with the recommendations of the following references unless more stringent requirements are indicated herein.

1. FGMA Publications: FGMA Glazing Manual.
2. LSGA Publications: LSGA Design Guide.
3. IGMA Publications: TM-3000 Vertical Glazing Guidelines.
4. Safety Glass: Products complying with ANSI Z97.1 and testing requirements of 16 CFR Part 1201, Safety Standards for Architectural Glazing, Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturing Association.

5. Fire-Resistive Glazing Products for Door Assemblies: Products identical to those tested per ASTM E 152, labeled and listed by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

6. ASTM C 920, Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

7. Insulating Glass Criteria: IGCC International Glass Certification Council.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide glazing systems capable of withstanding normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, and installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Exterior glazing shall meet 2020 New York State Energy Conservation Code.

C. Glass Design: Glass thicknesses indicated on drawings and/or specified herein are minimums and are for detailing only. Confirm glass thicknesses by analyzing Project loads and in-service conditions. Provide glass lites for various size openings in nominal thicknesses indicated, but not less than thicknesses and in strengths (annealed or heat treated) required to meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. Glass Thicknesses: Select minimum glass thicknesses to comply with ASTM E 1300, according to the following requirements:

a. Specified Design Wind Loads: Per ASCE-7.

2. Probability of Breakage for Vertical Glazing

a. 8 lites per 1000 for lites set vertically or not more than 15 degrees off vertical and under wind action.
b. 1 lite per 1000 for lites installed 15 degrees from the vertical and under wind action.
c. Load Duration: 60 seconds or less.

3. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, provide thickness required that limits center deflection at design wind pressure to 1/100 times the short side length or 1/2", whichever is less.

4. Thermal Movements: Provide glazing that allows for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures acting on glass framing members and glazing components. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

a. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg. F ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

5. Thermal Solar Performance: See Article 2.2 herein.

D. Glass units shall be annealed, heat-strengthened, fully tempered or laminated where required to meet wind and/or snow loads and safety glazing requirements as shown, specified or recommended by the glass fabricator and as required by the New York State Building Code.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's printed product data, specifications, standard details, installation instructions, use limitations and recommendations for each material used. Provide certifications that materials and systems comply with specified requirements, including performance requirements.

B. Submit compatibility and adhesion test reports from sealant manufacturer indicating materials were tested for compatibility and adhesion with glazing sealant, as well as other glazing materials including insulation units.

C. Initial Selection Samples: Submit samples of each glass and glazing material showing complete range of colors, textures, and finishes available for each material used.

1. Submit complete range of samples of standard colors and patterns for ceramic frits at insulating glass.

D. Verification Samples: Submit representative samples of each glass and glazing material that is to be exposed in completed work. Show full color ranges and finish variations expected. Provide glass samples having minimum size of 144 sq. in. and 6 in. long samples of sealants and glazing materials; all samples shall bear the name of the manufacturer, brand name, thickness, and quality.

E. Calculations: Provide wind load charts, calculations, thermal stress analysis, and certification of performance of this work. Indicate how design requirements for loading and other performance criteria have been satisfied. Document shall be signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York.

F. Test Reports: Provide certified reports for specified tests.

G. Warranties: Provide written warranties as specified herein.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source: For each glass and glazing type required for work of this Section, provide primary materials which are products of one manufacturer. Provide secondary or accessory materials which are acceptable to manufacturers of primary materials.

B. Installer: A firm with a minimum of five years' experience in type of work required by this Section and which is acceptable to manufacturers of primary materials; and with a successful record of in-service installations similar in size and scope to this Project.

C. Glass Thickness: Glass thicknesses shown on drawings and/or specified herein are minimum thicknesses. Determine and provide size and thickness of glass products that are certified to meet or exceed performance requirements specified in this Section.

D. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

1. GANA Publications: GANA's "Glazing Manual" and "Laminated Glass Design Guide."

2. IGMA Publications: IGMA TM-3000, "Vertical Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units."

E. Glazing for Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Glazing for assemblies that comply with NFPA 80 and that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.

F. Safety Glazing Products: Comply with the applicable requirements of the laws, codes, ordinances and regulations of Federal and Municipal authorities having jurisdiction. Wherever requirements conflict, the more stringent shall be required. Obtain approvals from all such authorities. As a minimum provide Category II materials complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR Part 12 and ANSI Z97.1.

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, obtain safety glazing products permanently marked with certification label of the Safety Glazing Certification Council.

a. For glazing types with multiple lites of glass, laminated or assembled into an insulating unit, where safety labeling is required, provide labels that align in position and orientation from lite to lite.

2. Where glazing units, including Kind FT glass and laminated glass, are specified in Part 2 articles for glazing lites more than 9 sq. ft. in exposed surface area of one side, provide glazing products that comply with Category II materials, for lites 9 sq. ft. or less in exposed surface area of one side, provide glazing products that comply with Category I or II materials, except for hazardous locations where Category II materials are required by 16 CFR 1201 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

G. Insulating Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked on spacers with appropriate certification label of the following testing and inspecting agency:

1. Insulating Glass Certification Council.

2. Associated Laboratories, Inc.

3. Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance.

H. Manufacturer shall be ISO 9001-2000 Certified.

1.8 TESTS

A. Preconstruction Sealant Test: Submit samples of materials to be used to glazing sealant manufacturer to determine sealant compatibility. Include samples of glass, gaskets, glazing materials, framing members, and other components and accessories of glazing work. Test in accordance with ASTM C 794 to verify what type of primers (if any) are required to ensure sealant adhesion to substrates.

1. Submit minimum of nine pieces of each type and finish of framing member, and nine pieces of each type, class, kind, condition, and form of glass, including monolithic, laminated, and insulating glass for adhesion tests.

2. Provide manufacturer's written report and recommendations regarding proper installation.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather: Perform work of this Section only when existing or forecasted weather conditions are within limits established by manufacturers of materials and products used.

B. Temperature Limits: Install sealants only when temperatures are within limits recommended by sealant manufacturer, except, never install sealants when temperatures are below 40 deg. F.

C. Do not install sealants when substrates are wet or where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are present.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials and products in unopened, factory labeled packages. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and GANA Manual.

1. Protect materials from moisture, sunlight, excess heat, sparks and flame.

2. Sequence deliveries to avoid delays, but minimize on-site storage.

3. Glass shall be delivered to the site bearing the manufacturer's label, complete with glazing instructions where applicable.

4. Comply with insulating glass manufacturer's written recommendations for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.11 WARRANTIES

A. General: Warranties shall be in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights the Owner may have under the Contract Documents.

B. Manufacturer's Special Project Warranty on Coated Glass Products: Provide written warranty signed by manufacturer of coated glass agreeing to furnish f.o.b. point of manufacture, within specified warranty period indicated below, replacements for those coated glass units which develop manufacturing defects. Manufacturing defects are defined as peeling, cracking or deterioration in metallic coating due to normal conditions and not due to handling or installation or cleaning practices contrary to glass manufacturer's published instructions.

1. Warranty Period: Manufacturer's standard but not less than five (5) years after date of substantial completion.

C. Manufacturer's Special Project Warranty on Insulating Glass: Provide written warranty signed by manufacturer of insulating glass agreeing to furnish f.o.b. point of manufacture, freight allowed project site, within specified warranty period indicated below, replacements for those insulating glass units developing manufacturing defects. Manufacturing defects are defined as failure of the hermetic seal of air space (beyond that due to glass breakage) as evidenced by intrusion of dirt or moisture, internal condensation or fogging, deterioration of protected internal glass coatings, if any, and other visual indications of seal failure or performance; provided the manufacturer's instructions for handling, installing, protecting and maintaining units have been complied with during the warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Manufacturer's standard but not less than ten (10) years after date of substantial completion.

D. Manufacturer’s Special Project Warranty on Laminated Glass: Manufacturer’s standard form, made out to Owner and signed by laminated glass manufacturer agreeing to replace laminated glass units that deteriorate as defined in “Definitions” Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.

1. Warranty period five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS/FABRICATORS

A. All glass and glazing used at the exterior of the Project shall be manufactured by the same manufacturer. The same manufacturer and the same furnace shall be used for all tempered and heat strengthened glass used throughout the project. Acceptable manufacturers include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Vitro Architectural Glass.

2. Guardian Industries.

3. Pilkington.

4. AFG.

5. JE Berkowitz, LP.

6. Viracon.

2.2 GLASS MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

A. Ultra Clear (Low Iron) Clear Tempered Safety Glass: ASTM C 1048, Condition A (uncoated), Type I (transparent, flat), Class 1 (clear), Quality q3, Kind FT, minimum 1/4" thick, “Starphire” by Vitro Architectural Glass . Tempered glass must be certified by SGCC to meet applicable standards.

1. Performance Requirements for Tempered Glass

a. Length and Width: For 2.9 mm to 6.0 mm; +/-1.6 mm.
b. Diagonal: +/- 3.0 mm.
c. Edgework: Belt seaming or diamond wheels. 1.5 mm seam of upper and lower glass edges. No sharp edges.
d. Corners: No more than 3.0 mm from square.
e. Float Glass Defects: Must meet the requirements of ASTM C 1036. The most common defects are scratches, stones gaseous bubbles and edge chips. Tables in the glass standards have limits for size/quantity of defects.
f. Tempered glass shall have a minimum surface compression of 10,000 psi.
g. Tempered glass to be heat-treated by horizontal (roller hearth) process with inherent roller-wave distortion parallel to the bottom edge of the glass when installed.
h. Flatness Tolerances
1). Roller-Wave or Ripple: The deviation from flatness at any peak shall be targeted not exceed 0.003" as measured per peak to valley for ¼" (6mm) thick glass.
2). Bow and Warp: The bow and warp tolerances shall not exceed 1/32" per linear foot.
3). Fully tempered glass shall be heat soaked to EN 14179-1:2005-European Heat Soaking Standard.
i. Safety Glass Labeling per 1.7.F.3

B. Laminated Safety Glass: Provide two glass panes of equal thickness, laminated together with a polyvinyl butyl interlayer, conforming to ASTM C 1172 and as follows:

1. Interlayer Color: Clear.

2. Interlayer Material: Provide Eastman Chemical "Saflex" or "Vanceva," or DuPont "Butacite," 0.030" thick at vertical applications, and 0.060" thick at sloped or horizontal applications.

3. Minimum thickness of 1/4".

4. Safety Glass Labeling per 1.7.F.3

C. Insulating Glass: Insulating glass unit shall consist of 1/4" clear exterior lite of tempered glass with low-E coating on No. 2 face, 1/2" interspace and 1/4" clear interior lite of tempered glass. Provide factory assembled units of organically sealed panes of glass enclosing a hermetically sealed dehydrated air space, complying with ASTM E 2190, and as follows:

1. Sealing System: Dual Seal.

2. Primary Sealant: Polyisobutylene.

3. Secondary Sealant: Silicone, General Electric IGS 3204 or IGS 3100, or Dow Corning 982.

a. For structurally glazed IG units, secondary seal shall conform to ASTM C 1249.

b. Primary and secondary seals shall not contain voids and must be continuously bonded to the glass structure.

4. Spacer: Clear finish aluminum with welded, soldered, or bent corners, hollow tube types, filled with low nitrogen absorption desiccant.

5. Desiccant: Molecular sieve, silica gel, or blend of both.

6. Interspace Content: Argon.

7. Air Space Thickness: 1/2".

8. Glass Thickness: 1/4" minimum.

9. Low-E Coating: Provide high-performance, clear, metallic coating, VE1-2M as manufactured by Viracon or approved equal. Provide low-E coating having the following performance characteristics when applied to the No. 2 surface of 1" insulating units, both lites 1/4" clear:

   a. Visible Light Transmittance: 70%.
   b. Solar Energy Transmittance: 33%.
   c. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): 0.38.
   d. U-Value: 0.29 winter, 0.26 summer.

10. Units shall be certified for compliance with seal classification "CBA" by the Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC) or by IGMA, and tested in accordance with the above ASTM Test Methods.

11. Insulating glass shall conform to the following tolerances:

    a. Length and Width: + 3.0 mm/ -2.0 mm.
    b. Diagonal: +/- 3.0 mm.
    c. Thickness: As agreed +/- 1.0 mm.
    d. Edge-Deletion of Coating: Minimum 8 mm wide. Width of deletion must be more than the width of the secondary seal. Silver layer(s) must be completely removed. Appearance must be uniform.
    e. Primary PIB Seal: Must be complete with no breaks. Appearance must be uniform. PIB bead must overlap coating. No visible bright line when glass is viewed in transmission. The width of the PIB bead shall be 4.0 mm + 3.0/ - 1.5 mm.
    f. Secondary Seal: Nominal 6 mm + 3.0/ - 1.5 mm. The minimum width of the secondary silicone seal for IG units that are glazed structurally must be determined according to ASTM C 1249. The secondary seal must be uniformly applied without bubbles, cavities or gaps. Avoid excess sealant that will need to be trimmed off later.

12. Additional requirements and properties for primary and secondary insulating glass seals and spacers:

    a. All glass units shall comply with IGMA Guidelines which limits the dimension of the visible edge seal encroachment into the vision area to be no greater than the sightline infringement of 3mm (0.12").
    b. Insulating glass unit hermetic seal to consist of butyl primary and silicone secondary seals with bent, welded, or soldered interpane spacer corners; keyed corners are not acceptable unless also soldered or welded. Spacers shall be aluminum or stainless steel. Locate spacer joint at the top or sides of the units, but in no instances at the sill. Design units to minimize the number of spacer joints. Provide solid keys, embedded in butyl sealant on all four sides, at spacer joints.
    c. Hermetic seals must be continuous and intimately bonded to both lites of glass. Provide primary seal of uniform depth with a nominal width of 1/8" to 3/16". Hermetic seals shall not

be contaminated with debris, fingerprints, or other foreign matter and shall not contain voids or air pockets that decrease the width of the seal below the minimum widths listed in these Specifications, or that breach the seal. The width of the primary seal shall not be less than 1/16", and the total cumulative length of the primary seal between 1/16" and 1/8" shall be less than 12" in any one insulating glass unit. The primary seal shall not have a reduced thickness at the corners. An increased thickness of the primary seal at the corners is acceptable.

d. Provide secondary seal of uniform depth with a nominal width of ¼". Provide a total width of the primary and secondary seal of ½". Units shall meet IGMA 65-7-2, latest edition. Units shall not contain breather or capillary tubes or similar penetrations.

D. Ceramic Frit Spandrel Glass

1. Heat-treated glass with ceramic coating complying with ASTM C 1048, Condition B (spandrel glass, one surface ceramic-coated), Type 1 (transparent, flat), Quality Q3 (Glazing Select), with other requirements as specified.

2. GANA/GTA 66-9-20, Specification for Heat-Strengthened or Fully Tempered Ceramic Enamel Spandrel Glass Used for Building Window/Curtain Walls as inside pane of insulated glass unit.

3. Custom color selected by the Architect.

E. 1 hour rated Fire-Protected Glazing Material at Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Proprietary product in the form of clear flat sheets of 3/16" nominal thickness weighing 2.5 lb./sq. ft., and as follows:

1. Fire Protection Rating: As required by Code for the fire rated opening in which glazing material is installed, and permanently labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Product: "Premium FireLite" by Nippon Electric Glass Co., Ltd., and distributed by Technical Glass Products.

F. Security Glass (Shooter Attack Glass): Provide "School Security Glass" as manufactured by Armoured One, or approved equal, consisting of two glass panes of equal thickness, laminated together with manufacturer's proprietary interlayer and with security film on exterior face of glass.

1. Provide manufacturer's insulating and/or fire-rated shooter attack glass options where required.

2. Minimum Performance Requirements

a. Comply with ASTM F1233 Class 1.3.
b. Forced Entry Sequentially Testing: Time to Failure: Minimum 6 minutes.

3. Glass Thickness: 5/16”

G. Privacy Film: Architectural glass film to be Designtex Casper Cloaking Glass Film, clear, PF001-801.

1. Install where indicated on drawings.

H. Security Film: Armoured One, 23mil thick film or approved equal.

1. Install where indicated on drawings.

2.3 EXTERIOR GLAZING SCHEDULE

A. Vision Glass [X-1]

1. Exterior Lite: Tempered Low E on No. 2 Surface

2. Air Space: 1/2”

3. Interior Lite: Tempered Glass

B. Spandrel Glass [X-2]

1. Exterior Lite: Tempered Low E on No. 2 Surface

2. Air Space: 1/2”

3. Interior Lite: Tempered Ceramic Frit Glass

C. Security Glass [X-3]

1. Exterior Lite: Security Glass (Shooter Attack Glass) with Low E on No. 2 Surface

2. Air Space: 1/2”

3. Interior Lite: Tempered Glass

2.4 INTERIOR GLAZING SCHEDULE

A. 1-hour rated fire protected glass [I-1]

B. Ultra Clear (Low Iron) Tempered Safety Glass [I-2]

C. Security Glass (Shooter Attack Glass) [I-3]

D. 1- hour rated fire-resistive glass in rated framing system [I-4] – see Spec Section 084900

E. 2- hour rated fire-resistive glass in rated framing system [I-5] – see Spec Section 084900

F. 2-hour rated fire resistive glass with shooter attack glass in rated framing system [1-6] – see spec section 084900

2.5 GLAZING MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

A. General: Provide sealants and gaskets with performance characteristics suitable for applications indicated. Ensure compatibility of glazing sealants with insulating glass sealants, with laminated glass interlayers, and with any other surfaces in contact.

B. General Glazing and Cap Bead Sealant: Provide sealant with maximum Shore A hardness of 50. Provide one of the following:

1. Dow Corning 795.

2. General Electric Silglaze N 2500 or Contractors SCS-1000.

3. Tremco Spectrem 2.

C. Weather Seal Sealant: Provide non-acid curing sealant with movement range + 50%, ASTM C 719. Provide one of the following:

1. Dow Corning 795.

2. General Electric Silpruf.

3. Tremco Spectrem 2.

D. Backer Rod: Closed cell non-gassing polyethylene rod with rod diameter 25% wider than joint width.

E. Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets: Provide molded or extruded neoprene or EPDM gaskets, Shore A hardness of 75+5 for hollow profile, and 60+5 for solid profiles, ASTM C 864.

F. Cellular, Elastomeric Preformed Gaskets: Provide extruded or molded closed cell, integral-skinned neoprene, Shore A 40+5, and 20% to 35% compression, ASTM C 509; Type II.

G. Preformed Glazing Tape: Provide solvent-free butyl-polyisobutylene rubber with 100% solids content complying with ASTM C 1281 AAMA A 800 with integral continuous EPDM shim. Provide preformed glazing tape in extruded tape form. Provide Tremco "Polyshim II" or approved equal.

H. Setting Blocks: Provide 100% silicone blocks with Shore A hardness of 80-90. Provide products certified by manufacturer to be compatible with silicone sealants. Length to be not less than 4". Width for setting blocks to be 1/16" more than glass thickness and high enough to provide the lite recommended by glass manufacturer. When thickness of setting block exceeds 3/4" the glass manufacturer must be consulted for sizes and configuration. In a vented system, setting block shall be designed so as to not restrict the flow of water within the glazing rabbet to the weep holes.

1. Shims: For shims used with setting blocks, provide same materials, hardness, length and width as setting blocks.

2. Structural Silicone Glazing: Provide silicone setting blocks where structural silicone occurs at sills and at insulating units with silicone edge seals.

I. Edge Blocks: Provide neoprene or silicone as required for compatibility with glazing sealants. Provide blocks with Shore A hardness of 55+5.

J. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place.

K. Miscellaneous Glazing Materials: Provide sealant backer rods, primers, cleaners, and sealers of type recommended by glass and sealant manufacturers.

2.6 FABRICATION OF GLASS AND OTHER GLAZING PRODUCTS

A. Fabricate glass and other glazing products in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing standard, to comply with system performance requirements.

B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites in a manner that produces square edges with slight kerfs at junctions with indoor and outdoor faces.

C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine glazing framing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.

2. Presence and functioning of weep system.

3. Minimum required face or edge clearances.

4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

3.3 GENERAL GLAZING STANDARDS

A. Install products using the recommendations from the manufacturer of glass, sealants, gaskets and other glazing materials, except where more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in the GANA "Glazing Manual."

B. Verify that Insulating Glass Unit (IGU) secondary seal is compatible with glazing sealants.

C. Install glass in prepared glazing channels and other framing members.

D. Install setting blocks in rabbets as recommended by referenced glazing standards in GANA's "Glazing Manual" and IGMA's "Glazing Guidelines."

E. Provide bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances and glazing material tolerances recommended by GANA's "Glazing Manual."

F. Provide weep system as recommended by GANA's "Glazing Manual."

G. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow and similar characteristics.

H. Distribute the weight of glass unit along the edge rather than the corner.

I. Comply with manufacturers and referenced industry standards on expansion joint and anchors; accommodating thermal movement; glass openings; use of setting blocks, edge, face, and bite clearances; use of glass spacers; edge blocks and installation of weep systems.

J. Protect glass edge damage during handling and installation.

K. Prevent glass from contact with contaminating substances that result from construction operations, such as weld spatter, fireproofing or plaster.

L. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped cracked or damaged in any way.

3.4 GLAZING

A. Glazing channel dimensions, as indicated on Shop Drawings, provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by Project conditions during installation.

B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.

C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead. Install setting blocks at the one greater points of each lite along the horizontal mullion.

E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

F. Provide spacers for glass lites where the length plus width is larger than 50 inches as follows:

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.

2. Provide 1/8" minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

I. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

J. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

K. Flush Glazing

1. If the butt joint in the metal framing is in the vertical direction, the glazier shall run the tape initially on the head and sill members going directly over this joint. Should the butt joint in the metal framing run horizontally, tapes must first be applied to the jambs so that it crosses over the joint.

2. Each tape section shall butt the adjoining tape and be united with a tool to eliminate any opening.

3. Do not overlap the adjoining length of tape or rubber shim as this will prevent full contact around the perimeter of glass.

L. Off-Set Glazing

1. Where the glazing legs are off-set, the difference in the rabbet width shall be compensated by employing different glazing tapes with different diameter shims. The difference in shim shall be equal to the size of the off-set. The thinner tape shall be positioned first on the glazing leg closest to the interior. The thicker tape shall be cut to the exact length of the dimension between the applied tapes, and installed on the outermost glazing leg.

2. Immediately prior to setting glass, paper backing shall be removed. Apply a toe bead of sealant 6" in each direction, from each corner.

3. Locate setting blocks in the sill member at quarter points, or if necessary to within 6" of each corner. Setting blocks must be set equal distance from center line of the glass and high enough to provide the recommended bite and edge clearances.

4. Set edge block according to glass manufacturer’s recommendations.

5. Set Glass: The glass shall be pressed firmly against the tape to achieve full contact.

6. In a vented system, apply a heel bead (air seal) of sealant around the perimeter of glass, between the sole of the I.G. unit and the base of the rabbet of the metal framing developing a positive bond

to the unit and to the metal framing. The bead of the sealant shall be deep enough so that it will partially fill the channel to a depth of 1/4" between the glass edge and the base of the metal framing rabbet.

7. Interior stops shall be set, and glazing tape spline for the appropriate face clearance shall be rolled into place, compressing the glass to the shim within the glazing tape.

3.5 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Where framing joints are vertical, cover these joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Where framing joints are horizontal, cover these joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Do not remove release paper from tape until just before each glazing unit is installed.

F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant as recommended by glass manufacturer or glass frame manufacturer.

G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape where noted on approved shop drawings.

3.6 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Fabricate compression gaskets in lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with stretch allowance during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.7 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

1. Exterior glazing gasket shall be set a minimum of 1/8" below exterior glazing stop to create a channel for sealant installation.

B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.

C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.8 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove them immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.

C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for build-up of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended by glass manufacturer.

D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged in any way, including natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

E. Clean excess sealant or compound from glass and framing members immediately after application, using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.

F. Glass shall be cleaned according to:

1. GANA Glass Information Bulletin GANA 01-0300 – "Proper Procedure for Cleaning Architectural Glass Products."

2. GANA Glass Informational Bulletin GANA TD-02-0402 – Heat Treated Glass Surfaces are Different."

G. Do not use razor blades, scrapers or metal tools to clean glass.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 089000 - LOUVERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. The Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to complete the louvers as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including but not necessarily limited to the following:

1. Aluminum louvers.
2. Blank-off panels.
3. Bird screens.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Unit Masonry - Section 042000.

B. Joint Sealers - Section 079200.

C. Louvers in metal doors - Section 081113.

D. Louvers connected to ductwork - Division 23.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Performance: Provide exterior metal louvers capable of withstanding the effects of loads and stresses from wind and normal thermal movement without evidencing permanent deformation of louver components including blades, frames, and supports; noise or metal fatigue caused by louver blade rattle or flutter or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors.

1. Wind Load: Uniform pressure (velocity pressure) of not less than 30 lbf/sq. ft., acting inward or outward or greater if required by applicable Building Code.

B. Thermal Movements: Provide louvers that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg. F., ambient; 180 deg. F, material surfaces.

C. Comply with SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" recommendations for fabrication, construction details and installation procedures, except as otherwise indicated.

D. Field Measurements: Verify size, location and placement of louver units prior to fabrication.

E. Shop Assembly: Coordinate field measurements and shop drawings with fabrication and shop assembly to minimize field adjustments, splicing, mechanical joints and field assembly of units. Preassemble units

in shop to greatest extent possible and disassemble as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

F. Louvers shall be tested and certified AMCA 500-L and AMCA 550 compliant.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications, certified test data, where applicable, and installation instructions for required products, including finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for fabrication and erection of louver units and accessories. Include plans, elevations and details of sections and connections to adjoining work. Indicate materials, finishes, fasteners, joinery and other information to determine compliance with specified requirements.

C. Samples: Submit six (6) inch square samples of each required finish. Prepare samples on metal of same gauge and alloy to be used in work. Where normal color and texture variations are to be expected, include two (2) or more units in each sample showing limits of such variations.

D. Test Reports: Submit certified reports for performance.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For louvers indicated to comply with structural and seismic performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the professional engineer licensed in the State of New York responsible for their preparation

1.6 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Protection: Use all means necessary to protect the materials of this Section before, during and after installation and to protect the installed work and materials of all other trades.

B. Replacements: In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Finish shall be warranted for a period of 20 years, starting from date of Substantial Completion of the Project.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LOUVER MATERIAL

A. Provide fixed, horizontal, storm-resistant, extruded aluminum louvers of profiles shown on drawings, manufactured by Construction Specialties, Inc., or equal made by Airolite, Greenheck, Ruskin, or approved equal meeting these specifications. Aluminum extrusions shall conform to ASTM B 221.

B. Heads, sills, jambs and mullions to be one-piece structural members of 6063-T52, alloy, 0.080" thick, with integral caulking slot and retaining beads. Blades to be minimum 0.080" thick. Closed cell PVC compression gaskets to be provided between bottom of mullion or jamb and top of sill to insure lead tight connections. Concealed structural supports to be designed by the louver manufacturer to carry a wind load of not less than forty (40) lbs. per square foot. All fasteners to be stainless steel.

C. High-Performance Organic Finish: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: Cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: Acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; Organic Coating: As specified below). Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturer’s written instructions.

1. Fluoropolymer Three-Coat System: Manufacturer's standard three-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color coat and clear topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight; complying with AAMA 2605-98.

2. Custom color and gloss as selected by the Architect; refer to paint schedule on the elevations.

D. Bird Screens

1. All louvers to be furnished with bird screens, finish to match louvers.

2. Screens to be 3/4" by 0.050" thick expanded and flattened aluminum mesh secured with 0.055" thick extruded aluminum frames. Frames to have mitered corners and corner locks.

E. Blank-Off Panels: Provide aluminum blank-off panels behind louvers where shown on mechanical drawings, and wherever louver is not connected to a mechanical dust, fabricated from 1/8" thick aluminum face sheets, finish to match louvers; reinforce as required to form rigid assembly. Blank-off panels shall be insulated with Thermafiber insulation of thickness needed to insure an R value of eleven (11).

F. Fastenings: Fasteners for exterior application shall be stainless steel. Provide types, gauges and lengths to suit unit installation conditions. Use Phillips flat head machine screws for exposed fasteners, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Anchors and Inserts: Use non-ferrous metal or hot dip galvanized anchors and inserts for exterior installations and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Use steel or lead expansion bolt devices for drilled in place anchors. Furnish inserts, as required, to be set into concrete or masonry work.

H. Bituminous Paint: SSPC-Paint 12 (cold applied asphalt mastic).

2.2 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Fabricate frames including integral sills to suit adjacent construction with tolerances for installation, including application of sealants in joints between louvers and adjoining work.

B. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.

C. Provide sill extensions made of same material as louvers, where indicated, or required for drainage to exterior and to prevent water penetrating to interior.

D. Join frame members to one another and to stationary louver blades by welding, except where indicated otherwise or where field bolted connections between frame members are necessary by size of louvers. Maintain equal blade spacing, including separation between blades and frames at head and sill, to produce uniform appearance.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions where louvers are to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions and directions for the installation of anchorages which are to be embedded in masonry construction. Coordinate the delivery of such items to the project site.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of the work.

B. Verify dimensions of supporting structure at the site by accurate field measurements so that the work will be accurately designated, fabricated and fitted to the structure.

C. Anchor louvers to the building substructure.

D. Erection Tolerances:

1. Maximum variation from plane or location shown on the approved shop drawings: 1/8" per 12 feet of length, but not exceeding 1/2" in any total building length or portion thereof (non-cumulative).

2. Maximum offset from true alignment between two members abutting end to end, edge to edge in line or separated by less than 3": 1/16" (shop or field joints). This limiting condition shall prevail under both load and no-load conditions.

E. Cut and trim component parts during erection only with the approval of the manufacturer or fabricator, and in accordance with his recommendations. Restore finish completely. Remove and replace members where cutting and trimming has impaired the strength or appearance of the assembly.

F. Do not erect warped, bowed, deformed or otherwise damaged or defaced members. Remove and replace any members damaged in the erection process as directed.

G. Set units level, plumb and true to line, with uniform joints.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed materials to prevent damage by other trades. Use materials that may be easily removed without leaving residue or permanent stains.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Immediately clean exposed surfaces of the louvers to remove fingerprints and dirt accumulation during the installation process. Do not let soiling remain until the final cleaning.

B. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to the material finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.

C. Restore louvers and accessory components damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective wok. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by the Architect, remove damaged materials and replace with new materials.

1. Touch up minor abrasions in finishes with a compatible air-dried coating that matches the color and gloss of the factory applied coating.

END OF SECTION 089000

SECTION 092116 - GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the gypsum drywall as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Gypsum board work for partitions, ceilings, column enclosures, furring, and elsewhere where gypsum drywall work is shown on drawings.
2. Metal supports for gypsum drywall construction.
3. Acoustical insulation for gypsum drywall work.
4. Sealant for gypsum drywall work.
5. Concealed metal reinforcing for attachment of railings, toilet partitions and other items supported on drywall partitions and walls.
6. Taping and finishing of drywall joints.
7. Installing rings and frames in drywall surfaces for grilles, registers and lighting fixtures.
8. Gypsum shaft wall construction.
9. Bracing and connections.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Thermal Insulation - Section 072100.

B. Hollow metal door frames - Section 081113.

C. Access Doors - Section 083113.

D. Painting and Finishing - Section 099000.

E. Rings for grilles, registers and light fixtures - Division 23 and 26.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The following standards, as well as other standards which may be referred to in this Section, shall apply to the work of this Section:

1. The Gypsum Construction Handbook, latest edition, USG.
2. Construction Guide, latest edition, National Gypsum.
3. ASTM A 568 "Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, General Requirements For"

4. ASTM C 475 "Standard Specification for Joint Treatment Materials for Gypsum Wallboard Construction"

5. ASTM C 645 "Standard Specification for Non-Structural Steel Framing Members"

6. ASTM C 754 "Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw Attached Gypsum Panel Products"

7. ASTM C 840 "Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board"

8. ASTM C 919 "Standard Specification for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications"

9. ASTM C 954 "Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs From 0.033 in. to 0.112 in. in Thickness"

10. ASTM C 1002 "Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board"

11. ASTM C 1177 "Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing"

12. ASTM C 1178 "Standard Specification for Glass Mat Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board"

13. ASTM C 1278 "Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Panel"

14. ASTM C 1396 "Standard Specification for Gypsum Board"

15. ASTM D 3273 "Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber"

B. Allowable Tolerances: 1/32" offsets between planes of board faces, and 1/16" in 8'-0" for plumb, level, warp and bow.

C. System Design Load

1. Provide standard drywall wall assemblies designed and tested by manufacturer to withstand a lateral load of 5 lbs. per sq. ft. for the maximum wall height required, and with deflection limited to L/240 of partition height.

a. Drywall assemblies with tile finish shall have a deflection limit of L/360.

2. Provide drywall ceiling assemblies designed, fabricated and installed to have a deflection not to exceed L/360.

D. Fire-Resistance Rating: Where gypsum drywall with fire resistance ratings are indicated, provide materials and installations which are identical with those of applicable assemblies tested per ASTM E 119 by fire testing laboratories, or to design designations in UL "Fire Resistance Directory" or in listing of other testing agencies acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and compliant with UL Test #2079; criteria for cycle movement for all field height wall sections requiring allowance for vertical deflection within framing details.

E. Installer: Firm with not less than 5 years of successful experience in the installation of specified materials.

F. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Steel Framing Industry Association (SFIA) or be a part of a similar organization that provides verifiable code compliance program.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawing for each drywall partition, furring and ceiling system showing size and gauges of framing members, hanger and anchorage devices, wallboard types, insulation, sealant, methods of assembly and fastening, control joints indicating column lines, corner details, joint finishing and relationship of drywall work to adjacent work.

B. Samples: Each material specified herein, 12"x12", or 12" long, or in manufacturer's container, as applicable for type of material submitted.

C. Manufacturer's Literature: Submit technical and installation instructions for each drywall partition, furring and ceiling system specified herein, and for each fire-rated and sound-rated gypsum board assembly. Submit other data as required to show compliance with these specifications, including data for mold resistant joint compound.

D. Test Reports: The Contractor shall submit test report, obtained by drywall manufacturer, indicating conformance of drywall assemblies to required fire ratings and sound ratings.

E. Evaluation Reports: Submit evaluation reports certified under an independent third-party inspection program administered by an agency accredited by IAS to ICC-ES AC98, IAS Accreditation Criteria for Inspection Agencies.

1.6 PRODUCT HANDLING AND PROTECTION

A. Deliver, store and handle drywall work materials to prevent damage. Deliver materials in their original, unopened containers or bundles, and store where protected from moisture, damage and from exposure to the elements. Store wallboard in flat stacks.

B. Protect wallboard from becoming wet.

C. Protect metal framing from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling as required by AISI's "Code of Standard Practice."

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

A. Provide and maintain minimum temperature of fifty-five (55) degrees F. and adequate ventilation to eliminate excessive moisture within the building in the area of the drywall work for at least twenty-four (24) hours, prior to, during and after installation of drywall work. Installation shall not start until windows are glazed and doors are installed, unless openings are temporarily closed. Space above suspended ceilings shall be vented sufficiently to prevent temperature and pressure build up.

1.8 JOB MOCK-UP

A. At a suitable location, where directed by the Architect, lay up a portion of a finished wall and ceiling demonstrating the quality of work, including finishing, to be obtained under this Section. Omit drywall boards in locations as directed by the Architect to show stud spacing and attachments; after acceptance, complete assembly.

B. Adjust the finishing techniques as required to achieve the finish required by the Architect as described in this Section of these specifications.

C. Upon approval of the mock-up, the mock-up may be left in place as a portion of the finished work of this Section.

D. All drywall work shall be equal in quality to approved mock-up.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers for Gypsum Drywall Panels and Accessories: U.S. Gypsum Co., Georgia Pacific, CertainTeed Corporation, Continental Building Products, or National Gypsum Co. meeting specification requirements are acceptable.

1. All drywall products must be manufactured in North America.

B. Acceptable Manufacturers for Metal Supports of Drywall Assemblies: Unless otherwise noted, provide products manufactured by ClarkDietrich, Super Stud Building Products, Marino/Ware, or approved equal.

2.2 METAL SUPPORTS

A. Metal Floor and Ceiling Runners

1. Drywall Track: Formed from 0.0312 inch (20 U.S. Std. gauge) (minimum unless otherwise noted or required by performance requirements) cold formed steel, width to suit shaped metal studs. Use 20 ga. top runners with 1-1/4" minimum flanges.

2. Deflection track or head of wall connections at rated partitions shall conform to UL #2079 for cycle movement. Provide positive mechanical connection of framing to structure, allowing for vertical movement within connections. Minimum of 0.0312 (20 ga.) cold formed steel for clips, 25 ga. cold formed steel for deflection track.

a. Product: "BlazeFrame DSL" or "MaxTrak Slotted Deflection Track" as manufactured by ClarkDietrich, "VertiClip" or "VertiTrack" as manufactured by the Steel Network or equal made by Metal-Lite Inc.
b. FireTrak (including stud clips) by FireTrak Corp. or equal made by Metal-Lite Inc.

3. Shaft Wall "J" Type Runner: Formed from 0.0329" (20 U.S. Std. gauge) galvanized steel, 1" x 2-1/2" or 4" wide (to suit detail) x 2-1/4" (for shaft wall).

B. Metal Studs, Framing and Furring

1. C-Shaped Studs: Channel type with holes for passage of conduit formed from minimum 0.0312" (20 U.S. Std. gauge) (unless heavier gauge is required to meet deflection limits) cold formed steel, width as shown on drawings.

2. Furring Channels: Hat shaped, formed from galvanized steel, 25 U.S. Std. gauge.

a. Product: ClarkDietrich; Furring Channel, or a comparable product.

3. "C-H," "CT," or "I" Type Stud: 1-1/2" x 2-1/2", 4" or 6" wide (to suit detail) galvanized steel. Use for shaft wall construction; gauge and size as required to meet deflection limits given herein.

a. Product: ClarkDietrich; CT Stud, or a comparable product.

4. Double "E" Type Stud or "J" Track with Holding Tabs: 1" x 2-1/2", 4" or 6" wide (to suit detail) galvanized steel. Use for shaft wall construction; gauge and size as required to meet deflection limits given herein.

a. Product: ClarkDietrich; J-Ribbed Track, or a comparable product.

5. Continuous 16 gauge x 8" wide steel wall plate screwed to studs as required for support of railings, toilet partitions and other items supported on drywall partitions and walls.

C. Resilient Clips: "IsoMax" sound-isolation clips as manufactured by Kinetics Noise Control, Dublin, OH, or approved equal.

1. Vertical Load Capacity: Clips shall have sufficient capacity to support wall or ceiling weights as constructed. In a vertical load test comparable to a ceiling installation, the clip shall have a minimum design load capacity of 36 lbs. using 25 gauge furring channel. The minimum design load capacity when using 22 gauge furring channel shall be 48 lbs. Design Load capacity shall be based on a safety factor where the load to failure, defined as pullout of the channel from the clip, is a minimum 2.5 times the allowable maximum Design Load. Anchors for attachment of the clips to the substructure shall be selected to support wall and/or ceiling weights at each clip.

2. The isolation clips shall consist of a rubber element into which a standard galvanized steel furring channel, 7/8 in. x minimum 25 gauge, is captured. The channel legs snap fit into the rubber element without any metal-to-metal or other rigid contact with building elements.

3. The isolation clip is attached to the wall/ceiling framing or other structural substrate through galvanized steel brackets on each side of the rubber isolation element. The brackets shall be of sufficient strength to carry the wall or ceiling weight without bending or failure.

D. Isolated Wall Braces: Provide IsoMax Mainstay System with Unibrace-L Bracket by Kinetics Noise Control.

E. Acoustic Mitigation Resilient Fasteners: For metal stud base and top plates, provide Kinetics Noise Control "Wallmat Resilient Partition Isolation Pad" and "KAI Anchor Isolator Rubber Bushing Assembly" or approved equal.

F. Suspended Ceiling and Fascia Supports

1. Main Runners: 1-1/2" steel channels, cold rolled at 0.475 lbs. per ft., rust-inhibitive paint finish.

2. Furring Members: Screw-type hat-shaped furring channels of 25 ga. zinc-coated steel; comply with ASTM C 645.

3. Hangers: Galvanized, 1" x 3/16" flat steel slats capable of supporting 5x calculated load supported.

4. Hanger Anchorages: Provide inserts, clips, bolts, screws and other devices applicable to the required method of structural anchorage for ceiling hangers. Size devices for 5x calculated load supported.

5. Furring Anchorages: 16 ga. galvanized wire ties, manufacturer's standard clips, bolts or screws as recommended by furring manufacturer.

G. Protective Coating: All cold-formed steel members shall have coating conforming to AISI S220; ASTM A 653, G60 or coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of ASTM A653/A653M, G60. Galvannealed products are not acceptable.

2.3 GYPSUM WALLBOARD TYPES

A. Gypsum Wallboard: 5/8" thick" Sheetrock" by USG, "Gold Bond" by National Gypsum, or "Regular Gypsum" by CertainTeed Corp., 48" wide, in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.

B. Gypsum Ceiling Board: 5/8" thick, sag-resistant, long edges tapered.

C. Fire-Rated Gypsum Wallboard: 5/8" thick "Sheetrock Firecode C" by USG, "Firecheck Type C" by Lafarge/Continental, "Gold Bond Fireshield" by National Gypsum, or "Type C" and "Type X" by CertainTeed Corp., 48" wide, in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.

D. Water-Resistant Backing Board for Tile Finish: 1/2" thick, "DUROCK Glass Mat Tile Backerboard" by USG, "Dens-Shield Tile Backer Board" by Georgia Pacific or "DiamondBack Tile Backer" by CertainTeed Corp. Cover joints with a pressure sensitive woven glass fiber tape equal to Imperial Type P Tape.

E. Cement Board Backing for Tile Finish at Showers: 1/2" thick "Durock Tile Backer Board" by USG, "Wonder Board Lite" by Custom Building Products or approved equal.

F. Mold-Resistant Paperless Gypsum Wallboard: 5/8" thick, 48" wide "DensArmour Plus" and "DensArmour Plus Fireguard C" by Georgia Pacific, or equal by National Gypsum, USG or approved equal that has a rating of 10 per ASTM D 3273 with core that meets ASTM C 1396, Section 6 or ASTM C 1658.

G. Moisture/Mold-Resistant Gypsum Wallboard (at all exterior walls and wet areas): 5/8" thick "Mold Tough," "Mold Tough FR," by U.S. Gypsum, "DensArmor Plus" by Georgia Pacific, "Mold Defense" and/or "Mold Defense Type X" by Lafarge/Continental, or "Gold Bond EXP Interior Extreme Gypsum Board" by National Gypsum, 48" wide, in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.

1. Board must have a rating of 10 per ASTM D 3273 with a core that meets ASTM C 1396, Section 6 or ASTM C 1658.

H. Mold-Resistant Shaft Wall Liner: Solid gypsum board liner for shaft wall construction, 1" thick, 24" wide, as required to suit condition, by standard lengths as required, beveled edges. Provide "Mold Tough Liner Panel" by USG, "DensGlass Ultra Shaft Guard" by Georgia Pacific, "Mold Defense Shaftliner Type X" and/or "Weather Defense Shaftliner Type X" by Lafarge/Continental, "Gold Bond Brand Fireshield Shaft Liner XP" or "Gold Bond Brand EXP Extended Exposure Shaft Liner" by National Gypsum, or "M2Tech Shaftliner" by CertainTeed Corp.

1. Liner board must have a rating 10 per ASTM D 3273 with a core that meets ASTM C 1396 Section 6.

I. Abuse-Resistant Wallboard: 5/8" thick "Sheetrock Brand Mold Tough AR" by USG, "Dens Armor Plus Abuse Resistant Panels" by Georgia-Pacific, "EXP Interior Extreme AR" or "Gold Bond Brand Hi-Abuse XP" by National Gypsum, "Protecta AR100" or "Protecta HIR 300" by Lafarge/Continental, or "AirRenew Extreme Abuse" by CertainTeed Corp., 48" wide, in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.

1. Board must achieve a Level 1 rating per ASTM C 1629.

J. Acoustically-Enhanced Gypsum Board: Provide 5/8" thick "QuietRock 530" by PABCO Gypsum, with STC of 52-74 per ASTM E 90, and conforming to ASTM C 1396. Multilayer product constructed of two layers of gypsum board sandwiching a Type X core.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Acoustical Insulation: Paper-less, non-combustible, semi-rigid mineral fiber mat, 2" thick, in walls (unless otherwise indicated), 3 lb./cu. ft. maximum density; Thermafiber "Thermafiber SAFB," Rockwool "Rockwool AFB" or approved equal.

B. Fasteners for Wallboard: USG Brand Screws; Type S Bugle Head for fastening wallboard to lighter gauge interior metal framing (up to 20 ga.). Type S-12 Bugle Head for fastening wallboard to heavier gauge interior metal framing (20 ga. to 12 ga.); Type S and Type S-12 Pan Head for attaching metal studs to door frames and runners; and Type G Bugle Head for fastening wallboard to wallboard.

Lengths specified below under "Part 3 - Execution" Articles and as recommended by drywall manufacturer.

C. Laminating Adhesive: "Sheetrock Brand Joint Compound."

D. Metal Trim - Corner Beads: For 90 degree external corners, provide ClarkDietrich "103 Deluxe Corner Bead (CBU)" or "103 Dur-A-Bead" by USG, 26 U.S. Std. ga. galvanized steel, 1-1/4" x 1-1/4".

E. Metal Trim - Edge Beads: "Sheetrock Brand Paper Faced Metal Bead and Trim."

F. Partition/Concrete Ceiling Trim: Trim-Tex Super Seal Tear Away or approved equal.

G. Metal Trim Treatment Materials and Joint Treatment Materials for Gypsum Drywall Boards: Paper tape for joint reinforcing; Setting Type (Durabond 90) or Lightweight Setting Type Joint Compound for taping and topping; and Ready Mix Compound for finishing.

1. For mold-resistant drywall, water-resistant drywall, and tile backer board, use glass mesh tape with setting joint compound that is rated 10 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3273 and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D 3274. Acceptable joint compound is "Rapid Set One Pass" made by CTS Cement Manufacturing Corp. or "Rapid Joint" manufactured by Lafarge North America or approved equal meeting standards noted herein.

H. Control Joints: ClarkDietrich; #093 Control Joint or No. 0.093 by USG.

I. Acoustical Sealant: USG "Acoustical Sealant," "Tremco Acoustical Caulking" of Tremco Mfg. Co., "MasterSeal NP520" by BASF, "QuietSeal" by PABCO Gypsum, or approved equal.

J. Neoprene Gaskets: Conform to ASTM D 1056.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions where gypsum drywall is to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. General

1. Install drywall work in accordance with drywall manufacturer's printed instructions and as indicated on drawings and specified herein.

2. All metal framing for drywall partitions shall extend from floor to underside of structural deck above. Provide for vertical deflection with positive mechanical connections of framing members to structure.

3. Provide concealed reinforcement, 16 ga. thick by eight (8) inches wide or as detailed or as recommended by manufacturer, for attachment of railings, toilet partitions, and other items to be supported on the partitions which cannot be attached to the metal framing members. Concealed reinforcement shall span between metal studs and be attached thereto using two (2) self-tapping pan head screws at each stud.

a. Back of drywall shall be scored or notched to prevent bulging out where reinforcement plate occurs.

B. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install fire-rated assemblies in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, Underwriters' Laboratories and test results obtained and published by the drywall manufacturer, for the fire-rated drywall assembly types indicated on the drawings.

C. Acoustical Assemblies: Install acoustically-rated assemblies to achieve a minimum STC as noted on drawings, in accordance with test results obtained and published by the drywall manufacturer, for the drywall assembly type indicated on the drawings.

D. Sealant

1. Install continuous acoustical sealant bead at top and bottom edges of wallboard where indicated or required for sound rating as wallboard is installed, and between metal trim edge beads and abutting construction.

2. Install acoustical sealant in 1/8" wide vertical control joints within the length of the wall or partitions, and in all other joints, specified below under "Control Joints." Install bead of acoustical sealant around electric switch and outlet boxes, piping, ducts, and around any other penetration in the wallboard; place sealant bead between penetrations and edge of wallboard.

3. Where sealant is exposed to view, protect adjacent surfaces from damage and from sealant material, and tool sealant flush with and in same plane as wallboard surface. Sealant beads shall be 1/4" to 3/8" diameter.

E. Wallboard Application

1. Do not install wallboard panels until steel door frames are in place; coordinate work with Section 081113, "Steel Doors and Frames."

2. See drawings for all board types. Use fire-rated wallboard for fire-rated assemblies. Use sag-resistant board for ceilings. Use water-resistant wallboard where indicated on drawings and where wallboard would be subject to moisture. Install water-resistant wallboard in full, large sheets (no scraps) to limit number of butt joints.

3. Apply wallboard with long dimension parallel to stud framing members, and with abutting edges occurring over stud flanges.

4. Install wallboard for partitions from floor to underside of structure above and secure rigidly in place by screw attachment, unless otherwise indicated.

5. Provide "Thermafiber" safing insulation meeting standards of Section 078413 at flutes of metal deck where partitions carry up to bottom of metal deck.

6. Neatly cut wallboard to fit around outlets, switch boxes, framed openings, piping, ducts, and other items which penetrate wallboard; fill gaps with acoustic sealant.

7. Where wallboard is to be applied to curved surfaces, dampen wallboard on back side as required to obtain required curve. Finish surface shall present smooth, even curve without fluting or other imperfections.

8. Screw fasten wallboard with power-driven electric screw driver, screw heads to slightly depress surface of wallboard without cutting paper, screws not closer than 3/8" from ends and edges of wallboard.

9. Where studs are doubled-up, screw fasten wallboard to both studs in a staggered pattern.

F. Cementitious Backer Board

1. General: Furnish cementitious backer board in maximum available lengths. Install horizontally, with end joints over framing members.

2. Fastening: Secure cementitious backer board to each framing member with screws spaced not more than 12 inches on center and not closer than 1/2" from the edge. Install screws with a conventional screw gun so that the screw heads are flush with the surface of the board.

3. Joint Treatment: Fill space between edge of backer and receptor with dry-set Portland cement or latex-Portland cement mortar. Fill all horizontal and vertical joints and corners with dry-set Portland cement or latex-Portland cement mortar. Apply fiberglass tape over joints and corners and embed with same mortar.

G. Metal Trim: Install and mechanically secure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; and finish with three (3) coats of joint compound, feathered and finish sanded smooth with adjacent wallboard surface, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1. Corner Beads: Install specified corner beads in single lengths at all external corners, unless corner lengths exceed standard stock lengths.

2. Edge Beads: Install specified edge beads in single lengths at all terminating edges of wallboard exposed to view, where edges abut dissimilar materials, where edges would be exposed to view, and elsewhere where shown on drawings. Where indicated on drawings, seal joint between metal edge bead and adjoining surface with specified gasket, 1/8" wide minimum and set back 1/8" from face of wallboard, unless other size and profile indicated on drawings.

3. Casing beads shall be set in long lengths, neatly butted at joints. Provide casing beads at juncture of board and vertical surfaces and at exposed perimeters.

H. Control Joint Locations: Gypsum board surfaces shall be isolated with control joints where:

1. Ceiling abuts a structural element, dissimilar wall or other vertical penetration.
2. Construction changes within the plane of the partition or ceiling.
3. Shown on approved shop drawings.
4. Ceiling dimensions exceed thirty (30) feet in either direction.
5. Wings of "L," "U," and "T" shaped ceiling areas are joined.
6. Expansion or control joints occur in the structural elements of the building.
7. Shaft wall runs exceed 30' without interruption.
8. Partition or furring abuts a structural element or dissimilar wall or ceiling.
9. Partition or furring runs exceed 30' without interruption.
10. Where control joints are required, ceiling height door frames may be used as control joints. Less than ceiling height frames shall have control joints extending to the ceiling from both corners.

I. Joint Treatment and Spackling

1. Joints between face wallboards in the same plane, joints at internal corners of intersecting partitions and joints at internal corners of intersections between ceilings and walls or partitions shall be filled with joint compound.

2. Screw heads and other depressions shall be filled with joint compound. Joint compound shall be applied in three (3) coats, feathered and finish surface sanded smooth with adjacent wallboard surface, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Treatment of joints and screw heads with

joint compound is also required where wallboard will be covered by finish materials which require a smooth surface, such as vinyl wall coverings.

3.3 FURRED WALLS AND PARTITIONS

A. Use specified metal furring channels. Run metal furring channel framing members vertically, space sixteen (16) inches o.c. maximum. Fasten furring channels to concrete or masonry surfaces with power-driven fasteners or concrete stub nails spaced sixteen (16) inches o.c. maximum through alternate wing flanges (staggered) of furring channel. Furring channels shall be shimmed as necessary to provide a plumb and level backing for wallboard. At inside of exterior walls, an asphalt felt protection strip shall be installed between each furring channel and the wall. Furring channel and splices shall be provided by nesting channels at least eight (8) inches and securely anchoring to concrete or masonry with two (2) fasteners in each wing.

B. Wallboard Installation: Same as specified under Article 3.4 - "Metal Stud Partitions."

3.4 METAL STUD PARTITIONS

A. Unless otherwise noted, steel framing members shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 754.

B. Runner Installation: Use channel type. Align accurately at floor according to partition layout. Anchor runners securely sixteen (16) inches o.c. maximum with power-driven anchors to floor slab, with power-driven anchors to structural slab above. See "Stud Installation" below for runners over heads of metal door frames. Where required, carefully remove sprayed-on fireproofing to allow partition to be properly installed.

C. Stud Installation

1. Use channel type, positioned vertically in runners, spaced as noted on drawings, but not more than sixteen (16) inches o.c.

2. Anchor studs to floor runners with screw fasteners. Provide snap-in or slotted hole slip joint bolt connections of studs to ceiling runners leaving space for movement. Anchor studs at partition intersections, partition corners and where partition abuts other construction to floor and ceiling runners with sheet metal screws through each stud flange and runner flange.

3. Connection at ceiling runner for non-rated partitions shall be snap-in or slotted hole slip joint bolt connection that shall allow for movement. Seal studs abutting other construction with 1/8" thick neoprene gasket continuously between stud and abutting construction.

4. Connections for fire rated partitions at ceiling runners shall conform to UL Design #2079.

5. Install metal stud horizontal bracing wherever vertical studs are cut or wallboard is cut for passage of pipes, ducts or other penetrations, and anchor horizontal bracing to vertical studs with sheet metal screws.

6. At jambs of door frames and borrowed light frames, install doubled-up studs (not back-to-back) from floor to underside of structural deck, and securely anchor studs to jamb anchors of frames and to runners with screws. Provide cross braces from hollow metal frames to underside of slab.

7. Over heads of door frames, install cut-to-length section of runner with flanges slit and web bent to allow flanges to overlap adjacent vertical studs, and securely anchor runner to adjacent vertical studs with sheet metal screws. Install cut-to-length vertical studs from runner (over heads of door frame) to ceiling runner sixteen (16) inches maximum o.c. and at vertical joints of wallboard, and securely anchor studs to runners with sheet metal screws.

8. At control joints, in field of partition, install double-up studs (back-to-back) from floor to ceiling runner, with 1/4" thick continuous compressible gasket between studs. When necessary, splice studs with eight (8) inches minimum nested laps and attach flanges together with two (2) sheet metal screws in each flange. All screws shall be self-tapping sheet metal screws.

D. Runners and Studs at Chase Wall: As specified above for "Runners" and "Studs" and as specified herein. Chase walls shall have either a single or double row of floor and ceiling runners with metal studs sixteen (16) inches o.c. maximum and positioned vertically in the runners so that the studs are opposite each other in pairs with the flanges pointing in the same direction. Anchor all studs to runner flanges with sheet metal screws through each stud flange and runner flange following requirements of paragraph 3.4, B. Provide cross bracing between the rows of studs by attaching runner channels or studs set full width of chase attached to vertical studs with one self-tapping screw at each end. Space cross bracing not over thirty-six (36) inches o.c. vertically.

E. Wallboard Installation - Single Layer Application (Screw Attached)

1. Install wallboard with long dimension parallel to framing member and with abutting edge joints over web of framing member. Install wallboard with long dimension perpendicular to framing members above and below openings in drywall extending to second stud at each side of opening. Joints on opposite sides of wall shall be arranged so as to occur on different studs.

2. Boards shall be fastened securely to metal studs with screws as specified. Where a free end occurs between studs, back blocking shall be required. Center abutting ends over studs. Correct work as necessary so that faces of boards are flush, smooth, true.

3. Wallboard screws shall be applied with an electric screw gun. Screws shall be driven not less than 3/8" from ends or edges of board to provide uniform dimple not over 1/32" deep. Screws shall be spaced twelve (12) inches o.c. in the field of the board and 8" o.c. staggered along the abutting edges.

4. All ends and edges of wallboard shall occur over screwing members (studs or furring channels). Boards shall be brought into contact but shall not be forced into place. Where ends or edges abut, they shall be staggered. Joints on opposite sides of a partition shall be so arranged as to occur on different studs.

5. At locations where piping receptacles, conduit, switches, etc., penetrate drywall partitions, provide non-drying sealant and an approved sealant stop at cut board locations inside partition.

F. Wallboard Installation - Double-Layer Application

1. General: See drawings for wallboard partition types required.

2. First Layer (Screw Attached): Install as described above for single layer application.

3. Second Layer (Screw Attached): Screw attach second layer, unless laminating method of attachment indicated on drawings or necessary to obtain required sound rating or fire rating. Install wallboard vertically with vertical joints offset thirty-two (32) inches from first layer joints and staggered on opposite sides of wall. Attach wallboard with 1-5/8" screws sixteen (16) inches o.c. along vertical joints and sixteen (16) inches o.c. in the field of the wallboard. Screw through first layer into metal framing members.

4. Second Layer (Laminated): Install wallboard vertically. Stagger joints of second layer from first layer joints. Laminate second layer with specified laminating adhesive in beads or strips running continuously from floor to ceiling in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. After laminating, screw wallboard to framing members with 1-5/8" screws, spaced twelve (12) inches o.c. around perimeter of wallboard.

G. Wallboard Installation - Laminated Application: Where laminated wallboard is indicated, use specified laminating adhesive, install wallboard vertically and maintain tolerances as specified for screw attached wallboard.

H. Insulation Installation: Install where indicated on drawings. Place blanket tightly between studs.

I. Deflection of Structure Above: To allow for possible deflection of structure above partitions, provide top runners for non-rated partitions with 1-1/4" minimum flanges and do not screw studs or drywall to top runner. Where positive anchorage of studs to top runner is required, anchorage device shall be by means of slotted hole (in clip connection with screw attachment to web of steel through bushings located in slots of clips), or other anchorage device approved by Architect.

J. Control Joints

1. Leave a 1/2" continuous opening between gypsum boards for insertion of surface mounted joint.

2. Back by double framing members.

3. Attach control joint to face layer with 9/16" galvanized staples six (6) inches o.c. at both flanges along entire length of joint.

4. Provide two (2) inch wide gypsum panel strip or other adequate seal behind control joint in fire rated partitions and partitions with safing insulation.

3.5 DRYWALL FASCIAS AND CEILINGS

A. Furnish and install inserts, hanger clips and similar devices in coordination with other work.

B. Secure hangers to inserts and clips. Clamp or bolt hangers to main runners.

C. Space main runners 4'-0" o.c. and space hangers 4'-0" o.c. along runners, except as otherwise shown.

D. Level main runners to a tolerance of 1/4" in 12'-0", measured both lengthwise on each runner and transversely between parallel runners.

E. Metal Furring Channels: Space sixteen (16) inches o.c. maximum. Attach to 1-1/2" main runner channels with furring channel clips (on alternate sides of main runner channels). Furring channels shall not be let into or come in contact with abutting masonry walls. End splices shall be provided by nesting furring channels no less than eight (8) inches and securely wire tying. At any openings that interrupt the furring channels, install additional cross reinforcing to restore lateral stability.

F. Mechanical accessories, hangers, splices, runner channels and other members used in suspension system shall be of metal, zinc coated, or coated with rust inhibitive paint, of suitable design and of adequate strength to support units securely without sagging, and such as to bring unit faces to finished indicated lines and levels.

1. Provide special furring where ducts are over two (2) feet wide.

G. Apply board with its long dimension at right angles to channels. Locate board butt joints over center of furring channels. Attach board with one (1) inch self-drilling drywall screws twelve (12) inches o.c. in field of board at each furring channel; eight (8) inches o.c. at butt joints located not less than 3/8" from edges.

3.6 SHAFT WALLS

A. Runner Installation: Use "J" metal runners at floor and ceiling, with the short leg toward finish side of wall. Securely attach runners to structural supports with power-driven fasteners at both ends and twenty-four (24) inches o.c.

B. Shaft Wall Liner: Cut shaft wall liner panels one (1) inch less from floor to ceiling height and erect vertically between J-runners.

C. C-H Studs: Cut metal studs 3/8" to not more than 1/2" less than floor to ceiling height and install between shaft wall liner panels so that panels are fitted snugly into the one (1) inch wide "H," "T," or "I" portion of the stud. Space studs twenty-four (24) inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated on drawings. Install full-length steel E-Studs or J-runners vertically at T-intersections, corners, door jambs, and columns. Install full length E-Studs or J-runners over shaft wall liner both sides of closure panels. Frame openings cut within a liner panel with J-Runner around perimeter. For openings, frame with vertical E-Stud or J-runner at edges, horizontal runner at head and sill, and reinforcing as shown on the drawings. Suitably frame all openings to maintain structural support for wall. Over metal doors, install a cut to length section of runner and attach to strut-studs with clip angles and 3/8" Type S Screws space twelve (12) inches o.c.

D. Wallboard Installation - Double Layer Installation: Erect gypsum wallboard base layer vertically or horizontally to meet fire rating on one side of studs with end joints staggered. Fasten base layer panels to studs with one (1) inch Type S screws twenty-four (24) inches o.c. Caulk perimeter of base layer panels. Apply gypsum wallboard face layer vertically over base layer with joints staggered and attached with 1-5/8" Type S screws staggered from those in base, spaced eight (8) inches o.c. and driven into studs.

E. Wallboard Installation (Where Both Sides of Shaft Wall are Finished): Apply gypsum wallboard face layers vertically both sides of studs. Stagger joints on opposite partition sides. Fasten panels with one (1) inch or two (2) inches Type S screws spaced eight (8) inches o.c. in field and along edges into studs.

F. Where handrails are indicated for direct attachment to drywall shaft system, provide not less than a sixteen (16) ga. x eight (8) inches wide galvanized steel reinforcement strip, accurately positioned and secured to studs and concealed behind not less than one 1/2" thick course of gypsum board in the system.

G. Integrate stair hanger rods with drywall shaft system by locating cavity of system as required to enclose rods.

3.7 ERECTION AT COLUMN ENCLOSURES

A. Metal furring supports shall be provided under work of this Section, and shall be cut to lengths as necessary for tight fit such that spacing is not more than sixteen (16) inches o.c.

B. Board shall be fastened securely to supports with screws as specified. Place boards in position with minimum number of joints. Where free ends occur between supports, back-blocking or furring shall be required. Center abutting ends over supports. Correct work as necessary so that faces of boards are flush, smooth and true. Provide clips or cross furring for attachment as required.

C. All layers shall be screw attached to furring.

D. When column finish called for on drawings to be in the same plane as drywall finish layer, maintain even, level plane.

3.8 FINISHING

A. Taping: A thin, uniform layer of compound shall be applied to all joints and angles to be reinforced. Reinforcing tape shall be applied immediately, centered over the joint, seated into the compound. A skim coat shall follow immediately but shall not function as a fill or second coat. Tape shall be properly folded and embedded in all angles to provide a true angle.

B. Filling: After initial coat of compound has hardened, additional compound shall be applied, filling the board taper flush with the surface. The fill coat shall cover the tape and feather out slightly beyond the tape. On joints with no taper, the fill coat shall cover the tape and feather out at least four (4) inches on either side of the tape. No fill coat is necessary on interior angles.

C. After compound has hardened, a finishing coat of compound shall be spread evenly over and extending slightly beyond the fill coat on all joints and feathered to a smooth, uniform finish. Over tapered edges, the finished joint shall not protrude beyond the plane of the surface. All taped angles shall receive a finish coat to cover the tape and taping compound and provide a true angle. Where necessary, sanding shall be done between coats and following the final application of compound to provide a smooth surface, ready for painting.

D. Fastener Depressions: Compound shall be applied to all fastener depressions followed, when hardened by at least two (2) coats of compound, leaving all depressions level with the plane of the surface.

E. Finishing Beads and Trim: Compound shall be applied to all bead and trim and shall be feathered out from the ground to the plane of the surface. When hardened, this shall be followed by two (2) coats of compound each extending slightly beyond the previous coat. The finish coat shall be feathered from the ground to the plane of the surface and sanded as necessary to provide a flat, smooth surface ready for decoration.

F. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840 and GA-214 of the Gypsum Association.

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: Panels that are a substrate for tile, and where indicated.
3. Level 4: Level of finish for surfaces exposed to view shall conform to Level 4.

G. Drywall construction with defects of such character which will mar appearance of finished work, or which is otherwise defective, will be rejected and shall be removed and replaced at no expense to the Owner.

3.9 CLEANING AND ADJUSTMENT

A. At the completion of installation of the work, all rubbish shall be removed from the building leaving floors broom clean. Excess material, scaffolding, tools and other equipment shall be removed from the building.

B. Work shall be left in clean condition ready for painting or wall covering. All work shall be as approved by Architect.

C. Cutting and Repairing: Include all cutting, fitting and repairing of the work included herein in connection with all mechanical trades and all other trades which come in conjunction with any part of the work and leave all work complete and perfect after all trades have completed their work.

3.10 PROTECTION OF WORK

A. Installer shall advise Contractor of required procedures for protecting drywall work from damage and deterioration during remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 092116

SECTION 093013 - CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the ceramic tiling work as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Ceramic and porcelain floor and wall tile.
2. Setting beds, grout and sealant.
3. Waterproofing membrane.
4. Stainless steel trims and reveals.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Cast-in-Place Concrete - Section 033000.

B. Unit Masonry - Section 042000.

C. Gypsum Board Assemblies - Section 092116.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. ANSI A108 Series/A118 Series - American National Standards for Installation of Ceramic Tile.

B. ANSI A136.1 - American National Standards for Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic Tile.

C. ASTM C 144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.

D. ASTM C 150 - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.

E. TCNA - Handbook for Ceramic, Glass and Stone Tile Installation; Tile Council of North America.

F. ISO 13007 - International Standards Organization; Classification for Grout and Adhesives.

G. Large Format Tile (LFT): Tile 15" or larger in any direction and/or 144 sq. in. in size.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications of Installers: For cutting, installing and grouting of ceramic tile, use only thoroughly trained and experienced journeyman tile setters who are completely familiar with the requirements of this work, and the recommendations contained in the referenced standards, and the installers are Certified Ceramic Tile Installer (CTI) through the Ceramic Tile Education Foundation (CTEF) or Tile Installer Thin Set Standards (ITS) verification through the University of Ceramic Tile and Stone.

B. Codes and Standards: In addition to complying with all pertinent codes and regulations, comply with the following:

1. Manufacture all ceramic tile in accordance with Standard Grade Requirements of ANSI A-137.1.

2. Install all ceramic tile in accordance with the recommendations contained in "Tile Council of North America Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation (TCNA)," latest edition.

C. Flooring surfaces shall have a minimum wet DCOF AcuTest value of 0.42 and tested per ANSI A326.3 Dynamic Coefficient of Friction of Hard Surface Flooring Materials.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Samples

1. Before any ceramic tile is delivered to the job site, submit to the Architect sample panels, approx. 12" x 12", mounted on hardboard back-up with selected grout color for each color and pattern of ceramic tile and grout specified.

2. Submit 12" x 12" samples of waterproofing membrane.

B. Master Grade Certificates: Prior to opening ceramic tile containers, submit to the Architect a Master Grade Certificate, signed by an officer of the firm manufacturing the ceramic tile used, and issued when the shipment is made, stating the grade, kind of tile, identification marks for tile containers, and the name and location of the project.

C. Mock-Ups

1. At an area on the site where approved by the Architect, provide a mock-up ceramic tile installation.

a. Make the mock-up approximately 48" x 48" in dimension.
b. Provide one mock-up for each type, class, and color of installation required under this Section.
c. The mock-ups may be used as part of the Work and may be included in the finished Work when so approved by the Architect.
d. Revise as necessary to secure the Architect's approval.

2. The mock-ups, when approved by the Architect, will be used as datum for comparison with the remainder of the work of this Section for the purposes of acceptance or rejection.

3. If the mock-up panels are not permitted to be part of the finished Work, completely demolish and remove them from the job site upon completion and acceptance of the work of this Section.

D. Shop Drawings: Submit completely dimensioned tile layouts for all areas where a tile pattern is expressed on drawings.

1. Details of construction and installation at all conditions.

2. Details of tile color used throughout pattern.

1.7 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Delivery and Storage

1. Deliver all materials of this Section to the job site in their original unopened containers with all labels intact and legible at time of use.

2. Store all materials under cover in a manner to prevent damage and contamination; store only the specified materials at the job site.

B. Protection: Use all means necessary to protect the materials of this Section before, during, and after installation, and to protect the installed work and materials of all other trades.

C. Replacements: In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions and protect work during and after installation to comply with referenced standards and manufacturer's printed recommendations.

B. Vent temporary heaters to exterior to prevent damage to tile work from carbon dioxide buildup.

C. Maintain temperatures at not less than 50 deg. F. in tiled areas during installation and for 7 days after completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS OF TILE

A. Provide tile as indicated below or approved equal meeting these specifications. The Architect reserves the right to pick tile from any price group.

1. See Material Schedule on the contract drawings for Manufacturer, Style / Type, Colors, and Sizes of Ceramic and Porcelain Tile.

2.2 TRIM AND SPECIAL SHAPES

A. Provide external and internal corners, trim shapes at openings, and all other trim and special shapes to match the tile specified herein, as required by field conditions and drawing details.

B. Anodized Aluminum Trims and Reveals: As detailed on the drawings, manufactured by Fry Reglet.

2.3 SETTING BEDS AND GROUT

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type 1.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

C. Sand: ASTM C 144, clean and graded natural sand.

D. Latex Admixture for Mortar Bed

1. MAPEI, Planicrete AC, blended with a 3:1 site mix.

2. Laticrete 333.

3. Pro Spec; Acrylic Additive.

4. Custom Building Products; Custom Crete Thin Set Additive.

E. Latex-Portland Cement Bond Coat, complying with ANSI A118.4 and ISO 13007, C2ES2P1 with minimum compressive strength of 400 psi.

1. MAPEI, Keraflex Super.

2. Laticrete; 211 dry-set mortar and 4237 latex admixture.

3. Pro Spec; Permalastic System consisting of Permalastic Dryset Mortar and Permalastic Admixture.

4. Custom Building Products; Pro-Lite.

F. Improved Modified Cement Mortars: For use with large format tile (LFT), complying with ANSI 118.15 and ISO 13007, CSES2PS.

1. Custom Building Products; Mega-Lite Crack Prevention Mortar (650-725 psi).

2. Laticrete; 220 Marble Granite Mortar (500-540 psi).

3. Mapei; Keraflex Super (400-600 psi).

4. Pro Spec; StayFlex 590 (460 psi).

G. For Applications Over Polished CMU (at locker rooms): "Planitop 330 Fast" (wall preparation), "Ultraflex 2" (bond coat), "Ultracolor Plus FA" (grout) and "Mapesil T" (sealant for movement joints).

H. Wall and Base Tile

1. Over masonry and concrete, use a mortar bed leveling coat conforming to ANSI A108.1A followed by a Latex Portland Cement Bond Coat: MAPEI "Keraflex Super," Custom Building Products "Mega Flex" or equal by Laticrete or Pro Spec, conforming to ANSI A118.4, ISO 13007-C2ES2P1, and TCA Detail W-211.

2. Over cement board, use a Latex Portland cement mortar bond coat: MAPEI, "Keraflex Super," Custom Building Products "Mega Flex" or equal by Laticrete or Pro Spec, conforming to ANSI A118.4, ISO 13007-C2ES2P1, and TCA Detail W-244; coat back of board with waterproof membrane as specified below.

3. Over glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum backer board, use a Latex Portland cement mortar bond coat: MAPEI "Keraflex Super" conforming to ANSI A118.4, ISO 13007-C2ES2P2, and TCA Detail W-245.

I. Floor Tile - Thin Set over Waterproof Setting Bed: Set floor tile and stone saddle using thin set latex Portland cement bond coat. Basis of Design: MAPEI "Keraflex Super" conforming to ANSI A118.4, ISO 13007-C2ES2P1, and waterproofing membrane conforming to TCA Detail F-122/122A.

1. For installation of LFT, Improved Modified Cement Mortars and medium bed. Basis of Design: MAPEI "Ultraflex LFT" conforming to ANSI 118.15, ISO 13007-C2ES2P1.

J. Waterproofing Membrane: Complying with ANSI A118.10 and ANSI A118.12; and having IAPMO certification as a shower pan liner; provide "Mapelastic AquaDefense" by MAPEI with factory blended "Bio-Block Antimicrobial," "Laticrete 9235 with Mircoban" made by Laticrete International, ProSpec "B6000," Custom Building Products' "9240," or approved equal.

1. Reinforce membrane with polyester fabric.

2. Showers: B-415; run waterproofing up full height of walls.

K. Water: Clean, fresh and suitable for drinking.

L. Grout: Complying with A118.7; and ISO 13007, CG2WAF; for grouting ceramic tile, provide a commercial Portland cement grout "Ultracolor Plus FA" (additive not required) made by MAPEI, or comparable product by Laticrete, Custom Building Products or approved equal; color as selected by the Architect. Add latex additive to grout made by same manufacturer as grout.

M. Physical Properties: The setting beds and grouts must meet the following physical requirements:

1. Compressive Strength: 3000 psi min.

2. Shear Bond Strength: 500 psi min.

3. Water Absorption: 4.0% max.

4. Service Rating (ASTM C 627): Extra Heavy Duty.

N. Sealer: Seal all grout joints and all unglazed tile using "Sealer's Choice 15 Gold" by Aqua Mix Inc. or "Ultracare Penetrating Plus Stone, Tile, and Grout Sealer" by MAPEI.

O. Temporary Protective Coating: Either product indicated below that is applied in the tile manufacturer's factory and formulated to protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout; compatible with tile, mortar, and grout products; and easily removable after grouting is completed without damaging grout or tile.

1. Petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot, fully refined and odorless, containing at least 0.5 percent oil with a melting point of 120 to 140 deg. F. per ASTM D 87.

2. Grout release in form of manufacturer's standard proprietary liquid coating that is specially formulated and recommended for use as temporary protective coating for tile.

P. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

2.4 SEALANT

A. Joint Backing: Preformed, compressible, resilient, non-extruding, non-staining strips of foam neoprene, foam polyethylene, or other material recommended by sealant manufacturer.

B. Bond Breaker: Polyethylene tape, 3 mils thick, or other material recommended by sealant manufacturer.

C. Sealant Primer: Colorless, non-staining, or type to suit substrate surface, as recommended by sealant manufacturer.

D. Sealant: One-part silicone based sanitary sealant, conforming to ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25. Sealant hardness upon full cure shall be between 20-30 Shore "A" Durometer. Color of sealant to blend with or match adjacent materials, and as selected by the Architect. Sealant shall be equivalent to 1700 Sanitary Sealant made by General Electric or approved equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions where ceramic tile is to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 CONDITION OF SURFACES

A. Allowable Variations in Substrate Levels in Floors: +1/8" in 10'-0" distance and 1/4" total max. variation from levels shown.

B. Grind or fill concrete and masonry substrates as required to comply with allowable variations.

C. Concrete substrates must meet ANSI A108.01 tolerances and surface textures in preparation for tile work. Coordinate with concrete trades.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate the following with Section 033000:

1. Steel trowel and fine broom finish concrete slabs that are to receive ceramic tile. Cure concrete slabs that are to receive tile before tile application. Do not use liquid curing compounds or other coatings that may prevent bonding of tile setting materials to slabs. Slab shall be dry at time of tile installation.

2. Tile floors with floor drains must have a slope to direction of 1/4" per foot; coordinate this with concrete trades.

B. Etch concrete substrate as may be required to remove curing compounds or other substances that would interfere with proper bond of setting bed. Rinse with water to remove all traces of treatment.

C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at project site before installing.

D. Field Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Pre-coat tile with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

3.4 JOINTS IN TILE WORK

A. Joint Widths: 1/16" wide in ceramic tile.

B. Alignment: Wall, base and floor joints shall align through the field and trim. Direction and location of all joints as directed by Architect.

C. Movement Joints: Conform to TCA Detail EJ171. Locate where movement joints are in back-up material. Provide movement joint at joints between mop receptors and ceramic tile. Provide movement joint at all vertical internal joints of wall tile. Movement joints 1/8" wide in ceramic tile. Fill all movement joints with specified backing and sealant. Use bond breaker where sufficient space for joint backing does not exist.

1. Provide sealant between ceramic tile and plumbing fixtures, mirrors, pipes, countertops and other dissimilar materials penetrating or adjacent to ceramic tile.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the following installation standards:

1. Wall tile over cement board or glass mat backer board using dry set mortar with latex additive - ANSI A118.4 and ISO 13007, C2ES1P1.

2. Wall tile over masonry or concrete using dry set mortar with latex additive - ANSI A118.4 and ISO 13007, C2ES1P1.

3. Floor tile over waterproofing membrane - ANSI A118.4, 118.5, and ISO 13007, C2ES1P1.

B. Backs of tile must be cleaned before installation.

C. All setting beds and/or adhesives shall provide for an average contact area of not less than 95% coverage.

D. Allowable Variations in Finished Work: Do not exceed the following deviations from level and plumb, and from elevations, locations, slopes and alignment shown.

1. Floors: 1/8" in 10'-0" run, any direction; +/- 1/8" at any location; 1/32" offset at any location.

2. Walls: 1/8" in 8'-0" run, any direction; 1/8" at any location; offset at any location, 1/32".

3. Joints: +/-1/32" joint width variation of any location; 1/16" in 3'-0" run deviation from plumb and true.

E. Waterproofing Membrane

1. Install the membrane in strict accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

2. Upon completion of work, test horizontal membrane for leaks by flood testing per ASTM D 5957. Inspect for leakage. Make necessary adjustments to stop all leakage and retest until watertight. If membrane is not immediately covered by another surface, provide protection until membrane is covered.

F. Handle, store, mix and apply setting and grouting materials in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions.

G. Extend tile work into recesses and under equipment and fixtures, to form a complete covering without interruptions. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges and corners without disruption of pattern or joint alignment.

H. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight, aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping and fixtures so that plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

I. Lay tile in grid pattern. Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls and trim are the same size. Lay out tile work and center tile fields both directions in each space or on each wall area. Adjust to minimize tile cutting. Provide uniform joint widths.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION OF CERAMIC TILE

A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.

2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use cleaners only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning to insure removal of all cleaning material.

3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer and that is acceptable to tile and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent drain clogging.

B. Protect installed tile work with Kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. Apply coat of sealer to all grout joints and all unglazed tile.

C. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings from tile surfaces.

E. Leave finished installation clean and free of cracked, chipped, broken, unbonded or otherwise defective tile work.

END OF SECTION 093013

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the acoustical panel ceilings as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Acoustical panel units.
2. Exposed "T" suspension system, including hangers and inserts.
3. Aluminum trim.
4. Provisions for the installation of lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles and similar items provided under other Sections.
5. Cutting, drilling, scribing and fitting as required for electro-mechanical penetrations.
6. Perimeter and column moldings, trim and accessories for acoustical ceilings.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Steel Deck - Section 053100.

B. Drywall ceilings - Section 092116.

C. Diffusers, grilles and related frames - Division 23.

D. Lighting fixtures - Division 26.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards: In addition to complying with all pertinent codes and regulations, comply with all pertinent recommendations published by the Ceilings and Interior Systems Contractor’s Association.

B. Qualifications of Installers

1. The suspended ceiling subcontractor shall have a record of successful installation of similar ceilings acceptable to Architect and shall be currently approved by the manufacturer of the ceiling suspension system.
2. For the actual fabrication and installation of all components of the system, use only personnel who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the skills required and completely familiar with the requirements established for this work.

C. The work is subject to the following standards:

1. ASTM C 635 "Standard Specification for Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings," American Society for Testing and Materials.

2. ASTM C 636 "Standard Recommended Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels," American Society for Testing and Materials.

D. In addition to suspension system specified, provide seismic struts and seismic clips to meet seismic standards as required by prevailing Codes and Ordinances.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit completely dimensioned ceiling layouts for all areas where acoustical ceilings are required, showing:

1. Any deviations from Architect's reflected ceiling plan layouts, especially lighting fixture and dimensions. Also indicate if any light fixtures will not fit into Architect's ceiling layout due to dimensional restrictions or field conditions.

2. Direction and spacing of suspension members and location of hangers for carrying suspension members.

3. Direction, sizes and types of acoustical units, showing suspension grid members, and starting point for each individual ceiling area.

4. Moldings at perimeter of ceiling, at columns and elsewhere as required due to penetrations or exposure at edge of ceiling tiles.

5. Location and direction of lights, air diffusers, air slots, and similar items in the ceiling plane.

6. Details of construction and installation at all conditions.

7. Materials, gauges, thickness and finishes.

B. Samples and Product Literature: Submit the following samples and related manufacturer's descriptive literature.

1. Twelve (12) inch long components of suspension systems, including moldings.

2. Acoustical units — full size.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical ceiling units to project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination or other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical ceiling units, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical ceiling units carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not install acoustical ceilings until wet-work in space is completed and nominally dry, work above ceilings has been completed, and ambient conditions of temperature and humidity will be continuously maintained at values near those indicated for final occupancy.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical ceiling units and suspension system components with other work supported by or penetrating through ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire suppression system components, and partition system.

1.9 EXTRA STOCK

A. Extra Stock: Deliver stock of maintenance material to Owner. Furnish maintenance material matching products installed, packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with appropriate labels.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Furnish quantity of full size units equal to 2.0% of amount installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Mineral-Fiber Acoustical Panels (ACT-1 through ACT-2): Provide mineral fiber panels with have factory-applied white finish as manufactured by Armstrong World Industries, or comparable product of USG Interiors, Inc., Rockwool Rockfon, or approved equal. Panels shall meet ASTM E 1264, Class A, with maximum UL flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 per ASTM E 84.

1. ACT-1

a. Manufacturer: Armstrong.
b. Model: Ultima, 15/16” Tegular.
c. Color: White.
d. Size: 24" x 24".
(with Anti-Microbial for toilet applications)

2. ACT-2

a. Manufacturer: Armstrong.
b. Model: Ultima, 15/16” Tegular.
c. Color: White.
d. Size: 24" x 48".

2.2 ALUMINUM TRIM

A. Extruded aluminum, ASTM B221 “Axiom” by Armstrong in profiles indicated on drawings. Baked Enamel finish in custom color selected by Architect.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Provide 9/16” ‘Suprafine’ exposed tee, 2-way grid steel suspension system with low sheen white baked enamel finish as manufactured by Armstrong World Industries, or comparable product of USG Interiors, Inc., Chicago Metallic Corp., or approved equal.

B. The suspension system shall support the ceiling assembly shown on the drawings and specified herein, with a maximum deflection of 1/360 of the span, in accordance with ASTM C 635.

C. Provide min. 12 ga. galvanized wire hangers, soft annealed steel conforming to ASTM A 641, prestretched, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, size so that stress at 3 times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung) will be less than yield stress of wire.

D. Provide ceiling clips and inserts to receive hangers, type as recommended by suspension system manufacturer, sizes for pull-out resistance of not less than five (5) times the hanger design load, as indicated in ASTM C 635.

E. Suspension systems shall conform to ASTM C 635, intermediate duty.

F. Provide manufacturer's standard wall moldings with off-white baked enamel finish to match suspension systems. For circular penetrations of ceilings, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas where acoustical panel ceilings are to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected to permit proper installation of the layout.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordination: Furnish layouts for inserts, clips, or other supports required to be installed by other trades for support of acoustical ceilings.

B. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical units to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid use of less-than-half width units at borders, and comply with reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Codes and Standards: Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions, and to comply with governing regulations and industry standards.

B. Install suspension systems to comply with ASTM C 636, with wire hangers supported only from building structural members. Locate hangers not more than 6" from each end and spaced 4'-0" along direct-hung runner, leveling to tolerance of 1/8" in 12'-0".

C. Secure wire hangers by looping and wire-tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye-screws, or other devices which are secure and appropriate for substrate, and which will not deteriorate or fail with age or elevated temperatures.

D. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum which are not part of supporting structural or ceiling suspension system. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal force by bracing, reinforcing, countersplaying or other equally effective means.

E. Install edge moldings at edges of each acoustical ceiling area, and at locations where edge of acoustical units would otherwise be exposed after completion of the work.

1. Secure moldings to building construction by fastening through vertical leg. Space holes not more than 3" from each end and not more than sixteen (16) inches o.c. between end holes. Fasten tight against vertical surfaces.

2. Level moldings with ceiling suspension system, to a level tolerance of 1/8" in 12'-0".

F. Install acoustical units in coordination with suspension system, with edges concealed by support of suspension members. Scribe and cut panels to fit accurately at borders and at penetrations.

G. Install hold-down clips in toilet areas, and in areas where required by governing regulations; space 2'-0" o.c. on all cross tees.

H. Light fixtures or other ceiling apparatus shall not be supported from main beams or cross tees if their weight causes the total load to exceed the deflection capability of the ceiling suspension system. In such cases the load shall be supported by supplemental hangers furnished and installed by this Section of work.

I. Where fixture or ceiling apparatus installation causes eccentric loading on runners, provide stabilizer bars to prevent rotation.

3.4 ADJUST AND CLEAN

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical ceilings, including trim, edge molding, and suspension members; comply with manufacturer's instructions for cleaning and touch-up of minor finish damage. Remove and replace work which cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the resilient accessories, as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Rubber base.

2. Accessories.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Gypsum Board Assemblies - Section 092116.

B. Resilient Tile Flooring - Section 096519.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications of Installers: Use only personnel who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the skills required and completely familiar with the requirements established for this work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Data: For information only, submit manufacturer's technical information and installation instructions for type of resilient base.

B. Samples: Submit six (6) inch long samples of base.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials to the project site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers, clearly marked to indicate pattern, gauge, lot number and sequence of materials.

B. Carefully handle all materials and store in original containers at not less than seventy (70) degrees F. for at least forty-eight (48) hours before start of installation.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Continuously heat spaces to receive base to a temperature of seventy (70) degrees F. for at least forty-eight (48) hours prior to installation, whenever project conditions are such that heating is required. Maintain seventy (70) degrees F. temperature continuously during and after installation as recommended by the manufacturer, but for not less than forty-eight (48) hours. Maintain a temperature of not less than fifty-five (55) degrees F. in areas where work is completed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RUBBER BASE

A. Provide 4" high by 1/8" thick continuous vulcanized SBR rubber top set cove base with pre-formed internal and external corner pieces as manufactured by Roppe or comparable product by Johnsonite, Nora Systems, or approved equal; color indicated below. Base shall conform to ASTM F 1861, Type TS, Group 1 (solid).

1. Basis of Design: Roppe, 175 Slate, Pinnacle, Type TS, 1/8" with standard toe.

B. Rubber base shall meet requirements of ASTM E 84, Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials, Class A, Smoke Developed <450.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesives: Waterproof, stabilized type, as recommended by the manufacturer for the type of service indicated; Johnsonite "960 Cove Base Adhesive" or equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions where resilient base is to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. In all spaces where base is indicated, install bases tight to walls, partitions, columns, built-in cabinets, etc., without gaps at top or bulges at bottom, with tight joints and flush edges, with molded corner pieces at internal and external corners. Provide end stops adjacent to flush type door frames and where base does not terminate against an adjacent surface. Keep base in full contact with walls until adhesive sets.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove any excess adhesive or other surface blemishes from base using neutral type cleaners as recommended by the manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the resilient tile flooring, as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Luxury vinyl tile.
2. Transition strips.
3. Accessories.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Resilient Base and Accessories - Section 096513.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications of Installers: Use only personnel who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the skills required and completely familiar with the requirements established for this work.

B. All adhesives must contain low or no VOCs. VOC levels in grams per liter must be less than or equal to thresholds established by the latest version of South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1168.

C. Resilient Tile Flooring must comply with the requirements of Scientific Certification Systems FloorScore Standard.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Data: For information only, submit manufacturer's technical information and installation instructions for type of resilient tile.

B. Samples

1. Submit full-size sample tiles for each type and color required, representative of the expected range of color and pattern variation. Sample submittals will be reviewed for color, texture and pattern only. Compliance with all other requirements is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor.
2. Submit six (6) inch long samples of transition strips.

C. Submit manufacturer’s warranty as noted herein.

D. Certificates: Submit Scientific Certification Systems FloorScore Standard Certificates.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials to the project site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers, clearly marked to indicate pattern, gauge, lot number and sequence of materials.

B. Carefully handle all materials and store in original containers at not less than seventy (70) degrees F. for at least forty-eight (48) hours before start of installation.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F. or more than 95 deg F., in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.

2. During installation.

3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F. or more than 95 deg F.

C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.

D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.

E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Provide manufacturers 5-year limited warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUXURY VINYL TILE (LVT)

A. Provide 0.098" (2.5mm) thick solid vinyl tile conforming to ASTM F 1700, Class III, Type B; colors as indicated below. Provide tile units with uniformly distributed color and pattern throughout the thickness of tile. Variations in shades and off-pattern matches between containers are not acceptable.

B. See Material Schedule on the contract drawings for Manufacturer, Style / Type, Colors, and Sizes of LVT.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesives: Waterproof, stabilized type, as recommended by the tile manufacturer for the type of service indicated.

B. Concrete Slab Primer: Non-staining type recommended by the tile manufacturer.

C. Leveling Compound: Latex/Portland cement flash patching and leveling compound equal to No. DSP-520 made by H.B. Fuller or No. 226 with 3701 admixture made by Laticrete or equal made by Mapei, or approved equal.

D. Edging Strips: 1/8" thick, homogeneous vinyl or rubber composition, tapered or bullnose edge, color as selected by the Architect from manufacturer's standards.

E. Rubber Transition Strips: "Slim Line Transitions" as manufactured by Johnsonite, or approved equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions where resilient tile flooring is to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 CONDITION OF SURFACES

A. Allowable Variations in Substrate Levels (Floors): ± 1/8" in 10'-0" distance and 1/4" total maximum variation from levels shown.

B. Grind or fill concrete substrates as required to comply with allowable variation.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.

2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.

3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.

4. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to floor tile manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:

    a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb. of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
    b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum **75** percent relative humidity level.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install floor tiles until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Install tile only after all finishing operations, including painting, have been completed and permanent heating system is operating. Moisture content of concrete slabs, building air temperature and relative humidity must be within limits recommended by tile manufacturer.

B. Place tile units with adhesive cement in strict compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Butt tile units tightly to vertical surfaces, thresholds, nosings and edgings. Scribe around obstructions and to produce neat joints, laid tight, even and in straight, parallel lines. Extend tile units into toe spaces, door reveals, and into closet and similar openings.

C. Maintain reference markers, holes, or openings that are in place or plainly marked for future cutting by repeating on the finish tile as marked in the subfloor. Use chalk or other non-permanent marking devices.

D. Lay tile from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor off-sets, so that tile at opposite edges of the room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid use of cut widths less than 1/2 tile at room perimeters. Lay tile square to room axis, unless otherwise shown.

E. Match tiles for color and pattern by using tile from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged. Cut tile neatly to and around all fixtures. Broken, cracked, chipped or deformed tile is not acceptable.

F. Tightly cement tile to sub-base without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks through tile, or other surface imperfections.

G. Lay tile with grain in all tile running in the same direction.

H. Place resilient edge strips tightly butted to tile and secure with adhesive. Provide edging strips at all unprotected edges of tile, unless otherwise shown.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove any excess adhesive or other surface blemishes from tile, using neutral type cleaners as recommended by the tile manufacturer. Protect installed flooring from damage by use of heavy Kraft paper or other covering.

END OF SECTION 096519

SECTION 096813 - CARPET TILE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Work of this Section includes all labor materials, equipment and services necessary to complete the carpet tile as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Carpet tile.

2. Adhesive.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Concrete sub-floor - Section 033000.

B. Cement Leveling Compound - Section 035416.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Firm with not less than five (5) years of experience in installation of commercial carpeting of type, quantity and installation methods similar to work of this Section.

B. General Terminology/ Information Standard: Refer to current edition of "Carpet Specifier's Handbook" by The Carpet and Rug Institute; for definitions of terminology not otherwise defined herein, and for general recommendations and information.

C. Carpet used on Project must be from same dye lot for each carpet type.

D. Carpet tile to comply with NYSED Manual of Planning Standards. Carpet and backing to have a minimim Critical Radiant Flux value of 0.45 watts.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's complete technical product data for each type of carpet, cushion and accessory item required.

B. Samples: Submit full size samples of carpet tile and six (6) inches long samples of each type exposed edge stripping.

C. Certification: Submit manufacturer's certification stating that carpet materials furnished comply with specified requirements.

1. Include listing of mill register numbers for carpet furnished.

2. Include supporting certified laboratory test data indicating that carpet meets or exceeds specified test requirements.

D. Maintenance Data: Submit manufacturer's printed maintenance recommendations, including methods and frequency recommended for maintaining carpet in optimum conditions under anticipated traffic and use conditions.

1.6 EXTRA STOCK

A. Produce and deliver to project at least five (5) percent overrun on calculated yardage. Provide required overrun exclusive of carpet needed for proper installation, waste and usable scraps.

1.7 PRODUCT DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver carpeting materials in original mill protective wrapping with mill register numbers and tags attached. Store inside, in well ventilated area, protected from weather, moisture and soiling.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Provide special project warranty, signed by Contractor and Manufacturer (Carpet Mill), agreeing to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship of carpeting work during two (2) year warranty period following substantial completion. Attach copies of product warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

A. See Material Schedule on the contract drawings for Manufacturer, Style / Type, Colors, and Sizes of Carpet Tiles.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive for Carpet Tile: Provide release type adhesive as recommended by the carpet tile manufacturer for use with carpet tile specified. Provide adhesive which complies with flame spread rating required for the carpet installation.

B. Miscellaneous Materials: Provide the types of adhesives and tape, and other accessory items recommended by the carpet manufacturer and Installer for the conditions of installation and use.

C. Leveling Compound: Latex/Portland cement flash patching and leveling compound equal to No. DSP-520 made by H.B. Fuller or No. 226 with 3701 admixture made by Laticrete or equal made by Mapei, or approved equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions where carpet tile is to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 PRE-INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Floor shall be clean and free of cracks and protrusions. Any gaps or cracks more than 1/16" wide to be filled in with latex leveling compound. Protrusions must be sanded down smooth, the floor cleanly swept and vacuumed if necessary to remove all dust and grit.

B. Floor temperature shall be 65 deg., at least 24 hrs. prior to installation; and 48 hrs. after carpet is installed.

C. Conduct a moisture test. The presence of moisture in the concrete floor will interfere with the curing and subsequent performance of the adhesive. Conduct the test as follows:

1. Drive a concrete nail a half inch into the floor. Then remove the nail.

2. Place a small amount of anhydrous calcium chloride or calcium sulphate crystals over the hole.

3. Cover the crystals and the hole with a piece of flat glass and seal the edges with waterproof tape or putty. Since concrete pourings vary, repeat the test every 1500 sq. ft.

4. Leave in place 72 hrs. Any color change in the crystals indicates the presence of moisture. Do not apply carpet until slab is free of moisture and meets with approval of carpet adhesive manufacturer.

D. Sequence carpeting with other work so as to minimize possibility of damage and soiling of carpet during remainder of construction period.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Maintain direction of pattern and texture, including lay of pile.

B. Adhere all tiles with a full spread of adhesive. Dry-fit cut tiles and apply adhesive to tile back after tile has been cut.

C. Tiles shall be installed in a monolithic corner to corner manner following arrows printed on back of each tile indicating pile direction. Tiles shall be installed to achieve patterns as directed by the Architect.

D. Vinyl reducer strips shall be used along any necessary open edges so as to maintain the fixed perimeter.

3.4 CLEANING UP

A. Upon completion of the carpeting installation in each area, visually inspect all carpet installed in that area and immediately remove all dirt, soil, and foreign substance from the exposed face; inspect all adjacent surfaces and remove all marks and stains caused by the carpet installation: remove all packaging materials, carpet scraps, and other debris from the carpet installation to the area of the job site set aside for its storage.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. In all areas, provide a temporary non-staining paper pathway in the direction of traffic.

END OF SECTION 096813

SECTION 097000 – WALL FINISHES

PART 1 — GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Related work specified elsewhere includes:

1) Section 05 50 00 Metal Fabrication.
2) Section 06 20 00 Finish carpentry.
3) Section 06 22 00 Millwork.
4) Section 06 42 00 Wood Paneling.
5) Section 08 81 13 Decorative Glass Glazing.
6) Section 09 70 00 Wall Finishes.
7) Section 09 72 00 Wall Coverings.
8) Section 14 27 00 Custom Elevator Cabs.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. AAMA 607.1 Guide Specification and Inspection Methods for Clear Anodized Finishes. AAMA 609 and 610 Cleaning and Maintenance Guide for Architecturally Finished.

B. Aluminum C. ASTM B221 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product data: Indicate product description, including compliance with specified requirements and installation requirements. Mark manufacturer's brochures to include only those products proposed for use.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicable standards; standards of the following, as referenced herein.

1) Aluminum Association (AA).
2) American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).

B. Allowable tolerances in horizontal planes.

1) Variation from level: + 1/8" in 12'-0".
2) Variation in plane of adjacent wallboard panels prior to joint treatment: 1/16".

C. Allowable tolerances in framed vertical construction.

1) Position: +1/4" maximum variation from design position.
2) Alignment: 1/8" in 8'-0"; 1/4" maximum in any continuous wall, line, or surface.
3) Surface smoothness: No joint or fastener location, roughness, or blemish discernible after application of finish when viewed at any angle from 5’-0" under occupancy lighting conditions, with surface preparation as specified in Painting section.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Storage

1) Stack accessories off floor on pallets or similar platforms providing continuous support for accessories to prevent sagging. Stack accessories so that long lengths are not over short lengths.
2) Do not overload floor systems.

B. Handle materials to prevent damage to surfaces, edges, and ends of sheet metal items. Reject and remove damaged material from site.

1.6 WWARRANTY

A. Provide manufacturer's written warranty against defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one year from date of substantial completion.

PART 2 — PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of Design, subject to compliance with specified requirements: Fry Reglet Corporation(www.fryreglet.com)

2.2 MATERIALS AND FINISH

A. Clear Anodized finish (Standard).

1) Architectural 200R1 medium etch (AA-M32c10A21), clear color.

or

B. Chemical Conversion Coat Finish (Standard): Treatment of aluminum moldings shall conform with ASTM ND1730- 67(1998), Type B.

C. Prime Paint: Factory sprayed and bake-on primer to serve as base for field painting.

D. Color Anodized Finish

1) Coated with impregnated color.
   a. Buffed Satin (AA-M22C22A23).
   b. Buffed Brite (AA-M22C31A23).
   c. Brushed Brite (AA-M33C32A23).

2) Thickness of anodic coating shall be tested in accordance with ASTM B244-97 and sealed to pass modified die stain test ASTM B136-84(1998).
3) Color: As selected for architect from Fry Reglet's color selection.
4) Color anodized finish is for interior use only.

or

E. Special Order Color Anodized Finish

1) Coated with impregnated color.
   a. Buffed Satin (AA-M22C22A23).
   b. Buffed Brite (AA-M22C31A23).
   c. Brushed Brite (AA-M33C32A23).

2) Thickness of anodic coating shall be tested in accordance with ASTM B244-97 and sealed to pass modified die stain test ASTM B136-84(1998).
3) Color: Where possible, color to be matched to customer provided sample.
4) Color anodized finish is for interior use only.

The following paragraph is optional at specifier's discretion.

Accessory systems of similar design and construction, as manufactured by other manufacturers, may be submitted for Architect's consideration. Acceptance is subject to compliance with specified design criteria, as evidenced by submittal of specified product data. Submittals shall comply with requirements of Product Options and Substitutions section.

2.3 REVEALS/CHANNELS

A. Millwork Reveal

1) Acceptable Product: Number MWR.
2) Characteristics
   a. Description: Provides a straight, uniform reveal horizontally or vertically between panels.
   b. Material: Extruded aluminum.
   c. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.

B. Millwork Channel with Return Keys

1) Acceptable Product: Number MWC.
2) Characteristics
   a. Description: Features return keys to cover cut edges of millwork panels, and provides a straight, uniform reveal horizontally, or vertically between panels.
   b. Material: Extruded aluminum.
   c. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.

C. Millwork Reveal F

1) Acceptable Product: Number MWRF.
2) Characteristics
   a. Description: Provides a straight, uniform reveal horizontally, or vertically at the edge of panels.
   b. Material: Extruded aluminum.
   c. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.

D. Millwork Channel F with Return Key

1) Acceptable Product: Number MWCF.
2) Characteristics
   a. Description: Features return key to cover cut edges of millwork panels and provides a straight, uniform reveal horizontally or vertically at the edge panels.
   b. Material: Extruded aluminum.
   c. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.

E. Millwork Retainer

1) Acceptable Product: Number MWRET.
2) Characteristics
   a. Description: Fry Reglet Millwork Retainer installed in conjunction with Millwork Insert provides a straight uniform reveal to be used horizontally or vertically at ends of millwork.
   b. Material: Extruded aluminum.
   c. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.

F. Millwork Insert with Return Keys

1) Acceptable Product: Number MWINST.
2) Characteristics

a. Description: Fry Reglet Millwork Insert installed in conjunction with Millwork Retainer provides a straight uniform reveal to be used horizontally or vertically at ends of millwork.
b. Material: Extruded aluminum.
c. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.

G. Millwork Reveal L

1) Acceptable Product: Number MWRL.
2) Characteristics
a. Description: Provides a straight, uniform edge to be used horizontally or vertically at ends of millwork panels.
b. Material: Extruded aluminum.
c. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.

H. Millwork Channel L with Return Key

1) Acceptable Product: Number MWCL.
2) Characteristics
a. Description: Provides a $^{3}/_{16}$" thick, straight and uniform edge to be used horizontally or vertically at ends of millwork panels.
b. Material: Extruded aluminum.
c. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.

I. Millwork Reveal ISC

1) Acceptable Product: Number MWRISC.
2) Characteristics
a. Description: 90-degrees inside corner provide straight and uniform edge at ends of millwork panels.
b. Material: Extruded aluminum.
c. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.

J. Millwork Channel ISC L with Return Keys

1) Acceptable Product: Number MWCISC.
2) Characteristics
a. Description: 90-degrees inside corner provide straight and uniform return keys to cover cut edges of millwork panels.
b. Material: Extruded aluminum.
c. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.

K. Millwork Reveal OSC

1) Acceptable Product: Number MWROSC.
2) Characteristics
a. Description: 90-degrees outside corners, are abuse resistant and provides straight, uniform edge at end of millwork panels.
b. Material: Extruded aluminum.
c. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.

L. Millwork Channel OSC with Return Keys

1) Acceptable Product: Number MWCOSC.
2) Characteristics
a. Description: 90-degrees outside corners, are abuse resistant and provides straight, uniform edge at end of millwork panels.

b. Material: Extruded aluminum.
c. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.

M. 4” Millwork Reveal Base

1) Acceptable Product: Number MWRB.
2) Characteristics
a. Description: Features an exposed 4” base flange that provides a straight, uniform base horizontally at the bottom of millwork panels.
b. Material: Extruded aluminum.
c. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.

N. 4” Millwork Channel Base with Return Key

1) Acceptable Product: Number MWCB.
2) Characteristics
a. Description: Features an exposed $^{3}/_{16}$” return key to cover cut edges of millwork panels, and a 4” base flange that provides a straight, uniform base horizontally at the bottom of millwork panels.
b. Material: Extruded aluminum.
c. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.

O. Millwork $^{1}/_{8}$” Post

1) Acceptable Product: Number MWP.
2) Characteristics
a. Description: provides a $^{1}/_{8}$” thick, straight and uniform post to be used horizontally or vertically between panels.
b. Material: Extruded aluminum.
c. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.

P. Millwork $^{1}/_{8}$” Post Termination

1) Acceptable Product: Number MWPT.
2) Characteristics
a. Description: provides a $^{1}/_{8}$” thick, straight and uniform post to be used horizontally or vertically at the edge of panels.
b. Material: Extruded aluminum.
c. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.

Q. Millwork $^{1}/_{4}$” Post

3) Acceptable Product: Number MWP.
4) Characteristics
d. Description: provides a $^{1}/_{4}$” thick, straight and uniform post to be used horizontally or vertically between panels.
e. Material: Extruded aluminum.
f. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.

R. Millwork $^{1}/_{4}$” Post Termination

3) Acceptable Product: Number MWPT.
4) Characteristics
d. Description: provides a $^{1}/_{4}$” thick, straight and uniform post to be used horizontally or vertically at the edge of panels.
e. Material: Extruded aluminum.

f. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.

S. Millwork 1/4" Post OSC

1) Acceptable Product: Number MWPOSC.
2) Characteristics
   a. Description: 90-degrees outside corners, are abuse resistant, and provides a straight and uniform 1/4" exposed post at edges of millwork panels.
   b. Material: Extruded aluminum.
   c. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.

T. Millwork Corner Key

1) Acceptable Product: Number MWCK.
2) Characteristics
   a. Description: Provides a straight and uniform edge horizontally or vertically at outside corners.
   b. Material: Extruded aluminum.
   c. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.

U. LED U Channel

1) Acceptable Product: Number LED-MWU.
2) Characteristics
   a. Description: Provides a continuous band of light horizontally or vertically.
   b. Material: Extruded aluminum, LED, Frosted Lens.
   c. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.

V. LED Millwork Reveal

1) Acceptable Product: Number LED-MWR.
2) Characteristics
   a. Description: Provides a continuous band of light horizontally or vertically.
   b. Material: Extruded aluminum, LED, Frosted Lens.
   c. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.

W. LED Millwork Channel with Return Keys

1) Acceptable Product: Number LED-MWC.
2) Characteristics
   a. Description: Features exposed return keys to cover cut edges of millwork panels and provides a continuous band of light horizontally or vertically.
   b. Material: Extruded aluminum, LED, Frosted Lens.
   c. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.

X. LED Millwork Reveal F

1) Acceptable Product: Number LED-MWRF.
2) Characteristics
   a. Description: Provides a continuous band of light horizontally or vertically at ends of millwork.
   b. Material: Extruded aluminum, LED, Frosted Lens.
   c. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.

Y. LED Millwork Channel F with Return Key

1) Acceptable Product: Number LED-MWCF.

2) Characteristics
   a. Description: Features an exposed return key to cover cut edges of millwork panels and provides a continuous band of light horizontally or vertically.
   b. Material: Extruded aluminum, LED, Frosted Lens.
   c. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.

Z. LED Millwork Reveal F Base

3) Acceptable Product: Number LED-MWRB.
4) Characteristics
   d. Description: Provides a continuous band of light horizontally or vertically at ends of millwork. Different heights and finish options available.
   e. Material: Extruded aluminum, LED, Frosted Lens.
   f. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.

AA. LED Millwork Channel F with Return Key

3) Acceptable Product: Number LED-MWCB.
4) Characteristics
   d. Description: Features an exposed return key to cover cut edges of millwork panels and provides a continuous band of light horizontally or vertically. Different heights and finish options available.
   e. Material: Extruded aluminum, LED, Frosted Lens.
   f. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.

BB. LED Millwork Reveal 135 OSC

1) Acceptable Product: Number LED-MWCF.
2) Characteristics
   a. Description: Ensures a straight and true outside corner and provides a continuous band of light vertically at corners of millwork.
   b. Material: Extruded aluminum, LED, Frosted Lens.
   c. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.

CC. Millwork Cleat

1) Acceptable Product: Number MWCLEAT25.
2) Characteristics
   a. Description: Provides straight, secure, horizontal attachments at the substrate.
   b. Material: Extruded aluminum, LED, Frosted Lens.
   c. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. Fasteners: Exposed fasteners (provided by installer).

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Make custom miters and intersections with welded corners.

PART 3 — EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install Millwork trims and accessories in accord with manufacturer's product data.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. Protect accessories from damage until date of Substantial Completion. Replace accessories which become damaged.

END OF SECTION 097000

SECTION 099000 - PAINTING AND FINISHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the painting and finishing as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Prime painting unprimed surfaces to be painted under this Section.
2. Painting all items furnished with a prime coat of paint, including touching up of or repairing of abraded, damaged or rusted prime coats applied by others.
3. Painting all ferrous metal (except stainless steel) exposed to view.
4. Painting all galvanized ferrous metals exposed to view.
5. Painting interior concrete block exposed to view.
6. Painting gypsum drywall exposed to view.
7. Painting concrete floors.
8. Sealing concrete floors.
9. Painting of wood exposed to view, except items which are specified to be painted or finished under other Sections of these specifications. Back painting of all wood in contact with concrete, masonry or other moisture areas.
10. Painting pipes, pipe coverings, conduit, ducts, insulation, hangers, supports and other mechanical and electrical items and equipment exposed to view.
11. Painting surfaces above, behind or below grilles, gratings, diffusers, louvers, lighting fixtures, and the like, which are exposed to view through these items.
12. Incidental painting and touching up as required to produce proper finish for painted surfaces, including touching up of factory finished items.
13. Painting of any surface not specifically mentioned to be painted herein or on drawings, but for which painting is obviously necessary to complete the job, or work which comes within the intent of these specifications, shall be included as though specified.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Shop priming is required on some, but not all of the items scheduled to be field painted. Refer to other Sections of work for complete description.

B. Shop Coat on Machinery and Equipment: Refer to the Sections under which various items of manufactured equipment with factory applied shop prime coats are furnished, including, but not necessarily limited to, the following Sections. All items of equipment furnished with prime coat finish shall be finish painted under this Section.

1. Plumbing - Division 22.

2. Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning - Division 23.

1.4 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT NOT TO BE PAINTED

A. Items of equipment furnished with complete factory finish, except for items specified to be given a finish coat under this Section.

B. Factory-finished toilet partitions.

C. Factory-finished acoustical tile.

D. Non-ferrous metals, except for items specified and/or indicated to be painted.

E. Finished hardware, except for hardware that is factory primed.

F. Surfaces not to be painted shall be left completely free of droppings and accidentally applied materials resulting from the work of this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Job Mock-Up

1. In addition to the samples specified herein to be submitted for approval, apply in the field, at their final location, each type and color of approved paint materials, applied 10 feet wide, floor to ceiling of wall surfaces, before proceeding with the remainder of the work, for approval by the Architect. Paint mock-ups to include door and frame assembly.

2. These applications when approved will establish the quality and workmanship for the work of this Section.

3. Repaint individual areas which are not approved, as determined by the Architect, until approval is received. Assume at least two paint mock-ups of each color and gloss for approval.

B. Qualification of Painters: Use only qualified journeyman painters for the mixing and application of paint on exposed surfaces.

C. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats that are compatible with the prime coat paints used. Review other Sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of the total coatings system for the various substrates. Upon request from other subcontractors, furnish information on the characteristics of the finish materials proposed to be used, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime as required. Notify the Architect in writing of any anticipated problems using the coating systems as specified with substrates primed by others.

D. All paints must conform to the Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) standards of prevailing codes and ordinances.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Materials List: Before any paint materials are delivered to the job site, submit to the Architect a complete list of all materials proposed to be furnished and installed under this portion of the work. This shall in no way be construed as permitting substitution of materials for those specified or accepted for this work by the Architect.

B. Samples

1. Accompanying the materials list, submit to the Architect copies of the full range of colors available in each of the proposed products.

2. Upon direction of the Architect, prepare and deliver to the Architect two (2) identical sets of samples of each of the selected colors and glosses painted onto 8-1/2" x 11" x 1/4" thick material; whenever possible, the material for samples shall be the same material as that on which the coating will be applied in the work.

C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: In each case where material proposed is not the material specified or specifically described as an acceptable alternate in this Section of these specifications, submit for the Architect's review the current recommended method of application published by the manufacturer of the proposed material.

D. Closeout Submittal

1. Coating Maintenance Manual: Upon conclusion of the project, the Contractor or paint manufacturer/supplier shall furnish a coating maintenance manual such as Sherwin Williams "Custodian Project Color and Product Information" report or equal. Manual shall include an Area Summary with finish schedule, Area Detail designating where each product/color/finish was used, product data pages, MSDS, care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, and color samples of each color and finish used.

1.7 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Deliver all paint materials to the job site in their original unopened containers with all labels intact and legible at time of use.

B. Protection

1. Store only the approved materials at the job site, and store only in a suitable and designated area restricted to the storage of paint materials and related equipment.

2. Use all means necessary to ensure the safe storage and use of paint materials and the prompt and safe disposal of waste.

3. Use all means necessary to protect paint materials before, during and after application and to protect the installed work and materials of all other trades.

C. Replacements: In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary.

1.8 EXTRA STOCK

A. Upon completion of this portion of the Work, deliver to the Owner an extra stock of paint equaling approximately ten (10) percent of each color and gloss used and each coating material used, with all such extra stock tightly sealed in clearly labeled containers.

1.9 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Apply water-based paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and the surrounding air temperatures are between 50 degrees F. and 90 degrees F., unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.

B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and the surrounding air temperatures are between 45 degrees F. and 95 degrees F. unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.

C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog or mist; or when the relative humidity exceeds eighty-five (85) percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.

D. Painting may be continued during inclement weather only if the areas and surfaces to be painted are enclosed and heated within the temperature limits specified by the paint manufacturer during application and drying periods.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT MANUFACTURERS

A. Except as otherwise noted, provide the painting products listed for all required painting made by one of the manufacturers listed in the paint schedule (Section 2.4). These companies are Benjamin Moore, PPG Paint (Glidden Professional), and Sherwin Williams (S-W). Comply with number of coats and required minimum mil thicknesses as specified herein.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer and use only to recommended limits.

B. Colors and Glosses: All colors and glosses shall be as selected by the Architect. Certain colors will require paint manufacturer to prepare special factory mixes to match colors selected by the Architect. Color schedule (with gloss) shall be furnished by the Architect.

C. Coloring Pigment: Products of or furnished by the manufacturer of the paint or enamel approved for the work.

D. Linseed Oil: Raw or boiled, as required, of approved manufacture, per ASTM D 234 and D 260, respectively.

E. Turpentine: Pure distilled gum spirits of turpentine, per ASTM D 13.

F. Shellac: Pure gum shellac (white or orange) cut in pure denatured alcohol using not less than four (4) lbs. of gum per gallon of alcohol.

G. Driers, Putty, Spackling Compound, Patching Plaster, etc.: Best quality, of approved manufacture.

H. Heat-Resistant Paint: Where required, use heat resistant paint when applying paint to heating lines and equipment.

2.3 GENERAL STANDARDS

A. The various surfaces shall be painted or finished as specified below in Article 2.4. However, the Architect reserves the right to change the finishes within the range of flat, semi-gloss or gloss, without additional cost to the Owner.

B. All paints, varnishes, enamels, lacquers, stains and similar materials must be delivered in the original containers with the seals unbroken and label intact and with the manufacturer's instructions printed thereon.

C. All painting materials shall bear identifying labels on the containers with the manufacturer's instructions printed thereon.

D. Paint shall not be badly settled, caked or thickened in the container, shall be readily dispersed with a paddle to a smooth consistency and shall have excellent application properties.

E. Paint shall arrive on the job color-mixed except for tinting of under-coats and possible thinning.

F. All thinning and tinting materials shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the particular material thinned or tinted.

G. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to see that all mixed colors match the color selection made by the Architect prior to application of the coating.

2.4 SCHEDULE OF FINISHES

A. High Performance Coating on Exterior Galvanized Ferrous Metals

First Coat: "PittGuard Rapid Coat Epoxy 95-245 Series by PPG, "Series 27WB Typoxy" by Tnemec; "Epoxy Mastic Coating V 160" by Benjamin Moore Corotech or "Recoatable Epoxy Primer 867-45" by Sherwin Williams.

Second Coat: "Pittthane Ultra 95-812 (Gloss)" or "High Build 95-8800 (Semi-Gloss)" by PPG; "Series 1080 (gloss) Endura-Shield WB" or "Series 1081 (semi-gloss) Endura-Shield WB" by Tnemec; "Acrylic Aliphatic Urethane V 500 (Gloss)" or "V 510 (Semi-Gloss)" by Benjamin Moore Corotech or "Hi-Solids Urethane B65-300/350" by Sherwin Williams.

B. High Performance Coating on Exterior Non-Galvanized Ferrous Metals

Prime Coat: "Amercoat 68HS Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer" by PPG; "Series 94-H_2O Hydro-Zinc" by Tnemec; "Organic Zinc Rich Primer V 170" by Benjamin Moore Corotech or "Zinc Clad II Plus Inorganic Zinc Rich Coating B69V212" by Sherwin Williams.

Second Coat: "Pitt Guard Rapid Coat Epoxy 95-245" by PPG; "Series 27WB Typoxy" by Tnemec; "Epoxy Mastic Coating V 160" by Benjamin Moore Corotech or "Macropoxy 646 Fast Cure Epoxy B58-600" by Sherwin Williams.

Third Coat: "Pitthane Ultra 95-812 (Gloss)" or "High Build 95-8800 (Semi-Gloss)" by PPG; "Series 1070V (gloss) Fluoronar" or "Series 1071V (semi-gloss) Fluoronar" by Tnemec; "Acrylic Aliphatic Urethane V 500 (Gloss)" or "V 510 (Semi-Gloss)" by Benjamin Moore Corotech or "Hi-Solids Polyurethane B65-300/350" by Sherwin Williams.

C. Interior Ferrous Metal

Satin Finish/Latex

Primer: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer (HP04)
PPG Pitt Tech Plus DTM Acrylic Primer 4020
Sherwin-Williams Pro-Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer B66-3100 Series

First Coat: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec-HP DTM Acrylic Low Luster (HP25)
PPG Pitt Glaze WB1 Pre-Catalyzed Eggshell Epoxy 16-310
S-W Pro Industrial Acrylic Eg-Shel, B66-660 Series

Second Coat: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec-HP DTM Acrylic Low Luster (HP25)
PPG Pitt Glaze WB1 Pre-Catalyzed Eggshell Epoxy 16-310
S-W Pro Industrial Acrylic Eg-Shel, B66-660 Series
a. Total DFT not less than: 3.9 mils

Semi-Gloss Finish/Latex

Primer: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec-HP Acrylic Metal Primer (HP04)
PPG Devflex 4020 PF DTM Primer/Flat Finish
Sherwin-Williams Pro-Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer B66-3100 Series

First Coat: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec HP DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss (HP29)
PPG Pitt Glaze WB1 Pre-Catalyzed Semi-Gloss Epoxy 16-510
S-W Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss, B66-650 Series

Second Coat: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec HP DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss (HP29)
PPG Pitt Glaze WB1 Pre-Catalyzed Semi-Gloss Epoxy 16-510
S-W Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss, B66-650 Series
a. Total DFT not less than: 4.0 mils

D. Interior Concrete Block

Flat Finish/Vinyl Acrylic Latex over Filler

Block Filler: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec Masonry Int./Ext. High Build Block Filler (571)

PPG Speedhide HI Fill Latex Block Filler 6-15XI
S-W Pro Industrial Heavy-Duty Block Filler, B42-150
First Coat: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Flat Latex (N536)
PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Flat 6-4110XI
S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat, B30-12600 Series
Second Coat: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Flat Latex (N536)
PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Flat 6-4110XI
S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat, B30-12600 Series
a. Total DFT not less than: 10.7 mils

Eggshell Finish/Vinyl Acrylic Latex Over Filler
Block Filler: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec Masonry Int./Ext. High Build Block Filler (571)
PPG Speedhide HI Fill Latex Block Filler 6-15XI
S-W Pro Industrial Heavy-Duty Block Filler, B42-150
First Coat: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Eggshell (N538)
PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Eggshell 6-4310XI
S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eggshell, B20-1900 Series
Second Coat: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Eggshell (N538)
PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Eggshell 6-4310XI
S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eggshell, B20-1900 Series
a. Total DFT not less than: 10.9 mils

Semi-Gloss Finish/Vinyl Acrylic Latex over Filler
Block Filler: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec Masonry Int./Ext. High Build Block Filler (571)
PPG Speedhide HI Fill Latex Block Filler 6-15XI
S-W Pro Industrial Heavy-Duty Block Filler, B42-150
First Coat: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Gloss (N540)
PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Semi-Gloss Latex, 6-4510XI Series
S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex S. Gloss, B31-2600 Series
Second Coat: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Gloss (N540)
PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Semi-Gloss Latex, 6-4510XI Series
S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex S. Gloss, B31-2600 Series
a. Total DFT not less than: 10.7 mils

E. Interior Drywall

Flat Finish/Vinyl Acrylic Latex
Primer: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Primer (N534)
PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Primer 6-4900XI
S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28-2600
First Coat: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec 500 Latex Flat (N536)
PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Flat 6-4110XI
S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat, B30-2600 Series
Second Coat: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec 500 Latex Flat (N536)
PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Flat 6-4110XI
S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat, B30-2600 Series
a. Total DFT not less than: 3.6 mils

Eggshell Finish/Vinyl Acrylic Latex
Primer: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Primer (N534)
PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Primer 6-4900XI
S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28-2600
First Coat: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Eggshell (N538)
PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Eggshell 6-4310XI
S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shell, B20-1900 Series
Second Coat: Benj. Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Eggshell (N538)
PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Eggshell 6-4310XI
S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shell B20-1900 Series

a. Total DFT not less than: 3.8 mils

F. Interior Painted Wood

Satin Finish/Latex
Primer: Benj. Moore Advance Waterborne Int. Alkyd Primer (790)
PPG Seal Grip Interior Primer/Finish 17-951
S-W Multi-Purpose Latex Primer/Sealer B51 Series
First Coat: Benj. Moore Advance Waterborne Int. Alkyd Satin (792)
PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Satin, 6-4410XI
S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shel, B20-1900 Series
Second Coat: Benj. Moore Advance Waterborne Int. Alkyd Satin (792)
PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Satin, 6-4410XI
S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shel, B20-1900 Series
a. Total DFT not less than: 4.0 mils

Semi-Gloss Finish/Latex
Primer: Benj. Moore Advance Waterborne Int. Alkyd Primer (790)
PPG Seal Grip Interior Primer/Finish 17-951
S-W Multi-Purpose Latex Primer/Sealer B51 Series
First Coat: Benj. Moore Advance Waterborne Int. Alkyd (793)
PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Semi-Gloss Latex, 6-4510XI
S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, B31-2600 Series
Second Coat: Benj. Moore Advance Waterborne Int. Alkyd (793)
PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Semi-Gloss Latex, 6-4510XI
S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, B31-2600 Series
a. Total DFT not less than: 3.8 mils

G. Concrete Floor Paint

Primer: Corotech V155 Solid Epoxy Pre-Primer
First Coat: Corotech V440 Waterborne Amine Epoxy
Second Coat: Corotech V440 Waterborne Amine Epoxy
Non-Slip Aggregate: Broadcast Corotech V630 Anti-Slip Aggregate

H. Concrete Floor Sealer: "Super Diamond VOX" water-based, low-VOC acrylic sealer, as manufactured by Euclid Chemical Company, or approved equal.

2.5 EXISTING SURFACES TO BE PAINTED

A. Existing surfaces shall be painted in accordance with schedule given in Article 2.4 herein except that first or prime coat may be eliminated where existing paint is sound. Where existing paint must be removed down to base material, provide first or prime coat as specified.

2.6 PIPING AND MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT EXPOSED TO VIEW

A. Paint all exposed piping, conduits, ductwork and mechanical and electrical equipment. Use heat resisting paint when applied to heating lines and equipment. The Contractor is cautioned not to paint or otherwise disturb moving parts in the mechanical systems. Mask or otherwise protect all parts as required to prevent damage.

B. Exposed Uncovered Ductwork, Piping, Hangers and Equipment: Latex Enamel Undercoater and one (1) coat Acrylic Latex Flat.

C. Exposed Covered Piping, Duct Work and Equipment: Primer/Sealer and one (1) coat Acrylic Latex Flat.

D. Panel Boards, Grilles and Exposed Surfaces of Electrical Equipment: Latex Enamel Undercoater and two (2) coats Latex Semi-Gloss.

E. Equipment or Apparatus with Factory-Applied Paint: Refinish any damaged surfaces to match original finish. Do not paint over name plates and labels.

F. All surfaces of insulation and all other work to be painted shall be wiped or washed clean before any painting is started.

G. All conduit, boxes, distribution boxes, light and power panels, hangers, clamps, etc., are included where painting is required.

H. All items of Mechanical and Electrical trades which are furnished painted under their respective Contracts shall be carefully coordinated with the work of this Section so as to leave no doubt as to what items are scheduled to be painted under this Section.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions where painting and finishing are to be applied and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS

A. Only skilled mechanics shall be employed. Application may be by brush or roller. Spray application only upon acceptance from the Architect in writing.

B. The Contractor shall furnish the Architect a schedule showing when he expects to have completed the respective coats of paint for the various areas and surfaces. This schedule shall be kept current as the job progresses.

C. The Contractor shall protect his work at all times and shall protect all adjacent work and materials by suitable covering or other method during progress of his work. Upon completion of the work, he shall remove all paint and varnish spots from floors, glass and other surfaces. He shall remove from the premises all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature not caused by others and shall leave his part of the work in clean, orderly and acceptable condition.

D. Remove and protect hardware, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, and factory finished work, and similar items, or provide ample in place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.

E. Remove electrical panel box covers and doors before painting walls. Paint separately and re-install after all paint is dry.

F. All materials shall be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and flowed on smoothly to avoid runs, sags, holidays, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple.

G. Coverage and hide shall be complete. When color, stain, dirt or undercoats show through final coat of paint, the surface shall be covered by additional coats until the paint film is of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage, at no additional cost to the Owner.

H. All coats shall be dry to manufacturer's recommendations before applying succeeding coats.

3.3 PREPARATION OF SURFACES

A. Existing Surfaces: Clean existing surfaces requiring paint or finishing, remove all loose and flaking paint or finish and sand surface smooth as required to receive new paint or finish. No telegraphing of lines, ridges, flakes, etc., through new surfacing is permitted. Where this occurs, Contractor shall be required to sand smooth and re-finish until surface meets with Architect’s approval.

B. General

1. The Contractor shall be held entirely responsible for the finished appearance and satisfactory completion of painting work. Properly prepare all surfaces to receive paint, which includes cleaning, sanding, and touching-up of all prime coats applied under other Sections of the work. Broom clean all spaces before painting is started. All surfaces to be painted or finished shall be completely dry, clean and smooth.

2. Perform all preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.

3. Clean surfaces to be painted before applying paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease with clean cloths and cleaning solvents prior to mechanical cleaning. Program the cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.

C. Metal Surfaces

1. Weld Fluxes: Remove weld fluxes, splatters, and alkali contaminants from metal surfaces in an approved manner and leave surface ready to receive painting.

2. Bare Metal: Thoroughly clean off all foreign matter such as grease, rust, scale and dirt before priming coat is applied. Clean surfaces, where solder flux has been used, with benzene. Clean surfaces by flushing with mineral spirits. For aluminum surfaces, wipe down with an oil free solvent prior to application of any pre-treatment.

   a. Bare metal to receive high performance coating specified herein must be blast cleaned SSPC SP-6 prior to application if field applied primer; coordinate with steel trades furnishing ferrous metals to receive this coating to insure that this cleaning method is followed.

3. Shop Primed Metal: Clean off foreign matter as specified for "Bare Metal." Prime bare, rusted, abraded and marred surfaces with approved primer after proper cleaning of surfaces. Sandpaper all rough surfaces smooth.

4. Galvanized Metal: Prepare surface as per the requirements of ASTM D 6386.

5. Metal Filler: Fill dents, cracks, hollow places, open joints and other irregularities in metal work to be painted with an approved metal filler suitable for the purpose and meeting the requirements of the related Section of work; after setting, sand to a smooth, hard finish, flush with adjoining surface.

D. Gypsum Drywall Surfaces: Scrape off all projections and splatters, spackles all holes or depressions, including taped and spackled joints, sand smooth. Conform to standards established in Section 092116, "Gypsum Board Assemblies."

E. Wood Surfaces: Sand to remove all roughness, loose edges, slivers, or splinters and then brush to remove dust. Wash off grease or dirt with an approved cleaner. Fill all cracks, splits, nail holes, screw holes, and surface defects with putty after the priming coat has been applied. Putty shall be brought up flush with the surface and sanded smooth and touched-up with primer when dry.

F. Block Masonry Surfaces: Thoroughly clean off all grit, grease, dirt, mortar drippings or splatters, and other foreign matter. Remove nibs or projections from masonry surfaces. Fill cracks, holes or voids not filled under the "Masonry" Section, with Portland cement grout, and bag surface so that it has approximately the same texture as the adjacent masonry surface.

G. Testing for Moisture Content: Contractor shall test all masonry and drywall surfaces for moisture content using a reliable electronic moisture meter. Contractor shall also test latex type fillers for moisture content before application of top coats of paint. Do not apply any paint or sealer to any surface or to latex type filler where the moisture content exceeds seven (7) percent as measured by the electronic moisture meter.

H. Touch-Up: Prime paint all patched portions in addition to all other specified coats.

3.4 MATERIALS PREPARATION

A. Mix and prepare painting materials in strict accordance with the manufacturer's directions.

B. Store materials not in actual use in tightly covered containers. Maintain containers used in storage, mixing, and application of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

C. Stir all materials before application to produce a mixture of uniform density, and as required during the application of the materials. Do not stir any film which may form on the surface into the material. Remove the film and, if necessary, strain the material before using.

D. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat where multiple coats of the same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match the color of the finish coat; provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

3.5 APPLICATION

A. General

1. Apply paint by brush or roller in accordance with the manufacturer's directions. Use brushes best suited for the type of material being applied. Use rollers of carpet, velvet back, or high pile sheep's wool as recommended by the paint manufacturer for material and texture required.

2. The number of coats and paint film thickness required is the same regardless of the application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until the previous coat has completely dried. Sand between each enamel or varnish coat application with fine sandpaper or rub surfaces with pumice stone where required to produce an even, smooth surface in accordance with the coating manufacturer's directions.

3. Apply additional coats when undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through the final coat of paint, until the paint film is of uniform finish, color and appearance. Give special attention to insure that all surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.

4. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture the same as similar exposed surfaces. Paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.

   a. "Exposed surfaces" is defined as those areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, convector covers, covers for finned tube radiation, grilles, etc., are in place in areas scheduled to be painted.

5. Paint interior surfaces of ducts, where visible through registers or grilles, with a flat, non-specular black paint, before final installation of equipment.

6. Paint the back sides of access panels, removable or hinged covers to match the exposed surfaces.

7. Finish doors on tops, bottoms, and side edges the same as the faces, unless otherwise indicated.

8. Enamel finish applied to wood or metal shall be sanded with fine sandpaper and then cleaned between coats to produce an even surface.

9. Paste wood filler applied on open grained wood after beginning to flatten, shall be wiped across the grain of the wood, then with a circular motion, to secure a smooth, filled, clean surface with filler remaining in open grain only. After overnight dry, sand surface with the grain until smooth before applying specified coat.

B. Scheduling Painting

1. Apply the first coat material to surfaces that have been cleaned, pre-treated or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.

2. Allow sufficient time between successive coatings to permit proper drying. Do not re-coat until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and the application of another coat of paint does not cause lifting or loss of adhesion of the undercoat.

C. Prime Coats: Re-coat primed and sealed walls and ceilings where there is evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat, to assure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.

D. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover to provide an opaque, smooth surface of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage.

E. Touching-Up of Factory Finishes: Unless otherwise specified or shown, materials with a factory finish shall not be painted at the project site. To touch up, the Contractor shall use the factory finished material manufacturer's recommended paint materials to repair abraded, chipped, or otherwise defective surfaces.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect work of other trades, whether to be painted or not, against damage by the painting and finishing work. Leave all such work undamaged. Correct any damages by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as acceptable to the Architect.

B. Provide "Wet Paint" signs as required to protect newly painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others for protection of their work after completion of painting operations.

3.7 CLEAN UP

A. During the progress of the work, remove from the site all discarded paint materials, rubbish, cans and rags at the end of each work day.

B. Upon completion of painting work, clean window glass and other paint spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by proper methods of washing and scraping, using care not to scratch or otherwise damage finished surfaces.

C. At the completion of work of other trades, touch-up and restore all damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

END OF SECTION 099000

SECTION 101400 - SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the signage as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including the following:

1. Room identification signs.
2. Interior directional and door signage.
3. Fire egress, floor, and other signs required by Code.
4. Building identification.
5. Custom-made school logo and letters.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. For actual installation of the signage, use only personnel who are thoroughly familiar with the manufacturer's recommended methods of installation and who are completely trained in the required skills.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for each type of sign required.

B. Samples: Submit samples of each sign showing finishes, colors, surface textures and qualities of manufacture and design of each sign component including graphics.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for fabrication and erection of signage. Include plans, elevations, and large-scale details of sign wording and lettering layout. Show anchorage and accessory items. Furnish location template drawings for items supported or anchored to permanent construction.

1.5 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Protection: Use all means necessary to protect the materials of this Section before, during, and after installation, and to protect the installed work and materials of all other trades.

B. Replacements: In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PANEL SIGNS

A. Interior Panel Signs: Provide smooth sign panel surfaces constructed to remain flat under installed conditions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch measured diagonally from corner to corner, manufactured from manufacturer's standard acrylic sheet, unframed. Comply with requirements

indicated for finishes, colors, designs, shapes, sizes, and details of construction (as selected by the Architect).

B. Graphic Content and Style: Provide sign copy that complies with the requirements indicated for size, style, spacing, content, position, material, of letters, numbers, and other graphic devices.

C. Tactile Characters: Characters and Grade 2 Braille raised 1/32 inch above surfaces, in contrasting color.

D. Material: Manufacturer's standard acrylic sheet, unframed. Color as selected by the Architect.

3.2 VYNIL DECALS

A. Transfer-Cut custom vinyl wall graphics satin finish, as shown on the contract drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions where signage is to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install units and components at the locations directed by the Architect, securely mounted with concealed theft-resistant fasteners. Attach to substrates in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install level, plumb, and at the proper height. Cooperate with other trades for installation of sign units to finish surfaces. Repair or replace damaged units as directed by the Architect.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After installation, clean soiled sign surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Protect signs from damage until acceptance by the Owner.

END OF SECTION 101400

SECTION 102813 - TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

H. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

H. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the toilet accessories as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Mirrors.
2. Grab bars.
3. Additional toilet accessories as scheduled on the drawings.
4. Electric hand dryers.
5. Under lavatory guards.
6. Shelf and hook strip for Janitor’s Closets.
7. Shower curtains and rods.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

H. Unit Masonry - Section 042000.

I. Gypsum Board Assemblies - Section 092116.

J. Ceramic Tiling - Section 093013.

K. Toilet Partitions - Section 102113.

L. Electrical - Division 26.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

H. Inserts and Anchorages: Furnish inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or built into masonry; coordinate delivery with other work to avoid delay.

I. Accessory Locations: Coordinate accessory locations with other work to avoid interference and to assure proper operation and servicing of accessory units. Accessories shall be installed at heights in compliance with prevailing Handicapped Code.

J. Products: Unless otherwise noted, provide products of same manufacturer for each type of unit and for units exposed in same areas.

K. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

L. Comply with ICC/ANSI A117.1.

M. Electrical Equipment certified by Underwriters Laboratory, Inc., with UL and ULC labels.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

H. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data, catalog cuts and installation instructions for each toilet accessory.

I. Setting Drawings: Provide setting drawings, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorage devices in other work.

J. Submit schedule of accessories indicating quantity and location of each item.

1.6 PRODUCT HANDLING

H. Deliver accessories to the site ready for use in the manufacturer's original and unopened containers and packaging, bearing labels as to type or material, manufacturer's name and brand name. Delivered materials shall be identical to approved samples.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.9 MATERIALS

H. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240 or ASTM A 666, Type 304, with polished No. 4 finish, 22 gauge minimum, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Brass: ASTM B 19 flat products; ASTM B 16, rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B 30, castings.

J. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, G60.

K. Chromium Plating: Nickel and chromium electro-deposited on base metal, ASTM B 456, Type SC 2.

L. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, mirror glazing quality, clear glass mirrors, nominal 1/4" thick.

2.10 FASTENING DEVICES

H. Exposed Fasteners: Theft-proof type, chrome plated, or stainless steel; match finishes on which they are being used.

I. Concealed Fasteners: Galvanized (ASTM A 123) or cadmium plated.

J. No exposed fastening devices permitted on exposed frames.

K. For metal stud drywall partitions, provide ten (10) gauge galvanized sheet concealed anchor plates for securing surface mounted accessories.

2.11 FABRICATION

H. General: Stamped names or labels on exposed faces of toilet accessory units are not permitted. Unobtrusive labels on surfaces not exposed to view are acceptable. Where locks are required for a particular type of toilet accessory, provide same keying throughout project. Furnish two keys for each lock.

I. Surface-Mounted Toilet Accessories, General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, exposed edges rolled. Hang doors or access panels with continuous stainless steel piano hinge. Provide concealed anchorage.

J. Recessed Toilet Accessories, General: Fabricate units of all welded construction, without mitered corners. Hang doors of access panels with full-length stainless steel piano hinge. Provide anchorage that is fully concealed when unit is closed.

2.12 MANUFACTURERS

H. Provide products manufactured by Bobrick Washroom Equipment Co., American Specialties, Inc., Bradley Corp., A & J Washroom Accessories, or approved equal.

I. Provide electric hand dryer manufactured by Excel Dryer, Inc., or approved equal.

2.13 ACCESSORY SCHEDULE

A. Owner-Furnished, Contractor-Installed Accessories: Battery-operated and Manual paper towel dispensers, battery-operated soap dispensers, toilet tissue dispensers.

B. Grab Bar:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick; B-5806 Series for WC Grab bars and B-6806 Series for Shower Grab Bars
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
   a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inches.
5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Waste Receptacle:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-43644.
2. Mounting: Recessed in new or existing wall construction per manufacturer’s recommendations.
3. Material:
   a. Cabinet & Flange: Stainless steel, 22 ga . Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin).
   b. Receptacle: Stainless steel, 20 ga . Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin).
4. Unit equipped with LinerMate
5. Cabinet to be all-welded construction. Flange to be one-piece seamless construction. Receptacle to be formed one-piece seamless construction.
6. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings and per model number specifics.

D. Mirror:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick; B-165 1830
2. Frame: Stainless-steel channel.
   a. Corners: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below.
   b. One-piece, galvanized-steel, wall-hanger device with spring-action locking mechanism to hold mirror unit in position with no exposed screws or bolts.
4. Size: As indicated on Drawings.

E. Electric Hand Dryer:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Excel ThinAir Hand Dryer TA-SB Stainless with HEPA filtration.
2. Mounting: Surface Mounted.

3. Operation: Infrared Electronic-sensor, sensor, self-adjusting activated with timed power cut-off switch.
   a. Operation Time: 20 to 30 seconds.
4. Cover Material and Finish: Stainless Steel
5. HEPA Filtration System: Filters 99.97 percent of bacteria at 0.3 microns from the air stream.
6. Noise Reduction Nozzle: Reduces air deflection noise level by 9 dB and increases the dry time by 2-3 seconds.
7. Electrical Requirements: 120 VAC, 50/60 Hz. 1.6kW. Hand Dryer to be **clearly labeled** on main breaker.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

H. Examine the areas and conditions where toilet accessories are to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 PREPARATION

H. Accessories that are to be partition mounted shall be closely coordinated with other trades, so that the necessary reinforcing is provided to receive the accessories.

I. Furnish templates and setting drawings and anchor plates required for the proper installation of the accessories at gypsum drywall and masonry partitions. Coordinate the work to assure that base plates and anchoring frames are in the proper position to secure the accessories.

J. Verify by measurements taken at the job site those dimensions affecting the work. Bring field dimensions that are at variance with those on the approved shop drawings to the attention of the Architect. Obtain decision regarding corrective measures before the start of fabrication of items affected.

K. Cooperate in the coordination and scheduling of the work of this Section with the work of other Sections so as not to delay job progress.

3.3 INSTALLATION

H. Install accessories at locations indicated on the drawings, using skilled mechanics, in a plumb, level and secure manner.

I. Concealed anchor assemblies for gypsum drywall partitions shall be securely anchored to metal studs to accommodate accessories. Assemblies shall consist of plates and/or angles tack welded to studs.

J. Secure accessories in place, at their designated locations by means of theft-proof concealed set screws, so as to render removing of the accessory with a screwdriver impossible.

K. Unless otherwise indicated, accessories shall conform to heights from the finished floor as shown on the drawings. Where locations are not indicated, such locations shall be as directed by the Architect. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.

L. Installed accessories shall operate quietly and smoothly for use intended. Doors and operating hardware shall function without binding or unnecessary friction. Dispenser type accessories shall be keyed alike. Prior to final acceptance, master key and one duplicate key shall be given to Owner’s authorized agent.

M. The Architect shall be the sole judge of workmanship. Workmanship shall be of the highest quality. Open joints, weld marks, poor connections, etc., will not be permitted. The Architect has the right to reject any accessory if he feels the workmanship is below the standards of this project.

N. Grab bars shall be installed so that they can support a three-hundred (300) lb. load for five minutes per ASTM F 446.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

H. Upon completion of the installation, clean accessories of dirt, paint, and foreign matter.

I. Inspect installation to verify secure and proper mounting. Test each dryer to verify operation, control functions, and performance. Correct deficiencies.

J. During the installation of accessories and until finally installed and accepted, protect accessories with gummed canvas or other means in order to maintain the accessories in acceptable condition.

K. Replace and/or repair, to the Owner's satisfaction, and at no additional cost to the Owner, installed work that is damaged or defective.

END OF SECTION 102813

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS AND CABINETS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. The Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the fire extinguishers and cabinets as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Gypsum Board Assemblies - Section 092116.

B. Fire suppression systems - Division 21.

C. Fire hose cabinets and valve cabinets - Division 21.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide portable fire extinguishers, cabinets and accessories by one manufacturer.

B. UL-Listed Products: Provide new portable fire extinguishers which are UL-listed and bear UL "Listing Mark" for type, rating, and classification of extinguisher indicated.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for all portable fire extinguishers required. For fire extinguisher cabinets include roughing-in dimensions, and details showing mounting methods, relationships to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type and materials, trim style and door construction, style and materials. Where color selections by Architect are required, include color charts showing full range of manufacturer's standard colors and designs available.

B. Samples: Submit samples, 6" square, of each required finish. Prepare samples on metal of same gauge as metal to be used in the work. Where normal color variations are to be expected, include 2 or more units in each sample showing the limits of such variations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:

1. JL Industries.

2. Larsen's Mfg. Co.

3. Potter Roemer.

2.2 EXTINGUISHERS

A. General: Provide fire extinguishers for each extinguisher cabinet and other locations indicated, in colors and finishes selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard which comply with requirements of governing authorities.

B. Abbreviations indicated below to identify extinguisher type related to UL classification and rating system and not necessarily to type and amount of extinguishing material contained in extinguisher.

C. Multi-Purpose Dry Chemical Type: UL rated 2-A:10-B:C, 5 lb. nominal capacity, in enameled steel container, for Class A, Class B and Class C fires.

2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS

A. Provide manufacturer's standard bracket designed to prevent accidental dislodgment of extinguisher, of proper size for type and capacity of extinguisher specified, in manufacturer's standard enamel finish; color to match extinguisher.

2.4 CABINETS

A. Type and Style: Fire extinguisher cabinets shall be metal, fully recessed, with plexiglass panel, sized to fit within the partition or wall depth. Provide fire-rated cabinets within fire-rated partitions.

B. Color: Fire extinguisher cabinets shall be factory pre-finished with baked enamel in the colors selected by the Architect from the standard range of colors of the selected manufacturer.

C. Design is based on "Model FS AL C2409-R" of Larsen's Mfg. Co. Other manufacturers noted herein may substitute their equivalent cabinet upon acceptance by the Architect.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify fire extinguisher in cabinet with lettering spelling "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" painted on door by silk-screen process. Provide lettering on door as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard letter sizes, styles, colors and layouts.

B. Identify bracket-mounted extinguishers with red letter decals spelling 'FIRE EXTINGUISHER' applied to wall surface. Letter size, style and location as selected by the Architect.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions where fire extinguishers and cabinets are to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install items included in this Section in locations indicated and at heights to comply with applicable regulations of governing authorities.

1. Prepare recesses in walls for fire extinguisher cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and style of trim and to comply with manufacturer's instructions.

2. Securely fasten mounting brackets and fire extinguisher cabinets to structure, square and plumb, to comply with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Where exact location of cabinets and bracket-mounted fire extinguishers is not indicated, locate as directed by the Architect.

3.3 SERVICE

A. Determine the approximate completion date of the work and then inspect, charge, and tag the fire extinguishers at a date not more than 10 days before or not less than one day before actual completion date of the work.

END OF SECTION 104416

SECTION 113100 - RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the appliances as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Sinks and related plumbing fixtures - Division 22.

B. Electrical - Division 26.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit catalog cuts, product information and technical data for each appliance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the work of this Section.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver products to project site in manufacturer's undamaged protective containers.

B. Delay delivery until spaces to receive them have been fully enclosed and utility rough ins are complete.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 APPLIANCES

A. Undercounter refrigerator: GE 24 in. 5.6 cu. ft. stainless steel model #GCE06GSHSB

B. Microwave Oven: GE 1.6 Cu. Ft. Stainless Steel Microwave Model #:JES1657SMSS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions where appliances are to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate as required with other trades to assure proper and adequate provision in the work of those trades for interface with the work of this Section.

B. Install the work of this Section in strict accordance with the original design, pertinent requirements of governmental agencies having jurisdiction, and the manufacturer's recommended installation procedures as approved by the Architect, anchoring all components firmly into position for long life under hard use.

C. Upon completion of installation and hookup to utilities, put each operating component of each appliance through at least five (5) complete operating cycles, adjusting as needed to secure optimum operation level.

D. Touch up scratches and abrasions to be completely invisible to the unaided eye from a distance of five (5) feet.

E. Promptly remove from the job site all cartons and packing material associated with the work of this Section.

END OF SECTION 113100

SECTION 122413 - WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the window shades as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Manually-operated window shades.

2. Field measurements of as-built conditions.

3. Electric drapery tracks.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide assemblies which are complete assemblies produced by one manufacturer, including hardware, accessory items, mounting brackets, and fastenings.

B. Provide materials in colors as selected by the Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include styles, material descriptions, construction details, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, finishes, and operating instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit floor layout and elevations, indicating location of all window treatments, mechanism details, type and size of each unit, type and location of controls. Shop drawings must also show seaming of shade fabric. Submit shop drawings showing details of installation and relation to adjoining construction and conditions.

C. Samples: Submit full size sample of each shade type for Architect's acceptance.

D. Mock-Up

1. Install each type of shade assembly on one complete column bay for Architect's acceptance of installation details, workmanship and operation.

2. Approved mock-up shall be used as the standard for installation of work under this Section, and no further installation work shall proceed before Architect's acceptance of the mock-up.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer’s standard non-depreciating 25-year limited warranty covering all hardware, motors, motor control system and shade cloth.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protect shades from damage, soiling and deterioration during transit, storage and handling to, until Owner's acceptance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUALLY OPERATED SHADES

A. Provide manually operated shade system equal to "FlexShade NEXD," made by the Draper or equal made by MechoShades, Sol-R-Veil Inc., Rollease Acmeda Contract Series 1 or approved equal conforming to standards specified herein.

1. Operation: Bead chain and clutch operating mechanism allowing shade to stop when chain is released. Designed never to need adjustment or lubrication. Provide limit stops to prevent shade from being raised or lowered too far.

a. Clutch mechanism: Molded components from proprietary POM thermoplastic, .118” (3mm) steel baseplate and .354 inch (9 mm) primary carbon steel post are joined via a high tonnage hydraulic swaging process; assembled with a rotational roller bearing, overrunning design, and positive mechanical engagement of drive mechanism to tube. White or Black color as selected by Architect. Center bead chain placement for right- or left-hand operation and accommodates side channel with no adjustment of chain location.
b. Bead chain loop: Stainless steel bead chain.
c. Bead Chain Hold Down: Spring-Loaded Tensioner complying with ANSI/WCMA A100.1-2018 safety standard.

2. Single Roller Configuration:

a. Mounting:
1) Endcaps only.
2) Endcaps and fascia.
3) Endcaps and ceiling/wall headbox.

b. Endcaps: 1018 stamped steel. Suitable for mounting to ceiling, wall, and jamb. Height adjustable idler end allows fine leveling adjustments after installation. Field adjustable from right hand to left hand operation. No “L” angle required for wall mounting. Contains at least two entry points for the idler end.
1). Endcap covers: To match fascia or headbox color.
2). Mounted to ceiling.
3). Mounted to wall.
4). Mounted to jamb.

c. Fascia: L shaped aluminum extrusion to conceal shade roller and hardware.
1). Attachment: Snaps onto endcaps without requiring exposed fasteners of any kind. Fascia can be mounted continuously across two or more shade bands. No notching is required.
2). Finish: Custom powder coat as selected by the Architect.

d. Headbox, Ceiling/Wall style: Aluminum fabrication with a top/back cover and fascia with endcaps for mounting:
1). Finish: Custom powder coat as selected by the Architect.

e. Headbox, Pocket style: Aluminum fabrication with removable closure, endcaps, and U-shaped pocket:
1). Finish: Custom powder coat as selected by the Architect.

f. Type D Shade pocket: Rectangular pocket and endcaps designed for recessed ceiling installation of window shades with ceiling tile lip.
   1). Material: Extruded aluminum alloy or steel with white finish.
   2). Size: 5 inches (127 mm) wide by 5-3/8 inches (137 mm) high.
   3). Closure Panel:
   4). Pocket End Cap Kit: Metal endcaps with 7/8 inch (22 mm) lip for support of acoustical ceiling panel.

g. Wall Clip with Closure Panel: For site constructed ceiling recesses, provide removable closure panel to minimize slot for shade passage but allowing access to shade for maintenance.
   1). Material: Aluminum alloy with white epoxy paint finish.
   2). Tile Lip: Provide wall clip with 7/8 inch tile lip (22 mm).
   3). Closure width: See drawings.
   4). Provide continuous wall clip, 1-3/4 (44 mm) by 3/16 inch (5 mm), for snap-in attachment of closure panel without fasteners.

3. Shade slat: As directed by Architect.

4. Light Gap Reduction Channels.

   a. Aluminum L Angle – 3/4 inch (19 mm) by 1 inch (25 mm).

2.2 SHADE CLOTH

A. Shade cloth shall be of weave, color and optical properties as selected by the Architect made by Draper or equal by other manufacturers noted herein.
   1) Fabric: E Screen
   2) Fabric Style: Basketweave
   3) Openness Factor: 3%
   4) Composition: 36% Fiberglass / 64% Vinyl
   5) Color: As selected by the Architect from the manufacturer’s standard colors.

B. Where black-out shades are indicated, shade cloth shall be opaque acrylic black-out shade cloth made by Draper or equal by other manufacturers noted herein; color selected by the Architect.

C. Emergency Rescue Notice: provide label on window shade of same size, text and font whenever window shade occurs on a window identified as a rescue window such that the label can be seen from the interior while the shade is in the down position.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. The shade and the fabric shall hang flat without buckling or distortion. The edge, when trimmed, shall hang straight without curling or raveling. An unguided roller shade cloth shall roll true and straight, without tracking sideways more than +/- 1/8" in either direction due to warp distortion or weave design. Shades shall fill window openings from head to sill and jamb to jamb.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions where window treatments are to be installed and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION: GENERAL

A. Coordinate with the work of other trades to assure proper and adequate provision in the work of those trades for interface with the work of this Section.

B. Install the work of this Section in strict accordance with the indicated design and the installation recommendations of the manufacturer as approved by the Architect.

C. Upon completion of the installation, put all components through at least ten (10) complete cycles of operation, adjusting as necessary to achieve optimum operation.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF MANUAL ROLLER SHADES

A. Install roller shades level, plumb, square, and true according to manufacturer’s written instructions and located so shade band is not closer than 2" to interior face of glass. Allow proper clearances for window operation hardware.

B. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

C. Clean roller shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturers written instructions.

3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Protect installed units to ensure proper operating condition, without damage or blemishes. Repair or replace damaged units as directed by the Architect.

END OF SECTION 122413

SECTION 124813 - ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the following types of entrance flooring systems:
   1. Floor Mats & Frame Assemblies
B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements related to this section:
   1. Grouting frames into recess; refer to sections 03300 “Cast-In-Place Concrete” and section 03600 “Grout”
   2. Special requirements of various flooring types; refer to section 09400 “Terrazzo”

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
B. The Aluminum Association
B. The Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI)
C. The National Floor Safety Institute (NFSI)
D. International Organization for Standardization (ISO)

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with conditions of contract and Division 1 specification section 01300.
B. Product data for each type of floor mat and frame specified, including manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions.
C. Shop drawings in sufficient detail showing layout of mat and frame specified including details indicating construction relative to materials, direction of traffic, spline locations, profiles, anchors and accessories.
D. Samples for verification purposes: Submit a sample of the floor mat and frame members with showing color of exposed floor mat, frame and accessories required.
   1. DesignStep™ Powerpoint 4’ x4’ standard sample size. Available in all 8 colors.
E. Maintenance data in the form of manufacturer's printed instructions for cleaning and maintaining floor mats.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Flammability in accordance with ASTM D2859, Un-Charred area greater than 3”.
B. Slip resistance in accordance with ASTM D-2047-96, Coefficient of Friction, minimum 0.60 for accessible routes.
C. Standard rolling load performance is 300lb/wheel with larger loading requirements as specified. (Load applied on a single wheel.)
D. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain floor mats and frames from one source of a single manufacturer.
E. Utilize 100% polypropylene fibers
F. Utilize a manufacturer that is ISO 9001 & 14001 certified.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to the project site ready for use and fabricated in as large sections and assemblies as practical, in unopened original factory packaging clearly labeled to identify manufacturer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field measurements: Check actual openings for mats by accurate field measurements before fabrication. Record actual measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with

construction progress to avoid delay of work.

B. For recess application coordinate frame installation with concrete construction to ensure recess and frame anchorage are accurate and that the base is level and flat. Defer frame installation until building enclosure is complete and related interior finish work is in progress.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Construction Specialties.
B. Drawings and specifications are based on manufacturer's literature from Construction Specialties, Inc. unless otherwise indicated. Other manufacturers must be approved equal by Architect/Owner.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. 100% polypropylene carpet fibers
B. Nitrile rubber backing

2.3 FLOOR MATS

1. Basis of Design - Designstep entrance carpet shall be manufactured from 100% UV resistant polypropylene fibers with a face weight of 44 oz. Overall depth ½". Supplied with all weather non-skid rubber backing. 19 11/16" (500.00mm) x 19 11/16" tiles. Pattern: Powerpoint (PWPT- rolls or tiles). Color: 903 Sandstone.
   Roll cut and tile carpeting to be adhered to floor surface using releasable adhesive supplied by manufacturer.

2.4 MAT FRAMES

1. TNG - Tapered Angle Frame shall be a 1/2"(12.7mm) deep recessed frame in 6063-T5 aluminum alloy. Frame color shall be supplied in standard mill.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of conditions: Examine areas and conditions under which work is to be performed and identify conditions detrimental to proper or timely completion.
   1. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Manufacturer shall offer assistance and guidance to provide a template of irregular shaped mat assemblies to ensure a proper installation.
B. Floor preparation, temperature and proper glue methods as listed in installation instructions by Construction Specialties.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install the work of this section in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
B. Set mat at height recommended by manufacturer for most effective cleaning action.
C. Coordinate top of mat surfaces with bottom of doors that swing across to provide ample clearance between door and mat

3.4 CLEANING

A. It is important to the life cycle of the entrance mat that a maintenance schedule be developed which includes regular vacuuming and extraction that correctly matches the amount of traffic the mat incurs.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. After completing required frame installation and concrete work, provide temporary filler of plywood or fiberboard in recesses, and cover frames with plywood protective flooring. Maintain protection until construction traffic has ended and project is near time of substantial completion.
B. Defer installation of floor mats until time of substantial completion of project.

END OF SECTION 124813

SECTION 220100 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section.

1.1 GENERAL CONDITIONS

A. Before submitting a proposal, Bidders shall examine all Drawings related to this work and shall become fully informed as to the extent and character of the work required and its relation to the other work in the building.

B. Before commencing work, the Contractor will examine all conditions of the project upon which his work is in any way dependent for perfect workmanship according to the intent of this Specification. No "waiver of responsibility" for incomplete, inadequate or defective adjoining work will be considered unless notice has been filed by this Contractor and acceded to by the Owner's representative in writing before the Contractor begins any part of the work.

C. The Contractor will pay for all licenses, permits and inspection fees required by civil authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with all laws, ordinances, regulations, fire underwriters requirements applicable to work herein specified without additional expense to the Owner. (Also, local building code requirements.).

D. It is specifically intended that anything (whether material or labor) which is usually furnished as a part of such equipment as is hereinafter called for (and which is necessary for the completion and proper operation) shall be furnished as part of this Contract without additional cost the Owner, whether or not shown in detail on the Drawings or described in the Specifications.

E. When Drawings and Specifications conflict or there is a question as to the proper intent of this Contract, the Contractor shall assume the more expensive method in his pricing. All questions shall be directed to the Architect/Engineer in writing only and only up to ten (10) days prior to bidding.

F. The Drawings indicate the general runs of the piping, ductwork, etc. systems and the location of equipment and apparatus, but is shall be understood that the right is reserved by the Architect/Engineer to change the location of piping work, ductwork, equipment and apparatus to a reasonable extent as building conditions may dictate, prior to their installation without extra cost to the Owner.

G. Small scale drilling through walls and floors which may contain asbestos shall be performed by a person with a “restricted asbestos handler allied trades certificate” and shall have a copy of it in his possession at all times while working on the project.

H. Any changes from the Drawings and Specifications and any interpretation thereof shall have the prior approval of the Architect/Engineer. The Contractor shall submit in writing, at the time of signing the Contract, any items of necessary labor and materials, which, in his opinion, are lacking in requirements of the Drawings and Specifications to insure a complete job in all respects. No consideration will be granted to alleged misunderstanding of materials to be furnished, work to be done, or conditions to be complied with, it being understood that the tender of a proposal carries with it the agreement to all items and conditions referred to herein, or indicated on the accompanying Drawings.

END OF SECTION 220100

SECTION 220125 - SCOPE OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section.

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The work under this section includes all labor, materials, equipment, tools, transportation, cutting and patching, excavation and backfill and the performance of all work necessary and required for the furnishing and installation complete of all Plumbing and Drainage work as shown on Contract Drawings, as specified herein and as otherwise required by job conditions or reasonably implied, including but not necessarily limited to the following:

1. Provide complete new and altered sanitary, vent piping from all new plumbing fixtures connecting to existing sanitary and vent system. See front end spec for bedding requirements.

2. Provide complete new and altered hot and cold water piping to all new plumbing fixtures, equipment, etc. as indicated.

3. Provide transformer and wire to auto-faucets and flush valves for complete installation. Connect to Junction box by Electrical Contractor. Select proper transformer based on number of fixtures. All low voltage wiring by Plumbing Contractor. Furnish access door of proper size for GC to install. Coordinate with Electrical Contractor and General Contractor.

4. Provide all new plumbing fixtures where indicated, complete including traps, stops, drains, strainers, tailpieces, faucets, escutcheons, etc.

5. Provide complete new piping and final connections to equipment furnished under other Divisions.

6. Provide all demolition, removal disconnecting, capping, sealing of all existing plumbing piping, apparatus, equipment, fixtures, specialties, accessories, etc. which are not included or incorporated in the new layout.

7. Provide all required temporary connections to maintain all plumbing services without interruption.

8. Pipe insulation.

9. Tests and adjustments.

10. This Contractor shall obtain all permits, bonds, approvals, etc. at no additional cost to the Owner.

11. This Contractor shall provide all required sprinkler hydraulic calculations and corresponding drawings per all authorities having jurisdiction. Any deviation from Contract Documents will require calculations and drawings to be stamped and signed by a New York State Licensed Engineer.

12. This Contractor shall provide shop drawings for all plumbing fixtures, piping, valves, insulation, equipment, etc.

13. Furnish minimum 18” x 18” access doors for all valves, cleanouts, etc. in all inaccessible walls, ceilings, etc. Installation by General Contractor.

14. Cutting and Patching: See Front End Specifications for Trade Responsibilities.

15. Excavation and Backfill: See Front End Specifications for Trade Responsibilities.

16. Fire stopping per FM/UL and NFPA. Refer to Division 1.

17. Contractors shall take water samples at all water outlets and test for lead at a certified laboratory in accordance with NYSED and NYSDOH guidelines. This shall be at no cost to the owner.

B. Coordination Drawings (if applicable): Attention is directed to Division 1 for coordination drawing requirements for this project. These drawings are critical to the proper execution of the work and failure to honor these requirements may become the basis for denial of any and all claims for either or both “time” and “money”.

1.2 ALTERATION WORK

A. All equipment, piping, plumbing, fixtures, etc. to be removed, shall be disposed of or salvaged as directed by the Owner. They shall not be removed from the premises without Owners approval.

B. All piping to be removed shall be properly plugged or capped so that upon completion of all new work, all abandoned piping shall be concealed in finished areas.

C. No dead ends shall be left on any piping upon completion of job.

D. The existing systems shall be left in perfect working order upon completion of all new work.

E. Location and sizes of existing piping are approximate. Exact sizes and locations of all existing piping shall be verified on the job.

F. All removals shall be removed from the site.

END OF SECTION 220125

SECTION 220130 - WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Furnish and install a complete cold-water distribution system to supply water to all new fixtures, water consuming equipment, and valved outlets for the use of other trades and connect to existing piping.

B. The water supply system shall be complete with all pipe, fittings, valves, mains, risers, branches, shock absorbers, air chambers, hangers, anchors, expansion loops, connections to existing piping, covering, tests, etc. all as shown on the Drawings, as hereinafter specified.

C. Furnish and install a complete hot water distribution system to supply water to all new fixtures and equipment requiring heated water.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING, FITTINGS AND MATERIALS

A. All components of water supply system shall confirm to all “No Lead” requirements including NSF/ANSI-372.

B. The domestic water systems shall be of the following material and shall be in accordance with the latest ASTM and ASME Standards.

C. Domestic water piping within the buildings shall be seamless drawn or extruded tubing type "L" copper. Both shall be of Chase, Anaconda, Revere, and approved equal, hard temper ASTM B88 with solder joint sweat end fittings. Fittings for use with copper tubing shall be cast brass of Muellers "Streamlin" pattern or approved equal.

D. Joints for copper tubing shall be made with 95-5 (lead and antimony free) solder. Flanges where required shall be cast brass. Provide dielectric adapters between ferrous and non-ferrous pipe joints.

E. Underground cold water piping 3 inches or more in diameter shall be cement lined ductile iron; piping 2-1/2 inches or less in diameter shall be Type “K” copper (soft annealed) or red brass pipe. Provide proper fittings, except as otherwise shown or specified, at major changes in direction and at branch connections.

1. Ductile-iron pipe shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51 for Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast in Metal Molds or Sand-Lined Molds, For Water or Other Liquids.

2. Pipe shall be thickness Class 52 plain end, cement lined, furnished in nominal 18 foot laying lengths.

3. Pipe and fittings joints shall be:

a. Mechanical joints ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10.

b. Joints shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11 for Rubber-Gasket Joints for Cast-Iron and Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings, with a minimum pressure rating of 250 psi and similar or equal to Tyton, Fastite or Belltite.

4. Fittings for ductile-iron pipe shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.10 for Gray-Iron and Ductile-Iron Fittings, 2 inch through 48 inch for Water and Other Liquids. Fittings shall have a minimum pressure rating of 250 psi.

5. All ductile-iron pipe and fittings shall be cement mortar lined with double thickness lining, a minimum of 1/8 inch, in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4 for Cement Mortar Lining for Cast-Iron Ductile and Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water.

F. All exterior underground water piping shall have a minimum of 4 feet of cover.

2.2 VALVES

A. All shut-off valves 2” and smaller shall be ball valves equal to Apollo 70 Series or Milwaukee BA100 Series Valve. Bronze body with chrome plated trim

B. This Contractor shall furnish all valves as indicated on the Drawings, or as may be required for the proper control of the pipe lines installed under this Specification, so that any fixture, line or piece of apparatus may be cut out for repair without interference or interruption of the service to the rest of the Facility.

C. All domestic water valves shall have a minimum working pressure of 125 psig, steam rated unless otherwise noted on the Drawings or specified herein. All valves shall be of one manufacture as manufactured by Milwaukee Valve or Hammond.

D. All gate valves within the buildings shall be wedge gauge valves with painted iron wheel handles, shall have gland followers in stuffing boxes, and shall be so constructed that they may be repacked while open and under pressure. All valves shall have the name of the manufacturer and working pressure cast or stamped thereon.

E. All gate valves shall be all bronze with sweat or screwed joint ends as required by the piping system in which they are installed.

F. Globe valves shall be of all bronze with composition disc, threaded or sweat joint ends as required by piping system in which they are installed.

G. Check valves shall be all bronze swing check type with threaded or sweat joint ends. Check valves 4 inch and larger shall be iron body bronze mountings and shall be provided with screwed or flanged joint ends as required by piping system in which they are installed.

H. Drain valves, at risers and at low points, shall be 3/4 inch heavy cast brass with composition washers with male thread for hose connections.

2.3 SHOCK ABSORBERS

A. Shock absorbers shall be similar and equal to J.R. Smith 5000 series or Zurn Z1700 series with stainless steel pressurized shell sized in accordance with P.D.I. Bulletin WH-201.

B. Provide shock absorbers on all fixtures and equipment having quick closing valves whether or not indicated on the Drawings.

C. Provide access doors where shock absorbers are concealed.

2.4 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Provide vacuum breakers on water supply piping to each fixture and equipment with submerged inlets, and on faucets and outlets, within the facility to which hose can be, or is attached forming a submerged inlet.

B. Set vacuum breakers in exposed readily accessible locations at least four inches above floor rim level of fixture, or high point of equipment.

C. Vacuum breakers shall be chrome-plated brass. "Watts" or other approved.

D. Vacuum breakers under constant pressure shall be of the continuous pressure type No. 9 "Watts" or Wilkins BFP-8CH or approved equal.

2.5 EXPANSION JOINTS, ANCHORS AND GUIDES

A. The entire piping installation shall be installed with adequate provision for expansion. No rigid connections will be permitted. Refer to Drawings for locations of expansion joints and related guides and anchors. The joints, guides and anchors shall be as manufactured by Flexonics Products, Metraflex or Flex-weld.

B. Branches shall be of sufficient length and have three elbow swings to allow for pipe expansion.

C. Any breaks in the piping within the guarantee period due to improper provision for expansion must be replaced at the expense of this Contractor, and the conditions corrected to prevent future recurrence.

D. Any damages to surrounding areas and equipment due to this failure shall also be repaired and paid for at the expense of this Contractor.

E. Joints to have 150 psi rating, ANSI-B16.5 with liner and cover.

2.6 STERILIZATION

A. The entire domestic water piping system shall be thoroughly sterilized with chlorine before acceptance for domestic operation.

B. The amount of chlorine applied shall be such as to provide a dosage of not less than 50 parts per million for 24 hours or 200 p.p.m. for one hour. The chlorinating material shall be either liquid chlorine or sodium hypochlorite solution and shall be introduced into the system and drawn to all points of the system. If possible to do so, the lines shall be thoroughly flushed before introduction of the chlorinating material. After a contact period of not less than 24 hours, the system shall be flushed with clean water until the residual content is not greater than 0.2 parts per million. All valves in the lines being sterilized shall be opened and closed several times during the contact period.

C. Sterilization and tests for purity of water in the entire piping system shall be performed by the Contractor through an approved independent testing laboratory and a certificate shall be furnished to the Architect certifying the quality of purity.

D. Per ANSI/AWWA Standard C651-05.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. It is the intent that each part of the plumbing system shall be complete in all details and water lines provided with all control valves as indicated on Drawings, or as may be required for the proper control of the pipe lines under this Specification so that any fixture, line or piece of apparatus may be cut out for repair without interference or interruption of the service to the rest of the facility.

B. This Contractor shall examine carefully the Architectural Drawings in detail and familiarize himself with all conditions relative to the installation of piping, particularly where same is concealed behind furring or in hung ceilings.

C. In no case shall this Contractor permit his pipes to be exposed beyond finished walls or ceilings unless specifically shown on Drawings. He shall consult with the Contractors of other trades in the building and install his piping in such a way as to least interfere with the installation of other trades.

D. The water piping shall all be installed so as to drain to a valve provided by this Contractor and branches shall not be trapped but shall have continuous pitch. Where necessary to raise or lower mains, the same shall be provided with a drip and shall be properly valved.

E. Piping shall be installed, whether indicated or not, so as to rise and/or drop to clear any and all conduits, lighting fixtures, ductwork and heating mains to maintain the desired clear heights. This Contractor shall consult with the Contractors of other trades and facilitate the erection of the equipment and piping.

F. Run piping straight and as direct as possible, in general forming right angles with or parallel to walls or other piping. Risers shall be erected plumb and true.

G. After cutting, all pipes shall be reamed out to full bore and before erection the inside of all pipes shall be thoroughly cleaned.

H. No piping or work shall be concealed or covered until all required tests have been satisfactorily completed and work has been approved by the Architect.

I. All materials shall be new and installed in a first class manner.

J. In erecting pipe, friction wrenches and vises shall be used exclusively, and any pipe cut, dented or otherwise damaged shall be replaced by this Contractor.

K. All ferrous to non-ferrous pipe connections shall be made with approved dielectric pipe or flange unions isolating joints to prevent any electrolytic action between dissimilar materials.

L. Any piece of pipe 6 inches in length or less shall be considered a nipple. All nipples with unthreaded portion 1-1/2 inch and less shall be of weight corresponding to fitting connected. Only shoulder nipples shall be used, close nipples will not be accepted.

M. Revised water service shall be in accordance with the local water supply department requirements. All water lines are to be protected from freezing. Install new piping for water service below frost line and provide concrete separations when crossing other utilities. Provide concrete thrust mass at changes of pipe direction conforming to authorities having jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION 220130

SECTION 220160 - SANITARY DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The work under this section includes all labor, materials, equipment and appliances necessary and required to completely install all drainage systems as required by the Drawings; code and as specified herein, including but not limited to the following:

1. Complete sanitary drainage and venting systems including connections to the existing sanitary drainage and venting systems.

2. Piping and final connections for equipment furnished under other Divisions.

3. Alterations and removals to existing sanitary and vent systems.

4. Tests.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING AND FITTING MATERIALS

A. All indoor underground storm soil, waste and vent piping shall be service weight cast iron with fittings of bell and spigot type. All exterior underground storm soil and waste piping shall be extra heavy cast iron. Each length shall have the size, weight per foot and the manufacturer's name clearly cast or stamped thereon. Fittings and traps shall be similarly marked and of corresponding weights.

B. All aboveground storm, soil, waste and vent piping and fittings 3" and larger shall be service weight and fittings of bell and spigot type as specified in paragraph above. Above ground waste and vent piping 2" and smaller shall be galvanized steel, fittings on waste piping shall be galvanized cast iron, recessed drainage pattern, fitting on vent piping shall be galvanized cast iron, beaded pattern, screwed joints shall be made up to be perfectly tight without the use of lead or filler of any kind, except oil or graphite. Nipples for galvanized pipe shall be shoulder type. No close nipples shall be permitted.

C. Joints shall be made with compression gaskets conforming the International Plumbing Code (IPC 705.4.2. See 2.1, E. for aboveground joint options where permitted.

D. All galvanized pipe and fittings shall be galvanized with prime western spelter by hot drip process.

E. The Contractor has the option of using the following types of joints with hubbless cast iron pipe only if approved by the governing agencies. These joints shall be used throughout the project. No mixing of joints shall be permitted.

1. Neoprene gasketed joints similar to Ty-Seal (for above and underground application).

2. Hubbless cast iron pipe with neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamps (by Clamp-All or equal) above ground only. All in accordance with Cast Iron Soil and Pipe Institute Standard 301 latest edition. Hangers and supports shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3. Copper DWV system with 50-50 tin antimony solder, DWV with solvent welded or screwed joints meeting CS-270-65.

F. Pump Discharge Piping

1. Piping: Galvanized steel pipe, Schedule 40 with marker's name rolled into each length.

2. Fittings

a. Threaded: Galvanized malleable iron with flat band steam pattern. Cast iron drainage pattern for waste piping.

b. Mechanical Joints: Victaulic couplings style 07 for grooved piping only, with gasket.

c. Bolted flange with gasket.

3. Joints: Teflon tape for threaded, Victaulic couplings for gasket for mechanical joint.

4. Application: Schedule 40 steel for sewage ejector and sump pump discharge.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

A. Provide easily accessible cleanouts where indicated at base of vertical stacks at ends of horizontal drainage lines and at intervals not exceeding 50 ft.; at each change of direction; on handholes of running traps, and where necessary to make entire drainage system accessible for rodding. Provide at least 18" clearance to permit access to cleanout plugs.

B. Cleanouts for cast iron pipe shall consist of tarpped extra heavy cast iron ferrule caulked into cast iron fittings and extra heavy brass tapered screw plug with solid hexagonal unit. Cleanouts for wrought iron pipe shall consist of extra heavy brass screw plug in drainage fitting.

C. Cleanouts turning out through walls and up through floors shall be made by long sweep ells or "Y" and 1/8 bends with plugs and face or deck plates to conform to Architectural finish in the room. Where no definite finish is indicated on the Architectural and/or Mechanical Drawings, wall plates shall be chrome plated cast brass and floor plates shall be nickel bronze.

D. Cleanouts shall be full size at the pipe up to 6" inclusive. On larger size piping 6" size plugs shall be used.

E. Cleanout fittings in vertical stacks shall consist of tapped tees capable of receiving a rough brass raised head cleanout plug, J.R. Smith S-4730, Zurn Z1445-A-BP or approved equal.

F. All cleanout plugs shall be brass lubricated with graphite before installation.

G. Cleanouts occurring in cast iron soil pipe above floor at change of direction of pipe run and at ends of horizontal runs shall be J.R. Smith S-4425, Zurn Z1441-A-BP or approved equal with cast iron ferrule for caulk connection and fitted with a straight threaded tapered bronze plug with raised hex head.

H. Cleanout deck plates for finished areas shall be similar and equal to J.R. Smith 4020 series, Zurn ZB1400-X or approved equal with cast iron ferrule, scoriated cutoff sections, brass cleanout plus collar with brass bolts for waterproofed slabs. In tile floor areas the cleanout deck plates shall be recessed to tile.

2.3 FLASHING

A. Provide 6 lb. lead flashing extending at least 10" beyond edge of all floor drains and vents through roof and all floor sleeves in floors with waterproofing or vapor barriers. Flashing shall be held securely in by clamping devices.

B. All floor drains shall be provided with flashing rings and 24" square 6 lb. sheet lead flashing, properly flashed into flashing ring of the drain.

2.4 SANITARY DRAINAGE

A. A complete system of drainage shall be provided as shown on the Drawings. The system shall include all drains, leaders, branches, house drains with all pipe fittings, hangers, anchors, etc. to make a complete sanitary drainage system. The systems shall extend through house drains and terminate as indicated on the Drawings.

B. Piping shall be sizes as indicated on the Drawings. The sanitary drains shall have a pitch of 1/8" per ft. minimum unless otherwise noted. Branch connections to stacks and house drains shall pitch a minimum of 1/8" per ft.

2.5 PIPING AND FITTINGS

A. Provide piping of one of the following materials, of weight/class indicated. Provide pipe fittings and accessories of same material and weight/class as pipes, with joining method as indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

A. The size of soil, waste and vent piping shall be as determined by the State codes, rules and regulations for plumbing and drainage, except where specifically noted to be larger by the Specifications or Drawings and all fixed rules of installation, as set forth in the codes, rules and regulations, shall be followed as part of the Specifications.

B. This Contractor shall carefully examine the Architectural plans in detail and familiarize himself with all conditions relative to the installation of piping, particularly where same is concealed behind furring or in hung ceilings.

C. In no case shall this Contractor permit his pipes to be exposed beyond finished plaster lines unless specifically shown on Drawings. He shall consult with the Contractors of other trades in the building and install his piping in such a way as to least interfere with the installation of other trades.

D. Piping shall be installed, whether indicated or not, so to rise and/or drop to clear any and all conduits, lighting fixtures, ductwork and heating mains to maintain the desired cleat heights. This Contractor shall consult with the Contractors of other trades and facilitate the erection of the equipment and piping.

E. Run piping straight and as direct as possible in general forming right angles with or parallel to walls or other piping. Risers and stacks shall be erected plumb and true. After cutting, all pipes shall be reamed out to full bore and before erection the inside of all pipes shall be thoroughly cleaned.

F. No piping or work shall be concealed or covered until all required tests have been satisfactorily completed and work had been approved by the Architect and all other authorities having jurisdiction.

G. Branch connections shall be made with "Wye" and long "Tee-Wye" fittings, short 1/4 bends, common offsets and double hubs will not be permitted. Short "Tee-Wye" fittings are to be used in vertical piping only. All fittings shall conform to code requirements.

H. Cleanouts shall be provided at foot of all stacks, at changes of directions, at the ends of branch runs where shown and as required by code, and shall be terminated as described under cleanouts.

I. The house drains must be run at a minimum grade of 1/8" per ft. downward in the direction of flow. Wherever possible, a 1/4" per ft. pitch shall be maintained. Branch connections to stacks from fixtures shall pitch 1/4" per ft. where possible. Attention is again called to the necessity of maintaining the ceiling heights established.

J. Furnish and install complete systems of vent pipes from the various plumbing fixtures and other equipment to which drainage connections are made. Vent pipes shall be connected to the discharge of each trap and shall be carried to a point above the ultimate overflow level of the fixture before connecting with any other vent pipe; in general, this will be approximately 3'-6" above the finished floor. Branches shall be arranged to pitch back to fixtures.

K. The individual vent pipes shall be collected together in branch vent lines and connected to existing vent connections through roof.

L. Any existing vents through roof, damaged, or if flashing on roof comes loose while connecting new vent to them shall be repaired and reflashed to the roof as required to maintain waterproofing the satisfaction of the Architect.

END OF SECTION 220160

SECTION 220300 - PLUMBING FIXTURES AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The work under this section shall consist of furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and appliances necessary and required to completely do all plumbing fixture work, as required by the Drawings and as specified herein, including but not limited to the following: plumbing fixtures, traps, fittings, trimmings, brackets, plates, anchor, chair carriers and supports.

B. Just before the Owner's taking over the work in the building, this Contractor shall thoroughly clean all fixtures furnished and set under this Contract, leaving every fixture in perfect condition and ready for use.

C. Submit shop drawings and roughing sheets for all equipment for checking and approval.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUMBING FIXTURES AND EQUIPMENT

A. All fixtures shall be free from imperfections, true as to line angles, curves and color, smooth, watertight, complete in every respect and practically noiseless in operation, Fixtures specified are given as the typical standard required as manufactured by American Standard and they or other similar approved fixtures as made by American Standard, Elkay, or Eljer Companies shall be furnished, set and connected in good substantial, neat workmanlike manner.

B. The letter designations hereinafter correspond with the schedule on the Drawings.

1. Water Closet - Type A (Handicapped)
Flush valve type, wall mounted American Standard model AFWALL Millenium 2257 Vitreous China, elongated bowl, 1-1/2" top spud, SELECTRONIC Sensor 1.6 GPF battery flush valve, open front seat cover. Provide floor mounted carrier equal to Zurn Z1203 series or Z1204 series.

2. Lavatory Unit - Type B (Handicapped)
American Standard DECORUM 20 x 18 model 9024 single basin, wall mount, American Standard model 6055 battery faucet and floor mounted carrier.

3. Bottle Filling Station – Type C (Handicapped)
Elkay Model LZW5M8K, Recessed, stainless steel, refrigerating unit with air-cooled condenser, 115 volts, 1Ph, 60 Hz.

4. Floor Drains:
Josam series 30000A or Zurn Z415 type “B” coated cast iron, two piece body with double drainage flange, flashing collar, weepholes, bottom outlet and adjustable strainer.

5. Floor Drain Trap Seal:
Zurn model Z1072 “Z-Shield” barrier trap seal device ASSE 1072.

6. Wall Hydrants (Interior): J.R. Smith 5609 QT bronze nickel plated quarter turn with 3/4” hose connection, integral vacuum breaker with vandal resistant cap and T-handle key. Install under lavatories in all toilet rooms.

7. Electric Water Heater
Equal to A.O. Smith DSE-5, ASME glass lined steel tank, 3kw, 208/1/80 11 G.P.H. recovery at 40^{o} temperature rise. Provide ASME T&P relief valve and drain valve.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. All fixtures shown on Drawings shall be set, connected and tested by the Contractor. He shall also make all water; soil, waste, vent and other service connections to fixtures as shown on Drawings or as directed and shall set, furnish, connect and test all necessary fittings.

B. All pipes at fixtures passing into walls, floors or partitions shall be provided with heavy cast brass escutcheons and security (tamperproof) set screws finished to match the pipe. No "waiving" of this section will be permitted.

C. All fittings escutcheons, faucets, traps, exposed piping etc. shall be brass, chrome plated over nickel plate with polished finish. Any visible hanger nuts shall be security (tamperproof) type and shall likewise be chrome plated over nickel plate.

D. This Contractor shall be responsible for protecting all plumbing fixtures including in these Specifications against injury from the building materials, tools and equipment. Any fixtures damaged during the construction period shall be replaced new. After all fixtures are set, this Contractor shall carefully grout all around fixtures.

END OF SECTION 220300

SECTION 220420 - SUPPORTS, SLEEVES AND PLATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This Contractor shall furnish and install all plates, hangers and supports for his piping.

B. All piping shall be hung or supported from structural members only.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING

A. All piping shall be supported from building structure in a neat and workmanlike manner wherever possible, parallel runs of horizontal piping shall be grouped together on trapeze hangers. Vertical risers shall be supported at each floor line with steel pipe clamps. Use of wire perforated metal to support pipes will not be permitted. Hanging pipes from other pipes will not be permitted.

B. Necessary structural members, hangers and supports of approved design to keep piping in proper alignment and prevent transmission of injurious thrusts and vibrations shall be furnished and installed. In all cases where hangers, brackets, etc., are supported from concrete construction, care shall be taken not to weaken concrete or penetrate waterproofing.

C. All hangers and supports shall be capable of screw adjustment after piping is erected. Hangers supporting piping expanding into loops, bends and offsets shall be secured to the building structure in such a manner that horizontal adjustment perpendicular to the run of piping supported may be made to accommodate displacement due to expansion. All such hangers shall be finally adjusted, both in the vertical and horizontal direction, when the supported piping is hot.

D. Pipe hangers shall be as manufactured by Grinnell, whose catalog numbers are given herein, or equivalent Carpenter and Paterson, or F&S Mfg. Co.

E. Piping shall be supported as follows unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings:

1. Piping: 1-1/2 inch and smaller Fig. #260 adjustable clevis hanger. 2 inch and larger Fig. #174 one-rod swivel roll hanger.

2. Two-rod hangers shall be used for piping close to the ceiling slab or where conditions prohibit use of other hanger types.

3. Anchors for hanger rods shall be Phillips "Red Head" self-drilling type. Anchors shall be placed only in vertical surfaces.

4. Spacing of pipe supports shall not exceed 6 feet for pipes up to 1-1/2 inch and 10 feet on all other piping.

5. Hangers shall pass around insulation and a 16 gauge steel protective band; 12 inch long shall be inserted between hangers and insulation.

6. All piping shall be supported to allow free movement where expanding or contracting. Pipe shall be anchored as required or directed.

7. All lateral runs of piping shall be securely supported on hangers, rolls, brackets, etc. and in a manner to allow for proper expansion and elimination of vibration.

8. 2 inch and smaller pipe, where run on walls, shall be supported on wrought iron "J" hook brackets with anchor bolts.

9. All horizontal pipe, where run overhead or on walls, shall be supported as follows unless otherwise indicated: On adjustable steel clevis type hangers suspended on hanger rods, pipe sizes up to and including 4 inch.

F. Space limitations in hung ceilings spaces and conditions in other locations may require use of other type of hangers than those specified above. Suitable and approved pipe hangers shall be provided for such job conditions.

G. All supports shall be fastened to structural members or additional steel supports furnished by this Contractor.

H. Hanger rods shall be steel, threaded with nuts and lock nuts, sizes in accordance with following schedule:

Pipe Size	Rod Size
3/4" to 2" inclusive	3/8”
2-1/2" and 3" inclusive	1/2”
4" and 5" inclusive	5/8”
6”	3/4”
8" to 12" inclusive	7/8”

I. Cast iron piping shall be supported at intervals of not more than (5) feet (at each hub) on straight runs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING

A. Where pipes pass through masonry, concrete walls, foundations, or floors, this Contractor shall set sleeves as are necessary for passage of pipes. These sleeves shall be of sufficient size to permit insulation where required to be provided around pipe passing through. This Contractor shall be responsible for exact location of these sleeves.

B. Sleeves shall not be used in any portion of building where use of same would impair strength or construction features of the building. Inserts for supporting lateral pipes and equipment shall be placed and secured to form work, and all sleeves inserts locations shall be thoroughly checked with Architect so as not to conflict with other trades.

C. Where pipes pass through floor or walls, they shall be provided with chromium plated escutcheons.

D. Anchor horizontal piping where indicated and wherever necessary to localize expansion or prevent undue strain on branches. Anchors shall be heavy forged construction entirely separate from supports.

E. Anchor vertical piping wherever indicated and wherever necessary to prevent undue strains on offsets and branches. Anchors, unless otherwise noted shall be heavy steel clamps securely bolted and welded to pipes. Extension ends shall bear on building construction.

F. Auxiliary steel supports that may be required for all mechanical equipment shall be furnished and installed by this Contractor.

G. All operating equipment including pumps, piping, etc. shall be supported so as to produce minimum amount of noise transmission.

END OF SECTION 220420

SECTION 220430 - INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The work under this section shall consist of furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and appliances necessary and required to completely do all insulation work as required by the Drawings and as specified herein including but not limited to the following: Insulation, covering, bands, tie wire.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION

A. The materials as specified have been selected from the catalogs of Johns-Manville Sales Corporation and are representative of the quality, design and finish desired. Insulation as manufactured by Owens-Corning Fiberglass Corp. Gustin Bacon Co., or other approved manufacturer may be submitted for approval provided the product meets fully in all respects (such as density, moisture absorption, alkalinity, thermal-conductivity, jackets) to the materials as delineated below.

B. All insulation shall be UL rated non-combustible type classified flame spread-25, smoke-developed-50.

2.2 PIPING, FITTINGS AND VALVES

A. All insulation thickness shall be in accordance with the latest edition of the New York State Energy Conservation Construction Code.

B. Minimum pipe insulation shall be:

1. Hot water piping up to 1-1/4” – 1” insulation. Piping 1-1/2” and larger – 1-1/2” insulation.

2. Cold water piping up to 1-1/2” – 1/2” insulation. Piping 1-1/2” and larger – 1” insulation.

C. Domestic cold, hot water, hot water return, existing storm, and piping aboveground. All piping shall be insulated with sectional glass fiber insulation, Owens-Corning 2 piece ASJ/SSL. Joints between sections shall be sealed with factory supplied 3 inch wide sealing strips. Sealing by means of Owens Corning self-sealing lap will also be acceptable. Install (anti-sweat) vapor barriers on all cold water piping.

D. Domestic hot and cold water valves and fittings - Fittings, valves, etc. shall be insulated with 1 inch (1 lb. per cubic foot density) flexible blanket insulation compressed to 1/2 its thickness, and cover with PVC fittings equal to Zeston 2000 series seal with Zeston Perma-Weld Solvent welding adhesive or Zeston Z-Tape.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. All insulation on pipes running through walls, floors, partitions and beams shall be continuous through sleeves and openings.

B. Insulation shall be installed only after all tests of the piping system have been completed.

C. All insulation shall fit snugly.

D. All surfaces shall be clean and dry when insulation is applied.

E. Longitudinal joints shall be on least conspicuous side off the pipe.

F. Valves shall be insulated up to the packing unit.

G. As specified hereinbefore, all horizontal runs of piping will be supported on adjustable clevis or group trapeze type hangers. Pipe hangers will be installed outside of the insulation. Where hangers occur, prefabricated insulation protective saddles shall be "Insul-Shield-Multi-Purpose-Saddle" as manufactured by Insul-Coustic Corp. or approved equal.

H. Hot and cold water branch piping extending through slab or knockout panels to serve equipment shall be insulated to a point 4 inch above the top of sleeve provided for pipe.

I. The use of staples shall not be permitted.

J. It is the intent of this Specification that all vapor barriers be continuous throughout. Reinstate existing piping at point of new pipe connections.

END OF SECTION 220430

SECTION 220470 - TESTS AND ADJUSTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section.

1.1 TESTS AND ADJUSTMENTS

A. The Contractor shall, at his own expense, during the progress of the work or upon its completion as ordered make such tests as are specified or as required by and in the presence of the Architects, Building Inspectors, etc. At least 48 hours notice shall be given in advance of all tests.

B. The Contractors shall provide all apparatus, temporary work or other requirements necessary for all tests. He shall take all due precautions to prevent damage to the building, its contents or the work of the other Contractors, that may be incurred by all tests. This Contractors shall also be responsible for the work of other Contractors that may be damaged or disturbed by the tests or the repair or replacement of his work, and he shall without extra charges, restore to its original condition, any work of other Contractors to do the work of restoration.

C. Tests on the various systems may be conducted in sections as the work progresses or when the systems are completed.

D. No caulking of pipe joints to remedy leaks will be permitted except where joints are made with lead and oakum.

E. Each section of the sanitary, storm and vent piping tested shall have all openings tightly closed with screw plugs, or equal device. The drainage and vent systems shall be filled with water and proven tight under a 10'-0" head for a minimum of four (4) hours. Water level must remain constant through test without adding water.

F. Upon final completion of the sanitary systems and when all fixtures and appurtenances have been set and the systems are in complete working order, all traps in the systems shall be filled with water and a thick penetrating smoke shall be introduced into the entire system.

G. As smoke appears at the stack openings on the roof, such openings on the roof shall be tightly closed and a pressure equivalent to 1-1/2 inch of water shall be maintained during the test. Oils of peppermint shall be added at the smoke making machines so that any leakage is readily discernible.

H. Before any covering is applied to the domestic water piping systems, the entire domestic water piping systems shall be hydrostatically tested for eight (8) hours to a hydraulic pressure of 125 psig.

I. At the completion of the test, Contractor shall furnish the Owner with one (1) copy of test certificates as issued by the insurance company.

J. Adjustments: Tests and adjustments shall be repeated as often as necessary until the systems are tight and are to the entire satisfaction of the Plumbing Inspector, Engineers and any other authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Contractor is to thoroughly instruct the building custodian in the proper care and operation of the entire system. Contractor shall prepare for use by custodian, detailed brochures of instructions in non-technical terms, describing the maintenance and operation of all fixtures, apparatus, valves, controls etc. furnished by him.

2. Should any part of the work performed under this Contract fail to function because of cracked piping, obstructions, debris in piping, leaks in piping or any other cause, this Contractor shall disconnect, clean and reconstruct the work at his own expense and pay for any damages to adjoining work.

3. Water flow is to be balanced and adjusted to all flush valves, faucets, etc.

4. All parts of the plumbing system are to be thoroughly flushed until cleared of all grease and sediment and all dirt pockets cleaned. Repeat as often as necessary, open all cleanouts and reset in graphite.

5. All new motors shall be oiled as required.

6. All new valves are to have stuffing boxes packed and adjusted.

END OF SECTION 220470

SECTION 220480 - TAGS, CHARTS AND IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 TAGS, CHARTS AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Every valve installed under this Contract shall be tagged or labeled as follows: Tag shall be etched brass securely fastened to valve handwheels with heavy brass "S" hooks, soldered closed. At lock shield and similar type valves, tags for same shall be securely wired to valve body.

B. Charts shall be provided for each piping system, as approved and shall consist of schematic diagrams of piping layouts showing and identifying each valve and piece of equipment etc., and its use. Upon completion one (1) copy of diagrams and valve charts suitably framed under glass, shall be furnished and mounted where directed. One (1) copy of diagrams and valve charts shall be delivered to Owner.

C. This Contractor shall provide on all piping, semi-rigid, wrap around plastic identification markers equal to Seton Snap-Around and/or Seton Strap-On pipe markers.

D. Each marker background is to be appropriately color coded with a clearly printed legend to identify the contents of the pipe. Directions of flow arrows are to be included on each marker.

E. Identification of all piping shall be adjacent to each valve, at each pipe passage through wall, floor and ceiling construction and at each branch and riser take-off.

F. Identification shall be on all horizontal pipe runs, marked every 15 ft. as well as at each inlet outlet of equipment at changes in direction.

END OF SECTION 220480

SECTION 220490 - GUARANTEE

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section.

1.1 GUARANTEE

A. The Contractor shall remove, replace and/or repair at his own expense and at the convenience of the Owner, any defects in workmanship, materials, ratings, capacities and/or characteristics occurring in the work within one (1) year or within such longer period as may be provided in the Drawings and/or Section of the Specifications, which guarantee period shall commence with the final acceptance of the entire Contract in accordance with provisions stated in the General Conditions, and the Contractor shall pay for all damage to the system resulting from defects in the work and all expenses necessary to remove, replace and/or repair and any other work which may be damaged in removing, replacing and/or repairing the work.

END OF SECTION 220490

SECTION 230100 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern work in this section.

1.1 GENERAL CONDITIONS

A. Before submitting a proposal, Bidders shall examine all related to this work and shall become fully informed as to the extent and character of the work required and its relation to the other work in the building.

B. Before commencing work, the Contractor will examine all conditions of the project upon which his work is in any way dependent for perfect workmanship according to the intent of this Specification. No "waiver of responsibility" for incomplete, inadequate or defective adjoining work will be considered unless notice has been filed by this Contractor and acceded to by the Owner's representative in writing before the Contractor begins any part of the work.

C. The Contractor will pay for all licenses, permits and inspection fees required by civil authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with all laws, ordinances, regulations, and fire underwriter’s requirements applicable to work herein specified without additional expense to the Owner.

D. Small scale drilling through walls and floors or cutting of piping insulation which may contain asbestos shall be performed by a person with a “restricted asbestos handler allied trades certificate” and shall have a copy of it in his possession at all times while working of the project. This shall also apply to removal of piping, ductwork or equipment insulation.

E. It is specifically intended that anything (whether material or labor), which is usually furnished as a part of such equipment, as is hereinafter called for (and which is necessary for the completion and proper operation) shall be furnished as part of this Contract without additional cost the Owner, whether or not shown in detail or described in the Specifications.

F. When Drawings and Specifications conflict or there is a question as to the proper intent of this Contract, the Contractor shall assume the greater quantity, the higher quality and/or the more expensive method in his pricing. All questions shall be directed to the Architect/Engineer in writing only and only up to ten (10) days prior to bidding.

G. The Drawings indicate the general runs of the piping, ductwork, etc. systems and the location of equipment and apparatus, however it shall be understood that the right is reserved by the Architect/Engineer to change the location of piping work, ductwork, equipment and apparatus to a reasonable extent as building conditions may dictate, prior to their installation without extra cost to the Owner.

H. All components supplied by this Contractor shall be UL listed and/or ETL labeled and shall conform to ASHRAE Standard 15.

I. Any changes from the Drawings and Specifications and any interpretation thereof shall have the prior approval of the Architect/Engineer. The Contractor shall submit in writing, at the time of signing the Contract, any items of necessary labor and materials, which, in his opinion, are lacking in requirements of the Drawings and Specifications to insure a complete job in all respects. No consideration will be granted to alleged misunderstanding of materials to be furnished, work to be done, or conditions to be complied with, it being understood that the tender of a proposal carries with it the agreement to all items and conditions referred to herein, or indicated on the accompanying Drawings.

END OF SECTION 230100

SECTION 230110 - SCOPE OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern work in this section.

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The work under this section includes all labor, materials, equipment, tools, transportation, and the performance of all work necessary and required for the furnishing and installation complete of all work as shown on the Contract Documents, including but not necessarily limited to the following:

PPS Offices

1. Exhaust fans and related appurtenances.

2. Grade mounted Outdoor VRF units and related appurtenances

3. Duct mounted coils, and related appurtenances.

4. Indoor Energy Recovery Air Handler unit and related appurtenances.

5. VRF type indoor cooling/heating cassette units.

6. Sheetmetal ductwork and related accessories.

7. Duct and pipe insulation.

8. All required piping, valves, and related specialties.

9. Convector, and Cabinet heater.

10. Registers, Diffusers, and Dampers.

General

1. Rigging of equipment.

2. Furnish all combination motor starter/disconnects for equipment (with the exception of starters and electric items already mounted on equipment or equipment not requiring same). Fan motor starter/disconnects shall have contacts for ATC connection and a terminal block connection for Fire Alarm fan shutdown. Starters per manufacturers recommendations. Underwriters inspection and certificate required. Coordinate with Electrical Contractor.

3. Air and Water Balancing.

4. Automatic temperature controls with complete wiring (regardless of voltage).

5. Testing, adjusting and start-up of equipment.

6. Painting and identification of all equipment and piping.

7. Firestopping per NFPA requirements (UL approved systems).

8. Operating and maintenance instructions.

9. As-Built Drawings - Refer to Division 1.

10. Cutting and Patching - Refer to Division 1.

11. Excavation and Backfill - Refer to Division 2.

B. Coordination Drawings (if applicable): Attention is directed to Division 1 for coordination drawing requirements for this project. These drawings are critical to the proper execution of the work and failure to honor these requirements may become the basis for denial of any and all claims for either or both “time” and “money”.

1.2 REMOVALS

A. Removals should be coordinated with other trades affected.

B. Piping which penetrates the construction may be cut and capped provided capping is done beneath the finished surfaces so that construction over it can be achieved.

C. Soot Removal: In connection with the dismantling of boilers, Contractor shall gather together with a vacuum-cleaning machine all accumulations of soot. He shall remove al soot from the base of the chimney.

D. All removals shall be removed from the site.

1.3 ALTERATION WORK

A. All equipment, piping, control components, etc. to be removed, shall be disposed of or salvaged as directed by the Owner. They shall not be removed from the premises without the Owner’s approval.

B. All piping to be removed shall be properly plugged or capped so that upon completion of all new work, all abandoned piping shall be concealed in finished areas.

C. No dead ends shall be left on any piping upon completion of job. The existing system shall be left in perfect working order upon completion of new work.

D. Location and sizes of existing piping, ductwork, equipment, etc. are approximate. Exact sizes and locations of all existing work shall be verified on the job.

END OF SECTION 230110

SECTION 230200 - HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR VENTS

A. Install at all high points automatic air vents to eliminate air binding. All automatic air vents shall be approved heavy duty type equipped with petcocks and tubing for manual venting. All vents installed in coils, etc. shall be of manual key operated type.

B. All vents concealed from view shall be accessible through access doors. Vents shall be by Hoffman, Anderson or ITT Bell & Gossett, 125 psig rated.

2.2 PRESSURE GAUGES

A. Furnish and install pressure gauges on suction and discharge sides of each pump and as required to check operation of equipment; pressure gauges shall have 4-1/2"diameter dials, Ashton, Ashcroft or approved equal.

2.3 THERMOMETERS

A. Install thermometers at all locations in piping system as noted on Drawings and as required to check system performance. Thermometers shall be installed at the supply and return of coils and 3-way diverting valves as manufactured by Trerice, Weksler or Moeller, with 4-1/2 inch face, cast aluminum case, chrome plated steel ring, white background with black embossed markings, glass window, stainless steel pointer, brass movement, 316 stainless steel bulb. Provide separable, universal angle sockets for all thermometers.

2.4 COMBINATION BALANCING / SHUT-OFF VALVES (Circuit Sensors /Setters and Flow Meters)

A. Provide Circuit Sensor/Setter balance valves as manufactured by Bell & Gossett or approved equal.

B. Circuit Sensors: Furnish and install as shown on Drawings, a cast iron wafer-type flow meter designed for low pressure drop operation.

1. The flow meter will be equipped with brass readout valves (with integral check valve) for taking differential pressure readings across the orifice of the flow meter.

2. The flow meter shall be designed to operate at a maximum working pressure of 300 psig at 250 degrees F.

3. The flow meter must be furnished with a calibrated nameplate for determining an accurate system flow rate.

4. Each flow meter shall be ITT Bell & Gossett Circuit Sensor Flow Meter model no. OP.

C. Circuit Setters: (1/2”-3”) Furnish and install as shown on Drawings and with manufacturer's recommendations Bell & Gossett® Circuit Setter® Plus calibrated balance valve Model CB or Model MC as manufactured by Xylem.

1. Valves to be designed to allow installing Contractor to pre-set balance points for proportional system balance prior to system start-up.

2. Valve body shall be constructed out of lead-free brass.

3. Valve shall include a ball valve constructed in 304 Stainless Steel.

4. Valve shall be AB1953 and CSA certified and compliant with Vermont 152S, Maryland House Bill HB372, Senate Bill S.3874, and NSF/ANSI-372.

5. Valve body shall include two pressure/temperature ports.

6. Valve body shall include an optional drain valve port.

7. Valve shall utilize a calibrated nameplate with a memory stop.

8. Valve shall utilize a reduced port design that provides velocity head recovery.

9. Valve temperature range shall be from -4°F (-20°C) to 250°F (121°C).

10. Model CB: Valve shall have either NPTF thread or SWTF end connections.

11. Model CB**:** Valves with NPT end connections shall be rated for 400 PSIG working pressure.

12. Model CB**:** Valves with SWTF end connections shall be rated for a maximum of 300 PSIG working pressure.

13. Model MC: Valve shall be rated for 300 PSIG working pressure.

14. Model MC: Valve shall include a SWTF or NPTF fixed end connection on the discharge end and a union tailpiece adapter with choice of SWTF, NPTF thread, or NPTM thread tailpiece connection on the supply end. The union tailpiece end should include a union nut that can secure the tailpiece to the body of the valve to create a water-tight seal.

15. Valves to have memory stop feature to allow valve to be closed for service and then reopened to set point without disturbing balance position. All valves to have calibrated nameplate to assure specific valve settings. Valves to be leak-tight at full rated working pressure. Valves 4-inch pipe size to be of cast iron body/brass vane construction with differential pressure read-out ports fitted with internal EPT insert and check valve.

16. Provide Extended Pressure/Temperature Ports and Drain Valve/Extended Drain Valve

D. Circuit Setters: (4”-12”) Furnish and install as shown on Drawings and with manufacturer's recommendations Bell & Gossett® Circuit Setter® Plus calibrated balance valve Model CB as manufactured by Xylem.

1. Valves to be designed to allow installing Contractor to pre-set balance points for proportional system balance prior to system start-up.

2. Valve body shall be constructed out of cast iron and rated for 175 PSIG working pressure (if flanged) or constructed out of ductile iron and rated for 300 PSIG working pressure (if grooved).

3. Valve shall be a multi-turn globe style valve.

4. Valve shall include a brass disc.

5. Valve disc shall have a soft seat design made of EPDM.

6. (If Flanged) Valves shall include ANSI Class 125# flanged connections.

7. (If Grooved) Valves shall include grooved end connections.

8. Valve body shall include two pressure/temperature ports.

9. Valve shall utilize a calibrated nameplate with position indicator from 0 to 100% open.

10. Valve shall include a memory button to allow for positioning the valve to the appropriate set position after closing.

11. Valve temperature range shall be from -4°F (-20°C) to 250°F (121°C).

12. Valves to have memory stop feature to allow valve to be closed for service and then reopened to set point without disturbing balance position. All valves to have calibrated nameplate to assure specific valve settings. Valves to be leak-tight at full rated working pressure. Valves 4-inch pipe size to be of cast iron body/brass vane construction with differential pressure read-out ports fitted with internal EPT insert and check valve.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Inspect equipment space locations before beginning installation. Verify that the space is correct for entry and access. Do not proceed with installation of the equipment until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of equipment, accessories and components.

B. All heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment shall be carefully designed, constructed and installed so as to prevent any objectionable noise or vibration reaching any part of the building outside of the mechanical equipment room. Care shall also be taken to prevent transmission of noise or odor through ductwork into other spaces. The Contractor shall be required to rectify or replace at his own expense, any equipment not complying with the foregoing requirements

3.3 CLEANING

A. Clean interior and exterior surfaces promptly after installation of equipment and components. Take care to avoid damage to protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, lubrication, dirt and other foreign substances.

END OF SECTION 230200

SECTION 230235 - FIXED PLATE ENERGY RECOVERY UNIT

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This section includes Energy Recovery Ventilators for indoor installation.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type or model include the following:

1. Complete fan performance curves for both Supply Air and Exhaust Air, with system operating conditions indicated, as tested in an AMCA Certified Chamber.
2. Energy core performance data for both summer and winter operation.
3. Motor ratings, electrical characteristics and motor and fan accessories.
4. Material types and gauges of all component pieces and assemblies.
5. Dimensioned drawings for each type of installation, showing isometric and plan views, to include location of attached ductwork and service clearance requirements.
6. Estimated gross weight of each installed unit.
7. Installation, Operating and Maintenance manual (IOM) for each model.
8. Remote Control Panel description to include all functions.
9. Color chart including a palette of available standard paint finishes.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain unit with all appurtenant components or accessories from a single manufacturer.

B. For the actual fabrication, installation and testing of work under this section use only thoroughly trained and experienced workers completely familiar with the items required and with the manufacturer's current recommended methods of installation.

C. Product Options: Drawings must indicate size, profiles and dimensional requirements of Energy Recovery Units and are to be based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section “Product Requirements”.

D. Certifications:

1. Entire unit shall be ETL Certified per U.L. 1812 and bear an ETL sticker.
2. Energy Core shall be AHRI Certified, per Standard 1060.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of all building penetrations required for installation of each unit and associated plumbing and electrical systems.

B. Coordinate sequencing of construction of associated HVAC, electrical supply.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filters: Provide 2 sets of MERV 13 disposable filters for each unit.
2. One set of fan belts (when applicable)

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with specifications contained within this document, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to:

1. Greentek Fan Corporation, Energy Wall or approved equal.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Unit shall be fully assembled at the factory and consist of an insulated metal cabinet, energy core, gravity dampers, speed control, motion detector, frost control, filter assembly for intake and exhaust air, supply air blower assembly, exhaust air blower assembly and an electrical control center. All specified components and internal accessories factory installed and tested and prepared for single-point high voltage connection.

2.3 CABINET

A. Materials: Formed single wall insulated metal cabinet, fabricated to permit access to internal components for maintenance.

B.

1. Outside casing: 18 gauge, galvanized (G90) steel meeting ASTM A653 for components that do not receive a painted finish. Pre-painted components as supplied by the factory shall have polyester urethane paint on 18 gauge G60 galvanized steel. Components that receive a painted finish per A/E specification shall be of 18 gauge type A60 galvanneal steel and shall be painted with a baked industrial enamel finish. Components that receive a painted finish per A/E specification shall be painted with a polyester urethane powder coat.

2. Internal assemblies: 24 gauge, galvanized (G90) steel. Direct drive motor provided with a fabricated belly band for motor support.

C. Access doors shall be hinged.

D. Shall have factory-installed duct flanges on all duct openings.

E. Cabinet Insulation: Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B and erosion requirements of UL 181.

1. Materials: Fiberglass insulation. If insulation other than fiberglass is used, it must also meet the Fire Hazard Classification shown below.

a. Thickness: 0.5 inch
b. Fire Hazard Classification: Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 411.
c. Location and application: Full coverage of entire cabinet exterior to include walls, roof and floor of unit. Insulation shall be of semi-rigid type and installed between inner and outer shells of all cabinet exterior components.

F. Fixed plate core: The heat recovery section must be of the fixed plate air-to-air type. The heat recovery section must recover sensible heat only. The heat recovery fixed plated core must be made of polypropylene or aluminum per specifications in the project schedule. The fixed plate air-to-air heat recovery core must be easily cleanable. Energy transfer ratings must be ARI Certified to Standard 1060

and bear the ARI certification symbol for ARI Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment Certification Program based on ARI 1060. Ratings "in accordance with 1060" without certification are not acceptable. Energy recovery device shall transfer moisture entirely in the vapor phase. The energy cassette is to have a two-year warranty. Performance criteria are to be as specified in AHRI Standard 1060.

G. Supply Air and Exhaust Air blower assemblies: Blower assemblies consist of an electric motor as specified by A/E and a direct driven blower. Assembly shall be mounted on heavy gauge galvanized rails and further mounted on 1.125-inch-thick neoprene vibration isolators.

H. Control panel / connections: Energy Core Ventilator shall have an electrical control center where all high and low voltage connections are made. Control center shall be constructed to permit single-point high voltage power supply connections.

I. Frost control: Proportional defrost sequences.

J. Economizer Control: None

K. Gravity dampers / Exhaust Air, Intake Air: Dampers of low leakage type shall be factory installed.

L. Variable speed control is considered to be part of various optional operational modes or device controllers and are to be factory supplied and installed as specified by the A/E.

2.4 BLOWER

A. Blower section construction, Supply Air and Exhaust Air: Motor and blower shall be assembled onto a 14-gauge galvanized steel platform and must have neoprene vibration isolation.

B. Blower assemblies: Shall be statically and dynamically balanced and designed for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and horsepower.

C. Centrifugal blower housing: Formed and reinforced steel panels to make curved scroll housing with shaped cutoff.

D. Forward curved blower (fan) wheels: Galvanized or aluminum construction with inlet flange and shallow blades curved forward in direction of airflow. Mechanically attached to shaft with set screws.

E. Blower performance shall be factory tested for flow rate, pressure, power, air density, rotation speed and efficiency. Ratings are to be established in accordance with AMCA 210, “Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating”.

2.5 MOTORS

A. General: Blower motors greater than ¾ horsepower shall be “NEMA Premium™” unless otherwise indicated. Minimum compliance with EP Act minimum energy-efficiency standards for single speed ODP and TE enclosures is not acceptable. Motors shall be heavy-duty, permanently lubricated type to match the fan load and furnished at the specified voltage, phase and enclosure. Drives shall be sized for a minimum of 150% of driven horsepower and pulleys shall be fully machined cast-type, keyed and fully secured to the fan wheel and motor shafts. Electric motors of ten horsepower or less shall be supplied with an adjustable drive pulley. Comply with requirements in Division 23 05 13, matched with fan load.

B. Motors shall be 60 cycle, 1 phase 115 volts.

2.6 UNIT CONTROLS:

A. The unit shall be constructed so that it can be controlled by field installed standalone controllers, thermostats, and sensors. Provide a remote-control panel. with control switches in the remote panel to run the unit based on an occupied / un-occupied schedule.

B. Sensors

1. Room Temperature Sensor

2. Dirty Filter Sensor

3. Unit Temperature Sensors- OAI, OAD

2.7 FILTERS

A. Unit shall have field installed filter box with MERV 8 disposable pleated filters 1” thick located in the outdoor air intake and return air intake and shall be accessible from the exterior of the unit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Prior to start of installation, examine area and conditions to verify correct location for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting unit performance. See unit IOM.

B. Examine roughing-in of electrical and HVAC services to verify actual location and compliance with unit requirements. See unit IOM.

C. Proceed with installation only after all unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be accomplished in accordance with these written specifications, project drawings, manufacturer’s installation instructions as documented in manufacturer’s IOM, Best Practices and all applicable building codes.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. In all cases, industry Best Practices shall be incorporated. Connections are to be made subject to the installation requirements shown above.

1. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in Division 23 of this document.

2. Electrical installation requirements are specified in Division 26 of this document.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer’s Field Service: Engage a factory authorized service representative to inspect field assembled components and equipment installation, to include electrical and piping connections. Report results to A/E in writing. Inspection must include a complete startup checklist to include (as a minimum) the following: Completed Start-Up Checklists as found in manufacturer’s IOM.

3.5 START-UP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory authorized service representative to perform startup service. Clean entire unit and install clean filters. Measure and record electrical values for voltage and amperage. Refer to Division 23 “Testing, Adjusting and Balancing” and comply with provisions therein.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING:

A. Engage a factory authorized service representative to train owner’s maintenance personnel to adjust, operate and maintain the entire unit. Refer to Division 01 Section Closeout Procedures and Demonstration and Training.

END OF SECTION 230235

SECTION 230255 - VARIABLE REFRIGERANT FLOW OUTDOOR UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable provisions of the conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Indoor units or outdoor air handling units are matched with heat pump or heat recovery VRF (variable refrigerant flow) outdoor unit.

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Unit shall be ETL listed and certified to UL 1995 4th edition standard.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HEAT RECOVERY AND HEAT PUMP SYSTEMS

A. Product Design

1. LG Multi V heating and cooling system shall be an air cooled system allowing user to configure in the field a heat pump or a heat recovery system consisting of one to three outdoor unit modules, conjoined to make a 2-5 ton single refrigerant circuit for the Multi V S system, and 6-42 single refrigerant circuit for the Multi V 5 system.
    a. Heat recovery systems, employing three pipes, shall be connected to Heat recovery (heat recovery) unit(s) and indoor unit(s). Multi-port heat recovery units shall allow simultaneous heating and cooling of individual zone(s) at various capacities as required to satisfy their zone requirements.
    b. Heat pump systems shall require two pipes, simultaneous heating and cooling shall not be supported. The heat recovery system shall consist of three pipes, liquid, suction and hot gas pipes. Heat recovery systems operating at 0°F that cannot deliver single phase superheated refrigerant vapor at a minimum of 162°F while operating in the heating mode shall not be acceptable.

2. All three-phase VRF heat pump and heat recovery outdoor units shall be from the same product development generation. Mixing of outdoor units from different development generations is not acceptable.

B. Operating Conditions

1. Outdoor Unit shall be capable of continuous compressor operation between the following operating ambient air conditions, operation outside of these conditions are possible and may involve non-continuous operations.

2. Operating Ambient Air Conditions
    a. Cooling: 5°F DB to 122°F DB (With optional low ambient kit from -9.9°F DB to 122°F DB)
    b. Heating: -22°F WB to 61°F WB
    c. Cooling Based (ODU reversing valve in cooling position) Synchronous: 14°F DB to 81°F DB (Heat Recovery Operation Only)

d. Heating Based (ODU reversing valve in heating position) Synchronous: 14°F WB to 61°F WB (Heat Recovery Operation Only)

C. Electrical

1. All air source heat pump and heat recovery frame(s) shall be designed and electrically protected to maintain stable continuous compressor operation when provided with 460/60/3 or 208-230/60/3 power with the following specifications:

a. 460/60/3

i. Voltage tolerance 414V

a. 208-230/60/3 power and can withstand a voltage fluctuation of ± 10%

ii. Voltage tolerance between 187V to 253V

c. Voltage imbalance of up to two percent;
d. Power surge of up to 5kA RMS Symmetrical.

D. General Features

1. The air-conditioning system shall use R410A refrigerant.
2. Each system shall consist of one, two or three air source outdoor unit modules conjoined together in the field to result in the capacity specified elsewhere in these documents.
3. Dual and triple frame configurations shall be field piped together using manufacturer's designed and supplied Y-branch kits and field provided interconnecting pipe to form a common refrigerant circuit.
4. System shall have following frame configurations vs. capacity.
   2 to 20 ton units shall be a single frame only.
   22 to 34 ton units shall be dual frame only.
   36 to 42 ton heat recovery units shall be triple frame only
5. System shall employ self-diagnostics function to identify any malfunctions and provide type and location of malfunctions via fault alarms.
6. All outdoor units, regardless of the Heat Pump or Heat Recovery models, shall be the same generation and provide with most up to date firmware version at the time of delivery. Manufacturers commissioning agents shall assure the owner in the commissioning report that the latest software version.
7. If the specifications include both heat pump and heat recovery outdoor models, the manufacturer shall provide the most recent generation equipment only. Old stock or obsolete models will not be accepted. Products purchased over the internet and not from the manufacturer's authorized local mechanical representative or authorized distributer will not be accepted.
8. Field Provided Refrigerant Piping:
   a. The refrigerant circuit shall be constructed using field provided ACR copper, de-hydrated, refrigerant rated copper pipe, piped together with manufacturer supplied Heat recovery unit(s) and Y- branches, as may be required, connected to multiple (ducted, non-ducted or mixed combination) indoor units to effectively and efficiently control the heat pump operation or simultaneous heating and cooling operation of the heat recovery VRF system. Other pipe materials, if used, shall perform, at a minimum, as well as that specified above, shall not have any adverse reactions, for example galvanic corrosion, to any other components or materials also in use in the system and shall be installed per manufacturer's instructions.
   b. The unit shall be shipped from the factory fully assembled including internal refrigerant piping, inverter driven compressor(s), controls, temperature sensor, humidity sensor, contacts, relay(s), fans, power and communications wiring as necessary to perform both Heat Pump and Heat recovery operations.

c. Each outdoor unit refrigeration circuit shall include, but not limited to, the following components:
   i. Refrigerant strainer(s)
   ii. Check valve(s)
   iii. Inverter driven, medium pressure vapor injection, high pressure shell compressors.
   iv. Liquid refrigerant cooled inverter PCB
   v. Oil separator(s)
   vi. Accumulator /controlled volume receiver(s)
   vii. 4-way reversing valve(s)
   viii. Vapor injection valve(s)
   ix. Variable path heat exchanger control valve(s)
   x. Oil balancing control
   xi. Oil Level sensor(s)
   xii. Electronic expansion valve(s)
   xiii. Double spiral tube sub-cooler (s) and EEV
   xiv. Vapor Injection Valve(s)
   xv. High and low side Schrader valve service ports with caps
   xvi. High/low Service valves
   xvii. Threaded fusible plug
   xviii. High pressure switch

9. Field Insulation:
   a. All refrigerant pipe, y-branches, elbows and valves shall be individually insulated with no air gaps. Insulation R-value (thickness) shall not be less than the minimum called for by the local building code, local energy code or as a minimum per manufacture installation requirements. In no case shall the insulation be allowed to be compressed at any point in the system.
      i. All joints shall be glued and sealed per insulation manufactures instructions to make an air-tight assembly.
10. Microprocessor:
   a. Factory installed microprocessor controls in the outdoor unit(s), heat recovery unit(s), and indoor unit(s) shall perform functions to optimize the operation of the VRF system and communicate in a daisy chain configuration between outdoor unit and heat recovery unit(s) and indoor unit(s) via RS485 network. Controls shall also be available to control other building systems as required from the VRF control system. DIO/AIO capabilities shall be available as well as a central controller to perform operation changes, schedules and other duties as required by this specification. Addition of separate building control system shall not be required. Other control devices and sequences shall be as specified in other sections of this project specification
11. Inverter PCB Cooling:
   a. Cooling of the inverter PCB shall be conducted by way of high pressure, sub-cooled liquid refrigerant via heat exchanger attached to the inverter PCB. The full capacity flow of refrigerant shall pass though the heat exchangers to maximize the cooling effect of the PCBs and to aid in the evaporation process and capacity of the outdoor coil during the heating mode. The recovered heat of the PCBs must be used to enhance the overall heating process, other uses or dissipation of heat to ambient shall not be permitted.
12. Compressor Control:
   a. Fuzzy control logic shall establish and maintain target evaporating temperature (Te) to be constant on cooling mode and condensing temperature (Tc) constant on heating mode by Fuzzy control logic to ensure the stable system performance.

13. Initial Test Run (ITR) (Heating or Cooling) / Fault Detection Diagnosis (FDD) Code:
    a. This control mode shall monitor and display positive or negative results of system initial startup and commissioning. Heating or Cooling ITR mode will be automatically selected. It shall monitor and provide performance metrics for the following, but not be limited to, refrigerant quantity charge, auto-charge, stable operations, connection ratios, indoor unit status, error status, and number of indoor units connected. This control mode shall not replace the system error monitoring control system.
14. BMS Integration:
    a. The VRF system shall be able to integrate with Building Management Systems via BACnet™ IP gateway. This gateway converts between BACnet™ IP or Modbus TCP protocol, and RS-485 LGAP (LG Aircon protocol) allowing third party control and monitoring of the LG A/C system, or LonWorks™ gateways. See controls specification for points list.
15. Wi-Fi Communication:
    a. The outdoor unit shall be Wi-Fi enabled and capable. Wi-Fi shall allow service or maintenance personal access to the complete operating system, via LGMV mobile, without need of tools other than smart phone or tablet. Active live system review, collection of all system data for a field determined duration presented in a .csv file format or collection of all operating conditions, including all indoor units, valves, sensors, compressor speeds, refrigerant pressures, etc., by snapshot of conditions and placing that snapshot into a power point slide to be reviewed at another time. Systems that require computers, hard wire only connection or other devices to collect, review or record operating conditions shall not be allowed.
16. Indoor Unit Connectivity:
    a. The system shall be designed to accept connection up to 64 indoor units of various configuration and capacity, depending on the capacity of the system.
17. Power and Communication Interruption:
    a. The system shall be capable of performing continuous operation when an individual or several indoor units are being serviced; communication wire cut or power to indoor unit is disconnected. Systems that alarm and/or shut down because of a lack of power to any number of indoor units shall not be acceptable.
18. Connection Ratios:
    a. The maximum allowable system combination ratio for all VRF systems shall be 130% and the minimum combination ratio shall be 50%.
19. Comfort Cooling Mode:
    a. Comfort cooling shall be initiated via a field setting at the outdoor unit during commissioning or anytime thereafter. Comfort cooling shall allow user to select all or some of the zones on a system to adjust automatically their evaporator temperatures, independent of other zones, based on the impending total loads of that zone determined by using the zone controller temperature sensor.
20. The outdoor unit refrigerant circuit shall employ for safety a threaded fusible plug.
21. Refrigerant Flow Control
    a. An active refrigerant control and multi section accumulator-receiver that dynamically changes the volume of refrigerant circulating in the system based on operating mode and operating conditions to ensure maximum system performance and efficiency.
    b. Subcooler: The VRF outdoor unit shall include a factory provided and mounted sub-cooler assembly consisting of a shell and tube-type sub-cooling heat exchanger and EEV providing refrigerant sub-cooling modulation control by fuzzy logic of EEV and by mode of operation to provide capacity and efficiency as required. Brazed plate heat exchangers shall not be allowed for this function.

c. Smart Load Control: The air source unit shall be provided with Smart Load Control (SLC) enhanced energy saving algorithm that reduces compressor lift during off peak operation. Smart load control operation shall enhance energy savings and increase indoor comfort by monitoring the real time ambient temperature, real time weighted mean average building load, and the outdoor relativity humidity (if enabled).

i. The SLC algorithm shall be monitoring in real time, the rate of change of the outdoor ambient air temperature, either the outdoor ambient air relative humidity or the indoor air relative humidity [field selectable], and the rate of change of the building load.

ii. The SLC algorithm shall foresee pending changes in the building load, outdoor temperature and humidity (or indoor humidity) and proactively reset head and/or suction pressure targets in anticipation of the reduction/increase in building load.

iii. The SLC algorithm shall provide no fewer than 3 field selection options to maximize the control of the VRF system operation during morning warm-up or cool-down following night-setback reset. The selection shall be set by the commissioning agent (or at any other time thereafter). Selectable algorithm choices include:

1. Maximize energy savings
2. Balance the rate of temperature change with energy consumed.
3. Quickly cool/heat the building.

22. Refrigerant Volume Management

a. Active Refrigerant Charge

i. The VRF system shall be able to operate at any and all published conditions year round in cooling or heating mode without the need of adding or removing refrigerant from the system.

ii. The air source unit shall be provided with an isolated vessel to store spare refrigerant and actively pass refrigerant to (or from) the accumulator in real time as necessary to maintain stable refrigeration cycle operation.

iii. The air source unit microprocessor shall be provided with an algorithm that monitors the VRF system head pressure, suction pressure, subcooling, superheat, compressor speed, high and low side temperatures and the load on the system to adjust the volume of refrigerant actively circulating.

b. Manual Seasonal Refrigerant Charge Adjustments

(Applicable for VRF systems without Active Refrigerant Charge)

i. Alternates: Systems that CANNOT passively and automatically modify the active refrigerant charge using the method(s) stated to maintain stable cycle operation shall clearly state so in bold capital letters in the proposal. VRF systems that cannot perform active refrigerant control may submit a proposal as an Alternate and must include as part of the equipment price the cost of to provide bi-annual refrigerant charging services for 15 years. Service shall be performed by the factory authorized agent only. Service shall include refrigerant, parts, labor, and fees necessary to analyze the current state of the system and perform the refrigerant charge adjustment. Service must occur one month before the winter season and one month before the summer season.

ii. If the VRF system requires a charge adjustment more frequently to maintain stable operation, the VRF manufacturer shall provide additional services at no additional charge.

iii. The 15 year period shall begin on the date the equipment is commissioned or the date the building occupancy permit was issued for the area(s) served by the system – whichever date is later.

iv. This service shall be underwritten, warranted, and administered by the VRF equipment manufacturer – not the local distributor or applied representative.

v. The selected service provider shall be mutually agreeable between the building owner (or owners agent) and must be licensed, insured, and trained to work on the VRF system. No third party service (subcontracted service) providers will be acceptable.

vi. If the service provider is not an employee of the VRF manufacturer, the service provider shall be reimbursed for services rendered directly from the manufacturer. Labor rate for services shall be paid at the prevailing wage rate in place at the time of service.

23. VRF Systems with Onboard Alternate Operating Mode Selection Capability

a. All VRF systems which provide field selectable Alternate Operating Modes, for example, High Heat or High Ambient Cooling, published data tables must be available to the public for all modes offered.

b. Acceptable Alternate Operating Modes must ship with all models of the VRF product offering and must be factory embedded. Custom factory or field modifications to factory provided algorithms created to meet scheduled requirements are not acceptable.

c. Provide a copy of instructions required to set the Alternate Operation Mode with the initial submittal.

d. For systems that provide field selectable Alternate Operating Modes, ALL technical data provided in the submittal data sheets showing product rated condition performance data, must also provide separate data sheets that show product performance data at each of the field selectable Alternate Operating Modes available. Capacity, power input, and acoustic performance data for each mode offered shall be reported separately. Mixing of ODU, IDU, or VRF system performance capability operating in one mode with for example the power consumption, sound power rating, or electrical requirements of the same system operating in another mode is not acceptable.

E. Field Supplied Refrigerant Piping Design Parameters

1. The outdoor unit shall be capable of operating at an elevation difference of up to 360 feet above or below the lowest or highest indoor unit respectively without the requirement of field installed subcooler or other forms of performance enhancing booster devices for the Multi V 5 Series, and 164 feet above or 131 feet below for Multi V S Series.
2. The outdoor unit shall be capable of operating with up to 3280 for the Multi V 5 Series and 984 for the Multi V S Series equivalent length feet of interconnecting liquid line refrigerant pipe in the network.
3. The outdoor unit shall be capable of operating with up to 656 actual feet for the Multi V 5 Series and 592 actual feet for the Multi V S Series or 738 equivalent length feet for the Multi V 5 Series and 574 equivalent length feet for the Multi V S Series of liquid line refrigerant pipe spanning between outdoor unit and farthest indoor unit.
4. The piping system shall be designed with pipe expansion and contraction possibilities in mind. Required expansion devices shall be field designed, supplied and installed based on proper evaluation of the proposed piping design. In addition to these requirements, the piping system installation must conform to the VRF equipment manufacturer's published guidelines.
5. The installation of pipe hangers, supports, insulation, and in general the methods chosen to attach the pipe system to the structure must allow for expansion and contraction of the piping system and shall not interfere with that movement.
6. The elevation difference between indoor units on heat pump systems shall be 131 feet for the Multi V 5 Series and 49 feet for the Multi V S Series.

7. The elevation differences for heat pump systems shall be:
   a. Heat recovery unit to connected indoor unit shall be 49 feet
   b. Heat recovery unit to heat recovery unit shall be 98 feet
   c. Indoor unit to indoor unit connected to same heat recovery unit shall be 49 feet
   d. Indoor unit to indoor unit connected to separate parallel piped heat recovery units shall be 131 feet.
8. The acceptable elevation difference between two series connected heat recovery units shall be 16 feet.

F. Defrost Operations
1. The outdoor unit(s) shall be provided with a minimum of 4 independent field adjustable defrost cycle algorithms to maximize the effectiveness of the defrost cycle to the local weather conditions. Intelligent Defrost shall melt accumulated frost, snow and ice from the outdoor unit heat exchanger. The defrost cycle length and sequence shall be based on outdoor ambient temperatures, outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature, and various differential pressure variables. Intelligent Heating Mode, when outdoor unit humidistat is engaged, shall extend the normal heating sequences by adjusting the outdoor unit coil target temperature to be above the ambient dew point temperature delaying the need for defrost operations, so long as heating demand is being met.
2. Smart Heating: This feature shall be capable of eliminating several defrost actions per day based on outdoor air temperature and humidity conditions. Smart heating shall extend the heating operation cycle by delaying the frost formation on the outdoor coil by adjusting the surface temperature to keep it above the current outdoor ambient dew point. The algorithm shall delay while maintaining indoor space temperature.
3. Defrost Mode Selection: The outdoor unit shall be provided with a minimum of three field selectable defrost operation modes: Normal, Fast, or Forced.
   a. Normal Defrost: Operation intended for use in areas of the country that experience adverse winter weather with periods of heavy winter precipitation and extremely low temperatures. This strategy shall maximize the systems heating performance and maintain operational efficiency. When the ambient temperature is either: a) above 32°F or b) below 32°F with the humidity level below 60% RH, Intelligent Defrost shall continue heating regardless of ice build-up on the coil until the quality of the heated air (i.e., discharge air temperature) decreases. At temperatures below 4°F, a defrost cycle shall occur every two hours to optimize system heating efficiency.
   b. Fast Defrost: Operation intended for use in areas of the country with mild winter temperatures and light to moderate humidity levels. The strategy minimizes defrost cycle frequency allowing frozen precipitation to build longer in between cycles. Minimum time between defrost cycles shall be 20 minutes. Intelligent Defrost shall choose between split coil/frame and full system methods based on current weather conditions to minimize energy consumption and maximize heating cycle time.
   c. Forced Defrost: Operation shall be available for the service provider to test defrost operations at any weather condition and to manually clear frozen water from the outdoor coil surfaces.
4. Defrost Method Selection: The outdoor unit shall be provided with two field selectable defrost operation methods: Split Coil/Frame and Full System. Split Coil/Frame option provides continuous heating of the occupied space during defrost operation.
   a. Split Coil/Frame method shall be available when Normal Defrost mode is selected. Split Coil method shall be available on all Heat Pump and Heat recovery single-frame VRF systems. Split Frame defrost shall be available on all Heat Pump and Heat recovery multi-frame outdoor units.

b. Split Coil method shall remove ice from the bottom half of the outdoor unit coil first for a maximum time of six minutes, then the top half for a maximum of six minutes. Next the bottom coil shall be heated again for an additional three minutes to remove any frozen water that may have dripped onto the lower coil during the top coil defrost operation.

c. When Split Coil/Frame method is selected, a Full System defrost shall occur every 1-9 (field selectable) defrost cycles to assure 100% of the frozen precipitation has been removed to maintain efficient performance.

d. Full System method shall be available as a field selectable option. All outdoor units located in areas of the country where large volumes of frozen precipitation are common, the commissioning agent shall be able to select the Full System only defrost method.

5. Indoor Unit Fan Operation During Defrost

a. During partial defrost operation indoor units operating in cooling or dry mode shall continue normal operation.

b. During partial defrost operation, indoor units that are commissioned with fans set for continuous operation shall maintain normal fan speed unless the leaving air temperature drops, then the fan speed will be reduced to low speed for the remainder of the defrost cycle.

c. During full system defrost operation indoor unit fans will cycle off and remain off during the remainder of the defrost cycle.

G. Oil Management

1. The system shall utilize a high pressure oil return system to ensure a consistent film of oil on all moving compressor parts at all points of operation. Oil is returned to compressor through a separate high pressure oil injection pipe directly into the oil sump. Oil returned to the compressor via the suction port of the compressor shall not be allowed.

2. Each compressor shall be provided with a high efficiency independent centrifugal cyclone type oil separator, designed to extract oil from the oil/refrigerant gas stream leaving the compressor.

3. The system shall have an oil level sensor in the compressor to provide direct oil level sensing data to the main controller. The sensor shall provide data to main outdoor unit PCB to start oil return mode and balance oil levels between multiple compressors.

4. The system shall only initiate an oil return cycle if the sensed oil level is below oil level target values as determined by the microprocessor. The system shall display an error if the oil sensor signals low oil level for a period of 130 minutes or longer.

5. A default oil return algorithm shall automatically initiate the oil return mode if the system detects a failure of the oil sump sensor. A fault code shall be reported by the system.

6. Timed oil return operations or systems that do not directly monitor compressor oil level shall not be permitted.

7. Indoor Unit Fan Operation during Oil Return Cycle

a. During oil return cycle indoor units operating in cooling or dry mode shall continue normal operation.

b. During oil return, indoor units that are commissioned with fans set for continuous operation shall maintain normal fan speed unless the leaving air temperature drops, then the fan speed will be reduced to low speed for the remainder of the oil return cycle.

c. During oil return cycle indoor unit fans will cycle off and remain off during oil return cycle while operating in all modes.

H. Fan and Motor Assembly

1. 6 ton frames shall be equipped with one direct drive variable speed propeller fan with Brushless Digitally Controlled (BLDC) motor with a vertical air discharge Heat Pump ARUN024GSS4 unit shall be equipped with one direct drive, variable speed, and axial flow fan with a horizontal air

discharge. The motors shall be Brushless Digitally Controlled (BLDC), variable speed, inverter driven motors.

2. 8 to 20 ton frames shall be equipped with two direct drive variable speed propeller fan(s) with BLDC motor(s) with a vertical air discharge. Heat Pump ARUN038GSS4~ARUN060GSS4 and Heat Recovery unit ARUB060GSS4 shall be equipped with two direct drive variable speed axial flow fan(s) with a horizontal air discharge. Each fan shall be provided with an independent dedicated Brushless Digitally Controlled (BLDC), variable speed, inverter driven motors.
3. The fan(s) blades shall be made of Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene (ABS) material and incorporate biomimetic technology to enhance fan performance and reduce fan generated noise.
4. The fan(s) motor shall be equipped with permanently lubricated bearings.
5. The fan motor shall be variable speed with an operating speed range of 0-1150 RPM cooling mode and 0-1150 RPM heating mode. The fan assembly(s) shall have a minimum operating speed range from 0 RPM to 850 RPM in cooling mode and heating mode.
6. The fan shall have a guard to help prevent contact with moving parts.
7. The cabinet shall have option to redirect the discharge air direction from vertical to
8. The fan controller shall have a DIP switch setting to raise external static pressure of the fan up to 0.32 inch of W.C. to accommodate ducted installations.
9. The fan control shall have a function setting to remove excess snow automatically.
10. The fan control shall have a function setting to remove access dust and light debris from the outdoor unit and coil.

I. Cabinet

1. Outdoor unit cabinet shall be made of 20 gauge galvanized steel with a weather and corrosion resistant enamel finish. Outdoor unit cabinet finish shall be tested in accordance with ASTM B-117 salt spray surface scratch test (SST) procedure for a minimum of 1000 hours.
2. Cabinet weights and foot prints shall vary between 430 lbs., 7.61 sq. ft. (1.27 sq. ft. per ton), for 6 ton cabinet to 666 lbs., 10.14 sq. ft. (.51 sq. ft. per ton), for 20 ton cabinet for single cabinet configurations. The front panels of the outdoor units shall be removable type for access to internal components.
3. A smaller service access panel, not larger than 7” x 7” and secured by a maximum of (2) screws, shall be provided to access the following
   a. Service tool connection
   b. DIP switches
   c. Auto addressing
   d. Error codes
   e. Main microprocessor
   f. Inverter PCB
4. The cabinet shall have piping knockouts to allow refrigerant piping to be connected at the front, right side, or through the bottom of the unit.
5. The cabinet shall have a factory installed coil guard and shall have a baked enamel finish.

J. Outdoor Unit Coil

1. Outdoor unit coil shall be designed, built and provided by the VRF outdoor unit manufacturer.
2. The outdoor unit coil for each cabinet shall have lanced aluminum fins with a maximum fin spacing of no more than 17 Fins per Inch (FPI). All the outdoor unit coils shall be a 2 or 3 rows consisting of staggered tubes for efficient air flow across the heat exchanger.
3. Outdoor unit coil shall be comprised of aluminum fins mechanically bonded to copper tubing with inner surfaces having a riffling treatment to expand the total surface of the tube interior.

4. The aluminum fin heat transfer surfaces shall have factory applied corrosion resistant Black Fin coating. The copper tubes shall have inner riffling to expand the total surface of the tube interior.
   a. ISO 21207 Salt Spray Test Method B – 1500 hours
   b. ASTM B-117 Acid Salt Test – 900 hours
   c. The Black Fin coating shall be certified by Underwriters Laboratories and per ISO 21207. The above conditions shall establish the minimum allowable performance which all alternates must comply.
5. Variable Path Heat Exchanger: System shall have a variable flow and path outdoor heat exchanger function to vary the refrigerant flow and volume and path. Control of the variable path circuits shall be based on system operating mode and operating conditions as targeted to manage the efficiency and minimize or maximize the circulating volume of the operating fluids of the system. This feature allows MV 5 to maintain system head pressure that delivers “gas-furnace leaving air temperature” from the indoor unit at moderate and low ambient outdoor air temperatures. The outdoor unit coil, all indoor units and pipe network shall be field tested to a minimum pressure of 550 psig.

K. Compressor(s)
1. Compressor shall be designed and assembled by the VRF manufacturer specifically for use in the air source VRF product line. Third party manufactured, branded, or designed to the VRF system’s OEM specifications by a third party manufacturer shall not be acceptable.
2. Compressor shall be a hermetic, high-side shell (HSS), commercial grade, compliant scroll direct-drive design.
   a. Compressor Design: The compressor design shall be of the high pressure shell scroll type where the internal pressure below the suction valves of the compressor shall be at the same high pressure and high temperature. The motor shall be cooled by high pressure gas at temperatures above saturation conditions and minimize the mixing of refrigerant liquid with oil in the sump. The system shall employ a high pressure oil return method returning recovered oil from the oil separator directly into the oil sump of the compressor; oil shall not be allowed to return via the suction line. Bearing surfaces are continually coated with oil. The compressor shall employ an Aero-bearing constructed with high lubricity materials increasing operation time in case of low sump oil level. Compressor shall have a nominal operating range from 12Hz to 150 Hz.
3. The fixed and oscillating compressor scroll components shall be made of high grade (GC25) or denser steel material. All scrolls shall be heat treated and tempered.
4. The oscillating scroll shall be finely machined and polished. PVE refrigerant oil shall be used as the sole liquid used to maintain a seal between the high and low sides of the compression chamber. Compressors that require the use of any type of mechanical or wearable sealant material between the moving surfaces of the compression chamber is NOT ACCEPTABLE.
5. Vapor Injection: System shall have a medium pressure gas vapor injection function employed in the heating and cooling modes to increase system capacity when the outdoor ambient temperatures are low and lower compressor lift when temperatures are high. The compressor vapor injection flow amount shall be controlled by the vapor injection sub-cooling algorithm reset by discharge gas temperatures of the compressor.
6. Bearing surfaces shall be coated with Teflon® equal. Bearings shall be lubricated using a constant flow of PVE refrigerant oil to the bearing surfaces the film of oil separating the crankshaft journals and bearing surfaces shall be consistent at all times the crankshaft is in motion and shall be maintained irrelevant of crankshaft rotational speed.
7. An internal, integrated, mechanically driven gear pump shall draw oil from the compressor sump reservoir, pressurize the oil and inject the oil directly to the crankshaft journals maintaining a consistent film of oil between all moving parts. Auxiliary, indirect, or electronically driven pumps are not acceptable.

8. The viscosity property of the PVE oil in the compressor sump shall be maintained irrelevant or compressor operation and the surrounding ambient temperature.
   a. The compressor shall be equipped with an external thermally protected electric crankcase heater that is automatically activated only when the ambient temperature is below freezing, and the compressor is not running to maintain the temperature of the oil in the sump above the refrigerant boiling point.
   b. During stable operation, irrelevant of ambient air temperature outside the water source unit, the temperature of refrigerant vapor in contact with the surface of the oil in the compressor sump shall be maintained above 140°F to prevent foaming and to eliminate refrigerant from mixing with the oil degrading the viscosity of the oil in the sump.
   c. Low side shell (LSS) type compressors that use suction vapor to cool the compressor motor shall not be acceptable.
9. The compressor motor shall be designed to operate at high temperatures.
   a. The motor winding insulation shall be designed to operate continuously at a minimum temperature of 180°F without deterioration.
   b. The motor cooling system shall be designed to maintain acceptable operational temperature at all times and in all conditions using high pressure, hot refrigerant vapor as motor coolant.
   c. Low side shell and compressors that use low pressure, low temperature refrigerant gas to cool the motor are not acceptable.
10. Inverter Compressor Controller(s)
   a. Each compressor shall be equipped with a dedicated inverter compressor drive. The control of multiple compressors using a single drive is not acceptable.
   b. The inverter drive shall vary the speed of the compressor crankshaft between zero (0) Hz and 140 Hz.
   c. The inverter driver controller shall be matched with the physical properties of the compressor. The drive shall be manufactured by the VRF air source unit manufacturer. The inverter drive and matching compressor shall have been thoroughly tested as a matched pair. The inverter drive shall be programmed to avoid operating the compressor at any speed that results in harmonic vibration, nuisance noise, or mechanical damage to either the driver or the compressor with power provided that is within the tolerance specification.
   d. The compressor inverter drive assembly and software must be designed, manufactured, and supplied by the VRF product manufacturer. Third party branded inverter driver hardware and/or driver software or inverter driver hardware and/or software provided by a third party manufacturer to meet OEM specifications of the VRF water source manufacturer will not acceptable.
   e. All inverter drive hardware or software manufactured in, is a product of, or sourced from China, or using a broker or third party provider as an intermediary that obtains the product from CHINA shall not be acceptable.
11. Compressor(s)
   a. Each 6, 8, 10 ton frames shall be equipped with a single hermetically sealed, inverter driven, High Side Shell (HSS) scroll compressor.
   b. 12, 14, 16, 18 and 20 ton frames shall be equipped with dual hermetically sealed, inverter driven, High Side Shell (HSS) scroll compressors.
   c. Each inverter driven, HSS scroll compressor shall be capable of operating from 12 Hz up to 150 Hz in any and all modes (cooling, heating or simultaneous modes).
   d. The compressor shall be designed for a separate port for oil to be directly returned to the compressor oil sump.

e. The compressor bearing(s) shall have Teflon™ coating and shall be an aero type design using High lubricity materials.

f. The compressor(s) shall be protected with:

i. High Pressure switch

ii. Over-current /under current protection

iii. Oil sump sensor

iv. Phase failure

v. Phase reversal

vi. Compressor shall be capable of receiving injection of medium pressure gas at a point in the compression cycle where such injection shall allow a greater mass flow of refrigerant at lower outdoor ambient and achieving a higher heating capability. The VRF outdoor unit shall have published performance data for heating mode operation down to -13°F on both heat pump and heat recovery systems.

g. Standard, non-inverter driven compressors shall not be permitted nor shall a compressor without vapor injection or direct sump oil return capabilities.

12. Heat Pump models:

a. The compressor shall be a high efficiency high-side shell rotary hermetic design. Bearing shall be manufactured using high lubricity material. Compressor shall be factory charged with Polyvinyl Ether (PVE) oil. Single or dual speed compressors charged with oil (POE) shall not be acceptable. Compressor inverter drive shall Polyolester allow modulation from 20Hz to 90Hz with control in 1.0 Hz increments depending on the nominal capacity. (ARUN060GSS4) The compressor shall be a high-side shell hermetic scroll design. Oil sump area and chamber housing the motor shall be operated at the same temperature and pressure of the gas leaving the compressor chamber to ensure that the low temperature low pressure refrigerant returning to the compressor does not mix with the oil in the sump. Bearing shall be manufactured using high lubricity material. Compressor shall be factory charged with Polyvinyl Ether (PVE) oil. Single or dual speed compressors charged with Polyolester oil (POE) oil shall not be acceptable. Compressor motor shall be designed to operate at a frequency range of 0Hz to 160Hz. Compressor inverter drive shall allow modulation from 12Hz to 110Hz.

13. Heat Recovery models:

a. The compressor design shall be of the high pressure shell scroll type where the internal pressure below the suction valves of the compressor shall be at the same high pressure and high temperature. The motor shall be cooled by high pressure gas at temperatures above saturation conditions and minimize the mixing of refrigerant liquid with oil in the sump. The system shall employ a high pressure oil return method returning recovered oil from the oil separator directly into the oil sump of the compressor; oil shall not be allowed to return via the suction line. Bearing surfaces are continually coated with oil. The compressor shall employ an Aero-bearing constructed with high lubricity materials increasing operation time in case of low sump oil level. Compressor shall have a nominal operating range from 12Hz to 110 Hz.

L. Operational Sound Levels

1. Each single frame outdoor unit shall be rated with an operational sound pressure level not to exceed as listed on below chart when tested in an anechoic chamber under ISO 3745 standard at the highest field selectable heating operating modes available. Such documentation shall be presented in all submittals, manufactures who elect to rate their equipment at other than tested in an anechoic chamber under ISO 3745 standard at the highest field selectable heating operating modes available and the highest field selectable conditions shall not be allowed.

2. A field setting shall be available to program the outdoor unit to reduce sound levels at night, when desired, to a selectable level while still able to meet building load requirement. This mode is available in both cooling and heating modes.

M. Sensors

1. Each outdoor unit module shall have:
   a. Suction temperature sensor
   b. Discharge temperature sensor
   c. Oil level sensor
   d. High Pressure sensor
   e. Low Pressure sensor
   f. Outdoor temperature sensor
   g. Outdoor humidity sensor
   h. Outdoor unit heat exchanger temperature sensors

N. Wind Load Installations for Outdoor Units

1. LG FL Wind load Installation Drawings meet the requirements of the 2017 Florida Building Code, 6th Edition and ASCE Standard 7-2010.

O. Seismic Installations

1. Provide OSHPD Special Seismic Certification Preapproval (OSP) documents for certified product list of VRF equipment to be installed in high seismic risk areas. Provide LG supplemental installation documents in conformance with CBC 2013, 2016 and 2019 California Building Code and IBC 2012, 2015 and 2018 International Building Code.

P. Warranty

1. Limited Warranty Period
   a. STANDARD ONE-YEAR PARTS WARRANTY FOR A QUALIFIED SYSTEM - The Part(s) of a qualified System, including the compressor, are warranted for a period (the “Standard Parts Warranty Period”) ending on the earlier to occur of one (1) year after the date of original installation, or eighteen (18) months from the date of manufacture.
   b. ADDITIONAL SIX (6) YEAR COMPRESSOR PART WARRANTY - The Compressor is warranted for an additional six (6) year period after the end of the applicable Standard Part Warranty Period (the “Compressor Warranty Period”).
2. Extended Warranty
   a. The Standard Warranty Period and the Compressor Warranty Period are extended to a total of ten (10) years (the “Extended Warranty Period”) for qualified Systems that have been (a) commissioned by a party that has completed the current Training Requirements, (b) such commissioning is pursuant to LG’s current published instructions, and (c) the System commissioning results and supporting documents are entered correctly into LG’s online commissioning system. Commissioning of a System requires one (1) hour of LG Monitoring View (LGMV) data. Commissioning results must be entered into LG’s online commissioning system within sixty (60) days of System startup.

2.2 EEV KIT

A. General

1. Unit shall be manufactured by LG.

2. Unit shall be factory assembled and wired unit shall be designed to be installed indoors only, when installed outdoors provide NEMA weatherproof enclosure.
3. Unit shall be capable to be installed with heat pump or heat recovery VRF system.
4. Unit requires one communication kit to provide power and control signals.
5. Connects liquid line piping from outdoor unit to any AHU coil.

B. Electrical

1. Six conductor, 18 GA shielded and stranded field supplied wiring for 12 volt (low voltage) power and control signal from communication kit.

2.3 AHU COMMUNICATION KIT PAHCMR00 (RETURN AIR CONTROL)

A. General

1. Unit shall be manufactured by LG.
2. Unit shall be factory assembled and wired.
3. Unit shall be designed to be installed for indoor or outdoor.
4. Unit shall be capable to be installed with heat pump or heat recovery VRF system.
5. Allows communication between third party air handling unit (AHU) and LG Multi V air-source or water-source outdoor units with combination ratio between 50% to 100%.
6. Requires one EEV kit to control the flow of refrigerant from Multi V outdoor unit to AHU coil.

B. Electrical:

1. The unit electrical power shall be 208-230/1/60 (V/Ph/Hz).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Inspect equipment space locations before beginning installation. Verify that the space is correct for entry and access. Do not proceed with installation of the equipment until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of equipment, accessories and components.

B. All heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment shall be carefully designed, constructed and installed so as to prevent any objectionable noise or vibration reaching any part of the building outside of the mechanical equipment room. Care shall also be taken to prevent transmission of noise or odor through ductwork into other spaces. The Contractor shall be required to rectify or replace at his own expense, any equipment not complying with the foregoing requirements.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Clean interior and exterior surfaces promptly after installation of equipment and components. Take care to avoid damage to protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, lubrication, dirt and other foreign substances.

END OF SECTION 230255

SECTION 230265 - VARIABLE REFRIGERANT FLOW INDOOR UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable provisions of the conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Indoor units are matched with heat pump or heat recovery VRF (variable refrigerant flow) outdoor unit.

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Units shall be stored and handled per unit manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING CASSETTE – 4 WAY

A. General

1. Unit shall be manufactured by LG.
2. Unit shall be designed to be installed for indoor application.
3. Unit shall be designed to mount recessed in the ceiling and has a surface mounted grille on the bottom of the unit.
4. The unit shall be available in both nominal 2’ x 2’ and 3’ x 3’ chassis.

B. Casing/Panel

1. Unit case shall be manufactured using galvanized steel plate.
2. The unit panel shall be provided with an off-white or black Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene (ABS) polymeric resin grille.
3. The grille shall have a tapered trim edge, and a hinged, spring clip (screw-less) return air filter-grille door.
4. Unit shall be provided with metal ears designed to support the unit weight on four
5. Ears shall have pre-punched holes designed to accept field supplied all thread rod hangers.
6. Unit shall be supplied with snap off access panels to facilitate leveling of unit without removing the grille.

C. Cabinet Assembly

1. Unit shall have four supply air outlets and one return air inlet.
2. The supply air outlet shall be through four directional slot diffusers each equipped with independent oscillating motorized guide vanes designed to change the airflow direction.
3. The grille shall have a discharge range of motion of 40° in an up/down direction with capabilities of locking the vanes.
4. The unit shall have a guide vane algorithm designed to sequentially change the predominant discharge airflow direction in counterclockwise pattern.
5. Guide vanes shall provide airflow in all directions.
6. Unit shall be equipped with factory installed temperature thermistors for:

a. Return air
b. Refrigerant entering coil
c. Refrigerant leaving coil

7. Unit shall have a factory assembled, piped and wired electronic expansion valve (EEV) for refrigerant control.
8. Unit shall have a built-in control panel to communicate with other indoor units and to the outdoor unit.
9. The unit shall have factory designated branch duct knockouts on the unit case.
10. The unit shall have provision of fresh air ventilation through a knock-out on the cabinet.
11. The branch duct knockouts shall have the ability to duct up to 1/2 the unit airflow capacity.
12. The branch duct cannot be ducted to another room.
13. Unit shall have the following functions as standard:
    a. Self-diagnostic function
    b. Auto addressing
    c. Auto restart function
    d. Auto changeover function (Heat Recovery system only)
    e. Auto operation function
    f. Child lock function
    g. Forced operation
    h. Dual thermistor control
    i. Sleep mode
    j. Dual set point control
    k. Multiple aux heater applications
    l. Filter life timer
    m. External on/off input
    n. Wi-Fi compatible
    o. Auto fan operation
    p. Leak detection logic

D. Fan Assembly

1. The unit shall have a single, direct-drive turbo fan made of high strength ABS HT-700 polymeric resin.
2. The fan impeller shall be statically and dynamically balanced.
3. The fan motor is Brushless Digitally commutated (BLDC) with permanently lubricated and sealed ball bearings.
4. The fan motor shall include thermal, overcurrent and low RPM protection.
5. The fan/motor assembly shall be mounted on vibration attenuating rubber grommets.
6. The fan speed shall be controlled using microprocessor based direct digitally controlled algorithm that provides a minimum of four pre-programed fan speeds in the heating mode and fan only mode and five speeds in the cooling mode. The fan speed algorithm provides a field selectable fixed speed.
7. A field setting shall be provided to vary air throw pattern to compensate for high ceiling installations.
8. In cooling mode, the indoor fan shall have the following settings: Low, Med, High, Super high, Power Cool, and Auto.
9. In heating mode, the indoor fan shall have the following settings: Low, Med, High, Super high and auto.
10. Unit shall have factory installed motorized louver to provide flow of air in up and down direction for uniform airflow.

E. Filter Assembly

1. The return air inlet shall have a factory supplied removable, washable filter.
2. The unit shall have the capability to accept a field provided MERV 1 to MERV 10 filter.
3. The filter access shall be from the bottom of the unit without the need for tools.
4. The nominal 3'x3' cabinet unit shall have provision for an optional auto-elevating grille kit designed to provide motorized ascent/descent of the return air grille/pre filter assembly.
    a. The ascent/descent of the return air grille shall be up to a distance of 14-3/4 feet allowing access to remove and clean the filter.
    b. The auto-elevating grille shall have a control algorithm to accept up, down and stop control commands from the controller.
    c. The auto-elevating grille shall have a control to stop the descent automatically if a contact is made with any obstacle.

F. Coil Assembly

1. Unit shall have a factory built coil comprised of aluminum fins mechanically bonded on copper tubing.
2. The copper tubing shall have inner grooves to expand the refrigerant contact surface for high efficiency heat exchanger operation.
3. Unit shall have a minimum one or two row coil 18-19 fins per inch.
4. Unit shall have a factory supplied condensate drain pan below the coil constructed of EPS (expandable polystyrene resin).
5. Unit shall include an installed and wired condensate drain lift pump capable of providing minimum 27.5 inch lift from bottom surface of the unit.
6. The drain pump shall have a safety switch to shut off the unit if condensate rises too high in the drain pan.
7. Unit shall have provision of 45° flare refrigerant pipe connections.
8. The coil shall be factory pressure tested at a minimum of 550 psig.
9. All refrigerant piping from outdoor unit to indoor unit shall be field insulated. Each pipe should be insulated separately. Thickness and heat transfer characteristics shall be determined by the design engineer and shall meet all code requirements
10. Safeties - The following safety devices shall be part of the condensing unit:

    a. High pressure switch
    b. Fuses
    c. Crankcase heater
    d. Fusible plug
    e. Over current relay for the compressor
    f. Thermal protectors for compressor and fan motor
    g. Compressor time delay
    h. Oil Recovery system
    i. Oil level sensor
    j. Over-current sensor
    k. Compressor suction and discharge temperature sensor
    l. Compressor suction and discharge pressure sensor

G. Microprocessor Control

1. The unit shall have a factory installed microprocessor controller capable of performing functions necessary to operate the system with or without the use of a wall mounted controller. The unit shall have a factory mounted return air thermistor for use as a space temperature control device. All operating parameters except scheduling shall be stored in non-volatile memory resident on the microprocessor. The microprocessor shall provide the following functions, self-diagnostics, auto re-start after a power failure and a test run mode.
2. The unit shall be able to communicate with other indoor units and the outdoor unit using a field supplied minimum of 18 AWG, two core, stranded, twisted and shielded communication cable.
3. The unit controls shall operate the indoor unit using one of the five operating modes:
   a. Auto changeover (Heat Recovery System only)
   b. Heating
   c. Cooling
   d. Dry
   e. Fan only
4. The unit shall be able to operate in either cooling or heating mode for testing and/or commissioning.
5. The unit shall be able to operate with the fan turned off during system cooling thermal off.
6. The unit shall have adjustable, multi-step cooling and heating mode thermal on/off temperature range settings.
7. The system shall include a product check function to access and display indoor unit type and capacity from a wired programmable thermostat controller.
8. Unit shall have a field settable method to choose auto fan speed change operation based on mode of operation, on/off fan operation based on mode of operation, or continuous minimum set fan speed operation.

H. Electrical

1. The unit electrical power shall be 208-230/1/60 (V/Ph/Hz).
2. The unit shall be capable of operating within voltage limits of +/- 10% of the rated voltage.

I. Controls: Unit shall use controls provided by the manufacturer to perform all functions necessary to operate the system effectively and efficiently and communicate with the outdoor unit over an RS-485 daisy chain.

J. Seismic Installations: Provide OSHPD Special Seismic Certification Preapproval (OSP) documents for certified product list of VRF equipment to be installed in high seismic risk areas. Provide LG supplemental installation documents in conformance with CBC 2013, 2016 and 2019 California Building Code and IBC 2012, 2015 and 2018 International Building Code.

K. Warranty: Please refer to the respective outdoor unit for applicable warranty.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Inspect equipment space locations before beginning installation. Verify that the space is correct for entry and access. Do not proceed with installation of the equipment until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of equipment, accessories and components.

B. All heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment shall be carefully designed, constructed and installed so as to prevent any objectionable noise or vibration reaching any part of the building outside of the mechanical equipment room. Care shall also be taken to prevent transmission of noise or odor through ductwork into other spaces. The Contractor shall be required to rectify or replace at his own expense, any equipment not complying with the foregoing requirements.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Clean interior and exterior surfaces promptly after installation of equipment and components. Take care to avoid damage to protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, lubrication, dirt and other foreign substances.

END OF SECTION 230265

SECTION 230280 - VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. This specification is to cover a complete Variable Frequency motor Drive (VFD) consisting of a pulse width modulated (PWM) inverter designed for use with a standard NEMA Design B induction motor.

B. The drive manufacturer shall supply the drive and all necessary options as herein specified. The manufacturer shall have been engaged in the production of this type of equipment for a minimum of twenty years. VFD's that are manufactured by a third party and "brand labeled" shall not be acceptable. All VFDs installed on this project shall be from the same manufacturer.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Referenced Standards:

1. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)
   a. Standard 519-1992, IEEE Guide for Harmonic Content and Control.

2. Underwriters laboratories
   a. UL508C

3. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)
   a. ICS 7.0, AC Adjustable Speed Drives

4. IEC 16800 Parts 1 and 2

5. National Electric Code (NEC)
   a. NEC 430.120, Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems

6. International Building Code (IBC)
   a. IBC 2006 Seismic – referencing ASC 7-05 and ICC AC-156

B. Qualifications:

1. VFDs and options shall be UL listed as a complete assembly. VFD's that require the customer to supply external fuses for the VFD to be UL listed are not acceptable. VFDs with red label UL stickers, requiring additional branch circuit protection are not acceptable. The base VFD shall be UL listed for 100 KAIC without the need for input fuses.
2. CE Mark – The VFD shall conform to the European Union ElectroMagnetic Compatibility directive, a requirement for CE marking. The VFD shall meet product standard EN 61800-3 for the First Environment restricted level.

3. The entire VFD enclosure, including the bypass shall be seismically certified and labeled as such in accordance with the 2006 International Building Code (IBC):
   a. VFD manufacturer shall provide Seismic Certification and Installation requirements at time of submittal.
   b. Seismic importance factor of 1.5 rating is required, and shall be based upon actual shake test data as defined by ICC AC-156.

c. Seismic ratings based upon calculations alone are not acceptable. Certification of Seismic rating must be based on testing done in all three axis of motion.

4. Acceptable Manufactures
   a. ABB ACH Series.
   b. Alternate manufacturer's requests must be submitted in writing to the Engineer for approval at least 20 working days prior to bid. Approval does not relieve the supplier of specification requirements.

5. The VFD manufacturer shall have available a comprehensive, HVAC Drive Computer Based Training (CBT) product. The CBT product shall include detailed, interactive sections covering VFD unpacking, proper mechanical and electrical installation, and programming. The CBT product shall allow the user to provide just-in-time training to new personnel or refresher training for maintenance and repair personnel on the user's site. The CBT product shall be repeatable, precise and shall include record keeping capability. The CBT product shall record answers to simulations and tests by student ID number. The CBT product must be professionally produced and have interactive sections, student tests, and include video clips of proper wiring and installation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall include the following information:

1. Outline dimensions, conduit entry locations and weight.
2. Customer connection and power wiring diagrams.
3. Complete technical product description includes a complete list of options provided. Any portions of this specification not meet must be clearly indicated or the supplier and contractor shall be liable to provide all additional components required to meet this specification.
4. Compliance to IEEE 519 – harmonic analysis for particular jobsite including total harmonic voltage distortion and total harmonic current distortion (TDD).
   a. The VFD manufacturer shall provide calculations; specific to this installation, showing total harmonic voltage distortion is less than 5%. Input filters shall be sized and provided as required by the VFD manufacturer to ensure compliance with IEEE standard 519. All VFD's shall include a minimum of 5% impedance reactors, no exceptions.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

A. The VFD package as specified herein shall be enclosed in a UL Listed Type enclosure, exceeding NEMA enclosure design criteria (enclosures with only NEMA ratings are not acceptable), completely assembled and tested by the manufacturer in an ISO9001 facility. The VFD tolerated voltage window shall allow the VFD to operate from a line of +30% nominal, and -35% nominal voltage as a minimum.

1. Environmental operating conditions: VFDs shall be capable of continuous operation at 0 to 50^0 C (32 to 122^0 F) ambient temperature as per VFD manufacturers documented/submittal data or VFD must be oversized to meet these temperature requirements. Not acceptable are VFD's that can only operate at 40° C intermittently (average during a 24 hour period) and therefore must be oversized. Altitude 0 to 3300 feet above sea level, less than 95% humidity, non-condensing. All circuit boards shall have conformal coating.

2. Enclosure shall be rated UL Type 1 and shall be UL listed as a plenum rated VFD. VFD's without these ratings are not acceptable. NEMA only type 1 enclosures are not acceptable (must be UL Type 1).

3. Provide NEMA 3R enclosures where exposed to outside weather or wet conditions.

B. All VFDs shall have the following standard features:

1. All VFDs shall have the same customer interface, including digital display, and keypad, regardless of horsepower rating. The keypad shall be removable, capable of remote mounting and allow for uploading and downloading of parameter settings as an aid for start-up of multiple VFDs.

2. The keypad shall include Hand-Off-Auto selections and manual speed control. The drive shall incorporate “bumpless transfer” of speed reference when switching between “Hand” and “Auto” modes. There shall be fault reset and “Help” buttons on the keypad. The Help button shall include “on-line” assistance for programming and troubleshooting.

3. There shall be a built-in time clock in the VFD keypad. The clock shall have a battery back up with 10 years minimum life span. The clock shall be used to date and time stamp faults and record operating parameters at the time of fault. If the battery fails, the VFD shall automatically revert to hours of operation since initial power up. Capacitor back-up is not acceptable. The clock shall also be programmable to control start/stop functions, constant speeds, PID parameter sets and output Form-C relays. The VFD shall have a digital input that allows an override to the time clock (when in the off mode) for a programmable time frame. There shall be four (4) separate, independent timer functions that have both weekday and weekend settings.

4. The VFD’s shall utilize pre-programmed application macro’s specifically designed to facilitate start-up. The Application Macros shall provide one command to reprogram all parameters and customer interfaces for a particular application to reduce programming time. The VFD shall have two user macros to allow the end-user to create and save custom settings.

5. The VFD shall have cooling fans that are designed for easy replacement. The fans shall be designed for replacement without requiring removing the VFD from the wall or removal of circuit boards. The VFD cooling fans shall operate only when required. To extend the fan and bearing operating life, the VFD shall cycle the cooling fans on and off as required.

6. The VFD shall be capable of starting into a coasting load (forward or reverse) up to full speed and accelerate or decelerate to set point without tripping or component damage (flying start).

7. The VFD shall have the ability to automatically restart after an over-current, over-voltage, under-voltage, or loss of input signal protective trip. The number of restart attempts, trial time, and time between attempts shall be programmable.

8. The overload rating of the drive shall be 110% of its normal duty current rating for 1 minute every 10 minutes, 130% overload for 2 seconds. The minimum FLA rating shall meet or exceed the values in the NEC/UL table 430.250 for 4-pole motors.

9. The VFD shall have internal 5% impedance reactors to reduce the harmonics to the power line and to add protection from AC line transients. The 5% impedance may be from dual (positive and negative DC bus) reactors, or 5% AC line reactors. VFD’s with only one DC reactor shall add an AC line reactor.

10. The input current rating of the VFD shall be no more than 3% greater than the output current rating. VFD’s with higher input current ratings require the upstream wiring, protection devices, and source transformers to be oversized per NEC 430.120. Input and output current ratings must be shown on the VFD nameplate.

11. The VFD shall include a coordinated AC transient surge protection system consisting of 4-120 joule rated MOV’s (phase to phase and phase to ground), a capacitor clamp, and 5% impedance reactors.

12. The VFD shall provide a programmable loss-of-load (broken belt / broken coupling) Form-C relay output. The drive shall be programmable to signal the loss-of-load condition via a keypad warning, Form-C relay output, and / or over the serial communications bus. The loss-of-load condition sensing algorithm shall include a programmable time delay that will allow for motor acceleration from zero speed without signaling a false loss-of-load condition.

13. The VFD shall have user programmable underload and overload curve functions to allow user defined indications of broken belt or mechanical failure / jam condition causing motor overload.

14. The VFD shall include multiple “two zone” PID algorithms that allow the VFD to maintain PID control from two separate feedback signals (4-20mA, 0-10V, and / or serial communications). The two zone control PID algorithm will control motor speed based on a minimum, maximum, or average of the two feedback signals. All of the VFD PID controllers shall include the ability for “two zone” control.

15. If the input reference (4-20mA or 2-10V) is lost, the VFD shall give the user the option of either (1) stopping and displaying a fault, (2) running at a programmable preset speed, (3) hold the VFD speed based on the last good reference received, or (4) cause a warning to be issued, as selected by the user. The drive shall be programmable to signal this condition via a keypad warning, Form-C relay output and / or over the serial communication bus.

16. The VFD shall have programmable “Sleep” and “Wake up” functions to allow the drive to be started and stopped from the level of a process feedback signal.

17. Provide drive with circuit breaker option and remote panel mounting kit.

C. All VFDs to have the following adjustments:

1. Three (3) programmable critical frequency lockout ranges to prevent the VFD from operating the load continuously at an unstable speed. The lockout range must be fully adjustable, from 0 to full speed.

2. Two (2) PID Set point controllers shall be standard in the drive, allowing pressure or flow signals to be connected to the VFD, using the microprocessor in the VFD for the closed-loop control. The VFD shall have 250 ma of 24 VDC auxiliary power and be capable of loop powering a transmitter supplied by others. The PID set point shall be adjustable from the VFD keypad, analog inputs, or over the communications bus. There shall be two independent parameter sets for the PID controller and the capability to switch between the parameter sets via a digital input, serial communications or from the keypad. The independent parameter sets are typically used for night setback, switching between summer and winter set points, etc.

3. There shall be an independent, second PID loop that can utilize the second analog input and modulate one of the analog outputs to maintain the set point of an independent process (ie. valves, dampers, etc.). All set points, process variables, etc. to be accessible from the serial communication network.

4. Two (2) programmable analog inputs shall accept current or voltage signals.

5. Two (2) programmable analog outputs (0-20ma or 4-20 ma). The outputs may be programmed to output proportional to Frequency, Motor Speed, Output Voltage, Output Current, Motor Torque, Motor Power (kW), DC Bus voltage, Active Reference, Active Feedback, and other data..

6. Six (6) programmable digital inputs for maximum flexibility in interfacing with external devices. All digital inputs shall be programmable to initiate upon an application or removal of 24VDC or 24VAC.

7. Three (3) programmable, digital Form-C relay outputs. The relay outputs shall include programmable on and off delay times and adjustable hysteresis. The relays shall be rated for maximum switching current 8 amps at 24 VDC and 0.4 A at 250 VAC; Maximum voltage 300 VDC and 250 VAC; continuous current rating of 2 amps RMS. Outputs shall be true Form-C type contacts; open collector outputs are not acceptable.

8. Run permissive circuit - There shall be a run permissive circuit for damper or valve control. Regardless of the source of a run command (keypad, input contact closure, time-clock control, or serial communications), the VFD shall provide a dry contact closure that will signal the damper to open (VFD motor does not operate). When the damper is fully open, a normally open dry contact (end-switch) shall close. The closed end-switch is wired to a VFD digital input and allows VFD motor operation. Two separate safety interlock inputs shall be provided. When either safety is opened, the motor shall be commanded to coast to stop and the damper shall be commanded to close. The keypad shall display “start enable 1 (or 2) missing”. The safety input status shall also be transmitted over the serial communications bus.

9. The VFD control shall include a programmable time delay for VFD start and a keypad indication that this time delay is active. A Form C relay output provides a contact closure to signal the VAV boxes open. This will allow VAV boxes to be driven open before the motor operates. The time delay shall be field programmable from 0 – 120 seconds. Start delay shall be active regardless of the start command source (keypad command, input contact closure, time-clock control, or serial communications), and when switching from drive to bypass.

10. Seven (7) programmable preset speeds.

11. Two independently adjustable accel and decel ramps with 1 – 1800 seconds adjustable time ramps.

12. The VFD shall include a motor flux optimization circuit that will automatically reduce applied motor voltage to the motor to optimize energy consumption and reduce audible motor noise. The VFD shall have selectable software for optimization of motor noise, energy consumption, and motor speed control.

13. The VFD shall include a carrier frequency control circuit that reduces the carrier frequency based on actual VFD temperature that allows higher carrier frequency settings without derating the VFD.

14. The VFD shall include password protection against parameter changes.

D. The Keypad shall include a backlit LCD display. The display shall be in complete English words for programming and fault diagnostics (alpha-numeric codes are not acceptable). All VFD faults shall be displayed in English words. The keypad shall include a minimum of 14 assistants including:

1. Start-up assistant
2. Parameter assistants
   a. PID assistant
   b. Reference assistant
   c. I/O assistant
   d. Serial communications assistant
   e. Option module assistant
   f. Panel display assistant
   g. Low noise set-up assistant
3. Maintenance assistant
4. Troubleshooting assistant
5. Drive optimizer assistants

E. All applicable operating values shall be capable of being displayed in engineering (user) units. A minimum of three operating values from the list below shall be capable of being displayed at all times. The display shall be in complete English words (alpha-numeric codes are not acceptable):

1. Output Frequency
2. Motor Speed (RPM, %, or Engineering units)
3. Motor Current
4. Motor Torque
5. Motor Power (kW)
6. DC Bus Voltage
7. Output Voltage

F. The VFD shall include a fireman's override input. Upon receipt of a contact closure from the fire / smoke control station, the VFD shall operate in one of two modes: 1) Operate at a programmed predetermined fixed speed ranging from -500Hz (reverse) to 500Hz (forward). 2) Operate in a specific fireman's override PID algorithm that automatically adjusts motor speed based on override set point and feedback. The mode shall override all other inputs (analog/digital, serial communication, and all keypad commands), except customer defined safety run interlocks, and force the motor to run in one of the two modes above. "Override Mode" shall be displayed on the keypad. Upon removal of the override signal, the VFD shall resume normal operation, without the need to cycle the normal digital input run command.

G. Serial Communications

1. The VFD shall have an EIA-485 port as standard. The standard protocols shall be Modbus, Johnson Controls N2, Siemens Building Technologies FLN, and BACnet. [Optional protocols for LonWorks, Profibus, EtherNet, BACnet IP, and DeviceNet shall be available.] Each individual drive shall have the protocol in the base VFD. The use of third party gateways and multiplexers is not acceptable. All protocols shall be "certified" by the governing authority (i.e. BTL Listing for BACnet). Use of non-certified protocols is not allowed.

2. The BACnet connection shall be an EIA-485, MS/TP interface operating at 9.6, 19.2, 38.4, or 76.8 Kbps. The connection shall be tested by the BACnet Testing Labs (BTL) and be BTL Listed. The BACnet interface shall conform to the BACnet standard device type of an Applications Specific Controller (B-ASC). The interface shall support all BIBBs defined by the BACnet standard profile for a B-ASC including, but not limited to:
   a. Data Sharing – Read Property – B.
   b. Data Sharing – Write Property – B.
   c. Device Management – Dynamic Device Binding (Who-Is; I-Am).
   d. Device Management – Dynamic Object Binding (Who-Has; I-Have).
   e. Device Management – Communication Control – B.

3. If additional hardware is required to obtain the BACnet interface, the VFD manufacturer shall supply one BACnet gateway per drive. Multiple VFDs sharing one gateway shall not be acceptable.

4. Serial communication capabilities shall include, but not be limited to; run-stop control, speed set adjustment, proportional/integral/derivative PID control adjustments, current limit, accel/decel time adjustments, and lock and unlock the keypad. The drive shall have the capability of allowing the DDC to monitor feedback such as process variable feedback, output speed / frequency, current (in amps), % torque, power (kW), kilowatt hours (resettable), operating hours (resettable), and drive temperature. The DDC shall also be capable of monitoring the VFD relay output status, digital input status, and all analog input and analog output values. All diagnostic warning and fault information shall be transmitted over the serial communications bus. Remote VFD fault reset shall be possible.

5. Serial communication in bypass shall include, but not be limited to; bypass run-stop control, the ability to force the unit to bypass, and the ability to lock and unlock the keypad. The bypass shall have the capability of allowing the DDC to monitor feedback such as, current (in amps), kilowatt hours (resettable), operating hours (resettable), and bypass logic board temperature. The DDC shall also be capable of monitoring the bypass relay output status, and all digital input status. All bypass diagnostic warning and fault information shall be transmitted over the serial communications bus. Remote bypass fault reset shall be possible.

6. The VFD / bypass shall allow the DDC to control the drive and bypass digital and analog outputs via the serial interface. This control shall be independent of any VFD function. The analog outputs may be used for modulating chilled water valves or cooling tower bypass valves. The drive and bypass' digital (Form-C relay) outputs may be used to actuate a damper, open a valve or control any other device that requires a maintained contact for operation. In addition, all of the drive and bypass' digital inputs shall be capable of being monitored by the DDC system. This allows for remote monitoring of which (of up to 4) safeties are open.

7. The VFD shall include an independent PID loop for customer use. The independent PID loop may be used for cooling tower bypass value control, chilled water value / hot water valve control, etc. Both the VFD PID control loop and the independent PID control loop shall continue functioning even if the serial communications connection is lost. As default, the VFD shall keep the last good set point command and last good DO & AO commands in memory in the event the serial communications connection is lost and continue controlling the process.

H. EMI / RFI filters. All VFD's shall include EMI/RFI filters. The onboard filters shall allow the VFD assembly to be CE Marked and the VFD shall meet product standard EN 61800-3 for the First Environment restricted level with up to 100 feet of motor cable. No Exceptions. Certified test reports shall be provided with the submittals confirming compliance to EN 61800-3, First Environment.

I. All VFD's through 75HP at 480 V shall be protected from input and output power mis-wiring. The VFD shall sense this condition and display an alarm on the keypad. The VFD shall not sustain damage from this power mis-wiring condition.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be the responsibility of the mechanical contractor. The contractor shall install the drive in accordance with the recommendations of the VFD manufacturer as outlined in the VFD installation manual.

B. Power wiring shall be completed by the electrical contractor, to NEC code 430.122 wiring requirements based on the VFD input current. Caution: VFDs supplied without internal reactors have substantially higher input current ratings, which may require larger input power wiring and branch circuit protection. The contractor shall complete all wiring in accordance with the recommendations of the VFD manufacturer as outlined in the installation manual.

3.2 START-UP

A. Certified factory start-up shall be provided for each drive by a factory authorized service center. A certified start-up form shall be filled out for each drive with a copy provided to the owner, and a copy kept on file at the manufacturer.

3.3 PRODUCT SUPPORT

A. Factory trained application engineering and service personnel that are thoroughly familiar with the VFD products offered shall be locally available at both the specifying and installation locations. A toll free 24/365 technical support line shall be available.

B. A computer based training CD or 8-hour professionally generated video (VCR format) shall be provided to the owner at the time of project closeout. The training shall include installation, programming and operation of the VFD, bypass and serial communication.

3.4 WARRANTY

A. The VFD Product Warranty shall be 24 months from the date of certified start-up, not to exceed 30 months from the date of shipment. The warranty shall include all parts, labor, travel time and expenses. A toll free 24/365 technical support line shall be available.

END OF SECTION 230280

SECTION 230290 - DUCT MOUNTED COILS

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT MOUNTED COILS

A. Coils as manufactured by Carrier shall be with aluminum plate fins, have collars drawn, belled, and firmly bonded to copper tubes by mechanical expansion of tubes. No soldering or tinning used in the bonding process.

B. Coils have galvanized steel casing and are mounted pitched in the unit casing. Coils are to be removable in duct flanges. Hot water coils are continuous tube type and proof tested at 300 p.s.i.g. air pressure under water.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Inspect equipment space locations before beginning installation. Verify that the space is correct for entry and access. Do not proceed with installation of the equipment until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of equipment, accessories and components.

B. All heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment shall be carefully designed, constructed and installed so as to prevent any objectionable noise or vibration reaching any part of the building outside of the mechanical equipment room. Care shall also be taken to prevent transmission of noise or odor through ductwork into other spaces. The Contractor shall be required to rectify or replace at his own expense, any equipment not complying with the foregoing requirements.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Clean interior and exterior surfaces promptly after installation of equipment and components. Take care to avoid damage to protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, lubrication, dirt and other foreign substances.

END OF SECTION 230290

SECTION 230300 - FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FANS

A. Furnish and install fans of the type, models, size and capacity indicated on the Drawings. Models indicated are as manufactured by Carnes Company. ACME or Greenheck, with equivalent characteristics will be considered.

B. Refer to Drawing schedule for required accessories and related appurtenances.

2.2 IN LINE FANS

A. Construction: Unit exterior shall be constructed of heavy gauge galvanized steel. The fan housing shall be square in shape and readily attachable to building ductwork. Unit side panels shall be removable for easy access for maintenance and service. The power assembly shall be removable as a complete module.

B. Wheel: Wheels shall be of the centrifugal backward inclined type. Wheels shall be constructed of aluminum and contain a matching inlet venturi for optimum performance. Wheels shall be statically and dynamically balanced.

C. Shaft: Fan shafts shall be precision ground and polished. Shafts shall have a first critical speed of at least 125% of the fan’s maximum operating speed.

D. Bearings: Bearings shall be of the one piece, cast iron, pillow block type with relubricable zerk fittings. Bearings shall be designed for final system balancing.

E. Drive: Drives shall be sized for a minimum of 150% of driven horsepower. Machined, cast iron motor sheaves shall be adjustable for final system balancing.

F. Motor: Motor shall be heavy duty ball bearing type, closely matched to the fan load. All motors shall be listed by UL and/or CSA. A disconnect switch shall be factory installed and wired to the fan motors as standard. Motors shall be mounted on the outside of the unit isolated from the airstream. The belt and pillow block ball bearings shall be protected from the airstream by an enclosure.

G. Backdraft Damper: When no motorized damper is indicated on Drawings at discharge of fan, provide gravity backdraft damper.

H. Fans shall bear the AMCA ratings seal for Sound and Air performance. Fans shall carry the UL and/or CSA listing mark. Fans shall bear a permanently attached nameplate displaying model and serial number of the unit for future identification.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Inspect equipment space locations before beginning installation. Verify that the space is correct for entry and access. Do not proceed with installation of the equipment until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of equipment, accessories and components.

B. All heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment shall be carefully designed, constructed and installed so as to prevent any objectionable noise or vibration reaching any part of the building outside of the mechanical equipment room. Care shall also be taken to prevent transmission of noise or odor through ductwork into other spaces. The Contractor shall be required to rectify or replace at his own expense, any equipment not complying with the foregoing requirements.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Clean interior and exterior surfaces promptly after installation of equipment and components. Take care to avoid damage to protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, lubrication, dirt and other foreign substances.

END OF SECTION 230300

SECTION 230310 – HOT WATER CABINET HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HOT WATER CABINET HEATERS

A. Furnish and install where indicated on the Drawings hot water cabinet heaters as manufactured by Sterling Co. of model, capacity and performance noted on the Drawing schedule.

B. The cabinet shall be 16 gauge steel, four side overlap front panels, with M-shaped stiffener running entire panel length as standard. Integral, stamped, inlet and outlet insulated over entire coil section.

C. Front panel removed with two tamperproof screws, and shall be of finish as selected by Architect. Unit to be equipped with factory mounted fan cycling thermostat. Fans are forwardly curved double-inlet centrifugal of aluminum construction and are modular in design.

D. The water coil is constructed of copper tubing mechanically expanded into aluminum fins. All joints are brazed with high temperature silver alloy. Water coils have a plugged drain tube and vent tube extended into the unit end compartment. Automatic air vent fittings shall be provided. Coils are field reversible.

E. Filters are removable by removing front panel. 1" woven glass filters standard to be used.

F. Provide factory finished trim flange for all semi-recessed applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Inspect equipment space locations before beginning installation. Verify that the space is correct for entry and access. Do not proceed with installation of the equipment until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of equipment, accessories and components.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Clean interior and exterior surfaces promptly after installation of equipment and components. Take care to avoid damage to protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, lubrication, dirt and other foreign substances.

END OF SECTION 230310

SECTION 260330 - CONVECTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONVECTORS

A. Furnish and install Convectors as manufactured by Sterling Co., Airtherm Co. and American Air Filer Co. considered equal as indicated on the Drawings. Type and size as noted on Drawing. Unit shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with the Specifications and manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Convector element shall be constructed of copper tubes expanded and rolled into cast iron headers with contact further strengthened by brass bushings, aluminum fins, ribbed steel side plates and fin tube supports.

C. Cabinet shall have a one piece 14 gauge steel front panel. Front panel shall be held in place by camlock fasteners.

D. Dampers shall be factory mounted on the element to reduce heating capacity up to 70% when closed. Key operated damper-tamperproof. Baked enamel finish shall be provided in standard manufacturer's colors as selected by the Architect. Unit shall have (camlock) access doors to provide access to valves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Inspect equipment space locations before beginning installation. Verify that the space is correct for entry and access. Do not proceed with installation of the equipment until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of equipment, accessories and components.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Clean interior and exterior surfaces promptly after installation of equipment and components. Take care to avoid damage to protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, lubrication, dirt and other foreign substances.

END OF SECTION 230330

SECTION 230400 - SHEETMETAL WORK AND RELATED ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements shall govern work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEETMETAL DUCTWORK

A. Contractor shall furnish and install all sheetmetal ducts as shown on the Drawings. While the Drawings shall be adhered to as closely as possible, the Engineer reserves the right to vary the run and size to meet the field conditions. Any duct size not shown shall be sized in proportion to the air carried at the same resistance in similar ductwork, or of size as directed.

B. All ductwork shall be constructed of galvanized steel gauges in accordance with the latest edition of the ASHRAE/SMACNA Guide. Bracing angles for ductwork shall be hot dipped galvanized for steel ductwork and appropriate gauge for aluminum ductwork. All ducts 18" and over in width shall be cross broken to prevent flutter.

C. Round ductwork shall be galvanized steel, spiral lock seam construction of gauges in accordance with the latest edition of ASHRAE/SMACNA guide. Fittings shall be constructed in standing seam manner. All seams, joints and collars shall be sealed in accordance with SMACNA guidelines for medium pressure ductwork to minimize noise and streaking. Ductwork and fittings shall be connected with sheetmetal couplings and sealed as to allow no leakage.

D. Ducts shall be braced as follows:

1. All ducts not exceeding 24" on one side shall be assembled with airtight slip joints.

2. 25" to 40" larger dimension 1" x 1" x 1/8" angles.

3. 41" to 60" larger dimension 1-1/2" x 1-1/2" x 1/8" angles.

4. All bracing angles shall be a minimum of 4' apart along the length of the duct.

5. Furnish and install all angles and frames for all registers, diffusers, grilles, and louvers.

6. Support horizontal ducts with hangers spaced not more than 8' apart. Place hangers at all changes in direction. Use strap hangers for cuts up to 30" wide.

E. Comply with all State and Local regulations regarding fire stopping and fireproofing. Provide fusible link fire dampers as required by State, local and Underwriter authorities and where indicated on the Drawings. Each fire damper shall be installed in such a manner as to permit ready access for inspection and maintenance purposes.

F. Provide splitter and butterfly dampers, deflecting vanes for control of air volume and direction and for balancing systems, where indicated, specified, directed and as required for the proper operation of the systems. Dampers shall be of the same material as the duct, at least one gauge heavier that the duct, reinforced where indicating quadrant and locking device for adjusting damper and locking in position.

G. Where ducts fewer than 100 square inches penetrate a rated wall, steel ductwork system of a minimum 0.0127 inch thickness shall be used.

H. All elbows shall have a minimum center line radius of 150% of duct width. If the radius is smaller, turning vanes shall be used: Turning vanes shall be double thickness, fitted into slide strips and screwed or riveted to duct below.

I. Contractor shall furnish and install all access doors in ducts as required. Access doors shall be of the pan type 1" thick and shall be provided with two galvanized hinges and suitable latched. Access doors insulated with same thickness material as duct and shall be double casing construction.

2.2 REGISTERS AND DIFFUSERS

A. Registers and diffusers shall be installed where shown on the Drawings and shall be of the sizes specified and the type indicated on the drawing schedule.

B. All registers and diffusers shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Registers and diffusers shall be as manufactured by Carnes, Hart and Cooley or Anemostat Co.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Inspect equipment space locations before beginning installation. Verify that the space is correct for entry and access. Do not proceed with installation of the equipment until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of equipment, accessories and components.

B. All heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment shall be carefully designed, constructed and installed so as to prevent any objectionable noise or vibration reaching any part of the building outside of the mechanical equipment room. Care shall also be taken to prevent transmission of noise or odor through ductwork into other spaces. The Contractor shall be required to rectify or replace at his own expense, any equipment not complying with the foregoing requirements.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Clean interior and exterior surfaces promptly after installation of equipment and components. Take care to avoid damage to protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, lubrication, dirt and other foreign substances.

END OF SECTION 230400

SECTION 230410 - PIPING, FITTINGS, VALVES AND NOTES (HOT WATER)

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements shall govern work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 PIPING NOTES

A. The Contractor shall erect all pipe, fittings, valves, hangers, anchors, expansion joints and all accessories specified, indicated on the Drawings or required to assure proper operation of all piping systems installed under this Contract. All piping shall be maintained at a proper level to assure satisfactory operation, venting and drainage. Piping and valves in any locality where possible shall be grouped neatly and shall be run so as to avoid reducing headroom or passage clearance.

B. All piping shall be new and of the material and weight specified under various services. Steel and wrought iron pipe 2" and larger shall be seamless or lap welded. All piping shall have the maker's name and brand rolled on each length of pipe.

C. All piping, fittings, valves and strainers shall be cleaned of grease, dirt and scale before installation. All temporary pipe openings shall be kept closed during the performance of the work. The ends of all piping shall be reamed smooth and all burrs removed before installation.

D. All piping shall be cut accurately to measurements taken on the job. Offset connections shall be installed alignment of vertical to horizontal piping and where required to make a true connection and to provide for expansion. Bent or sprung pipe shall not be installed where shown on Drawings and where necessary to provide for expansion of piping. Cold spring hot lines one-half estimated distance of maximum expansion. Suitable pipe anchors shall be installed where shown or required.

E. Piping connections shall have unions where necessary for replacement and repair of equipment. Gate valves and controls valves shall be installed where shown and where necessary for proper operation and service.

F. Vertical piping shall be plumb and horizontal piping shall be parallel to walls and partitions. Piping shall be supported as required to prevent the transmission of noise and vibration.

G. Work shall include all pipe, fittings, offsets and requirements for the installation of piping of other work including ducts and conduit. Reducing fittings shall be used where pipe changes size. All piping shall be installed with ample clearance to center accurately in sleeves through floors, and walls and partitions.

H. Piping shall be downgraded to drain connections at low points and upgraded to vent connections at high points unless otherwise noted. Drain connections shall be valved and piped to a floor drain. Vent connections on mains shall be equipped with air vent valves fitted with a copper tube drip line extended to a drain outlet. Vent connections on branches and equipment shall be fitted with key type manual vent cocks.

I. Drain piping shall be installed from all equipment as required. The Contractor shall extend drain piping and turn down over floor drains.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING (ABOVEGROUND)

A. All piping installed under this Section of the Specifications shall be in accordance with the following schedule.

1. All piping, except where indicated differently, (i.e. underground piping) shall be standard weight black steel pipe Schedule 40, Grade A53, black steel. Pipe 2" and smaller, cast iron screwed fittings. Pipe 2-1/2" and larger, steel welding fittings. Pipe and fittings as manufactured by National, Wheeling, Bethlehem or equal, manufactured in accordance with ASTM current edition. All pipes must be reamed before installation.

2. Where the Contractor elects to use copper piping, it shall be rigid Type "L" copper, Chase, Anaconda or approved equal. Fittings shall be wrot copper, Nibco, Anaconda, Mueller or approved equal. Where copper piping is used, make all additional provisions for expansion. All condensate piping shall be Type "M" copper, rigid, full size of unit drain tapping, or larger as shown on Drawings.

3. All drainage pipe lines, 2" larger except where galvanized screw pipe is shown on the Drawings or specified hereafter, shall be extra heavy cast iron soil pipe and fittings.

B. Piping installation shall be arranged for draining through accessible valves at low points.

C. Threaded short and close nipples shall be Schedule 80, extra heavy weight of the same material as pipe in system in which they are installed.

D. All bare copper pipe, tubing and fittings shall be cleaned with steel wool and all excess solder shall be removed.

2.2 UNDERGROUND PRE-INSULATED PIPING SYSTEM

A. General: All underground piping shall be the Poly-Therm type, as manufactured by Perma-Pipe or approved equal. All straight sections, fittings, anchors and other accessories shall be factory fabricated to job dimensions and designed to minimize the number of field welds. Each system layout shall be computer analyzed by the piping system manufacturer to determine stress on the carrier pipe, and anticipated thermal movement of the service pipe. The system design shall be in strict conformance with ANSI B31.3, latest edition. Factory trained field supervision shall be provided for critical periods of installation; unloading, field joint instruction and testing.

B. Service Piping: Internal piping shall be standard weight carbon steel. All joints shall be butt-welded for 2-1/2 inch and greater, and socket or butt-welded for 2 inch and below. Where possible, straight sections shall be supplied in 40 foot random lengths with piping exposed at each end of field joint fabrication.

C. Accessories: End seals, gland seals and anchors shall be designed and factory fabricated to prevent the ingress of moisture into the system.

D. Insulation: Service pipe insulation shall be spray applied nominal 2 pound per cubic foot density, polyurethane foam for straight sections and preformed polyurethane foam for all fittings. To ensure no voids are present, all insulation shall be inspected by visually checking prior to application of the jacket. The insulation shall be applied to the minimum thickness specified below. The insulation thickness shall not be less than indicated in these Specifications.

Pipe Size (in.)	Insulation Thickness (in.)
1-3	1
4-6	1.5
8-14	2

E. Protective Jacket: All straight sections of the insulated piping systems shall be filament wound, polyester resin/fiberglass reinforcement composite directly applied on the insulating foam. Thermoplastic casing material, e.g., PVC or PE, shall not be allowed. The minimum thickness for FRP jacket shall be .055 inches. All fittings of the insulated piping system shall be prefabricated to minimize field joints and jacketed in a chopped spray up, polyester resin/fiberglass reinforcement composite, directly applied onto the insulating foam to a thickness related to the filament wound jacket thickness.

F. Field Joints: After the internal pipe has been hydrostatically hammer tested to 150 psig of 1-1/2 times the operating pressure, which ever is greater. Insulation shall then be poured in place into the field weld area. All field applied insulation shall be placed only in straight sections. Field insulation of fittings shall not be acceptable. The mold for the polyurethane shall be made of clear adhesive backed polyester film. The installer shall seal the field joint area with a heat shrinkable adhesive backed wrap or with wrappings of glass reinforcement full saturated with a catalyzed resin identical in properties to the factory applied resin. Backfilling shall no begin unit the heat shrink wrap has cooled or until the FRP lay-up has cured. All insulation and coating materials for making the field joint shall be furnished by the piping manufacturer.

G. Backfilling: A 4 inch layer of sand of fine gravel shall be placed and tamped in the trench to provide a uniform bedding for the pipe. The entire trench width shall be evenly backfilled with a similar material as the bedding in 6 inch compacted layers to a minimum of 6 inches above the top of the insulated piping system. The remaining trench shall be evenly and continuously backfilled in uniform layers with suitable excavated soil. Coordinate these requirements with the excavating and backfilling Contractor.

2.3 VALVES

A. All valves, unless specified or noted otherwise, shall be designed for a working pressure of not less than 200 p.s.i. water or 125 p.s.i. steam with name and pressure rating of valve cast in body. All valves shall be of the same manufacturer, unless specified otherwise. Valves for cut-off shall be gate valves, unless otherwise specified.

B. All valves of same manufacturer: similar to Jenkins Bros., Walworth, Kennedy or approved equal.

C. Four inch and larger, flanged; smaller sizes, screwed.

D. All Gate and Globe valves shall be installed with handle in an upright position.

E. The Contractor shall furnish and install all valves shown on Drawings and all valves that are necessary for proper operation and maintenance of systems and equipment. All piping connections to each piece of equipment and all branch connections to mains shall have cut-off valves.

F. The following schedule of valves for steam condensate, hot water, etc. is based on Jenkins Brothers, Inc. catalog numbers (except as noted); equivalent Lukenheimer, Walworth, O-I-C, Crane Fairbanks Company valves will be acceptable.

G. Ball Valves

1. 1/4" to 2-1/2” rated for 600 p.s.i wog, with brass body, chrome plated brass ball, virgin PTFE seats, and full port with threaded or solder connections.

2. 2-1/2” and larger rated for 200 p.s.i with carbon steel body, stainless steel full port ball, RTFE seats, lever operated to 4” gear operated 6” and above, with flanged end connections.

H. Gate Valves

1. Up to 2": Bronze gate solid wedge, inside screw traveling stem union bonnet, -Fig. 47U

2. 2-1/2" and 3": Iron body, bronze-mounted gate, solid wedge, OS&Y rising stem, -Fig. 650-A

3. 4" and larger: Iron body, bronze-mounted gate, solid wedge, OS&Y rising stem, -Fig. 651-A

I. Globe Valves

1. Up to 2": Bronze body, regrinding seat ring and plug, union bonnet, -Fig. 546P

2. 2-1/2" and 3": Iron body, bronze-mounted globe and angle, regrinding disc and seat ring, OS&Y -Fig. 613

3. All gate valves 6" and larger: Fitted 3/4" by-pass globe valve.

J. Plug Valves

1. Up to 2": Lubricated, semi-steel short pattern wrench operated, -Fig. 142

2. 2-1/2" and larger: Lubricated, semi-steel short pattern wrench operated, -Fig. 143

3. Similar to Rockwell Mgd. Co., Jenkins, Kennedy or approved equal.

K. Butterfly Valves used for chilled water, condenser water and hot water shall be the following:

1. 2-1/2" to 12" rated for 175 p.s.i bubble tight close off, 14" and larger for 150 p.s.i close-off.

2. Full lug cast iron body, aluminum bronze disc, stainless steel stem EPDM peroxide cured seat.

3. 2-14" to 6" valves to be equipped with 10 position notch plate and lever lock handle. 8" and larger with handwheel gear operator.

4. On installation, valves to be in full open position when flange bolts are tightened and stem in a horizontal position except when equipped with a chainwheel gear operator.

5. Provide chain wheel gear operator on all valves installed 7 feet or higher.

6. Valves to be designed with replaceable seat and parts kits.

7. Valve to be Bray series 31, Dezurik 637 or Demco.

L. Check Valves

1. 150 p.s.i. WSP class.

2. Up to 2": Bronze, regrinding bronze disc, screw-in cap, -Fig. 762A

3. 2-1/2" and 3": Iron body, bronze mounted regrinding bronze seat ring and disc, -Fig. 623

4. 4" and larger: Iron body, bronze mounted regrinding bronze seat ring and disc, -Fig. 624

M. Drain Valves: All low points shall have drain valves, with hose ends. Where 1/2" and 3/4" sizes are indicated, "Standard" hose end drain valves shall be used. Provide brass hose end drain caps at each drain valve. Where larger than 3/4" drains are shown, gate valve shall be used. Provide brass nipples and reducer from drain valve size to 3/4" terminating with 3/4" hose end drain valve and cap.

2.4 FITTINGS

A. Nipples

1. All nipples shall have clean cut threads and shall be made from new pipe, standard weight for all lengths, except that close and shoulder nipples shall be extra heavy.

2. Fittings - 2-1/2 and Smaller: All fittings shall be standard weight steam pattern gray cast iron, Grinnell, Stockholm or equal approved.

3. Fitting - 3" and Larger: The Contractor has the option to use screwed, flanged or welded fittings so long as all ASME requirements are met.

B. Joints and Unions

1. Threaded joints shall be full and clean cut. The ends of pipe shall be reamed to the full inside diameter, all burrs shall be removed and no more than three threads shall be exposed beyond fittings when made up. Joints shall be made up tight with graphite base pipe joint compound. Exposed threads of ferrous pipe shall be painted with acid-resisting paint after caulking, lampwick or other material will be allowed for correction of defective joints.

2. Flange joints shall be made up perfectly square and tight. Screwed flanges and loose flanges shall be cast iron and welding flanges shall be steel. Flanges shall be faced true and bolted up tight with 1/16" Carlock ring type gasket.

3. Bolts shall be high quality steel with hexagon nuts and heads. The Contractor shall apply grease to threads of bolt.

4. Welded joints in piping shall be by the electric or oxyacetylene process using welding rods if the characteristics similar to pipe material and as recommended by the pipe manufacturer and shall be done in accordance with the ASME Code for pressure piping. Welding shall be done by qualified welders under the requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

5. The pipe lengths shall be aligned with welding rings and the abutting pipe ends shall be concentric. Prior to welding, the groove and adjacent surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned of all grease, scale, or rust. During welding, all slag, or flux remaining on the bead shall be removed before laying down the next bead. The welding metal shall be thoroughly fused with the base metal at all sections of the weld. Short lengths of pipe may be beveled on the job with oxyacetylene torch, provided all scale and oxides are removed.

6. Joints shall be butt-welded, single V-type. All fittings shall be steel welding fittings. Elbows and fittings formed with coupling or welded cut pipe sections shall not be acceptable.

7. Bonney Weldolets or welding saddles may be used for branch connections, which are less than one-half the size of the main to which they connect.

8. Ground Joint Unions, Flange Connections, Reaming & Filling Ground joint unions shall be 200 lb. s.w.p. for brass. Flanges shall be 150 lb. s.w.p. for brass, 125 lb. s.w.p. for cast iron.

9. Ground joint unions of flanges shall be used only on exposed accessible piping. Where concealed, right and left nipples and couplings must be used. Where flanged connections are used, full size gaskets must be inserted.

C. Threads: Shall be standard, clean cut and tapered. All piping shall be reamed free from burrs. All piping shall be kept free of scale and dirt. Caulking of threads will not be permitted. All piping shall be threaded and made up in accordance with the current edition of the ASA Standard Specifications for pipe threads.

D. Unions

1. Unions for use on ferrous pipe 2" and smaller shall be malleable iron with brass to iron ground joint spherical seat and threaded connections. Unions 2 1/2" and over shall be flanged type with gasket.

2. Unions for copper tubing shall be cast bronze conforming to ASA B16. The Contractor shall furnish adapters where required for copper pipe.

3. Where copper pipe connects to ferrous pipe or metals, the Contractor shall furnish EPCO isolating type dielectric unions. Plastic type isolating bushings are not acceptable.

4. Unions shall be installed wherever necessary for repair or replacement of equipment, valves, strainers, etc. Final connections to equipment shall be made in a manner that will permit removal without cutting of pipelines.

E. Solder

1. All sweat joints shall be made up with Lead Free solder.

2. Solder shall be OATEY or approved equal. Flux shall be non-toxic and non-corrosive.

3. All copper tubing ends shall be reamed, filed and cleared of burrs and rough edges. All pipes shall be reamed after cutting and threading.

F. Expansion

1. The entire piping installation shall be installed with adequate provision for expansion. No rigid connections will be permitted.

2. Branches shall be of sufficient length and have 3 elbow swings to allow for pipe expansion.

3. Provide expansion joints, guides and anchors equal to “Metra-Flex MetraLoops” where indicated on Drawings or where necessary for proper expansion compensation. Submit shop drawing.

4. Any breaks in the piping within the guarantee period due to improper provision for expansion must be replaced at the expense of this Contractor, and the conditions corrected to prevent future recurrence.

5. Any damages to surrounding areas and equipment due to this failure shall also be repaired and paid for at the expense of the Contractor.

6. Joints to have 150 psi rating, ANSI-B16.5 with liner and cover.

2.5 PIPING SLEEVES

A. Furnish sleeves built into place for all piping passing through walls, floors or building construction. Sleeves, not less than 1/2” larger in diameter than piping and its covering, if any, and extending full depth of construction pierced. Pack sleeves through walls/floors in accordance with Underwriters' Requirements.

B. Sleeves piercing exterior walls, integral waterproofed walls shall be standard weight steel piping. Furnish welded center flange buried in construction for sleeves through exterior walls below grade. At exterior walls, make pipes watertight in sleeves with oakum packing and caulked lead joints on both sides of wall. All other sleeves: Galvanized sheet steel with lockseam joints, #22 USSG for 3” or under. Sleeves for piping 4” and larger, #18 USSG.

C. Pipes passing through interior membrane waterproofed floors, cast iron flashing sleeve, with integral flashing flange and clamping ring, similar to Josam Series #1880. Adjust sleeves to floor construction with steel or wrought iron pipe nipples top and bottom, extending 3” above finished floor. Burn & J.R. Smith are equal.

D. Pipes passing through membrane waterproofed walls, cast iron flashing sleeve with internal flashing flange and clamping ring similar to Josam Series #1870. Make pipes watertight in sleeves with oakum packing and caulked lead joints. Burn & J.R. Smith are equal.

E. For flashing sleeves specified in Pars. C and D, lead flashing extended at least 10” around flashing sleeves, securely held in place by clamping device.

2.6 PIPING ENCLOSURES

A. Where concealed piping in ceilings and wall of finished spaces is not possible vertical or horizontal metal piping enclosures equal to “Sterling” model PCH (horizontal) or PCHV (vertical). Provide all required hangers, supports, corners, brackets, etc. color per Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL NOTES - PIPING NOTES, DRAINING, VENTING AND MISCELLANEOUS WATER SPECIALTIES

A. Piping shall be installed as indicated on Drawings. Elevations and dimensions are indicated as a guide only and are subject to change with actual job conditions.

B. Except for drainage piping, which shall pitch down with flow, mains shall pitch upward or be installed dead level as indicated. Horizontal runs shall be parallel to walls.

C. In general, all branch connections shall be top of bottom 45 degree or 90 degree, pitching up or down from mains.

D. Where indicated, flexible connectors shall be installed. All final connections to equipment, pumps, units, etc. shall have companion flanged, flange unions or ground joint unions. (125 lbs.)

E. All piping shall be adequately supported with approved type hangers so as to prevent absolutely any sagging of lines, or any undue strain on pipes or fittings. All pipe lines shall be capped during construction to prevent entry of dirt or other foreign material. All piping lines after erection shall be blown or flushed out to render the piping system as clean as possible before system water is added for operation.

F. Clean interior and exterior surfaces promptly after installation of equipment and components. Take care to avoid damage to protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, lubrication, dirt and other foreign substances.

G. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of equipment, accessories and components.

H. All heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment shall be carefully designed, constructed and installed so as to prevent any objectionable noise or vibration reaching any part of the building outside of the mechanical equipment room. The Contractor shall be required to rectify or replace at his own expense, any equipment not complying with the foregoing requirements.

3.2 DRAINING

A. All low points shall have drain valves with hose ends. Where 1/2" and 3/4" sizes are indicated, "Standard" hose end drain valves shall be used. Provide brass hose end drain caps at each drain valve. Where larger than 3/4" drains are shown, gate valve shall be used. Provide brass nipple and reducer from drain valve size to 3/4" terminating with 3/4" hose end drain valve and cap.

3.3 VENTING (For Hot Water)

A. All high points in piping shall be vented automatically with float vents. At all high points of piping, whether specifically indicated or not, provide Maid-o-Mist or B&G No. 7 or 27 Air Eliminators with shut off cock, auxiliary key vent and copper tubing overflow carried to floor along wall as indicated or directed.

3.4 WATER SPECIALTIES

A. Air Vents: Install at all high points automatic air vents to eliminate air binding. All automatic air vents shall be approved heavy duty type equipped with petcocks and tubing for manual venting. All vents installed in coils, etc. shall be of manual key operated type. All vents concealed from view shall be accessible through access doors. Vents shall be by Hoffman, Anderson or Bell & Gossett, 125 p.s.i.g. rated.

B. Pressure Gauge: Furnish and install pressure gauges on suction and discharge sides of each pump and as required to check operation of equipment; pressure gauges shall have 4-1/2"diameter dials, Ashton, Ashcroft or approved equal.

C. Install thermometers at all locations in piping system as noted on Drawings and as required to check system performance. Thermometers shall be installed at the supply and return of coils and 3-way diverting valves as manufactured by Trerice, Weksler or Moeller, with 4-1/2 inch face, cast aluminum case, chrome plated steel ring, white background with black embossed markings, glass window, stainless steel pointer, brass movement, 316 stainless steel bulb. Provide separable, universal angle sockets for all thermometers.

END OF SECTION 230410

SECTION 230420 - SUPPORTS, SLEEVES AND PLATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This Contractor shall furnish and install all plates, hangers and supports for his equipment including piping, headers, fans expansion tank, ductwork, etc.

B. All ductwork, piping and equipment shall be hung or supported from structural members only.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING, DUCTWORK AND EQUIPMENT

A. All piping shall be supported from building structure in a neat and workmanlike manner wherever possible, parallel runs of horizontal piping shall be grouped together on trapeze hangers. Vertical risers shall be supported at each floor line with steel pipe clamps. Use of wire perforated metal to support pipes will not be permitted. Hanging pipes from other pipes will not be permitted.

B. Necessary structural members, hangers and supports of approved design to keep piping in proper alignment and prevent transmission of injurious thrusts and vibrations shall be furnished and installed. In all cases where hangers, brackets, etc., are supported from concrete construction, care shall be taken not to weaken concrete or penetrate waterproofing.

C. All hangers and supports shall be capable of screw adjustment after piping is erected. Hangers supporting piping expanding into loops, bends and offsets shall be secured to the building structure in such a manner that horizontal adjustment perpendicular to the run of piping supported may be made to accommodate displacement due to expansion. All such hangers shall be finally adjusted, both in the vertical and horizontal direction, when the supported piping is hot.

D. Pipe hangers shall be as manufactured by Grinnell, whose catalog numbers are given herein, or equivalent Carpenter and Paterson, or F&S Mfg. Co.

E. Piping shall be supported as follows unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings:

1. Heating piping shall be 1-1/2 " and smaller Fig. #260 adjustable clevis hanger.
   2" and larger Fig. #174 one-rod swivel roll hanger.

2. Two-rod hangers shall be used for piping close to the ceiling slab or where conditions prohibit use of other hanger types.

3. Anchors for hanger rods shall be Phillips "Red Head" self-drilling type. Anchors shall be placed only in vertical surfaces.

4. Spacing of pipe supports shall not exceed 8 feet for pipes up to 1-1/2" and 10 feet on all other piping.

5. Hangers shall pass around insulation and a 16 gauge steel protective cradle; 12" long shall be inserted between hangers and insulation. Insulation under cradle shall be high density calcium silicate or approved equal to prevent crushing.

6. All piping shall be supported to allow free movement where expanding or contracting. Pipe shall be anchored as required or directed.

7. All lateral runs of piping shall be securely supported on hangers, rolls, brackets, etc. and in manner to allow for proper expansion and elimination of vibration.

8. 2" and smaller pipe, where run on walls, shall be supported on wrought iron "J" hook brackets with anchor bolts.

9. All horizontal pipes, where run overhead or on walls, shall be supported as follows unless otherwise indicated:

   a. On adjustable steel clevis type hangers suspended on hanger rods, pipe sizes up to and including 4".

F. Space limitations in hung ceilings spaces and conditions in other locations may require use of other type of hangers than those specified above. Suitable and approved pipe hangers shall be provided for such job conditions.

G. All supports shall be fastened to structural members or additional steel supports furnished by this Contractor.

H. Hanger rods shall be steel, threaded with nuts and lock nuts sizes in accordance with the following schedule:

Pipe Size	Rod Size
3/4" to 2" inclusive	3/8"
2-1/2" and 3' inclusive	1/2"
4" and 5" inclusive	5/8"
6"	3/4"
8" to 12" inclusive	7/8"

I. Hangers for copper tubing shall be tacked up with formed lead sheet on which tubing or pipe shall be placed.

J. Where pipes pass through masonry, concrete walls, foundations, or floors, this Contractor shall set sleeves as are necessary for passage of pipes. These sleeves shall be of sufficient size to permit insulation where required to be provided around pipe passing through. This Contractor shall be responsible for exact location of these sleeves.

K. Sleeves shall not be used in any portion of building where use of same would impair strength of construction features of the building. Inserts for supporting lateral pipes and equipment shall be placed and secured to form work, and all sleeves inserts locations shall be thoroughly checked with Architect so as not to conflict with other trades.

L. Where pipes pass through floor or walls, they shall be provided with chromium plated escutcheons.

M. Anchor horizontal piping where indicated and wherever necessary to localize expansion or prevent undue strain on branches. Anchors: Heavy forged construction entirely separate from supports.

N. Anchor vertical piping wherever indicated and wherever necessary to prevent undue strain on offsets and branches. Anchors, unless otherwise noted: Heavy steel clamps securely bolted and welded to pipes. Extension ends shall bear on building construction.

O. Ducts shall be hung with 1" x 1/8" metal straps. When width of duct is less than 48", hangers shall be fastened to side of ducts. Auxiliary steel supports that may be required for all mechanical equipment shall be furnished and installed by this Contractor. All operating equipment including fans, piping, etc. shall be supported so as to produce minimum amount of noise transmission.

P. Refer to "General Conditions" as well.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Inspect equipment space locations before beginning installation. Verify that the space is correct for entry and access. Do not proceed with installation of the equipment until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of equipment, accessories and components.

B. All heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment shall be carefully designed, constructed and installed so as to prevent any objectionable noise or vibration reaching any part of the building outside of the mechanical equipment room. Care shall also be taken to prevent transmission of noise or odor through ductwork into other spaces. The Contractor shall be required to rectify or replace at his own expense, any equipment not complying with the foregoing requirements.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Clean interior and exterior surfaces promptly after installation of equipment and components. Take care to avoid damage to protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, lubrication, dirt and other foreign substances.

END OF SECTION 230420

SECTION 230430 - INSULATION AND COVERINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Furnish insulation for all piping, equipment and sheetmetal work as noted.

B. Insulate no piping, ducts or equipment until tested and approved for tightness. All piping and ducts shall be dry when covered. Where existing insulation has been damaged, altered of removed during the course of the work, it shall be replaced with new insulation in a neat manner to match the adjacent insulation.

C. All insulation must be done by an approved Sub-Contractor or by mechanics skilled in this line of work.

D. Fire hazard classification shall be 2550 per ASTM E-84, NFPA 255 and UL 723. Insulation shall be rated non-combustible type classified flame spread - 25, smoke developed - 50.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTWORK (INDOOR)

A. All supply, outside air intake and exhaust (on discharge side of fan) and return (in unconditioned spaces) ductwork shall be covered with fiberglass with aluminum foil vapor barrier. All joints shall be lapped so maximum coverage is achieved.

B. All insulated ductwork shall be insulated with thick fiberglass board insulation with canvas finish in areas where ductwork is exposed.

C. Insulation thickness shall be in accordance with the latest edition of the New York State Energy Conservation Construction Code.

D. Thermal acoustic lining of ductwork where indicated shall be 1” thickness fiberglass unless otherwise noted. The lining shall have a mat facing and shall meet the Life Safety Standards as established by NFPA 90A and 9B and conform to the requirements of ASTMC 1071.

2.2 DUCTWORK (OUTDOOR)

A. All exposed ductwork shall be internally lined and sealed, externally insulated with 2” thick closed-cell rigid board insulation and covered with fully adhered EPDM and acrylic coating.

B. Make proper provision with ductwork support(s) so that insulation is not damaged. All exterior ductwork must be designed with adequate slope (watershed) to prevent ponding water.

2.3 PIPING / EQUIPMENT (INDOOR)

A. All new or altered heating and chilled water system supply and return piping shall be covered with Manville Micro-Lok or equal approved fiberglass insulation with all service (factory applied) vapor retardant jacket. Seal with type H mastic.

B. Fittings shall be insulated with same material and thickness as adjoining pipe insulation and shall be pre-molded fittings or mitre cut segmental insulation wired on. Over the insulation, apply a wrapper of OCF glass cloth sealed with type H mastic. Apply aluminum bands on pipe covering in addition to self-sealing feature.

C. Insulation Material: Molded fibrous glass insulation, density not less than 4 lbs. per cubic foot.

D. Insulation Thickness: Shall be in accordance with the latest edition of the New York State Energy Conservation Construction Code C403.11.

E. Jacket and Finish: White flame retardant type, meeting all requirements of "Fire Hazard Classification" of NFPA, similar to "Fiberglass" Type FRJ, Insul-Coustic, Johns-Manville or approved equal.

F. Insulation and Finishes for Fittings, Valves and Flanges

1. Valves, fittings and flanges other than vapor seal insulation: Insulated in same manner and same thickness as piping in which installed.

2. Use pre-molded sectional covering where available; otherwise use mitered segments of pipe covering.

3. Obtain written approval prior to using other than molded sectional covering.

G. Vapor seal Insulation for Valves, Fittings and Flanges: Same as above, except joints sealed with vapor barrier adhesive and wrapped with glass mesh tape. Each fitting shall be finished with two coats of vapor seal mastic adhesive.

H. Jacket and Finishes: Exposed fittings - 6 oz. canvas jacket adhered with lagging adhesive.

I. Concealed fittings: Standard weight canvas jacket adhered with lagging adhesive and with bands of 18 gauge copper coated steel - 2 bands at elbows, 3 at tee.

J. Insulation at Pipe Hangers

1. Where shields are specified at hangers on piping with fibrous glass covering, provide load bearing calcium silicate between shields and piping as follows:

a. For pipe covering without vapor barrier jacket, furnish at each shield 12" - long calcium silicate section with canvas section with canvas jacket continuous between shield and insulation.
b. For pipe covering with vapor barrier jacket, furnish at each shield 12" - long vapor barrier jacket section with section of fibrous glass replaced with section of calcium silicate. Vapor barrier jacket, continuous between shield and insulation for continuous vapor barrier.

K. Condensate drain piping shall be insulated with 1/2” Armacell or approved equal closed cell insulation.

L. Equipment Refrigerant piping shall be insulated with Armacell or approved equal closed cell insulation. Thickness shall be in accordance with the latest edition of the New York State Energy Conservation Code C403.11.

1. Secure fibrous glass block or board insulation in place with wire or galvanized steel bands.

a. Small Areas: Secure insulation with 16 gauge wire on maximum 6” centers.
b. Large Areas: Secure insulation with 14 gauge wire or .015” thick by 1/2” wide galvanized steel bands on maximum 10” centers. Stagger insulation joints.

c. Irregular Surfaces: Where application of block or board insulation is not practical insulate with insulating cement built-up to same thickness as adjoining insulation.

2. Fill joints, voids and irregular surfaces with insulating cement to a uniform thickness.

3. Stretch wire mesh over entire insulated surface and secure to anchors with wire edges laced together.

4. Apply finishing cement, total of 1/2” thick, in 1/4” thick coats. Trowel second coat to a smooth hard finish.

5. Neatly bevel insulation around handholes, cleanouts, ASME stamp, manufacturer’s nametag and catalog number.

M. Insulated Covers for Pumps: Do not extend pump insulation beyond or interfere with stuffing boxes or interfere with adjustment and servicing of parts regular maintenance or operating attention.

2.4 PIPING (OUTDOOR)

A. All supply and return piping shall be or approved equal covered with insulation in accordance with the latest edition of the New York Energy Conservation code C403.11.

B. Insulation shall be calcium silicate with aluminum jacket.

C. Calcium silicate insulation shall conform with ASTM C 533, Type I, and shall be Manville “Thermo-12” or approved equal.

D. Insulation jacket shall be 0.016 inch thick aluminum for pipes 2-1/2 inches and larger, and 0.010 inch thick for pipes 2 inches and smaller with a built-in isolation felt. All seams and joints shall be weatherproof.

E. Refrigerant piping shall be insulated with 1/2” Armacell or approved equal closed cell insulation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Inspect equipment space locations before beginning installation. Verify that the space is correct for entry and access. Do not proceed with installation of the equipment until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of equipment, accessories and components.

B. All heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment shall be carefully designed, constructed and installed so as to prevent any objectionable noise or vibration reaching any part of the building outside of the mechanical equipment room. Care shall also be taken to prevent transmission of noise or odor through ductwork into other spaces. The Contractor shall be required to rectify or replace at his own expense, any equipment not complying with the foregoing requirements.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Clean interior and exterior surfaces promptly after installation of equipment and components. Take care to avoid damage to protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, lubrication, dirt and other foreign substances.

END OF SECTION 230430

SECTION 230440 – DAMPERS AND MISCELLANEOUS

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DAMPERS AND MISCELLANEOUS

A. Furnish and install where shown on Drawings ARROW PIN-LOCK Dampers No. OBDPL-507 (Opposed) as manufactured by the Arrow Louver & Damper Corp. of Maspeth, NY 11378, or approved equal. Frames and blades to 1/8" extruded aluminum.

B. Blades to be single unit PIN-LOCK design 6" wide, with the PIN-LOCK an integral section within the blade center axis. Frames to be a combination of 4" extruded aluminum channel and angle, with reinforcing bosses and groove inserts for vinyl seals.

C. Pivot rods to be 1/2" diameter extruded aluminum, PIN-LOCK design interlocking into blade section. Bearings to be "Double-Sealed" type with Celcon inner bearing on rod riding in Merlon Polycarbonate outer bearing inserted in frame so that outer bearing cannot rotate.

D. Blade linkage hardware is to be installed in angle or channel frame section out of air stream. All hardware to be of non-corrosive reinforced material or to be cadmium plated.

E. Rod bearing to be designed for minimum air leakage by means of overlapping design and by extruded vinyl seals to fit into integral ribbed groove inserts in both frames and blades. All dampers in excess of 10 sq. ft. free area to have reinforced corners by means of gusset plates.

F. Dampers shall be sized by the Control Manufacturer to properly control the flow of air and ensure minimum air stratification in mixing applications. Sizing shall be submitted for approval with information similar to that submitted on valve when sizing valve.

2.2 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Dampers shall be multi blade construction UL labeled and be installed in accordance with UL 555, with breakaway connections. The units shall have stainless steel actuator springs with locking devices for horizontally mounted type.

2.3 COMBINATION FIRE / SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Furnish and install at locations shown on Drawings, or as described in schedules, combination fire smoke dampers.

B. Frame shall be a minimum of 16 gauge galvanized steel formed into a structural hat channel reinforced at corners for added strength. The blades shall be airfoil shaped single-piece hollow construction with 14 gauge equivalent thicknesses. Blade action shall be opposed. Bearings shall be stainless steel sleeve turning in an extruded hole in the frame for long life. Galvanized bearing shall not be acceptable.

C. Blade edge seals shall be silicone rubber and galvanized steel mechanically locked into blade edge (adhesive or clip fastened seals shall be acceptable) and shall withstand a minimum of 450 degrees F. (232 degrees C.) Jamb seals shall be non-corrosive stainless steel flexible metal compression type to further ensure smoke management.

D. Each combination fire/smoke damper shall be classified for use for fire resistance ratings of less than 3 hours in accordance with UL Standard 555, and shall further be classified by Underwriters Laboratories as a Leakage Rated Damper for use in smoke control systems in accordance with the latest version of UL555S, and bear a UL label attesting to same. Damper manufacturer shall have tested, and qualified with UL, a complete range of damper sizes covering all dampers, required by this Specification. Testing and UL qualifying a single damper size is not acceptable. The leakage rating under UL555S shall be leakage Class I (4 c.f.m./sq. ft. at 1" w.g. and 8 c.f.m./ft. at 4" w.g.).

E. As part of UL qualification, dampers shall have demonstrated a capacity to operate (to open and close) under HVAC system operating conditions, with pressures of at least 4" w.g. in the closed position, and 4000 f.p.m. air velocity in the open position.

F. In addition to the leakage rating already specified herein, the dampers and their actuators shall be qualified under UL555S to an elevated temperature of 350 degrees F. (177 degrees C.). Appropriate electric actuators (equal to Ruskin model MA) shall be installed by the damper manufacturer at time of damper fabrication. Damper and actuator shall be supplied as a single entity, which meets all applicable UL555S qualifications for both dampers and actuators. Damper and actuator assembly shall be factory cycled 10 times to assure operation.

G. Manufacturer shall provide factory assembled sleeve of 17" minimum length (Contractor to verify requirement). Factory supplied caulked sleeve shall be 20 gauge for dampers through 84" wide and 18 gauge above 84" wide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Inspect equipment space locations before beginning installation. Verify that the space is correct for entry and access. Do not proceed with installation of the equipment until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of equipment, accessories and components.

B. All heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment shall be carefully designed, constructed and installed so as to prevent any objectionable noise or vibration reaching any part of the building outside of the mechanical equipment room. Care shall also be taken to prevent transmission of noise or odor through ductwork into other spaces. The Contractor shall be required to rectify or replace at his own expense, any equipment not complying with the foregoing requirements.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Clean interior and exterior surfaces promptly after installation of equipment and components. Take care to avoid damage to protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, lubrication, dirt and other foreign substances.

END OF SECTION 230440

SECTION 230460 - AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable provisions of the conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDER

A. All bidders must be building automation contractors in the business of installing direct digital control building automation systems for a minimum of 10 years.

B. All bidders must have an office in the within 50 miles of jobsite.

C. All bidders must be authorized distributors or branch offices of the manufacturers specified.

D. All bidders must have a trained staff of application Engineers, who have been certified by the manufacturer in the configuration, programming and service of the automation system.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Scope: Provide labor, material, equipment, related services, and supervision required, including, but not limited to, manufacturing, fabrication, configuration, and installation for complete building automation system (also identified as BMS, Direct Digital Control System For HVAC) including all necessary hardware and all operating and applications software as required for the complete performance of the Work, as shown on the Drawings, as specified herein. The District has standardized on Andover. The ATC Sub-Contractor shall be Automated Control Logic < (ACL), Thornwood, New York – (914) 769-8880, subject to District's approval.

B. Related Sections: Related sections include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

2. Applicable general requirements for electrical Work specified within Divisions 23, 25 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

C. Network level components of the system - workstations, servers, etc. shall communicate using the BACnet protocol, as defined by ASHRAE Standard 135-2004. No gateways shall be used for communication to controllers furnished under this section.

D. At a minimum, provide controls for the following:
1. Air Handling Units, Indoor
2. VRF Systems
3. Cabinet unit heaters
4. Unit Ventilators
5. Constant Air Volume Terminal Units
6. Exhaust and Supply Fans

E. Except as otherwise noted, the control system shall consist of all necessary Ethernet Network Controllers, Standalone Digital Control Units, Room Controllers, workstations, software, sensors, transducers, relays, valves, dampers, damper operators, control panels, and other accessory equipment, along with a complete system of electrical interlocking wiring to fill the intent of the specification and provide for a complete and operable system. Except as otherwise specified, provide operators for equipment such as dampers if the equipment manufacturer does not provide these. Coordinate requirements with the various Contractors.

F. The BAS system supplier shall review and study all HVAC drawings and the entire specification to familiarize themselves with the equipment and system operation and to verify the quantities and types of dampers, operators, alarms, etc. to be provided.

G. All interlocking wiring, wiring and installation of control devices associated with the equipment listed below shall be provided under this Contract. When the BAS system is fully installed and operational, the BAS system supplier and representatives of the Owner will review and check out the system – see System Acceptance and Testing section of this document. At that time, the BAS system supplier shall demonstrate the operation of the system and prove that it complies with the intent of the drawings and specifications.

H. Provide services and manpower necessary for commissioning of the system in coordination with the HVAC Contractor, Balancing Contractor, and Owner's representative.

I. All work performed under this section of the specifications will comply with all governing codes, laws and governing bodies. If the drawings and/or specifications are in conflict with governing codes, the Contractor, with guidance from the engineer, shall submit a proposal with appropriate modifications to the project to meet code restrictions. If this specification and associated drawings exceed governing code requirements, the specification will govern. The Contractor shall obtain and pay for all necessary construction permits and licenses.

J. Related Sections:
1. This Section includes the Building Management System (BMS) control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including open protocol control components for terminal heating and cooling units. Depending on the scope of the project, the complete specification may have numerous sections that interface to this section.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. General, Code Compliance: The code listed below form a part of this Specification to the extent referenced. The codes are referred to in the text by the basic designation only. The edition/revision of the referenced code shall be the latest date as of the date of the Contract Documents, unless otherwise specified.
1. Provide BAS components and ancillary equipment, which are UL-916 listed and labeled.
2. All equipment or piping used in conditioned air streams, spaces or return air plenums shall comply with NFPA 90A Flame/Smoke/Fuel contribution rating of 25/50/0 and all applicable building codes or requirements.
3. All wiring shall conform to the National Electrical Code.
4. All smoke dampers shall be rated in accordance with UL 555S.
5. Comply with FCC rules, Part 15 regarding Class A radiation for computing devices and low power communication equipment operating in commercial environments.
6. Comply with FCC, Part 68 rules for telephone modems and data sets.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Unless specifically defined within the Contract Documents, the words or acronyms contained within this specification shall be as defined within, or by the references listed within this specification, the Contract Documents, or, if not listed by either, by common industry practice.
1. Standard
a. ASHRAE: American Society Heating, Refrigeration, Air Conditioning Engineers
b. AHU: Air Handling Unit
c. BACnet: Building Automation Controls Network
d. BMS: Building Management System
e. DDC: Direct Digital Control

f. EIA: Electronic Industries Alliance
g. GUI: Graphical User Interface
h. HVAC: Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning
i. IEEE: Institute Electrical Electronic Engineers
j. MER: Mechanical Equipment Room
k. PID: Proportional, Integral, Derivative
l. VAV: Variable Air Volume Box

2. Communications and protocols
   a. ARP: Address Resolution Protocol
   b. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Networks
   c. CORBA: Common Object Request Broker Architecture
   d. CSMA/CD: Carrier Sense Multiple Access/Collision Detect
   e. DDE: Dynamic Data Exchange
   f. FTP: File Transfer Protocol
   g. FTT: Free Topology Transceivers
   h. HTTP: Hyper Text Transfer Protocol
   i. IIOP: Internet Inter-ORB Protocol
   j. IP: Internet Protocol
   k. LAN: Local Area Network
   l. LON: Echelon Communication – Local Operating Network
   m. MS/TP: Master Slave Token Passing
   n. OBIX: Open Building Information Exchange
   o. ODBC: Open Database Connectivity
   p. ORB: Object Request Broker
   q. SNVT: Standard Network Variables Types
   r. SQL: Structured Query Language
   s. UDP: User Datagram Protocol
   t. XML: Extensible Markup Language

3. Controllers
   a. ASD: Application Specific Device
   b. AAC: Advanced Application Controller
   c. ASC: Application Specific Controller
   d. CAC: Custom Application Controller
   e. DCU: Distributed Control Unit
   f. HRC: Hotel Room Controller
   g. LCM: Local Control Module
   h. MC: MicroControllers
   i. MPC: Multi-purpose Controller
   j. NSC: Network Server Controller
   k. PEM: Package Equipment Module
   l. PPC: Programmable Process Controller
   m. RC: Room controller
   n. RPC: Room Purpose Controller
   o. SDCU: Standalone Digital Control Units
   p. SLC: Supervisory Logic Controller
   q. UEC: Unitary Equipment Controller
   r. VAVDDC: Variable Air Volume Direct Digital Controller

4. Tools and Software
   a. AFDD: Automated Fault Detection and Diagnostic
   b. APEO: Automated Predictive Energy Optimization
   c. DR: Demand Response
   d. CCDT: Configuration, Commissioning and Diagnostic Tool
   e. BPES: BACnet Portable Engineering Station

f. LPES: LON Portable Engineering Station
g. POT: Portable Operator's Terminal
h. PEMS: Power and Energy Management Software
i. MTBF: Mean Time Between Failure

1.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. In accordance with the scope of work, the system shall also provide a graphical, web-based, operator interface that allows for instant access to any system through a standard browser. The contractor must provide PC-based programming workstations, operator workstations and microcomputer controllers of modular design providing distributed processing capability and allowing future expansion of both input/output points and processing/control functions.

B. For this project, the system shall consist of the following components:

1. Administration and Programming Workstation(s): The BAS system supplier shall include Operation software and architecture as described in Part 2 of the specification. These workstations must be running the standard workstation software developed and tested by the manufacturer of the network server controllers and the standalone controllers. No third party front-end workstation software will be acceptable. Workstations must conform to the B-OWS BACnet device profile.

2. Web-Based Operator Workstations: The BAS system supplier shall furnish licenses for web connection to the BAS system. Web-based users shall have access to all system points and graphics, shall be able to receive and acknowledge alarms, and shall be able to control setpoints and other parameters. All engineering work, such as trends, reports, graphics, etc. that are accomplished from the WorkStation shall be available for viewing through the web browser interface without additional changes. The web-based interface must conform to the B-OWS BACnet device profile. There will be no need for any additional computer based hardware to support the web-based user interface.

3. Ethernet-based Network Router and/or Network Server Controller(s): The BAS system supplier shall furnish needed quantity of Ethernet-based Network Server Controllers as described in Part 2 of the specification. These controllers will connect directly to the Operator Workstation over Ethernet at a minimum of 100mbps and provide communication to the Standalone Digital Control Units and/or other Input/Output Modules. Network Server Controllers shall conform to BACnet device profile B-BC. Network controllers that utilize RS232 serial communications or ARCNET to communicate with the workstations will not be accepted. Network Controllers shall be tested and certified by the BACnet Testing Laboratory (BTL) as BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC).

4. Standalone Digital Control Units (SDCUs): Provide the necessary quantity and types of SDCUs to meet the requirements of the project for mechanical equipment control including air handlers, central plant control, and terminal unit control. Each SDCU will operate completely standalone, containing all of the I/O and programs to control its associated equipment. Each BACnet protocol SDCU shall conform to the BACnet device profile B-AAC. BACnet SDCUs shall be tested and certified by the BACnet Testing Laboratory (BTL) as BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC).

C. The Local Area Network (LAN) shall be either a 10 or 100 Mpbs Ethernet network supporting BACnet, Modbus, XML and HTTP for maximum flexibility for integration of building data with enterprise information systems and providing support for multiple Network Server Controllers (NSCs), user workstations and a local host computer system.

D. The Enterprise Ethernet (IEEE 802.3) LAN shall utilize Carrier Sense Multiple/Access/Collision Detect (CSMA/CD), Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) and User Datagram Protocol (UDP) operating at 10 or 100 Mbps.

E. The system shall enable an open architecture that utilizes EIA standard 709.1, the LonTalk™ protocol and/or ANSI / ASHRAE™ Standard 135-2004, BACnet functionality to assure interoperability between all system components. Native support for the LonTalk™ protocol and the ANSI / ASHRAE™ Standard 135-2004, BACnet protocol are required to assure that the project is fully supported by the HVAC open protocols to reduce future building maintenance, upgrade, and expansion costs.

F. The system shall enable an architecture that utilizes a MS/TP selectable 9.6-76.8 KBaud protocol, as a common communication protocol between controllers and integral ANSI / ASHRAE™ Standard 135-2004, BACnet functionality to assure interoperability between all system components. The AAC shall be capable of communicating as a MS/TP device or as a BACnet IP device communicating at 10/100 Mbps on a TCP/IP trunk. The ANSI / ASHRAE™ Standard 135-2004, BACnet protocol is required to assure that the project is fully supported by the leading HVAC open protocol to reduce future building maintenance, upgrade, and expansion costs.

G. LonTalk™ packets may be encapsulated into TCP/IP messages to take advantage of existing infrastructure or to increase network bandwidth where necessary or desired.

1. Any such encapsulation of the LonTalk™ protocol into IP datagrams shall conform to existing LonMark™ guide functionality lines for such encapsulation and shall be based on industry standard protocols.
2. The products used in constructing the BMS shall be LonMark™ compliant.
3. In those instances, in which Lon-Mark™ devices are not available, the BMS system supplier shall provide device resource files and external interface definitions for LonMark devices.

H. The software tools required for network management of the LonTalk™ protocol and the ANSI / ASHRAE™ Standard 135-2004, BACnet protocol must be provided with the system. Drawings are diagrammatic only. Equipment and labor not specifically referred to herein or on the plans and are required to meet the functional intent, shall be provided without additional cost to the Owner. BACnet clients shall comply with the BACnet Operator Workstation (B-OWS) device profile; with the ability to support data read and write functionality. Physical connection of BACnet devices shall be via Ethernet IP or MS/TP. Physical connection of LonWorks devices shall be via Ethernet IP or FTT-10A.

I. The system shall provide support for Modbus TCP and RTU protocols natively, and not require the use of gateways.

J. Complete temperature control system to be DDC with electronic sensors and electronic/electric actuation of Mechanical Equipment Room (MER) valves and dampers and electronic actuation of terminal equipment valves and actuators as specified herein. The BMS is intended to seamlessly connect devices throughout the building regardless of subsystem type, i.e. variable frequency drives, low voltage lighting systems, electrical circuit breakers, power metering and card access should easily coexist on the same network channel.

1. The supplied system must incorporate the ability to access all data using HTML5 enabled browsers without requiring proprietary operator interface and configuration programs. The system shall not require JAVA to be enabled in the browser.
2. Data shall reside on a supplier-installed server for all database access.
3. A hierarchical topology is required to assure reasonable system response times and to manage the flow and sharing of data without unduly burdening the customer’s internal Intranet network.

K. All work described in this section shall be installed, wired, circuit tested and calibrated by factory certified technicians qualified for this work and in the regular employment of the approved manufacturer's local field office. The approved manufacturer's local field office shall have a minimum of 3 years of installation experience with the manufacturer and shall provide documentation in the bid and submittal package verifying longevity of the installing company's relationship with the manufacturer when requested. Supervision, hardware and software engineering, calibration and checkout of the system shall be by the employees of the approved manufacturer's local field office and shall not be subcontracted. The control

contractor shall have an in place support facility within 100 miles of the site with factory certified technicians and engineers, spare parts inventory and all necessary test and diagnostic equipment for the installed system, and the control contractor shall have 24 hours/day, 7 days/week emergency service available.

L. Provide the Commissioning, configuration and diagnostic tool (CCDT), color display personnel computer, software, and interfaces to provide uploading/downloading of High Point Count Controllers (AAC), Unitary Equipment Controllers (UEC) and VAV controllers (VAVDDC), monitoring all BACnet objects, monitoring overrides of all controller physical input/output points, and editing of controller resident time schedules.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submittals shall be in accordance with the requirements of Division 1, in addition to those specified herein.

1. All shop drawings shall be prepared in Visio Professional or AutoCAD software. In addition to the drawings, the Contractor shall furnish a CD containing the identical information. Drawings shall be B size or larger.

2. Shop drawings shall include a riser diagram depicting locations of all controllers and workstations, with associated network wiring. Also included shall be individual schematics of each mechanical system showing all connected points with reference to their associated controller. Typicals will be allowed where appropriate.

3. Submittal data shall contain manufacturer's data on all hardware and software products required by the specification. Valve, damper and air flow station schedules shall indicate size, configuration, capacity and location of all equipment.

4. Software submittals shall contain narrative descriptions of sequences of operation, program listings, point lists, and a complete description of the graphics, reports, alarms and configuration to be furnished with the workstation software. Information shall be bound or in a three ring binder with an index and tabs. Diagrams shall be on 11” by 17” foldouts. If color has been used to differentiate information, the printed copies shall be in color.

5. Submit five (5) copies of submittal data and shop drawings to the Engineer for review prior to ordering or fabrication of the equipment. The Contractor, prior to submitting, shall check all documents for accuracy.

6. The Engineer will make corrections, if required, and return to the Contractor. The Contractor will then resubmit with the corrected or additional data. This procedure shall be repeated until all corrections are made to the satisfaction of the Engineer and the submittals are fully approved.

7. The following is a list of post construction submittals that shall be updated to reflect any changes during construction and re-submitted as “As-Built”.
   a. System architecture drawing.
   b. Layout drawing for each control panel
   c. Wiring diagram for individual components
   d. System flow diagram for each controlled system
   e. Instrumentation list for each controlled system
   f. Sequence of control
   g. Binding map
   h. A matrix sheet detailing all system addresses and communication settings for the following:
      1) All IP network addresses & settings.
      2) All BMS device addresses & communication settings
   i. Operation and Maintenance Manuals

8. Information common to the entire system shall be provided. This shall include but not be limited to the following.
   a. Product manuals for the key software tasks.
   b. Operating the system.
   c. Administrating the system.
   d. Engineering the operator workstation.
   e. Application programming.
   f. Engineering the network.
   g. Setting up the web server.
   h. Report creation.
   i. Graphics creation.
   j. All other engineering tasks.
   k. System Architecture Diagram.
   l. List of recommended maintenance tasks associated with the system servers, operator workstations, data servers, web servers and web clients.
   m. Define the task.
   n. Recommend a frequency for the task.
   o. Reference the product manual that includes instructions on executing the task.
   p. Names, addresses, and telephone numbers of installing contractors and service representatives for equipment and control systems.
   q. Licenses, guarantees, and warranty documents for equipment and systems.
   r. Submit one copy for each building, plus two extra copies.
9. Information common to the systems in a single building shall be provided.
   a. System architecture diagram for components within the building annotated with specific location information.
   b. As-built drawing for each control panel.
   c. As-built wiring design diagram for all components.
   d. Installation design details for each I/O device.
   e. As-built system flow diagram for each system.
   f. Sequence of control for each system.
   g. Binding map for the building.
   h. Product data sheet for each component.
   i. Installation data sheet for each component.
   j. Submit two copies for each building and two extra copies.
10. Software shall be provided:
   a. Submit a copy of all software installed on the servers and workstations.
   b. Submit all licensing information for all software installed on the servers and workstations.
   c. Submit a copy of all software used to execute the project even if the software was not installed on the servers and workstations.
   d. Submit all licensing information for all of the software used to execute the project.
   e. All software revisions shall be as installed at the time of the system acceptance.
   f. Firmware Files
   g. Submit a copy of all firmware files that were downloaded to or pre-installed on any devices installed as part of this project.
   h. This does not apply to firmware that is permanently burned on a chip at the factory and can only be replaced by replacing the chip.
   i. Submit a copy of all application files that were created during the execution of the project.
   j. Submit a copy of all graphic page files created during the execution of the project.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All bidders must be building automation contractors in the business of installing direct digital control building automation systems for a minimum of 5 years.

1. The Building Management System contractor shall have a full service facility within 100 miles of the project that is staffed with engineers trained and certified by the manufacturer in the configuration, programming and service of the automation system. The contractor's technicians shall be fully capable of providing instructions and routine emergency maintenance service on all system components.
2. Any installing contractor, not listed as prequalified in the Approved Manufacturer's section, shall submit credentials as detailed in the Pre-bid Submittal section for the engineer's review 2 weeks prior to bid date. Failure to follow the attached formats shall disqualify potential alternate bidders. Credentials must attest that the contractor meets all requirements of the specification and the Engineers judgment regarding approval to bid as an acceptable installer after reviewing the data will be final.

B. All bidders must be authorized distributors or branch offices of the manufacturers specified.

C. The following bidders have been pre-qualified:
1. Schneider Electric by Automated Control Logic – Tie into Existing Campus BMS Network
2. Or as approved by owners.

D. Any installing contractors or manufacturers interested in participating as acceptable bidders for this project that are not pre-qualified shall furnish a detailed technical pre-bid submittal to the consulting engineer. All information must be submitted 2 weeks prior to the published bid date to allow the engineer adequate time to review the bidder's credentials.

E. The Pre-Bid submittal shall contain the following information as a minimum:
1. A profile of the manufacturer and the local installation and service/organization.
2. Description of how the system meets and achieves all the specified criteria in terms of configuration, operation, and control.
3. System Architecture with single line riser diagram showing all major components (digital controllers, routers, hubs, etc.) that will be required for this project.
4. Procedure for commissioning and time required to startup and commission each of the systems for this project.
5. Contractors approach for the project planning and management.
6. Product Data Sheets for all components, DDC panels, and all accessories listed per the appropriate specification sections herein.
7. Examples of actual graphic screens for other similar projects.
8. Number and types of DDC panels required for this installation.
9. Number and types of spare points provided with the proposed system.
10. Recommended spare parts list for components with list price schedule.
11. List of 2 similar systems in size, point capacity, total installed value, installed and commissioned by the local office with a list of the installers/manufacturers design team members for each project and the owner's contact information.
12. Samples of service offerings and a list of current similar service contracts with contact information.
13. Resumes for the management team and all employees who will be involved with the project design, commissioning, project management, and after installation service. Resumes should include copies of manufacturer's certifications for the proposed product line.
14. Copy of this Control Specification in its entirety with a check mark beside each paragraph to signify that the manufacturer's equipment and software shall fully conform to the specified requirement. If the requirement cannot be met, indicate the reasons/limitations and the alternative proposed.

15. An interview may be conducted and the bidder will be requested to make a formal presentation concerning the proposed system and possibly provide an installed project tour prior to a final decision.

F. Each point in the system shall be tested for both hardware and software functionality. In addition, each mechanical and electrical system under control of the BAS will be tested against the appropriate sequence of operation specified herein. Successful completion of the system test shall constitute the beginning of the warranty period. A written report will be submitted to the owner indicating that the installed system functions in accordance with the plans and specifications.

G. The BAS system supplier shall commission and set in operating condition all major equipment and systems, such as the chilled water, hot water and all air handling systems, in the presence of the equipment manufacturer's representatives, as applicable, and the Owner and Architect's representatives. If the vendor is providing an AFDD/CC system, use of the analytics shall be used to help commission the system.

H. Startup Testing shall be performed for each task on the startup test checklist, which shall be initialed by the technician and dated upon test was completion along with any recorded data such as voltages, offsets or tuning parameters. Any deviations from the submitted installation plan shall also be recorded.

I. Required elements of the startup testing include:
1. Measurement of voltage sources, primary and secondary
2. Verification of proper controller power wiring.
3. Verification of component inventory when compared to the submittals.
4. Verification of labeling on components and wiring.
5. Verification of connection integrity and quality (loose strands and tight connections).
6. Verification of bus topology, grounding of shields and installation of termination devices.
7. Verification of point checkout.
8. Each I/O device is landed per the submittals and functions per the sequence of control.
9. Analog sensors are properly scaled and a value is reported.
10. Binary sensors have the correct normal position and the state is correctly reported.
11. Analog outputs have the correct normal position and move full stroke when so commanded.
12. Binary outputs have the correct normal state and respond appropriately to energize/de-energize commands.
13. Documentation of analog sensor calibration (measured value, reported value and calculated offset).
14. Documentation of Loop tuning (sample rate, gain and integral time constant).

J. A performance verification test shall also be completed for the operator interaction with the system. Test elements shall be written to require the verification of all operator interaction tasks including, but not limited to the following.
1. Graphics navigation.
2. Trend data collection and presentation.
3. Alarm handling, acknowledgement, and routing.
4. Time schedule editing.
5. Application parameter adjustment.
6. Manual control.
7. Report execution.
8. Automatic backups.
9. Web Client access.

K. A Startup Testing Report and a Performance Verification Testing Report shall be provided upon test completion.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.

B. Coordinate equipment from other divisions including "Intrusion Detection," "Lighting Controls," "Motor Control Centers," "Panel boards," and "Fire Alarm" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with those systems.

C. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical circuits for control units and operator workstation.

D. Coordinate location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete".

E. Coordinate with the Owner's IT department on locations for NSC's, Ethernet communication cabling and TCP/IP addresses.

1.9 OWNERSHIP

A. The Owner shall retain licenses to software for this project.

B. The Owner shall sign a copy of the manufacturer’s standard software and firmware licensing agreement as a condition off this contractor. Such license shall grant use of all programs and application software to the Owner as defined by the manufacturer’s license agreement but shall protect the manufacturer’s rights to disclosure of Trade Secrets contained within such software.

C. The licensing agreement shall not preclude the use of the software by individuals under contract to the owner for commissioning, servicing, or altering the system in the future. Use of the software by individuals under contract to the owner shall be restricted to use on the owner’s computers and only for the purpose of commissioning, servicing, or altering the installed system.

D. All project developed software, files and documentation shall become the property of the Owner. These include but are not limited to:
1. Server and workstation software
2. Application programming tools
3. Configuration tools
4. Network diagnostic tools
5. Addressing tools
6. Application files
7. Configuration files
8. Graphic files
9. Report files
10. Graphic symbol libraries
11. All documentation

1.10 WORK BY OTHERS

A. The BAS system supplier shall cooperate with other contractors performing work on this project necessary to achieve a complete and neat installation. To that end, each contractor shall consult the drawings and specifications for all trades to determine the nature and extent of others’ work.

B. The BAS system supplier shall furnish all Airflow Stations, Control Dampers, Control Valves, Flow Meters, Flow Switches for installation by the Mechanical Contractor and/or others.

C. The BAS system supplier shall provide field supervision to the designated contractor for the installation of the following:
   1. Automatic control dampers
   2. Blank-off plates for dampers that are smaller than duct size.
   3. Sheet metal baffles plates to eliminate stratification.
   4. The Electrical Contractor shall provide:
      a. All 120VAC power wiring to motors, heat trace, junction boxes for power to BAS panels.
      b. Furnish smoke detectors and wire to the building fire alarm system. HVAC Contractor to mount devices. BAS system supplier to hardwire to fan shut down.
      c. Auxiliary contact (pulse initiator) on the electric meter for central monitoring of kWh and KW. Electrical Contractor shall provide the pulse rate for remote readout to the BAS. BAS system supplier to coordinate this with the electrical contractor.

D. Prior to delivery to the Project site, ensure that suitable storage space is available to store materials in a well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, humidity, and corrosive atmospheres. Materials shall be protected during delivery and storage and shall not exceed the manufacturer stated storage requirements. As a minimum, store indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. In addition, protect electronics from all forms of electrical and magnetic energy that could reasonably cause damage.

E. Deliver materials to the Project site in supplier’s or manufacturer’s original wrappings and containers, labeled with supplier’s or manufacturer’s name, material or product brand name, and equipment tag number or service name as identified within the Contract Documents.

F. Inspect and report any concealed damage or violation of delivery storage, and handling requirements to the Engineer.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. All components, system software, and parts furnished and installed by the BMS system supplier shall be guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for 2 years of substantial completion. Labor to repair, reprogram, or replace these components shall be furnished by the BMS system supplier at no charge during normal working hours during the warranty period. Materials furnished but not installed by the BMS system supplier shall be covered to the extent of the product only. Installation labor shall be the responsibility of the trade contractor performing the installation. All corrective software modifications made during warranty periods shall be updated on all user documentation and on user and manufacturer archived software disks. The Contractor shall respond to the owner's request for warranty service within 24 standard working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following pre-qualified manufacturers:
   1. Electric Components
      a. Schneider-Electric Field Devices
   2. Electronic Components
      a. Schneider-Electric Field Devices
   3. Direct Digital Control Systems Field Controller Devices:
      a. Schneider Electric EcoStruxure Building MPX BACnet series, b3 BACnet series, MNB BACnet installed by approved manufacturer's local field office or authorized distributor.

b. Or approved equal.

2.2 SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. General

1. The Building Automation System (BAS) shall consist of Network Server/Controllers (NSCs), a family of Standalone Digital Control Units (SDCUs), Administration and Programming Workstations (APWs), and Web-based Operator Workstations (WOWs). The BAS shall provide control, alarm detection, scheduling, reporting and information management for the entire facility, and Wide Area Network (WAN) if applicable.
2. An Enterprise Level BAS shall consist of an Enterprise Server, which enables multiple NSCs (including all graphics, alarms, schedules, trends, programming, and configuration) to be accessible from a single Workstation simultaneously for operations and engineering tasks.
3. The Enterprise Level BAS shall be able to host up to 250 servers, or NSCs, beneath it.
4. For Enterprise reporting capability and robust reporting capability outside of the trend chart and listing ability of the Workstation, a Reports Server shall be installed on a Microsoft Windows SQL based computer. The Reports Server can be installed on the same computer as the Enterprise Server.
5. The system shall be designed with a top-level 10/100bT Ethernet network, using the BACnet/IP, Lon Works IP, and/or Modbus TCP protocol.

B. Modbus RTU/ASCII (and J-bus), Modbus TCP, BACnet MS/TP, BACnet IP, LonTalk FTT-10A, and WebServices shall be native to the NSCs. There shall not be a need to provide multiple NSCs to support all the network protocols, nor should there be a need to supply additional software to allow all three protocols to be natively supported.

C. A sub-network of SDCUs using the BACnet IP, BACnet MS/TP protocol shall connect the local, stand-alone controllers with Ethernet-level Network Server Controllers/IP Routers.

D. The TCP/IP layer connects all of the buildings on a single Wide Area Network (WAN) isolated behind the campus firewall. Fixed IP addresses for connections to the campus WAN shall be used for each device that connects to the WAN.

E. The fieldbus layer shall support all of the following types of SDCUs:

1. BACnet IP SDCU requirements: The system shall consist of one or more BACnet/IP field buses managed by the Network Server Controller. The field bus layer shall consist of up to 50 IP SDCUs in daisy chain topology, or 39 if using RSTP, per layer, with a max of 5 sub networks in daisy chain for a total of 250 SDCUs or 6 sub networks in RSTP for a total of 234 SDCUs.
2. BACnet MS/TP SDCU requirements: The system shall consist of one or more BACnet MS/TP field buses managed by the Network Server Controller. Minimum speed shall be 76.8kbps. The field bus layer consists of an RS485, token passing bus that supports up to 127 Standalone Digital Control Units (SDCUs) for operation of HVAC and lighting equipment. These devices shall conform to BACnet standard 135-2004. The NSCs shall be capable of at least two BACnet MS/TP field buses for a total capability of 254 SDCUs per NSC.

F. The BAS shall be capable of being segmented, through software, into multiple local area networks (LANs) distributed over a wide area network (WAN). Workstations can manage a single LAN (or building), and/or the entire system with all portions of that LAN maintaining its own, current database.

G. All NSCs, Workstation(s) and Servers shall be capable of residing directly on the owner's Ethernet TCP/IP LAN/WAN with no required gateways. Furthermore, the NSC's, Workstation(s), and Server(s) shall be capable of using standard, commercially available, off-the-shelf Ethernet infrastructure components such as routers, switches, and hubs. With this design the owner may utilize the investment of an existing or new enterprise network or structured cabling system. This also allows the option of the

maintenance of the LAN/WAN to be performed by the owner's Information Systems Department as all devices utilize standard TCP/IP components.

H. System Expansion

1. The BAS system shall be scalable and expandable at all levels of the system using the same software interface, and the same TCP/IP level and fieldbus level controllers. Systems that require replacement of either the workstation software or field controllers in order to expand the system shall not be acceptable.
2. Web-based operation shall be supported directly by the NSCs and require no additional software.
3. The system shall be capable of using graphical and/or line application programming language for the Network Server Controllers.

I. All Network Server Controllers must natively support the BACnet IP, BACnet MS/TP, LonWorks FTT-10, Modbus TCP, Modbus RTU (RS-485 and RS-232.

2.3 OPERATOR WORKSTATION REQUIREMENTS

A. General

1. The operator workstation portion of the BAS shall consist of one or more full-powered configuration and programming workstations, and one or more web-based operator workstations. For this project provide a minimum of 5 concurrent operator users and/or 1 concurrent engineering user within the enterprise server.
2. The programming and configuration workstation software shall allow any user with adequate permission to create and/or modify any or all parts of the NSC and/or Enterprise Server database.
3. Web-based workstations (web stations) shall have a minimum of 10 concurrent operator users.
4. All configuration workstations shall be personal computers operating under the Microsoft Windows operating system. The application software shall be capable of communication to all Network Server Controllers and shall feature high-resolution color graphics, alarming, trend charting. It shall be user configurable for all data collection and data presentation functions.
5. A minimum of 0 physical Workstations shall be allowed on the Ethernet network. In this client/server configuration, any changes or additions made from one workstation will automatically appear on all other workstations since the changes are accomplished to the databases within the NSC. Systems with a central database will not be acceptable.

B. Administration/Programming Workstation, Enterprise Server, and Enterprise Central Requirements

1. The Enterprise Central shall consist of the following:
   a. Processor
      1) Minimum: Intel Core i5 @ 3.0 GHz or equivalent
      2) Recommended: Intel Core i5 @ 4.0 GHz or better
   b. Memory
      1) Minimum: 6GB
      2) Recommended: 12GB or higher
   c. Operating systems:
      1) Microsoft Windows 8.1 64-bit
      2) Microsoft Windows 10 64-bit
      3) Microsoft Windows Server 2008 R2 64-bit
      4) Microsoft Windows Server 2012 64-bit
      5) Microsoft Windows Server 2012 R2 64-bit
      6) Microsoft Windows Server 2016 R2 64-bit
   d. 10/100MBPS Ethernet NIC
   e. Storage
      1) Minimum: 1TB

2) Recommended: 4TB
3) Solid State Drive recommended

f. Required additional software:
1) Microsoft .Net 4.7

g. License agreement for all applicable software

2. The workstation shall consist of the following:

a. Processor
1) Minimum: 2.0 GHz
2) Recommended: 3.0 GHz or higher

b. Memory
1) Minimum: 4GB
2) Recommended: 8GB or higher

c. Operating systems:
1) Microsoft Windows 7 64-bit
2) Microsoft Windows 8.1 64-bit
3) Microsoft Windows 10 64-bit
4) Microsoft Windows Server 2008 R2 64-bit
5) Microsoft Windows Server 2012 64-bit
6) Microsoft Windows Server 2012 R2 64-bit
7) Microsoft Windows Server 2016

d. Serial port, parallel port, USB port

e. 10/100MBPS Ethernet NIC

f. 20 GB hard disk

g. DVD drive

h. High resolution (minimum 1280 x 1024), 17” flat panel display

i. Optical mouse and full function keyboard

j. Audio sound card and speakers

k. Required additional software:
1) Microsoft .Net 4.7

l. License agreement for all applicable software.

C. Web-Based Operator PC Requirements

1. Any user on the network can access the system, using the following software:

a. Minimum:
1) Google Chrome 61 or higher
2) Mozilla Firefox 60 or higher
3) Microsoft Edge (EdgeHTML) 16 or higher
4) Safari 11.1 or higher

b. Recommended:
1) Google Chrome 71 or higher
2) Mozilla Firefox 64 or higher
3) Microsoft Edge (EdgeHTML) 17 or higher
4) Safari 11.4 or higher

D. General Administration and Programming Workstation Software

1. System architecture shall be truly client server in that the Workstation shall operate as the client while the NSCs shall operate as the servers. The client is responsible for the data presentation and validation of inputs while the server is responsible for data gathering and delivery.

2. The workstation functions shall include monitoring and programming of all DDC controllers. Monitoring consists of alarming, reporting, graphic displays, long term data storage, automatic data collection, and operator-initiated control actions such as schedule and setpoint adjustments.
3. Programming of SDCUs shall be capable of being done either off-line or on-line from any operator workstation. All information will be available in graphic or text displays stored at the NSC. Graphic displays will feature animation effects to enhance the presentation of the data, to alert operators of problems, and to facilitate location of information throughout the DDC system. All operator functions shall be selectable through a mouse.

E. User Interface:

1. The BAS workstation software shall allow the creation of a custom, browser-style interface linked to the user when logging into any workstation. Additionally, it shall be possible to create customized workspaces that can be assigned to user groups. This interface shall support the creation of “hot-spots” that the user may link to view/edit any object in the system or run any object editor or configuration tool contained in the software. Furthermore, this interface must be able to be configured to become a user’s “PC Desktop” – with all the links that a user needs to run other applications. This, along with the Windows user security capabilities, will enable a system administrator to setup workstation accounts that not only limit the capabilities of the user within the BAS software, but may also limit what a user can do on the PC and/or LAN/WAN. This might be used to ensure, for example, that the user of an alarm monitoring workstation is unable to shutdown the active alarm viewer and/or unable to load software onto the PC.
2. System shall be able to automatically switch between displayed metric vs. imperial units based on the workstation/webstations localization.
3. The BMS workstation/webstations shall be capable of multiple language display, including English, Spanish, German, French, Japanese, Italian, Finnish, Portuguese, Swedish, Russian, and traditional and simplified Chinese. The multiple languages shall not require additional add on software from the standard workstation installer and shall be selectable within said workstation.
4. Webstations shall have the capability to automatically re-direct to an HTTPS connection to ensure more secure communications.
5. Personalized layouts and panels within workstations shall be extended to webstations to ensure consistent user experiences between the two user interfaces.
6. Webstations shall give the user the same capabilities within the graphics pages as are given within the workstation but shall be mobile responsive for use on smaller devices.
7. Servers and clients shall have the ability to be located in different time zones, which are then synchronized via the NTP server.
8. Workstation shall indicate at all times the communication status between it and the server.

F. User Security

1. The software shall be designed so that each user of the software can have a unique username and password. This username/password combination shall be linked to a set of capabilities within the software, set by and editable only by, a system administrator. The sets of capabilities shall range from View only, Acknowledge alarms, Enable/disable and change values, Program, and Administer. The system shall allow the above capabilities to be applied independently to each and every class of object in the system. The system must allow a minimum of 256 users to be configured per workstation. Additionally, the software shall enable the ability to add/remove users based upon Microsoft Windows Security Domains that enable the customer IT department to assist in user access.
2. Additional requirements include mandatory change of passwords:
   a. At first logon with default credentials
   b. Of admin passwords before deploying
3. No general accounts, one account per user

4. Capability to integrate and use Windows Active Directory for user log on credentials.
5. Include a timed auto log off feature.
6. Use TLS 1.2 encryption or higher.
7. Capability to use blacklisted and whitelisted IPs/MAC addresses to gate access.
8. All devices and software that support HTTP shall allow disabling the HTTP access and require access via HTTPS.
9. All devices that have web portals for the configuration of IP addresses and other configuration attributes shall have the ability, through commands issued, to disable this service upon completion. A direct connection method with ASCII commands shall enable this service again if changes need to be applied. Loss of power or cycling the device shall not reverse this command. Disabling this web portal eliminates the security risk and the need for updating security patches.
10. All devices shall support SNMP V3 monitoring of network performance and stack statistics for the purpose of managing denial of service attacks.
11. The Integrated Control Platform shall support the feature to alarm on a predetermined period of time until the default password for each device is changed from the default factory setting.
12. The Integrated Control Platform shall support encrypted password authentication for all web services whether serving or consuming.

G. Configuration Interface

1. The workstation software shall use a familiar Windows Explorer style interface for an operator or programmer to view and/or edit any object (controller, point, alarm, report, schedule, etc.) in the entire system. In addition, this interface shall present a “network map” of all controllers and their associated points, programs, graphics, alarms, and reports in an easy to understand structure. All object names shall be alphanumeric and use Windows long filename conventions.
2. The configuration interface shall also include support for user defined object types. These object types shall be used as building blocks for the creation of the BAS database. They shall be created form the base object types within the system input, output, string variables, setpoints, etc., alarm algorithms, alarm notification objects, reports, graphics displays, schedules, and programs. Groups of user defined object types shall be able to be set up as a predefined aggregate of subsystems and systems. The configuration interface shall support copying/pasting and exporting/importing portions of the database for additional efficiency. The system shall also maintain a link to all “child” objects created. If a user wishes to make a change to a parent object, the software shall ask the user if he/she wants to update all of the child objects with the change.

H. Color Graphic Displays

1. The system shall allow for the creation of user defined, color graphic displays for the viewing of mechanical and electrical systems, or building schematics. These graphics shall contain point information from the database including any attributes associated with the point (engineering units, etc.). In addition, operators shall be able to command equipment or change setpoints from a graphic through the use of the mouse.
2. Requirements of the color graphic subsystem include:
    a. At a minimum, the user shall have the ability to import .gif, .png, .bmp, .jpeg, .tif, and CAD generated picture files as background displays, and layering shall be possible.
    b. The system shall support HTML5 enabled graphics.
    c. It shall be possible for the user to use JavaScript to customize the behavior of each graphic.
    d. The editor shall use Scalable Vector Graphics (SVG) technology.
    e. A built-in library of animated objects such as dampers, fans, pumps, buttons, knobs, gauges, ad graphs which can be “dropped” on a graphic through the use of a software configuration “wizard”. These objects shall enable operators to interact with the graphic

displays in a manner that mimics their mechanical equivalents found on field installed control panels.

f. Support for high DPI icons shall be included and automatically chosen if viewing on a high definition display such as Retina or 4K displays.

g. Using the mouse, operators shall be able to adjust setpoints, start or stop equipment, modify PID loop parameters, or change schedules.

h. Status changes or alarm conditions must be able to be highlighted by objects changing screen location, size, color, text, blinking or changing from one display to another.

i. Ability to link graphic displays through user defined objects, alarm testing, or the result of a mathematical expression. Operators must be able to change from one graphic to another by selecting an object with a mouse - no menus will be required.

j. It shall be possible to create and save graphical components and JavaScript code in reusable and transferrable, customized libraries.

k. Graphics should rescale based on whatever monitor or viewing device is being used.

l. Be able to create graphics on varying layers that can be moved and repeated.

m. Be able to create graphics within varying window panes that can be moved and/or re-referenced. For example, creating the graphical menu within a pane and referencing it on every graphics page, therefore not rebuilding thus allowing for a single spot for updates that get pushed to all the pages that reference it.

n. The ability to create re-usable cascading menus.

o. The ability to have multiple instances of a graphic and edit one instance to change all.

3. Additionally, the Graphics Editor portion of the Engineering Software shall provide the following capabilities:

a. Create and save pages.

b. Group and ungroup symbols.

c. Modify an existing symbol.

d. Modify an existing graphic page.

e. Rotate and mirror a symbol.

f. Place a symbol on a page.

g. Place analog dynamic data in decimal format on a page.

h. Place binary dynamic data using state descriptors on a page.

i. Create motion through the use of animated .gif files or JavaScript.

j. Place test mode indication on a page.

k. Place manual mode indication on a page.

l. Place links using a fixed symbol or flyover on a page.

m. Links to other graphics.

n. Links to web sites.

o. Links to notes.

p. Links to time schedules.

q. Links to any .exe file on the operator workstation.

r. Links to .doc files.

s. Assign a background color.

t. Assign a foreground color.

u. Place alarm indicators on a page.

v. Change symbol/text/value color as a function of an analog variable.

w. Change a symbol/text/value color as a function of a binary state.

x. Change symbol/text/value as a function of a binary state.

y. All symbols used by Schneider Electric EcoBuilding Business in the creation of graphic pages shall be saved to a library file for use by the owner.

I. The software shall allow for the automatic collection of data and reporting from any controller or NSC. The frequency of data collection shall be user configurable.

J. Alarm Management

1. The software shall be capable of accepting alarms directly from NSCs or controllers, or generating alarms based on evaluation of data in controllers and comparing to limits or conditional equations configured through the software. Any alarm (regardless of its origination) will be integrated into the overall alarm management system and will appear in all standard alarm reports, be available for operator acknowledgment, and have the option for displaying graphics, or reports.
2. Alarm management features shall include:
   a. A minimum of 1000 alarm notification levels at the NSC, workstation, and webstation levels. At the Enterprise level the minimum number of active and viewable alarms shall be 10,000. Each notification level will establish a unique set of parameters for controlling alarm display, distribution, acknowledgment, keyboard annunciation, and record keeping.
   b. Automatic logging in the database of the alarm message, point name, point value, source device, timestamp of alarm, username and time of acknowledgement, username and time of alarm silence (soft acknowledgement).
   c. Playing an audible sound on alarm initiation or return to normal.
   d. Sending an email page to anyone specifically listed on the initial occurrence of an alarm. The ability to utilize email paging of alarms shall be a standard feature of the software using Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP) with support for secure email using Simple Mail Transfer Protocol Secure (SMTPS) No special software interfaces shall be required and no email client software must be running in order for email to be distributed. The email notification shall be able to be sent to an individual user or a user group.
   e. Individual alarms shall be able to be re-routed to a user at user-specified times and dates. For example, a critical high temp alarm can be configured to be routed to a Facilities Dept. workstation during normal working hours (7am-6pm, Mon-Fri) and to a Central Alarming workstation at all other times.
   f. An active alarm viewer shall be included which can be customized for each user or user type to hide or display any alarm attributes.
   g. The active alarm viewer can be configured such that an operator must type in text in an alarm entry and/or pick from a drop-down list of user actions for certain alarms.
   h. The active alarm viewer can be configured such that an operator must type in text in an alarm entry and/or pick from a drop-down list of causes for certain alarms. This ensures accountability (audit trail) for the response to critical alarms.
   i. The active alarm viewer can be configured such that an operator must confirm that all of the steps in a check list have been accomplished prior to acknowledging the alarm.
   j. The active alarm viewer shall, if filtered, show the quantity of visible and total number of alarms that are not equal to ‘normal’ and the quantity of disabled and hidden alarms.
   k. The alarm viewer can be configured to auto hide alarms when triggered.
   l. An operator shall have the capability to assign an alarm to another user of the system.
   m. Time schedules shall be able to be used to set control notifications to users.
   n. An operator shall have the capability to save and apply alarm favorites.
   o. Alarm notifications must support multiple distribution methods within one notification.

K. Report Generation

1. The Reports Server shall be able to process large amounts of data and produce meaningful reports to facilitate analysis and optimization of each installation.
2. Reports shall be possible to generate and view from the operator Workstation, and/or Webstation, and/or directly from a reports-only web interface.
3. A library of predefined automatically generated reports that prompt users for input prior to generation shall be available. The properties and configurations made to these reports shall be possible to save as Dashboard reports, so that the configurations are saved for future used.
4. It shall be possible to create reports standard tools, such as Microsoft Report Builder 2.0 or Visual Studio, shall be used for customized reports.
5. Additional reports or sets of reports shall be downloadable, transferrable, and importable.
6. All reports shall be able to be set up to automatically run or be generated on demand.
7. Each report shall be capable of being automatically emailed to a recipient in Microsoft Word, Excel, and/or Adobe .pdf format.
8. Reports can be of any length and contain any point attributes from any controller on the network.
9. Image management functionality shall be possible to enable the system administrators to easily upload new logos or images to the system.
10. It shall be possible to run other executable programs whenever a report is initiated.
11. Report Generator activity can be tied to the alarm management system, so that any of the configured reports can be displayed in response to an alarm condition.
12. Minimum supplied reports shall include:
    a. Activities Per Server Report
    b. Activities Per User Report
    c. Alarm Amount by Category Report
    d. Alarm Amount by Type Report
    e. Alarms Per Sever Report
    f. Current Alarm Report
    g. Most Active Alarm Report
    h. System Errors Per Server Report
    i. Top Activities Report
    j. Top Alarms Report
    k. Top System Errors Report
    l. Trend Log Comparison Report
    m. User Logins Report
    n. Users and Groups Reports
13. Minimum Energy Reports shall include:
    a. Energy Monitoring Calendar Consumption Report: Shall provide an interactive report that shows the energy usage on one or multiple selected days.
    b. Energy Monitoring Consumption Breakdown Report: Shall provide a report on energy consumption broken down using sub-metering.
    c. Energy Monitoring Consumption Report: Shall show the energy consumption against a specified target value.
14. Reports Server Hardware Requirements
    a. Processor
        1) Minimum: 2.0 GHz
        2) Recommended: 2.0 GHz or higher

b. Memory
   1) Minimum: 6 GB
   2) Recommended: 8GB or higher

c. Hard Disk: 500 GB

15. Reports Server Software Requirements

a. Operating System:
   1) Microsoft Windows 7 32-bit (Professional)
   2) Microsoft Windows 7 64-bit (Professional)
   3) Microsoft Windows 8.1 32-bit (Pro or Enterprise)
   4) Microsoft Windows 8.1 64-bit (Pro or Enterprise)
   5) Microsoft Windows 10 64-bit (Pro or Enterprise)
   6) Microsoft Windows Server 2008 R2 64-bit (Standard, Enterprise, Datacenter, Web, or Itanium)
   7) Microsoft Windows Server 2012 64-bit (Standard)
   8) Microsoft Windows Server 2012 R2 64-bit (Standard, Datacenter)

b. SQL Versions:
   1) Microsoft SQL Server 2008 R2 64-bit SP2 (Standard and Express with Advanced Services)
   2) Microsoft SQL Server 2012 64-bit (Standard and Express with Advanced Services)

c. Additional required software”
   1) Microsoft .Net 4.5

L. Scheduling

1. From the workstation or webstation, it shall be possible to configure and download schedules for any of the controllers on the network.
2. Time of day schedules shall be in a calendar style and viewable in both a graphical and tabular view.
3. Schedules shall be programmable for a minimum of one year in advance.
4. To change the schedule for a particular day, a user shall simply select the day and make the desired modifications.
5. Additionally, from the operator webstations, each schedule will appear on the screen viewable as the entire year, monthly, week and day. A simple mouse click shall allow switching between views. It shall also be possible to scroll from one month to the next and view or alter any of the schedule times.
6. Schedules will be assigned to specific controllers and stored in their local RAM memory. Any changes made at the workstation will be automatically updated to the corresponding schedule in the controller.
7. It shall be possible to assign a lead schedule such that shadow/local schedules are updated based upon changes in the Lead.
8. It shall be possible to assign a list(s) of exception event days, dates, date ranges to a schedule.
9. It shall be possible to view combined views showing the calendar and all prioritized exemptions on one screen.
10. It should accommodate a minimum of 16 priority levels.
11. Values should be able to be controlled directly from a schedule, without the need for special program logic.

M. Programmer's Environment

1. Programming in the NSC shall be either in graphical block format or line-programming format or both.
2. Programming of the NSC shall be available offline from system prior to deployment into the field. All engineering tasks shall be possible, except, of course, the viewing of live tasks or values.

3. The programmer's environment will include access to a superset of the same programming language supported in the SDCUs.
4. NSC devices will support both script programming language as well as the graphical function block programming language. For both languages, the programmer will be able to configure application software for custom program development and write global control programs. Both languages will have debugging capabilities in their editors.
5. It shall be possible to save custom programs as libraries for reuse throughout the system. A wizard tool shall be available for loading programs from a library file in the program editor.
6. The system shall be capable of creating " custom types." These types can be created within the programming environment, graphics, or as full controller 'templates' that can be pushed to any other variable pertaining to it to allow for singular reference to multiple objects. This allows easing of updating/changes allowing the use to make a singular change and push to all connected instances.
7. It shall be possible to view graphical programming live and real-time from the Workstation.
8. The system shall be capable of creating 'binding templates' allowing the user to bind multiple points to multiple objects all at once.
9. Key terms should appear when typing (IntelliType).
10. Applications should be able to be assigned different priorities and cycle times for a prioritized execution of different function.
11. The system shall be able to create objects that allow common objects such as power meters, VFD drives, etc. to be integrated into the system with simple import actions without the need of complicated programming or configuration setups.

N. Saving/Reloading
1. The workstation software shall have an application to save and restore NSC and field controller memory files.
2. For the NSC, this application shall not be limited to saving and reloading an entire controller – it must also be able to save/reload individual objects in the controller. This allows off-line debugging of control programs, for example, and then reloading of just the modified information.

O. Audit Trail
1. The workstation software shall automatically log and timestamp every operation that a user performs at a workstation, from logging on and off a workstation to changing a point value, modifying a program, enabling/disabling an object, viewing a graphic display, running a report, modifying a schedule, etc.
2. It shall be possible to view a history of alarms, user actions, and commands for any system object individually or at least the last 5000 records of all events for the entire system from Workstation.
3. The Enterprise server shall be able to store up to 5 million events.
4. The event view shall support viewing of up to 100,000 events.
5. It shall be possible to save custom filtered views of event information that are viewable and configurable in Workstation.
6. It shall be capable to search and view all forced values within the system.

P. Fault Tolerant Enterprise Server Operation (Top level NSC)
1. A single component failure in the system shall not cause the entire system to fail. All system users shall be informed of any detectable component failure via an alarm event. System users shall not be logged off as a result of a system failure or switchover.

Q. Web-based Operator Software

1. General:

a. Day-to-day operation of the system shall be accessible through a standard web browser interface, allowing technicians and operators to view any part of the system from anywhere on the network.

b. The system shall be able to be accessed on site via a mobile device environment with, at a minimum, access to overwrite and view system values.

2. Graphic Displays

a. The browser-based interface must share the same graphical displays as the Administration and Programming Workstations, presenting dynamic data on site layouts, floor plans, and equipment graphics. The browser's graphics shall support commands to change setpoints, enable/disable equipment and start/stop equipment.

b. Through the browser-based interface, operators must be able to navigate through the entire system and change the value or status of any point in any controller. Changes are effective immediately to the controller, with a record of the change stored in the system database.

c. System shall have out-of-the-box dashboards that enable customizable views of live data which can be public to all users or capable to make them specific to a user based on log in credentials.

d. The user shall have the ability to create custom dashboards.

e. The dashboards shall have a kiosk mode which allows for occupant level data display on monitors or tablets throughout the building.

3. Alarm Management

a. Systems requiring additional client software to be installed on a PC for viewing the webstation from that PC will not be considered.

b. Through the browser interface, a live alarm viewer identical to the alarm viewer on the Administration and Programming workstation shall be presented, if the user's password allows it. Users must be able to receive alarms, silence alarms, and acknowledge alarms through a browser. If desired, specific operator text must be able to be added to the alarm record before acknowledgement, attachments shall be viewable, and alarm checklists shall be available.

R. Groups and Schedules

1. Through the browser interface, operators must be able to view pre-defined groups of points, with their values updated automatically.

2. Through the browser interface, operators must be able to change schedules – change start and stop times, add new times to a schedule, and modify calendars.

S. User Accounts and Audit Trail

1. The same user accounts shall be used for the browser interface and for the operator workstations. Operators must not be forced to memorize multiple passwords.

2. All commands and user activity through the browser interface shall be recorded in the system's activity log, which can be later searched and retrieved by user, date, or both.

T. Web Services

1. The installed system shall be able to use web services to "consume" information within the Network Server/Controllers (NSCs) with other products and systems. Inability to perform web services within the NSCs will be unacceptable.

a. Shall be able to "consume" data into the system via SOAP and REST web services

2.4 NETWORK SERVER CONTROLLERS (NSC)

A. Network Server Controllers shall combine both network routing functions, control functions, and server functions into a single unit.

B. The BACnet NSC shall be classified as a “native” BACnet device, supporting the BACnet Network Server Controller (B-BC) profile. Controllers that support a lesser profile such as B-SA are not acceptable. NSCs shall be tested and certified by the BACnet Testing Laboratory (BTL) as BACnet Network Server Controllers (B-BC).

C. The Network Server Controller shall provide the interface between the LAN or WAN and the field control devices and provide global supervisory control functions over the control devices connected to the NRS.

D. The NSCs shall be capable of whitelisting IPs to restrict access to a pre-defined list of hosts or devices.

E. Whitelisting of file extensions for documents shall be capable.

F. Encrypted and authenticated communication shall be configurable for non-open protocol communications using TLS 1.2.

G. The NSCs shall support Simple Network Management Protocol version 3 (SNMPv3) for monitoring of the NSCs using a Network Management Tool.

H. The NSCs shall support remote system logging for used by System Information and Event Monitoring (SIEM) software.

I. They shall also be responsible for monitoring and controlling their own HVAC equipment such as an AHU or boiler.

J. They shall also contain graphics, trends, trend charts, alarm views, and other similar presentation objects that can be served to workstations or web-based interfaces. A sufficient number of NSCs shall be supplied to fully meet the requirements of this specification and the attached point list.

K. It shall be capable of executing application control programs to provide:
   1. Calendar functions
   2. Scheduling
   3. Trending
   4. Alarm monitoring and routing
   5. Time synchronization by means of an Internet site including automatic synchronization
   6. Native integration of LonWorks controller data and Modbus controller data or BACnet controller data and Modbus controller data
   7. Network Management functions for all LonWorks based devices

L. Hardware Specifications
   1. Memory:
      a. The operating system of the controller, application programs, and all other portions of the configuration database, shall be stored in non-volatile, FLASH memory. Servers/Controllers shall contain enough memory for the current application, plus required history logging, plus a minimum of 20% additional free memory.
   2. Each NRC shall provide the following on-board hardware for communication:
      a. Two 10/100b Ethernet for communication to Workstations, other NRCs, IP field bus controllers, other SDCUs, and onto the internet.

1) The two Ethernet ports shall support active switch and BACnet/IP communication protocols.
2) Support IPv4 addressing
3) Ethernet port 1 shall support static or DHCP client configuration for communication to Workstation or other NSCs
4) Ethernet port 2 shall support switch mode or DHCP server to set addressing of DHCP client devices
5) It shall be possible to disable Ethernet port 2
6) In DHCP server mode, the Ethernet port 2 shall support 50 BACnet/IP field controllers in daisy chain configuration directly from the port
7) Each NSC shall be able to support a total of 250 IP SDCUs in daisy chain configuration (5 sub networks via switch)
8) If using RSTP (Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol) with a managed switch (with IEEE 802.1W or IEEE 802.1Q-2014 support), Ethernet port 2 shall support up to 39 devices
9) Each NSC shall be able to support a total of 234 IP SDCUs in RSTP configuration (6 sub networks via managed switch)
10) Where a switch is needed, use a Cisco 9000 Catalyst or IE switch, EtherWAN EX63402-01B, or other equal and approved equivalent.

b. Two RS-485 ports for communication to BACnet MSTP bus or serial Modbus (software configurable)

c. One TP/FT port for communication to LonWorks devices.

d. One device USB port

e. One host USB port

3. The NSC shall conform to a small footprint no larger than 100W x 125H x 75D mm (3.94W x 4.92H x 2.95D in).

M. Modular Expandability:

1. The system shall employ a modular I/O design to allow expansion. Input and output capacity is to be provided through plug-in modules of various types. It shall be possible to combine I/O modules as desired to meet the I/O requirements for individual control applications.

2. One shall be able to “hot-change” (hot-swap) the I/O modules preserving the system on-line without any intervention on the software; addressing and configuration shall be automatic.

3. If for any reason the backplane of the modular I/O system were to fail, I/O module addresses will be protected.

N. Hardware Override Switches:

1. All digital outputs shall, optionally, include three position manual override switches to allow selection of the ON, OFF, or AUTO output state. These switches shall be built into the unit and shall provide feedback to the controller so that the position of the override switch can be obtained through software. In addition, each analog output shall be equipped with an override potentiometer to allow manual adjustment of the analog output signal over its full range, when the 3 position manual override switch is placed in the ON position.

O. Universal Input Temperatures

1. All universal inputs directly connected to the NSC via modular expansion shall be capable of using the following thermistors for use in the system without any external converters needed.

a. 10 kohm Type I (Continuum)

b. 10 kohm Type II (I/NET)

c. 10 kohm Type III (Satchwell)

d. 10 kohm Type IV (FD)

e. Linearized 10 kohm Type V (FD w/11k shunt)

f. Linearized 10 kohm (Satchwell)
g. 1.8 kohm (Xenta)
h. 1 kohm (Balco)
i. 20 kohm (Honeywell)
j. 2.2 kohm (Johnson)

2. In addition to the above, the system shall be capable of using the below RTD sensors, however it is not required that all universal inputs be compatible with them.
   a. PT100 (Siemens)
   b. PT1000 (Sauter)
   c. Ni1000 (Danfoss)

P. Local Status Indicator Lamps:
1. The NSC shall provide as a minimum LED indication of CPU status, Ethernet LAN status, and field bus status. For each input or output, provide LED indication of the value of the point (On/Off). The LED indication shall support software configuration to set whether the illumination of the LED corresponds to On or Off or whether the color when illuminated is Red or Green.

Q. Real Time Clock (RTC):
1. Each NSC shall include a real time clock, accurate to 10 seconds per day. The RTC shall provide the following: time of day, day, month, year, and day of week. Each NSC will allow for its own UTC offset, depending upon the time zone. When the time zone is set, the NSC will also store the appropriate times for daylight savings time.
2. The RTC date and time shall also be accurate, up to 30 days, when the NSC is powerless.
3. No batteries may be used to for the backup of the RTC.

R. Power Supply:
1. The 24 VDC power supply for the NSCs shall provide 30 watts of available power for the NSC and associated IO modules. The system shall support the use of more than one power supply if heavily power consuming modules are required.
2. The power supply, NSC, and I/O modules shall connect power wise and communication wise via the separate terminal base allowing for ease of replacement and no separate or loose wiring.

S. Automatic Restart After Power Failure:
1. Upon restoration of power after an outage, the NSC shall automatically and without human intervention update all monitored functions, resume operation based on current, synchronize time and status, and implement special start-up strategies as required.

T. Data Retention:
1. During a power failure, the NSC shall retain all programs, configuration data, historical data, and all other data that is configured to be retained. There shall be no time restriction for this retention and it must not use batteries to achieve it.

U. Software Specifications
1. The operating system of the controller, application programs, and all other portions of the configuration database such as graphics, trends, alarms, views, etc., shall be stored in non-volatile, FLASH memory. There will be no restrictions placed on the type of application programs in the system. Each NSC shall be capable of parallel processing, executing all control programs simultaneously. Any program may affect the operation of any other program. Each program shall have the full access of all I/O facilities of the processor. This execution of control function shall not be interrupted due to normal user communications including interrogation, program entry, printout of the program for storage, etc.

2. Each NSC shall have an available capacity of 4 GB of memory. This shall represent 2 GB for application and historical data and 2 GB dedicated for backup storage.

V. User Programming Language:

1. The application software shall be user programmable. This includes all strategies, sequences of operation, control algorithms, parameters, and setpoints. The source program shall be either a script-based structured text or graphical function block based and fully programmable by the user. The language shall be structured to allow for the configuration of control programs, schedules, alarms, reports, telecommunications, local displays, mathematical calculations, and histories. Users shall be able to place comments anywhere in the body of either script or function block programs.
2. Network Server Controllers that use a “canned” program method will not be accepted.

W. Control Software:

1. The NSC shall have the ability to perform the following pre-tested control algorithms:
   a. Proportional, Integral plus Derivative Control (PID)
   b. Two Position Control
   c. Digital Filter
   d. Ratio Calculator
   e. Equipment Cycling Protection

X. Mathematical Functions:

1. Each controller shall be capable of performing basic mathematical functions (+, -, *, /), squares, square roots, exponential, logarithms, Boolean logic statements, or combinations of both. The controllers shall be capable of performing complex logical statements including operators such as >, <, =, and, or, exclusive or, etc. These must be able to be used in the same equations with the mathematical operators and nested up to five parentheses deep.

Y. NSCs shall have the ability to perform any or all of the following energy management routines:

1. Time of Day Scheduling
2. Calendar Based Scheduling
3. Holiday Scheduling
4. Temporary Schedule Overrides
5. Optimal Start
6. Optimal Stop
7. Night Setback Control
8. Enthalpy Switchover (Economizer)
9. Peak Demand Limiting
10. Temperature Compensated Duty Cycling
11. CFM Tracking
12. Heating/Cooling Interlock
13. Hot/Cold Deck Reset
14. Hot Water Reset
15. Chilled Water Reset
16. Condenser Water Reset
17. Chiller Sequencing

Z. History Logging:

1. Each NSC controller shall be capable of LOCALLY logging any input, output, calculated value or other system variable either over user defined time intervals ranging from 1 second to 1440 minutes or based upon a user configurable change of value. A minimum of 1000 logs, with a minimum of 100,000 records, shall be stored. Each log can record either the instantaneous, average, minimum or maximum value of the point. Logged data shall be downloadable to a higher level NSC long term archiving based upon user-defined time intervals, or manual command.
2. For extended trend logging a minimum of 1500 trends shall be capable, with a minimum number of 600,000 records within.
3. Management of a power meter replacement to ensure meter log data is accurate shall be possible in the NSC.
4. Every hardware input and output point, hosted within the NSC and attached I/O modules, shall be trended automatically without the requirement for manual creation, and each of these logs shall log values based upon a change of value and store at least 500 trend samples before replacing the oldest sample with new data.
5. The presentation of logged data shall be built into the server capabilities of the NSC. Presentation can be in time stamped list formats or in a chart format with fully configurable pen colors, weights, scales, and time spans.
6. Tooltips shall be present, magnetic, and visible based on users preference.
7. Comments shall be visible whenever viewing the trend log list.
8. System shall give indication of memory usage and be able to alert the user if too many logs are allocated.

AA. Alarm Management:

1. For each system point, alarms can be created based on high/low limits or in comparison to other point values. All alarms will be tested each scan of the NSC and can result in the display of one or more alarm messages or reports.
2. There is no limit to the number of alarms that can be created for any point
3. Alarms can be configured to be generated based upon a single system condition or multiple system conditions.
4. Alarms will be generated based on an evaluation of the alarm conditions and can be presented to the user in a fully configurable order, by priority, by time, by category, etc. These configurable alarm views will be presented to a user upon logging into the system regardless of whether the log in takes place at a WorkStation or a Webstation.
5. The alarm management system shall support the ability to create and select cause and action notes to be selected and associated with an alarm event. Checklists shall also be possible in order to present to an operator a suggested mode of troubleshooting. When acknowledging an alarm, it shall be possible to assign it to a user of the system such that the user is notified of the assignment and is made responsible for the alarm resolution.
6. Alarms must be capable of being routed to any BACnet workstation that conforms to the B-OWS device profile and uses the BACnet/IP protocol.

BB. Embedded Web Server

1. Each NSC must have the ability to serve out web pages containing the same information that is available from the WorkStation. The development of the screens to accomplish shall not require any additional engineering labor over that required to show them at the WorkStation itself.
2. The NSC shall be configurable to logging all Embedded Web Server access attempts
3. The NSC shall have the option to redirect HTTP based Embedded Web Server connections to secure, HTTPS connections.
4. The NSC shall authenticate and authorize all users connecting to the Embedded Web Server.

5. The NSC shall provide to ability to configure an automatic logoff for Embedded Web Server users that have not had any activity for an adjustable time period.

2.5 BACNET IP FIELDBUS CONTROLLERS

A. Controllers – BACnet/IP Protocol
1. All BACnet/IP Fieldbus controllers shall be BACnet Testing Laboratory listed (v12 or later) as specified BACnet Advanced Application Controller (B-AAC)
2. All BACnet/IP Fieldbus controllers shall use the following communication specifications and achieve performance as specified herein:
a. All controllers shall be able to communicate peer-to-peer without the need for a NSC
b. Any BACnet/IP Fieldbus controllers on the Ethernet Data Link/Physical layer shall be able to act as a Master to allow for the exchange and sharing of data variables and messages with any other controller connected on the same communication cabling. Slave controllers are not acceptable.

B. The BACnet/IP Fieldbus controllers shall be equipped with 2x 10/100bT Ethernet communication ports with active switch and will support BACnet/IP communication protocols with the following configurations:
1. Supporting IPv4 addressing
2. Supporting Static IP setting, DHCP client and Auto-IP address acquisition
3. It shall be possible to disable Ethernet port 2

C. Topologies
1. BACnet/IP Fieldbus controllers shall support daisy chain topology of up to 50 controllers. In case of any disruption to the communication, a system alarm shall notify the NSC/BMS of the point disruption has occurred.
2. BACnet/IP Fieldbus Controllers shall support RSTP loop whereby up to 39 controllers are supported.
a. In case of any disruption there shall be no communication interruption
b. In case of any disruption there shall be system alarms that will inform the operator of the disruption

D. Performance
1. Each BACnet/IP Fieldbus Controllers shall have a 32-bit microprocessor operating at 500 MHz and support a BACnet protocol stack in accordance with the ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008 and the BACnet Device Profile supported.
2. They shall be multi-tasking, real-time digital control processors consisting of communication controllers, controls processing, power supplies with built-in inputs and outputs.

E. Programmability
1. The BACnet/IP Fieldbus controllers shall support both script programming language and graphical that will be consistent with the NSC.
2. The control program will reside within the same enclosure as the input/output circuitry, that reads inputs and controls outputs
3. All control sequences programmed into the BACnet/IP Fieldbus Controllers shall be stored in non-volatile memory, which is not dependent upon the presence of a battery, to be retained.
4. BACnet/IP Fieldbus controllers shall communicate with the Network Server Controller (NSC) via a BACnet/IP connection at a baud rate of not less than 100 Mbps
5. BACnet/IP Fieldbus controllers shall support a dedicated communications port for connecting and supplying power to a matching room temperature and/or humidity sensor and/or CO2 and/or presence detector that does not utilize any of the I/O points of the controller.

6. BACnet/IP Fieldbus controllers (Excluding VAV) shall support an add-on display to supply and provide access in real-time for monitoring inputs and overriding of outputs
7. The override functionality must be supported by a dedicated processor to assure reliable operation (overriding of output)
8. Each BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller shall have sufficient memory, to support its own operating system and databases, including:
    a. Control processes
    b. Energy management applications
    c. Alarm management
    d. Historical/trend data
    e. Maintenance support applications
    f. Custom processes
    g. Manal override monitoring
9. Each BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller shall support local trend data up to 2x the built-in I/O and at a minimum be capable of holding 5 days @ 15 min intervals locally.
10. The BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller analog or universal input shall use a 16 bit A/D converter.
11. The BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller analog or universal output shall use a 10 bit D/A converter.
12. Built-in I/O: each BACnet/IP Fieldbus controllers shall support:
    a. At minimum 8 and up to 20 configurable IO channels to monitor and to control the following types of inputs and outputs without the addition of equipment inside or outside the DDC Controller cabinet.
        1) Universal Inputs – the following thermistors for use in the system without any external converters needed.
            a) 10 kohm Type I (Continuum)
            b) 10 kohm Type II (I/NET)
            c) 10 kohm Type III (Satchwell)
            d) 10 kohm Type IV (FD)
            e) Linearized 10 kohm Type V (FD w/11k shunt)
            f) Linearized 10 kohm (Satchwell)
            g) 1.8 kohm (Xenta)
            h) 1 kohm (Balco)
            i) 20 kohm (Honeywell)
            j) 2.2 kohm (Johnson)
            k) PT100 (Siemens)
            l) PT1000 (Sauter)
            m) Ni1000 (Danfoss)
        2) Analog inputs
            a) Current Input - 0-20 mA
            b) Voltage Input 0-10 Vdc
        3) Digital inputs from dry contact closure, pulse accumulators, voltage sensing.
        4) Digital outputs
        5) Analog outputs of 4-20 mA and/or 0-10 Vdc
13. Real Time Clock (RTC):
    a. Each BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller shall include a real time clock, accurate to +/-1 minute per month. The RTC shall provide the following: time of day, day, month, year, and day of week.
    b. The RTC date and time shall also be accurate, up to 7 days, when the BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller is powerless.
    c. No batteries may be used to for the backup of the RTC.

14. The BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller for Variable Air Volume (VAV) applications
    a. The BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller for VAV applications shall include a built-in ‘flow thru’ differential pressure transducer
    b. The VAV differential pressure transducer shall have a measurement range of 0 to 1 in. W.C. and measurement accuracy of ±5% at 0.001 to 1 in. W.C. and a minimum resolution of 0.001 in. W.C., ensuring primary air flow conditions shall be controlled and maintained to within ±5% of setpoint at the specified minimum and maximum air flow parameters
    c. The BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller for VAV applications shall support a dedicated commissioning tool for air flow balancing
    d. The BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller for VAV applications shall require no programing for air balancing algorithm
    e. All balancing parameters shall be synchronized in NSC
15. The BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller for connected room solutions
    a. In addition, if applicable, the system shall include a BACnet/IP fieldbus controller that integrates control for HVAC, Lighting, Blind Control, BTL, and Zigbee wireless communication in a singular unit.
        1) HVAC IO as described above
        2) Lighting bus, with at minimum, DALI capabilities
        3) Bus for blind control applications
        4) BTL (Bluetooth) wireless capabilities to allow for use of apps, such as commissioning tools and occupant apps for control of space
        5) Zigbee wireless for connection to wireless sensors within the room space, such as occ sensors, door contacts, and smart third party devices, such as trash bins, coffee makers, etc.
    b. The controller shall work with any 3rd party BMS system and can be brought into the host system through the auto discovery mechanism.
16. The BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller for remote IO
    a. The system shall have available a BACnet/IP fieldbus controller to support inclusion of IO that is remote from the controller(s) that may need it.
    b. As the controller is just an IO ‘station’ handling data to other controllers it still shall:
        1) Support local alarms and local trends
        2) No impact firmware update capabilities
        3) User defined fallback for outputs in case of network disruption
17. The BACnet/IP Fieldbus room controller
    a. For connected room solutions that do not require integrated lighting and blind busses built into a singular unit, the system shall include a BACnet/IP enabled controller specifically designed for room control.
    b. The controller shall communicate via BACnet/IP via Wifi.
    c. The controller shall be capable of controlling fan coil units, cooling VVT zones with reheat, fin-tube radiators, cabinet heaters, radiant panel heaters, electric re-heat zones, terminal reheats, rooftop units (1H1C, 2H2C, 3H2C, MH2C), or heat pumps, if necessary.
    d. The controller shall house an onboard temperature sensor, and options for onboard humidity and occupancy sensor.
    e. The controller shall utilize a touch screen interface and have multiple options for casings and fascias. The screen shall be a TFT transmissive LED backlit LCD touchscreen with atleast 5 color options.

f. Controller will have password protection to prevent unauthorized access to the configuration menu parameters.

g. The controller will have integrated Zigbee wireless communications with predefined profiles for Zigbee door and window switches, occupancy sensors, water leakage detectors, CO2 sensors, and additional temperature and humidity sensors.

h. The controller will be capable of hosting at least 10 Zigbee sub devices.

i. The controller will be capable of being programmed with customizable scripts via the open programming language Lua. It shall be equipped with at least 256KB of SRAM with 80KB configurable/reserved for Lua scripting purposes.

18. Each BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller shall have a minimum of 10% spare capacity for each point type represented on the controller for future point connection.

19. Power Requirements.: 24VDC (21 to 33 VDC) and 24 VAC +/-20% with local transformer power

F. Commissioning Tool - The BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller shall be supported via a dedicate mobile based commissioning tool for configuration, programming, air balancing and I/O checkout.

1. The Commissioning Tool shall be supported across: iOS, Android and Windows 10 platforms.

2. The Commissioning Tool shall be available for download on App Store, Google Store and Windows Store

3. Commissioning Tool Interface to BACnet/IP Fieldbus controllers shall be via a Bluetooth adapter interface through the Intelligent Space Sensor or via a Wi-Fi access point on the LAN.

4. Functionality

a. Device Configuration – the Commissioning Tool shall be able to set or edit all Network configurations associated with the BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller.

b. Programming – The Commissioning Tool shall be able to load offline engineered applications directly into the controller directly.

c. Air Balancing

1) The Commissioning Tool shall allow the air balancer to manually control the action of the actuator including the following function: open VAV damper, close VAV damper, open all VAV dampers, and close all VAV dampers.

2) The Commissioning Tool shall be able to generate Air Balancing report.

d. IO Checkout

1) The Commissioning Tool shall be able to support overriding of the outputs and reading value of inputs live.

2) The Commissioning Tool shall be able to support generation of I/O checkout report

e. There shall be no limit to the number of Commissioning Tools that can be used on a network segment, however, one connection per controller is recommended.

G. Intelligent Space Sensors - The BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller shall support a dedicated RJ45 communication port to communicate and power up to 4 intelligent wall mount sensors without the use of on board inputs or outputs

1. The Intelligent Space Sensor shall communicate with the BACnet/IP Fieldbus controller through the sensor port and via category 5 or category 6 cable

2. The Intelligent Space Sensor shall provide 2 RJ45 communication ports that will allow communication with parent BACnet/IP Field controller upstream and additional Intelligent Space Sensors downstream

3. The Intelligent Space Sensor shall provide ambient space condition sensing without the use of hardware I/O.

H. Each Intelligent Space Sensor shall provide a color touch display with:

1. Minimum 61 mm (2.4”) by 61 mm (2.4”) display

2. Backlit

I. The Intelligent Space Sensor shall be capable of displaying measured space temperature from 0 to 50 °C (32 to 122 °F) with accuracy of ±0.2 °C (±0.4 °F) selectable for 0.1 or 1 degree display resolution of °F or °C
   1. Sensing Element: 10k Type 3 Thermistor
   2. Accuracy of ±0.2 °C (±0.4 °F)
   3. Resolution: 0.1 or 1 degree display resolution
   4. Range: 0 to 50 °C (32 to 122 °F)

J. The Intelligent Space Sensor shall have the option for humidity sensor support sensing humidity from 0 % RH to 100 % RH Digital humidity indication (selectable for 0.1 or 1% RH with selectable display resolution of 0.1 or 1 % RH
   1. Accuracy: ±2 % RH
   2. Resolution: 0.1 or 1 % RH
   3. Range: 0 % RH to 100 % RH

K. The Intelligent Space Sensor shall have the option for support of CO2 sensor with display resolution with 0 to 2000 ppm resolution
   1. Accuracy: ±30 ppm ±2% of measured value
   2. Range: 0 to 2,000 ppm
   3. Operating elevation: 0 to 16,000 ft.
   4. Temperature dependence: 0.11% FS per ˚F
   5. Stability: <2% of FS over life of sensor (15 years)
   6. Sensing method: Non-dispersive infrared (NDIR), diffusion sampling

L. The Intelligent Space Sensor shall have the option for motion sensor

M. Display options: The Intelligent Space Sensor shall be capable of displaying the following elements:
   1. Space temperature
   2. Cooling space temperature set point
   3. Heating space temperature set point
   4. Current heating or cooling mode
   5. Current occupancy mode
   6. Fan speed
   7. Current time

2.6 BACNET FIELDBUS AND BACNET SDCUS

A. Networking
   1. IP Network: All devices that connect to the WAN shall be capable of operating at 10 megabits per second or 100 megabits per second.
   2. IP To Field Bus Routing Devices
      a. A Network Server Controller shall be used to provide this functionality.
      b. These devices shall be configurable locally with IP crossover cable and configurable via the IP network.
      c. The routing configuration shall be such that only data packets from the field bus devices that need to travel over the IP level of the architecture are forwarded.

B. Field Bus Wiring and Termination
   1. The wiring of components shall use a bus or daisy chain concept with no tees, stubs, or free topology.
   2. Each field bus shall have a termination resistor at both ends of each segment.
   3. The field bus shall support the use of wireless communications.

C. Repeaters
   1. Repeaters are required to connect two segments.
   2. Repeaters shall be installed in an enclosure. The enclosure may be in an interstitial space.

D. Field Bus Devices
   1. General Requirements
      a. Devices shall have a light indicating that they are powered.
      b. Devices shall be locally powered. Link powered devices (power is furnished from a central source over the field bus cable) are not acceptable.
      c. Application programs shall be stored in a manner such that a loss of power does not result in a loss of the application program or configuration parameter settings. (Battery backup, flash memory, etc.)

E. Advance Application Controllers (B-AAC)
   1. The key characteristics of a B-AAC are:
      a. They have physical input and output circuits for the connection of analog input devices, binary input devices, pulse input devices, analog output devices, and binary output devices. The number and type of input and output devices supported will vary by model.
      b. They may or may not provide support for additional input and output devices beyond the number of circuits that are provided on the basic circuit board. Support for additional I/O shall be provided by additional circuit boards that physically connect to the basic controller.
      c. The application to be executed by a B-AAC is created by an application engineer using the vendor's application programming tool.
      d. If local time schedules are embedded, the B-AAC shall support the editing of time schedule entries from any BACnet OWS that supports the BACnet service for writing of time schedule parameters.
      e. If local trend logging is embedded, the B-AAC shall support the exporting of trend log data to any BACnet OWS that supports the read range BACnet service for trending.
      f. If local alarm message initiation is embedded, the B-AAC shall:
         1) Deliver alarm messages to any BACnet OWS that supports the BACnet service for receiving alarm messages and is configured to be a recipient off the alarm message.
         2) Support alarm acknowledgement from any BACnet OWS that supports the BACnet service for executing alarm/event acknowledgement.
      g. Shall support the reading of analog and binary data from any BACnet OWS or Building Controller that supports the BACnet service for the reading of data.
      h. Shall support the control of the out of service property and assignment of value or state to analog and binary objects from any BACnet OWS that supports writing to the out of service property and the value property of analog and binary objects.
      i. Shall support the receipt and response to Time Synchronization commands from a BACnet Building Controller.
      j. Shall support the "Who is" and "I am." BACnet services.
      k. Shall support the "Who has" and "I have." BACnet services.

2. Analog Input Circuits
   a. The resolution of the A/D chip shall not be greater than 0.01 Volts per increment. For an A/D converter that has a measurement range of 0 to 10 VDC and is 10 bit, the resolution is 10/1024 or 0.00976 Volts per increment.
   b. For non-flow sensors, the control logic shall provide support for the use of a calibration offset such that the raw measured value is added to the (+/-) offset to create a calibration value to be used by the control logic and reported to the Operator Workstation (OWS).
   c. For flow sensors, the control logic shall provide support for the use of an adjustable gain and an adjustable offset such that a two point calibration concept can be executed (both a low range value and a high range value are adjusted to match values determined by a calibration instrument).
   d. For non-linear sensors such as thermistors and flow sensors the B-AAC shall provide software support for the linearization of the input signal.
3. Binary Input Circuits
   a. Dry contact sensors shall wire to the controller with two wires.
   b. An external power supply in the sensor circuit shall not be required.
   4. Pulse Input Circuits
   a. Pulse input sensors shall wire to the controller with two wires.
   b. An external power supply in the sensor circuit shall not be required.
   c. The pulse input circuit shall be able to process up to 20 pulses per second.
5. True Analog Output Circuits
   a. The logical commands shall be processed by a digital to analog (D/A) converter chip. The 0% to 100% control signal shall be scalable to the full output range which shall be either 0 to 10 VDC, 4 to 20 milliamps or 0 to 20 milliamps or to ranges within the full output range (Example: 0 to 100% creates 3 to 6 VDC where the full output range is 0 to 10 VDC).
   b. The resolution of the D/A chip shall not be greater than 0.04 Volts per increment or 0.08 milliamps per increment.
6. Binary Output Circuits
   a. Single pole, single throw or single pole, double throw relays with support for up to 230 VAC and a maximum current of 2 amps.
   b. Voltage sourcing or externally powered triacs with support for up to 30 VAC and 0.5 amps at 24 VAC.
7. Program Execution
   a. Process control loops shall operate in parallel and not in sequence unless specifically required to operate in sequence by the sequence of control.
   b. The sample rate for a process control loop shall be adjustable and shall support a minimum sample rate of 1 second.
   c. The sample rate for process variables shall be adjustable and shall support a minimum sample rate of 1 second.
   d. The sample rate for algorithm updates shall be adjustable and shall support a minimum sample rate of 1 second.
   e. The application shall have the ability to determine if a power cycle to the controller has occurred and the application programmer shall be able to use the indication of a power cycle to modify the sequence of controller immediately following a power cycle.
8. Local Interface
   a. The controller shall support the connection of a portable interface device such as a laptop computer or vendor unique hand-held device. The ability to execute any tasks other than

viewing data shall be password protected. Via this local interface, an operator shall be able to:

1) Adjust application parameters.
2) Execute manual control of input and output points.
3) View dynamic data.

F. Application Specific Devices

1. Application specific devices shall have fixed function configurable applications.
2. If the application can be altered by the vendor's application programmable tool, the device is an advanced application controller and not an application specific device.
3. Application specific devices shall be BTL certified.

G. Room controllers

1. For connected room solutions that do not require integrated lighting and blind busses built into a singular unit, the system shall include a BACnet MS-TP enabled controller specifically designed for room control.
2. The controller shall communicate via BACnet MS-TP. It should also be capable of MODBUS RTU communication.
3. The controller shall be capable of controlling fan coil units, cooling VVT zones with reheat, fin-tube radiators, cabinet heaters, radiant panel heaters, electric re-heat zones, terminal reheats, rooftop units (1H1C, 2H2C, 3H2C, MH2C), or heat pumps, if necessary.
4. The controller shall house an onboard temperature sensor, and options for onboard humidity and occupancy sensor.
5. The controller shall utilize a touch screen interface and have multiple options for casings and fascias. The screen shall be a TFT transmissive LED backlit LCD touchscreen with at least 5 color options.
6. Controller will have password protection to prevent unauthorized access to the configuration menu parameters.
7. The controller will have integrated Zigbee wireless communications with predefined profiles for Zigbee door and window switches, occupancy sensors, water leakage detectors, CO2 sensors, and additional temperature and humidity sensors.
8. The controller will be capable of hosting at least 10 Zigbee sub devices.
9. The controller will be capable of being programmed with customizable scripts via the open programming language Lua. It shall be equipped with at least 256KB of SRAM with 80KB configurable/reserved for Lua scripting purposes.

2.7 DDC SENSORS AND POINT HARDWARE

A. Temperature Sensors

1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Veris Industries
2. All temperature devices shall use precision thermistors accurate to +/- 1 degree F over a range of –30 to 230 degrees F. Space temperature sensors shall be accurate to +/- .5 degrees F over a range of 40 to 100 degrees F.
3. Room Sensor: Standard space sensors shall be available in an [off white][black] enclosure made of high impact ABS plastic for mounting on a standard electrical box. Basis of Design: Veris TW Series
   a. Where manual overrides are required, the sensor housing shall feature both an optional sliding mechanism for adjusting the space temperature setpoint, as well as a push button for selecting after hours operation.

b. Where a local display is specified, the sensor shall incorporate an LCD display for viewing the space temperature, setpoint and other operator selectable parameters. Using built in buttons, operators shall be able to adjust setpoints directly from the sensor.

4. Duct Probe Sensor: Sensing element shall be fully encapsulated in potting material within a stainless steel probe. Useable in air handling applications where the coil or duct area is less than 14 square feet. Basis of Design: Veris TD Series
5. Duct Averaging Sensor: Averaging sensors shall be employed in ducts which are larger than 14 square feet. The averaging sensor tube shall contain at least one thermistor for every 3 feet, with a minimum tube length of 6 feet. The averaging sensor shall be constructed of rigid or flexible copper tubing. Basis of Design: Veris TA Series
6. Pipe Immersion Sensor: Immersion sensors shall be employed for measurement of temperature in all chilled and hot water applications as well as refrigerant applications. Provide sensor probe length suitable for application. Provide each sensor with a corresponding pipe-mounted sensor well, unless indicated otherwise. Sensor wells shall be stainless steel for non-corrosive fluids below 250 degrees F and 300 series stainless steel for all other applications. Basis of Design: Veris TI Series
7. Outside Air Sensor: Provide the sensing element on the building's north side. Sensing element shall be fully encapsulated in potting material within a stainless steel probe. Probe shall be encased in PVC solar radiation shield and mounted in a weatherproof enclosure. Operating range -40 to 122 F, Basis of Design: Veris TO Series
8. A pneumatic signal shall not be allowed for sensing temperature.

B. Humidity Wall Transmitter

1. Acceptable Manufacturer: Veris Industries
2. Transmitters shall be accurate to +/- 2 % at full scale.
3. Transmitter shall have replaceable sensing element.
4. Sensor type shall be thin-film capacitive.
5. Sensor element shall contain multipoint calibration on-board in nonvolatile memory
6. Operating range shall be 0 - 100% RH noncondensing, 50 to 95 F
7. Output shall be field selectable 4-20 mA or 0-5/0-10 VDC.
8. Transmitter shall accept 12-30 VDC or 24 VAC supply power.
9. Transmitter shall be available in an off white enclosure made of high impact ABS plastic for mounting on a standard electrical box.
10. Transmitter shall have option of having an LCD display
11. Transmitter shall have option of being NIST certified
12. Transmitter shall have option of an integrated temperature sensor
13. Basis of Design: Veris HWL Series

C. Humidity Duct Transmitter

1. Acceptable Manufacturer: Veris Industries
2. Transmitters shall be accurate to +/- 2 % at full scale.
3. Transmitter shall be fully encapsulated in potting material within a stainless steel probe.
4. Transmitter shall have replaceable sensing element.
5. Sensor type shall be thin-film capacitive.
6. Sensor element shall contain multipoint calibration on-board in nonvolatile memory
7. Operating range shall be 0 - 100% RH noncondensing, -40 to 122 F
8. Output shall be 4-20 mA or 0-5/0-10 VDC.
9. Transmitter shall accept 12-30 VDC or 24 VAC supply power.

10. Transmitter shall have option of being NIST certified
11. Transmitter shall have option of an integrated temperature sensor
12. Basis of Design: Veris HD Series

D. Humidity Outdoor Transmitter
1. Acceptable Manufacturer: Veris Industries
2. Transmitters shall be accurate to +/- 2% at full scale.
3. Transmitter shall be fully encapsulated in potting material within a stainless steel probe. Probe shall be encased in PVC solar radiation shield and mounted in a weatherproof enclosure.
4. Transmitter shall have replaceable sensing element.
5. Sensor type shall be thin-film capacitive.
6. Sensor element shall contain multipoint calibration on-board in nonvolatile memory
7. Operating range shall be 0 - 100% RH noncondensing, -40 to 122 F
8. Output shall be 4-20 mA or 0-5/0-10 VDC.
9. Transmitter shall accept 12-30 VDC or 24 VAC supply power.
10. Transmitter shall have option of being NIST certified
11. Transmitter shall have option of an integrated temperature sensor
12. Basis of Design: Veris HO Series

E. Carbon Dioxide Wall Transmitter
1. Acceptable Manufacturer: Veris Industries
2. Sensor type shall be Non-dispersive infrared (NDIR).
3. Accuracy shall be ±30 ppm ±2% of measured value with annual drift of ±10 ppm. Minimum five year recommended calibration interval.
4. Repeatability shall be ±20 ppm ±1% of measured value
5. Response Time shall be <60 seconds for 90% step change
6. Outputs shall be field selectable [Analog: 4-20mA or 0-5/0-10VDC][Protocol: Modbus or BACnet] with [SPDT Relay 1A@30VDC][temperature setpoint slider]
7. Transmitter shall accept 12-30 VDC or 24 VAC supply power.
8. Temperature Range: [32° to 122°F (CO2 only)][50° to 95°F (with humidity option)]
9. Output range shall be programmable 0-2000 or 0-5000 ppm
10. Transmitter shall be available in an off white enclosure for mounting on a standard electrical box.
11. Transmitter shall have an option of an LCD display for commissioning and provide additional faceplate to conceal LCD display where occupants may misinterpret CO2 readings.
12. Transmitter shall have option of an integrated temperature sensor and/or humidity sensor
13. Basis of Design: Veris CWL

F. Carbon Dioxide Duct Transmitter
1. Acceptable Manufacturer: Veris Industries
2. Sensor type shall be Non-dispersive infrared (NDIR).
3. Accuracy shall be ±30 ppm ±2% of measured value with annual drift of ±10 ppm. Minimum five year recommended calibration interval.
4. Repeatability shall be ±20 ppm ±1% of measured value
5. Response Time shall be <60 seconds for 90% step change
6. Outputs shall be field selectable Analog: 4-20mA or 0-5/0-10VDC with SPDT Relay 1A@30VDC
7. Transmitter shall accept 12-30 VDC or 24 VAC supply power.
8. Temperature Range: 32° to 122°F

9. Output range shall be programmable 0-2000 or 0-5000 ppm
10. Enclosure shall not require remote pickup tubes and make use of integrated H-beam probe to channel air flow to sensor.
11. Enclosure lid shall require no screws and make use of snap on features for attachment
12. Enclosure shall be made of high impact ABS plastic
13. Transmitter shall have option of an LCD display
14. Transmitter shall have option of an integrated temperature sensor and/or humidity sensor
15. Basis of Design: Veris CDL

G. Air Pressure Transmitters
1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Veris Industries
2. Sensor shall be microprocessor profiled ceramic capacitive sensing element
3. Transmitter shall have 14 selectable ranges from 0.1 – 10" WC
4. Transmitter shall be +/- 1% accurate in each selected range including linearity, repeatability, hysteresis, stability, and temperature compensation.
5. Transmitter shall be field configurable to mount on wall or duct with static probe
6. Transmitter shall be field selectable for Unidirectional or Bidirectional
7. Maximum operating pressure shall be 200% of design pressure.
8. Output shall be field selectable 4-20 mA or 0-5/0-10 VDC linear.
9. Transmitter shall accept 12-30 VDC or 24 VAC supply power
10. Response time shall be field selectable T95 in 20 sec or T95 in 2 sec
11. Transmitter shall have an LCD display
12. Units shall be field selectable for WC or PA
13. Transmitter shall have provision for zeroing by pushbutton or digital input.
14. Transmitter shall be available with a certification of NIST calibration
15. Basis of Design: Veris model PXU.

H. Liquid Differential Pressure Transmitters
1. Acceptable Manufacturer: Veris Industries
2. Transmitter shall be microprocessor based
3. Transmitter shall use two independent gauge pressure sensors to measure and calculate differential pressure
4. Transmitter shall have 4 switch selectable ranges
5. Transmitter shall have test mode to produce full-scale output automatically.
6. Transmitter shall have provision for zeroing by pushbutton or digital input.
7. Transmitter shall have field selectable outputs of 0-5V, 0-10V, and 4-20mA.
8. Transmitter shall have field selectable electronic surge damping
9. Transmitter shall have an electronic port swap feature
10. Transmitter shall accept 12-30 VDC or 24 VAC supply power
11. Sensor shall be 17-4 PH stainless steel where it contacts the working fluid.
12. Performance:
    a. Accuracy shall be ±1% F.S. and ±2% F.S. for lowest selectable range
    b. Long term stability shall be ±0.25%
    c. Sensor temperature operating range shall be -4° to 185°F
    d. Operating environment shall be 14° to 131°F; 10-90% RH noncondensing
    e. Proof pressure shall be 2x max. F.S. range

f. Burst pressure shall be 5x max. F.S. range

13. Transmitter shall be encased in a NEMA 4 enclosure
14. Enclosure shall be white powder-coated aluminum
15. Transmitter shall be available with a certification of NIST calibration
16. Transmitter shall be preinstalled on a bypass valve manifold
17. Basis of Design: Veris PW

I. Current Sensors

1. Current status switches shall be used to monitor fans, pumps, motors and electrical loads. Current switches shall be available in split core models, and offer either a digital or an analog signal to the automation system. Acceptable manufacturer is Veris Industries

J. Current Status Switches for Constant Load Devices

1. Acceptable Manufacturer: Veris Industries
2. General: Factory programmed current sensor to detect motor undercurrent situations such as belt or coupling loss on constant loads. Sensor shall store motor current as operating parameter in non-volatile memory. Push-button to clear memory.
3. Visual LED indicator for status.
4. Split core sensor, induced powered from monitored load and isolated to 600 VAC rms. Sensor shall indicate status from 0.5 A to 175 A.
5. Normally open current sensor output. 0.1A at 30 VAC/DC.
6. Basis of Design: Veris Model H608.

K. Current Status Switches for Constant Load Devices (Auto Calibration)

1. Acceptable Manufacturer: Veris Industries.
2. General: Microprocessor based, self-learning, self-calibrating current switch. Calibration-free status for both under and overcurrent, LCD display, and slide-switch selectable trip point limits. At initial power-up automatically learns average current on the line with no action required by the installer
3. Split core sensor, induced powered from monitored load and isolated to 600 VAC rms. Sensor shall indicate status from 2.5 A to 200 A.
4. Display: Backlit LCD; illuminates when monitored current exceeds 4.5A
5. Nominal Trip Point: ±40%, ±60%, or on/off (user selectable)
6. Normally open current sensor output. 0.1A at 30 VAC/DC.
7. Basis of Design: Veris Model H11D.

L. Current Status Switches for Variable Frequency Drive Application

1. Acceptable Manufacturer: Veris Industries.
2. General: Microprocessor controlled, self-learning, self-calibrating current sensor to detect motor undercurrent and overcurrent situations such as belt loss, coupling shear, and mechanical failure on variable loads. Sensor shall store motor current as operating parameter in non-volatile memory. Push-button to clear memory and relearn.
3. Visual LED indicator for status.
4. Alarm Limits: ±20% of learned current in every 5 Hz freq. band
5. Split core sensor, induced powered from monitored load and isolated to 600 VAC rms. Sensor shall indicate status from 1.5 A to 150 A and from 12 to 115 Hz.
6. Normally open current sensor output. 0.1A at 30 VAC/DC.
7. Basis of Design: Veris Model H614.

M. Liquid Flow, Insertion Type Turbine Flowmeter
1. Acceptable Manufacturer: Veris Industries
2. General: Turbine-type insertion flow meter designed for use in pipe sizes 1 1/2" and greater. Available in hot tap configuration with isolation valves and mounting hardware to install or remove the sensor from pipeline that is difficult to shut down or drain
3. Performance:
   a. Accuracy ±1% of rate over optimum flow range; ≥10 upstream and ≥5 downstream straight pipe diameters, uninterrupted flow
   b. Repeatability ±0.5%
   c. Velocity Range: 0.3 to 20 FPS
   d. Pressure Drop 0.5 psi or less @ 10 ft/sec for all pipe sizes 1.5" dia and up
   e. Pressure Rating: 1000 psi @ 70°F
4. Maximum Temperature Rating: 300°F
5. Materials: Stainless Steel or Brass body; Stainless steel impeller
6. Transmitter:
   a. Power Supply: 12 - 30VAC or 8 - 35VDC.
      1) Output: [Frequency][4-20 mA][Scaled Pulse]
   b. Temperature Range: 14° to 150°F
   c. Display: 8 character 3/8" LCD (Optional)
   d. Enclosure: NEMA 4, Polypropylene with Viton® sealed acrylic cover
7. Basis of Design: Veris SDI series

N. Liquid Flow/Energy Transmitter, Non-invasive Ultrasonic (Clamp-on)
1. Acceptable Manufacturer: Veris Industries
2. General: Clamp-on digital correlation transit-time ultrasonic flow meter designed for clean liquids or liquids containing small amounts of suspended solids or aeration. Optional temperature sensors for BTU calculations.
3. Liquid: water, brine, raw sewage, ethylene, glycol, glycerin, others. Contact manufacturer for other fluid compatibility
4. Pipe Surface Temperature: Pipe dia 1/2" to 2":-40-185°F; Pipe dia > 2": -40-250°F
5. Performance:
   a. Flow Accuracy:
      1) Pipe dia 1/2" to 3/4" 1% of full scale
      2) Pipe dia 1" to 2" 1% of reading from 4-40 FPS
      3) Pipe dia 2" to 100" 1% of reading from 1-40 FPS
   b. Flow Repeatability ±0.01% of reading
   c. Velocity Range: (Bidirectional flow)
      1) Pipe dia 1/2" to 2" 2 to 40 FPS
      2) Pipe dia 2" to 100" 1 to 40 FPS
   d. Flow Sensitivity 0.001 FPS
   e. Temperature Accuracy (energy): 32-212°F; Absolute 0.45°F; Difference 0.18°F
   f. Temperature Sensitivity: 0.05°F
   g. Temperature Repeatability: ±0.05% of reading
6. Transmitter
   a. Power Supply: 95 to 264 VAC, 47 to 63 Hz or 10 to 28 VDC.
   b. Output: [RJ45][Modbus TCP/IP][Ethernet/IP][BACnet/IP][Pulse][4-20mA][RS-485 Modbus RTU}

c. Temperature Range: -40 to +185°F
d. Display: 2 line backlit LCD with keypad
e. Enclosure: NEMA 4, (IP65), Powder-coated aluminum, polycarbonate

7. Agency Rating: UL 1604, EN 60079-0/15, CSA C22.2, CSA Class 1 (Pipe > 2")
8. Basis of Design: Veris FST & FSR series

O. Analog Electric/Pneumatic Transducer

1. Acceptable Manufacturer: Veris Industries
2. General: Micro-controlled poppet valve for high accuracy and with no air loss in the system. Field configurable for pressure sensing in multiple applications.
3. Power Supply: 22-30VDC, 20-30VAC
4. Control Input: 4-20mA, 0-10V, 0-5V; jumper selectable
5. Performance:
   a. Accuracy: 1% full scale; combined linearity, hysteresis, repeatability
   b. Compensated Temperature Range: 25° to 140°F
   c. Temp Coefficient: ±0.05%°C
   d. Operating Environment: 10-90% RH, non-condensing; 25° to 140°F
6. Supply Pressure: 45 psig max.
7. Manual Override: Jumper selectable mode, digital pushbutton adjust
8. Alarm Contact: 100mA@30VAC/DC (Optional)
9. Control Range 0-20 psig or 3-15 psig; jumper selectable
10. Pressure Differential 0.1 psig (supply to branch)
11. Pressure Indication Electronic, 3-1/2 digit LCD
12. Housing: Mounted on standard SnapTrack; Optional clear dust cover
13. Basis of Design: Veris EP Series

P. Pressure Independent Control Valves

1. Note: When selecting pressure independent valves the specifier should also revise spec to NOT include balancing valves and also modify to NOT require the individual balancing of each coil/valve combination.
2. NPS 2 and Smaller: PN 16, stainless steel components.
3. NPS 2½ through 10: Class 125 cast iron body per ASME B16.1-2010, Material class B per ASTM A 126-04 (2014), stainless steel components.
4. Accuracy NPS ¾" and Smaller: The control valves shall accurately control the flow from 0…100% rated flow with a differential pressure range of 2.32…58 psi for low and standard flow units, 5…58 psi for high flow units within 5% of set flow value.
5. Accuracy NPS 1 through 1¼: The control valves shall accurately control the flow from 0…100% rated flow with a differential pressure range of 2.9…58 psi for standard flow units, 5…58 psi for high flow units within 5% of set flow value.
6. Accuracy NPS 1½ through 4: The control valves shall accurately control the flow from 0…100% rated flow with a differential pressure range of 4.35…58 psi within 5% of set flow value.
7. Accuracy NPS 5 through 10: The control valves shall accurately control the flow from 0…100% rated flow with a differential pressure range of 5.8…58 psi for standard flow units, 8.7…58 psi for high flow units within 5% of set flow value.
8. Flow Characteristics: Linear Control, selectable to equal percentage at the proportional valve actuator.
9. Field adjustable flow by means of a percentage of rated valve flow.
10. Position feedback output signal integrated into all proportional actuators.

11. 100% authority with modulating below 1% regardless of flow settings.
12. No cartridges requiring replacement or maintenance.
13. Close ratings shall be 232 psi for all valve sizes.
14. Basis of Design: Schneider Electric SmartX PICV, or approved equal.

Q. Control Valve Actuators
1. ½" to ¾" Ball Valve Actuators
   a. Size for torque required for valve close-off pressure for system design.
   b. Coupling: Direct coupled to valve body without use of external devices/tools
   c. Auxiliary End Switch (optional) to be SPST 24 Vac/Vdc,101 mA to 5 mA maximum on selected two-position models.
   d. Controller Signal Two-position, Floating or Proportional (0…5 Vdc, 0…10 Vdc, 5…10 Vdc, or 4…20 mA dc). Design allows for change via DIP switches without removal of cover.
   e. Manual operating lever and position indicator must be standard.
   f. Power Requirements: 24 Vac for floating, proportional, and 110…230 Vac for two position multi-voltage types
   g. Actuators must be available with either Spring Return (SR) or Non-Spring Return (NSR) models.
   h. Operating Temperature Limit Floating is to be 32…140°F (0…60°C) Proportional 32…140°F (0…60°C) Two-Position 32…169°F (0…76°C)
   i. Wiring (depending on model) Removable Terminal Block, 10 ft. (3.05 m) Plenum Cable, 18 in. (45 cm) Appliance Wire
   j. Locations must be rated NEMA 2, IEC IP31. (Indoor Use Only.) Actuators with terminal block or plenum cable leads are plenum rated per UL file number E9429.
   k. Agency Listings: ISO 9001, cULus, and CE.
   l. Basis of Design: Schneider Electric VBB/VBS, or approved equal.
2. ½" to 3" 2-way and ½" to 2" 3-way Ball Valves Actuators
   a. Size for torque required for valve close-off pressure for system design.
   b. Actuators are to be available in spring return (SR) and non-spring return (NSR) models. Spring Return (SR) actuators are to provide a choice to return direction.
   c. Actuators are to be available in models for two-position, floating and proportional control.
   d. All actuator models are to be equipped with pigtail leads, manual override, and auxiliary switch(es)
   e. Operating temperatures' Floating Non-Spring Return (NSR) with 33 lb.-in. of torque must be -25 to 130 °F (-32 to 55°C). All other actuators are to -22 to 140 °F (-30 to 60 °C)
   f. Actuators must be NEMA 2 rated.
   g. Agency Listings: ISO 9001, cULus, and CE.
   h. Basis of Design: Schneider Electric VB-2000, or approved equal.
3. ½" to 2" Bronze, Linear Globe Valve Actuators/67 or 78 lbs. force
   a. Actuator must have bi-color LED status indication for motion indication, auto calibration and alarm notification.
   b. When the actuator is properly mounted must have a minimum of a NEMA 2 (IP53) rating.
   c. Actuators are to be non-spring return.
   d. Actuators are to be floating (used for two-position) or proportional models.
   e. Proportional models will have optional models with a position output signal with field selectable 2…10 Vdc and 0…10 Vdc input signals and selectable input signal direct or reverse acting.

f. Actuator must have auto calibration which provides precise control by scaling the input signal to match the exact travel of the valve stem

g. Actuators must come in models with Pulse Width Modulated (PWM) with field selectable 0.59 to 2.93 sec and 0.1 to 25.5 sec input signal ranges with a position output signal

h. Actuators must have manual override with automatic release.

i. Models with position feedback output signal include field selectable 2…10 Vdc or 0…5 Vdc output signal

j. Removable wiring screw terminal with ½" conduit opening.

k. Actuator operating temperature ranges:

1) When controlling fluid up to 266°F (130°C) = ambient air temperature is to be 23…131°F (-5…55°C)

2) Fluid up to 281°F (138°C) = 23…127°F (-5…53°C)

3) Fluid up to 340°F (171°C) = 23…115°F (-5…46°C)

4) Fluid up to 400°F (204°C) = 23…102°F (-5…39°C)

l. Actuator agency Listings: cUL-us LISTED mark, NEMA 2, NEC class 2 FCC part-15 class B, Canadian ICES-003, ESA registered, Plenum rated per UL 20430

m. Basis of Design: Schneider Electric MG350V, or approved equal.

4. ½" to 2" Bronze, Linear Globe Valve Actuators/105 lbs. force

a. Actuators must have Two- Position, Floating, and Proportional models.

b. Proportional models will a controller input signal of either a 0…10 Vdc, 2…10 Vdc, 4…20 mAdc, 0…3 Vdc, or 6…9 Vdc. Control function direct/reverse action is switch selectable on most models.

c. Actuator force is to be 105 lb. (467 newton) with ½" (13 mm) nominal linear stroke

d. Power requirements 24 Vac, 120 Vac or 230 Vac depending on model.

e. Actuator housings rated for up to NEMA 2/ IP54.

f. Actuator is to have overload protection throughout stroke.

g. Actuator Operating temperature -22…140°F (-30…60°C) up to a maximum valve fluid temperature of 366°F (186°C).

h. Actuator must automatically set input span to match valve travel.

i. Actuator must have manual override to allow positioning of valve and preload.

j. Actuator is to be spring return.

k. Actuator is to mount directly to valves without separate linkage.

l. Actuator agency Listings: UL 873, CUL: UL

m. Basis of Design: Schneider Electric SmartX Mx51-7103, or approved equal

5. ½" to 2" Bronze, Linear Globe Valve Actuators/220 lbs. force

a. Actuators must have Two- Position for a SPST controller, Floating for a SPST controller, and Proportional models will a controller input signal of either a 0…10 Vdc, 2…10 Vdc, 4…20 mAdc, or 6…9 Vdc. Control function direct/reverse action is jumper selectable

b. Actuator is to be spring return.

c. Actuator will have 220 lb. force (979 newton) with ½" (13 mm) or 1" (25 mm) nominal linear stroke

d. Feedback on proportional model with 2…10 Vdc (max. 0.5 mA) output signal or to operate up to four like additional slave actuators.

e. Actuator operating temperature is 0…140°F (-18…60°C) up to a maximum valve fluid temperature of 281°F (138°C), 0…120°F (-18…49°C) up to a maximum valve fluid temperature of 300°F (149°C), 0…100°F (-18…38°C) up to a maximum valve fluid

temperature of 340°F (171°C), 0…90°F (-18…32°C) up to a maximum valve fluid temperature of 366°F (186°C).

f. Actuator must automatically set input span to match valve travel

g. Actuator is to have a 24 Vac power supply on Two-position and Proportional models and 120 Vac on Two-position models.

h. Actuator housings rated for up to NEMA 2/ IP54

i. Actuator must have manual override to allow positioning of valve and preload

j. Actuator is to mount directly to vales without separate linkage.

k. Actuator agency Listings: UL 873, CUL: UL

l. Basis of Design: Schneider Electric SmartX Mx51-720x, or approved equal.

6. ½" to 2" Bronze, Linear Globe Valve Actuators with linkage SR

a. Actuators with 35, 60, 133, or 150 lb.-in of force depending on model.

b. Actuator housings rated for up to NEMA 2/ IP54 with a 150 lb.-in. rated a NEMA 4.

c. Actuators are to be spring return.

d. Actuators are to have Two-position, Floating and Proportional models.

e. Actuators must have overload protection throughout rotation.

f. Actuator have an optional built-in auxiliary switch to provide for interfacing or signaling on selected models.

g. Actuator agency listings: UL-873, C22-2 No.24-83, CUL0

h. Basis of Design: Schneider Electric SmartX, or approved equal.

i. ½" to 2" Bronze Body, Linear Globe Valve Actuators with linkage SR & NSR

j. Actuators are to be either floating SPDT control or proportional control 0…10, 2…10 Vdc or 4…20 mA with a 500-ohm resistor included.

k. Actuators are to be direct/reverse with selectable DIP switches.

l. Actuators are to have 90 lb. (400N), 180 lb. (800N), or 337 lb. (1500N) of force on Non-Spring Return (NSR) 157 lb. of force on the Spring Return model. Note: Not every actuator is for every valve.

m. Actuators are to be powered with 24 Vac or 24 Vdc.

n. All Non-Spring Return (NSR) actuators are to be NEMA 2, vertical mount only. Spring Return (SR) actuators are to have NEMA 4 models.

o. Actuators must have manual override to allow positioning of the valve.

p. Actuators must have selectable valve sequencing and flow curves of either equal percentage or linear.

q. Actuators must have feedback.

r. Actuators must have internal torque protection throughout stroke.

s. Actuator operating temperature is 14…122°F (-10…50°C) for chilled water applications, 14…113°F (-10…45°C) up to a maximum valve fluid temperature of 281°F (138°C), 14…107°F (-10…42°C) up to a maximum valve fluid temperature of 300°F (149°C), 14…100°F (-10…38°C) up to a maximum valve fluid temperature of 340°F (171°C), 14…90°F (-10…32°C) up to a maximum valve fluid temperature of 366°F (186°C).

t. Actuator agency listings (North America) UL873, cULus, RCM, CE

u. Basis of Design: Schneider Electric Forta M400A-VB, M800A-VB, M900A and M1500x-VB screw mounted on Venta VB7000s, or approved equal.

7. 2 ½" to 6" Cast Iron Flanged Globe Valve Linear Actuators with linkage

a. Actuators are to be either floating SPDT control or proportional control 0…10, 2…10 Vdc or 4…20 mA with a 500-ohm resistor included.

b. Actuators are to direct/reverse acting with selectable DIP switch.

c. Actuators are to have 180 lb. (800N) or 337 lb. (1500N) of force.

d. Actuators will need a 24 Vac or Vdc power supply.

e. Actuators are to be rated NEMA 2, vertical mount only.

f. Actuators must have manual override to allow positioning of the valve.

g. Actuators must have selectable valve sequencing and flow curves of either equal percentage to linear. A 2…10 Vac feedback.

h. Actuators must have Internal torque protection throughout stroke.

i. Actuator operating temperature is 14…122°F (-10…50°C) for chilled water applications, 14…113°F (-10…45°C) up to a maximum valve fluid temperature of 281°F (138°C), 14…107°F (-10…42°C) up to a maximum valve fluid temperature of 300°F (149°C).

j. Actuator agency listings (North America) UL873, cULus, RCM, CE

k. Basis of Design: Schneider Electric Forta M800A and M1500A, or approved equal.

7. 2-½" to 6" Cast Iron Flanged Globe Valve Actuators/220 lbs. force.

a. Actuators must have Two- Position for a SPST controller, Floating for a SPST controller, and Proportional models will a controller input signal of either a 0…10 Vdc, 2…10 Vdc, 4…20 mAdc, or 6…9 Vdc. Control function direct/reverse action is jumper selectable.

b. Actuator is to be spring return.

c. Actuator will have 220 lb. force (979 newton) with ½" (13 mm) or 1" (25 mm) nominal linear stroke.

d. Feedback on proportional model with 2…10 Vdc (max. 0.5 mA) output signal or to operate up to four like additional slave actuators.

e. Actuator must automatically set input span to match valve travel.

f. Actuator Operating temperature 0…140°F (-18…60°C) up to a maximum valve fluid temperature of 300°F (149°C).

g. Actuator is to have a 24 Vac power supply on Two-position and Proportional models and 120 Vac on Two-position models.

h. Actuator housings rated for up to NEMA 2/IP54.

i. Actuator must have manual override to allow positioning of valve and preload.

j. Actuator is to mount directly to vales without separate linkage.

k. Actuator agency Listings: UL 873, CUL: UL.

l. Basis of Design: Schneider Electric SmartX Mx61-720x, or approved equal.

8. 2-½" to 6" Cast Iron Flanged Globe Valve Actuators with linkage SR.

a. Actuators with 60, 133, or 150 lb.-in of force depending on model.

b. Actuator housings rated for up to NEMA 2/ IP54 with a 150 lb.-in. rated a NEMA 4.

c. Actuators are to be spring return.

d. Actuators are to have Two-position, Floating and Proportional models.

e. Actuators must have overload protection throughout rotation.

f. Actuator have an optional built-in auxiliary switch to provide for interfacing or signaling on selected models.

g. Actuator agency listings: UL-873, C22-2 No.24-83, CUL0.

h. Basis of Design: Schneider Electric SmartX, or approved equal.

8. 2” to 18” 2-Way and 2” to 16” 3-Way Linear Butterfly Valve Actuator with linkage NSR
   a. The butterfly valve actuators are to be Non-Spring Return (NSR) two-position and proportional taking 0…10 Vdc or 4…20 mA models. All Actuators are to be NEMA 4, manual override (hand wheel) two auxiliary switches, and built-in heater.
   b. Actuator close-offs and CVs must be appropriate for the valve size in a typical HVAC application.
   c. Actuators must be available in 24 Vac and 120 Vac models.
   d. Actuators must have Internal wiring isolation for parallel wiring multiple units that eliminates the risk of feedback from one actuator to another.
   e. Proportional models must have feedback of 0…10 Vdc or 4…20 mA.
   f. Actuator operating temperature shall be -40…150°F (-40…60°C).
   g. Actuator agency listings (North America) UL, CSA and CE
   h. Basis of Design: Schneider Electric S70, or approved equal.
9. 2” to 4” 2-Way and 3-Way Butterfly Valve Actuators SR
   a. The butterfly valve actuators are to be Spring Return (SR) two-position and proportional taking 2…10 Vdc or 4…20 mA models. All Actuators are to be NEMA 2.
   b. Actuator close-offs and CVs must be appropriate for the valve size in a typical HVAC application.
   c. Actuators must be available in 24 Vac models.
   d. Actuators shall have two SPDT auxiliary switch models.
   e. Actuators must have [Internal wiring isolation for parallel wiring multiple units that eliminates the risk of feedback from one actuator to another.
   f. Proportional models must have feedback of 2…10 Vdc or 4…20 mA.
   g. Actuator operating temperature shall be -22…140°F (-12…60°C).
   h. Actuator agency listings (North America) UL, CSA and CE
   i. Basis of Design: Schneider Electric SmartX Mx-41-7153, or approved equal.
10. 2” to 6” 2-Way and 3-Way Butterfly Valve Actuators NSR
   a. The butterfly valve actuators are to be Non-Spring Return (NSR) two-position and proportional taking 0…10 Vdc or 4…20 mA models. All Actuators are to be NEMA 2.
   b. Actuator close-offs and CVs must be appropriate for the valve size in a typical HVAC application.
   c. Actuators must be available in 24 Vac models.
   d. Actuators shall have two SPDT auxiliary switch models.
   e. Actuators must have [Internal wiring isolation for parallel wiring multiple units that eliminates the risk of feedback from one actuator to another.
   f. Proportional models must have feedback of 2…10 Vdc or 4…20 mA.
   g. Actuator operating temperature shall be -4…122°F (-2…50°C).
   h. Actuator agency listings (North America) UL, CSA and CE
   i. Basis of Design: Schneider Electric SmartX NR-22xx-5xx, or approved equal.

R. Dampers
1. Automatic dampers, furnished by the Building Automation Contractor shall be single or multiple blade as required. Dampers are to be installed by the HVAC Contractor under the supervision of the BAS system supplier. All blank-off plates and conversions necessary to install smaller than duct size dampers are the responsibility of the Sheet Metal Contractor.
2. Damper frames are to be constructed of 13 gauge galvanized sheet steel mechanically joined with linkage concealed in the side channel to eliminate noise as friction. Compressible spring stainless steel side seals and acetyl or bronze bearings shall also be provided.

3. Damper blade width shall not exceed eight inches. Seals and 3/8 inch square steel zinc plated pins are required. Blade rotation is to be parallel or opposed as shown on the schedules.
4. For high performance applications, control dampers will meet or exceed the UL Class I leakage rating.
5. Control and smoke dampers shall be Ruskin, or approved equal.
6. Provide opposed blade dampers for modulating applications and parallel blade for two position control.

S. Damper Actuators

1. Direct-coupled type non-hydraulic designed for minimum 100,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
2. Direct-coupled damper actuators must have a five-year warrantee.
3. Size for torque required for damper seal at maximum design conditions and valve close-off pressure for system design.
4. Direct-coupled damper actuators should accommodate 3/8", ½" 1.05" round or 3/8"…½" and ¾" square damper shafts.
5. Actuator operating temperature minimum requirements: 44, 88 and 133 lb.-in. are –25°F…130°F (–32°C…55°C). The 30, 35, 60, 150 and 300 lb.-in. are -25°…140°F (-30°C… 60 °C). The 270 are -22°…122°F (-30°C… 50 °C).
6. Overload protected electronically throughout rotation except for selected Floating actuators the have a mechanical clutch.
7. Spring Return Actuators: Mechanical fail safe shall incorporate a spring-return mechanism.
8. Non-Spring Return Actuators shall stay in the position last commended by the controller with an external manual gear release to allow positioning when not powered.
9. Power Requirements: 24Vac/dc [120Vac][230Vac]
10. Proportional Actuators controller input range from 0…10 Vdc, 2…10 Vdc or 4…20 mA models.
11. Housing: Minimum requirement NEMA type 2 with NEMA type 4 available for applications requiring higher ratings.
12. Actuators with a microprocessor should not be able to be modified by an outside source (cracked or hacked).
13. Actuators of 133 and 270 lb.-in. of torque or more should be able to be tandem mount or "gang" mount.
14. Agency Listings: ISO 9001, cULus, CE and CSA
15. Basis of Design: Schneider Electric SmartX Actuators, or approved equal.

T. Smoke Detectors

1. Air duct smoke detectors shall be by Air Products & Controls or approved equal. The detectors shall operate at air velocities from 300 feet per minute to 4000 feet per minute.
2. The smoke detector shall utilize a photoelectric detector head.
3. The housing shall permit mechanical installation without removal of the detector cover.
4. The detectors shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories and meet the requirements of UL 268A.

U. Airflow Measuring Stations

1. Provide a thermal anemometer using instrument grade self heated thermistor sensors with thermistor temperature sensors.
2. The flow station shall operate over a range of 0 to 5,000 feet/min with an accuracy of +/- 2% over 500 feet/min and +/- 10 ft/min for reading less than 500 feet/min.

2.8 ELECTRICAL POWER MEASUREMENT

A. Electrical Power Monitors, Single Point (Easy Install)

1. Acceptable Manufacturer: Schneider Electric, Veris Industries.
2. General: Consist of three split-core CTs, factory calibrated as a system, hinged at both axes with the electronics embedded inside the master CT. The transducer shall measure true (rms.RMS) power demand real power (kW) consumption (kWh). Conform to ANSI C12.1 metering accuracy standards.
3. Voltage Input: Load capacity as shown on drawings. 208-480 VAC, 60 Hz
4. Maximum Current Input: Up to 2400A
5. Performance:
   a. Accuracy: +/- 1% system from 10% to 100% of the rated current of the CT's
   b. Operating Temperature Range: 32-140°F, 122°F for 2400A.
6. Output: 4 to 20 mA, Pulse. or Modbus RTU
7. Ratings:
   a. Agency: UL508 or equivalent
   b. Transducer internally isolated to 2000 VAC.
   c. Case isolation shall be 600 VAC.
8. Basis of Design: Similar to Enercept H80xx Series, E23 Series
9. Accessories: Current transducers (CTs): split-core (E681/H681/U004) series, solid-core (E682/U004 series) and Rogowski Coils – rope style (E683 series); Communications gateways: Modbus to Ethernet (EGX150)

B. Electrical Power Monitors, Single Point (High Accuracy)

1. Acceptable Manufacturer: Schneider Electric, Veris Industries.
2. General: Revenue grade meter. Measures voltage, amperage, real power (kW), consumption (kWh), and reactive power (kVARar), and power factor (PF) per phase and total load for a single load. Factory calibrated as a system using split core CT's. Neutral voltage connection is required.
3. Voltage Input: 208-480 VAC, 60 Hz
4. Current Input: Up to 2400A
5. Performance:
   a. Accuracy: +/- 1% system from 2% to 100% of the rated current of the CT's
   b. Operating Temperature Range: 32-122°F
6. Output: Pulse, BACnet, Modbus RTU
7. Display: Backlit LCD
8. Enclosure: NEMA 1
9. Agency Rating: UL508 or equivalent
10. Basis of Design: Veris Industries H81xx00 series.
11. Accessories: Current transducers (CTs): split-core (E681/H681/U004) series, solid-core (E682/U004 series)

C. Electrical Power Monitors, Single Point (High Accuracy/Versatility)

1. Acceptable Manufacturer: Schneider Electric, Veris Industries.
2. General: Revenue grade meter. Measures voltage, amperage, real power (kW), consumption (kWh), reactive power (kVAR), apparent power (kVA) and power factor (PF) per phase and total load for a single load. Available with data logging , Bi-directional (4-quadrant) metering, and pulse contact accumulator inputs.
3. Voltage Input: 90-600 VAC, 50/60 Hz, 125-300 VDC

4. Current Input: 5A – 32,000A, selectable 1/3V or 1V CT inputs
5. Performance:
   a. Accuracy shall be +/- [0.2%][0.5%] revenue grade
   b. Operating Temperature Range: -22-158°F
6. Output shall be [Pulse][BACnet][Modbus RTU][LON][Modbus TCP][BACnet/IP][Modbus RTU/TCP][SNMP]
7. Display: Backlit LCD
8. Enclosure: NEMA 4x optional
9. Agency Rating: UL508, ANSI C12.20
10. Basis of Design: Veris E50 series, Veris E60 Series or Schneider Electric PM5000 Series
11. Accessories: Current transducers (CTs): split-core (E681/H681/U004) series, solid-core (E682/U004 series) and Rogowski Coils – rope style (E683 series)

D. Electrical Power Monitors, Multiple Point (92 loads, High Accuracy)
1. Acceptable Manufacturer: Schneider Electric, Veris Industries.
2. General: Revenue grade meter. Measures volts, amps, power and energy for each circuit. 1/4 amp to 200 amp monitoring. 4 configurable alarm threshold registers
3. Voltage Input: 90-277 VAC, 60 Hz
4. Current Input: 5A – 32,000A, 1/3V CT inputs
5. Performance:
   a. Accuracy: +/- 0.5% meter (split core), +/- 1% system from 1/4-100A (solid core)
   b. Operating Temperature Range: 32-140°F
6. Output: [BACnet][Modbus RTU][ModbusTCP][BACnet/IP][Modbus RTU/TCP][SNMP]
7. Agency Rating: UL508, ANSI C12.10, IEC Class 1
8. Basis of Design: Veris E3xxx series.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. In addition to the requirements specified herein, execution shall be in accordance with the requirements of Specification Section 23 00 00 and Drawings.

B. Examine equipment exterior and interior prior to installation. Report any damage and do not install any equipment that is structurally, moisture, or mildew damaged.

C. Verification of Conditions: Examine areas and conditions under which the work is to be installed, and notify the Contractor in writing, with a copy to the Owner and the Engineer, of any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

D. Beginning of the work shall indicate acceptance of the areas and conditions as satisfactory by the Installer.

E. Install equipment in accordance with reviewed product data, final shop drawings, manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations, and as indicated on the Drawings.

F. Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to the manufacturer that shall help ensure that the equipment is without damage at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Demolition

1. Remove controls which do not remain as part of the building automation system, all associated abandoned wiring and conduit, and all associated pneumatic tubing. The Owner will inform the Contractor of any equipment which is to be removed that will remain the property of the Owner. All other equipment which is removed will be disposed of by the Contractor.

H. Access to Site

1. Unless notified otherwise, entrance to building is restricted. No one will be permitted to enter the building unless their names have been cleared with the Owner or the Owner's Representative.

I. Code Compliance

1. All wiring shall be installed in accordance with all applicable electrical codes and will comply with equipment manufacturer's recommendations. Should any discrepancy be found between wiring specifications in Division 17 and Division 16, wiring requirements of Division 17 will prevail for work specified in Division 17.

J. Cleanup

1. At the completion of the work, all equipment pertinent to this contract shall be checked and thoroughly cleaned, and all other areas shall be cleaned around equipment provided under this contract.

3.2 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE TESTING

A. All application software will be verified and compared against the sequences of operation.

B. Control loops will be exercised by inducing a setpoint shift of at least 10% and observing whether the system successfully returns the process variable to setpoint. Record all test results and attach to the Test Results Sheet.

C. Test each alarm in the system and validate that the system generates the appropriate alarm message, that the message appears at all prescribed destinations (workstations or printers), and that any other related actions occur as defined (i.e. graphic panels are invoked, reports are generated, etc.). Submit a Test Results Sheet to the owner.

D. Perform an operational test of each unique graphic display and report to verify that the item exists, that the appearance and content are correct, and that any special features work as intended. Submit a Test Results Sheet to the owner.

E. Perform an operational test of each third party interface that has been included as part of the automation system. Verify that all points are properly polled, that alarms have been configured, and that any associated graphics and reports have been completed. If the interface involves a file transfer over Ethernet, test any logic that controls the transmission of the file, and verify the content of the specified information.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware Installation Practices for Wiring

1. All controllers are to be mounted vertically and per the manufacturer's installation documentation.
2. The 120VAC power wiring to each Ethernet or Remote Site controller shall be a dedicated run, with a separate breaker. Each run will include a separate hot, neutral and ground wire. The ground wire will terminate at the breaker panel ground. This circuit will not feed any other circuit or device.
3. A true earth ground must be available in the building. Do not use a corroded or galvanized pipe, or structural steel.

4. Wires are to be attached to the building proper at regular intervals such that wiring does not droop. Wires are not to be affixed to or supported by pipes, conduit, etc.
5. Conduit in finished areas will be concealed in ceiling cavity spaces, plenums, furred spaces and wall construction. Exception; metallic surface raceway may be used in finished areas on masonry walls. All surface raceway in finished areas must be color matched to the existing finish within the limitations of standard manufactured colors.
6. Conduit, in non-finished areas where possible, will be concealed in ceiling cavity spaces, plenums, furred spaces, and wall construction. Exposed conduit will run parallel to or at right angles to the building structure.
7. Wires are to be kept a minimum of three (3) inches from hot water, steam, or condensate piping.
8. Where sensor wires leave the conduit system, they are to be protected by a plastic insert.
9. Wire will not be allowed to run across telephone equipment areas.
10. Provide fire caulking at all rated penetrations.

B. Installation Practices for Field Devices

1. Well-mounted sensors will include thermal conducting compound within the well to insure good heat transfer to the sensor.
2. Actuators will be firmly mounted to give positive movement and linkage will be adjusted to give smooth continuous movement throughout 100 percent of the stroke.
3. Relay outputs will include transient suppression across all coils. Suppression devices shall limit transients to 150% of the rated coil voltage.
4. Water line mounted sensors shall be removable without shutting down the system in which they are installed.
5. For duct static pressure sensors, the high pressure port shall be connected to a metal static pressure probe inserted into the duct pointing upstream. The low pressure port shall be left open to the plenum area at the point that the high pressure port is tapped into the ductwork.
6. For building static pressure sensors, the high pressure port shall be inserted into the space via a metal tube. Pipe the low pressure port to the outside of the building.

C. Wiring, Conduit, and Cable

1. All wire will be copper and meet the minimum wire size and insulation class listed below:
   a. Power - 12 Gauge - 600 Volt
   b. Class One - 14 Gauge Std. - 600 Volt
   c. Class Two - 18 Gauge Std. - 300 Volt
   d. Class Three - 18 Gauge Std. - 300 Volt
   e. Communications - Per Mfr.
2. Power and Class One wiring may be run in the same conduit. Class Two and Three wiring and communications wiring may be run in the same conduit.
3. Where different wiring classes terminate within the same enclosure, maintain clearances and install barriers per the National Electric Code.
4. Where wiring is required to be installed in conduit, EMT shall be used. Conduit shall be minimum 1/2 inch galvanized EMT. Set screw fittings are acceptable for dry interior locations. Watertight compression fittings shall be used for exterior locations and interior locations subject to moisture. Provide conduit seal-off fitting where exterior conduits enter the building or between areas of high temperature/moisture differential.
5. Flexible metallic conduit (max. 3 feet) shall be used for connections to motors, actuators, controllers, and sensors mounted on vibration producing equipment. Liquid-tight flexible conduit shall be use in exterior locations and interior locations subject to moisture.
6. Junction boxes shall be provided at all cable splices, equipment termination, and transitions from EMT to flexible conduit. Interior dry location J-boxes shall be galvanized pressed steel, nominal four-inch square with blank cover. Exterior and damp location JH-boxes shall be cast alloy FS boxes with threaded hubs and gasketed covers.

7. Where the space above the ceiling is a supply or return air plenum, the wiring shall be plenum rated. Teflon wiring can be run without conduit above suspended ceilings. EXCEPTION: Any wire run in suspended ceilings that is used to control outside air dampers or to connect the system to the fire management system shall be in conduit.
8. Fiber optic cable shall include the following sizes; 50/125, 62.5/125 or 100/140.
9. Only glass fiber is acceptable, no plastic.
10. Fiber optic cable shall only be installed and terminated by an experienced contractor. The BAS system supplier shall submit to the Engineer the name of the intended contractor of the fiber optic cable with his submittal documents.

D. Enclosures

1. For all I/O requiring field interface devices, these devices where practical will be mounted in a field interface panel (FIP). The Contractor shall provide an enclosure which protects the device(s) from dust, moisture, conceals integral wiring and moving parts.
2. FIPs shall contain power supplies for sensors, interface relays and contactors, and safety circuits.
3. The FIP enclosure shall be of steel construction with baked enamel finish; NEMA 1 rated with a hinged door and keyed lock. The enclosure will be sized for twenty percent spare mounting space. All locks will be keyed identically.
4. All wiring to and from the FIP will be to screw type terminals. Analog or communications wiring may use the FIP as a raceway without terminating. The use of wire nuts within the FIP is prohibited.
5. All outside mounted enclosures shall meet the NEMA-4 rating.
6. The wiring within all enclosures shall be run in plastic track. Wiring within controllers shall be wrapped and secured.

E. Identification

1. Identify all control wires with labeling tape or sleeves using words, letters, or numbers that can be exactly cross-referenced with as-built drawings.
2. All field enclosures, other than controllers, shall be identified with a Bakelite nameplate. The lettering shall be in white against a black or blue background.
3. Junction box covers will be marked to indicate that they are a part of the BAS system.
4. All I/O field devices (except space sensors) that are not mounted within FIP's shall be identified with name plates.
5. All I/O field devices inside FIP's shall be labeled.

F. Existing Controls.

1. Existing controls which are to be reused must each be tested and calibrated for proper operation. Existing controls which are to be reused and are found to be defective requiring replacement, will be noted to the Owner. The Owner will be responsible for all material and labor costs associated with their repair.

G. Location

1. The location of sensors is per mechanical and architectural drawings.
2. Space humidity or temperature sensors will be mounted away from machinery generating heat, direct light and diffuser air streams.
3. Outdoor air sensors will be mounted on the north building face directly in the outside air. Install these sensors such that the effects of heat radiated from the building or sunlight is minimized.
4. Field enclosures shall be located immediately adjacent to the controller panel(s) to which it is being interfaced.

H. Software Installation

1. The Contractor shall provide all labor necessary to install, initialize, start-up and debug all system software as described in this section. This includes any operating system software or other third party software necessary for successful operation of the system.

3.7 SEQUENCES OF OPERATION

A. VRF Ductless Split Ceiling Units

1. Point List

a. Space Temperature
b. VRF Space Temperature Setpoint
c. Occupied/Unoccupied
d. VRF Indoor Mode (Heating/Cooling)
e. VRF Indoor Unit fan speed
e. Energy Recovery Unit Status (if applicable)
f. Baseboard Fin-tube Control Valve Status (if applicable)
g. VRF Outdoor Mode/status

(Provide all required hardware and software to interface the BMS with the VRF system.)

2. Sequence of Operation

a. Unoccupied Mode: Cooling shall not operate. Heat pump and heat recovery heating shall operate as required to satisfy space temperature setback setpoint.

b. Occupied Mode: Cooling shall operate as required based upon its own packaged controls to maintain thermostat setpoint. Heating heat pump operation shall operate to maintain space thermostat setpoint. Heat recovery mode shall operate as required, providing heating or cooling as required.

B. Cabinet Heaters

1. Point List

a. Space Temperature
b. Valve Modulation
c. Fan Start/Stop

2. Sequence of Operation

a. Unoccupied Mode (Heating Season): Modulate heating control valve to maintain night setback temperature set-point (adjustable).
b. Occupied Mode (Heating Season): Modulate heating control valve to maintain occupied temperature set-point (adjustable). Fan shall not operate if hot water above 150 degrees F is not available. For corridors (excluding those located near exterior doors), the VRF system shall be the first stage of heating and the cabinet heater shall be stage two heating.

C. Exhaust Fans

1. Point List

a. Fans Start/Stop
b. Fans Status

2. Sequence of Operation

a. Unoccupied Mode: Fans Off, Dampers Closed.

b. Occupied Mode: Fans On, Dampers Open.

c. Alarms generated at operator's workstation: Exhaust Fan Status.

D. Indoor Energy Recovery Unit

1. Point List

a. Supply Fan Status
b. Exhaust Fan Status
c. OA, EA, Air Temperatures
d. OA, EA, Dampers
e. Discharge Temperature (before and after duct coils)

2. Sequence of Operation

a. Unoccupied - In this mode:
Supply and Exhaust fans off, OA and EA dampers closed. The respective VRF cassette units shall start and run to maintain the night setback temperature (60°F).

b. Occupied - In this mode:

- The OA and EA dampers will open and through a hard wired interlock and the Supply and Exhaust fans will start.
- Energy transfer in the heat recovery core will be both sensible and latent energy between air streams. Latent energy transfer media transfer will be accomplished by direct water vapor transfer from one air steam to the other, without exposing transfer media in succeeding cycles directly to the exhaust air and then to the fresh air.
- The respective hot water control valve shall modulate open beyond the normal 72 degrees ventilation air discharge temperature to provide additional heat to maintain the occupied space temperature setpoint (72°F).
- An adjustable dead band offset will prevent short cycling.
- In cooling mode, the respective VRF unit serving the duct coil shall vary its capacity as required to maintain occupied cooling discharge setpoint (72˚adjustable) as sensed by the duct discharge sensor.

c. Economizer - In this mode:

- If the outside air temperature is greater than the return air temperature, the system will operate as described in the occupied mode.
- If the outside air temperature is less that the return air temperature and the outside air temperature is greater than 50 Degrees F. (adjustable), the RTU heat transfer wheel shall stop.
-

d. Alarms: In this mode:

i. Should the command not equal the status within 90 seconds from start-up an alarm will be generated at the operator's workstation.

ii. Should any temperature fall outside of its preset limits (high/low) an alarm will be generated at the operator's workstation.

E. Space Temperature Setpoints

1. Heating mode
   a. Occupied temperature setpoint shall be maximum 72 degrees F.
   b. Unoccupied temperature setpoint shall be minimum 55 degrees F.

2. Cooling mode
   a. Occupied temperature setpoint shall be minimum 78 degrees F.
   b. Unoccupied temperature setpoint shall be maximum 85 degrees F.

F. Two-Way Mixing Valve (Coil)

1. Point List
   a. HWS Temperature.
   b. HWR Temperature.
   c. Entering Mixed Air Temperature.
   d. Leaving Air Temperature.
   e. Valve Modulation.
   f. Freeze-Stat Status.

2. Sequence of Operation:
   The two-way control valve will modulate through the DDC system to modulate the hot water supply to satisfy low limit and room temperature setpoints.

3. Alarms: In all modes:

   a. Should the command not equal the status within 90 seconds from start-up, an alarm will be generated at the operator's workstation.
   b. Should any temperature fall outside of its preset limits (high/low) an alarm will be generated at the operator's workstation.
   c. A freezestat located on the discharge side of the coil shall open the valve, stop the associated air handler, and an alarm shall be generated at the operator's workstation.

G. Convectors

1. Point List

   a. Space Temperature
   b. Valve Modulation

2. Sequence of Operation
   a. Unoccupied Mode (Heating Season): Modulate control valve to maintain night setback temperature set-point (adjustable).

   a. Occupied Mode (Heating Season): Modulate control valve to maintain daytime temperature set-point (adjustable). Interface with second stage heating (If applicable).

   b. Alarms: In this mode:
      Should space temp fall out of range by 5°F (high/low) an alarm will be generated at the operator's workstation.

   (Provide all required hardware and software to interface the baseboard with the VRF system through the BMS.)

H. Cabinet Heater

1. Point List
   a. Space Temperature
   b. Valve Modulation
   c. Fan Start/Stop

2. Sequence of Operation
   a. Unoccupied Mode (Heating Season): Open heating control valve to maintain night setback temperature set-point (adjustable). Fan shall not run if hot water is not enabled and available.

   a. Occupied Mode (Heating Season): Open heating control valve to maintain occupied temperature set-point (adjustable). Fan shall not run if hot water is not enabled and available.

   b. Alarms: In this mode:
   Should space temp fall out of range by 5°F (high/low) an alarm will be generated at the operator's workstation.

3.9 TRAINING

A. The Contractor shall supply personnel to train key customer personnel in the operation and maintenance of the installed system. The training program shall be designed to provide a comprehensive understanding and basic level of competence with the system. It shall be sufficiently detailed to allow customer personnel to operate the system independent of any outside assistance. On-line context sensitive HELP screens shall be incorporated into the system to further facilitate training and operation.

B. The training plan shall include detailed session outlines and related reference materials. The customer personnel shall be able to utilize these materials in the subsequent training of their co-workers.

1. Training time shall not be less than a total of 40 hours, and shall consist of:

   a. 16 hours during normal day shift periods for system operators. Specific schedules shall be established at the convenience of the customer.

   b. 24 hours of system training shall be provided to customer supervisory personnel so that they are familiar with system operation.

   c. The specified training schedule shall be coordinated with the customer and will follow the training outline submitted by the Contractor as part of the submittal process.

   d. Provide an as built Video training tape, showing & explaining all animated graphics in detail, all controllers and equipment the FMS operates. (Four (4) Copies shall be supplied)

   e. If further training is needed, the Contractor shall provide another 40 hours at no extra cost.

2. All training sessions shall be scheduled by the Construction Manager. The Contractor shall provide sign-in sheets and distribute minutes of each session prior to the subsequent session. This documentation shall be included in the Operation and Maintenance manuals.

END OF SECTION 230460

SECTION 230470 - TESTING, START-UP AND ADJUSTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern work in this section.

1.1 TESTING, START-UP AND ADJUSTMENTS

A. Furnish all materials, supplies, labor and power required for testing. Make preliminary tests and prove work satisfactory. Notify Architect and all authorities having jurisdiction in ample time to be present for final testing of all piping. Test before insulating or concealing any piping. Repair defects disclosed by tests, or if required by Architect, replace defective work with new work without additional cost to Owner. Make tests in stages if so ordered by Architect to facilitate work of others. Use of wicking in tightening leaking joints not permitted.

B. HVAC Contractor is responsible for work of other trades disturbed or damaged by tests and/or repair and replacement of his work, and shall cause work so disturbed or damaged to be restored to its original condition at his own expense.

C. Unless otherwise specified, all piping systems shall be hydrostatically tested to 150 p.s.i.g. Tests shall be of four (4) hour duration during which time piping shall show no leaks and during time no sealing of leaks will be permitted.

D. HVAC Contractor shall balance out system and submit test reports showing operating data to include the following:

1. C.F.M. of all air handling equipment.
2. C.F.M. at each air outlet.
3. G.P.M. for equipment.
4. R.P.M. for each fan and fan motor.
5. Motor power consumption.
6. Air temperature readings before and after coils.
7. Water temperature readings in and out of coils and through equipment.
8. Pressure gauge readings before and out of all pertinent equipment.

E. If the performance of the systems does not conform to the design parameters the Contractor shall return to the site until the systems perform as designed.

F. HVAC Contractor shall furnish services of qualified personnel, thoroughly familiar with job, to operate and make all adjustments so that system and control equipment shall operate as intended. This shall include adjustment/replacement of sheaves/impellers to achieve design performance. Adjustments shall be made including balancing of water and air systems in cooperation with qualified representatives of mechanical equipment manufacturers and temperature control manufacturer. This shall include any required adjustment/replacement of sheaves, belts, impellers, etc. to achieve design performance. Architect/Engineer is to be notified when this balancing is to be performed.

G. When all work is in an acceptable operating condition, furnish operating and maintenance manuals as specified in General Requirements.

H. All HVAC equipment shall be carefully designed, constructed and installed so as to prevent any objectionable noise or vibration reaching any part of the building outside of the mechanical equipment room. Care shall also be taken to prevent transmission of noise or odor through ductwork into other spaces.

I. Contractor shall include in his Bid, adjustment of air quantity below scheduled C.F.M. for air systems deemed “noisy” by Owner subsequent to initial balancing.

J. The Contractor shall be required to rectify of replace at his own expense, any equipment not complying with the foregoing requirements.

K. Final inspection and approval shall be made only after proper completion of all of above requirements.

END OF SECTION 230470

SECTION 230480 - GENERAL LABELING, VALVE CHARTS AND PIPING IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 GENERAL LABELING AND VALVE CHARTS

A. This Contractor shall have appropriate descriptive labels, identification tags and nameplates of equipment, valves, etc. furnished and installed under this Contract and shall be properly placed and permanently secured to (or adjacent to) the item being installed. All such labels, identifications, tags, nameplates, etc. shall be selected by the Architect/Engineer.

B. In general, labels shall be the lamacoid type of sufficient size to permit easy identification, black coated, white edged, with letters 3/16" high. Major equipment, apparatus, control panels, etc. shall have 8" x 4" lamacoid plates with lettering of appropriate size.

C. Provide tags for all valves, automatic and manual dampers. Tags shall be Type #2020 anodized aluminum of #1420 lamacoid engraved. Tags may not necessarily be standard. Fasten tags to valve or damper with brass chain.

D. All nameplates, labels, identifications and tags shall be as manufactured by the Seton Name Plate Co., of New Haven, CT or approved equal. Submit complete schedules, listings and descriptive data together with samples for checking and approval before purchasing. Labeling shall include the "number" of the equipment, valve, dampers, switch, etc. and service of the valve.

E. Mount on laminated plastic boards with transparent surface all valves, wiring diagrams, control diagrams, instruction charts, permits, etc. Valve chart shall be non-fading with original copies laminated.

1.2 IDENTIFICATION OF PIPING

A. This Contractor shall provide on all piping, semi-rigid, wrap around plastic identification markers equal to Seton Snap-Around and/or Seton Strap-On pipe markers.

B. Each marker background is to be appropriately color coded with a clearly printed legend to identify the contents of the pipe. Directions of flow arrows are to be included on each marker.

C. Identification of all piping shall be adjacent to each valve, at each pipe passage through wall, floor and ceiling construction and at each branch and riser take-off.

D. Identification shall be on all horizontal pipe runs, marked every 15 ft. as well as at each inlet outlet of equipment.

END OF SECTION 230480

SECTION 230490 - GUARANTEE

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern work in this section.

1.1 GUARANTEE

A. The Contractor shall remove, replace and/or repair at his own expense and at the convenience of the Owner, any defects in workmanship, materials, ratings, capacities and/or characteristics occurring in the work within one (1) year or within such longer period as may be provided in the Drawings and/or Section of the Specifications, which guarantee period shall commence with the final acceptance of the entire Contract in accordance with the guarantee provisions stated in the General Conditions, and the Contractor shall pay for all damage to the system resulting from defects in the work and all expenses necessary to remove, replace, and/or repair any other work which may be damaged in removing, replacing and/or repairing the work.

END OF SECTION 230490

SECTION 260100 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable provisions of the conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section.

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. It is the intention of the Specification and Drawings to call for finish work, tested and ready for operation.

B. Any apparatus, appliance material or work not shown on the Drawings but mentioned in the Specifications, or vice versa, or any incidental accessories or ancillary devices necessary to make ready for operation even if not particularly specified, shall be furnished, delivered and installed under their respective Division without additional expense to the Owner.

C. Minor details not usually shown or specified, but necessary for proper installation and operation, shall be included in the work as though they were hereinafter specified or shown.

D. Work under each section shall include giving written notice to the Architect of any materials or apparatus believed inadequate or unsuitable, in violation of laws, ordinances, rules and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction; and any necessary items of work omitted. In the absence of such written notice, it is mutually agreed that work under each section has included the cost of all necessary items for the approved satisfactory functioning of the entire system without extra compensation.

E. Small scale drilling through walls and floors which may contain asbestos shall be performed by a person with a “restricted asbestos handler allied trades certificate” and shall have a copy of it in his possession at all times while working of the project.

1.2 DRAWINGS

A. Drawings are diagrammatic and indicate the general arrangement of the system and work included in the Contract. (Do not scale the drawings). Consult the Architectural Drawings and details for exact location of fixtures and equipment; where same are not definitely located, obtain this information from the general construction supervisor.

B. Work under each section shall closely follow Drawings in layout of work; check Drawings of other Divisions to verify spaces in which work will be installed. Maintain maximum headroom; do not begin work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

C. Make reasonable modifications in the layout as needed to prevent conflict with work of other Sections of the Specifications or for proper execution of the work.

D. It shall be understood that the right is reserved by the Architect/Engineer to change the location of equipment and apparatus to a reasonable extent as building conditions may dictate, prior to their installation without extra cost to the Owner.

1.3 SURVEYS AND MEASUREMENTS

A. Base all measurements, both horizontal and vertical, from established benchmarks. All work shall agree with these established lines and levels. Verify all measurements at site and check the correctness of same as related to the work.

B. Before proceeding with the work resolve discrepancies between actual measurements and those indicated, which prevent following good practice or intent of the Drawings or Specifications.

1.4 CODES AND STANDARDS – Coordinate with Division 1

A. The Codes and Standards listed below apply to all Electrical work codes or standards that are mentioned in these Specifications; the latest edition or revision shall be followed:

1. NEMA - Standards
2. ANSI CI - National Electrical Code (NFPA 70)
3. ANSI C50.13 - Rotating Electrical Machinery
4. NEMA MG2 - Construction and guide for selection, installation and use of electric motors.
5. NEMA MG1 - Motors and Generators

B. The following State and Local Codes shall apply: New York State Uniform Fire Prevention and Building Code, and Local Building Codes.

C. The following abbreviations are used within this Division of the Specifications:

1. IES - Illuminating Engineering Society.
2. NEC - National Electrical Code
3. ANSI - American National Standards Institute
4. ASTM - American Society for testing and materials
5. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency
6. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers
7. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association
8. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association.
9. OSHA - Occupational Safety and Health Administration
10. UL - Underwriter's Laboratories

1.5 PERMITS AND FEES

A. Give all necessary notices, obtain all permits and pay all Government and State sales taxes and fees where applicable, and other costs, including utility connections or extensions in connection with work of this Division. File all necessary plans, prepare all documents and obtain all necessary approvals of all Governmental and State departments having jurisdiction; obtain all necessary certificates of inspections for his work and deliver a copy to the Architect before request for acceptance and final payment for the work. Pay fees for utility construction/connections.

B. Include in the work, without extra cost to the Owner, any labor, materials, services, and apparatus, Drawings in order to comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, whether or not shown on the Drawings and/or specified.

C. All materials furnished and all work installed shall comply with the rules and recommendations of the National Fire Protection Association, with the requirements of the local utility companies, with the recommendations of fire insurance rating organization having jurisdiction and with the requirements of all governmental departments having jurisdiction.

D. All materials and equipment for the electrical portion of the mechanical systems shall bear the approval label of or shall be listed by the Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc.

1.6 TEMPORARY LIGHT AND POWER – See Division 1

A. The Contractor shall furnish, install, maintain and, upon direction to do so, remove system of temporary lighting and power for the use of all construction trades.

B. The Electrical Contractor shall provide adequate electrical service for the needs of all Contracting Trades.

C. Wiring shall be provided for temporary use during building construction, including grounding and fused main cut-off switches. Temporary electric lines with branch switches shall be provided for lighting and for taps for electric tools, pumps and other temporary equipment; all connected to a main line looped through floor spaces and up stair wells or shafts. All power outlets shall be grounded to an equipment ground wire in an approved manner. Electric lines shall be extended to power tools, which cannot be located within reach of extension cords.

D. Light bulbs shall be provided in sufficient quantity to light the building for safety purposes. Extension cords shall be provided as may be essential to the proper execution of the work. Temporary lighting shall be provided for all stairs and other locations where needed for safety or the proper execution of the work.

E. The Electrical Contractor shall maintain temporary lighting and power systems in good working condition, including the relocation and reinstallation when required to avoid interference with the progress of construction.

F. Provide ground-fault personnel ampere protection for all single phase, 15 and 20 ampere receptacles. All receptacles and portable cord connectors shall have NEMA standard locking type configurations.

G. The Electrical Contractor shall turn lights on and off at the beginning and end of each working day of any trade unless otherwise directed. He shall arrange for all temporary light and power for all trades which do not have holidays (days off) similar to the electrical trade. The Electrical Contractor shall patch and repair all openings left damaged by the installation and removal of the temporary light and power.

1.7 MANUFACTURER'S IDENTIFICATION

A. Manufacturer's nameplate, name or trademark and address shall be attached permanently to all equipment and materials furnished under this Division. The nameplate of a contractor or distributor may not be used.

1.8 SHOP DRAWINGS – See Division 1

A. Submit for approval detailed shop drawings of all equipment and materials in accordance with working procedures.

B. Furnish all necessary templates and patterns for installation work and for the purpose of making adjoining work conform; furnish setting plans and shop details to other trades as necessary.

C. Submit shop drawings for the following:

1. Light fixtures.
2. Receptacles, switches, occupancy sensors.
3. Overcurrent protective devices.
4. Panelboards.
5. Clocks and P.A. system components.
6. Fire alarm system.

1.9 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

A. All materials and apparatus necessary for the work, except as specifically indicated otherwise, shall be new, of first class quality and shall be furnished, delivered, erected, connected and finished in every detail and shall be so selected and arranged as to fit properly into the building spaces. Where no specific kind or quality of material is given, a first class standard article as accepted by the Architect shall be furnished.

B. Furnish the services of an experienced Superintendent who shall be constantly in charge of the installation of the work, together with all skilled workmen, helpers, and labor to unload, transfer, erect, connect up, adjust, start, operate and test each system.

C. Unless otherwise specifically indicated on the Drawings or Specifications, all equipment and materials shall be installed in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. This includes the performance of such tests as the manufacturer recommends.

1.10 PROTECTION

A. Work under each Section shall include protecting the work and materials of all other Sections from damage from work or workmen; and shall include making good all damage thus caused. Be responsible for work and equipment until finally inspected, tested, and accepted; protect work against theft, injury or damage; and carefully store material and equipment received on site, which is not immediately installed. Close open ends of work with temporary covers or plugs during construction to prevent entry of obstructing or other foreign material.

B. Work under each section includes receiving, unloading, uncrating, storing, protecting, setting in place and connecting up completely of any equipment supplied under each section. Work under each section shall also include exercising special care in handling and protecting equipment and fixtures, and shall include the cost of replacing any of the above equipment and fixtures which are missing or damaged by reason of mishandling of failure to protect on the part of the Contractor.

1.11 BASES AND SUPPORTS

A. Unless specifically noted otherwise, provide all necessary supports, pads, bases, and piers required for all equipment under this Division. Provide all temporary bases and supports as required.

B. All equipment, unless shown otherwise, shall be securely attached to the building structure. Attachments shall be of a strong and durable nature; any attachments that are, insufficient, shall be replaced as directed by the Architect.

1.12 SLEEVES, INSERTS AND ANCHOR BOLTS

A. All conduits passing through floors, walls or partitions shall be provided with sleeves having an internal diameter one inch larger than the outside diameter of the conduit, or insulation enclosing the conduit.

B. Furnish all sleeves, inserts, and anchor bolts necessary to be installed under other sections of the Specifications to accommodate work of this section.

C. Sleeves through outside walls shall be cast iron sleeves with intermediate integral flange. Sleeves shall be set with ends flush with each face of wall. The remaining space shall be packed with oakum to within 2 inches of each face of the wall. The remaining shall be packed and made watertight with a waterproof compound.

D. Sleeves through concrete floors or interior masonry walls shall be schedule 40 black steel pipe, set flush with finished walls or ceiling surfaces but extending 2 inches above finished floors.

E. Sleeves through interior partitions shall be 22 gauge galvanized sheet steel, set flush with finished surfaces or partitions.

F. Inserts shall be individual or strip type of pressed steel construction with accommodation for removable nuts and threaded rods up to 3/4” inch diameter, permitting lateral adjustment. Individual inserts shall have an opening at the top to allow reinforcing rods up to 1/2” diameter to be passed through the insert body. Strip inserts shall have attached rods having hooked ends to allow fastening to reinforcing rods. Inserts shall be as manufactured by Carpenter and Patterson, Inc. or Grinnell Co., Inc.

G. Penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings and floors in which cables, conduits pass, shall be sealed by a UL approved fire stop fitting classified for an hourly rating equal to the fire rating of the floor, wall or ceiling shall be Gedney Fire Seal Type CFSF of CAPS.

1.13 PAINTING – See Division 1; all work required shall be performed by this Contractor.

A. All finish painting in finished areas shall be performed by others.

B. All materials shipped to the job site under the Division, such as panels and plates, shall have a prime coat and standard manufacturer's finish unless otherwise specified.

C. Inaccessible conduits, hangers, supports and anchors and ducts shall be coated prior to installing.

D. All components of the fire alarm system raceway shall be painted red. This includes but is not limited to conduit, junction boxes, pull boxes.

1.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING – See Division 1

A. All cutting and patching required for the work of this Division shall be done by this Division.

B. Work under this Division shall include furnishing, locating and setting inserts and/or sleeves. Do all drilling and cutting necessary for the installation.

C. All holes cut through concrete slabs and structural steel shall be punched or drilled from the underside. No structural member shall be cut without the written acceptance of the Architect and all such cutting shall be done in a manner directed by him.

D. Refer to Division 1 for additional requirements.

1.15 SCAFFOLDING, RIGGING AND HOISTING – Coordinate with Division 1

A. Furnish all scaffolding, rigging, hoisting, and services necessary for erection and delivery into the premises of any equipment and apparatus furnished under this Division. Remove same from premises when no longer needed.

1.16 EXCAVATING AND BACKFILLING

A. All excavation and backfilling for the work of this Division shall be performed by Division 2.

1.17 WATERPROOFING

A. Where any work penetrates waterproofing, including waterproof concrete and floors in wet areas. Submit proposed method of installation for review by the Architect before beginning work. Furnish all necessary sleeves, caulking and flashing necessary to make opening absolutely watertight.

1.18 ACCESSIBILITY AND ACCESS PANELS

A. Be responsible for the sufficiency of the size of shafts and chases, the adequate thickness of partitions, and the adequate clearance in double partitions and hung ceilings for the proper installation of the work of this Division.

B. Locate all equipment, which must be serviced, operated or maintained in fully accessible positions. Minor deviations from Drawings may be allowed for better accessibility with approval of the Architect.

1.19 SHUTDOWNS – See Division 1

A. When installation of a new system necessitates the temporary shutdown of an existing utility operating system the connection of the new system shall be performed at such time as designated by and in consultation with the Utility Company. Work required after normal business hours shall be done so at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.20 CLEANING - Coordinate with Division 1

A. Thoroughly clean all equipment of all foreign substances inside and out before being placed in operation.

B. If any foreign matter should stop any part of a system after being placed in operation, the system shall be disconnected, cleaned and reconnected whenever necessary to locate and remove obstructions. Any work damaged in the course of removing obstructions shall be repaired or replaced when the system is reconnected at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. Upon completion of work remove from the premises all rubbish, debris, and excess materials. Any oil or grease stains on floor areas caused by work of this Division shall be removed and floor areas left clean.

1.21 RECORD DRAWINGS – Work shall be governed by requirements set forth in Division 1

A. Maintain at the job site a record set of Electrical Drawings on which any changes in location of equipment, panels, devices, and major conduits shall be recorded. Indicate dimensions of all items installed underground or in concrete.

1.22 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS – Coordinate with requirements set forth in Division 1

A. Upon completion of all work and all tests, the Contractor shall furnish the necessary skilled labor and helpers for operating his system and equipment for a period specified under each applicable Section of this Division. During this period, he shall instruct the Owner or his representative fully in the operation, adjustment and maintenance of all equipment furnished. Give at least 7 days notice to the Owner in advance of this period.

B. The manufacturer shall attest in writing that his equipment has been properly installed prior to start. The following is some of the equipment necessary for this inspection: fire alarm system. These letters will be bound into the operating and maintenance books.

1.23 ADJUSTING AND TESTING

A. After all equipment and accessories to be furnished are in place, they shall be put in final adjustment and subjected to such operating tests as will assure the Architect that they are in proper adjustment and in satisfactory permanent operating condition.

B. This particular work shall include the services of a factory engineer to inspect the installation and assist in the initial startup and adjustment to the equipment. The period of these services shall be for such time as necessary to secure proper installation and adjustments. After the equipment is placed in permanent operation, there shall be furnished the service of said engineer for the purpose of supervising the initial operation of the equipment and to instruct the personnel responsible for operation and maintenance of the equipment.

C. At the completion of the job when all panels, devices, etc. are at full working load the Contractor shall provide infrared scan thermographic inspection test of all connection points, terminals, etc. of wires #8 AWG and larger to detect "hot-spots" in the electrical current flow. Correct all hot-spots.

1.24 UNDERWRITER'S LABEL

A. All electrical equipment and materials shall be new and shall comply with the standards of and shall bear the label of the Underwriter's Laboratories.

1.25 ELECTRICAL SAFETY INSPECTION

A. Electrical Contractor shall arrange for an Electrical Safety Inspection to be performed by the Local Inspection Agency (i.e.: New York Electrical Inspection Services, Atlantic Inland, Middle Department Inspection Agency). A Certificate of Compliance “Underwriter’s Certificate” shall be issued to the Owner. All costs and coordination required shall be included in this Contractors Base Bid.

1.26 REMOVALS – Coordinate with Division 1 and Division 2

A. The scope of removals shown on the Drawings are diagrammatic only and indicate the intent of the work to be performed and not the complete scope of demolition and/or removal work. It shall be the responsibility of this Contractor to remove any electrical devices even if not specifically indicated to be removed on these Drawings in order to accommodate new work.

B. All power conductors, control wiring and conduit associated with mechanical equipment such as fans, pumps, etc. designated for removal on the HVAC Drawings shall be removed clear back to the source of power and disconnected. All motor starters, disconnect switches, control devices, etc. shall be removed. Refer to HVAC Drawings for extent of HVAC removals.

C. Any device removed shall include (but shall not be limited to) the removal of all associated wiring, conduit, boxes, and auxiliary devices back to the previous device on the circuit, or back to the panelboard or origin of the circuit or any other items that are not incorporated in new layout, until such removal is complete. If the removal of any device interrupts service of any other device that is to remain, the Contractor shall provide all materials and labor to ensure continuity of service to those devices to remain.

D. Junction boxes, pullboxes, wireways, conduits, or any other devices required to reconnect circuitry shall be installed concealed within the ceilings, partitions and/or walls, floors, no surface or exposed circuiting shall be permitted, unless specifically indicated.

E. The Electrical Contractor shall patch all openings in walls, ceilings or roof that are left open as a result of removals. Refer to cutting and patching section.

F. Any electrical device removed including but not limited to disconnect switches, panelboards, etc. shall be cleaned, protected and turned over to the Owner or disposed of as directed by Owner.

END OF SECTION 260100

SECTION 260125 - SCOPE OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern work in this section.

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The work under this section includes all labor, materials, equipment, tools, transportation and the performance of all work necessary and required for furnishing and installing all Electrical work shown on the Contract Documents, as specified herein and as otherwise required by job conditions or reasonably implied, including, but not necessarily limited to the following:

1. The addition of new fire alarm devices (i.e., automatic fan shutdown, for new HVAC equipment) and the replacement of the existing ones as shown on Drawings.

2. The contractor shall dispose of all debris, including but not limited to fixtures, equipment, lamps, ballast, wiring devices and the like in accordance with, as defined by governing law and regulations of the jurisdiction where the work is being performed.

3. Panelboard, circuit breaker panelboards, feeder, conduit, cables and branch circuit wiring with all connections complete.

4. Conduit, conduit fittings, junction and pull boxes and all appurtenances necessary for the raceway systems including necessary supports and fasteners.

5. Electrical conductors, connectors, fittings and connection lugs.

6. Branch circuit devices, outlet boxes, pull boxes, motor disconnect switches, etc.

7. Power wiring to HVAC and Plumbing equipment including disconnect switches as shown and/or required by NEC.

8. Lighting fixtures and lamps including site lighting and occupancy sensor.

9. Public address speakers and Voice Actuators.

10. Paint all exposed conduits to match ceiling.

11. Core drilled holes for conduit passing through walls, ceilings and floors.

12. All necessary cutting, patching and core drilling incidental to the electrical work.

13. Licenses, permits, inspection and approvals.

14. Grounding as required as per NEC.

15. Sleeves for conduit and watertight caulking between conduit and sleeve.

16. Testing.

17. Cutting, patching and drilling.

B. Coordination Drawings (if applicable): Attention is directed to Division 1 for coordination drawing requirements for this project. These drawings are critical to the proper execution of the work and failure to honor these requirements may become the basis for denial of any and all claims for either or both “time” and “money”.

1.2 WORK NOT INCLUDED

A. The following related items will be done by others:

1. Furnishing motors and controllers.

2. Concrete work.

3. Excavation and backfill.

END OF SECTION 260125

SECTION 260150 - APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern work in this section.

1.1 APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

A. The following list of manufacturers constitutes an approved list:

1.	Panelboards	Existing
2.	Disconnect Switches	Siemens, Square D, GE
3.	Conduit (steel)	Wheatland, Allied, Republic Conduit
4.	Conduit Fittings (steel)	Appleton, Crouse-Hind, O-Z, T&B, M&W
5.	Wire and Cable	General, South Wire, Rome, Cerro
6.	Splicing Connectors	3M, O-Z, Thomas & Betts
7.	Outlet Boxes	Appleton, National, Steel City, Raco
8.	Wiring Devices	Arrow-Hart, Hubbell, P & S
9.	Fuses	Bussman, Ferraz-Shawmut, Littlefuse
10.	Lamp	GE, Sylvannia, Philips
11.	Motion Sensors	Watt Stopper, Sensorswitch
13.	Fire Alarm System	Match Existing
14.	Public Address System	Match Existing

B. All materials and appliances shall have listing of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. and be so labeled, or shall conform to their requirements, in which case certified statements to that effect shall be furnished by the manufacturer with a copy of an examination report by a recognized independent testing laboratory acceptable to the Architect and his Engineer. Use new materials and appliances throughout.

C. Where several types or makes of materials are specified, the Contractor has the option of using any of these, but after a type or make has been selected and has received the approval of the Architect, it shall be used throughout.

D. The Contractor shall provide all structural supports for the proper attachment of equipment supplied by him and also for all equipment supplied to him under other sections of the Specifications for mounting and connections.

E. Secure all equipment to the building structure independently. Do not secure to work of other trades such as ceiling lath, piping racks, etc., unless specified or noted otherwise.

F. Wall mounted equipment shall be directly secured to wall by means of steel bolts. Maintain at least 1/4" air space between equipment and supporting wall. Pre-fabricated steel channels providing a high degree of mounting flexibility, such as those manufactured by Kindorf and Unistrut, shall be used for mounting arrays of equipment.

G. All fastening, supports, hangers, anchors, etc., shall be of a type made for the specific purpose. On masonry walls, metallic expansion shield and machine screws shall be used. Screws with wooden plugs or anchors will not be acceptable on any part of the work.

END OF SECTION 260150

SECTION 260200 - CONDUIT

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable provisions of the conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. The work under this section shall include the furnishing of all material, labor, tools and services necessary to install rigid metal conduit, electrical metallic tubing and liquid tight flexible metal conduit, including all fittings to complete all work shown on the Drawings or specified herein.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Cutting and patching.

B. Trenching: Excavation and backfill for conduit and utility on site.

C. Sheet metal flashing and trim.

1.3 REFERENCE FOR METAL RACEWAY

A. UL 5 - Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings.

B. UL 870 - Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters, and Associated Fittings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RIGID STEEL CONDUIT

A. Industry standard heavy wall conduit.

B. Minimum 3/4" trade size.

C. Threaded.

D. Hot dipped galvanized finish by means of plating after cutting of threads.

2.2 INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT

A. Industry standard steel conduit.

B. Minimum 3/4" trade size.

C. Threaded.

D. Hot dipped galvanized finish by means of plating after cutting of threads.

2.3 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING

A. Industry standard thin wall conduit of galvanized steel only.

B. Minimum 3/4" trade size.

C. Maximum 4" trade size.

2.4 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

A. Galvanized steel tape formed into an industry standard interlocking coil.

B. Minimum 3/4" trade size except for connection of lighting fixtures.

C. Grounding type.

D. Separate ground conductor.

E. Use for short connections to motor terminal box, other vibrating equipment using a minimum length of 18" with 50% slack and a maximum of 6'.

F. From outlet box to recessed lighting fixtures with a maximum length of 6'.

2.5 WIREWAYS

A. Lay-in type, UL listed as wireway or auxiliary gutter.

B. Wireway shall be of code gauge steel construction (UL standard for Wireway Auxiliary Gutters and Associated Fittings) with removable cover. Tamperproof screws shall be provided for sealing covers to prevent access by unauthorized personnel. Wireway shall be provided with knockouts.

C. Connector and covers shall be attached so that removal of connectors is not necessary to utilize the lay-in feature.

D. Finish: All sheet metal parts shall be provided with a rust inhibiting phosphating coating and baked enamel finish. All hardware shall be plated to prevent corrosion. All screws extending into the wireway shall be protected by spring nuts or otherwise guarded to prevent wire insulation damage.

2.6 CONDUIT SUPPORTS

A. Conduit clamps, straps and supports: Steel or malleable iron.

2.7 CONDUIT FITTINGS

A. Use compression fittings for all EMT in exposed areas. Utilize set screw fittings only above hung ceilings and concealed areas.

2.8 SURFACE METAL RACEWAY

A. Metal raceway shall be of a two-piece design with a base and snap-on cover.

B. Raceway and all components shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories

C. Single Channel: Steel, zinc plated, off-white finish suitable for repainting. Two piece design with metal base and snap-on cover. Wire Mold V700, Hubbell Inc. 750 Series, or Panduit PMR5/PMR7

D. Dual Channel: Steel, galvanized, off-white finish but suitable for repainting. Two-piece design with metal base and snap-on cover, minimum 0.04" thick base and cover. Base shall be divided by a removable barrier section. Provide duplex receptacles mounted in top cell and communication outlets in the bottom cell. Coordinate communications jack requirements with owner's IT personnel. Wiremold V4000, Wiremold DS4000 Series, Hubbell Inc. 4000 Series or Panduit PMR40.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUIT SIZING, ARRANGEMENT AND SUPPORT

A. Minimum size - 3/4". Provide grounding bushings on all conduits 1-1/4" and larger.

B. Arrange conduit to maintain headroom and present a neat appearance.

C. Route exposed conduit and conduit above accessible ceilings parallel and perpendicular to walls and adjacent piping.

D. Draw up couplings and fittings full and tight. Protect threads cut in field from corrosion. Paint newly threaded joints of steel conduit with T & B "Kopershield" compound before installation. Running threads prohibited; use three-piece unions or split couplings instead. Use only compression fittings for all EMT in areas where it will be exposed in finished and unfinished areas. Provide set screw fittings only when installed above hung ceilings.

E. Maintain minimum 6-inch clearance between conduit and piping. Maintain 12-inch clearance between conduit and heat sources such as flues; steam pipes and heating appliances.

F. Arrange conduit supports to prevent distortion of alignment by wire pulling operations. Fasten conduit using galvanized straps, lay-in adjustable hangers, clevis hangers, or bolted split stamped galvanized hangers.

G. Group conduit in parallel runs where practical and use conduit rack constructed of steel channel with conduit straps or clamps. Provide space for 25 percent additional conduit.

H. Do not fasten conduit with wire or perforated pipe straps. Remove all wire used for temporary conduit support during construction, before conductors are pulled.

I. Exposed conduit on ceiling shall be parallel or perpendicular to wall and vice versa to ceiling when installed on wall. Secure conduit clamps and supports to masonry materials by toggle bolt, expansion bolt or steel insert. Spacing or conduit supports shall not exceed 7 feet.

3.2 CONDUIT INSTALLATION

A. Cut conduit square using a saw or pipe cutter, Deburr cut ends.

B. Bring conduit to the shoulder of fittings and couplings and fasten securely.

C. Use conduit hubs or sealing locknuts for fastening conduit to cast boxes and for fastening conduit to sheet metal boxes in damp or wet locations.

D. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends between boxes.

E. Use conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction, as around beams.

F. Use hydraulic one-shot conduit bender or factory elbows for bends in conduit larger than 2-inch size.

G. Avoid moisture traps where possible; where unavoidable, provide junction box with drain fitting at conduit low point.

H. Use suitable conduit caps to protect installed conduit against entrance of dirt and moisture.

I. Provide No. 12 AWG insulated conductor or suitable pull string in empty conduit, except sleeves and nipples.

J. Install expansion-deflection joints where conduit crosses building expansion or seismic joints.

K. Where conduit penetrates fire-rated walls and floors, provide pipe sleeves two sizes larger than conduit; Pack void around conduit with fire-stop fittings with UL listed fire rating equal to wall or floor ratings; Seal opening around conduit with UL listed foamed silicone elastomer compound.

L. Installation of conduit in slab shall comply with ACI 318.

M. Route conduit through roof openings for piping and duct work where possible; otherwise, route through roof with pitch pocket.

N. Maximum size conduit in slabs above grade: 1 inch. Do not route conduits to cross each other in slabs above grade. Conduits crossing each other may not be larger than 3/4 inch.

O. All conduit used for fire alarm system shall be painted red.

P. For Surface Metal Raceway

1. When installing surface metal raceway contractor shall provide boxes from the same manufacturer of the surface metal raceway.

2. Install separate grounding conductor. Grounding conductors for surface metal raceways.

3. Surface metallic raceways in close proximity of other trades, shall be arranged to allow for proper clearance for servicing and headroom. Surface metallic raceway shall be installed parallel to walls, floors and ceilings in a neat workmanlike manner.

3.3 CONDUIT INSTALLATION OF SCHEDULE

A. Underground installations: PVC minimum Schedule 40, unless otherwise noted on Drawings.

B. Installations in or under concrete slab: PVC minimum Schedule 40, unless otherwise noted on Drawings.

C. Exposed outdoor locations: Rigid galvanized steel conduit.

D. Wet interior locations: Rigid galvanized steel conduit.

E. Concealed dry interior locations and above accessible ceiling for receptacle and lighting branch wiring: Electrical metallic tubing up to first junction box and flexible metallic tubing (MC cable only) thereafter.

F. Concealed dry interior locations other than receptacle and lighting branch wiring: Electrical metallic tubing.

G. Concealed dry interior locations and above accessible ceiling for fire alarm runs: Fire alarm armored cable type MC with red stripe as manufactured by AFC series 1800.

H. Concealed and exposed dry interior location for feeder runs: Electric metallic tubing.

I. Exposed dry interior in unfinished locations other than Boiler Rooms: Electric metallic tubing.

J. Final connections to motors: Flexible metallic tubing (MC cable). Minimum of 10” to maximum of 6’ for connections to motors.

K. Existing exposed dry interior locations (finished spaces), for branch wiring and fire alarm wiring, one-piece steel raceway (similar to Wiremold V-500, V-700).

L. Final connections to motors: Flexible metallic tubing (MC cable). Minimum of 18” to maximum of 6’ for connections to motors.

M. All conduit installed in boiler room up to 10’-0” AFF and lower shall be rigid galvanized steel conduit. All conduit above 10’-0” shall be electric metallic tubing.

N. Final connections to equipment and/or motors in boiler room, outdoors and potentially wet indoor areas: liquid tight, flexible; minimum of 18” to maximum 6’-0” connections.

END OF SECTION 260200

SECTION 260300 - WIRE AND CABLE

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable provisions of the conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. The work under this section shall include the furnishing of all material, labor, tools and services necessary to wire and cable in raceway specified in other sections to complete all work shown on the Drawings or specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUILDING WIRE

A. Thermoplastic-insulated building wire: Type THHN.

B. Rubber insulated building wire: NEMA WC 3.

C. Feeders and branch circuits larger than number 6 AWG: Copper, stranded conductor, 600 volt insulation, type THHN.

D. Feeder and branch circuits 6 AWG and smaller: Copper conductor, 600 volt insulation, THWN/THHN, 6 and 8 AWG, stranded conductor; Smaller than 8 AWG, solid conductor.

E. Service feeders and branch circuits in conduit in contact with earth shall be type XHHW.

F. Control circuits: Copper, stranded conductor 600 volt insulation, THHN.

2.2 ARMORED CABLE

A. BX or pre-manufactured cables are not acceptable except for Type MC for branch wiring after the first junction box (for receptacle and lighting branch circuits) and final connections to motors in interior dry accessible locations, minimum length shall be 18” with a maximum length of 6’ for motors. Except for outdoor and boiler room equipment and/or motors. Provide flexible liquid tight conduit.

B. Type MC fire alarm cable with red stripe for concealed fire alarm wiring as manufactured by AFC series 1800.

C. Armored cable, Type MC size 14 through 6 AWG: Copper conductor, 600 volt thermoplastic insulation, rated 90 degrees C., with separate green ground conductor.

2.3 REMOTE CONTROL AND SIGNAL CABLE

A. Control cable for class 2 or class 3 remote control and signal circuits:

1. Copper conductor, 300 volt insulation, rated 60 degree C, individual conductors twisted together shielded and covered with a nonmetallic jacket; UL listed for use in air handling ducts, hollow spaces used as ducts and plenums. Verify wiring type with manufacturer.

2.4 COLOR CODING

A. All wiring shall be color-coded. Neutral wire shall be white throughout and each phase wire shall be identified any place in the system by its color code. All conductors in panel boxes and junction boxes shall be properly tagged with red non-flammable tags properly attached.

B. Wire shall be color coded as follows:

120/208 volt system		480/277 volt system		Fire Alarm
A Phase	Black	A Phase	Brown	Red
B Phase	Red	B Phase	Orange	
C Phase	Blue	C Phase	Yellow	

C. Equipment ground wires or ground jumpers shall be Green.

D. In addition to the basic color-coding described the following additional identification and tagging shall apply.

1. The switch legs for the local wall switches and in switch panel shall have distinctive stripes. In instances where color-coding is not practicable, such as short runs of heavy feeder cables, taping the ends of the cable with coded colors as indicated above or tagging will be permitted.

2. Cables shall be tagged in all pull boxes, wireways and wiring gutters of panels.

3. Where two (2) or more circuits run to or through a control device, outlet box or junction box, each circuit shall be tagged as a guide in making connections.

4. Tags shall identify wire or cable by number and/or piece of equipment served as shown on the Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL WIRING METHODS

A. Use no wire smaller than 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits, and no smaller than 14 AWG for control wiring.

B. Use 10 AWG conductor for 20 ampere, 120 volt branch circuit home runs longer than 75 feet and for 20 ampere.

C. Use 10 AWG conductor for 20 ampere, 277 volt branch circuit home runs longer than 200 feet for 20 ampere.

D. Place an equal number of conductors for each phase of a circuit in same raceway or cable. No more than one of each phase shall be supported by a single neutral.

E. Splice only in junction or outlet boxes.

F. Neatly tag, identify, train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment and panelboards.

G. Make conductor lengths for parallel circuits equal.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION IN RACEWAYS

A. Pull all conductors into a raceway at the same time. Use UL listed wire pulling lubricate for pulling 4 AWG and larger wires.

B. Completely and thoroughly swab raceway system before installing conductors.

C. Install wire in raceway after interior of building has been physically protected from the weather and all mechanical work likely to injure conductors has been completed.

3.3 CABLE INSTALLATION

A. Support cables above accessible ceilings; do not rest on ceiling tiles. Use spring metal clips or metal cable ties to support cables from structure (not ceiling suspension system). Include bridle rings or drive rings.

B. Use suitable cable fitting and connectors.

3.4 WIRING CONNECTIONS AND TERMINATIONS

A. Splice only in accessible junction boxes.

B. Use solderless pressure connections with insulating covers for copper wire splices and tape, 8 AWG and smaller. For 10 AWG and smaller, use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps.

C. Provide extended gutters and tap blocks or pull boxes with tap rail systems similar to Burndy MT Series or Burndy Electrorail system for wire splices 6 AWG and larger.

D. Tape uninsulated conductors with electrical tape to 150 percent of the insulation value of conductor.

E. Thoroughly clean wires before installing lugs and connectors.

F. Make splices, taps and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors without perceptible temperature rise.

G. Terminate spare conductors with electrical tape.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions of the Specifications.

B. Inspect wire and cable for physical damage and proper connection.

C. Torque test conductor connections and terminations to manufacturer's recommended values.

D. Perform continuity test on all power and equipment branch circuit conductors. Verify proper phasing connections.

3.6 WIRE AND CABLE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. All wiring and cable shall be installed in conduit unless otherwise noted. Refer to conduit section 26 02 00 for conduit types at various locations.

END OF SECTION 260300

SECTION 260320 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Work of this section includes all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to complete the electrical work as shown of the Drawings and specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

B. Fuses

1. Current limiting cartridge fuses.
2. Time delay cartridge fuses.

C. Circuit Breakers

1. Standard molded case circuit breakers "bolted in" type.
2. Solid state circuit breakers.
3. Current limiting circuit breakers.
4. Enclosed circuit breakers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop drawings showing dimensions, location of equipment and method of installation.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer’s printed data, catalog cuts.

1.3 DISCONNECT SWITCHES

A. Fusible switch assemblies: Quick-make, quick-break, load interrupter enclosed knife switch with externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover when switch is in ON position. Handle lockable in OFF position. Fuse clips shall be designed to accommodate Class R, J fuses.

B. Non-fusible switch assemblies: Quick-make, quick-break, load interrupter enclosed knife switch with externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover when switch is in ON position. Handle lockable in OFF position.

C. Enclosures: NEMA Type 1, 3R or 4 as required.

1.4 FUSES

A. Voltage ratings of fuses shall be suitable for the supply characteristics to which they are applied.

B. Fuse type and size shall be suitable for installation in related disconnect switch or circuit breaker.

C. Current limiting fuses shall be as follows:

1. Regardless of actual available fault current, they shall, at full recovery voltage, be capable of safely interrupting fault currents of 200,000 amperes RMS symmetrical or 280,000 amperes RMS asymmetrical, deliverable at the line side of the fuse.

2. They shall have average melting time-current characteristics to meet the Underwriters' Laboratories requirements for "Class RK-1" 0-600 amp fuses.

D. Regardless of actual available fault current, they shall be capable of limiting peak let through current to the following values based on 200,000 amperes RMS symmetrical or 280,000 amperes asymmetrical being available:

Rating In Amperes	Peak Let Through Current In Amps
15-30	6,000
35-50	8,000
70-100	12,000
125-200	20,000
225-601	38,000

E. Fuses shall be rejection type. Fuse clip shall be rejection type.

F. Fuse Type and Application Table:

Category of Application	Acceptable Fuse Types (Bussman Designations @ 600V)
Motor feeder	LPS below 600A
Power panel feeders	LPS below 600A
Safety switches	LPS

1.5 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. "Bolted-In" type, manually operated, quick-make, quick-break, mechanically trip-free operating mechanisms for simultaneous operation, of all poles, with contacts, arc interrupters and trip elements for each pole. "Plug-in" breakers are not permitted. New circuit breakers to be installed in existing panelboards shall be U.L. certified for installation in those panelboards and be labeled with make and model.

B. Tripping units shall be "thermal-magnetic" type having bimetallic elements for time delay overload protection, and magnetic elements for short circuit protection.

C. Manually operable by mean of toggle type operating handles having tripped positions midway between the "on-off" position. Handle to be clearly labeled as to breaker rating.

D. Minimum frame size for all circuit breakers, 1, 2, or 3 pole shall be 100 amperes.

E. Their interrupting rating shall not be less than 25,000 amperes RMS symmetrical at 208 volt for distribution panels and 10,000 amperes for power panels.

1.6 APPLICATIONS

A. Category of Application for Fuses:

1. Feeders on switchboards.

2. Branch fused switch unit in distribution panel.

3. Fused safety switch.

4. Combination motor starters.

B. Category of Application for Circuit Breakers:

1. Panelboards.

2. Switchboards.

3. Individual enclosures.

4. Combination motor starters.

1.7 SPARE FUSES

A. Upon Engineer's acceptance of the electrical distribution system, provide spare fuses as follows: 10% of each type and rating installed 600 amperes and smaller (minimum of 3). Provide spare fuse cabinet with directory to store all spare fuses. Locate as directed by Engineer and/or Owner.

1.8 APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

A. Fuses: Bussman, Ferraz-Shawmut.

B. Circuit Breakers: Siemens, General Electric, Square D.

1.9 INSTALLATION

A. All material installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer recommendations and the provisions of all applicable codes.

B. All fuses and circuit breakers shall be selectively coordinated.

C. Install disconnect switches where indicated on Drawings.

D. Install fuses in fusible disconnect switches.

E. Disconnects shall have NEMA 3R enclosure.

1.10 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Shop drawings showing dimensions, location of equipment and method of installation.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer’s printed data, catalog cuts, performance curves.

END OF SECTION 260320

SECTION 260350 - BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable provisions of the conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. The work under this section shall include the furnishing of all material, labor, tools and services necessary to install wall and ceiling outlet boxes, floor boxes, pull and junction boxes to complete all work shown on the Drawings or specified herein.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Access doors.

B. Wiring devices: Service fittings and fire-rated poke-through fittings for floor boxes.

C. Cabinets and enclosures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OUTLET BOXES

A. Sheet metal outlet boxes: ANSI/NEMA OS 1; Galvanized steel, with 1/2 inch male fixture studs where required.

B. Cast boxes: Cast feralloy, deep type, gasketed cover, threaded hubs.

C. Typical receptacle box shall be 4" square metal boxes, 30.8 cubic inch capacity with brackets as required. Provide 4" square raised device covers.

2.2 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

A. Sheet metal boxes: ANSI/NEMA OS 1; Galvanized steel.

B. Sheet metal boxes larger than 12 inches in any dimension: hinged enclosure in accordance with Section 260450.

C. Cast metal boxes for outdoor and wet location installations: NEMA 250; Type 4 and type 6, flat-flanged, surface-mounted junction box, UL listed as raintight. Galvanized cast iron box and cover with ground flange, neoprene gasket, and stainless steel cover screws.

D. Cast metal boxes for underground installation: NEMA 250; Type 4, inside flanged, recessed cover box for flush mounting, UL listed as raintight. Galvanized cast iron box and plain cover with neoprene gasket and stainless cover screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION OF BOX LOCATIONS

A. Provide electrical boxes as required in excess of that shown on Drawings and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections and code compliance.

B. Electrical box locations shown on Contract Drawings are approximate unless dimensioned. Verify location of floor boxes and outlets in offices and work areas prior to rough-in.

C. Locate and install boxes to allow access. Where installations are accessible, coordinate locations and sizes of required access doors with Division 1.

D. Locate and install to maintain headroom and to present neat appearance.

3.2 OUTLET BOX INSTALLATION

A. Do not install boxes back-to-back in walls. Provide minimum 6 inch separation, except provide minimum 24 inch separation in acoustic-rated walls.

B. Locate boxes in masonry walls to require cutting of masonry unit corner only. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat openings for boxes.

C. Provide knockout closures for unused openings.

D. Support boxes independently of conduit except for cast iron boxes that are connected of rigid metal conduits, both supported within 12 inches of box.

E. Use multiple-gang boxes where more than one device is mounted together; do not use sectional boxes. Provide barriers to separate wiring of different voltage systems.

F. Install boxes in wall without damaging wall insulation.

G. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches and backspaces.

H. Position outlets to locate luminaries as shown on reflected ceiling plans.

I. In inaccessible ceiling areas, position outlets and junction boxes within 6 inches of recessed luminaire, to be accessible through luminaire ceiling opening.

J. Provide recessed outlet boxes in finished areas; secure boxes to interior wall and partition studs, accurately positioning to allow for surface finish thickness. Use stamped steel stud bridges for flush outlets in hollow stud wall, and adjustable steel channel fasteners for flush ceiling outlet boxes.

K. Align wall-mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.

L. Provide cast outlet boxes in exterior locations exposed to the weather and wet locations.

3.3 PULL AND JUNCTION BOX INSTALLATION

A. Locate pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings or in unfinished areas.

B. Support pull and junction boxes independent of conduit.

3.4 FLOOR BOX INSTALLATION

A. Set boxes level and flush with finish flooring material.

B. Use cast iron floor boxes for installation in slab on grade.

END OF SECTION 260350

SECTION 260400 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. The work under this section shall include the furnishing of all materials, labor, tools and services necessary to install receptacles, service fittings device plates and box covers to complete all work shown on the Drawings or specified herein.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. FS W-C-596 - Electrical power connector, plug, receptacles and cable outlet.

B. FS W-S-896 - Switch, toggle.

C. NEMA WD 1 - General purpose wiring devices.

D. NEMA WD 5 - Specific-purpose wiring devices.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data under Provisions of Contract and Division 1.

B. Provide product data showing configurations, finishes, dimensions and manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience and straight-blade receptacles: 125 V, 2 pole, 3 wire, 20 ampere specification grade, ground fault interrupting or isolated ground type.

B. Internal ground clip of receptacles shall be in one piece with the receptacle mounts.

C. Receptacles with riveted ground clips will not be accepted.

D. Isolated ground type receptacle shall be orange in color.

2.2 WALL SWITCHES

A. Wall switches for lighting circuits and motor loads under 1/2 hp: AC general use snap switch with toggle handle, rated 20 amperes and 120-277 volts AC.

B. Handle: Ivory plastic.

C. Pilot light type: Lighted handle. Pilot strap in adjacent gang.

D. Locator type: Lighted handle.

2.3 COVER PLATES

A. Decorative cover plate: Stainless steel 302/304 smooth Hubbell "S" series.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install receptacles on roof along parapet wall.

B. Install specific use receptacles at heights shown on contract drawings.

C. Drill opening for poke - through fitting installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install plates on switch, receptacle, and blank outlets in finished areas, using jumbo size plates for outlets installed in masonry walls.

E. Install galvanized steel plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished areas, above accessible ceilings and on surface mounted outlets.

F. Install devices and wall plates flush and level.

END OF SECTION 260400

SECTION 260425 - DIGITAL LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes

1. Digital Lighting Controls
2. Relay Panels
3. Emergency Lighting Control (if applicable)

B. Related Sections

1. Section 26 04 00 Wiring Devices: Receptacles
2. Section 26 05 75 Interior Luminaires.
3. Electrical Sections, including wiring devices, apply to the work of this Section.

C. Control Intent – Control Intent includes, but is not limited to:

1. Defaults and initial calibration settings for such items as time delay, sensitivity, fade rates, etc.
2. Initial sensor and switching zones
3. Initial time switch settings
4. Task lighting and receptacle controls
5. Emergency Lighting control (if applicable)

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute/Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (ANSI/IEEE)

B. Underwriter Laboratories of Canada (ULC)

C. International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC)

D. International Organization for Standardization (ISO)

E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)

F. WD1 (R2005) - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices.

G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL)

1. 20 – Plug Load Controls
2. 508– Industrial Controls
3. 916 – Energy Management Equipment.
4. 924 – Emergency Lighting

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION & OPERATION

A. The Lighting Control and Automation system as defined under this section covers the following equipment:

1. Digital Occupancy Sensors – Self-configuring, digitally addressable and calibrated occupancy sensors with LCD display and two-way active infrared (IR) communications.
2. Digital Switches – Self-configuring, digitally addressable pushbutton on/off, dimming, and scene switches with two-way active infrared (IR) communications.
3. Handheld remotes for personal control – One-button dimming, two-button on/off, or five-button scene remotes provide control using infrared communications. Remote may be configured in the field to control selected loads or scenes without special tools.
4. Digital Daylighting Sensors – Single-zone closed loop, multi-zone open loop and single-zone dual-loop daylighting sensors with two-way active infrared (IR) communications can provide switching, bi-level, tri-level or dimming control for daylight harvesting.
5. Digital Room Controllers – Self-configuring, digitally addressable one, two or three relay plenum-rated controllers for on/off control. Selected models include 0-10 volt or line voltage forward phase control dimming outputs and integral current monitoring capabilities.
6. Digital Plug-Load Controllers – Self-configuring, digitally addressable, single relay, plenum-rated application-specific controllers. Selected models include integral current monitoring capabilities.
7. Configuration Tools – Handheld remote for room configuration and relay panel programming provides two way infrared (IR) communications to digital devices and allows complete configuration and reconfiguration of the device / room from up to 30 feet away. Unit to have Organic LED display, simple pushbutton interface, and allow bi-directional communication of room variables and occupancy sensor settings. Computer software also customizes room settings.
8. Digital Lighting Management (DLM) local network – Free topology, plug-in wiring system (Cat 5e) for power and data to room devices.
9. Digital Lighting Management (DLM) segment network – Linear topology, BACnet MS/TP network (1.5 twisted pair, shielded,) to connect multiple DLM local networks for centralized control
10. Network Bridge – provides BACnet MS/TP-compliant digital networked communication between rooms, panels and the Segment Manager or building automation system (BAS) and automatically creates BACnet objects representative of connected devices.
11. Segment Manager – provides web browser-based user interface for system control, scheduling, power monitoring, room device parameter administration and reporting.
12. Programming and Configuration software – Optional PC-native application capable of accessing DLM control parameters within a room, for the local network, via a USB adapter, or globally, for many segment networks simultaneously, via BACnet/IP communication.
13. LMCP Digital Lighting Management Relay Panel – provides up to 8, 24, or 48 mechanically latching relays. Relays include a manual override and a single push-on connector for easy installation or removal from the panel. Panel accepts program changes from handheld configuration tool for date and time, location, holidays, event scheduling, button binding and group programming. Provides BACnet MS/TP-compliant digital networked communication between other lighting controls and/or building automation system (BAS).
14. LMZC-301 – Digital Zone Controller. Accepts program changes from handheld configuration tool for date and time, location, holidays, event scheduling, button binding and group programming. Provides BACnet MS/TP-compliant digital networked communication between other lighting controls and/or building automation system (BAS).
15. Emergency Lighting Control Unit (ELCU) – allows a standard lighting control device to control emergency lighting in conjunction with normal lighting in any area within a building.

1.4 LIGHTING CONTROL APPLICATIONS

A. Unless relevant provisions of the applicable local Energy Codes are more stringent, provide a minimum application of lighting controls as follows:

1. Space Control Requirements – Provide occupancy/vacancy sensors with Manual- or Partial-ON functionality in all spaces except toilet rooms, storerooms, library stacks, or other applications where hands-free operation is desirable and Automatic-ON occupancy sensors are more appropriate. Provide Manual-ON occupancy/vacancy sensors for any enclosed office, conference

room, meeting room, open plan system and training room. For spaces with multiple occupants, or where line-of-sight may be obscured, provide ceiling- or corner-mounted sensors and Manual-ON switches.

2. Bi-Level Lighting – Provide multi-level controls in all spaces except toilet rooms, storerooms, library stacks, or applications where variable dimming is used.
3. Task Lighting / Plug Loads – Provide automatic shut off of non essential plug loads and task lighting in all spaces except toilet rooms and storerooms. Provide Automatic-ON of plug loads whenever spaces are occupied. For spaces with multiple occupants a single shut off consistent with the overhead lighting may be used for the area.
4. Daylit Areas – Provide daylight-responsive automatic control in all spaces (conditioned or unconditioned) where daylight contribution is available as defined by relevant local building energy code:
   a. All luminaires within code-defined daylight zones shall be controlled separately from luminaires outside of daylit zones.
   b. Daytime setpoints for total ambient illumination (combined daylight and electric light) levels that initiate dimming shall be programmed in compliance with relevant local building energy codes.
   c. Multiple-leveled switched daylight harvesting controls may be utilized for areas marked on drawings.
   d. Provide smooth and continuous daylight dimming for areas marked on drawings. Daylighting control system may be designed to turn off electric lighting when daylight is at or above required lighting levels, only if system functions to turn lamps back on at dimmed level, rather than turning full-on prior to dimming.
5. Conference, meeting, training, auditoriums, and multipurpose rooms shall have controls that allow for independent control of each local control zone. Rooms larger than 300 square feet shall instead have at least four (4) pre-set lighting scenes unless otherwise specified. Occupancy / vacancy sensors shall be provided to extinguish all lighting in the space. Spaces with up to four moveable walls shall include controls that can be reconfigured when the room is partitioned.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals Package: Submit the shop drawings, and the product data specified below at the same time as a package.

B. Shop Drawings

1. Composite wiring and/or schematic diagram of each control circuit as proposed to be installed.
2. Show exact location of all digital devices, including at minimum sensors, room controllers, and switches for each area on reflected ceiling plans. (Contractor must provide AutoCAD format reflected ceiling plans.)
3. Provide room/area details including products and sequence of operation for each room or area. Illustrate typical acceptable room/area connection topologies.
4. Network riser diagram including floor and building level details. Include network cable specification and end-of-line termination details, if required. Illustrate points of connection to integrated systems. Coordinate integration with mechanical and/or other trades.

C. Product Data: Catalog sheets, specifications and installation instructions.

D. Include data for each device which:

1. Indicates where sensor is proposed to be installed.
2. Prove that the sensor is suitable for the proposed application.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: Minimum [10] years experience in manufacture of lighting controls.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not install equipment until following conditions can be maintained in spaces to receive equipment:

1. Ambient temperature: 0° to 40° C (32° to 104° F).
2. Relative humidity: Maximum 90 percent, non-condensing.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Provide a five year limited manufacturer's warranty on all room control devices and panels.

1.9 MAINTENANCE

A. Spare Parts

1. Provide spares of each product to be used for maintenance as listed below: Refer to design documents. Coordinate with owner for quantity prior to purchase order.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer

1. WattStopper
   a. System: Digital Lighting Management (DLM)

2. Basis of design product: WattStopper Digital Lighting Management (DLM) or subject to compliance and prior approval with specified requirements of this section, one of the following:
   a. Refer to design documents.

B. Substitutions: [If Permitted]

1. All proposed substitutions (clearly delineated as such) must be submitted in writing for approval by the design professional a minimum of 10 working days prior to the bid date and must be made available to all bidders. Proposed substitutes must be accompanied by a review of the specification noting compliance on a line-by-line basis.

2. By using pre-approved substitutions, the contractor accepts responsibility and associated costs for all required modifications to circuitry, devices, and wiring. The contractor shall provide complete engineered shop drawings (including power and control wiring) with deviations from the original design highlighted for review and approval prior to rough-in.

2.2 DIGITAL LIGHTING CONTROLS

A. Furnish the Company's system which accommodates the square-footage coverage requirements for each area controlled, utilizing room controllers, digital occupancy sensors, switches, daylighting sensors and accessories which suit the lighting and electrical system parameters.

2.3 DIGITAL WALL SWITCH OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Wallbox mounted passive infrared PIR or dual technology (passive infrared and ultrasonic) digital occupancy sensor with 1 or 2 switch buttons.

B. Digital Occupancy Sensors shall provide scrolling LCD display for digital calibration and electronic documentation. Features include the following:

1. Digital calibration and pushbutton configuration for the following variables:

   a. Sensitivity – 0-100% in 10% increments
   b. Time delay – 1-30 minutes in 1 minute increments
   c. Test mode – Five second time delay
   d. Detection technology – PIR, Dual Technology activation and/or re-activation.
   e. Walk-through mode
   f. Load parameters including Auto/Manual-ON, blink warning, and daylight enable/disable when photosensors are included in the DLM local network.

2. Programmable control functionality including:

   a. Each sensor may be programmed to control specific loads within a local network.
   b. Sensor shall be capable of activating one of 16 user-definable lighting scenes.
   c. Adjustable retrigger time period for manual-on loads. Load will retrigger (turn on) automatically during the configurable period of time (default 10 seconds) after turning off.
   d. On dual technology sensors, independently configurable trigger modes are available for both Normal (NH) and After Hours (AH) time periods. The retrigger mode can be programmed to use the following technologies:

      i Ultrasonic and Passive Infrared
      ii Ultrasonic or Passive Infrared
      iii Ultrasonic only
      iv Passive Infrared only

3. Independently configurable sensitivity settings for passive infrared and ultrasonic technologies (on dual technology sensors) for both Normal (NH) and After Hour (AH) time periods.

4. Two RJ-45 ports for connection to DLM local network.

5. Two-way infrared (IR) transceiver to allow remote programming through handheld configuration tool and control by remote personal controls.

6. Device Status LEDs including:

   a. PIR detection
   b. Ultrasonic detection
   c. Configuration mode
   d. Load binding

7. Assignment of occupancy sensor to a specific load within the room without wiring or special tools.

8. Assignment of local buttons to specific loads within the room without wiring or special tools.

9. Manual override of controlled loads.

10. All digital parameter data programmed into an individual wall switch sensor shall be retained in non-volatile FLASH memory within the wall switch sensor itself. Memory shall have an expected life of no less than 10 years.

C. BACnet object information shall be available for the following objects:

1. Detection state
2. Occupancy sensor time delay
3. Occupancy sensor sensitivity, PIR and Ultrasonic
4. Button state
5. Switch lock control
6. Switch lock status

D. Units shall not have any dip switches or potentiometers for field settings.

E. Multiple occupancy sensors may be installed in a room by simply connecting them to the free topology DLM local network. No additional configuration will be required.

F. Two-button wall switch occupancy sensors, when connected to a single relay dimming room controller, shall operate in the following sequence as a factory default:
1. Left button
   a. Press and release - Turn load on
   b. Press and hold - Raise dimming load
2. Right button
   a. Press and release - Turn load off
   b. Press and hold - Lower dimming load

G. Low voltage momentary pushbuttons shall include the following features:

1. Load/Scene Status LED on each switch button with the following characteristics:

   a. Bi-level LED
   b. Dim locator level indicates power to switch
   c. Bright status level indicates that load or scene is active

2. The following button attributes may be changed or selected using a wireless configuration tool:

   a. Load and Scene button function may be reconfigured for individual buttons (from Load to Scene, and vice versa).
   b. Individual button function may be configured to Toggle, On only or Off only.
   c. Individual scenes may be locked to prevent unauthorized change.
   d. Fade Up and Fade Down times for individual scenes may be adjusted from 0 seconds to 18 hours.
   e. Ramp rate may be adjusted for each dimmer switch.
   f. Switch buttons may be bound to any load on a room controller and are not load type dependent; each button may be bound to multiple loads.

H. WattStopper part numbers: LMPW, LMDW. Available in white, light almond, ivory, grey, red and black; compatible with wall plates with decorator opening.

2.4 DIGITAL WALL OR CEILING MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSOR

A. Wall or ceiling mounted (to suit installation) passive infrared (PIR), ultrasonic or dual technology digital (passive infrared and ultrasonic) occupancy sensor.

B. Digital Occupancy Sensors shall provide graphic LCD display for digital calibration and electronic documentation. Features include the following:

1. Digital calibration and pushbutton configuration for the following variables:

    a. Sensitivity – 0-100% in 10% increments
    b. Time delay – 1-30 minutes in 1 minute increments
    c. Test mode – Five second time delay
    d. Detection technology – PIR, Ultrasonic or Dual Technology activation and/or re-activation.
    e. Walk-through mode
    f. Load parameters including Auto/Manual-ON, blink warning, and daylight enable/disable when photosensors are included in the DLM local network.

2. Programmable control functionality including:

    a. Each sensor may be programmed to control specific loads within a local network.
    b. Sensor shall be capable of activating one of 16 user-definable lighting scenes.
    c. Adjustable retrigger time period for manual-on loads. Load will retrigger (turn on) automatically within a configurable period of time (default 10 seconds) after turning off.
    d. On dual technology sensors, independently configurable trigger modes are available for both Normal (NH) and After Hours (AH) time periods. The retrigger mode can be programmed to use the following technologies:

        i Ultrasonic and Passive Infrared
        ii Ultrasonic or Passive Infrared
        iii Ultrasonic only
        iv Passive Infrared only

3. Independently configurable sensitivity settings for passive infrared and ultrasonic technologies (on dual technology sensors) for both Normal (NH) and After Hour (AH) time periods.

4. One or two RJ-45 port(s) for connection to DLM local network.

5. Two-way infrared (IR) transceiver to allow remote programming through handheld commissioning tool and control by remote personal controls.

6. Device Status LEDs, which may be disabled for selected applications, including:

    a. PIR detection
    b. Ultrasonic detection
    c. Configuration mode
    d. Load binding

7. Assignment of occupancy sensor to a specific load within the room without wiring or special tools.

8. Manual override of controlled loads.

9. All digital parameter data programmed into an individual occupancy sensor shall be retained in non-volatile FLASH memory within the sensor itself. Memory shall have an expected life of no less than 10 years.

C. BACnet object information shall be available for the following objects:

1. Detection state
2. Occupancy sensor time delay
3. Occupancy sensor sensitivity, PIR and Ultrasonic

D. Units shall not have any dip switches or potentiometers for field settings.

E. Multiple occupancy sensors may be installed in a room by simply connecting them to the free topology DLM local network. No additional configuration will be required.

F. WattStopper product numbers: LMPX, LMDX, LMPC, LMUC, LMDC

2.5 DIGITAL WALL SWITCHES

A. Low voltage momentary pushbutton switches in 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 8 button configuration. Wall switches shall include the following features:

1. Two-way infrared (IR) transceiver for use with personal and configuration remote controls.

2. Removable buttons for field replacement with engraved buttons and/or alternate color buttons. Button replacement may be completed without removing the switch from the wall.

3. Configuration LED on each switch that blinks to indicate data transmission.

4. Load/Scene Status LED on each switch button with the following characteristics:

a. Bi-level LED
b. Dim locator level indicates power to switch
c. Bright status level indicates that load or scene is active

5. Dimming switches shall include seven bi-level LEDs to indicate load levels using 14 steps.

6. Programmable control functionality including:

a. Button priority may be configured to any BACnet priority level, from 1-16, corresponding to networked operation allowing local actions to utilize life safety priority
b. Scene patterns may be saved to any button other than dimming rockers. Once set, buttons may be digitally locked to prevent overwriting of the preset levels.

7. All digital parameter data programmed into an individual wall switch shall be retained in non-volatile FLASH memory within the wall switch itself. Memory shall have an expected life of no less than 10 years.

B. BACnet object information shall be available for the following objects:

1. Button state
2. Switch lock control
3. Switch lock status

C. Two RJ-45 ports for connection to DLM local network.

D. Multiple digital wall switches may be installed in a room by simply connecting them to the free topology DLM local network. No additional configuration shall be required to achieve multi-way switching.

E. The following switch attributes may be changed or selected using a wireless configuration tool:

1. Load and Scene button function may be reconfigured for individual buttons (from Load to Scene, and vice versa).
2. Individual button function may be configured to Toggle, On only or Off only.
3. Individual scenes may be locked to prevent unauthorized change.

4. Fade Up and Fade Down times for individual scenes may be adjusted from 0 seconds to 18 hours.
5. Ramp rate may be adjusted for each dimmer switch.
6. Switch buttons may be bound to any load on a room controller and are not load type dependent; each button may be bound to multiple loads.

F. WattStopper product numbers: LMSW-101, LMSW-102, LMSW-103, LMSW-104, LMSW-105, LMSW-108, LMDM-101. Available in white, light almond, ivory, grey, red and black; compatible with wall plates with decorator opening.

2.6 HANDHELD REMOTE CONTROLS

A. Battery-operated handheld devices in 1, 2 and 5 button configurations for remote switching or dimming control. Remote controls shall include the following features:

1. Two-way infrared (IR) transceiver for line of sight communication with DLM local network within up to 30 feet.

2. LED on each button confirms button press.

3. Load buttons may be bound to any load on a room controller and are not load type dependent; each button may be bound to multiple loads.

4. Inactivity timeout to save battery life.

B. A wall mount holster and mounting hardware shall be included with each remote control.

C. WattStopper part numbers: LMRH-101, LMRH-102, LMRH-105.

2.7 DIGITAL PARTITION CONTROLS

A. Partition controls shall enable manual or automatic coordination of lighting controls in flexible spaces with up to four moveable walls by reconfiguring the connected digital switches and occupancy sensors.

B. Four-button low voltage pushbutton switch for manual control.

1. Two-way infrared (IR) transceiver for use with configuration remote control.
2. Removable buttons for field replacement with engraved buttons and/or alternate color buttons. Button replacement may be completed without removing the switch from the wall.
3. Configuration LED on each switch that blinks to indicate data transmission.
4. Each button represents one wall; Green button LED indicates status.
5. Two RJ-45 ports for connection to DLM local network.
6. WattStopper part number: LMPS-104. Available in white, light almond, ivory, grey and black; compatible with wall plates with decorator opening.

C. Contact closure interface for automatic control via input from limit switches on movable walls (by others).

1. Operates on Class 2 power supplied by DLM local network.

2. Includes 24VDC output and four input terminals for maintained third party contract closure inputs.
   a. Input max. sink/source current: 1-5mA
   b. Logic input signal voltage High: >18VDC
   c. Logic input signal voltage Low: <2VDC

3. Four status LEDs under hinged cover indicate if walls are open or closed; supports LMPS-104 as remote status indicator.

4. Two RJ-45 ports for connection to DLM local network.

5. WattStopper part number: LMIO-102

2.8 DIGITAL DAYLIGHTING SENSORS

A. Digital daylighting sensors shall work with room controllers to provide automatic switching, bi-level, or tri-level or dimming daylight harvesting capabilities for any load type connected to a room controller. Daylighting sensors shall be interchangeable without the need for rewiring.

1. Closed loop sensors measure the ambient light in the space and control a single lighting zone.
2. Open loop sensors measure incoming daylight in the space, and are capable of controlling up to three lighting zones.
3. Dual loop sensors measure both ambient and incoming daylight in the space to insure that proper light levels are maintained as changes to reflective materials are made in a single zone.

B. Digital daylighting sensors shall include the following features:

1. The sensor's internal photodiode shall only measure lightwaves within the visible spectrum. The photodiode's spectral response curve shall closely match the entire photopic curve. The photodiode shall not measure energy in either the ultraviolet or infrared spectrums. The photocell shall have a sensitivity of less than 5% for any wavelengths less than 400 nanometers or greater than 700 nanometers.
2. Sensor light level range shall be from 1-6,553 foot candles (fc).
3. The capability of ON/OFF, bi-level or tri-level switching, or dimming, for each controlled zone, depending on the selection of room controller(s) and load binding to room controller(s).
4. For switching daylight harvesting, the photosensor shall provide a field-selectable deadband, or a separation, between the "ON Setpoint" and the "OFF Setpoint" that will prevent the lights from cycling excessively after they turn off.
5. For dimming daylight harvesting, the photosensor shall provide the option, when the daylight contribution is sufficient, of turning lights off or dimming lights to a field-selectable minimum level.
6. Photosensors shall have a digital, independently configurable fade rate for both increasing and decreasing light level in units of percent per second.
7. Photosensors shall provide adjustable cut-off time. Cut-off time is defined by the number of selected minutes the load is at the minimum output before the load turns off. Selectable range between 0-240 minutes including option to never cut-off.
8. Optional wall switch override shall allow occupants to reduce lighting level to increase energy savings or, if permitted by system administrator, raise lighting levels for a selectable period of time or cycle of occupancy.
9. Integral infrared (IR) transceiver for configuration and/or commissioning with a handheld configuration tool, to transmit detected light level to wireless configuration tool, and for communication with personal remote controls.
10. Configuration LED status light on device that blinks to indicate data transmission.
11. Status LED indicates test mode, override mode and load binding.
12. Recessed switch on device to turn controlled load(s) ON and OFF.
13. BACnet object information shall be available for the following daylighting sensor objects, based on the specific photocell's settings:

    a. Light level
    b. Day and night setpoints
    c. Off time delay
    d. On and off setpoints

e. Up to three zone setpoints
f. Operating mode – on/off, bi-level, tri-level or dimming

14. One RJ-45 port for connection to DLM local network.
15. A choice of accessories to accommodate multiple mounting methods and building materials. The photosensors may be mounted on a ceiling tile, skylight light well, suspended lighting fixture or backbox. Standard tube photosensors accommodate mounting materials from 0-0.62" thickness (LMLS-400, LMLS-500). Extended tube photosensors accommodate mounting materials from 0.62"-1.25" thickness (LMLS-400-L, LMLS-500-L). Mounting brackets are compatible with J boxes (LMLS-MB1) and wall mounting (LMLS-MB2). LMLS-600 photosensor to be mounted on included bracket below skylight well.
16. Any load or group of loads in the room can be assigned to a daylighting zone
17. Each load within a daylighting zone can be individually enabled or disabled for discrete control (load independence).
18. All digital parameter data programmed into a photosensor shall be retained in non-volatile FLASH memory within the photosensor itself. Memory shall have an expected life of no less than 10 years.

C. Closed loop digital photosensors shall include the following additional features:

1. An internal photodiode that measures light in a 100-degree angle, cutting off the unwanted light from bright sources outside of this cone.
2. Automatic self-calibration, initiated from the photosensor, a wireless configuration tool or a PC with appropriate software.
3. Automatically establishes application-specific setpoints following self-calibration. For switching operation, an adequate deadband between the ON and OFF setpoints shall prevent the lights from cycling; for dimming operation a sliding setpoint control algorithm with separate Day and Night setpoints shall prevent abrupt ramping of loads.
4. WattStopper Product Number: LMLS-400, LMLS-400-L.

D. Open loop digital photosensors shall include the following additional features:

1. An internal photodiode that measures light in a 60-degree angle cutting off the unwanted light from the interior of the room.
2. Automatically establishes application-specific setpoints following manual calibration using a wireless configuration tool or a PC with appropriate software. For switching operation, an adequate deadband between the ON and OFF setpoints for each zone shall prevent the lights from cycling; for dimming operation, a proportional control algorithm shall maintain the design lighting level in each zone.
3. Each of the three discrete daylight zones can include any non overlapping group of loads in the room.
4. WattStopper Product Number: LMLS-500, LMLS-500-L.

E. Dual loop digital photosensors shall include the following additional features:

1. Close loop portion of dual loop device must have an internal photodiode that measures light in a 100 degree angle, cutting off the unwanted light from sources outside of this con.
2. Open loop portion of dual loop device must have an internal photodiode that can measure light in a 60 degree angle, cutting off the unwanted light from the interior of the room.
3. Automatically establishes application-specific set-points following self-calibration. For switching operation, an adequate deadband between the ON and OFF setpoints shall prevent the lights from cycling; for dimming operation a sliding setpoint control algorithm with separate Day and Night setpoints shall prevent abrupt ramping of load.

4. Device must reference closed loop photosensor information as a base line reference. The device must be able to analyze the open loop photosensor information to determine if an adjustment in light levels is required.
5. Device must be able to automatically commission setpoints each night to provide adjustments to electrical lighting based on changes in overall lighting in the space due to changes in reflectance within the space or changes to daylight contribution based on seasonal changes.
6. Device must include extendable mounting arm to properly position sensor within a skylight well.
7. WattStopper product number LMLS-600

2.9 DIGITAL ROOM CONTROLLERS AND PLUG-LOAD CONTROLLERS

A. Digital controllers for lighting and plug loads automatically bind the room loads to the connected devices in the space without commissioning or the use of any tools. Room and plug load controllers shall be provided to match the room lighting and plug load control requirements. The controllers will be simple to install, and will not have dip switches or potentiometers, or require special configuration for standard Plug n' Go applications. The control units will include the following features:

1. Automatic room configuration to the most energy-efficient sequence of operation based upon the devices in the room.

2. Simple replacement – Using the default automatic configuration capabilities, a room controller may be replaced with an off-the-shelf.

3. Multiple room controllers connected together in a local network must automatically prioritize each room controller, without requiring any configuration or setup, so that loads are sequentially assigned using room controller device ID's from highest to lowest.

4. Device Status LEDs to indicate:

   a. Data transmission
   b. Device has power
   c. Status for each load
   d. Configuration status

5. Quick installation features including:

   a. Standard junction box mounting
   b. Quick low voltage connections using standard RJ-45 patch cable

6. Based on individual configuration, each load shall be capable of the following behavior on power up following the loss of normal power:

   a. Turn on to 100%
   b. Remain off
   c. Turn on to last level

7. Each load shall be configurable to operate in the following sequences based on occupancy:

   a. Auto-on/Auto-off (Follow on and off)
   b. Manual-on/Auto-off (Follow off only)

8. The polarity of each load output shall be reversible, via digital configuration, so that on is off and off is on.

9. BACnet object information shall be available for the following objects:

    a. Load status
    b. Electrical current
    c. Total watts per controller
    d. Schedule state – normal or after-hours
    e. Demand response control and cap level
    f. Room occupancy status
    g. Total room lighting and plug loads watts
    h. Total room watts/sq ft
    i. Force on/off all loads

10. UL 2043 plenum rated

11. Manual override and LED indication for each load

12. Dual voltage (120/277 VAC, 60 Hz), or 347 VAC, 60 Hz (selected models only). 120/277 volt models rated for 20A total load, derating to 16A required for some dimmed loads (forward phase dimming); 347 volt models rated for 15A total load; plug load controllers carry application-specific UL 20 rating for receptacle control.

13. Zero cross circuitry for each load

14. All digital parameter data programmed into an individual room controller or plug load controller shall be retained in non-volatile FLASH memory within the controller itself. Memory shall have an expected life of no less than 10 years.

B. On/Off Room Controllers shall include:

1. One or two relay configuration
2. Efficient 150 mA switching power supply
3. Three RJ-45 DLM local network ports with integral strain relief and dust cover
4. WattStopper product numbers: LMRC-101, LMRC-102

C. On/Off/Dimming enhanced Room Controllers shall include:

1. Real time current monitoring

2. Multiple relay configurations

    a. One, two or three relays (LMRC-21x series)
    b. One or two relays (LMRC-22x series)

3. Efficient 250 mA switching power supply

4. Four RJ-45 DLM local network ports with integral strain relief and dust cover

5. One dimming output per relay

    a. 0-10V Dimming - Where indicated, one 0-10 volt analog output per relay for control of compatible ballasts and LED drivers. The 0-10 volt output shall automatically open upon loss of power to the Room Controller to assure full light output from the controlled lighting. (LMRC-21x series)

b. Line Voltage, Forward Phase Dimming - Where indicated, one forward phase control line voltage dimming output per relay for control of compatible two-wire or three-wire ballasts, LED drivers, MLV, forward phase compatible ELV, neon/cold cathode and incandescent loads. (LMRC-22x series)
c. Each dimming output channel shall have an independently configurable minimum and maximum calibration trim level to set the dimming range to match the true dynamic range of the connected ballast or driver.
d. The LED level indicators on bound dimming switches shall utilize this new maximum and minimum trim.
e. Each dimming output channel shall have an independently configurable minimum and maximum trim level to set the dynamic range of the output within the new 0-100% dimming range defined by the minimum and maximum calibration trim.
f. Calibration and trim levels must be set per output channel.
g. Devices that set calibration or trim levels per controller are not acceptable.
h. All configuration shall be digital. Devices that set calibration or trim levels per output channel via trim pots or dip-switches are not acceptable.

6. Each load shall have an independently configurable preset on level for Normal Hours and After Hours events to allow different dimmed levels to be established at the start of both Normal Hours and After Hours events.

7. Fade rates for dimming loads shall be specific to bound switch buttons, and the load shall maintain a default value for any bound buttons that do not specify a unique value.

8. The following dimming attributes may be changed or selected using a wireless configuration tool:

a. Establish preset level for each load from 0-100%
b. Set high and low trim for each load
c. Set lamp burn in time for each load up to 100 hours

9. Override button for each load provides the following functions:

a. Press and release for on/off control
b. Press and hold for dimming control

10. WattStopper product numbers: LMRC-211, LRMC-212, LRMC-213, LMRC-221, LMRC-222

D. Plug Load Room Controllers shall include:

1. One relay configuration with additional connection for un-switched load.

2. Configurable additive time delay to extend plug load time delay beyond occupancy sensor time delay (e.g. a 10 minute additive delay in a space with a 20 minute occupancy sensor delay ensures that plug loads turn off 30 minutes after the space is vacated).

3. Factory default operation is Auto-on/Auto-off, based on occupancy.

4. Real time current monitoring of both switched and un-switched load (LMPL-201 only).

5. Efficient switching power supply

a. 150mA (LMPL-101)
b. 250mA (LMPL-201)

6. RJ-45 DLM local network ports

   a. Three RJ-45 ports (LMPL-101)
   b. Four RJ-45 ports (LMPL-201)

7. WattStopper product numbers: LMPL-101, LMPL-201.

2.10 DLM LOCAL NETWORK (Room Network)

A. The DLM local network is a free topology lighting control physical connection and communication protocol designed to control a small area of a building.

B. Features of the DLM local network include:

1. Plug n' Go® automatic configuration and binding of occupancy sensors, switches and lighting loads to the most energy-efficient sequence of operation based upon the device attached.
2. Simple replacement of any device in the network with a standard off the shelf unit without requiring commissioning, configuration or setup.
3. Push n' Learn® configuration to change the automatic configuration, including binding and load parameters without tools, using only the buttons on the digital devices in the local network.
4. Two-way infrared communications for control by handheld remotes, and configuration by a handheld tool including adjusting load parameters, sensor configuration and binding, within a line of sight of up to 30 feet from a sensor, wall switch or IR receiver.

C. Digital room devices connect to the local network using pre-terminated Cat 5e cables with RJ-45 connectors, which provide both data and power to room devices. Systems that utilize RJ-45 patch cords but do not provide serial communication data from individual end devices are not acceptable.

D. If manufacturer's pre-terminated Cat 5e cables are not used for the installation, the contractor is responsible for testing each cable following installation and supplying manufacturer with test results.

E. WattStopper Product Number: LMRJ-Series

2.11 DLM SEGMENT NETWORK (Room to Room Network)

A. The segment network shall be a linear topology, BACnet-based MS/TP subnet to connect DLM local networks (rooms) and LMCP relay panels for centralized control.

1. Each connected DLM local network shall include a single network bridge (LMBC-300), and the network bridge is the only room-based device that is connected to the segment network.

2. Network bridges, relay panels and segment managers shall include terminal blocks, with provisions for separate "in" and "out" terminations, for segment network connections.

3. The segment network shall utilize 1.5 twisted pair, shielded, cable supplied by the lighting control manufacturer. The maximum cable run for each segment is 4,000 feet. Conductor-to-conductor capacitance of the twisted pair shall be less than 30 pf/ft and have a characteristic impedance of 120 Ohms.

4. Network signal integrity requires that each conductor and ground wire be correctly terminated at every connected device.

5. Substitution of manufacturer-supplied cable must be pre-approved: Manufacturer will not certify network reliability, and reserves the right to void warranty, if non-approved cable is installed, and if terminations are not completed according to manufacturer's specific requirements.

6. Segment networks shall be capable of connecting to BACnet-compliant BAS (provided by others) either directly, via MS/TP, or through NB-ROUTERs, via BACnet/IP or BACnet/Ethernet. Systems whose room-connected network infrastructure require gateway devices to provide BACnet data to a BAS are unacceptable.

B. WattStopper Product Number: LM-MSTP, LM-MSTP-DB

2.12 CONFIGURATION TOOLS

A. A wireless configuration tool facilitates optional customization of DLM local networks using two-way infrared communications, while PC software connects to each local network via a USB interface.

B. Features and functionality of the wireless configuration tool shall include but not be limited to:

1. Two-way infrared (IR) communication with DLM IR-enabled devices within a range of approximately 30 feet.

2. High visibility organic LED (OLED) display, pushbutton user interface and menu-driven operation.

3. Must be able to read and modify parameters for room controllers, occupancy sensors, wall switches, daylighting sensors, network bridges and relay panels, and identify room devices by type and serial number.

4. Save up to eight occupancy sensor setting profiles and apply profiles to selected sensors.

5. Temporarily adjust light level of any load(s) on the local network, and incorporate those levels in scene setting. Set room mode for testing of Normal Hours (NH) and After Hours (AH) parameter settings.

6. Adjust or fine-tune daylighting settings established during auto-configuration, and input light level data to complete configuration of open loop daylighting controls.

7. Set room mode for testing of Normal Hours (NH) and After Hours (AH) parameter settings.

8. Verify status of building level network devices.

C. WattStopper Product Numbers: LMCT-100, LMCI-100/LMCS-100

2.13 NETWORK BRIDGE

A. The network bridge module connects a DLM local network to a BACnet-compliant segment network for communication between rooms, relay panels and a segment manager or BAS. Each local network shall include a network bridge component to provide a connection to the local network room devices. The network bridge shall use industry standard BACnet MS/TP network communication and an optically isolated EIA/TIA RS-485 transceiver.

1. The network bridge shall be provided as a separate module connected on the local network through an available RJ-45 port.

2. Provide Plug n’ Go operation to automatically discover room devices connected to the local network and make all device parameters visible to the segment manager via the segment network. No commissioning shall be required for set up of the network bridge on the local network.

3. The network bridge shall automatically create standard BACnet objects for selected room device parameters to allow any BACnet-compliant BAS to include lighting control and power monitoring features as provided by the DLM room devices on each local network. BACnet objects will be created for the addition or replacement of any given in-room DLM device for the installed life of the system. Products requiring that an application-specific point database be loaded to create or map BACnet objects are not acceptable. Systems not capable of providing BACnet data for control devices via a dedicated BACnet Device ID and physical MS/TP termination per room are not acceptable. Standard BACnet objects shall be provided as follows:

    a. Read/write the normal or after hours schedule state for the room
    b. Read the detection state of each occupancy sensor
    c. Read the aggregate occupancy state of the room
    d. Read/write the On/Off state of loads
    e. Read/write the dimmed light level of loads
    f. Read the button states of switches
    g. Read total current in amps, and total power in watts through the room controller
    h. Read/write occupancy sensor time delay, PIR sensitivity and ultrasonic sensitivity settings
    i. Activate a preset scene for the room
    j. Read/write daylight sensor fade time and day and night setpoints
    k. Read the current light level, in foot candles, from interior and exterior photosensors and photocells
    l. Set daylight sensor operating mode
    m. Read/write wall switch lock status
    n. Read watts per square foot for the entire controlled room
    o. Write maximum light level per load for demand response mode
    p. Read/write activation of demand response mode for the room
    q. Activate/restore demand response mode for the room

B. WattStopper product numbers: LMBC-300

2.14 SEGMENT MANAGER

A. For networked applications, the Digital Lighting Management system shall include at least one segment manager to manage network communication. It shall be capable of serving up a graphical user interface via a standard web browser utilizing either unencrypted TCP/IP traffic via a configurable port (default is 80) or 256 bit AES encrypted SSL TCP/IP traffic via a configurable port (default is 443).

B. Each segment manager shall have integral support for at least three segment networks. Segment networks may alternately be connected to the segment manger via external routers and switches, using standard Ethernet structured wiring. Each router shall accommodate one segment network. Provide the quantity of routers and switches as shown on the plans.

C. Operational features of the Segment Manager shall include the following:

1. Connection to PC or LAN via standard Ethernet TCP/IP via standard Ethernet TCP/IP with the option to use SSL encrypted connections for all traffic.
2. Easy to learn and use graphical user interface, compatible with Internet Explorer 8, or equal browser. Shall not require installation of any lighting control software to an end-user PC.
3. Log in security capable of restricting some users to view-only or other limited operations.
4. Automatic discovery of DLM devices and relay panels on the segment network(s). Commissioning beyond activation of the discovery function shall not be required to provide communication, monitoring or control of all local networks and lighting control panels.

5. After discovery, all rooms and panels shall be presented in a standard navigation tree format. Selecting a device from the tree will allow the device settings and operational parameters to be viewed and changed by the user.
6. Ability to view and modify room device operational parameters. It shall be possible to set device parameters independently for normal hours and after hours operation including sensor time delays and sensitivities, and load response to sensor including Manual-On or Auto-On.
7. Ability to set up schedules for rooms and panels, view and override current status of panel channels and relays, and assign relays to groups. Schedules shall automatically set controlled zones or areas to either a normal hours or after hours mode of operation. Support for a minimum of 100 unique schedules, each with up to four time events per day. Support for annual schedules, holiday schedules and unique date-bound schedules.
8. Ability to group rooms and loads for common control by schedules, switches or network commands.
9. Ability to monitor connected load current and display power consumption for areas equipped with room controllers incorporating the integral current monitoring feature.
10. Provide capabilities for integration with a BAS via BACnet protocol. At a minimum, the following points shall be available to the BAS via BACnet IP connection to the segment manager: room occupancy state; room schedule mode; room switch lock control; individual occupancy sensor state; room lighting power; room plug-load power; load ON/OFF state; load dimming level; panel channel schedule state; panel relay state; and Segment Manager Group schedule state control.
11. The Segment Manager shall allow access and control of the overall system database via Native Niagara AX FOX connectivity. Systems that must utilize a Tridium Niagara controller in addition to the programming, scheduling and configuration server are not acceptable.

D. Segment Manager shall support multiple DLM rooms as follows:
1. Support up to 120 network bridges and 900 digital in-room devices (LMSM-3E).
2. Support up to 300 network bridges and 2,200 digital in room devices, connected via network routers and switches (LMSM-6E).

E. WattStopper Product Numbers: LMSM-3E, LMSM-6E, NB-ROUTER, NB-SWITCH, NB-SWITCH-8, NB-SWITCH-16.

2.15 PROGRAMMING, CONFIGURATION AND DOCUMENTATION SOFTWARE

A. PC-native application for optional programming of detailed technician-level parameter information for all DLM products, including all parameters not accessible via BACnet and the handled IR configuration tool. Software must be capable of accessing room-level parameter information locally within the room when connected via the optional LMCI-100 USB programming adapter, or globally for many segment networks simultaneously utilizing standard BACnet/IP communication.

1. Additional parameters exposed through this method include but are not limited to:
   a. Occupancy sensor detection LED disable for performance and other aesthetic spaces where blinking LEDs present a distraction.
   b. Six occupancy sensor action behaviors for each controlled load, separately configurable for normal hours and after hours modes. Modes include: No Action, Follow Off Only, Follow On Only, Follow On and Off, Follow On Only with Override Time Delay, Follow Off Only with Blink Warn Grace Time, Follow On and Off with Blink Warn Grace Time.
   c. Separate fade time adjustments per load for both normal and after hours from 0 - 4 hours.
   d. Configurable occupancy sensor re-trigger grace period from 0 - 4 minutes separate for both normal hours and after hours.
   e. Separate normal hours and after hours per-load button mode with modes including: Do nothing, on only, off only, on and off.
   f. Load control polarity reversal so that on events turn loads off and vice versa.
   g. Per-load DR (demand response) shed level in units of percent.

h. Load output pulse mode in increments of 1second.
i. Fade trip point for each load for normal hours and after hours that establishes the dimmer command level at which a switched load closes its relay to allow for staggered On of switched loads in response to a dimmer.

2. Generation of reports at the whole file, partial file, or room level. Reports include but are not limited to:

a. Device list report: All devices in a project listed by type.
b. Load binding report: All load controller bindings showing interaction with sensors, switches, and daylighting.
c. BACnet points report: Per room Device ID report of the valid BACnet points for a given site's BOM.
d. Room summary report: Device manifest for each room, aggregated by common BOM, showing basic sequence of operations.
e. Device parameter report: Per-room lists of all configured parameters accessible via hand held IR programmer for use with O&M documentation.
f. Scene report: All project scene pattern values not left at defaults (i.e. 1 = all loads 100%, 2 = all loads 75%, 3 = all loads 50%, 4 = all loads 25%, 5-16 = same as scene 1).
g. Occupancy sensor report: Basic settings including time delay and sensitivity(ies) for all occupancy sensors.

3. Network-wide programming of parameter data in a spreadsheet-like programming environment including but not limited to the following operations:

a. Set, copy/paste an entire project site of sensor time delays.
b. Set, copy/paste an entire project site of sensor sensitivity settings.
c. Search based on room name and text labels.
d. Filter by product type (i.e. LMRC-212) to allow parameter set by product.
e. Filter by parameter value to search for product with specific configurations.

4. Network-wide firmware upgrading remotely via the BACnet/IP network.
a. Mass firmware update of entire rooms.
b. Mass firmware update of specifically selected rooms or areas.
c. Mass firmware upgrade of specific products.

B. WattStopper Product Number: LMCS-100, LMCI-100

2.16 LMCP LIGHTING CONTROL PANELS

A. Provide lighting control panels in the locations and capacities as indicated on the plans and schedules. Each panel shall be of modular construction and consist of the following components:

1. Enclosure/Tub shall be NEMA 1, sized to accept an interior with 1 - 8 relays, 1 - 24 relays and 6 four-pole contactors, or 1 - 48 relays and 6 four-pole contactors.

2. Cover shall be configured for surface or flush wall mounting of the panel as indicated on the plans. The panel cover shall have a hinged and lockable door with restricted access to line voltage section of the panel.

3. Interior assembly shall be supplied as a factory assembled component specifically designed and listed for field installation. The interior construction shall provide total isolation of high voltage (Class 1) wiring from low voltage (Class 2) wiring within the assembled panel. The interior assembly shall include intelligence boards, power supply, DIN rails for mounting optional Class 2

control devices, and individually replaceable latching type relays. The panel interiors shall include the following features:

a. Removable, plug-in terminal blocks with connections for all low voltage terminations.
b. Individual terminal block, override pushbutton, and LED status light for each relay.
c. Direct wired switch inputs associated with each relay shall support 2-wire momentary switches only.
d. Digital inputs (four RJ-45 jacks) shall support 1-, 2-, 3-, 4-, and 8-button digital switches; digital IO modules capable of receiving 0-5V or 0-10V analog photocell inputs; digital IO modules capable of receiving momentary or maintained contact closure inputs or analog sensor inputs; digital daylighting sensors; and digital occupancy sensors. Inputs are divided into two separate digital networks, each capable of supplying 250mA to connected devices.
e. True relay state shall be indicated by the on-board LED and shall be available to external control devices and systems via BACnet.
f. Automatically sequenced operation of relays to reduce impact on the electrical distribution system when large loads are controlled simultaneously.
g. Group and pattern control of relays shall be provided through a simple keypad interface from a handheld IR programmer. Any set of relays can be associated with a group for direct on/off control or pattern (scene) control via a simple programming sequence using the relay override pushbuttons and LED displays for groups 1-8 or a handheld IR programmer for groups 1-99.
h. Relay group status for shall be provided through LED indicators for groups 1-8 and via BACnet for groups 1-99. A solid LED indicates that the last group action called for an ON state and relays in the group are on or in a mixed state.
i. Single-pole latching relays with modular plug-in design. Relays shall provide the following ratings and features:
    a. Electrical:
        i 30 amp ballast at 277V
        ii 20 amp ballast at 347V
        iii 20amp tungsten at 120V
        iv 30 amp resistive at 347V
        v 1.5 HP motor at 120V
        vi 14,000 amp short circuit current rating (SCCR) at 347V
        vii Relays shall be specifically UL 20 listed for control of plug-loads
    b. Mechanical:
        i Replaceable, ½" KO mounting with removable Class 2 wire harness.
        ii Actuator on relay housing provides manual override and visual status indication, accessible from Class 2 section of panel.
        iii Dual line and load terminals each support two #14 - #12 solid or stranded conductors.
        iv Tested to 300,000 mechanical on/off cycles.

4. Isolated low voltage contacts provide for true relay status feedback and pilot light indication.

5. Power supply shall be a multi-voltage transformer assembly with rated power to supply all electronics, occupancy sensors, switches, pilot lights, and photocells as necessary to meet the project requirements. Power supply to have internal over-current protection with automatic reset and metal oxide varistor protection.

6. Where indicated, lighting control panels designated for control of emergency lighting shall be provided with factory installed provision for automatic by pass of relays controlling emergency circuits upon loss of normal power. Panels shall be properly listed and labeled for use on emergency lighting circuits and shall meet the requirements of UL924 and NFPA 70 - Article 700.

7. Integral system clock shall provide scheduling capabilities for panel-only projects without DLM segment networks or BAS control.
   a. Each panel shall include digital clock capability able to issue system wide automation commands to up to (11) eleven other panels for a total of (12) twelve networked lighting control panels. The clock shall provide capability for up to 254 independent schedule events per panel for each of the ninety-nine system wide channel groups.
   b. The clock capability of each panel shall support the time-based energy saving requirements of applicable local energy codes.
   c. The clock module shall provide astronomic capabilities, time delays, blink warning, daylight savings, and holiday functions and will include a battery backup for the clock function and program retention in non-volatile FLASH memory. Clocks that require multiple events to meet local code lighting shut off requirements shall not be allowed.
   d. The clock capability of each panel shall operate on a basis of ON/OFF or Normal Hours/After Hours messages to automation groups that implement pre-configured control scenarios. Scenarios shall include:
      i Scheduled ON / OFF
      ii Manual ON / Scheduled OFF
      iii Astro ON / OFF (or Photo ON / OFF)
      iv Astro and Schedule ON / OFF (or Photo and Schedule ON / OFF)
   e. The user interface shall be a portable IR handheld remote control capable of programming any panel in the system (LMCT-100)
   f. The clock capability of each panel shall employ non-volatile memory and shall retain user programming and time for a minimum of 10 years.
   g. Schedules programmed into the clock of any one panel shall be capable of executing panel local schedule or Dark/Light (photocell or Astro) events for that panel in the event that global network communication is lost. Lighting control panels that are not capable of executing events independently of the global network shall not be acceptable.

8. The lighting control panel can operate as a stand-alone system, or can support schedule, group, and photocell control functions, as configured in a Segment Manager controller, via a segment network connection.

9. The lighting control panel shall support digital communications to facilitate the extension of control to include interoperation with building automation systems and other intelligent field devices. Digital communications shall be RS485 MS/TP-based using the BACnet® protocol.
   a. The panel shall have provision for an individual BACnet device ID and shall support the full 2^{22} range (0 – 4,193,304). The device ID description property shall be writable via the network to allow unique identification of the lighting control panel on the network.
   b. The panel shall support MS/TP MAC addresses in the range of 0 – 127 and baud rates of 9600k, 38400k, 76800k, and 115.2k bits per second.
   c. Lighting control relays shall be controllable as binary output objects in the instance range of 1 – 64. The state of each relay shall be readable and writable by the BAS via the object present value property.
   d. Lighting control relays shall report their true on/off state as binary input objects in the instance range of 1 – 64.
   e. The 99 group Normal Hours/After Hours control objects associated with the panel shall be represented by binary value objects in the instance range of 201 – 299. The occupancy state of each channel group shall be readable and writable by the BAS via the object present value property. Commanding 1 to a channel group will put all relays associated with the channel into the normal hours mode. Commanding 0 or NULL shall put the relays into the afterhours mode.
   f. Setup and commissioning of the panel shall not require manufacturer-specific software or a computer. All configuration of the lighting control panel shall be performed using

standard BACnet objects or via the handheld IR programming remote. Provide BACnet objects for panel setup and control as follows:

i Binary output objects in the instance range of 1 – 64 (one per relay) for on/off control of relays.

ii Binary value objects in the instance range of 1 – 99 (one per channel) for normal hours/after hours schedule control.

iii Binary input objects in the instance range of 1 – 64 (one per relay) for reading true on/off state of the relays.

iv Analog value objects in the instance range of 101 – 199 (one per channel group) shall assign a blink warn time value to each channel. A value of 5 shall activate the blink warn feature for the channel and set a 5-minute grace-time period. A value of 250 shall activate the sweep feature for the channel and enable the use of sweep type automatic wall switches.

g. The description property for all objects shall be writable via the network and shall be saved in non-volatile memory within the panel.

h. The BO and BV 1 – 99 objects shall support BACnet priority array with a relinquish default of off and after hours respectively. Prioritized writes to the channel BV objects shall propagate prioritized control to each member relay in a way analogous to the BACnet Channel object described in addendum . (http://www.bacnet.org/Addenda/Add-135-2010aa.pdf)

i. Panel-aggregate control of relay Force Off at priority 2 shall be available via a single BV5 object. Force On at priority 1 shall be available via a single BV4 object.

j. Lockout of all digital switch buttons connected to a given panel shall be command-able via a single BV2 object. The lock status of any connected switch station shall be represented as BV101-196.

10. WattStopper Product Number: LMCP8, LMCP24 or LMCP48

B. User Interface: Each lighting control panel system shall be supplied with at least (1) handheld configuration tool (LMCT-100). As a remote programming interface the configuration tool shall allow setup, configuration, and diagnostics of the panel without the need for software or connection of a computer. The user interface shall have the following panel-specific functions as a minimum.

1. Set network parameters including panel device ID, MS/TP MAC address, baud rate and max master range.
2. Relay Group creation of up to 99 groups. Group creation shall result in programming of all seven key relay parameters for member relays. The seven parameters are as follows: After-hours Override Time Delay, Normal Hours Override Time Delay, Action on Transition to Normal Hours, Action on Transition to After Hours, Sensor Action During Normal Hours, Sensor Action During After Hours, Blink-Warn Time for After Hours.
3. Program up to 254 separate scheduled events. Events shall occur on seven day intervals with each day selectable as active or inactive and shall be configurable as to whether the event is active on holidays. Holidays are also defined through the User Interface.
4. Program up to 32 separate Dark/Light events. Events shall have a selectable source as either calculated Astro with delay, or a digital IO module with an integral 0-5V or 0-10V analog photocell. Dark/Light events shall occur on seven day intervals with each day selectable as active or inactive and shall be configurable as to whether the event is active on holidays.
5. Button binding of digital switches to groups shall be accessible via the handheld IR remote and accomplished from the digital switch station.
6. Programming of panel location information shall be accomplished by the handheld IR remote and include at a minimum LAT, LON, DST zone, and an approximate city/state location.

7. An additional handheld IR remote may optionally be specified to be permanently mounted to the panel interior via a retractable anti-theft lanyard to allow for convenient programming of the panel while assuring that the handheld programmer is always present at that panel. An unlimited number of handheld IR remotes may also be purchased for facilities staff as determined by the end user's representative.
8. WattStopper Product Number: LMCT-100

2.17 EMERGENCY LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

A. Emergency Lighting Control Unit – A UL 924 listed device that monitors a switched circuit providing normal lighting to an area. The unit provides normal ON/OFF control of emergency lighting along with the normal lighting. Upon normal power failure the emergency lighting circuit will close, forcing the emergency lighting ON until normal power is restored. Features include:

1. 120/277 volts, 50/60 Hz, 20 amp ballast rating
2. Push to test button
3. Auxiliary contact for remote test or fire alarm system interface

B. WattStopper Product Numbers: ELCU-100, ELCU-200.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 OPTIONAL PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

A. A factory authorized manufacturer's representative shall provide the electrical contractor a functional overview of the lighting control system prior to installation. The contractor shall schedule the pre-installation site visit after receipt of approved submittals to review the following:

1. Confirm the location and mounting of all digital devices, with special attention to placement of occupancy and daylighting sensors.
2. Review the specifications for low voltage control wiring and termination.
3. Discuss the functionality and configuration of all products, including sequences of operation, per design requirements.
4. Discuss requirements for integration with other trades.

3.2 CONTRACTOR INSTALLATION AND SERVICES

A. Contractor to install all devices and wiring in a professional manner. All line voltage connections to be tagged to indicate circuit and switched legs.

B. Contractor to install all room/area devices using manufacturer's factory-tested Cat 5e cable with pre-terminated RJ-45 connectors. If pre-terminated cable is not used for room/area wiring, the contractor is responsible for testing each field-terminated cable following installation and shall supply the lighting controls manufacturers with test results. Contractor to install any room to room network devices using manufacturer-supplied LM-MSTP network wire. Network wire substitution is not permitted and may result in loss of product warranty per DLM SEGMENT NETWORK section of specification. Low voltage wiring topology must comply with manufacturer's specifications. Contractor shall route network wiring as shown in submittal drawings as closely as possible, and shall document final wiring location, routing and topology on as built drawings.

C. Install the work of this Section in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions unless otherwise indicated. Before start up, contractor shall test all devices to ensure proper communication.

D. Calibrate all sensor time delays and sensitivity to guarantee proper detection of occupants and energy savings. Adjust time delay so that controlled area remains lighted while occupied.

E. Provide written or computer-generated documentation on the configuration of the system including room by room description including:

1. Sensor parameters, time delays, sensitivities, and daylighting setpoints.
2. Sequence of operation, (e.g. manual ON, Auto OFF. etc.)
3. Load Parameters (e.g. blink warning, etc.)

F. Post start-up tuning – After 30 days from occupancy contractor shall adjust sensor time delays and sensitivities to meet the Owner's requirements. Provide a detailed report to the Architect / Owner of post start-up activity.

3.3 FACTORY SERVICES

A. Upon completion of the installation, the manufacturer's factory authorized representative shall start up and verify a complete fully functional system.

B. The Electrical Contractor shall provide both the manufacturer and the electrical engineer with three weeks written notice of the system start up and adjustment date.

C. Upon completion of the system start up, the factory-authorized technician shall provide the proper training to the owner's personnel on the adjustment and maintenance of the system.

3.4 OPTIONAL COMMISSIONING SUPPORT SERVICES

A. On this project, a commissioning agent will be hired to verify the installation and programming of all building systems, which includes the lighting control system. Manufacturer should include an extra day of technician's time to review the functionality and settings of the lighting control hardware with the commissioning agent, including reviewing submittal drawings and ensuring that instructions on how to configure each device are readily available. Manufacturer is NOT responsible for helping the commissioning agent inspect the individual devices. It will be the commissioning agent's responsibility to create and complete any forms required for the commissioning process, although the manufacturer or contractor may offer spreadsheets and/or printouts to assist the agent with this task.

B. The commissioning agent shall work with the Electrical Contractor during installation of the lighting control hardware to become familiar with the specific products. The agent may also accompany the manufacturer's technicians during their start-up work to better understand the process of testing, calibration and configuration of the products. However, the contractor and manufacturer shall ensure that interfacing with the agent does not prevent them from completing the requirements outlined in the contract documents.

3.5 OPTIONAL ACCEPTANCE TESTING SUPPORT SERVICES

A. On all California projects, a certified lighting controls acceptance test technician (CLCATT) must verify the installation of the lighting control system. Manufacturer should include an extra day of factory technician's time to assist the CLCATT review the functionality and settings of the lighting control hardware per the requirements in the California State forms. It will be the CLCATT's responsibility to create and complete any forms required for the commissioning process, although the manufacturer or contractor may offer spreadsheets and/or printouts to assist the CLCATT with this task.

END OF SECTION 260425

SECTION 260450 - CABINETS AND ENCLOSURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. The work under this section shall include the furnishing of all materials, labor, tools and services necessary to install hinged cover enclosures to complete all work shown on the Drawings or specified herein.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for electrical equipment (1000 volts maximum).

B. Submittals - Submit product data under Provisions of Contract and Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HINGED COVER ENCLOSURES

A. Construction: NEMA 250; Type 1 and 3R steel.

B. Finished: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

C. Covers: Continuous hinge, held closed by operable by key.

D. Provide barriers between normal and emergency wiring. Barriers shall be of non-current carrying material of adequate thickness for mechanical strength but in no case less than 1/4”. Each barrier shall have an angle iron framing support all around.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Shop assemble enclosures in accordance with ANSI/NEMA ISC 6.

B. Provide knockouts on enclosures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install enclosures plumb; Anchor securely to wall and structural supports at each corner, minimum.

B. Provide necessary feet for free-standing equipment enclosures.

C. Install trim plumb.

END OF SECTION 260450

SECTION 260500 - SUPPORTING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. The work under this section shall include the furnishing of all material, labor, tools and services necessary to install rigid metal conduit, electrical metallic tubing and flexible metal conduit, including all fittings to complete all work shown on the Drawings or specified herein.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Conduit and equipment supports.

B. Fastening hardware.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Conduit supports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Support system shall be adequate for weight of equipment and conduit, including wiring, which they carry.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Support channel: Galvanized or painted steel.

B. Hardware: Corrosion resistant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Fasteners in Pre-Cast Concrete: Fastener system of type for suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other necessary devices for attaching hangers of type required and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing in accordance to ASTM E1190 conducted by a qualified independent agency. Anchors shall not be installed where reinforcing strands are located in plank. Review pre-cast plank shop drawings to determine location.

B. Refer to pre-cast concrete plank shop drawings for location of strand reinforcing and cores. Do not anchor where reinforcing is located. Use fasteners in concrete, toggle bolts or thru-core anchors with plates supported on top of plank in cores.

C. Fasten hanger rods, conduit clamps, outlet, junction boxes to building structure using preset inserts, beam clamps and spring steel clips.

D. Use toggle bolts or hollow wall fasteners in hollow masonry, plaster, or gypsum board partitions and walls; Expansion anchors or preset inserts in solid masonry walls; self-drilling anchors or expansion anchors on concrete surfaces; sheet metal screws in sheet metal studs and wood screws in wood construction.

E. Do not fasten supports to piping, ductwork, mechanical equipment, or conduit.

F. Do not use powder-actuated anchors.

G. Fabricate supports from structural steel or steel channel, rigidly welded or bolted to present a neat appearance. Use hexagon head bolts with spring lock washers under all nuts.

H. In wet locations install free-standing electrical equipment on concrete pads.

I. Install surface mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors. Provide steel channel supports to stand cabinet one inch off wall.

J. Bridge studs top and bottom with channels to support flush mounted cabinets and panelboards in stud walls.

END OF SECTION 260500

SECTION 260550 - GENERAL LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. The work under this section shall include the furnishing of all material, labor, tools and services necessary to install nameplates, tape labels, wire markers, conduit color coding to complete all work shown on the Drawings or specified herein.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Painting.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings under provisions of Division 1.

B. Include schedule for nameplates and tape labels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Nameplates: Engraved three-layer laminated plastic, white letters on a black background.

B. Tape labels: Embossed adhesive tape with 3/16 inch black letters on a white background.

C. Wire and cable markers: Cloth markers, split sleeve or tubing type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. De-grease and clean surfaces to receive nameplates and tape labels.

B. Install nameplates and tape labels parallel to equipment lines.

C. Secure nameplates to equipment fronts using screws, rivets, or adhesive. Secure nameplate to inside face of recessed panelboard doors in finished locations.

D. Embossed tape will not be permitted for any application. Use embossed tape only for identification of individual wall switches and receptacles and control device stations.

3.2 WIRE IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide wire markers on each conductor in panelboard gutters, pull boxes, outlet and junction boxes and at load connection. Identify each branch circuit or feeder number for power and lighting circuits and each control wire number as indicated on equipment manufacturer's shop drawings for control wiring.

3.3 NAMEPLATE ENGRAVING SCHEDULE

A. Provide nameplates to identify all electrical distribution, control equipment and loads served including year of installation. Letter height: 1/2 inch for individual switches, loads served, distributions and control equipment identification. For example:

MP-1 INSTALLED 2024

B. Panelboards: 3/4 inch, identify equipment designation. 1/2 inch, identify voltage rating and source of power.

C. Individual circuit breakers, switches and motor starters in panelboards, switchboards and motor control centers: 1/4 inch, identify circuit and load served, including location.

D. Individual circuit breakers, enclosed switches and motor starters: 1/2 inch, identify load served.

3.4 FIRE ALARM

A. All fire alarm raceway components shall be painted red and identified.

END OF SECTION 260550

SECTION 260575 - INTERIOR LUMINAIRES

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Interior luminaires and accessories.

B. Emergency lighting units.

C. Exit signs.

D. LED Driver.

E. LED dimming and controls.

F. LED emergency power supply.

G. Lamps.

H. Luminaire accessories.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/IES RP-16-10 – Nomenclature and Definitions for Illuminating Engineering.

B. ANSI C78.37 7 – Specifications for the Chromaticity of Solid-State Lighting (SSL) Products.

C. IES LM-79-08 – Electric and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products.

D. IES LM-80-08 – Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources.

E. IES 7M-21-11 – Projecting Long Term Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources.

F. IES LM-82-11 – IES Approved Method for the Characterization of LED Light Engines and LED Lamps for Electrical and Photometric Properties as a Function of Temperature.

G. UL 8750 – LED Equipment for Use in Lighting Products.

H. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices – Dimensional Requirements.

I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

J. NFPA 101- Life Safety Code.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum five (5) years documented experience.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and to requirements of NFPA 101.

B. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), American National Standards Institute (ANSI) and Illuminating Engineering Society (IES).

1.5 SUBSITITUTIONS

A. All proposed substitutions must be submitted with each light fixture specification cutsheet, accompanied with footcandle calculation for all spaces, provided for Architect and Engineer's review, prior to approval.

B. If the substitution is accepted, the contractor accepts responsibility and associated costs for all required modifications to circuitry, devices, and wiring.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRES

A. Furnish Products as scheduled.

2.2 EXIT SIGNS

A. Manufacturers: As scheduled.

B. Description: Exit sign fixture suitable for use as emergency lighting unit.

C. Housing: Extruded aluminum or steel as per schedule.

D. Face: Aluminum stencil face with red letters, unless otherwise noted.

E. Directional Arrows: Universal type for field adjustment, direction per drawing.

F. Mounting: Universal, for field selection or per drawing.

G. Lamps: L.E.D.

H. Input Voltage: As scheduled.

2.3 LED DRIVERS

A. Manufacturers: As scheduled.

B. Voltage: As scheduled.

2.4 LAMPS

A. Lamp Types: As specified for luminaire. LED source.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install suspended luminaires and exit signs using pendants supported from swivel hangers. Provide pendent length required to suspend luminaire at indicated height.

B. Support luminaires 2 x 4 foot (600 x 1200 mm) and larger in size independent of ceiling framing.

C. All lay-in luminaries shall be supported with chains to building structure.

D. Install surface mounted luminaires and exit signs plumb and adjust to align with building lines and with each other. Secure to prevent movement.

E. Exposed Grid Ceilings: Support surface mounted luminaires on grid ceiling directly from building structure. Provide auxiliary members spanning ceiling grid members to support surface mounted luminaires. Fasten surface mounted luminaires to ceiling grid members using bolts, screws, rivets, or suitable clips.

F. Install wall mounted luminaires, emergency lighting units and exit signs at 80” above finished floor, unless otherwise noted.

G. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.

H. Make wiring connections to branch circuit using building wire with insulation suitable for temperature conditions within luminaire.

I. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

J. Install specified lamps in each emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and luminaire.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection. Inspect for proper connection and operation.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Aim and adjust luminaires as indicated.

B. Position exit sign directional arrows as indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean electrical parts to remove conductive and deleterious materials.

B. Remove dirt and debris from enclosures.

C. Clean photometric control surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Clean finished and touch up damage.

3.5 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

A. Relamp luminaires that have failed lamps as substantial completion.

END OF SECTION 260575

SECTION 260600 - DISCONNECT SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable provisions of the conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. The work under this section shall include the furnishing of all materials, labor, tools and services necessary to install disconnect switches, fuses and enclosures to complete all work shown on the Drawings or specified herein.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data under Provisions of Contract and Division 1.

B. Include outline Drawings with dimensions, equipment ratings for voltage, capacity, horsepower and short circuit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - DISCONNECT SWITCHES

A. Siemens.

B. Square 'D'.

C. General Electric.

D. Or approved equal.

2.2 DISCONNECT SWITCHES

A. Fusible switch assemblies: Quick-make, quick-break, load interrupter enclosed knife switch with externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch is in ON position. Handle lockable in OFF position. Fuse clips: Designed to accommodate class R, J fuses.

B. Non-fusible switch assemblies: Quick-make, quick-break, load interrupter enclosed knife switch with externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position. Handle lockable in OFF position.

C. Enclosures: NEMA Type 1; 3R; 4 as indicated on Drawings.

2.3 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - FUSES

A. Bussman.

B. Ferraz-Shawmut.

C. Or approved equal.

2.4 FUSES

A. Fuses 600 amperes and less: ANSI/UL 198E, class RK1; RK5; Dual element, current limiting, time delay, 250 volt.

B. Interrupting rating: 200,000 rms amperes.

C. An additional fuse of each size required to be supplied.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install disconnect switches where indicated on Drawings.

B. Install fuses in fusible disconnect switches.

C. Disconnects installed outdoors shall have NEMA 3R enclosures.

D. Disconnects installed indoors in dry locations shall have NEMA 1 enclosure.

END OF SECTION 260600

SECTION 260650 - GROUNDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable provisions of the conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern the work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. The work under this section shall include the furnishing of all materials, labor, tools and services necessary to install the power system grounding to complete all work shown on the Drawings or specified herein.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Panelboards.

B. Raceways.

C. Connection Equipment.

D. Electric Equipment.

E. Tests and Acceptance.

F. Transformers.

G. Electric Service.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturers' data, catalog cuts of ground rods, connectors, bushings, etc., along with recommended installation procedures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WIRING

A. All wiring used for grounding shall be insulated copper, unless otherwise noted. Size shall be in accordance with code for the application, minimum #12.

B. Where used in conjunction with computer equipment, grounding conductors shall be equal in size to the phase conductors.

C. Avoid splices in ground conductors.

2.2 RACEWAY

A. Grounding continuity shall be maintained for all metallic raceways.

B. Provide bonding jumpers across metal parts separated by non-conducting materials.

C. Where a grounding conductor is installed as a supplement to metallic raceway serving as the equipment grounding conductor, bonding conductor to the raceway at each end.

D. All raceway accessories, such as locknuts, bushings, expansion fittings, etc. shall be installed to provide maximum metal-to-metal bonding.

2.3 CLAMPS

A. Provide approved ground clamps for connecting grounding conductors to pipe, conduits, wireways, building steel, grounding rods, etc.

B. Where bond will be in an inaccessible location or as an alternate to ground clamps, provide exothermic weld, similar to Cadweld.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Provide all necessary accessories of appropriate size and material for connection or termination of grounding conductors including:

1. Straps.
2. Clamps.
3. Lugs.
4. Bars and buses.
5. Isolators (where applicable).
6. Locknuts and bushings.

2.5 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Copperweld.

B. Cadweld (for exothermic welds).

C. O.Z. Gedney.

D. Burndy.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SERVICE ENTRANCE/SWITCH

A. Coordinate all bonding and grounding requirements of the service entrance with the utility company.

B. Provide ground lug in each switchboard, minimum 25% of phase bus, along entire length of switchboard.

C. Separately connect each ground to existing grounding electrode. Test existing grounding electrode for proper resistance values and provide all necessary modifications required.

3.2 TRANSFORMERS

A. Bond each transformer secondary neutral to nearest building structural column or beam via transformer case grounding stud.

B. Provide jumper between transformer case and all conduit bushings.

C. Where a separate equipment-grounding conductor is provided the primary and/or secondary feeders; bond to transformer grounding stud.

D. Where isolation shield is provided, bond to transformer grounding stud.

E. Where a separate ground riser is provided in addition to or instead of building steel; bond transformer-grounding stud to the ground riser.

3.3 STRUCTURAL STEEL BUILDINGS

A. Select a column common to aligned electric closets as the bonding column for grounding of transformer neutrals, isolated grounds and separate equipment grounding conductors.

B. All grounding conductors in each closet shall be bonded in close proximity to one another.

C. Where a grounding conductor to be bonded is not in proximity to the common column, bond to the nearest column or structural beam.

D. Provide bonding jumper strap across all structural expansion joints where the grounding integrity of the structural system is reduced

3.4 RACEWAYS

A. Grounding continuity is to be maintained for all metallic raceways. Provide necessary clamps, bushings, straps and locknuts to assure continuity.

B. For non-metallic or flexible raceways, provide a separate equipment-grounding conductor bonded to both ends.

C. Where indicated, an additional equipment-grounding conductor shall be provided in metallic raceway.

D. Where indicated, an isolated ground conductor shall be provided in addition to the equipment-grounding conductor. Bond at each end to the isolated ground terminal identified.

3.5 EQUIPMENT

A. All equipment shall be grounded.

B. Where isolated grounding is indicated, it shall be for the isolation of internal equipment components only. All metallic enclosures of such equipment shall be connected to the equipment ground system.

3.6 PANELBOARDS

A. All panelboards and distribution panels shall be provided with a ground bar bonded to the enclosure. Provide an isolated ground bar connected to the incoming feeder ground where indicated.

3.7 TESTING

A. Upon completion of the installation, confirm the grounding continuity of all raceways, conductors and equipment. Maximum allowable resistance is 25 ohms.

3.8 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Submit record As-Built Drawings indicating the location of all points where grounding conductors are bonded to steel, rods, plates, etc.

B. Indicate the location of all grounding buses not installed within distribution equipment.

END OF SECTION 260650

SECTION 260800 - ADDRESSABLE FIRE PROTECTION SIGNALING SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. At the time of bid, all exceptions taken to these Specifications, all variances from these Specification and all substitutions of operating capabilities or equipment called for in these Specification shall be listed in writing and forwarded to the Engineer. Any such exception, variances or substitutions which were not listed at the time of bid and are identified in the submittal, shall be grounds for immediate disapproval without comment.

B. The entire system shall be installed with aesthetics in mind. All control panels and remote annunciators installed in public spaces shall be semi-flush mounted with no exposed conduit or cable trays.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

A. The work covered by this Section of the Specification shall include all labor, equipment, materials and services to furnish and install a complete fire alarm system of the addressable, non-coded type. It shall be complete with all necessary hardware, software and memory specifically tailored for this installation. It shall be possible to permanently modify the software on site by using a plug-in programmer. The system shall consist of, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Addressable manual fire alarm stations.
2. Addressable analog area smoke detectors.
3. Addressable analog duct smoke detectors.
4. Addressable analog heat detectors.
5. Magnetic door\card access release override control.
6. Alarm - horns.
7. Alarms - strobes.

1.3 APPLICABLE CODES AND STANDARDS

A. All equipment shall be UL listed for its intended use and conform to the latest UL Standards.

B. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.: The system and all components shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. for use in fire protective signaling system under the following standards as applicable:

1.	UL 864/UOJZ, APOU	Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
2.	UL 268	Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
3.	UL 268A	Smoke Detectors for Duct Applications.
4.	UL 217	Smoke Detectors Single Station.
5.	UL 521	Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
6.	UL 228	Door Holders for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
7.	UL 464	Audible Signaling Appliances.
8.	UL 1638	Visual Signaling Appliances.
9.	UL 38	Manually Activated Signaling Boxes.
10.	UL 346	Waterflow Indicators for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
11.	UL 1971	Standard for Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired
12.	UL 1481	Power Supplies for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.

13. UL 1711 Amplifiers for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
14. UUKL The Fire Alarm system shall be UUKL for Smoke Control.

C. This installation shall comply with:

1. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
2. National Electric Code, Article 760.
3. National Fire Protection Association Standards: NFPA72
4. Local and State Building Codes and the Local Authorities Having Jurisdiction.
5. International Standards Organization (ISO): ISO-9001

1.4 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Secure permits and approvals prior to installation.

B. Prior to commencement and after completion of work notify Authorities Having Jurisdiction.

C. Submit letter of approval for installation before requesting acceptance of system.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide list of all types of equipment and components provided. This shall be incorporated as part of a Table of Contents, which will also indicate the manufacturer's part number, the description of the part, and the part number of the manufacturer's product datasheet on which the information can be found.

B. Provide description of operation of the system (Sequence of Operation), similar to that provided in Part 2 of this Section of the Specifications, to include any and all exceptions, variances or substitutions listed at the time of bid. Any such exceptions, variances or substitutions that were not listed at the time of bid and are identified in the submittal, shall be grounds for immediate disapproval without comment. The sequence of operation shall be project specific, and shall provide individual sequences for every type of alarm, supervisory, or trouble condition which may occur as part of normal or off-normal system use.

C. Provide manufacturer's ORIGINAL printed product data, catalog cuts and description of any special installation procedures. Photocopied and/or illegible product data sheets shall not be acceptable. All product datasheets shall be highlighted or stamped with arrows to indicate the specific components being submitted for approval.

D. Provide manufacturer's installation instruction manual for specified system.

E. Provide samples of various items when requested.

F. Provide copy of state License to perform such work.

G. Provide copies of NICET Level II Fire Alarm certifications for the two (2) technicians assigned to this project.

H. Provide shop drawings as follows:

1. Coversheet with project name, address and drawing index.
2. General notes drawing with peripheral device backbox size information, part numbers, device mounting height information, and the names, addresses, point of contact, and telephone numbers of all contract project team members.

3. Device riser diagram, which individually depicts all control panels, annunciators, addressable devices, and notification appliances. Shall include a specific, proposed point descriptor above each addressable device. Shall include a specific, discrete point address that shall correspond to addresses depicted on the device layout floor plans. Drawing shall provide wire specifications, and wire tags shown on all conductors depicted on the riser diagram. All circuits shall have designations that shall correspond with those require on the control panel and floor plan drawings. End-of-line resistors (and values) shall be depicted.

4. Control panel termination drawing(s). Shall depict internal component placement and all internal and field termination points. Drawing shall provide a detail indicating where conduit penetrations shall be made, so as to avoid conflicts with internally mounted batteries. For each additional data gathering panel, a separate control panel drawing shall be provided, which clearly indicated the designation, service and location of the control enclosure. End-of-line resistors (and values) shall be depicted.

5. See section 3.4 DOCUMENTATION AND TRAINING for other documents relating to this section.

6. Device typical wiring diagram drawing(s) shall be provided which depict all system components, and their respective field wiring termination points. Wire type, gauge, and jacket shall also be indicated. When an addressable module is used in multiple configurations for monitoring or controlling various types of equipment, different device typical diagrams shall be provided. End-of-line resistors (and values) shall be depicted.

7. Device layout floor plans shall be created for every area served by the fire alarm system. CAD Files (AutoCAD – latest edition) shall be provided by the consulting engineer for the fire alarm system equipment vendor in the preparation of the floor plans. Floor plans shall indicate accurate locations for all control and peripheral devices. Drawings shall be NO LESS THAN 1/8-INCH SCALE. All addressable devices shall be depicted with a discrete address that corresponds with that indicated on the Riser Diagram. All notification appliances shall also be provided with a circuit address that corresponds to that depicted on the Riser Diagram. If individual floors need to be segmented to accommodate the 1/8” scale requirements, KEY PLANS and BREAK-LINES shall be provided on the plans in an orderly and professional manner. End-of-line resistors (and values) shall be depicted.

8. Contained in the title block of each drawing shall be symbol legends with device counts, wire tag legends, circuit schedules for all addressable and notification appliance circuits, the project name/address, and a drawing description which corresponds to that indicated in the drawing index on the coversheet drawing. A section of each drawing title block shall be reserved for revision numbers and notes. The initial submission shall be Revision 0, with Revision A, B, or C as project modifications require.

I. Battery calculations shall be provided on a per power supply/charger basis. These calculations shall clearly indicated the quantity of devices, the device part numbers, the supervisory current draw, the alarm current draw, totals for all categories, and the calculated battery requirements (which reflect a 20% DEGRADE, for 24 Hour supervisory, 5 minute alarm operation). Battery calculations shall also reflect all control panel component, remote annunciator, and auxiliary relay current draws. Failure to provide these calculations shall be grounds for the complete rejection of the submittal package.

J. Table of contents, product data sheets, sequences of operation, battery calculations, installation instructions, licenses, NICET certifications and B-Size (blackline) reduced shop drawings shall be provided by the fire alarm vendor as part of a single, spiral bound submittal book. The submittal book shall have laminated covers indicating the project address, SED number, system type, and contractor. The book shall consist of labeled dividers, and shall not exceed 9 ½” in width, and 11

½" in height. No less than three (3) sets of submittal booklets shall be provided to the consulting engineer for review and comment. Additional copies may be required at no additional cost to the project.

K. Scale drawing sets shall be submitted along with the submittal booklets. These drawings may be either D-Size or E-Size printed drawings and of a sufficient resolution to be completely read. Sets shall be bound and folded so as to not take up more than 100 square inches of space. No less than three (3) sets of scale drawing sets shall be provided to the consulting engineer for review and comment. Additional copies may be required at no additional cost to the project.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. All work performed and all material and equipment furnished under this contract shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of at least one (1) year from the date of acceptance or approval by AHJ. The full cost of maintenance, labor and materials required to correct any defect during this one year period shall be included in the submittal bid.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. The existing system is Edwards EST by UTC Fire and Security and constitute the type and quality of equipment to be furnished. Open Systems an Edwards EST authorized fire alarm vendor. For a list of Edwards EST authorized fire alarm vendors, contact Dana Ferrer at UTC Fire and Security at dana.ferrer@fs.utc.com.

B. If equipment of another manufacturer is to be submitted for approval as equal, the contractor shall, at the time of bid, list all exceptions taken to these Specifications, all variances from these Specifications and all substitutions of operating capabilities or equipment called for in these Specifications and forward said list to the Engineer. Any such exceptions, variances or substitutions that were not listed at the time of bid and are identified in the submittal, shall be grounds for immediate disapproval without comment. Final determination of compliance with these Specifications shall rest with the Engineer, who, at his discretion, may require proof of performance.

C. Alternate product submissions made without proof of no less than three (3) factory authorized and certified manufacturer's distributors residing within 50 miles of the project job site shall be rejected. These distributors must not only provide installation support, but must have a service organization capable of 24 hour emergency call service and MUST HAVE BEEN CONTRACTED AND DELIVERED NO LESS THAN FIVE (5) ACCEPTED PROJECTS USING THE SUBMITTED PRODUCT OVER THE PAST YEAR.

D. Alternate product submissions based upon use of a product line considered proprietary in its distribution, design, application software, or ongoing maintenance and repair shall not acceptable. Proof of a product's non-proprietary nature shall be the burden of the contractor at the time of Bid and shall be in the form of written documentation. The determination of a product's compliance to this requirement shall be exclusively that of the Consulting Engineer.

F. All products used shall be of a single manufacturer. Submission of notification appliances, auxiliary relays, or documentation from other than a single manufacturer shall not be acceptable and will be grounds for immediate disapproval without comment.

2.2 CIRCUITING GUIDELINES

A. Each addressable analog loop shall be circuited so device loading is not to exceed 80% of loop capacity in order to leave for space for future devices. The loop shall have Class B operation.

B. Where it is necessary to interface conventional initiating devices provide intelligent input modules to supervise Class B zone wiring.

C. Each of the following types of devices or equipment shall be provided with supervised circuits as shown on the drawings but shall be typically as follows:

1. Sprinkler Valve Supervisory Switches: Provide one (1) supervisory module circuit for each sprinkler valve supervisory switch.

2. When waterflow and tamper switches exist at the same location, provide one (1) dual input addressable module. When odd numbers of devices exist at a single location, provide additional single input addressable modules.

D. Each of the following types of alarm notification appliances shall be circuited as shown on the drawings but shall be typically as follows:

1. Audible Signals: Provide sufficient spare capacity to assure that the addition of five (5) audible devices can be supported without the need for addition control components (power supplies, signal circuit modules, batteries, etc.).

2. Visual Signals: Provide sufficient spare capacity to assure that the addition of three (3) audible devices can be supported without the need for addition control components (power supplies, signal circuit modules, batteries, etc.).

E. Each of the following types of remote equipment associated with the fire alarm system shall be provided with a form 'C' control relay contact as shown on the drawings, but shall be typically as follows:

1. HVAC Fan Systems: Provide one (1) shutdown control relay contact for each HVAC fan system.

2. HVAC Supply Fans: Provide one (1) shutdown control relay contact for each HVAC supply fan.

3. HVAC Return Fans: Provide one (1) shutdown control relay contact for each HVAC return fan.

F. Provide a dedicated 24VDC circuit to feed all auxiliary relays required for inductive loads. Circuits shall be supervised via an end-of-line relay and addressable input module. Auxiliary relays shall not derive their power from the starter or load being controlled.

G. Each control or data gathering panel shall have a dedicated 20Amp-120VAC feed. This feed shall come from an emergency or lighting circuit breaker panel, and shall have a locked circuit breaker. Earth grounds shall also terminate to the same circuit breaker panel from each respective control panel.

2.3 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

A. The system shall identify any off normal condition and log each condition into the system database as an event.

1. The system shall automatically display on the control panel Liquid Crystal Display the first event of the highest priority by type. The priorities and types shall be alarm, supervisory, trouble, and monitor.

2. The system shall have a Queue operation, and shall not require event acknowledgment by the system operator. The system shall have a labeled color coded indicator for each type of event; alarm - red, supervisory - yellow, trouble - yellow, monitor - yellow. When an unseen event exists for a given type, the indicator shall be lit.

3. For each event, the display shall include the current time, the total number of events, the type of event, the time the event occurred and up to a 42 character custom user description.

4. The user shall be able to review each event by simply selecting scrolling keys (up-down) for each event type.

5. New alarm, supervisory, or trouble events shall sound a silencing audible signal at the control panel.

B. Operation of any alarm initiating device shall automatically:

1. Update the control/display as described above (A.1.)

2. Sound all audible appliances in a Temporal-3 Pattern. ALL AUDIBLE APPLIANCES SHALL BE SYNCHRONIZED WITH EACH OTHER WHEN TWO OR MORE HORNS CAN BE HEARD. Audible devices shall have the ability to be silenced.

3. Activate all strobe appliances throughout the facility. ALL STROBE APPLIANCES SHALL BE SYNCHRONIZED WITH EACH OTHER IN ANY LOCATION WITH TWO OR MORE DEVICES IN A COMMON FIELD OF VIEW. Visual devices shall be non-silenced unless the system is successfully reset.

4. Operate control relay contacts to shutdown all HVAC units serving the floor of alarm initiation.

5. Operate control relay contacts to return all elevators that serve the floor of alarm initiation to the ground floor. If the alarm originates from the ground floor, operate control circuits contacts to return all elevators to the floor above or to a level as directed by the local fire department.

6. Operate control relay contacts to release all magnetically held smoke doors throughout the building.

7. Visually annunciate the individual point of alarm on all remote annunciator panels. The visual indication shall remain on until the alarm condition is reset to normal.

8. Transmit an alarm condition, via the integral central station communicator, to central station/Local Fire Department (as required by the AHJ).

E. The entire fire alarm system wiring shall be electrically supervised to automatically detect and report trouble conditions to the fire alarm control panel. Any opens, grounds or disarrangement of system wiring and shorts across alarm signaling wiring shall automatically:

1. Update the control/display as described above (A.1.)

2. Transmit a trouble condition, via the integral central station communicator, to central station/Local Fire Department (as required by the AHJ).

3. Visually and audibly annunciate a general trouble condition, on the remote annunciator panels. The visual indication shall remain on until the trouble condition is repaired.

F. Purge / Smoke Control:
The panel shall be UUKL listed specifically for smoke control operation to allow the smoke purge control to be housed in the FACP cabinet (if approved by the Local Authority). The smoke control switches shall be located behind a locked glass door.

2.4 SUPPORT FOR INSTALLER AND OWNER MAINTENANCE

A. Provide a coded one-man walk test feature. Allow audible or silent testing. Signal alarms and troubles during test. Allow receipt of alarms and programmed operations for alarms from areas not under test.

B. Provide internal system diagnostics and maintenance user interface controls to display/report the power, communication, and general status of specific panel components, detectors, and modules.

C. Provide loop controller diagnostics to identify common alarm, trouble, ground fault, Class A fault, and map faults. Map faults include wire changes, device type changes by location, device additions/deletions and conventional open, short, and ground conditions. Ground faults on the circuit wiring of remote module shall be identified by device address.

D. Allow the user to display/report the condition of addressable analog detectors. Include device address, device type, percent obscuration, and maintenance indicator. The maintenance indicator shall provide the user with a measure of contamination of a device upon which cleaning decisions can confidently be made.

E. Allow the user to report history for alarm, supervisory, monitor, trouble, smoke verification, watchdog, and restore activity. Include Facility Name, Licensee, Project Program Compilation date, Compiler Version, Project Revision Number, and the time and date of the History Report.

F. Allow the user to disable/enable devices, zones, actions, timers and sequences. Protect the disable function with a password.

G. Allow the user to activate/restore outputs, actions, sequences, and simulate detector smoke levels.

H. Allow the service user to enter time and date, reconfigure an external port for download programming, initiate auto programming and change passwords. Protect these functions with a password.

I. THE END-USER SHALL RETAIN COMPLETE OWNERSHIP TO THE PROGRAMMING DATABASE RUNNING IN THE SYSTEM. The fire alarm equipment vendor shall provide useable hard and soft copies of the software database to the End-User at the end of the warranty period. The database provided shall be useable by any authorized and certified distributor of the product line, and shall include all applicable passwords necessary for total and unrestricted use and modification of the database. The Consulting Engineer shall define the extent of hardcopy database documentation to be provided.

2.5 UL LISTED AND APPROVED EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Alarm Control Panel Requirements: The fire alarm control panel or panels and all system devices (horn-strobes, strobes, pull stations, smoke and heat detectors, etc. shall be Edwards Systems Technology (EST) . All under one label “UL listed and approved” for the use of fire alarm systems in this area of the United States of America. The operating controls shall be located behind locked door with viewing window. All control modules shall be labeled, and all zone locations shall be identified.

B. System Controllers: The main controller 3-CPU shall be supervised, site programmable, and of modular design supporting up to 125 detectors and 125 remote modules per addressable Signaling line Circuit (SLC). The CPU shall support up to 10 SLC's per panel for a total system capacity of 2500 Intelligent Addressable points. The system shall be designed with peer-to-peer networking capability for enhanced survivability, with support for up to 64 nodes, each with up to 2500 points and an overall capacity of 160,000 points. The cabinets shall be steel, with a red finish.

C. The system shall store all basic system functionality and job specific data in non-volatile memory. All site specific and operating data shall survive a complete power failure intact. Passwords shall protect any changes to system operations.

D. The Main Controller Module shall control and monitor all local or remote peripherals. It shall support a large 960 character LCD, power supply, remote LCD and zone display annunciators, printers, and support communication interface standard protocol (CSI) devices such as color computer annunciators and color graphic displays. If configured as a network, each system shall display each and every point in the system and shall also support up to 64 remote LCD display annunciators. Remote LCD annunciators shall also display each and every point in the system and be sized with the same number of characters as in the main FACP display.

E. The panel shall have an interface module for remote site monitoring. The module shall have a dialer (alarm communicator transmitter (DACT)) module to transmit alarm, supervisory and trouble signals to a Central Monitoring Station (CMS). The DACT shall support dual telephones lines, Contact I.D. communications, and configured for dual tone multi-frequency (DTMF) or pulse modes. It shall be possible to delay AC power failure reports, auto test call, and be site programmable. The dialer shall be capable of transmitting every individual alarm condition to the central station.

F. The system shall have built-in automatic system programming to automatically address and map all system devices attached to the main controller. A minimum default single stage alarm system operation shall be supported with alarm silence, event silence, drill, lamp test, and reset common controls.

G. Advanced Windows-based System Definition Utility with Program Version Reporting to document any and all changes made during system start-up or system commissioning shall be used to maintain site specific programming. Time and Date Stamps of all modifications made to the program must be included to allow full retention of all previous program version data. It shall support programming of any input point to any output point. The system shall support the use of Bar Code readers to assist custom programming functions. It shall allow authorized customization of fundamental system operations using initiating events to start actions, timers, sequences and logical algorithms. The system program shall meet the requirements of this project, current codes and standards, and satisfy the local Authority Having Jurisdiction.

H. The system shall support distributed processor intelligent detectors with the following operational attributes; integral multiple differential sensors, automatic device mapping, electronic addressing, environmental compensation, pre-alarm, dirty detector identification, automatic day/night sensitivity adjustment, normal/alarm LEDs, relay bases, sounder bases and isolator bases.

I. The system shall use full digital communications to supervise all addressable loop devices for placement, correct location, and operation. It shall allow swapping of “same type” devices without the need of addressing and impose the “location” parameters on replacement device. It shall initiate and maintain a trouble if a device is added to a loop and clear the trouble when the new device is mapped and defined into the system.

J. Each controller shall contain a RS232 printer/programming port for programming locally via an IBM PC. When operational, each controller shall support a printer through the RS232 port and be capable of message routing.

K. System circuits shall be configured as follows: Addressable analog SLC loops Class B (Style 4); Initiating Device Circuits Class B; Notification Appliance Circuits Class B; Network Communications Class B; Annunciator Communications Class B.

L. Single stage operation shall be provided.

M. The system shall have a UL Listed Detector Sensitivity test feature, which will be a function of the smoke detectors and performed automatically every 4 hours.

N. The system shall support 100% of all remote devices in alarm and provide support for a 100% compliment of detector isolator bases.

O. All panel modules shall be supervised for placement and return trouble if damaged or removed.

P. The system shall have a CPU watchdog circuit to initiate trouble should the CPU fail.

Q. The system evacuation signal rate shall be temporal 3-3-3.

R. Audible notification appliances shall be affected by signal silence features. Visual signal appliance shall not be affected by signal silence features.

S. User Interface: The 3-LCDXL Display Module shall be of membrane style construction with a 24 line by 40-character (960 total characters) Liquid Crystal Display (LCD). The LCD shall use super-twist technology and backlighting for high contrast visual clarity and a colored gray/black and white display. In the normal mode the LCD shall display the time, a customer facility name, and the number of history events. In the alarm mode the LCD display the total number of events and the type of event on display. The LCD shall reserve 42 characters of display space for each user custom message by addressable device. The module shall have visual indicators for the following common control functions; Power, Alarm, Supervisory, Monitor, Trouble, Disable, Ground Fault, CPU fail, and Test. There shall be common control keys and visual indicators for reset, alarm silence, panel silence, and drill. Provide four pairs of display control keys for selection of event display by type (alarm, supervisory, monitor and trouble) and forward / backward scrolling through event listings. The operation of these keys shall be integrated with the related common control indicators to flash the indicators when undisplayed events are available for display and turn on steady when all events have been displayed. The LCD shall display the first event of the highest priority as well as the previous seven (7) alarm events “hands free” in chronological order so that the arriving firefighter may track the fires progression. Provide system function keys; status, reports, enable, disable, activate, restore, program, and test. The module shall have a numeric keypad, zero through nine with delete and enter keys.

T. Power Supplies: The power supply shall be a high efficiency switch mode type with line monitoring to automatically switch to batteries for power failure or brown out conditions. The automatic battery charger shall have low battery discharge protection. The power supply shall provide internal power and 24 Vdc at 7.0A continuous for notification appliance circuits. The power supply shall be capable of providing 7A to output circuits for a maximum period of 100 ms. All outputs shall be power limited. The battery shall be sized to support the system for 24 hours of supervisory and trouble signal current plus general alarm for 5 minutes.

U. Auxiliary power supplies shall be a high efficiency switch mode type with line monitoring to automatically switch to batteries for power failure or brown out conditions. The automatic battery charger shall have low battery discharge protection. The power supply shall provide internal power and 24 Vdc at 7.0A continuous for notification appliance circuits. The power supply shall

be capable of providing 7A to output circuits for a maximum period of 100 ms. All outputs shall be power limited. The battery shall be sized to support the system for 24 hours of supervisory and trouble signal current plus general alarm for 5 minutes. Network alpha-numeric annunciators shall be located throughout the facility as indicated on the plans. The system shall have the capacity to support 64 network annunciators or EST3 network panel nodes. Each annunciator shall contain a supervised, back lit, liquid crystal with a minimum of 8 line with 21 characters per line. Where required, the annunciator shall include additional zonal annunciation and manual control without additional enclosures. The annunciator shall support full ability to serve as the operating interface to the system and shall include the following features; Matched appearance with other system displays. Each LCD Display on each node (cabinet) in the system shall be configurable to show the status of any or all of the following functions anywhere in the system: Alarm, Supervisory, Trouble, Monitor.

2.6 COMPONENTS

A. Intelligent Devices — General: Each remote device shall have a microprocessor with non-volatile memory to support its functionality and serviceability. Each device shall store as required for its functionality the following data: device serial number, device address, device type, personality code, date of manufacture, hours in use, time and date of last alarm, amount of environmental compensation left/used, last maintenance date, job/project number, current detector sensitivity values, diagnostic information (trouble codes) and algorithms required to process sensor data and perform communications with the loop controller. Each device shall be capable of electronic addressing, either automatically or application programmed assigned, to support physical/electrical mapping and *supervision by location.* Setting a device's address by physical means shall not be necessary.

B. Intelligent Detectors — General: The System Intelligent Detectors shall be capable of full digital communications using both broadcast and polling protocol. Each detector shall be capable of performing independent fire detection algorithms. The fire detection algorithm shall measure sensor signal dimensions, time patterns and combine different fire parameters to increase reliability and distinguish real fire conditions from unwanted deceptive nuisance alarms. Signal patterns that are not typical of fires shall be eliminated by digital filters. Devices not capable of combining different fire parameters or employing digital filters shall not be acceptable. Each detector shall have an integral microprocessor capable of making alarm decisions based on fire parameter information stored in the detector head. Distributed intelligence shall improve response time by decreasing the data flow between detector and analog loop controller. Detectors not capable of making independent alarm decisions shall not be acceptable. Maximum total analog loop response time for detectors changing state shall be 0.5 seconds. Each detector shall have a separate means of displaying communication and alarm status. A green LED shall flash to confirm communication with the analog loop controller. A red LED shall flash to display alarm status. The detector shall be capable of identifying up to 32 diagnostic codes. This information shall be available for system maintenance. The diagnostic code shall be stored at the detector. Each smoke detector shall be capable of transmitting pre-alarm and alarm signals in addition to the normal, trouble and need cleaning information. It shall be possible to program control panel activity to each level. Each smoke detector may be individually programmed to operate at any one of five (5) sensitivity settings. Each detector microprocessor shall contain an environmental compensation algorithm that identifies and sets ambient "Environmental Thresholds" approximately six times an hour. The microprocessor shall continually monitor the environmental impact of temperature, humidity, other contaminates as well as detector aging. The process shall employ digital compensation to adapt the detector to both 24-hour long term and 4-hour short-term environmental changes. The microprocessor shall monitor the environmental compensation value and alert the system operator when the detector approaches 80% and 100% of the allowable environmental compensation value. Differential sensing algorithms shall maintain a constant differential between selected detector sensitivity and the "learned" base line sensitivity. The base line sensitivity information shall be updated and permanently stored at the detector approximately

once every hour. The intelligent analog detectors shall be suitable for mounting on any Signature Series detector mounting base.

C. Fixed Temperature/Rate of Rise Heat Detector/Combination Heat and CO Detector, SIGA2-HRS, SIGA2-HCOS: Provide intelligent combination fixed temperature/rate-of-rise heat detectors SIGA-HRS. The heat detector shall have a low mass thermistor heat sensor and operate at a fixed temperature and at a temperature rate-of-rise. It shall continually monitor the temperature of the air in its surroundings to minimize thermal lag to the time required to process an alarm. The integral microprocessor shall determine if an alarm condition exists and initiate an alarm based on the analysis of the data. Systems using central intelligence for alarm decisions shall not be acceptable. The intelligent heat detector shall have a nominal fixed temperature alarm point rating of 135 degrees F (57 degrees C) and a rate-of-rise alarm point of 15 degrees F (9 degrees C) per minute. The heat detector shall be rated for ceiling installation at a minimum of 70 ft (21.3m) centers and be suitable for wall mount applications. Where shown on the project plans, include SIGA2-HCOS combination Heat and Carbon Monoxide (CO) detector. The combination Heat and CO device shall report separately to the control panel where a heat condition is considered a fire alarm and a CO condition is a supervisory alarm with separate and unique evacuation sequence.

D. Photoelectric Smoke Detector, SIGA2-PS: Provide intelligent photoelectric smoke detectors SIGA2-PS. The analog photoelectric detector shall utilize a light scattering type photoelectric smoke sensor to sense changes in air samples from its surroundings. The integral microprocessor shall dynamically examine values from the sensor and initiate an alarm based on the analysis of data. Systems using central intelligence for alarm decisions shall not be acceptable. The detector shall continually monitor any changes in sensitivity due to the environmental effects of dirt, smoke, temperature, aging and humidity. The information shall be stored in the integral processor and transferred to the analog loop controller for retrieval using a laptop PC or the SIGA-PRO Signature Program/Service Tool. The photo detector shall be rated for ceiling installation at a minimum of 30 ft (9.1m) centers and be suitable for wall mount applications. The photoelectric smoke detector shall be suitable for direct insertion into air ducts up to 3 ft (0.91m) high and 3 ft (0.91m) wide with air velocities up to 5,000 ft/min. (0-25.39 m/sec) without requiring specific duct detector housings or supply tubes. The percent smoke obscuration per foot alarm set point shall be field selectable to any of five sensitivity settings ranging from 1.0% to 3.5%. The photo detector shall be suitable for operation in the following environment: Temperature: 32 degrees F to 120 degrees F (0 degrees C to 49 degrees C), Humidity: 0-93% RH, non-condensing, Elevation: no limit.

E. Addressable Carbon Monoxide (CO) Detector, EST model SIGA2-COS with audible sounder base. Provide intelligent addressable Carbon Monoxide Detector with Temporal 4 Audible Base. The CO detection element shall indicate a trouble condition at the FACP signaling end of life and the CO element of the detector shall be field replaceable. It shall be programmed at the main control panel as a supervisory indication and transmit a separate supervisory signal to the central station. The CO detector shall be UL 2075 listed.

F. Standard Detector Mounting Bases, SIGA-SB / SIGA-SB4: Provide standard detector mounting bases SIGA-SB suitable for mounting on North American 1-gang, 3½" or 4" octagon box and 4" square box. The base shall, contain no electronics, support all Signature Series detector types and have the following minimum requirements: Removal of the respective detector shall not affect communications with other detectors, Terminal connections shall be made on the room side of the base, bases that must be removed to gain access to the terminals shall not be acceptable. The base shall be capable of supporting one (1) Signature Series SIGA-LED Remote Alarm LED Indicator. Provide remote LED alarm indicators where shown on the plans.

G. Audible Detector Mounting Base, SIGA-AB4GT. Where shown on the project plans include detector audible/sounder base model SIGA-AB4GT. The sounder base shall be capable of two tones, Temporal 3 for a fire condition and Temporal 4 for a Carbon monoxide condition. The tones shall be fully programmable and also synchronize the sound with other sounder bases. The system shall be UL2017 listed for dual signaling for this purpose.

H. Duct Detector Housing, SIGA-SD: Provide model SIGA-SD Low profile intelligent addressable DUCT smoke detector as indicated on the project plans. Provide for variations in duct air velocity between 100 and 4,000 feet per minute and include a wide sensitivity range of .79 to 2.46%/ft. Obscuration. Include one Form-C shut down relay rated 2.0 amps @ 30 Vdc and also include slave high contact relays if required. Provide an air exhaust tube and an air sampling inlet tube that extends into the duct air stream up to ten feet. The addressable DUCT housing shall be suitable for extreme environments, including a temperature range of –20 to 158 degrees F (-29 to 70 degrees Celsius) and offer a harsh environment gasket option. Provide Remote Alarm LED Indicators SIGA-LED and/or remote test station model SD-TRK as indicated on the project plans.

I. Intelligent Modules — General: It shall be possible to address each Intelligent Signature Series module without the use of DIP or rotary switches. Devices using DIP switches for addressing shall not be acceptable. The personality of multifunction modules shall be programmable at site to suit conditions and may be changed at any time using a personality code downloaded from the Analog Loop Controller. Modules requiring EPROM, PROM, ROM changes or DIP switch and/or jumper changes shall not be acceptable. The modules shall have a minimum of 2 diagnostic LEDs mounted behind a finished cover plate. A green LED shall flash to confirm communication with the loop controller. A red LED shall flash to display alarm status. The module shall be capable of storing up to 24 diagnostic codes which can be retrieved for troubleshooting assistance. Input and output circuit wiring shall be supervised for open and ground faults. The module shall be suitable for operation in the following environment: Temperature: 32 degrees F to 120 degrees F (0 degrees C to 49 degrees C), Humidity: 0-93% RH, non-condensing.

J. Single Input Module, SIGA-CT1 (Waterflow Detectors, Tamper Switches etc.): Provide intelligent single input modules SIGA-CT1. The Single Input Module shall provide one (1) supervised Class B input circuit capable of a minimum of 4 personalities, each with a distinct operation. The module shall be suitable for mounting on North American 2 ½" (64mm) deep 1-gang boxes and 1 ½" (38mm) deep 4" square boxes with 1-gang covers. The single input module shall support the following circuit types: Normally-Open Alarm Latching (Manual Stations, Heat Detectors, etc.), Normally-Open Alarm Delayed Latching (Waterflow Switches), Normally-Open Active Non-Latching (Monitor, Fans, Dampers, Doors, etc.), Normally-Open Active Latching (Supervisory, Tamper Switches).

K. Dual Input Module, SIGA-CT2: Provide intelligent dual input modules SIGA-CT2. The Dual Input Module shall provide two (2) supervised Class B input circuits each capable of a minimum of 4 personalities, each with a distinct operation. The module shall be suitable for mounting on North American 2 ½" deep 1-gang boxes and 1 ½" (38mm) deep 4" square boxes with 1-gang covers. The dual input module shall support the following circuit types: Normally-Open Alarm Latching (Manual Stations, Heat Detectors, etc.), Normally-Open Alarm Delayed Latching (Waterflow Switches), Normally-Open Active Non-Latching (Monitor, Fans, Dampers, Doors, etc.), Normally-Open Active Latching (Supervisory, Tamper Switches).

L. Single Input Signal Module, SIGA-CC1: Provide intelligent single input signal modules SIGA-CC1. The Single Input (Single Riser Select) Signal Module shall provide one (1) supervised Class B output circuit capable of a minimum of 2 personalities, each with a distinct operation. When selected as a telephone power selector, the module shall be capable of generating its own "ring tone". The module shall be suitable for mounting on North American 2 ½" (64mm) deep 2-gang boxes and 1 ½" (38mm) deep 4" square boxes with 2-gang covers, or European 100mm square boxes. The single input signal module shall support the following operations: Audible/Visible Signal Power Selector (Polarized 24 Vdc @ 2A).

M. Control Relay Module, SIGA-CR: Provide intelligent control relay modules SIGA-CR. The Control Relay Module shall provide one form "R" dry relay contact rated at 2 amps @ 24 Vdc to control external appliances or equipment shutdown. The control relay shall be rated for pilot duty and releasing systems. The position of the relay contact shall be confirmed by the system firmware.

The control relay module shall be suitable for mounting on North American 2 ½" (64mm) deep 1-gang boxes and 1 ½" deep 4" square boxes with 1-gang covers.

N. Intelligent Manual Pull Stations — General: It shall be possible to address each Signature Series fire alarm pull station without the use of DIP or rotary switches. Devices using DIP switches for addressing shall not be acceptable. The manual stations shall have a minimum of 2 diagnostic LEDs mounted on their integral, factory assembled single or two stage input module. A green LED shall flash to confirm communication with the loop controller. A red LED shall flash to display alarm status. The station shall be capable of storing up to 24 diagnostic codes that can be retrieved for troubleshooting assistance. Input circuit wiring shall be supervised for open and ground faults. The fire alarm pull station shall be suitable for operation in the following environment: Temperature: 32 degrees F to 120 degrees F (0 degrees C to 49 degrees C), Humidity: 0-93% RH, non-condensing.

O. Manual Pull Station, SIGA-270: Provide intelligent single action, single stage fire alarm stations SIGA-270. The fire alarm station shall be of metal construction with an internal toggle switch. Provide a locked test feature. Finish the station in red with silver "PULL IN CASE OF FIRE" English lettering. The manual station shall be suitable for mounting on North American 2 ½" (64mm) deep 1-gang boxes and 1 ½" (38mm) deep 4" square boxes with 1-gang covers.

P. Notification Appliances – General: All appliances shall be UL Listed for Fire Protective Service. All strobe appliances or combination appliances with strobes shall be capable of providing the "Equivalent Facilitation" which is allowed under the Americans with Disabilities Act accessibly guidelines (ADA(AG)), and shall be UL 1971, and ULC S526 Listed. All appliances shall be of the same manufacturer as the Fire Alarm Control Panel **(NO EXCEPTIONS)** specified to insure absolute compatibility between the appliances and the control panels, and to insure that the application of the appliances are done in accordance with the single manufacturers' instructions. Any appliances that do not meet the above requirements, and are submitted for use must show written proof of their compatibility for the purpose intended. Such proof shall be in the form of documentation from **THE CONTROL PANEL MANUFACTURER** clearly stating that the control equipment (as submitted) is 100% compatible with the submitted Notification Appliances.

Q. Strobes, G1RF-VM Series: Provide EST Series G1RF-VM series low profile wall mounted strobes at the locations shown on the drawings. Strobes shall provide synchronized flash outputs. Strobe output shall be field selectable as indicated on the drawings in one of the following intensity levels; 15/75, 15cd, 30cd, 75cd or 110cd*. Low profile strobes shall mount in a North American 1-gang box or surface mounted on a matching back box provided by the manufacturer, as directed in the field. * The fire alarm vendor may select below 75 candela where allowed by the appropriate release of ADA. 15/75 strobes may be used in corridors and in locations where 15 candela is required per NFPA wall and ceiling tables (see NFPA 72).

R. Temporal Horn Strobes, G1RF-HDVM Series: Provide EST Series G1RF-HDVM low profile wall mount horn/strobes at the locations shown on the drawings. The horn/strobe shall provide an audible output of 84.4 dBA at 10 ft at the high setting and for smaller room size locations (as indicated on the plans) a low dB setting (field selectable) of 79.4 dB at 10 ft. when measured in reverberation room per UL-464. Strobes shall provide synchronized flash outputs. The strobe output shall be as indicated on the drawings in one of the following field selectable intensity levels*; 15/75, 15cd, 30cd, 75cd & 110cd devices. The horn shall have a selectable steady or synchronized temporal output. Low profile horn/strobes shall mount in a North American 1-gang box or surface mounted on a matching back box provided by the manufacturer, as directed in the field. * The fire alarm vendor may select below 75 candela where allowed by the appropriate release of ADA. 15/75 strobes may be used in corridors and in locations where 15 candela is required per NFPA wall and ceiling tables (see NFPA 72).

S. Temporal Horn, G1RF-HD: Provide EST Series G1RF-HD low profile wall mount horn at the locations shown on the drawings. The horn shall provide an audible output of 84.4 dBA at 10 ft at the high setting and for smaller room size locations (as indicated on the plans) a low dB setting (field selectable) of 79.4 dB at 10 ft. when measured in reverberation room per UL-464. The horn shall have a selectable steady or synchronized temporal output. Low profile horn shall mount in a North American 1-gang box or surface mounted on a matching back box provided by the manufacturer, as directed in the field.

T. Multi-Voltage Control Relays, MR-200 Series: Provide remote control relays connected to supervised ancillary circuits for control of fans, dampers, door releases, etc. Relay contact ratings shall be DPDT and rated for 10 amperes at 115 Vac. A single relay may be energized from a voltage source of 24 Vdc, 24 Vac, 115 Vac, or 230 Vac. A red LED shall indicate the relay is energized. A metal enclosure shall be provided.

U. Electromagnetic Doorholders – General: Electromagnetic doorholders submitted for use must have written proof of their compatibility for the purposes intended. Such proof shall be in the form of documentation from all manufacturers that clearly states that their equipment (as submitted) is 100% compatible with each other for the purposes intended.

V. Wall Mounted, 1504/1505/1508/1509 Series: Provide flush, semi-flush or surface wall mounted electromagnetic doorholder/releases rated at 24 Vac/dc as directed by the Consulting Engineer. Finish shall be brushed zinc.

W. STI Stopper II Lexan Guards: Manual pull stations that are provided with STI Stopper II lexan guards shall include non-audible alarms as required on the plans. They shall be surface or flush mounting, as required for each individual device.

X. Projected Beam Detector – Single End – Model GE/EST EC-50/100R. The projected beam type smoke detector shall be a 4-wire 12/24 Vdc device monitored by the Fire Alarm control panel through a two circuit SIGA-CT2 monitor module (one zone for alarm and one for trouble). The unit shall be listed to UL 268 and shall consist of an integrated transmitter and receiver. The beam detector shall operate between a range of 15 and 160 feet (4.57 and 48.77 m) or 160 and 330 feet (48.77 and 100 m)(contractor shall determine distance to select appropriate model). It shall feature automatic gain control, which will compensate for gradual signal deterioration due to dirt accumulation on the lenses. The unit shall include a wall mounting bracket. Testing shall be carried out using a calibrated test filter. It shall be possible to test the detector without direct access to it by means of a remotely installed key-operated test station.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. The entire system shall be installed in a workmanlike manner, in accordance with approved manufacturer's wiring diagram. The contractor shall furnish all conduit, wiring, outlet boxes, junction boxes, cabinets and similar devices necessary for the complete installation. All wiring shall be of the type recommended by the manufacturer, approved by the local Fire Department and specified within.

B. All penetration of floor slabs and firewalls shall be sleeved (1" conduit minimum) fire stopped in accordance with all local fire codes.

C. End of Line Resistors shall be furnished as required for mounting as directed by the manufacturer. Devices containing end-of-line resistors shall be appropriately labeled. Devices should be labeled so removal of the device is not required to identify the EOL device.

D. All manual pull stations shall be mounted 48 inches above the finished floor, as measured to the handle.

E. All audio/visual devices shall be mounted 80 inches above the finished floor, as measured to the lens. Devices shall be mounted no less than 6 inches from the ceiling. All audiovisual devices shall have lexan covers in all areas.

F. No area smoke detectors shall be mounted within 36 inches of any HVAC supply, return air register or lighting fixture.

G. No area smoke or heat detector shall be mounted within 12 inches of any wall. All detectors shall be installed in strict accordance with NFPA 72 (1999) guidelines for such devices.

H. All mechanical rooms, boiler rooms, gymnasiums, wiring closets, custodian rooms, attic spaces, etc. or areas with no hung ceilings shall be piped with 3\4" conduit. All device plenum rated wiring shall be mechanically protected with conduit. All areas in public view shall be in metal V-700 wiremold (or equal). All boxes must be painted red and labeled "FIRE ALARM".

I. All addressable modules shall be mounted within 36 inches of the monitored or controlled point of termination. This shall include, but is not necessarily limited to, fan shutdown, elevator recall, shunt trip, sprinkler status points, or door release. Label all addressable modules as to their function.

J. New door holders shall derive their 24VAC/VDC power from a separate power supply housed in a dedicated, metal enclosure. The power supply shall have a 120VAC feed, and is to be centrally located to serve door holders on a per floor or area basis. All existing door holders shall be connected to new FACP. E.C. shall extend all existing wiring in order to make this work. Locations and quantities of door holder power supplies shall be referenced and submitted in the submission package for approval by the Consulting Engineer.

K. All low voltage wiring terminated to the fire alarm system shall be PLENUM RATED with no exceptions and no less than No. 18 AWG in size, and solid copper.

L. All line voltage (120VAC) wiring shall be no less than No. 12 AWG in size, and solid copper. This shall include all system grounding. FACP must have a DEDICATED 20 Amp circuit marked back at the power panel NO EXCEPTIONS.

M. All wiring shall be color-coded throughout, to National Electrical Code standards.

N. Power-limited/Non-power-limited NEC wiring standards SHALL BE OBSERVED.

O. All junction box covers shall be painted federal safety red and labeled FIRE ALARM SYSTEM ONLY in black letters.

P. Fire alarm system wiring shall not co-mingle with any other system wiring in the facility. Conduits shall not be shared under any circumstance. Only when fire alarm wiring enters the enclosure of a monitored or controlled system will co-habitation be permitted (i.e. at fan starters or elevator controllers). THIS WILL BE FIELD INSPECTED BY THE PROJECT ENGINEER.

Q. Fire alarm control panel enclosures shall have engraved labels indicating, "FIRE ALARM SYSTEM", and the areas of the building served by that panel.

R. Auxiliary relays shall be appropriately labeled to indicate "FIRE ALARM SYSTEM" and their specific function (i.e. FAN S-1 SHUTDOWN).

S. All fire alarm wiring shall be continuous and unspliced. Terminations shall only occur at fire alarm devices or control panel enclosures under terminal screws. All other splicing methods are specifically disallowed (i.e. plastic wirenuts).

T. All fire alarm wiring shall be installed using a dedicated system of supports (i.e. bridle rings). Fire alarm wiring shall not be bundled or strapped to existing conduit, pipe or wire in the facility. THIS WILL BE FIELD INSPECTED BY THE PROJECT ENGINEER

U. All fire alarm wiring shall be sleeved when passing through any wall, using conduit sleeves (1" min.) with bushings, and fire stopped in accordance with Code.

V. The system shall be arranged to receive power from one three wire 120 Vac, 20 A supply. All low voltage operation shall be provided from the fire alarm control panel.

W. All fire alarm devices shall be accessible for periodic maintenance. Should a device location indicated on the Contract Drawings not meet this requirement, it shall be the responsibility of the installing contractor to bring it, in writing, to the attention of the Project Engineer. Failure to bring such issues to the attention of the Project Engineer shall be the exclusive liability of the installing Electrical Contractor.

X. The existing fire alarm system shall remain in operation until such time that approval has been granted for its removal. The installing Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for the upkeep of the existing system until such time that it can be removed.

Y. The installing Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for the removal of ENTIRE existing fire alarm system components and controls on the demolition drawing shown or not, upon approval of the AHJ and the Consulting Engineer. The End-User reserves the right to retain any existing fire alarm system components, upon their request. All existing fire alarm system components requiring special handling for disposal (due to radioactivity) shall be the responsibility of the installing contractor. Written proof of proper disposal by the installing contractor shall be required prior to release of outstanding retainage.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The system shall be installed and fully tested under the supervision of a trained manufacturer's representative. The system shall be demonstrated to perform all of the function as specified.

B. The installing contractor or fire alarm equipment vendor shall have no less than two (2) NICET Level II fire alarm technicians dedicated to this project.

C. The Installing Contract and the Fire Alarm System Vendor shall, upon the request of the Consulting Engineer or End-User, attend any and all project meetings for the purpose of accurately determining progress.

D. It shall be the responsibility of the installing contractor to assure that construction debris does not adversely affect any sensing devices installed as part of this project. Should it be deemed necessary by the Consulting Engineer, End-User or AHJ, the installing contractor shall be responsible for the cleaning of all smoke detectors prior to final acceptance.

3.3 TESTS

A. The fire alarm system vendor shall test the system in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements and NFPA 72. The vendor shall provide completed NFPA 72 reports to the Consulting Engineer for review and approval prior to final acceptance.

B. Each individual system operation on a circuit by circuit basis shall be tested for its complete operation. The procedure for testing the entire fire alarm system shall be set forth with the consent of the code enforcement official, the Engineer and the manufacturer.

3.4 DOCUMENTATION AND TRAINING

A. The contractor shall compile and provide to the owners three (3) complete manual on the completed system to include SITE SPECIFIC operating and maintenance instruction, catalog cuts of all equipment and components, as-built wiring diagrams and a manufacturer's suggested spare parts list. An operational Video, on DVD media, shall also be included.

B. In addition to the above manuals, the Electrical Contractor shall provide the services of the manufacturer's trained representative for **two (2)** separate calendar days for a period of four **(4) hours** per day to instruct the owners' designated personnel on the operation and maintenance of the entire system.

C. As-Built drawings shall consist of the following:

1. Complete revision of all previously submitted drawings
2. Point-to-point depiction of all device wiring on the device layout floor plans.
3. One (1) set of B-size, laminated as-built drawings.
4. Two (2) sets of 30"x42"inch 1\16"=1' scale drawings showing all points of fire alarm. One set shall be submitted with the close-out documents. Second set shall be mounted in frame with a lexan cover. These drawing must be submitted to project Engineer or approval.

D. Turnover of all software database hard/soft copies shall be required. This shall include all possible programming software logs, diskettes or CDs containing exported project files, hard copies of all device maps, the revision number of the version of programming utility used, and all required passwords. The turnover of all database information shall occur prior to the end of the One (1) warranty period (or period as amended earlier in this specification).

END OF SECTION 260800

SECTION 260825 – PUBLIC ADDRESS SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern work in this section. Submit shop drawings for checking and approval.

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall furnish all equipment, accessories and material required for the installation of communication devices in strict compliance with these Specifications and applicable Contract Drawings. Any material and/or equipment necessary for the proper operation of the system, which is not specified or described herein, shall be deemed part of this specification.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SPEAKERS

A. Flush Speaker Baffles (ceiling): Ceiling Speakers shall be similar to Rauland USO-188/ACC1000 white semi-gloss enamel steel grille with 8" speaker, 25/70 volt 7 watt transformer and 6 oz. magnet mounted on a # ACC1101 steel protective cover and a ACC1104 tile bridge support.

END OF SECTION 260825

SECTION 260900 - GUARANTEE

PART 1 - GENERAL

Applicable Provisions of the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements govern work in this section.

1.1 GUARANTEE

A. The Contractor shall remove, replace and/or repair at his own expense and at the convenience of the Owner, any defects in workmanship, materials, ratings, capacities and/or characteristics occurring in the work within one (1) year or within such longer period as may be provided in the Drawings and/or Section of the Specifications, which guarantee period shall commence with the final acceptance of the entire Contract in accordance with the guarantee provisions stated in the General Conditions, and the Contractor shall pay for all damage to the system resulting from defects in the work and all expenses necessary to remove, replace, and/or repair any other work which may be damaged in removing, replacing and/or repairing the work.

END OF SECTION 260900

SECTION 31 20 00 – SITE EARTHWORK

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This Section includes furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and services required to complete and make fully functional, the work indicated on the Contract Drawings and as described in the Contract Documents. This Section includes, but is not limited to the following:
   1. Trench excavation material and labor
   2. Protection of adjacent work
   3. Backfilling with approved native or imported materials.
   4. Barricades and protection devices
   5. Storage and excavated materials
   6. Dewatering
   7. Placement and compaction
   8. Field quality control
   9. Disposal of unused materials
   10. Site grading
   11. Sub-base preparation and base course for paving.
   12. Geotextiles and filter fabrics
   13. Surface restoration
   14. Maintenance

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit manufacturers/suppliers' information for all the items included in this specification in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Earth Excavation consists of removal of material encountered to subgrade elevations indicated and subsequent disposal of materials removed and not classified as rock.

B. Unauthorized excavation consists of removal of materials beyond indicated subgrade elevations or dimensions without specific direction of Owners Designated Representative. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Owners Designated Representative, shall be at Contractor's expense.

C. Backfill and compact unauthorized excavations as specified for authorized excavations of same classification, unless otherwise directed by Owners Designated Representative.

D. Additional Excavation: When excavation has reached required subgrade elevations, notify the Owners Designated Representative, who will make inspection of conditions. If Owners Designated Representative determines that bearing materials at required subgrade elevations are unsuitable, continue excavation until suitable bearing materials are encountered and replace excavated material as directed by Owners Designated Representative.

E. Rock: Limestone, sandstone, shale, granite, and similar material in solid beds or masses in its original or stratified position which can be removed only by blasting operations, drilling,

wedging, or use of pneumatic tools, and boulders with a volume greater than 1.0 cu yd. Concrete building foundations and concrete slabs, not indicated, with a volume greater than 1.0 cu yd shall be classified as rock.

1. Limestone, sandstone, shale, granite, and similar material in a broken or weathered condition which can be removed with an excavator or backhoe equipped with a bucket with ripping teeth or any other style bucket shall be classified as earth excavation.
2. Masonry building foundations, whether indicated or not, shall be classified as earth excavation.

F. Subgrade: Undisturbed/unexcavated earth or compacted soil layer immediately below subbase, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.

G. Structure: Buildings, foundations, slabs, tanks, curbs or other manmade stationary features occurring above or below ground surface.

H. Subbase: Compacted material of required type and thickness as detailed specifically for this project and located immediately above subgrade in roadways, sidewalks, etc.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards: Perform excavation work in compliance with applicable requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standard Specifications: Unless otherwise noted, follow the standards for Construction and Materials (by the New York State Department of Transportation's [NYSDOT] Office of Engineering most recent edition).

1.5 COORDINATION AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Notify Dig Safely New York (1-800-962-7962) and the proper local authorities or respective utilities companies having jurisdiction for area where Project is located before beginning earth moving operations.

B. In addition to Dig Safely New York notifications, the Contractor shall retain the services of a utility locating service that shall be responsible for locating and documenting all underground utilities within the limits of construction. Utility locations shall include their horizontal and vertical location. Utilities shall be located via test pits, ground penetrating radar, ground fault and short detection, and time domain reflection methods. Construction shall not commence until all utilities within the limits of construction have been identified and documented.

C. If utilities are indicated to remain in place, provide adequate means of support and protection during earthwork operations.

D. Should uncharted, or incorrectly charted, piping or other utilities be encountered during excavation, consult Owners Designated Representative immediately for directions. Cooperate with Owner and utility companies in keeping respective services and facilities in operation.

E. The contractor will be responsible for repair to any existing utilities caused by earthwork operations. Repair damaged utilities in conformance to Specifications and to the satisfaction of the Owners Designated Representative.

F. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others, except when permitted in writing by the Owners and then only after acceptable temporary utility services have been provided.

G. Provide minimum of 48-hour notice to Owner and receive written notice to proceed before interrupting any utility.

H. Use of Explosives: Use of explosives is not permitted under this section.

I. Protection of Persons and Property: Barricade open excavations occurring as part of this work and post with warning lights.

J. Operate warning lights as recommended by authorities having jurisdiction.

K. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

L. All site grading from initial stripping activities through final construction shall be performed to assure that drainage is provided at all times. Existing soils will rapidly soften and swell if allowed to saturate through ponding.

M. Weather Limitations: Contractor shall not perform earthwork operations during frozen subgrade conditions. For aggregate subbase courses, the Contractor shall comply with the temperature restrictions as contained in NYSDOT Specification Section 304 Subbase Course.

PART 2 – PRODUCT

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Crushed stone at utility trenching, storm structures and drainage stone shall consist of a 50/50 mixture of material conforming to the NYSDOT Standard Specifications for No. 1 and No. 2 Stone (Table 703-4), approved by the Owners Designated Representative.

B. Granular Sub-base: (for pavement bases) shall consist of materials conforming to the NYSDOT Standard Specifications for Item No. 304.12, Type 2, ASTM 33, approved by the Owners Designated Representative.

C. Structural Fill shall consist of bank-run sand or sand and gravel, which conforms to the limits of gradation tabulated below and is free of recycled concrete, asphalt, bricks, glass and pyritic shale rock.

Sieve Size	Percent Finer
3”	100
¼”	30 to 85
No. 40	5 to 50

No. 200 0 to 10

D. Geotextile Fabric: Manufacturer's woven geotextile fabric of high tenacity polypropylene yarn, with the following properties as follows:

Grab Tensile:	200 pounds; ASTM D 4632
Grab Elongation:	15 percent; ASTM D 4632
CBR Puncture Strength:	700 pounds; ASTM D 6241
Trapezoidal Tear:	75 pounds; ASTM D 4533
U.V. Resistance (Strength Retained):	70 percent; ASTM D 4355
Permittivity:	0.05 sec.-1; ASTM D 4491.
Flow Rate:	4 gallons per minute/s.f.; ASTM D 4491

E. Satisfactory soil materials are defined as those complying with ASTM D2487 soil classification groups GW, GP, GM, SM, SW and SP with less than 10% passing No. 200 sieve.

F. Unsatisfactory soil materials are defined as those complying with ASTM D2487 soil classifications groups GC, SC, ML, MH, CL, CH, OL, OH and PT.

G. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep, colored as follows:
   1. Red: Electric
   2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
   3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
   4. Blue: Water systems.
   5. Green: Sewer systems.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

B. Protect subgrades and prepare soils against freezing temperatures or frost. Provide protective insulating materials as necessary.

C. All existing storm structures in the vicinity of the work are to receive inlet sediment protection until the ground surface is stabilized.

3.2 STABILITY OF EXCAVATIONS

A. General: Comply with applicable codes, ordinances and requirements of agencies having jurisdiction and in accord with 29 CFR Part 1926 of the Occupational Safety and Health Standards Excavations, Final Rule.

B. Slope sides of excavations to comply with local codes, ordinances and requirements of agencies having jurisdiction including O.S.H.A. Shore and brace where sloping is not possible because of space restrictions or stability of material excavated. Maintain sides and slopes of excavations in safe condition until completion of backfilling.

C. Shoring and Bracing: Provide materials for shoring and bracing, such as sheet piling, uprights, stringers and cross braces, in good serviceable condition. Provide and install as required to insure safety of persons and property and in compliance with all local, State and Federal regulations.

D. Trenches may be widened to provide stable slopes in lieu of sheeting; however, this will not change specified pay limits. Remove sheeting as backfill progresses when safe from collapse.

3.3 DEWATERING

A. Prevent surface water and subsurface or groundwater from flowing into excavations and from flooding project site and surrounding area.

B. Establish and maintain temporary drainage ditches and other diversions outside excavation limits to convey rainwater and water removed from excavations to collecting or runoff areas. Do not use trench excavations as temporary drainage ditches.

C. Excavation shall be maintained in dry condition and no foundation materials, pipe or concrete shall be placed in water. Dewatering shall be done in approved manner, such that subgrade can be trimmed, foundation materials, pipe or concrete placed dry, without disturbing bearing materials and water from excavation shall be disposed of so that it will cause no injury to property or inconvenience to public.

D. Care should be taken to shut down dewatering equipment slowly to avoid uplift and softening of materials supporting pipe, appurtenances and foundations.

E. All excavated subgrades shall be crowned and sloped to direct water to their periphery.

3.4 STORAGE OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

A. Stockpile excavated materials acceptable for backfill and fill where directed. Place, grade and shape stockpiles for proper drainage.

B. Locate and retain soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of trees indicated to remain.

C. Dispose of excess excavated soil material and other excavated materials in a legal manner. Remove and dispose of unsuitable backfill or fill materials when determined by Owners Designated Representative as not acceptable for use as backfill or fill.

D. Provide proper erosion and sediment controls to contain.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS, DRIVES, AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate trenches or areas to uniform width down to virgin soil, sufficiently wide to provide ample working room. Remove all existing material and debris, including organics.

3.6 TRENCH EXCAVATION FOR PIPES AND CONDUITS

A. Excavate trenches to uniform width, sufficiently wide to provide ample working room. Minimum width to be pipe and conduit diameter plus one foot.

B. Excavate trenches to depth required to establish indicated slope and invert elevations and to support bottom of pipe and conduit on undisturbed soil. Excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe and conduit below frost line or as detailed on the Contract Drawings.

C. Shape bottom of trench to fit bottom of pipe for ninety degrees, i.e., bottom 1/4 of pipe circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill. At each pipe joint, dig bell holes to relieve pipe bell of loads to ensure continuous bearing of pipe barrel on bearing surface.

D. New trenching will not be permitted when earlier trenches need backfilling or labor is needed to restore surfaces of areas to a safe and proper condition.

3.7 COLD WEATHER PROTECTION

A. Protect excavation bottoms and sides against freezing when atmospheric temperature is less than thirty-five degrees (35^{o}) Fahrenheit.

3.8 BACKFILL AND FILL

A. Prior to placing fills or base materials beneath pavement areas, the subgrade surface should be thoroughly compacted using a steel drum roller with a static weight of at least five (5) tons. The Owners Designated Representative shall observe the proof rolling of the material.

B. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by the Owners Designated Representative, without additional compensation.

C. Fill in landscape areas shall be placed in lifts not more than twelve inches (12") compacted thickness or as directed by the Owners Designated Representative.

D. Lawn Areas: fill materials shall consist of satisfactory soil materials as specified.

E. Pipe bedding shall be as detailed on the Construction Drawings and shall be compacted to minimum 95 percent of Modified Proctor Density (ASTM D1557) using minimum of six passes of mechanical tamper.

F. Trench Backfill: In all pipe trenches suitable selected material shall be filled in around pipe and to height as per Construction Drawings. This fill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of pipe in 12” lifts. Each layer shall be tamped and thoroughly consolidated to provide proper support and bearing for pipe and so as not to disturb line and grade of pipe.

G. Pipe Crossings: Where new storm and sanitary sewers cross each other or water lines, the trench shall be excavated down to the previously laid pipe and backfilled with compacted crushed stone to insure adequate support.

H. Backfill excavations as promptly as work permits, but not until completion of the following:
   1. Acceptance of construction below finish grade.
   2. Removal of shoring/bracing and backfilling of voids with satisfactory materials. Cut off temporary sheet piling driven below bottom of structures. Remove in manner to prevent settlement of structure or utilities or leave in place if required.
   3. Removal of trash and debris from excavation.

3.9 PLACEMENT AND COMPACTION

A. General: Backfill material shall be placed and compacted in loose lifts per dimensions listed above.
   1. In pavement and curb areas, each lift of backfill material shall be thoroughly compacted with minimum of six (6) overlapping passes of approved mechanical rolling, or tamping equipment to a minimum of 95 percent of its maximum Modified Proctor Density (ASTM D-1557).
   2. In general lawn areas and other areas not covered above, each lift of backfill material shall be thoroughly compacted to between 80-85 percent of its maximum Modified Proctor Density (ASTM D-1557).

3.10 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas within limits of grading under this section including adjacent transition areas. Smooth finish surface within specified tolerances, compact with uniform levels or slopes between such points and existing grades or points where elevations are indicated.

B. Grading Outside Building Lines: Grade areas adjacent to building lines to drain away from structures and to prevent ponding. Finish surfaces free from irregular surface changes and as follows:

C. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Finish areas to receive 4 inches minimum topsoil to within not more than 0.10 foot above or below required subgrade elevations. On-site sources to be supplemented with off site sources as necessary to meet requirements of this specification.

D. Pavements: Shape surface of areas under pavement to line, grade, and cross-section, with finish surface not more than ½ inch above or below required subgrade elevation.

E. Compaction: After grading, compact subgrade surfaces to the depth and indicated percentage of maximum or relative density for each area classification.

3.11 PAVEMENT SUBBASE COURSE

A. General: Subbase course consists of placing subbase material, gravel, in layers of specified thickness, over approved proof-rolled subgrade surface. Compacted subgrade to extend minimum 4 inches beyond subbase course. Subbase course to extend minimum 4 inches beyond pavement edge where no curb is present.

B. Grade Control: During construction, maintain lines and grades including crown and cross-slope of pavement wearing course.

C. Placing: Place pavement subbase course material on prepared subgrade thickness. Maintain optimum moisture content for compacting subbase material during placement operations.

D. When compacted pavement subbase course is indicated to be six inches (6") thick or less, place material in single layer. When indicated to be more than six inches (6") thick, place material in equal layers, except no single layer more than six inches (6") or less than three inches (3") in thickness when compacted.

3.12 SURFACE RESTORATION

A. Where details of surface restoration for lawns, pavement, etc., are not shown on plans or specified elsewhere, all surfaces shall be restored to original condition.

3.13 MAINTENANCE

A. Protect newly graded areas from traffic and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Settling: Where settling is measurable or observable at excavated areas during general project repair and re-establish grades in settled, eroded and rutted areas to specified tolerances.

C. Where completed compacted areas are disturbed by subsequent construction operations or adverse weather, scarify surface, reshape and compact to required density prior to further construction.

D. Warranty period, remove surface (pavement, lawn or other finish), add backfill material, compact and replace surface treatment of any defective areas found within 1 year from the date of substantial completion. Restore appearance, quality and condition of surface or finish to match adjacent work and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

END OF SECTION 312000

SECTION 32 12 16 – ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Hot-mix asphalt paving.
2. Asphalt surface treatments.
3. Painted markings applied to asphalt pavement.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 312000 "Site-Earthwork" for subgrade preparation, fill material, unbound-aggregate subbase and base courses, and aggregate pavement shoulders.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.
2. Job-Mix Designs: For each job mix proposed for the Work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

B. Material Certificates: For each paving material.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A paving-mix manufacturer registered with and approved by NYSDOT.

B. All final, interim and temporary makings and patterns shall be placed as shown on the plans and in accordance with New York State Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply asphalt materials if subgrade is wet or excessively damp, if rain is imminent or expected before time required for adequate cure. Temperature limitations shall be in accordance with NYSDOT (latest edition).

B. Environmental Limitations (markings): Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature of 40 deg F for alkyd materials or 55 deg F for water-based materials, and not exceeding 95 deg F. The relative humidity shall not exceed 85%.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

A. General: Use materials and gradations that have performed satisfactorily in previous installations.

B. Coarse Aggregate: Sound; angular crushed stone or crushed gravel complying with ASTM D692-88 and NYSDOT 401-2.02 Coarse Aggregate Type F3 for top course and Type F9 for binder course.

C. Fine Aggregate: Material conforming to NYSDOT 401-2.02 of standard specifications.

D. Mineral Filler: Material conforming to NYSDOT 703-08 of standard specifications.

2.2 ASPHALT MATERIALS

A. Tack Coat: Complying with NYSDOT Standard Specifications table 702-7.

2.3 MIXES

A. Hot-Mix Asphalt: Dense-graded, hot-laid, hot-mix asphalt plant mixes complying with the following requirements:
1. Provide mixes including performance grade (PG) approved by NYSDOT for the geographical area where the Project is located.
2. Binder Course: 19 F9 80 Series Compaction
3. Top Course: 9.5 F9 80 Series Compaction

2.4 PAVEMENT MARKINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide pavement marking paints selected from NYSDOT Approved Material List.

B. Pavement-Marking Paint: Alkyd-resin type, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with AASHTO M248, Type N; color complying with FS TT-P-1952.

1. Color:
    - Traffic Arrows: White
    - Stop Bar: White
    - Car parking spaces: White
    - Crosswalk: White
    - Traffic lane center line: Yellow
    - Accessible parking spaces striping & markings, including aisle striping and symbol: Blue

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subgrade is dry and in suitable condition to begin paving.

B. Proof-roll subgrade below pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
2. Proof roll with a loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons.
3. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

C. Proceed with paving only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. General: Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces. Ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paving.

B. Tack Coat: Apply in accordance with NYSDOT Standard Specifications to contact surfaces of previously constructed asphalt, newly constructed asphalt or Portland cement concrete and surfaces abutting or projecting into hot-mixed asphalt pavement. Distribute at rate according to Table 407-1 of the NYSDOT Standard Specifications.

1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

C. Existing Pavement: Saw-cut edges of existing paving clean and in a straight line prior to placement of new tack coat and asphalt pavement. Cut and remove at least 12 inches in width of existing pavement to ensure firm, clean, tight keyed joints. Apply tack coat to exposed edges of abutting existing pavement prior to the placement of new asphalt concrete pavement.

3.6 PLACING HOT-MIX ASPHALT

A. Machine place hot-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand in areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.

1. Place hot-mix asphalt base course in number of lifts and thicknesses indicated.
2. Spread mix at a minimum temperature of 250 deg F.
3. Begin applying mix along centerline of crown for crowned sections and on high side of one-way slopes unless otherwise indicated.
4. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.

B. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.

1. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Overlap mix placement about 1 to 1-1/2 inches from strip to strip to ensure proper compaction of mix along longitudinal joints.
2. Complete a section of asphalt base course before placing asphalt surface course.

C. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.7 COMPACTION

A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot, hand tampers or with vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.

1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F.

B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.

C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:

1. Average Density: 96 percent of reference laboratory density according to ASTM D 6927 or AASHTO T 245, but not less than 94 percent or greater than 100 percent.

D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.

E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.

F. Repairs: Remove paved areas that are defective or contaminated with foreign materials and replace with fresh, hot-mix asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified density and surface smoothness.

G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.

H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.8 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Pavement Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated within the following tolerances:

1. Base Course: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
2. Surface Course: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.

B. Pavement Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:

1. Base Course: 1/4 inch.
2. Surface Course: 1/8 inch.
3. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch.
4. All new paving will drain as shown on grading plan, if standing water is observed following a rainstorm, the areas not draining will be removed, repaired or replaced as directed by the Owners Designated Representative. The costs for such work will be born by the Contractor.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness of hot-mix asphalt courses will be determined according to ASTM D 3549.

B. Surface Smoothness: Finished surface of each hot-mix asphalt course will be tested for compliance with smoothness tolerances.

C. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

3.9 WASTE HANDLING

A. General: Remove waste material from the Project site and legally dispose of them.

3.10 PAVEMENT MARKINGS

A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Owner's Representative.

B. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material, dust, and debris. Pavement shall be free from dirt, dust, loose stones, debris, oil and other foreign material, which may be detrimental to the adhesion of the pavement markings.

C. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce uniform straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide minimum 15 mils dry thickness (DFT).

D. Stripes shall have clean-cut edges and be installed as straight and true lines with no deviations in alignment. Symbols shall have clean cut edges and true and smooth curves and tangents.

E. Apply an additional coat on all pavement markings 5 days after initial application.

F. Protecting and cleaning:

1. Protect pavement marking from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.
2. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.
3. Contractor shall reapply pavement markings if damage occurs as a result of Contractor negligence, failure to protect the work area, and/or the installation does not meet the specifications.

END OF SECTION 321216

SECTION 333000 - SANITARY SEWER SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This Section includes furnishing all labor, materials, equipment, and services required to complete and make fully functional, the work indicated on the Contract Drawings and as described in the Contract Documents. Work includes, but is not limited to the following:

1. Furnishing all work not required in other sections to complete and make operational the sewer system outside the building.
2. Sanitary sewer gravity.
3. Connections to the building sewer laterals.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Excavation, bedding and backfill required for pipe installation is specified in Division 31 Specification Section 312000 “Earth Moving”.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item to be used as part of the work for this section according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Shop drawings: Submit shop drawings and product data for sanitary sewer systems, showing piping materials, size, locations, and inverts. Include details of underground structures connections, and cleanouts.

C. Record Drawings: At project closeout, submit Record Drawings of installed sanitary sewerage piping and products, in accordance with requirements of General Conditions.

D. Inspection and test reports are specified in sub section 3.10, Field Quality Control.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer’s Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of sanitary sewerage and drainage system products of types, materials, and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than five (5) years.

B. Installer Qualifications: Firm with at least three (3) years of successful installation experience on projects with sanitary sewerage and drainage work similar to that required for Project.

C. Codes and Standards:

1. Plumbing Code Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of National Standard

Plumbing Code pertaining to selection and installation of sanitary sewerage system materials and products.

3. New York State Regulation Compliance: Comply with the rules, regulations and standards of the New York State Department of Health (NYSDOH) and the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC) pertaining to sanitary sewer systems.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Refer to utility plans of Contract Drawings pertaining to existing above ground and underground utilities.

B. Field verify conditions at existing manholes or sanitary lines to remain which are scheduled to connect with proposed structures or pipes. Notify the Owners Designated Representative of any conditions varying from those indicated on the survey.

C. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Sewer Service: Do not interrupt sanitary sewer service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary sanitary sewer service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary sewer service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary sewer service without Construction Manager's written permission.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store plastic pipe or fittings in direct sunlight.

B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate sanitary sewerage system connections to related structures and building piping.

B. Coordinate with interior building drainage systems to avoid conflicts.

C. Coordinate with other utility work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PVC PIPES AND FITTINGS

A. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM D 3034, SDR 26 gravity sewer pipe, non-perforated, for elastomeric gasket joints.

1. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal.
2. Fittings: ASTM F949, PVC molded or fabricated, socket type.

2.2 SPECIAL PIPE COUPLINGS AND FITTINGS

A. Sleeve-Type Pipe Couplings: Rubber or elastomeric sleeve and band assembly fabricated to match outside diameters of pipes to be joined, for nonpressure joints.

1. Sleeves for Cast Iron Soil Pipe: ASTM C 564, rubber.
2. Sleeves for Plastic Pipe: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal.
3. Sleeves for Dissimilar Pipes: Compatible with pipe materials being joined.
4. Bands: Stainless steel at least one at each pipe insert.

B. Gasket-Type Pipe Couplings: Rubber or elastomeric compression gasket, made to match outside diameter of smaller pipe and inside diameter or hub of adjoining larger pipe, for nonpressure joints.

1. Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe: ASTM C 564, rubber.
2. Gaskets for Plastic Pipe: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal.
3. Gaskets for Dissimilar Pipes: Compatible with pipe materials being joined.

2.4 CONCRETE

A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318, ACI 350R, and the following:

1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33 crushed gravel.
4. Water: Potable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Work of this part shall include furnishing all required materials, manpower, tools and equipment necessary to complete the installation of the Sanitary Sewer System as described herein and shown on the drawings and shall include all materials described in Part 2 unless approved otherwise in advance in writing.

3.2 EARTHWORK

A. Excavating, trenching and backfilling are specified in Division 31, Section 312000 “Earth Moving.”

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Materials and their installation are specified in Division 31, Section 312000 “Earth Moving.” Furnish and install green warning tapes directly over piping at proper depth for location by detection equipment and at outside edges of underground structures.

1. Use warning tapes or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.4 SANITARY SEWER PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. General: Include watertight joints.

B. Refer to Part 2 of this Section for detailed specifications for pipe and fitting products listed below. Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods according to the following applications.

1. Pipe Sizes: 4 and 6 inches: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) sanitary sewer pipe and fittings; with gaskets and gasketed joints.

3.5 SPECIAL PIPE COUPLING AND FITTING APPLICATIONS

A. Special Pipe Couplings: Use where indicated and where required to join piping and no other appropriate method is specified. Do not use instead of specified joining methods.

1. Use the following pipe couplings for nonpressure applications:
   a. Straight-pattern, sleeve type to join piping, of same size, with small difference in outside diameters.
   b. Increaser/reducer-pattern, sleeve type to join piping of different sizes.
   c. Gasket type to join piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's outside diameter and larger piping's inside diameter permits installation.
   d. Internal-expansion type to join piping with same inside diameter.

3.6 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawings (plans and details) indicate the general location and arrangement of underground sanitary sewer systems piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account many design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical.

B. Install piping beginning at low point of systems, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's recommendations for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab or drag in line and pull past each joint as it is completed.

C. Use manholes for changes in direction, except where fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections, except where direct tap into existing sanitary sewer is indicated.

D. Use proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings, where different sizes or materials of pipes

and fittings are connected. Reduction of the size of piping in the direction of flow is prohibited.

E. Install gravity-flow-systems piping at constant slope between points and elevations indicated. Install straight piping runs at constant slope, not less than that specified, where slope is not indicated.

3.7 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

A. General: Join and install pipe and fittings according to the following.

1. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings: As follows:
   a. Join solvent-cement-joint pipe and fittings with solvent cement according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM F 402.
   b. Join pipe and gasketed fittings with elastomeric seals according to ASTM D3212.
2. Join piping made of different materials or dimensions with couplings made for this application. Use couplings that are compatible with and fit both systems' materials and dimensions.

3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318, ACI 350R, and as indicated.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Clear interior of piping and structures of dirt and superfluous material as the work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping and pull past each joint as it is completed.

1. In large, accessible piping, brushes and brooms may be used for cleaning.
2. Place plug in end of incomplete piping at end of day and whenever work stops.
3. Flush piping between manholes and other structures, if required by authorities having jurisdiction, to remove collected debris.

B. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of the Project.

1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
   a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visual between structures.
   b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of a ball or cylinder of a size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
   c. Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
   d. Infiltration: Water leakage into sanitary sewerage piping.
   e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around sanitary sewerage piping.
3. Replace defective piping using new materials and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

C. Test new piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired for leaks and defects.

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
2. Test completed piping systems according to authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 48 hours advance notice.
4. Submit separate reports for each test.

END OF SECTION 333000